ENGINE SECTION 1

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)	FU(H4SO)
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)	EC(H4SO)
INTAKE (INDUCTION)	IN(H4SO)
MECHANICAL	ME(H4SO)
EXHAUST	EX(H4SO)
COOLING	CO(H4SO)
LUBRICATION	LU(H4SO)
SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS	SP(H4SO)
IGNITION	IG(H4SO)
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS	SC(H4SO)
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)	EN(H4SO)(diag)
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)	FU(H4SOw/oOBD)
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)	EC(H4SOw/oOBD)
INTAKE (INDUCTION)	IN(H4SOw/oOBD)
MECHANICAL	ME(H4SOw/oOBD)
EXHAUST	EX(H4SOw/oOBD)
COOLING	CO(H4SOw/oOBD)

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD. G1880GE2

GETtheMANUALS.org

ENGINE SECTION 1

LUBRICATION	LU(H4SOw/oOBD)
SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS	SP(H4SOw/oOBD)
IGNITION	IG(H4SOw/oOBD)
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS	SC(H4SOw/oOBD)
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)	EN(H4SOw/oOBD) (diag)

GETtheMANUALS.org

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

FU(H4SO)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Throttle Body	15
3.	Intake Manifold	16
4.	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	27
5.	Crankshaft Position Sensor	28
6.	Camshaft Position Sensor	29
7.	Knock Sensor	30
8.	Throttle Position Sensor	31
9.	Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor	33
10.	Intake Air Temperature Sensor	34
11.	Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve	35
12.	EGR Valve	36
13.	Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve	37
14.	Fuel Injector	38
15.	Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor	43
16.	Rear Oxygen Sensor	45
17.	Engine Control Module (ECM)	47
18.	Main Relay	48
19.	Fuel Pump Relay	49
20.	Fuel	50
21.	Fuel Tank	51
22.	Fuel Filler Pipe	53
23.	Fuel Pump	57
24.	Fuel Level Sensor	59
25.	Fuel Filter	60
26.	Fuel Cut Valve	61
27.	Fuel Damper Valve	62
28.	Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines	63
29.	Fuel System Trouble in General	66

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

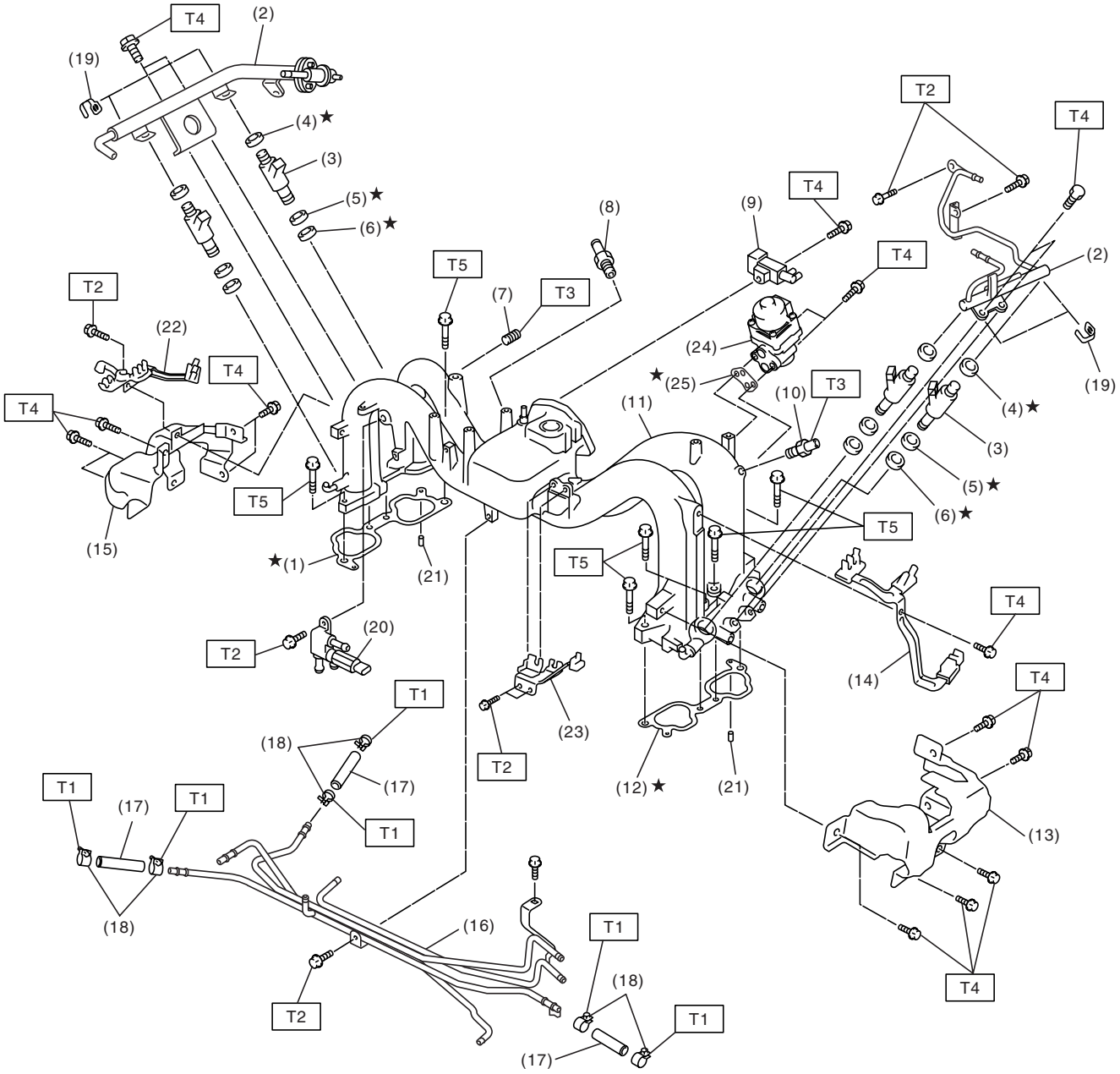
Item		Specification
Fuel tank	Capacity	50 ℓ (13.2 US gal, 11.0 Imp gal)
	Location	Under rear seat
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller
	Shutoff discharge pressure	370 — 677 kPa (3.77 — 6.9 kgf/cm^2, 53.6 — 98 psi)
	Discharge flow	More than 65 ℓ (17.2 US gal, 14.3 Imp gal)/h [12 V at 300 kPa (3.06 kgf/cm^2, 43.5 psi)]
Fuel filter		Cartridge type

GETthemANUALS.org

B: COMPONENT

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD

• 1.6 L MODEL



FU-02627

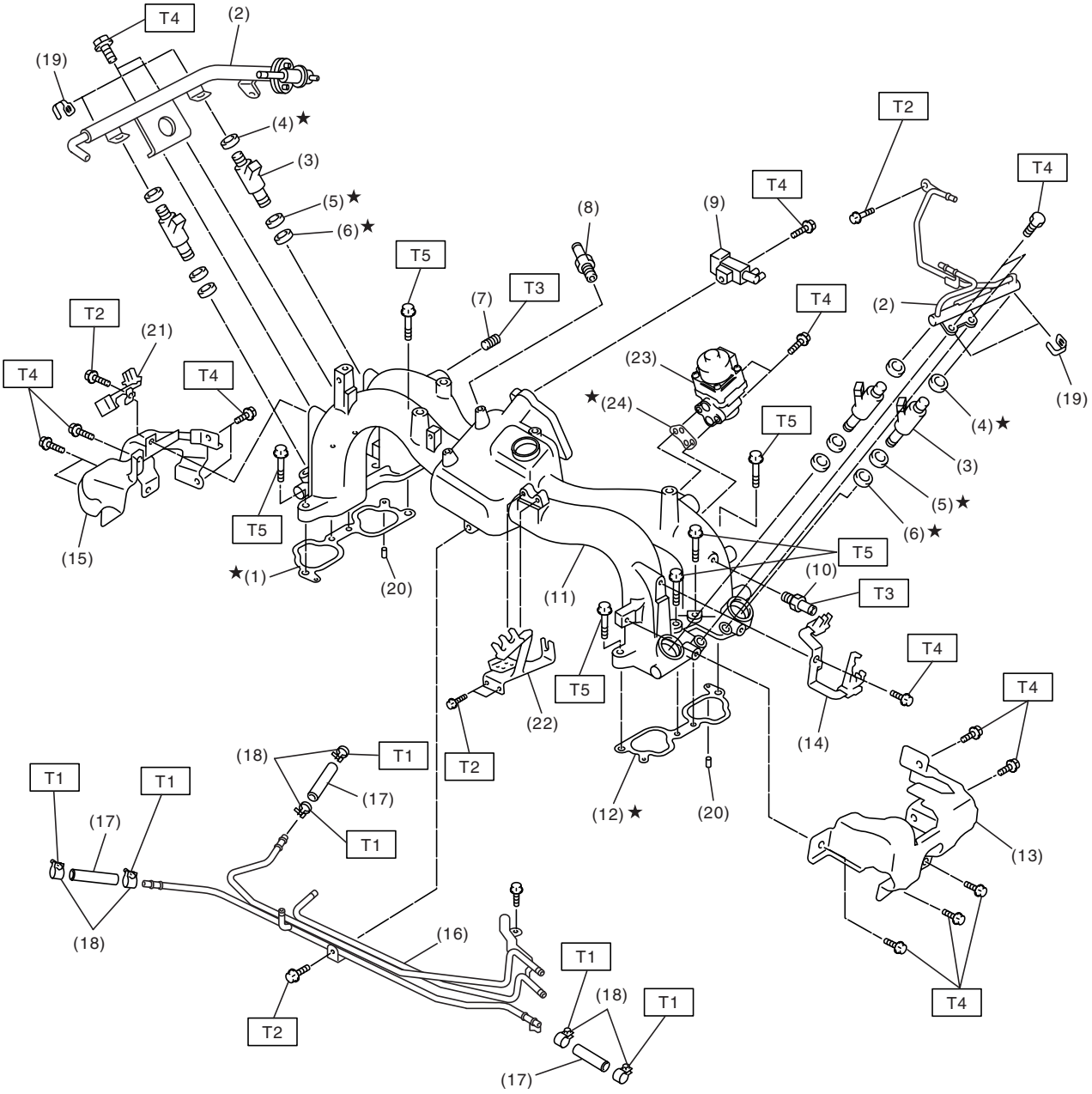
GETthemANUALS.org

(1) Intake manifold gasket RH
(2) Fuel injector pipe
(3) Fuel injector
(4) O-ring
(5) O-ring
(6) O-ring
(7) Plug
(8) PCV valve
(9) Purge control solenoid valve
(10) Nipple
(11) Intake manifold
(12) Intake manifold gasket LH
(13) Fuel pipe protector LH
(14) Plug cord holder LH
(15) Fuel pipe protector RH
(16) Fuel pipe ASSY
(17) Fuel hose
(18) Clamp
(19) Clip
(20) Air assist injector solenoid valve
(21) Guide pin
(22) Plug cord holder RH
(23) Accelerator cable bracket
(24) EGR valve
(25) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.25 (0.13, 0.94)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T3: 17(1.7, 12.5)
T4: 19 (1.9, 14.0)
T5: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

GETthemANUALS.org

• 2.0 L MODEL



FU-02628

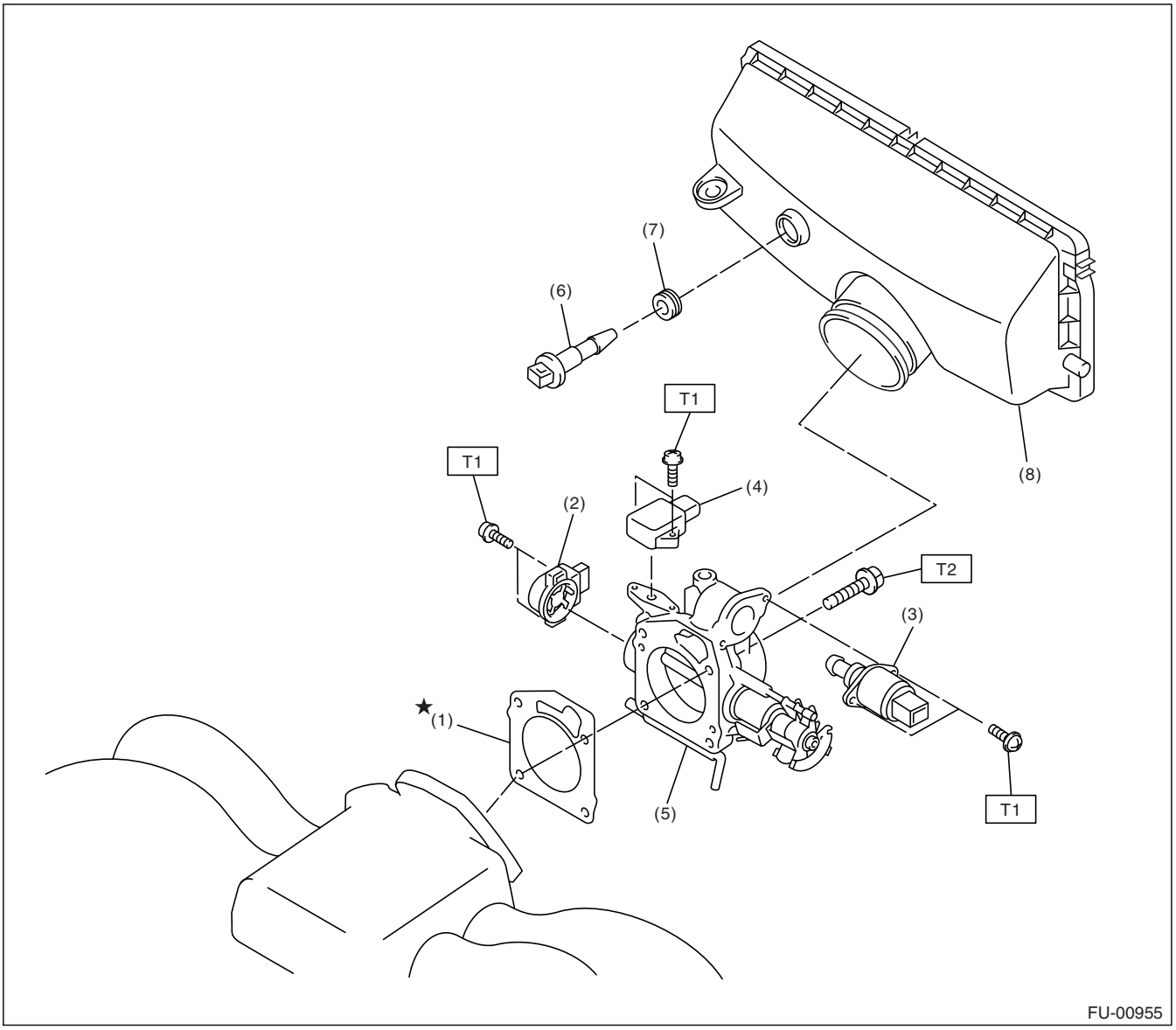
GETthemANUALS.org

(1) Intake manifold gasket RH
(2) Fuel injector pipe
(3) Fuel injector
(4) O-ring
(5) O-ring
(6) O-ring
(7) Plug
(8) PCV valve
(9) Purge control solenoid valve
(10) Nipple
(11) Intake manifold
(12) Intake manifold gasket LH
(13) Fuel pipe protector LH
(14) Plug cord holder LH
(15) Fuel pipe protector RH
(16) Fuel pipe ASSY
(17) Fuel hose
(18) Clamp
(19) Clip
(20) Guide pin
(21) Plug cord holder RH
(22) Accelerator cable bracket
(23) EGR valve
(24) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.25 (0.13, 0.94)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T3: 17 (1.7, 12.5)
T4: 19 (1.9, 13.7)
T5: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

GETthemANUALS.org

2. AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

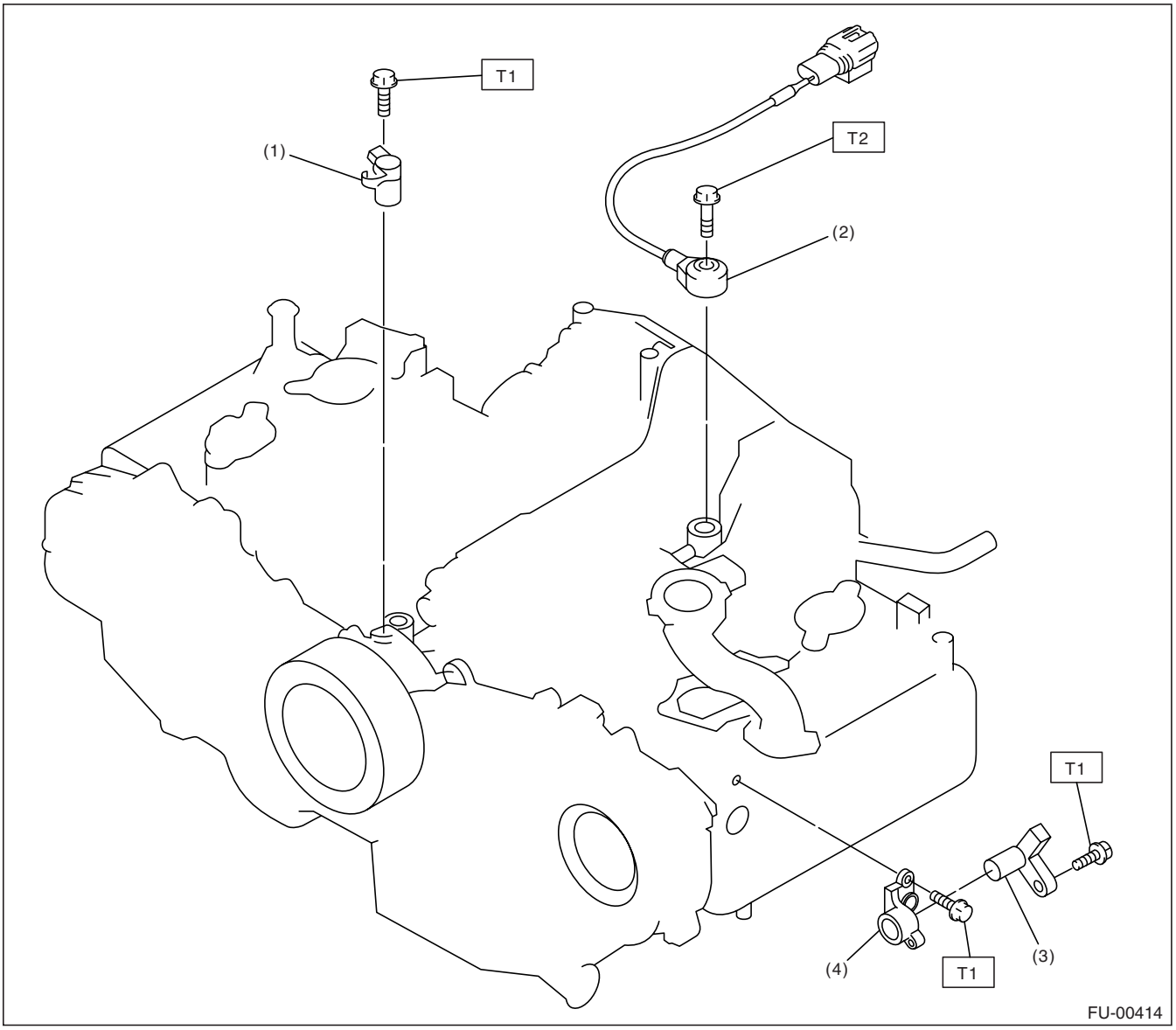


(1) Gasket
(2) Throttle position sensor
(3) Idle air control solenoid valve
(4) Manifold absolute pressure sensor
(5) Throttle body
(6) Intake air temperature sensor
(7) Grommet
(8) Air cleaner case

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.6 (0.16, 1.2)
T2: 22 (2.2, 15.9)

GETthemANUALS.org

3. CRANKSHAFT POSITION, CAMSHAFT POSITION AND KNOCK SENSORS

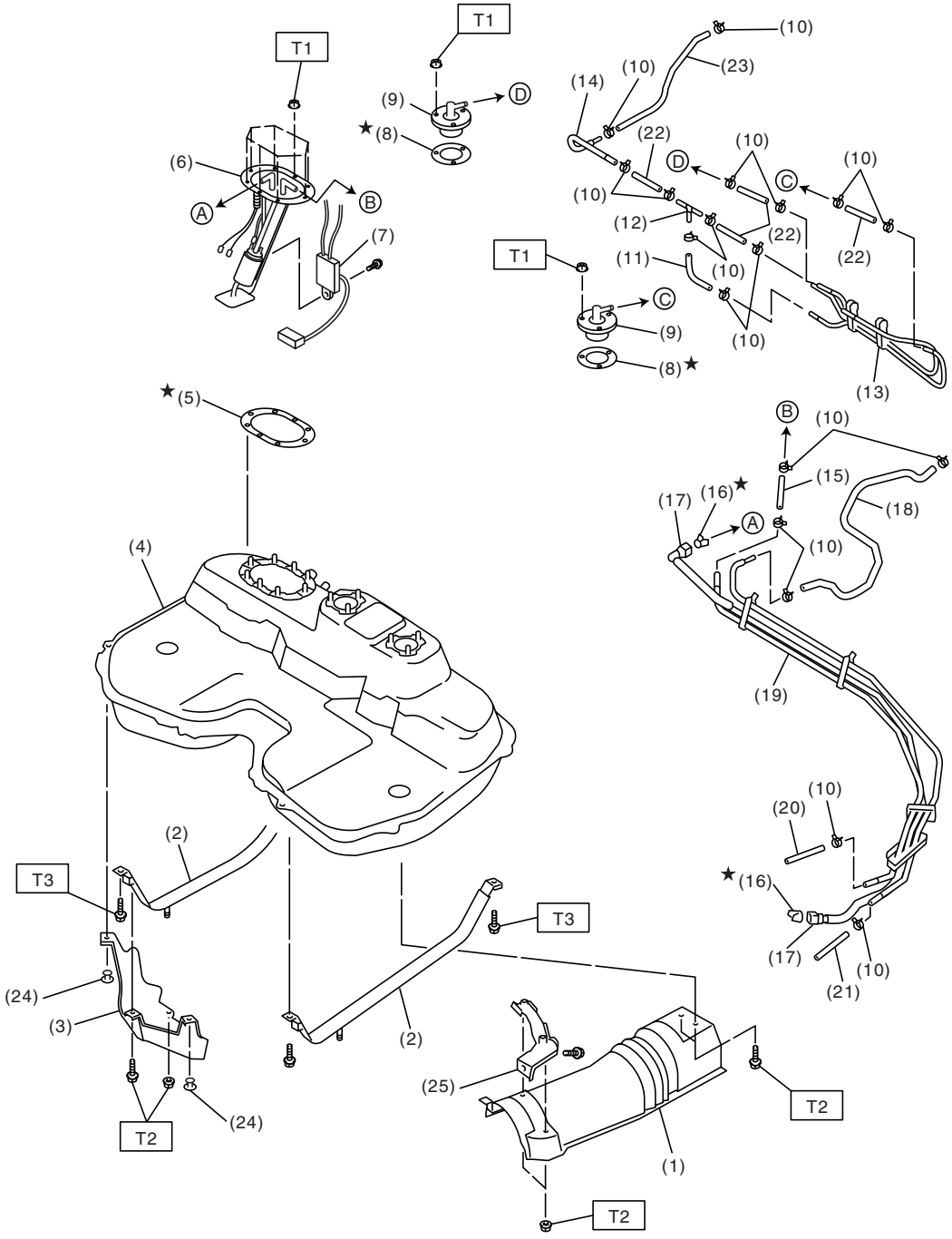


(1) Crankshaft position sensor
(2) Knock sensor
(3) Camshaft position sensor
(4) Camshaft position sensor support

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 24 (2.4, 17.4)

GETthemANUALS.org

4. FUEL TANK



FU-02623

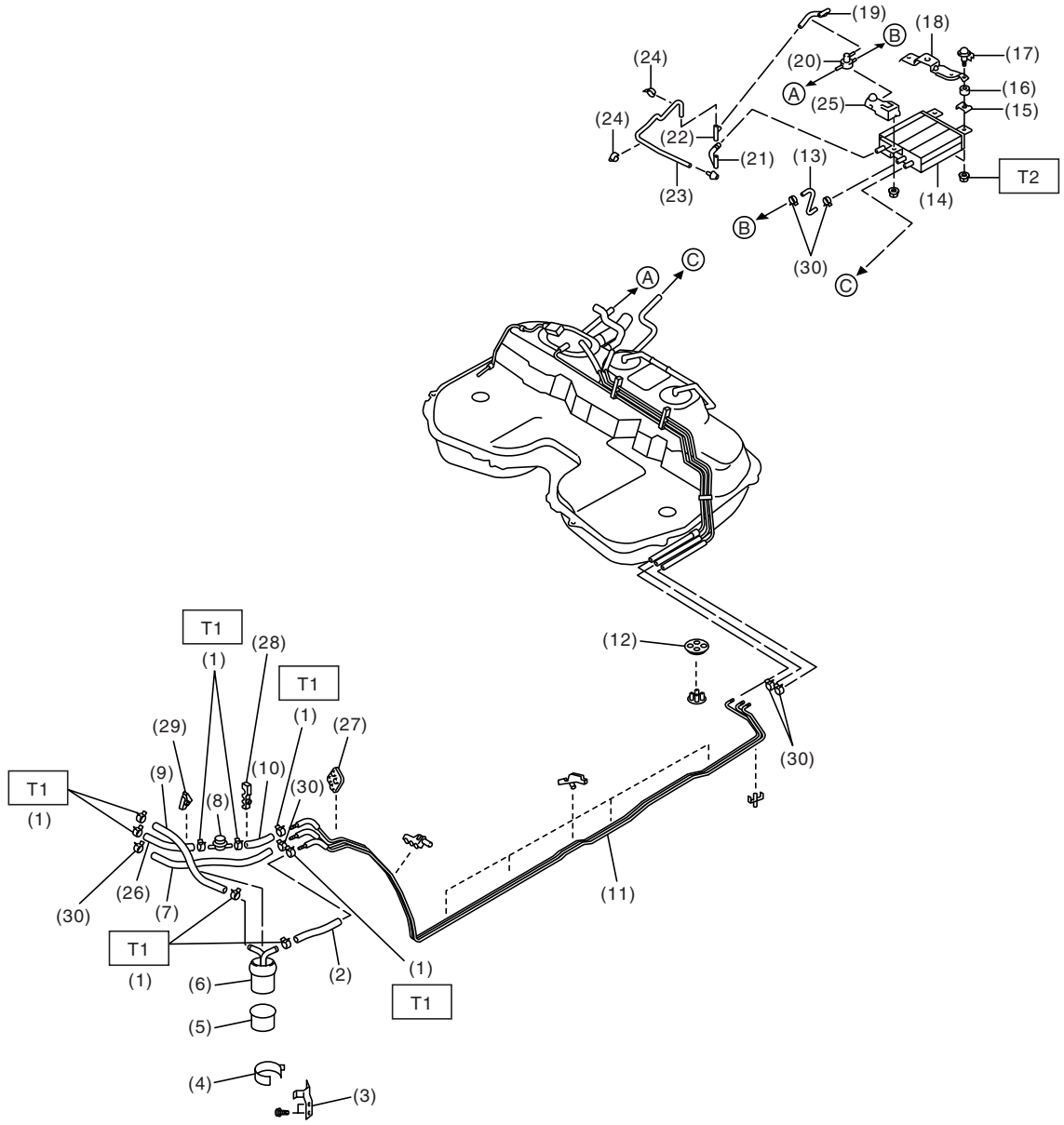
GETthemANUALS.org

(1) Heat shield cover
(2) Fuel tank band
(3) Protector RH
(4) Fuel tank
(5) Fuel pump gasket
(6) Fuel pump ASSY
(7) Fuel level sensor
(8) Fuel cut valve gasket
(9) Fuel cut valve
(10) Clip
(11) Evaporation hose A
(12) Joint pipe
(13) Evaporation pipe ASSY
(14) Evaporation pipe
(15) Fuel return hose A
(16) Retainer
(17) Quick connector
(18) Evaporation hose B
(19) Fuel pipe ASSY
(20) Fuel return hose B
(21) Evaporation hose C
(22) Evaporation hose D
(23) Evaporation hose E
(24) Clip
(25) Cover bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T3: 33 (3.4, 24.3)

GETthisMANUALS.org

5. FUEL LINE



FU-02625

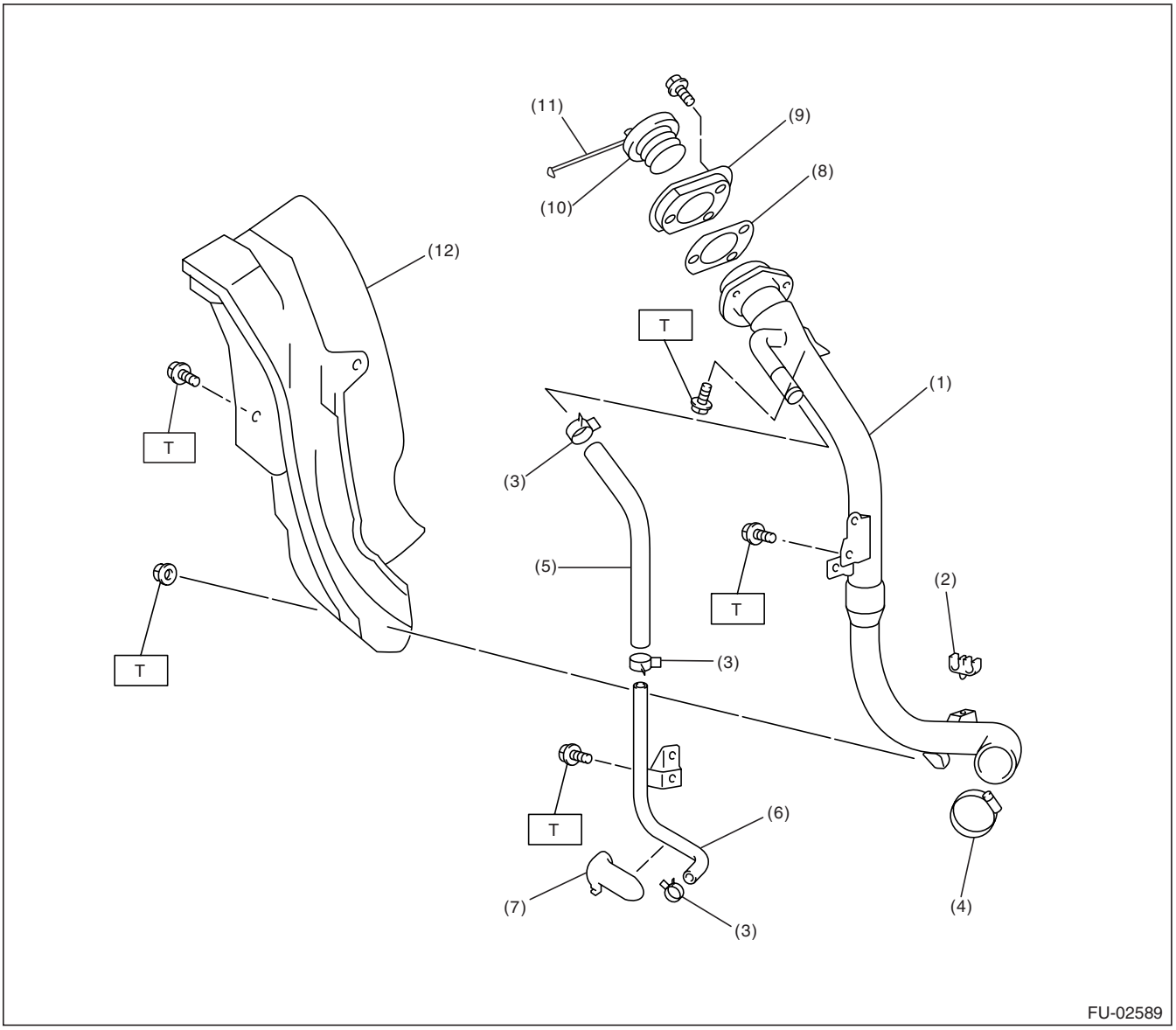
GETthisMANUALS.org

(1) Clamp
(2) Fuel delivery hose A
(3) Fuel filter bracket
(4) Fuel filter holder
(5) Fuel filter cup
(6) Fuel filter
(7) Evaporation hose
(8) Fuel damper
(9) Fuel delivery hose B
(10) Fuel return hose A
(11) Fuel pipe ASSY
(12) Grommet A
(13) Canister hose
(14) Canister
(15) Canister bracket plate
(16) Cushion
(17) Canister bracket spacer
(18) Rear canister bracket
(19) Two-way valve hose
(20) Two-way valve
(21) Canister drain hose
(22) Connector
(23) Drain hose
(24) Clamp
(25) Front canister bracket
(26) Fuel return hose B
(27) Grommet B
(28) Clip
(29) Clip
(30) Clip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.25 (0.13, 0.94)
T2: 23 (2.3, 17.0)

GETthisMANUALS.org

6. FUEL FILLER PIPE



(1) Fuel filler pipe ASSY
(2) Evaporation hose holder
(3) Clip
(4) Clamp
(5) Air vent hose
(6) Air vent pipe
(7) Air vent pipe holder
(8) Filler pipe packing
(9) Filler ring
(10) Filler cap
(11) Filler cap tether
(12) Filler pipe protector

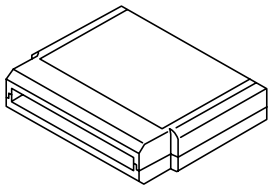
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

GETthisMANUALS.org

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

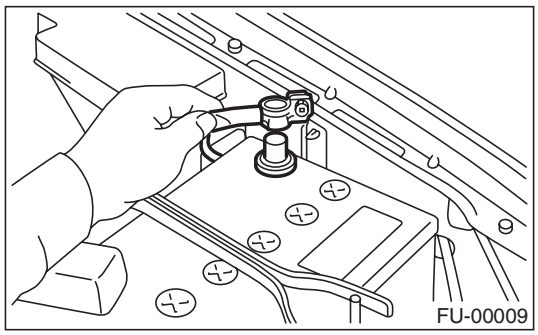
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18482AA000	18482AA000	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical system.
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

GETthisMANUAL.org

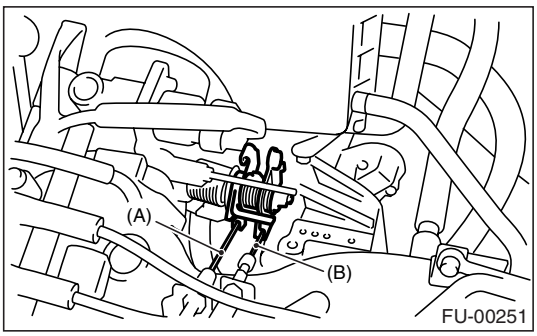
2. Throttle Body

A: REMOVAL

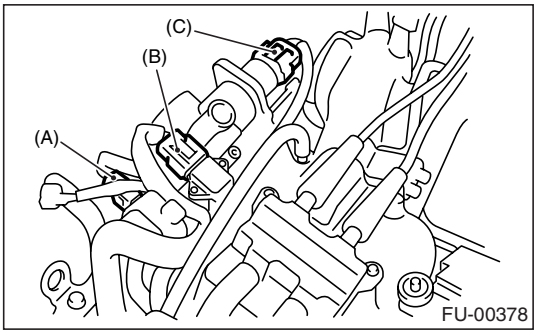
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Disconnect the accelerator cable (A).
4) Disconnect the cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)

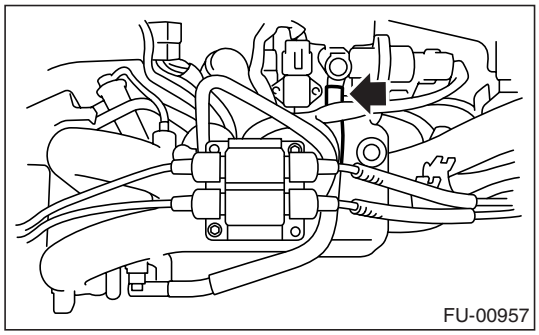


5) Disconnect the connectors from the idle air control solenoid valve, throttle position sensor and manifold absolute pressure sensor.

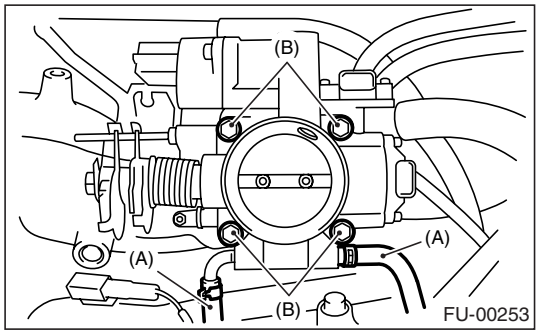


(A) Throttle position sensor
(B) Manifold absolute pressure sensor
(C) Idle air control solenoid valve

6) Disconnect the air by-pass hose from throttle body. (1.6 L model)



7) Disconnect the engine coolant hoses (A) from throttle body.
8) Remove the bolts (B) which install the throttle body to intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
Throttle body
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)

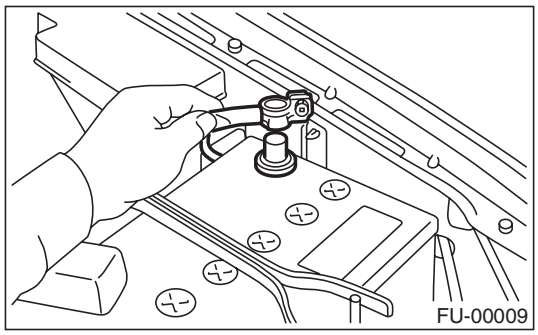
2) Adjust the accelerator cable play. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Accelerator Control Cable.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

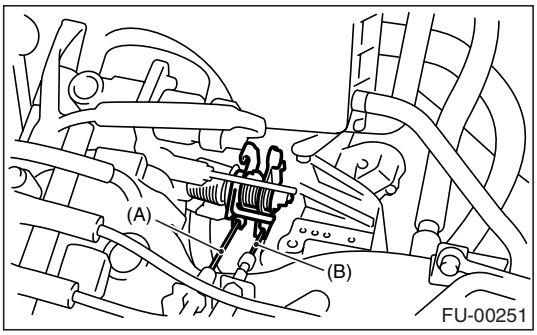
3. Intake Manifold

A: REMOVAL

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and then remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

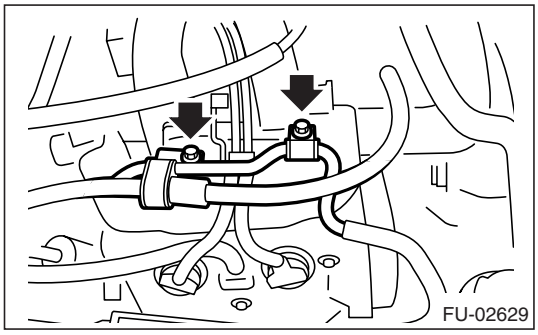


4) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Disconnect the accelerator cable (A).
6) Disconnect the cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)

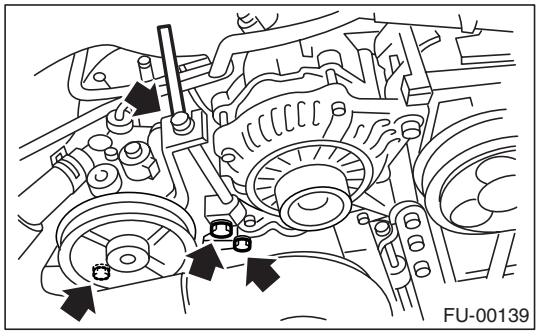


7) Remove the power steering pump and reservoir tank from bracket.
   (1) Remove the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
   (2) Remove the front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
   (3) Remove the bolts which hold the power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector.

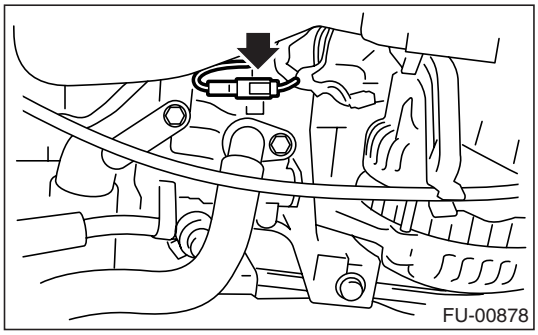
NOTE:
Do not disconnect the power steering hose.



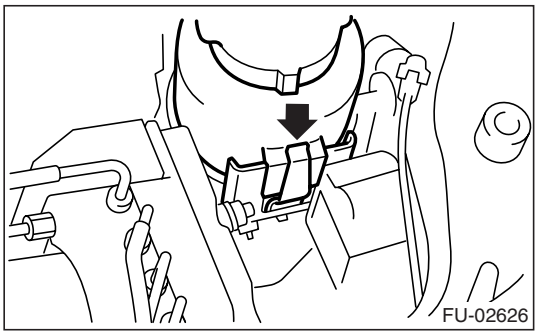
(4) Remove the bolts which install the power steering pump bracket.



(5) Disconnect the connector from the power steering pump switch.

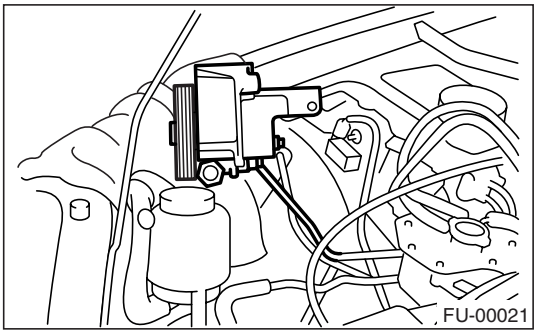


(6) Remove the power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upwards.

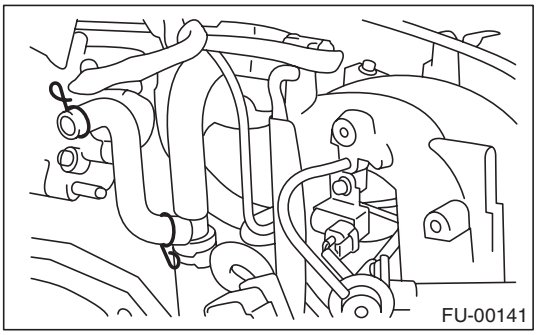


GETthisMANUALS.org

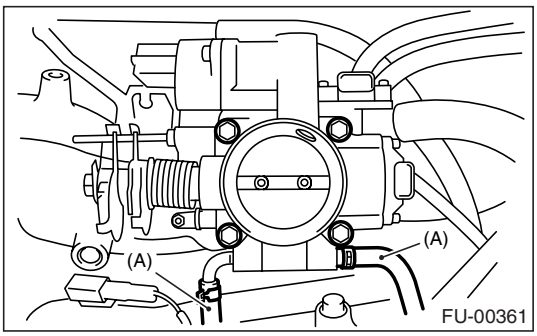
(7) Place the power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.



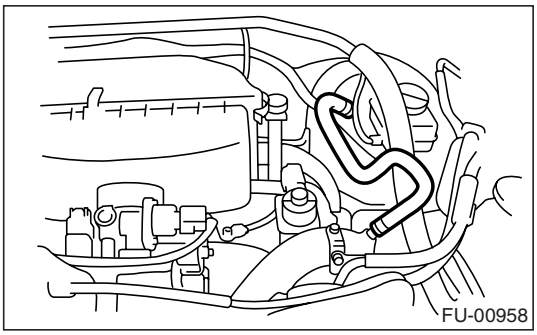
8) Disconnect the spark plug cords from spark plugs.
9) Disconnect the PCV hose from intake manifold.



10) Disconnect the engine coolant hose (A) from throttle body.

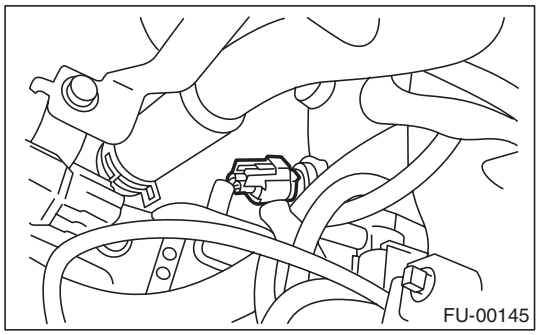


11) Disconnect the brake booster hose.

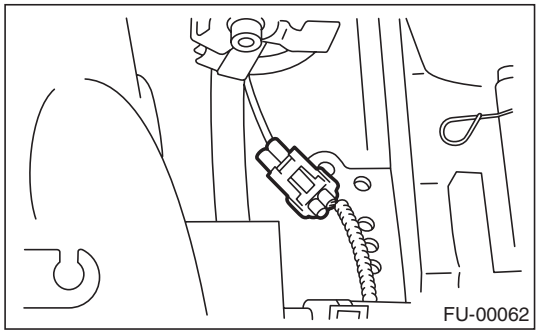


12) Remove the air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and then disconnect the engine harness connectors from the bulkhead harness connectors.

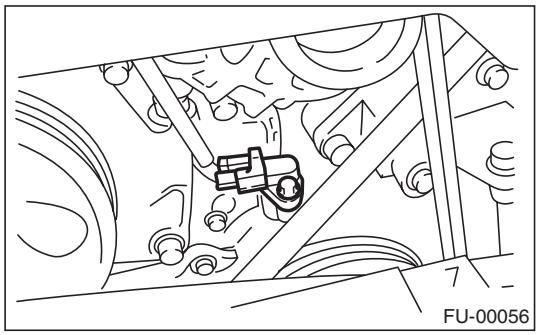
13) Disconnect the connectors from the engine coolant temperature sensor.



14) Disconnect the knock sensor connector.

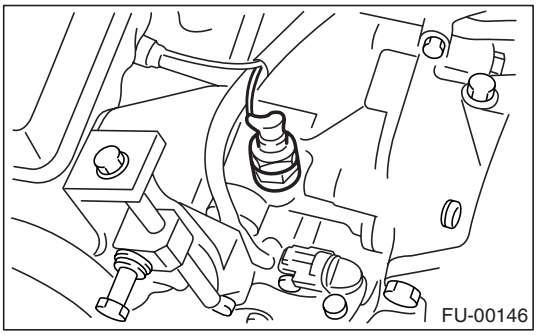


15) Disconnect the connector from the crankshaft position sensor.

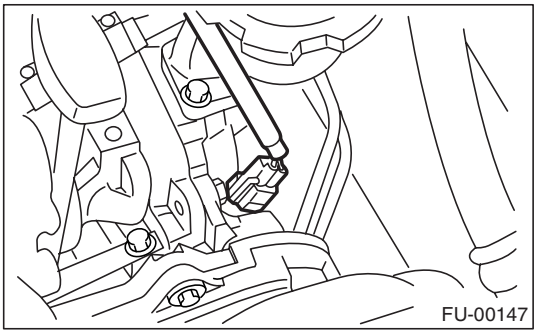


GETthisMANUALS.org

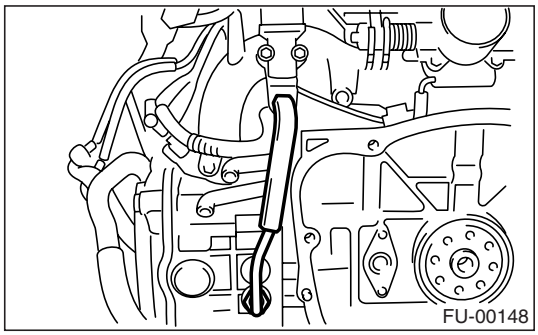
16) Disconnect the connector from the oil pressure switch.



17) Disconnect the connector from the camshaft position sensor.

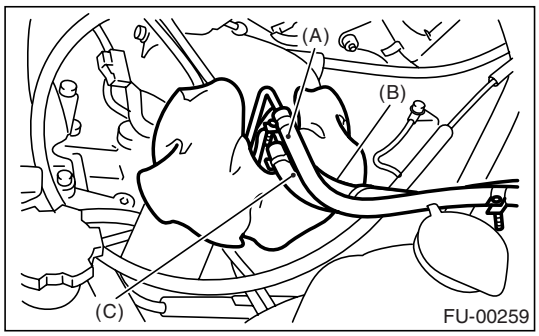


18) Remove the EGR pipe from intake manifold.



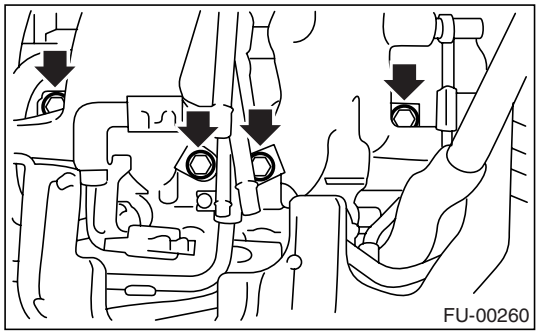
19) Disconnect the fuel hoses from fuel pipes.

WARNING:
- **Do not spill fuel.**
- **Catch fuel from hoses in a container or cloth.**



(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

20) Remove the bolts which hold the intake manifold onto cylinder heads.



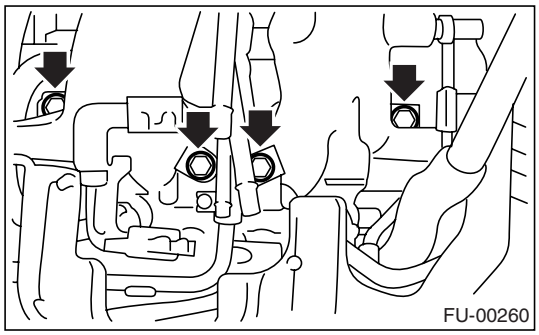
21) Remove the intake manifold.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the intake manifold onto cylinder heads.

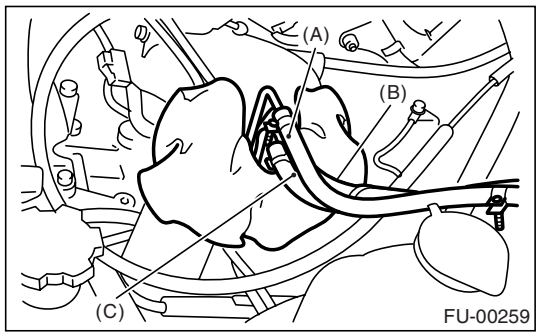
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



GETthisMANUALS.org

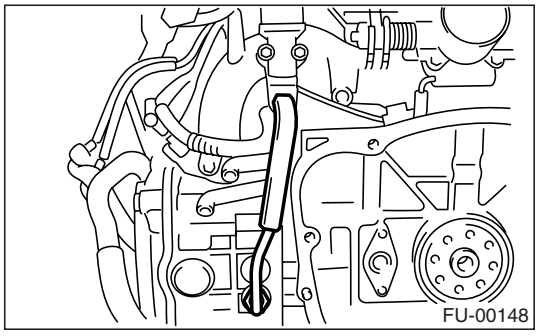
2) Connect the fuel hoses.



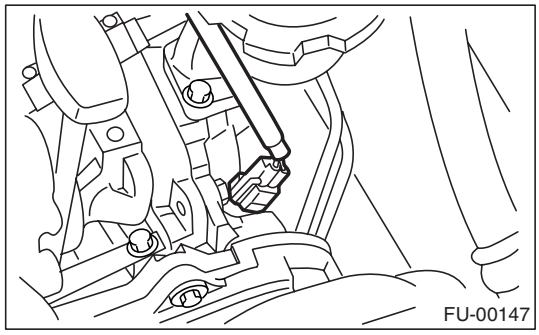
(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

3) Connect the EGR pipe to intake manifold.

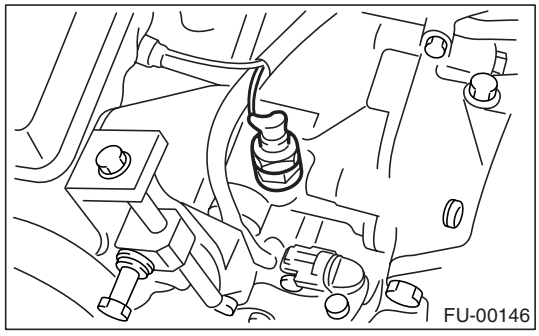
Tightening torque:
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.1 ft-lb)



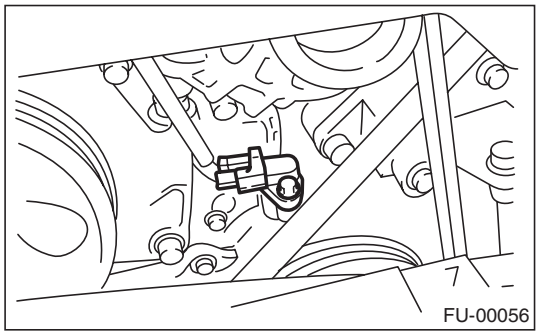
4) Connect the connector to the camshaft position sensor.



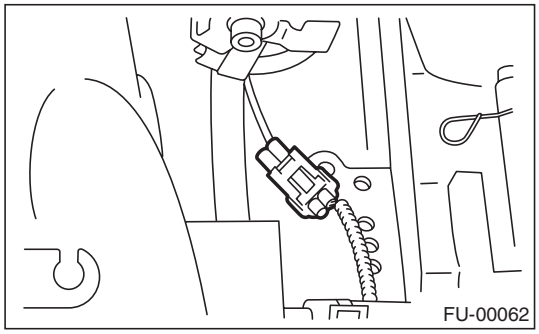
5) Connect the connector to the oil pressure switch.



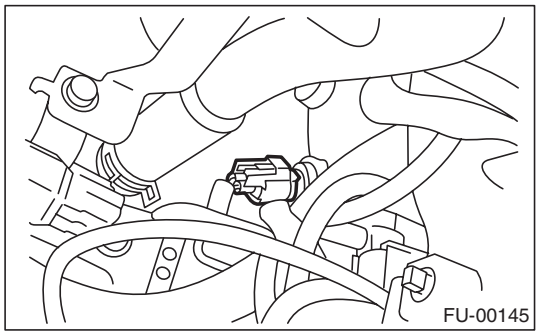
6) Connect the connector to the crankshaft position sensor.



7) Connect the knock sensor connector.



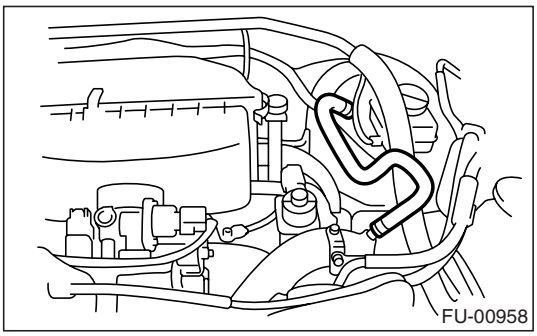
8) Connect the connectors to the engine coolant temperature sensor.



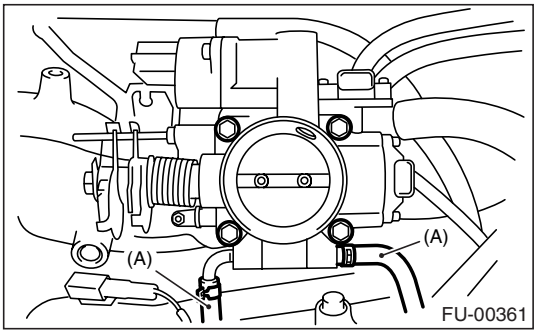
9) Install the air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and connect the engine harness connectors to bulkhead connectors.

GETthisMANUALS.org

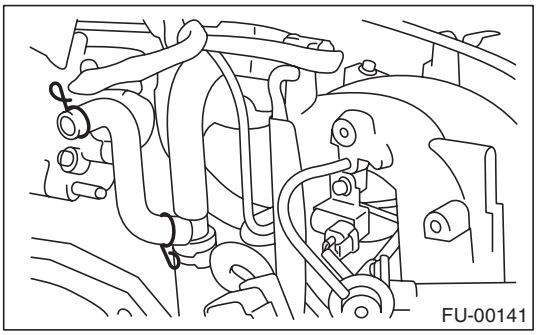
10) Connect the brake booster hose.



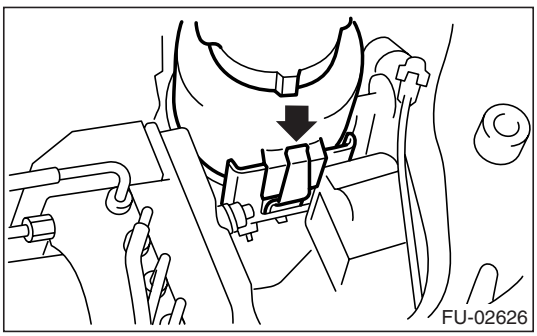
11) Connect the engine coolant hose (A) to throttle body.



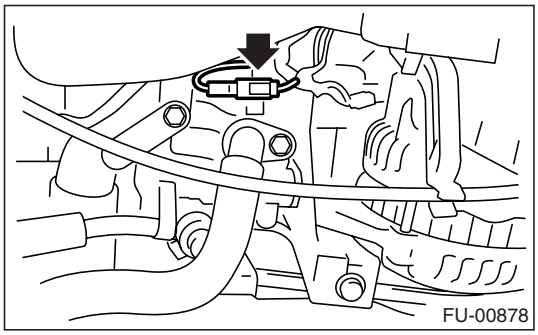
12) Connect the PCV hose to intake manifold.



13) Connect the spark plug cords to spark plugs.
14) Install the power steering pump and reservoir tank to bracket.
(1) Install the reservoir tank to bracket.

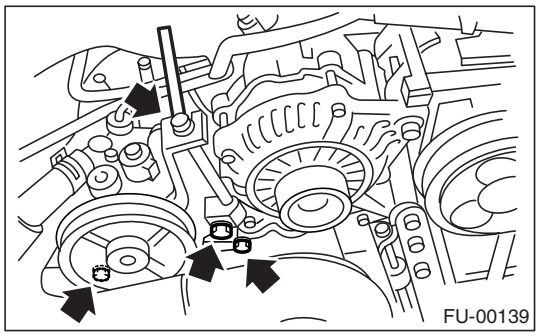


(2) Connect the connector to the power steering pump switch.

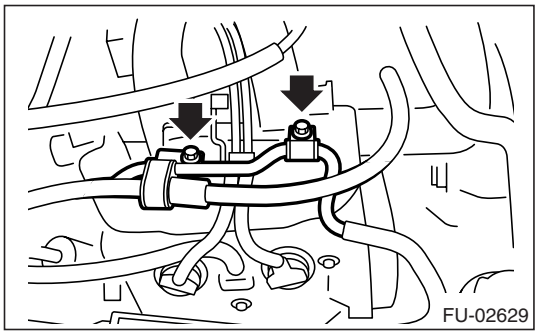


(3) Tighten the bolts which install the power steering pump bracket.

Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)



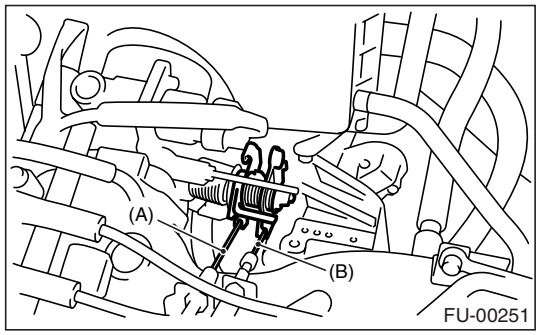
(4) Install the power steering pipes onto the right side intake manifold protector RH.



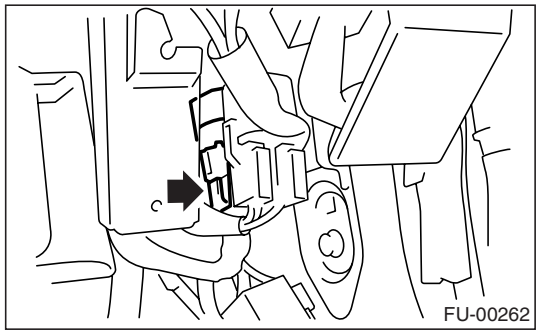
(5) Install the front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
(6) Install the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Resonator Chamber.>
15) Connect the accelerator cable (A). <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Accelerator Control Cable.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

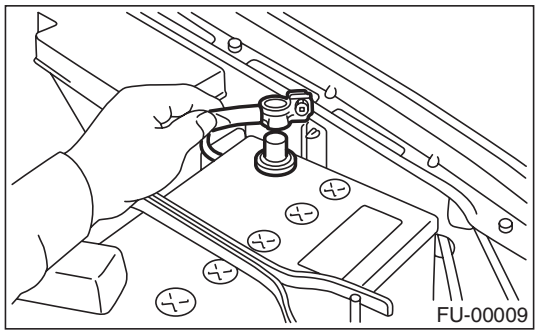
16) Connect the cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)



17) Install the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
18) Connect the connector to the fuel pump relay.

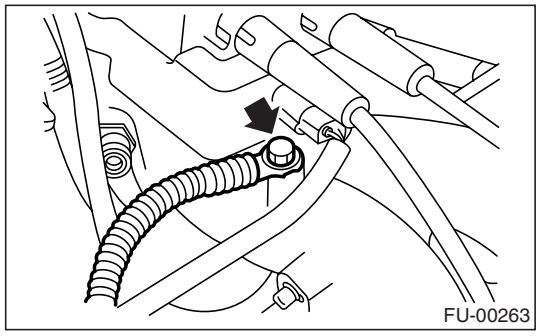


19) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.

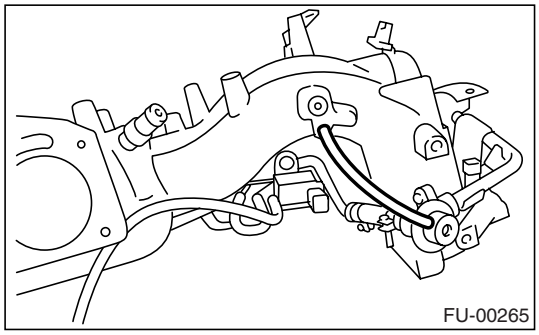


C: DISASSEMBLY

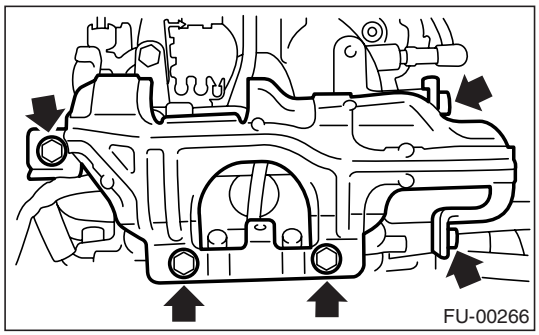
1) Disconnect the engine ground terminal from intake manifold.



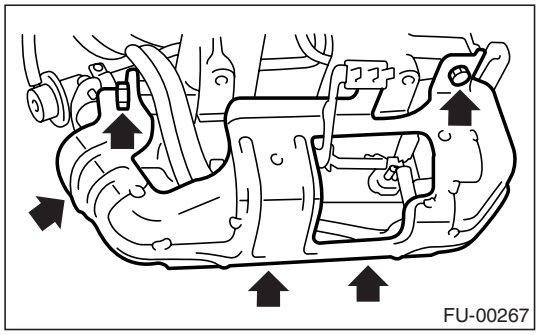
2) Disconnect the ignition coil and ignitor assembly. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-8, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
3) Remove the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-15, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.>
4) Remove the EGR valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-36, REMOVAL, EGR Valve.>
5) Remove the air assist injector solenoid valve. (1.6 L model) <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-37, REMOVAL, Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve.>
6) Disconnect the pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold.



7) Remove the fuel pipe protector LH.

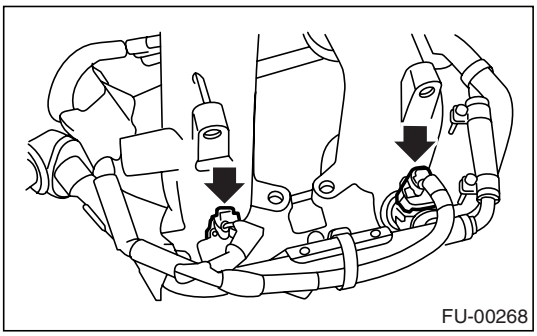


8) Remove the fuel pipe protector RH.



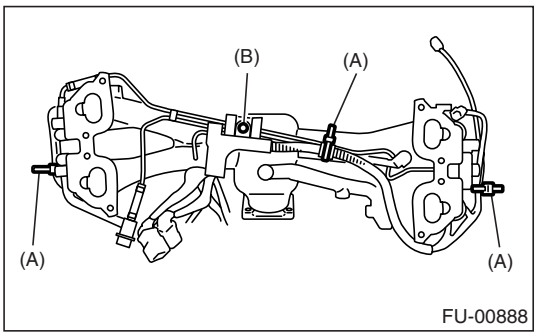
GETthisMANUALS.org

9) Disconnect the connectors from fuel injectors.



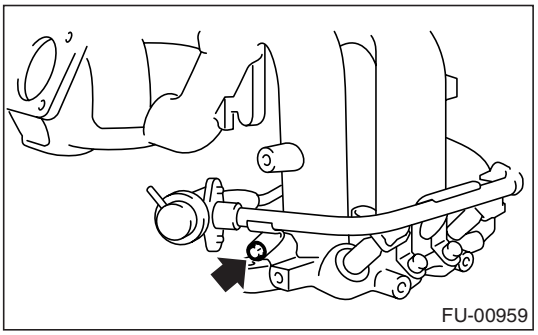
10) Disconnect the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

11) Remove the harness bands (A) and bolts (B) which hold the engine harness onto intake manifold.

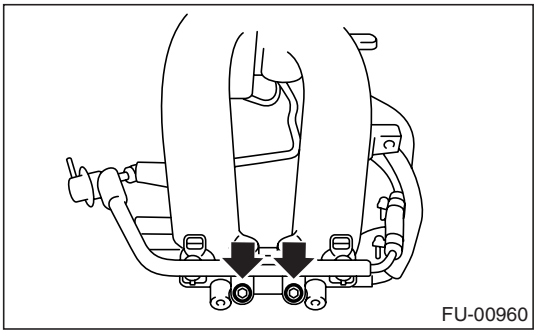


12) Remove the engine harness from the intake manifold.

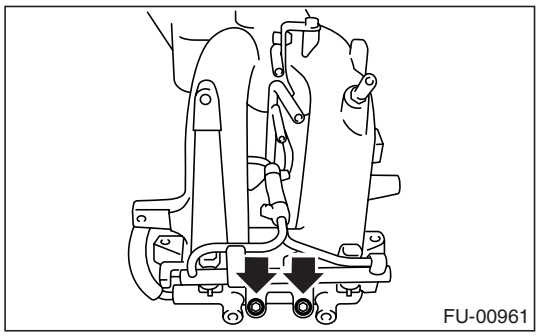
13) Remove the bolt which installs the fuel injector pipe on the intake manifold as shown in the figure.



- RH SIDE

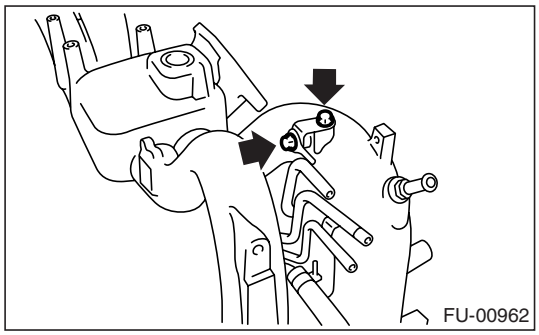


- LH SIDE

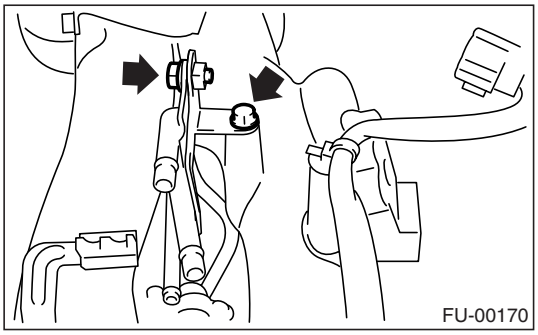


14) Remove the two bolts which hold the fuel pipes on intake manifold.

- 1.6 L MODEL

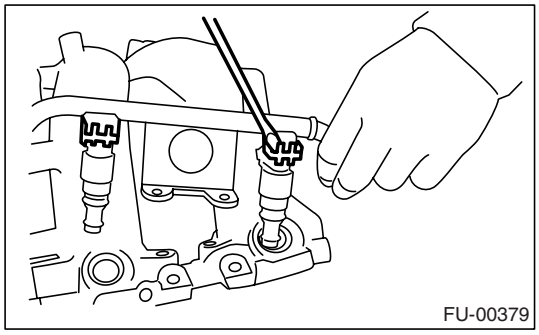


- 2.0 L MODEL



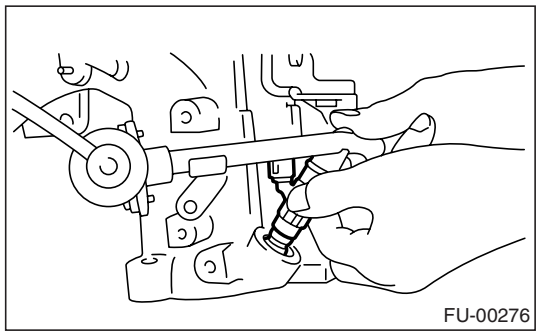
15) Remove the fuel injectors.

(1) Remove the fuel injector securing clip.

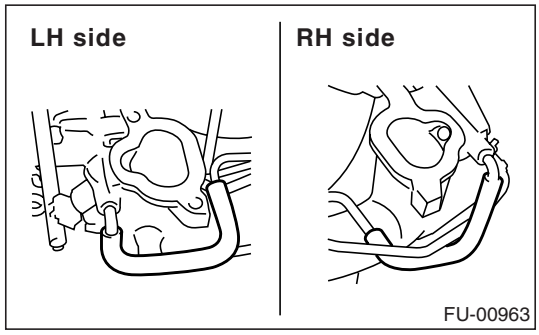


GETthisMANUALS.org

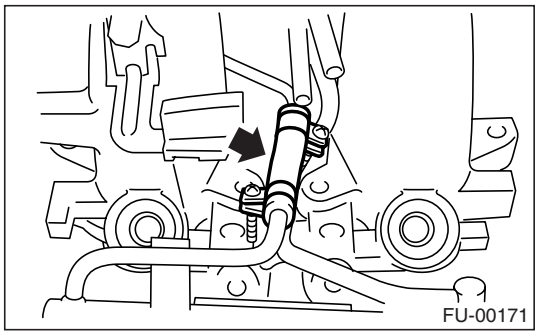
(2) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.



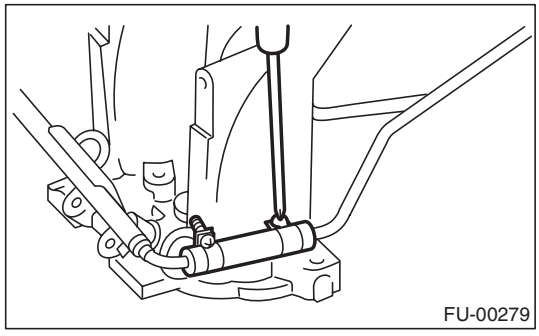
16) Disconnect the air by-pass hose from intake manifold. (1.6 L model)



17) Loosen the clamp which holds the fuel injector pipe LH to fuel hose, and then remove the pipe from fuel hose.

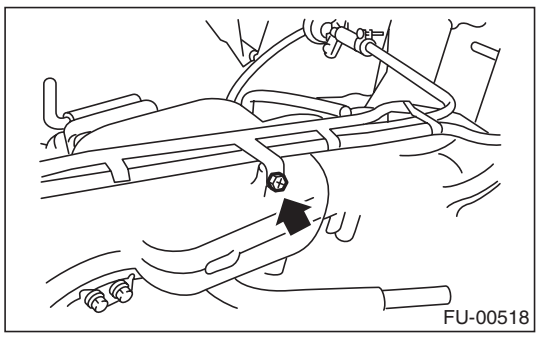


18) Loosen the clamp which holds the fuel injector pipe RH to fuel hose, and then remove the pipe from fuel hose.



19) Remove the fuel injector pipe.

20) Remove the bolt which installs the fuel pipes on intake manifold.

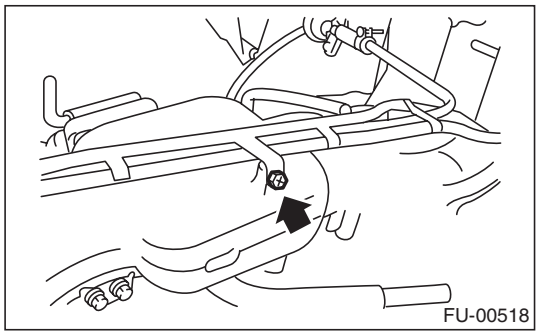


21) Remove the fuel pipe assembly and pressure regulator, from intake manifold.

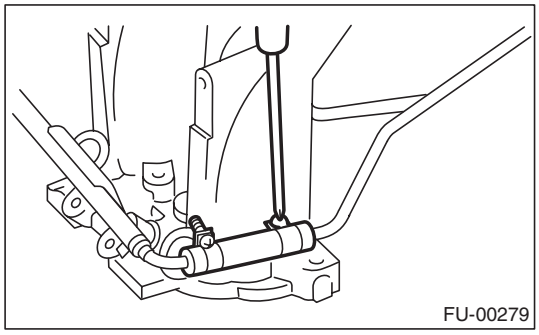
D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the fuel pipe assembly and pressure regulator, etc. to intake manifold.
2) Tighten the bolt which installs the fuel pipes on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

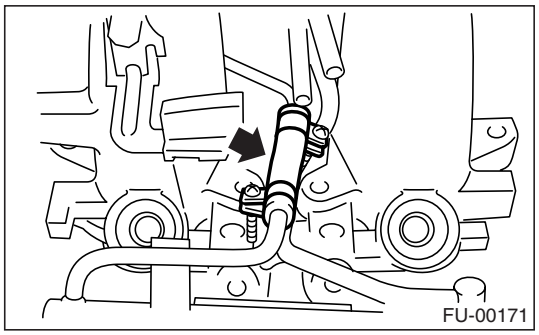


3) Connect the fuel injector pipe RH to fuel hose, and then tighten the clamp screw.

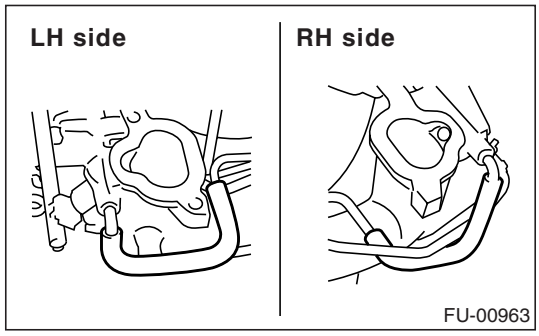


GETthisMANUALS.org

4) Connect the fuel injector pipe LH to fuel hose, and then tighten the clamp screw.

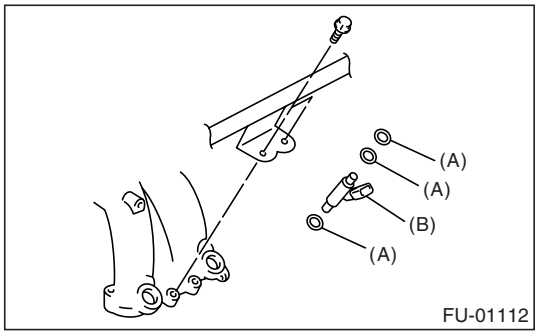


5) Connect the air by-pass hose. (1.6 L model)



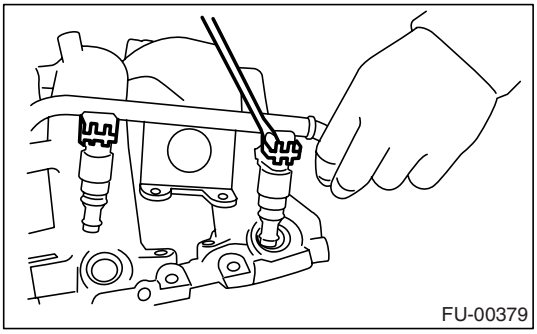
6) Install the fuel injectors.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



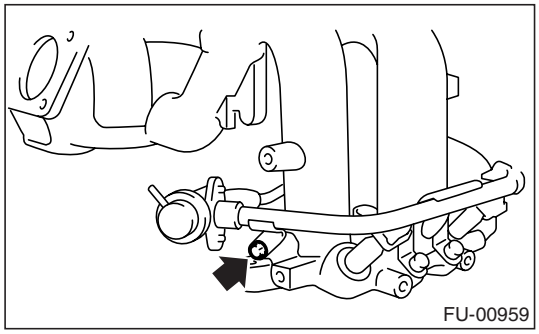
(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

NOTE:
Do not forget to install the fuel injector securing clip.



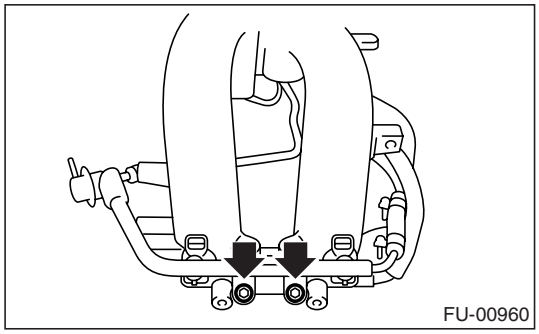
7) Tighten the bolt which installs the injector pipe on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

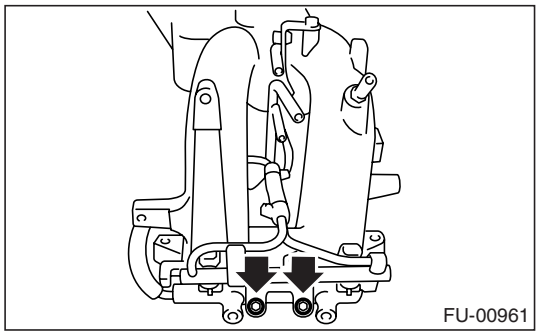


Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

- RH SIDE



- LH SIDE

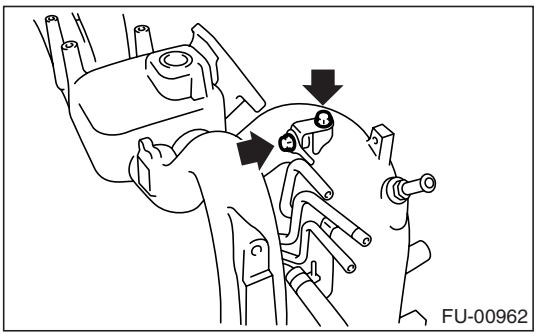


8) Tighten the two bolts which install the fuel pipes on intake manifold.

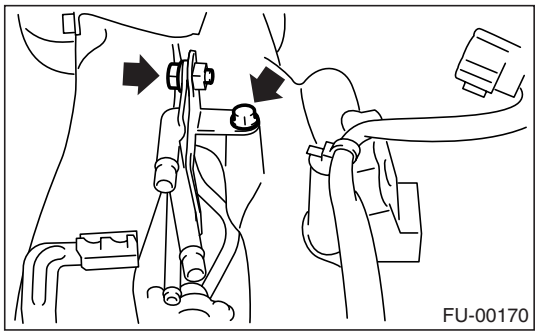
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

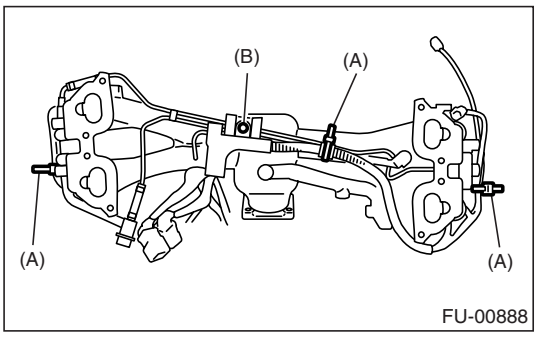
- 1.6 L MODEL



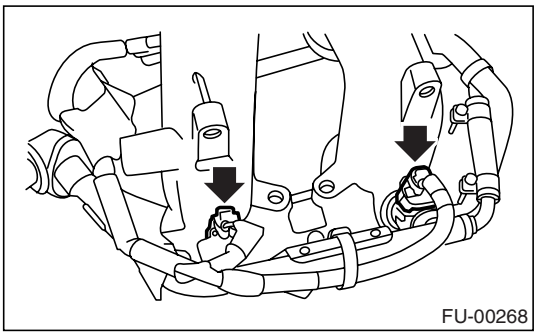
- 2.0 L MODEL



9) Install the engine harness onto intake manifold.
10) Hold the engine harness by harness bands (A) and bolts (B).

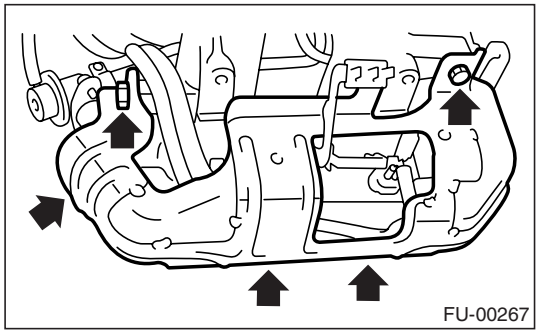


11) Connect the connector to fuel injector.



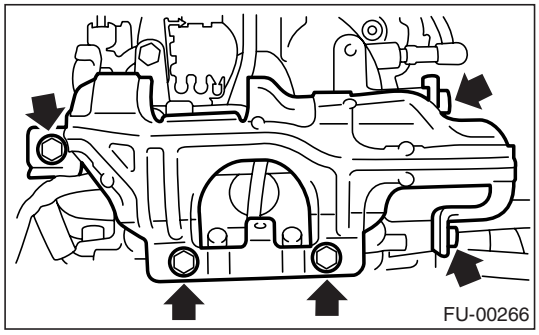
12) Install the fuel pipe protector RH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

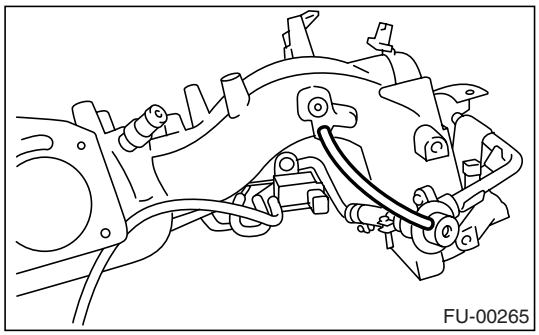


13) Install the fuel pipe protector LH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



14) Install the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
15) Connect the pressure regulator vacuum hose to intake manifold.

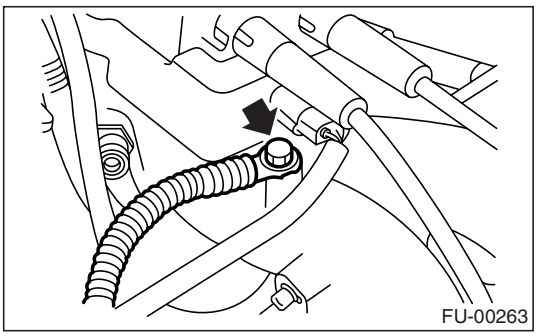


16) Install the air assist injector solenoid valve. (1.6 L model) <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-37, INSTALLATION, Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve.>
17) Install the EGR valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-36, INSTALLATION, EGR Valve.>
18) Install the throttle body to intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-15, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>
19) Install the ignition coil and ignitor assembly. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-8, INSTALLATION, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

20) Install the engine ground terminal to intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

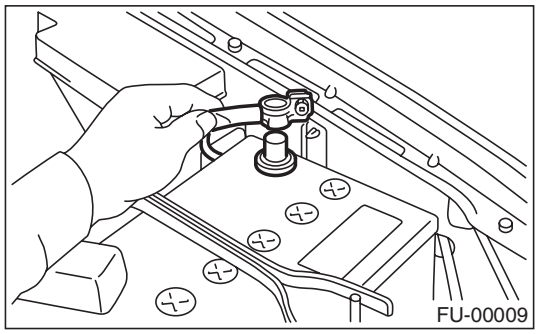
Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hoses are not cracked and the connections are tightened firmly.

GETthisMANUALS.org

4. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

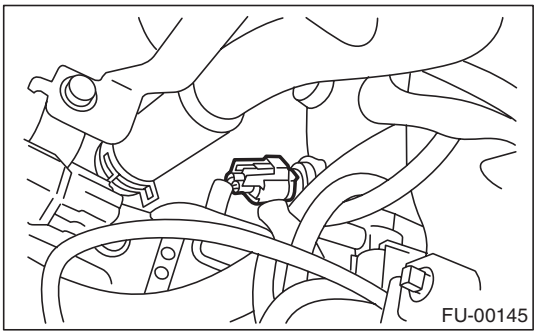
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>

3) Disconnect the connector from the engine coolant temperature sensor.

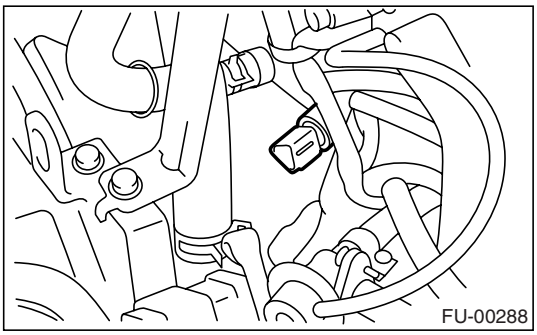


4) Remove the engine coolant temperature sensor.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

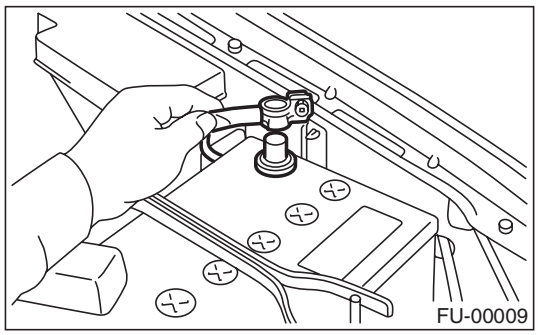


GETthisMANUALS.org

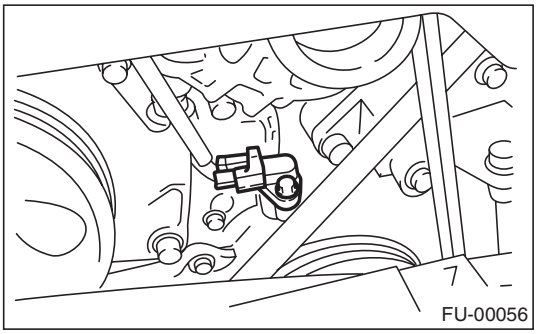
5. Crankshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

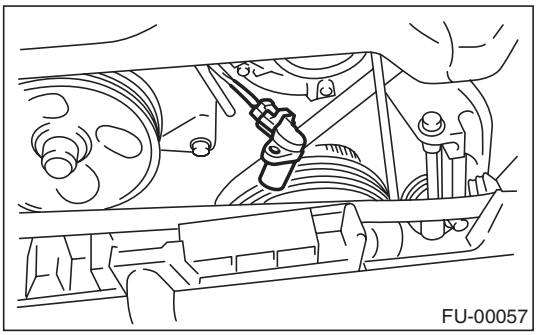
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the bolt which installs the crankshaft position sensor to cylinder block.



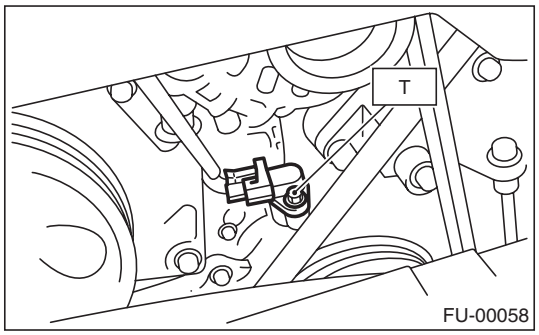
3) Remove the crankshaft position sensor, and then disconnect the connector from it.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
T: 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

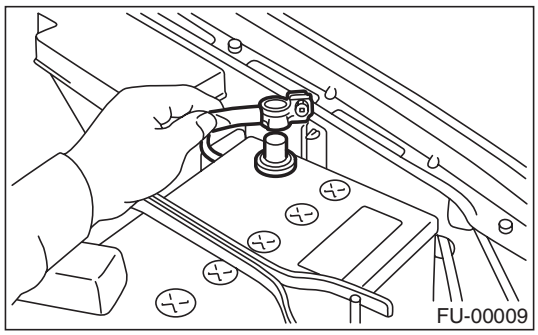


GETthisMANUALS.org

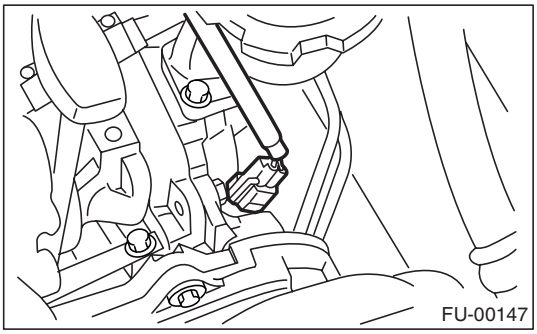
6. Camshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

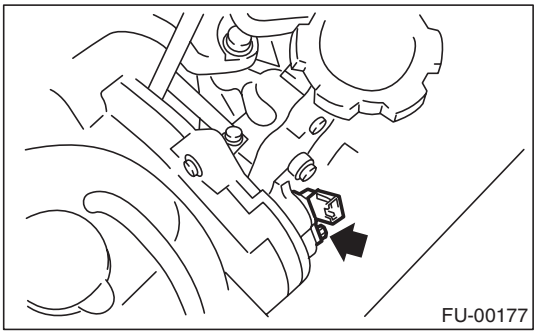
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



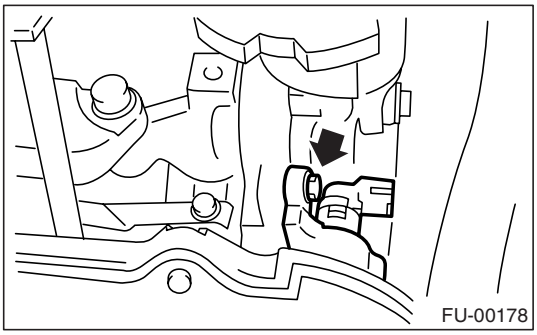
2) Disconnect the connector from the camshaft position sensor.



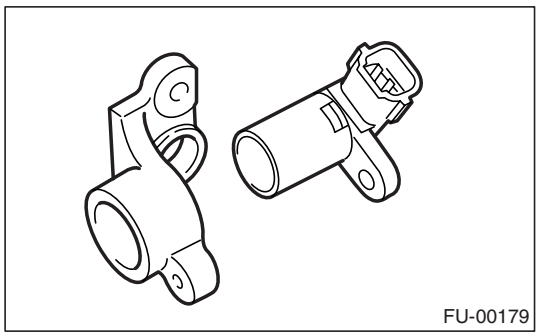
3) Remove the bolt which installs the camshaft position sensor to the camshaft position sensor support.



4) Remove the bolt which installs the camshaft position sensor support to the camshaft cap LH.



5) Remove the camshaft position sensor and camshaft position sensor support as a unit.
6) Remove the camshaft position sensor itself.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

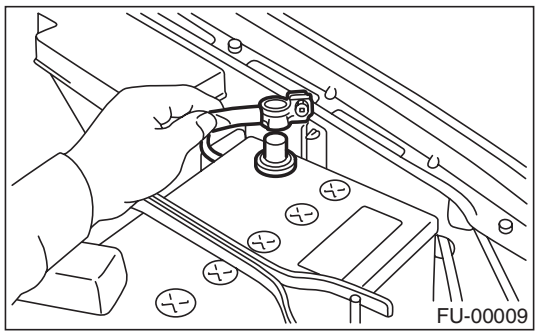
Tightening torque:
Camshaft position sensor support
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
Camshaft position sensor
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

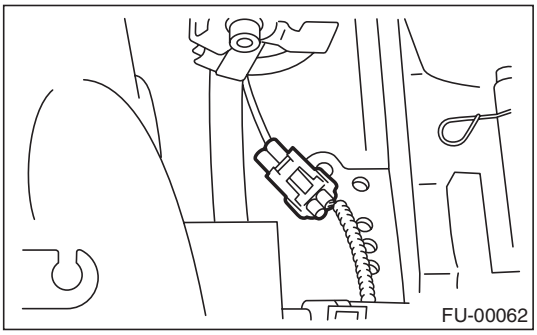
7. Knock Sensor

A: REMOVAL

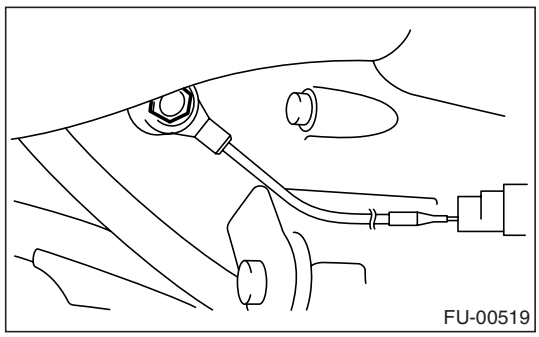
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Disconnect the knock sensor connector.



4) Remove the knock sensor from cylinder block.

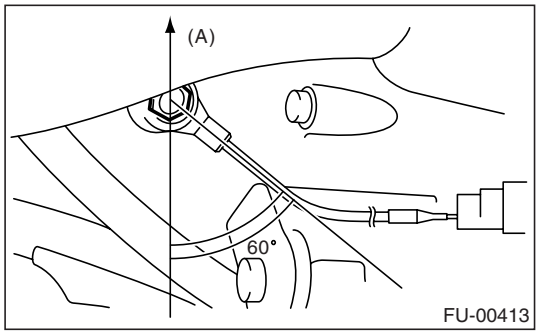


B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the knock sensor to cylinder block.

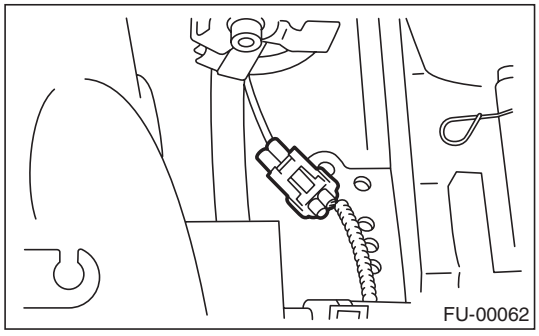
NOTE:
The extraction area of the knock sensor cord must be positioned at a 60° angle relative to engine rear.

Tightening torque:
Knock sensor
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)

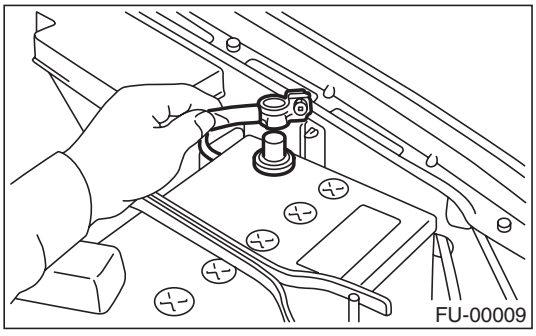


(A) Front side

2) Connect the knock sensor connector.



3) Install the air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
4) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.

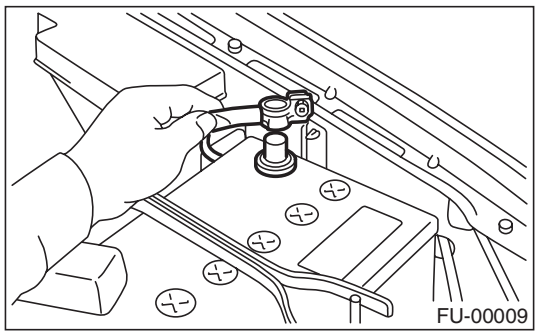


GETthisMANUALS.org

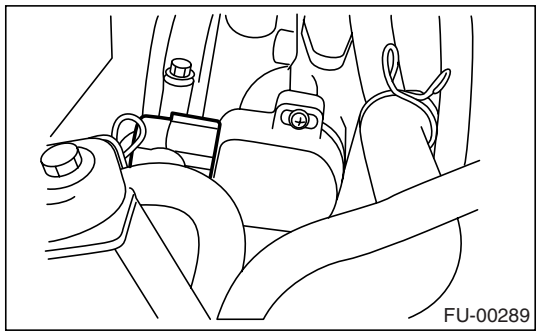
8. Throttle Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

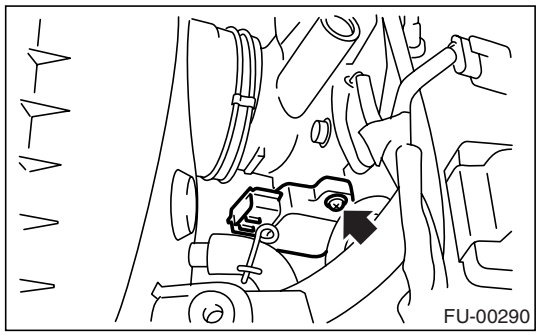
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from the throttle position sensor.



3) Remove the throttle position sensor holding screws, and then remove it.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

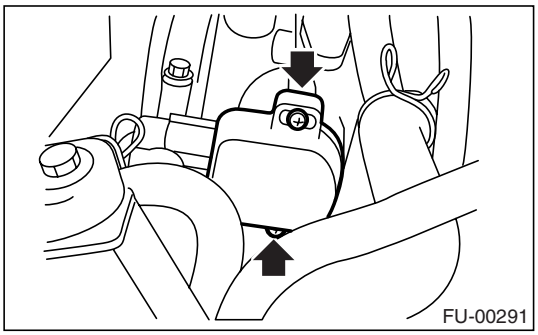
Tightening torque:
Throttle position sensor
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
When installing the throttle position sensor, adjust to specified data.

C: ADJUSTMENT

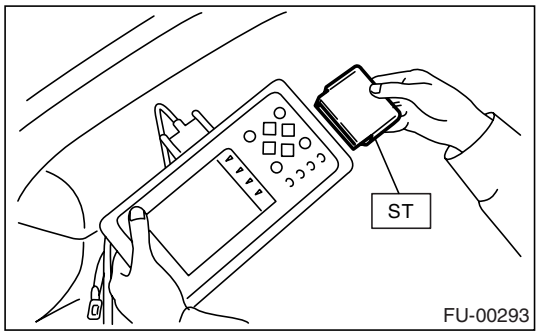
1. WHEN USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Loosen the throttle position sensor holding screws.

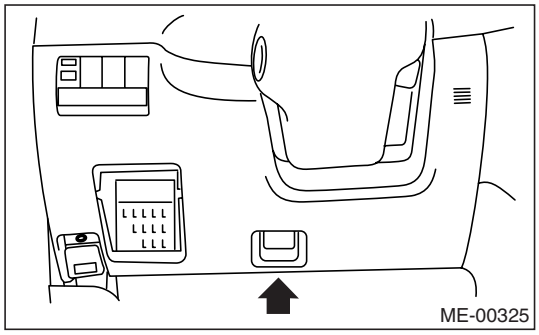


NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to the Subaru Select Monitor Operation Manual.

3) Insert the cartridge to the Subaru Select Monitor.



4) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to the data link connector.



5) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and the Subaru Select Monitor power switch to ON.
6) Select the {2. Each System Check} in «Main Menu».
7) Select the {Engine Control System} in «Selection Menu».
8) Select the {1. Current Data Display & Save} in «Engine Control System Diagnosis».

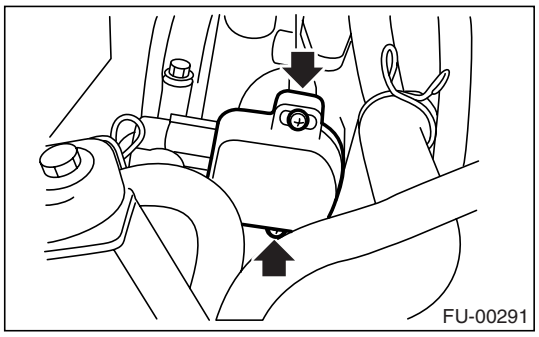
GETthisMANUALS.org

9) Select the {1.12 Data Display} in «Data Display Menu».
10) Adjust the throttle position sensor to the proper position to match with following specifications.

Condition: Throttle fully closed
Throttle opening angle 0.00%
Throttle sensor voltage 0.50 V

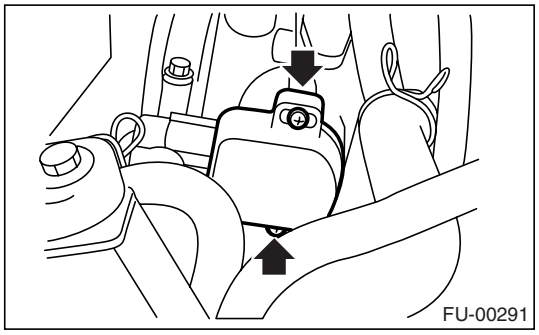
11) Tighten the throttle position sensor holding screws.

Tightening torque:
Throttle position sensor
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)



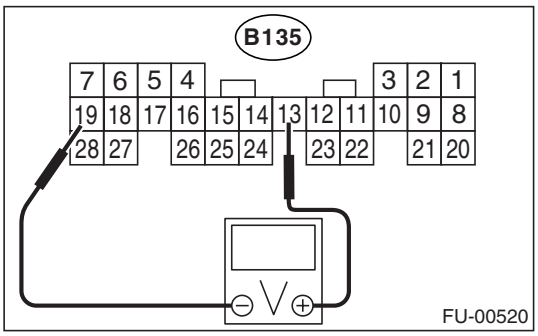
2. WHEN USING THE CIRCUIT TESTER

1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Loosen the throttle position sensor holding screws.



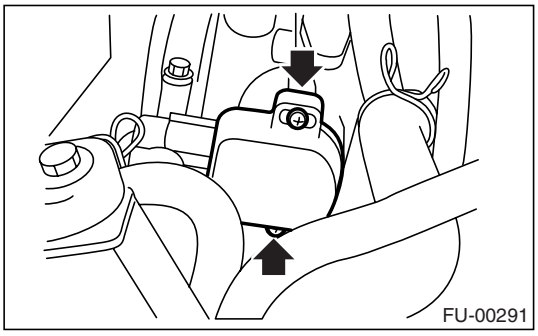
3) Take out the ECM.
4) Turn the ignition switch to ON.
5) Adjust the throttle position sensor to proper position to allow the voltage signal to ECM to be in specification.

Connector & terminal / Specified voltage
(B135) No. 13 (+) — (B135) No. 19 (–) / 0.45 — 0.55 V
[Fully closed.]



6) Tighten the throttle position sensor holding screws.

Tightening torque:
Throttle position sensor
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

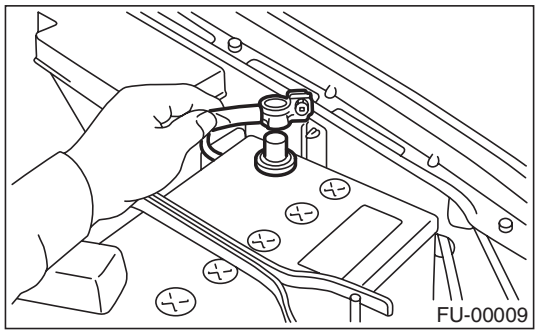


GETthisMANUALS.org

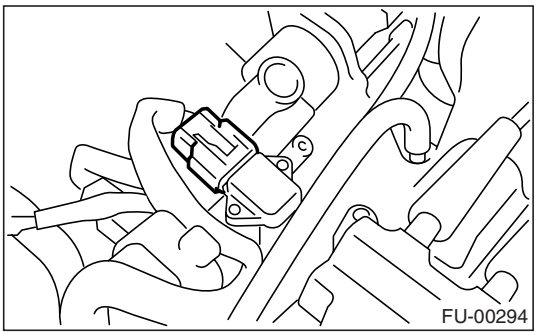
9. Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor

A: REMOVAL

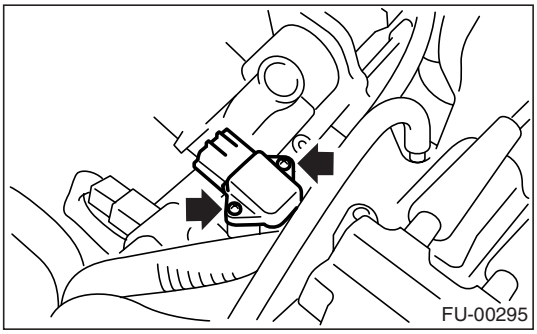
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor.



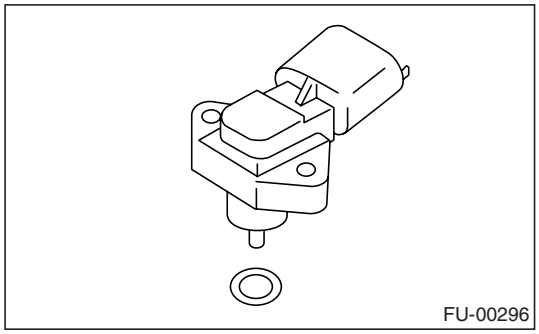
3) Remove the manifold absolute pressure sensor.



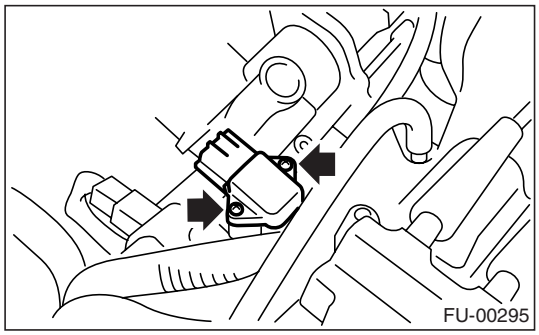
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new O-ring.



Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

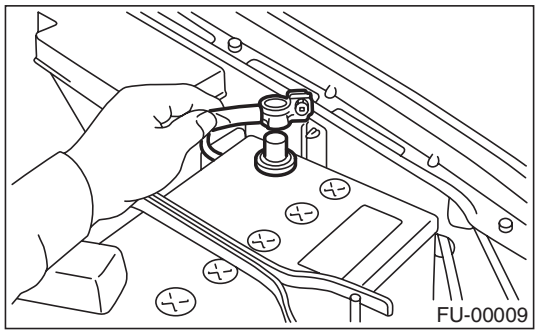


GETthisMANUALS.org

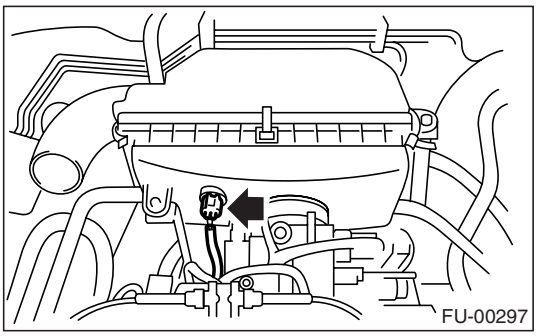
10.Intake Air Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from the intake air temperature sensor.
3) Remove the intake air temperature sensor from the air cleaner case.



B: INSTALLATION

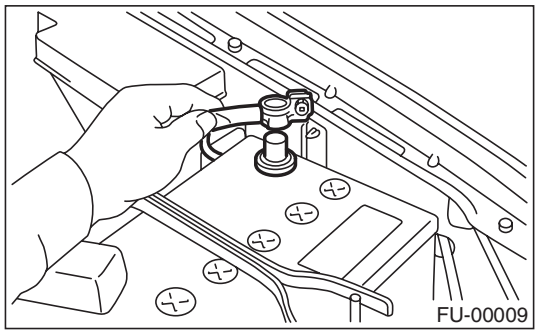
Install in the reverse order of removal.

GETthisMANUALS.org

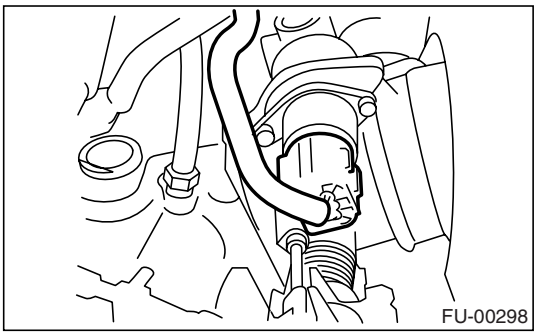
11. Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

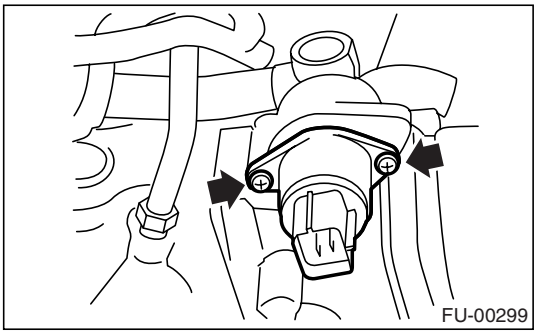
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from the idle air control solenoid valve.



3) Remove the idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

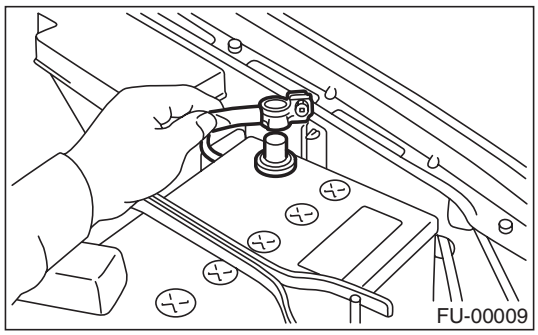
Tightening torque:
Idle air control solenoid valve
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

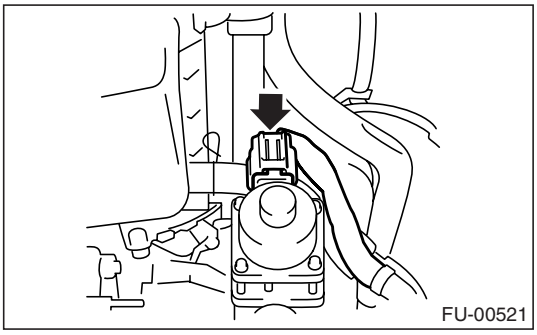
12.EGR Valve

A: REMOVAL

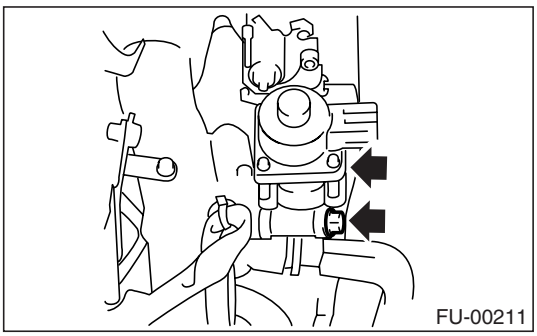
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from EGR valve.



3) Remove the EGR valve from intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
EGR valve
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

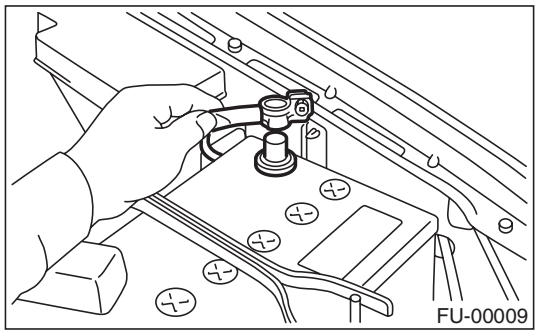
GETthisMANUALS.org

13. Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve

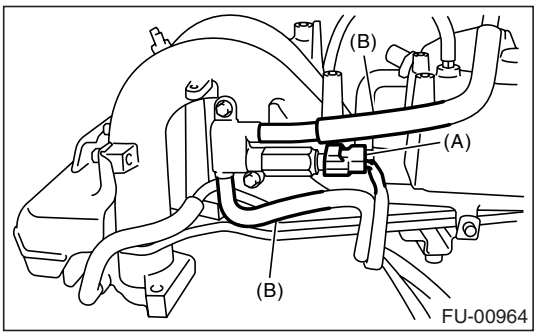
A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
Air assist injector solenoid valve is equipped in 1.6 L model only.

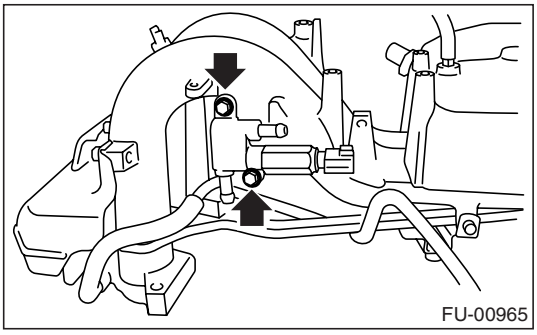
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector (A) from the air assist injector solenoid valve, and then disconnect the air by-pass hoses (B).



3) Remove the air assist injector solenoid valve from intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Air assist injector solenoid valve
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

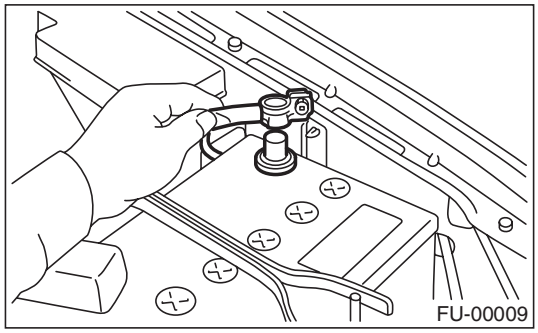
GETthisMANUALS.org

14.Fuel Injector

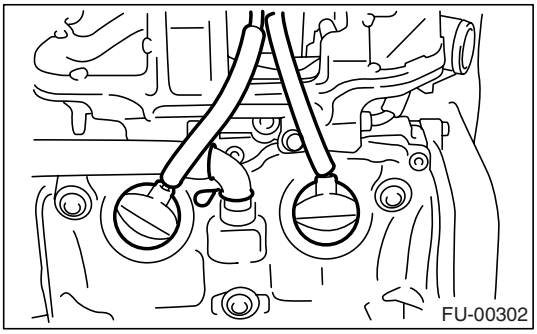
A: REMOVAL

1. RH SIDE

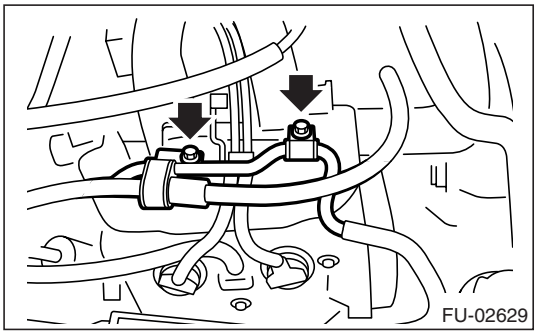
1) Release the fuel pressure.
<Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.


FU-00009

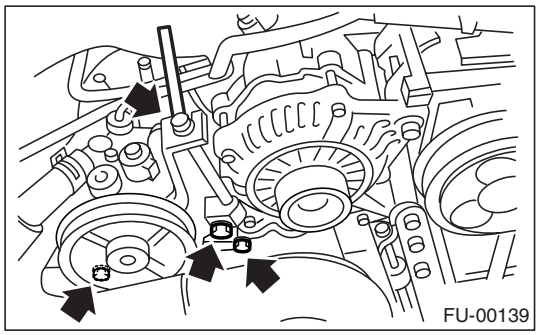
4) Remove the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
5) Remove the spark plug cords from spark plugs (#1 and #3 cylinders).


FU-00302

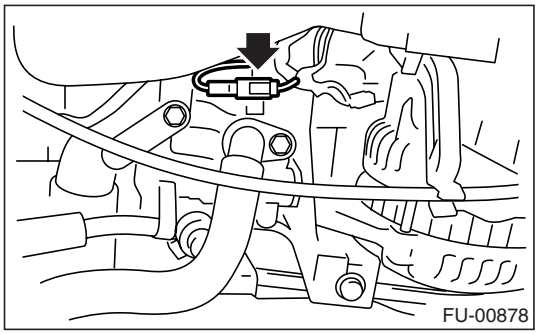
6) Remove the power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove the front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(2) Remove the bolts which hold the power steering pipes onto the intake manifold protector.


FU-02629

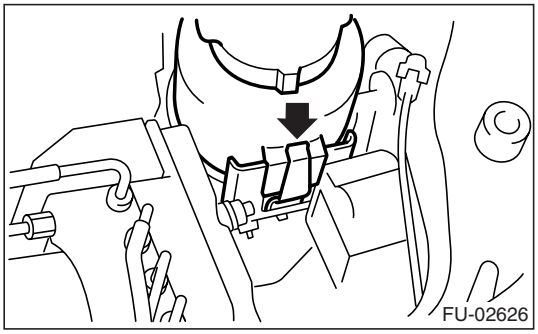
(3) Remove the bolts which install the power steering pump to bracket.


FU-00139

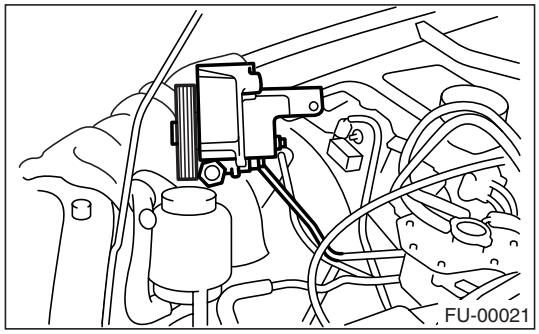
(4) Disconnect the connector from the power steering pump switch.


FU-00878

(5) Remove the power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upwards.

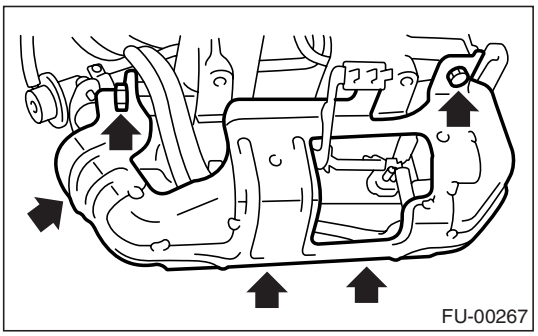

FU-02626

(6) Place the power steering pump and tank on the right side wheel apron.

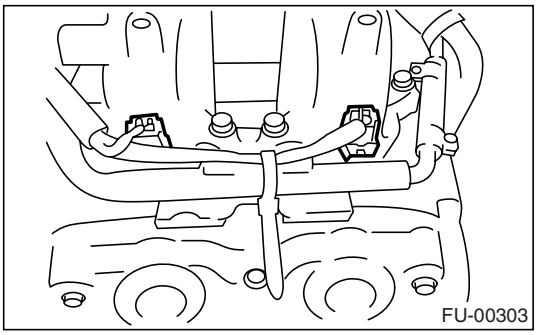

FU-00021

GETthisMANUALS.org

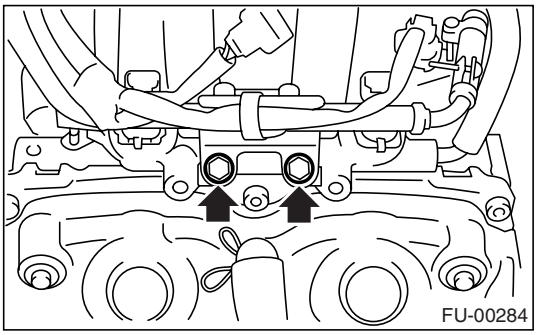
7) Remove the fuel pipe protector RH.

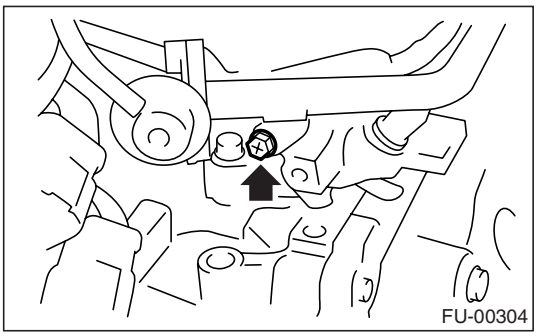


8) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector.

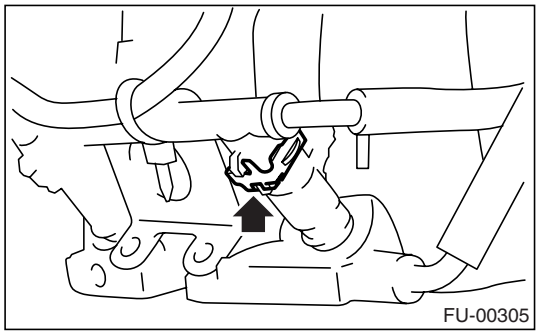


9) Remove the bolts which hold the fuel injector pipe to intake manifold.

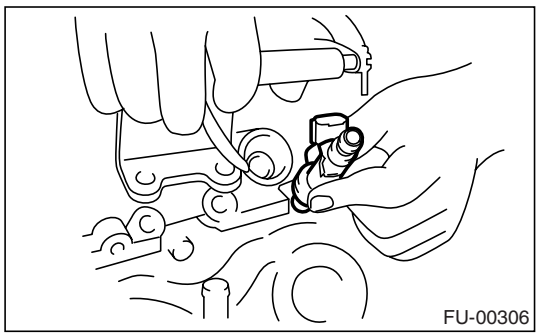




10) Remove the fuel injector from intake manifold.
(1) Remove the fuel injector securing clip.

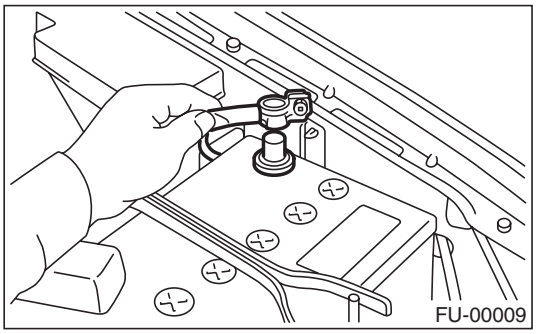


(2) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.



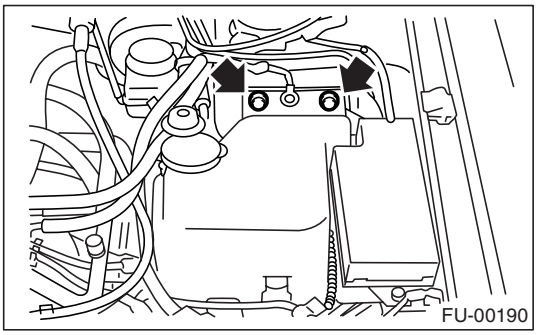
2. LH SIDE

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and then remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

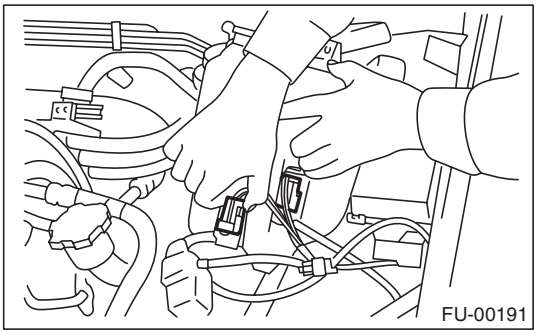


GETthisMANUALS.org

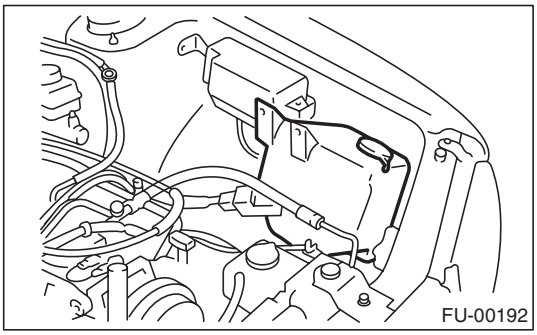
4) Remove the two bolts which install the washer tank on body.



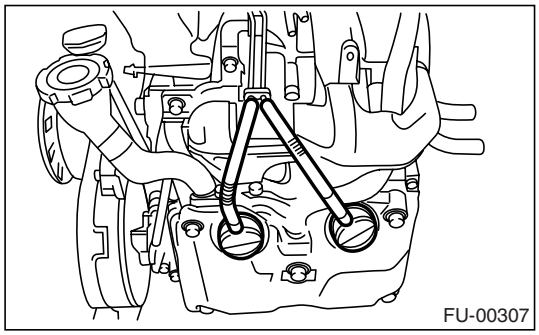
5) Disconnect the connector from the front window washer motor.
6) Disconnect the connector from the rear gate glass washer motor.



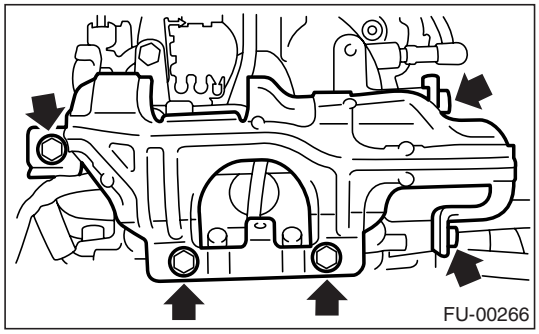
7) Disconnect the rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, and then plug the connection with a suitable cap.
8) Move the washer tank, and secure it away from working area.



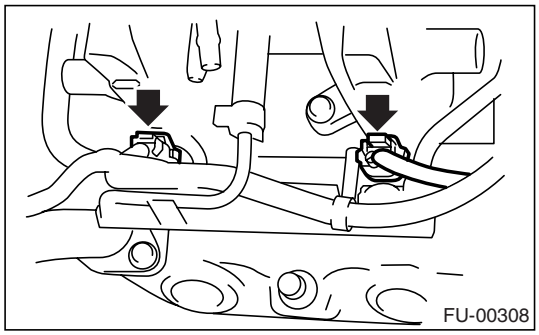
9) Remove the spark plug cords from spark plugs (#2 and #4 cylinders).



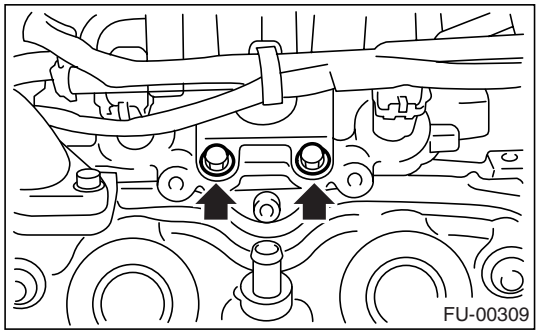
10) Remove the fuel pipe protector LH.



11) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector.

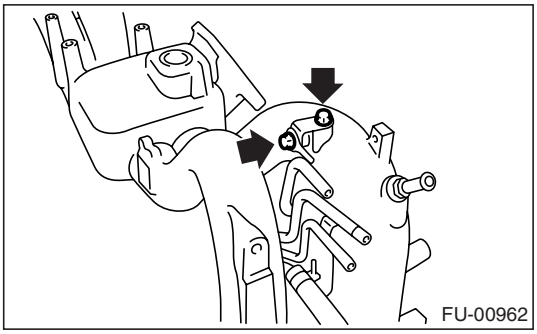


12) Remove the bolt which holds the fuel injector pipe to intake manifold.

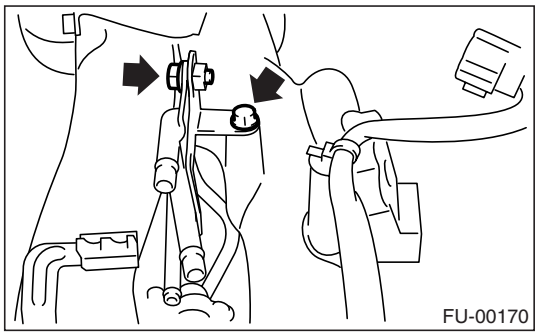


GETthisMANUAL.org

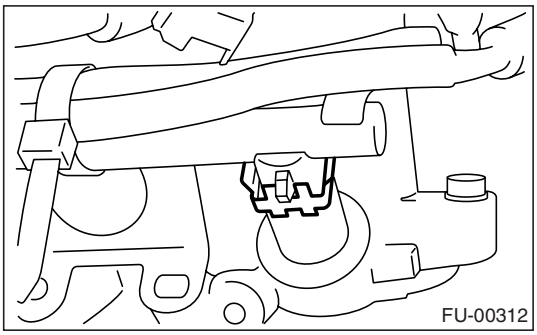
13) Remove the bolts which hold the fuel pipe on intake manifold.
- 1.6 L MODEL



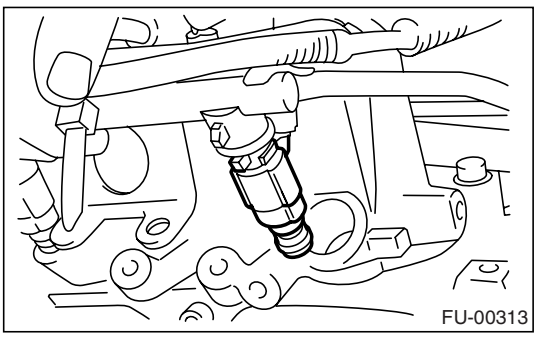
- 2.0 L MODEL



14) Remove the fuel injector from intake manifold.
(1) Remove the fuel injector securing clip.



(2) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.

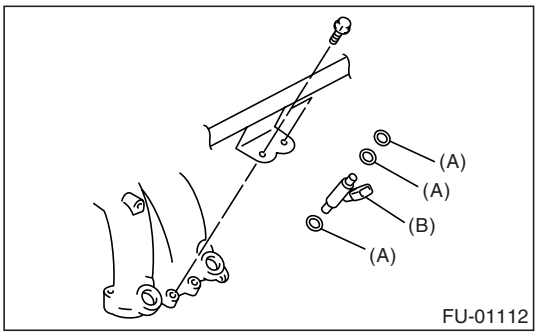


B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

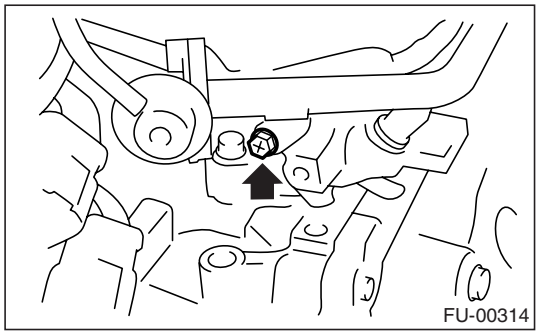
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

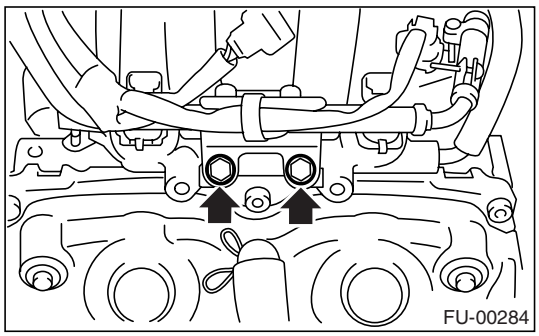


(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

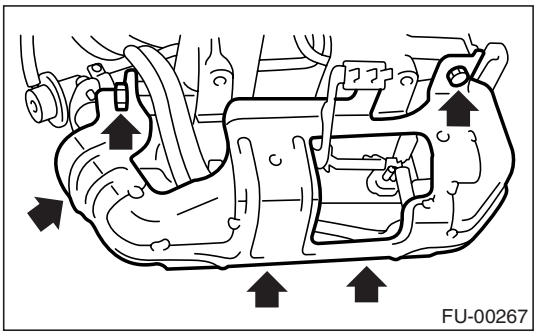


Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

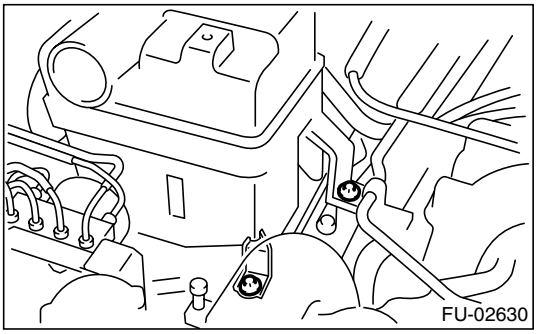


GETthisMANUALS.org

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



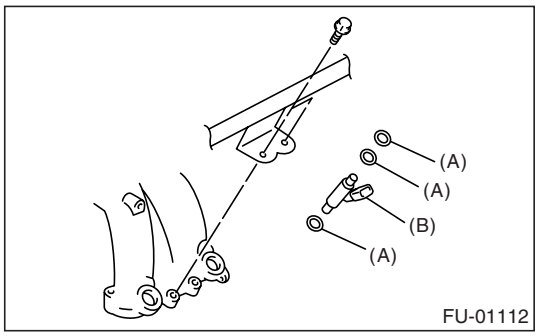
Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



2. LH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

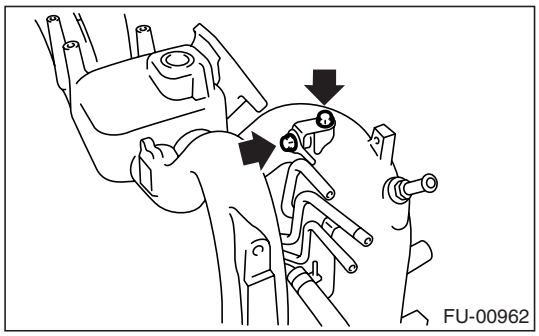
NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



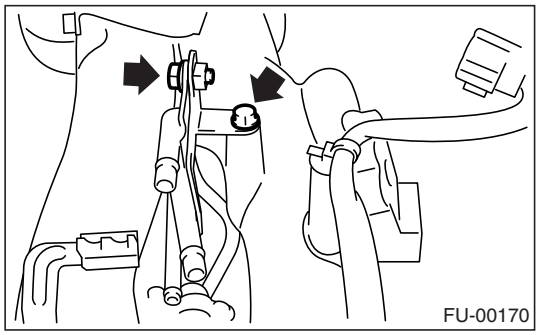
(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

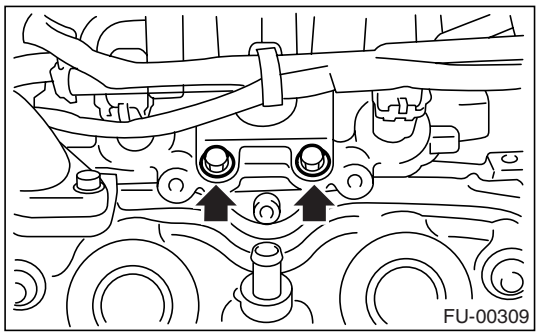
- 1.6 L MODEL



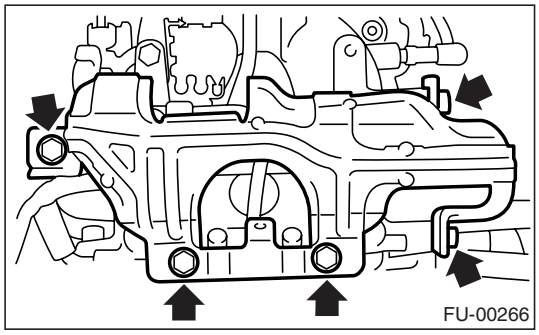
- 2.0 L MODEL



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

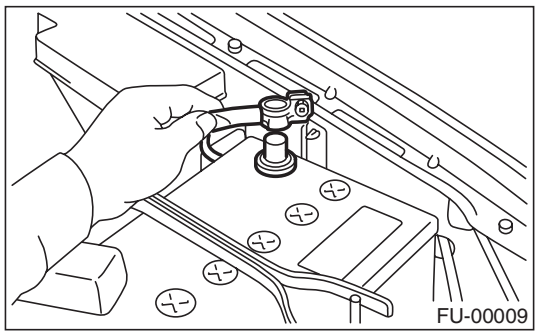


GETthisMANUALS.org

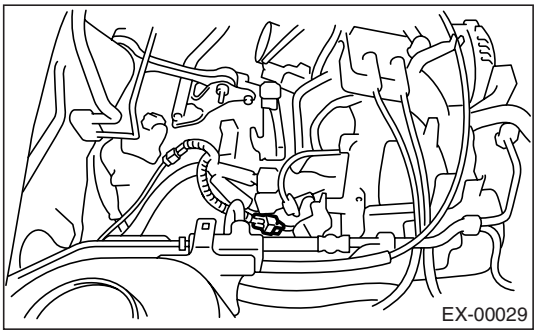
15.Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

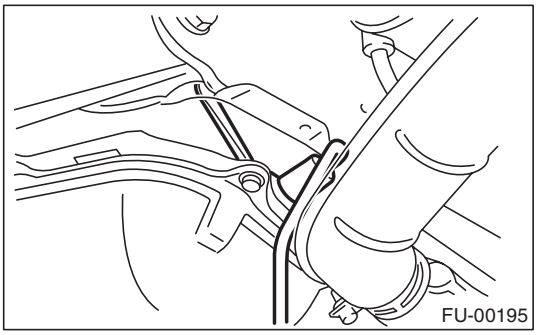


2) Disconnect the connector from engine hanger, and then disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Apply spray type lubricant or its equivalent to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.
5) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the oxygen (A/F) sensor, wait until the exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.

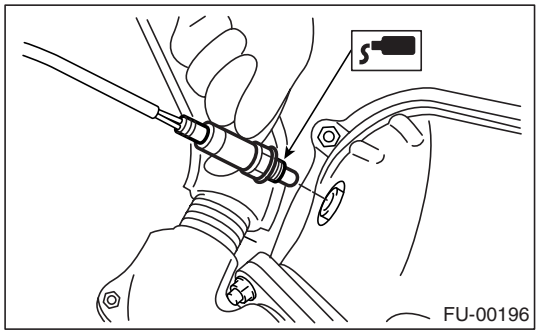


B: INSTALLATION

1) Before installing the front oxygen (A/F) sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor to make the next removal easier.

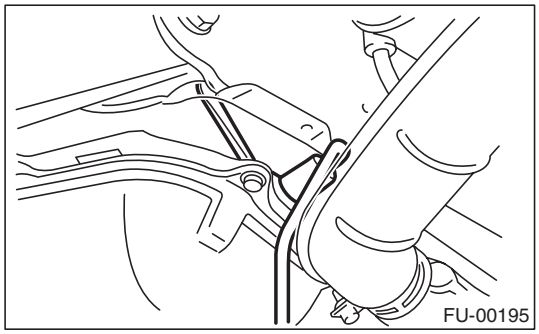
Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to protector of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

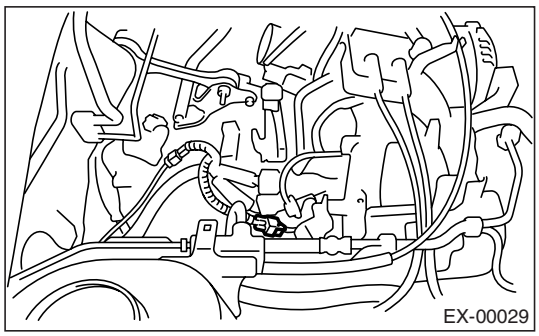


2) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)

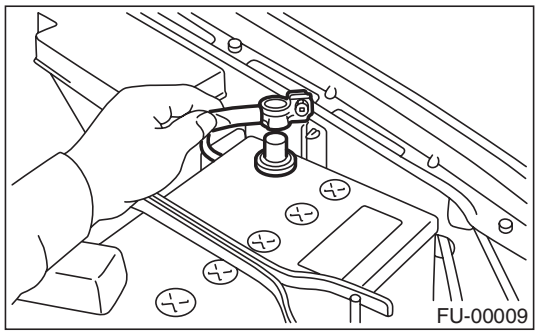


3) Lower the vehicle.
4) Connect the connector to front oxygen (A/F) sensor, and then connect the connector to engine hanger.



GETthisMANUALS.org

5) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.

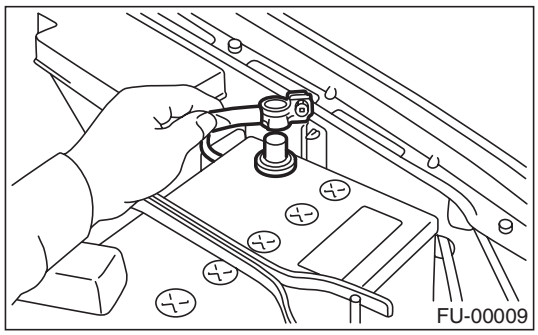


GETthisMANUALS.org

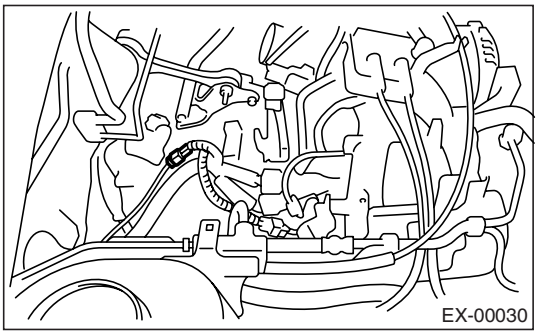
16.Rear Oxygen Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

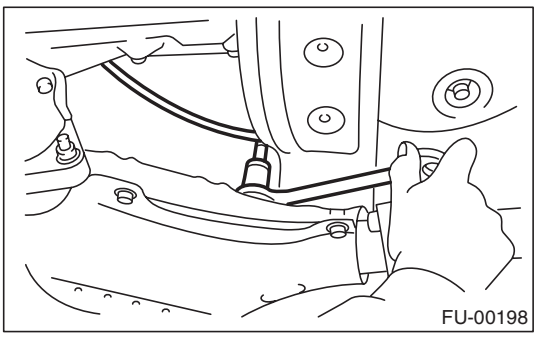


2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Disconnect the connector from the rear oxygen sensor.



4) Apply spray type lubricant or its equivalent to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.
5) Remove the rear oxygen sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the oxygen sensor, wait until the exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.

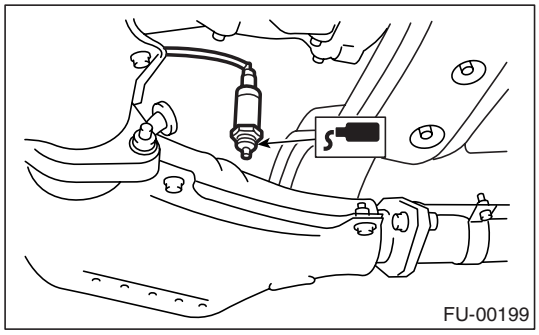


B: INSTALLATION

1) Before installing the rear oxygen sensor, apply the anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

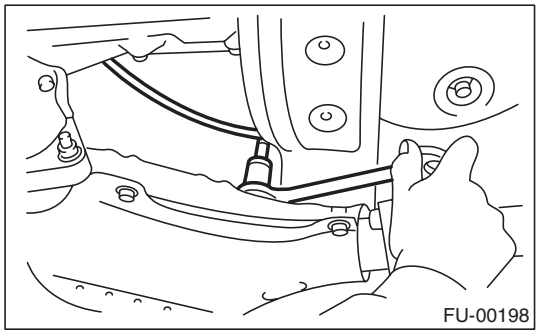
CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to protector of the rear oxygen sensor.

Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

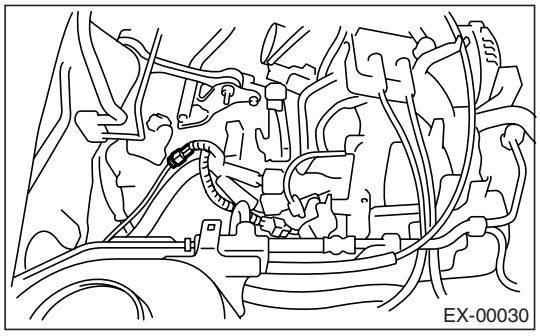


2) Install the rear oxygen sensor.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)



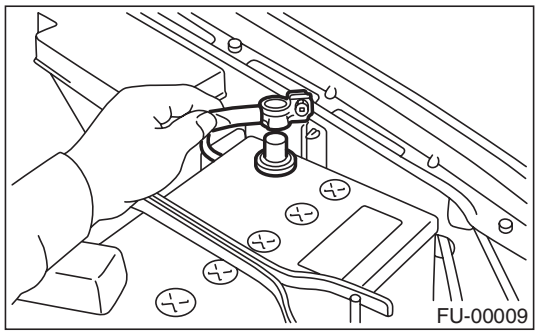
3) Connect the connector to the rear oxygen sensor.



4) Lower the vehicle.

GETthisMANUALS.org

5) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.

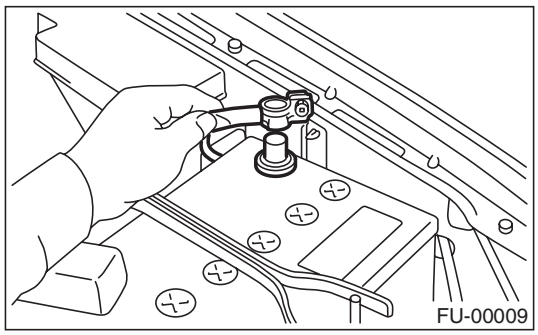


GETthisMANUALS.org

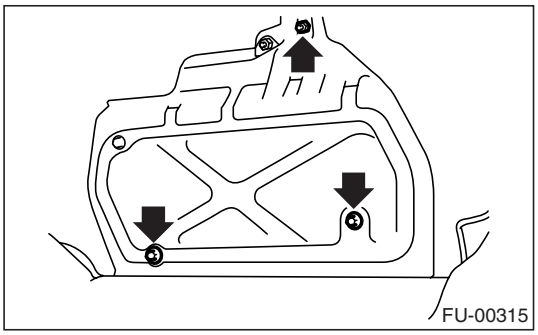
17.Engine Control Module (ECM)

A: REMOVAL

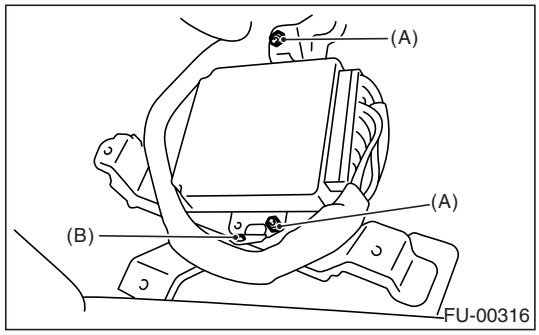
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the lower inner trim of passenger side.
<Ref. to EI-50, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
3) Detach the floor mat of front passenger seat.
4) Remove the protect cover.



5) Remove the nuts (A) which hold ECM to bracket.
6) Remove the clip (B) from bracket.



7) Disconnect the ECM connectors and take out the ECM.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When replacing ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage to the fuel injection system.

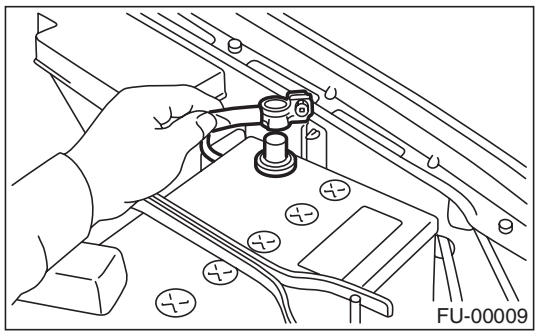
Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

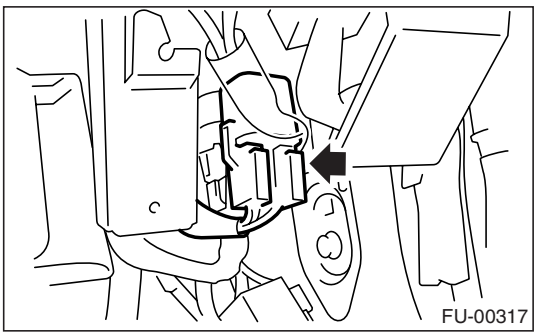
18.Main Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the passenger's side front side sill cover.
3) Remove the bolt which holds the main bracket on body.
4) Disconnect the connectors from main relay.



B: INSTALLATION

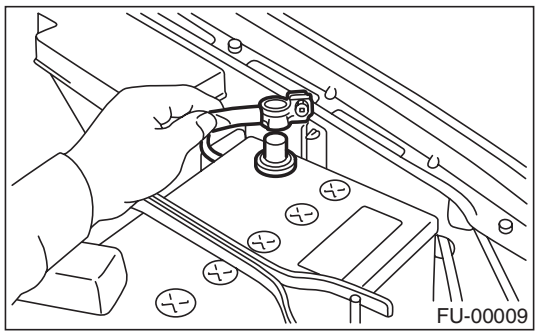
Install in the reverse order of removal.

GETthisMANUALS.org

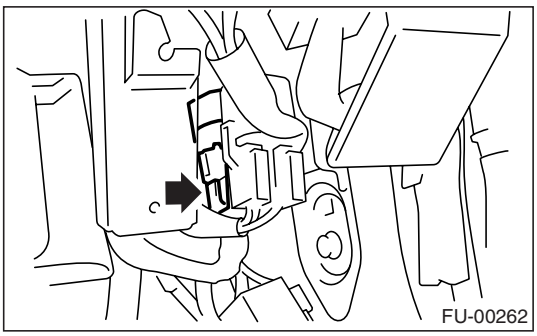
19.Fuel Pump Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the passenger's side front side sill cover.
3) Remove the bolt which holds the fuel pump relay bracket on body.
4) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump.



5) Remove the fuel pump relay from mounting bracket.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

GETthisMANUALS.org

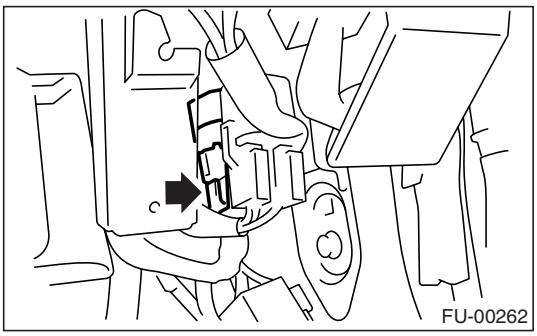
20.Fuel

A: PROCEDURE

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump relay.

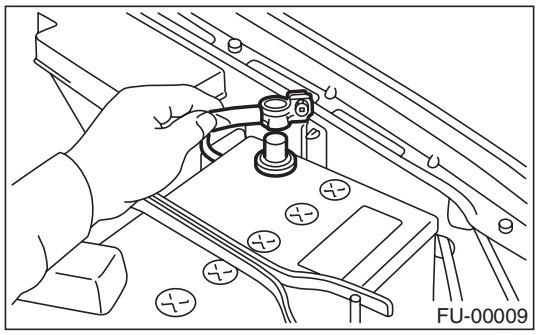


2) Start and run the engine until it stalls.
3) After the engine stalls, crank it for 5 more seconds.
4) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.

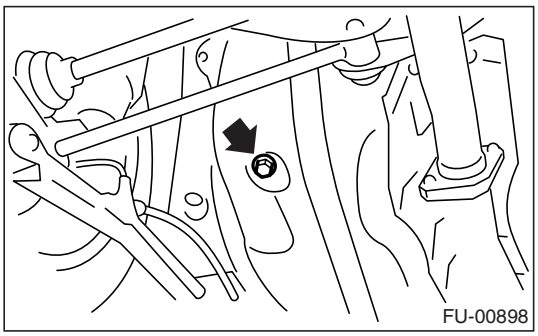
2. DRAINING FUEL

WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



3) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and then remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Drain fuel from the fuel tank.
Set a container under the vehicle, and then remove the drain plug from fuel tank.



6) Tighten the fuel drain plug.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

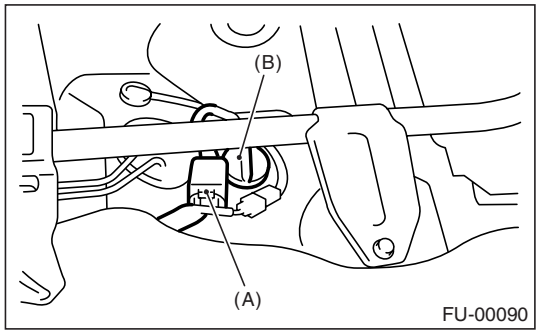
GETthisMANUALS.org

21.Fuel Tank

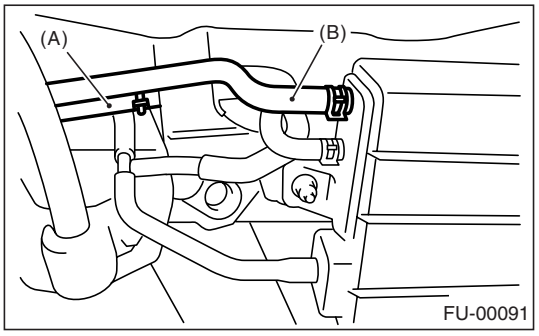
A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

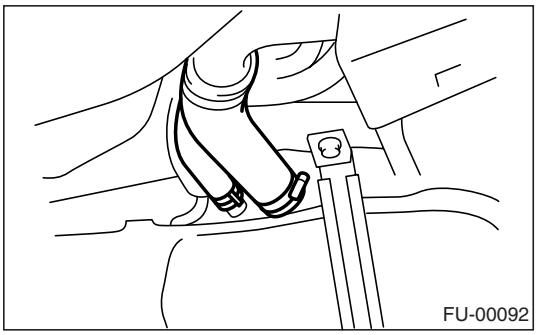
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Drain fuel from fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, DRAINING FUEL, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
4) Remove the rear seat.
5) Disconnect the connector (A) of fuel tank cord to rear harness.
6) Push the grommet (B) which holds the fuel tank cord on floor panel into under the body.



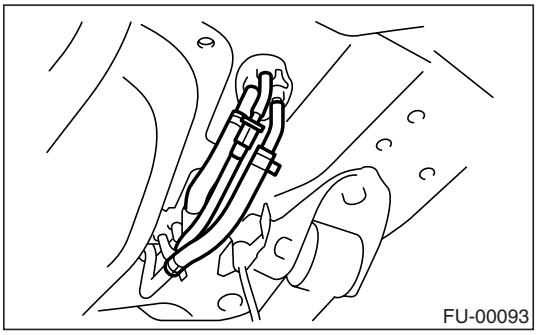
7) Remove the rear crossmember. <Ref. to RS-20, REMOVAL, Rear Crossmember.>
8) Disconnect the two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve, and then disconnect the canister hose (B) from canister.



9) Loosen the clamp, and then disconnect the fuel filler hose and air vent hose from the fuel filler pipe.

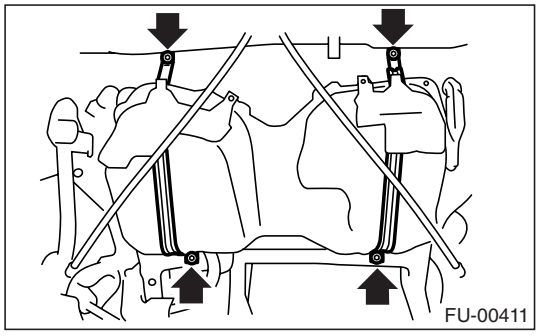


10) Move the clips, and then disconnect the quick connector. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-63, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>
11) Disconnect the fuel hoses.



12) Support the fuel tank with transmission jack, and then remove the bolts from bands and dismount the fuel tank from vehicle.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

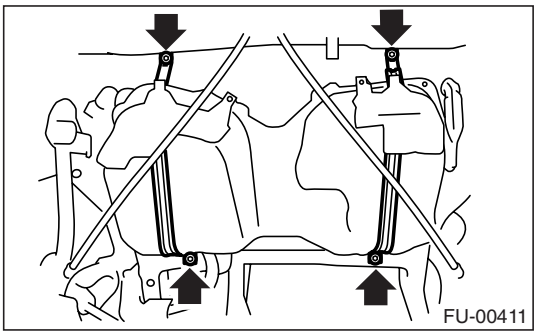


B: INSTALLATION

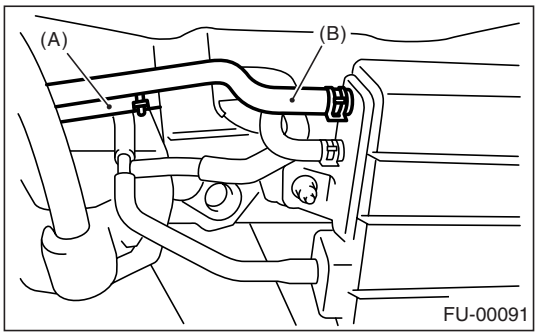
1) Support the fuel tank with transmission jack and push the fuel tank harness into access hole with grommet.
2) Set the fuel tank, and then temporarily tighten the bolts of fuel tank bands.

GETthisMANUALS.org

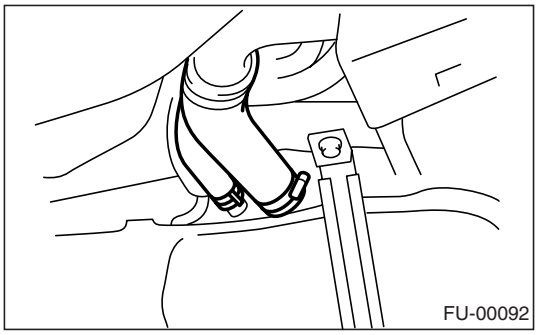
WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



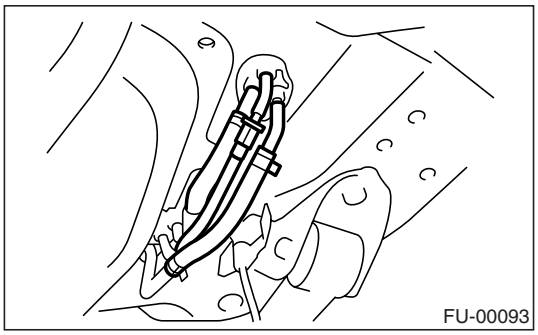
3) Connect the two-way valve hose (A) to two-way valve, and then connect the canister hose (B) to canister.



4) Connect the fuel filler hose and air vent hose.

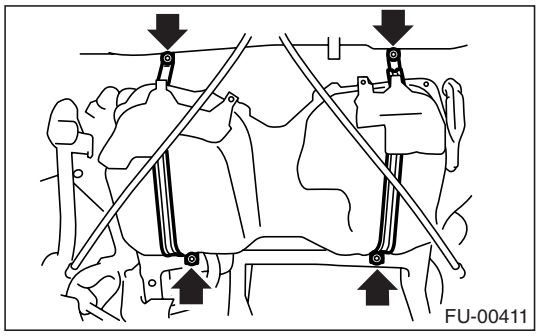


5) Connect the fuel hoses, and then secure them with clips and quick connector. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-64, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

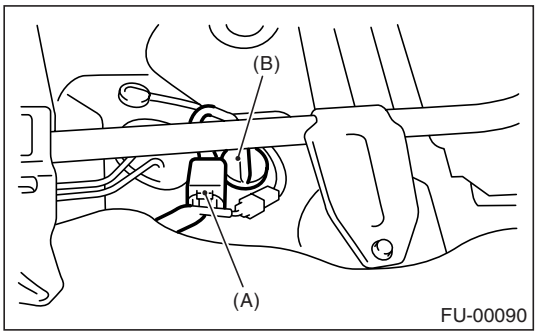


6) Tighten the band mounting bolts.

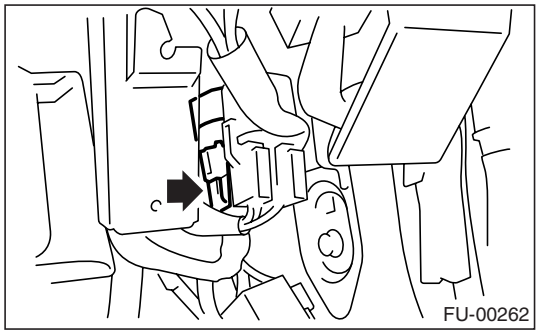
Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



7) Install the rear crossmember. <Ref. to RS-20, INSTALLATION, Rear Crossmember.>
8) Connect the connector (A) to the fuel tank cord, and then plug the service hole with grommet (B).



9) Set the rear seat and floor mat.
10) Connect the connector to fuel pump relay.



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no cracks, holes, or other damage on fuel tank.
2) Make sure the fuel hoses and fuel pipes are not cracked and the connections are tightened firmly.

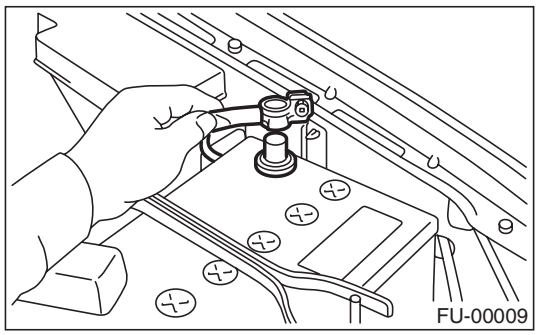
GETthisMANUALS.org

22.Fuel Filler Pipe

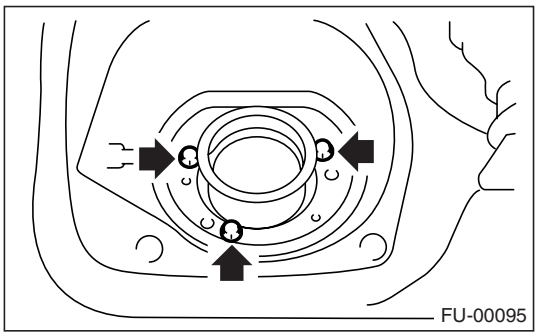
A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

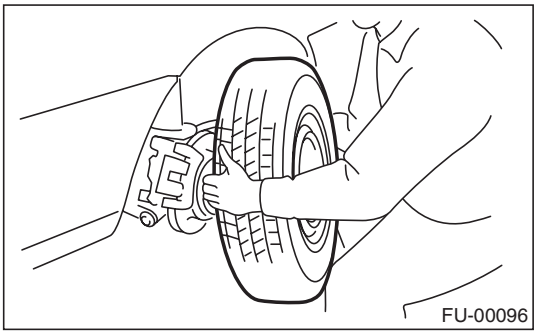
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



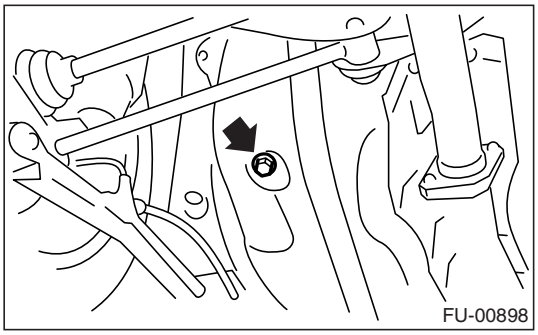
3) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the screws holding packing in place.



5) Loosen the rear wheel nuts RH.
6) Lift-up the vehicle.
7) Remove the rear wheel RH.



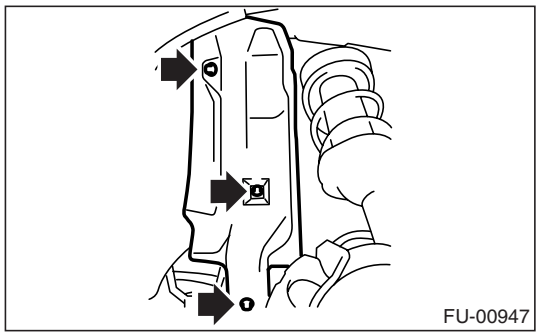
8) Drain fuel from the fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle, and then remove the drain plug from fuel tank.



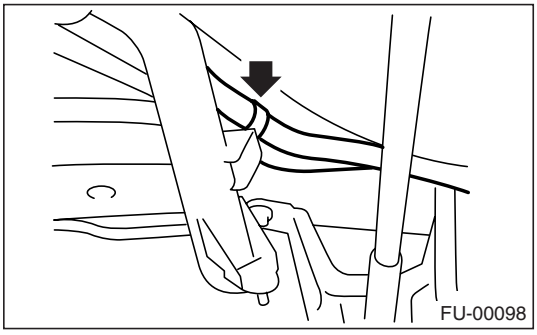
9) Tighten the fuel drain plug, and then install the front tank cover RH.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

10) Remove the fuel filler pipe protector.

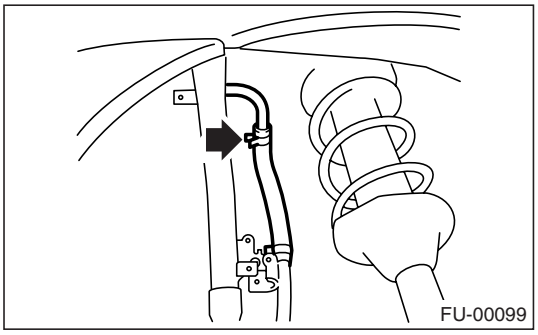


11) Separate the evaporation hoses from the clip of fuel filler pipe.

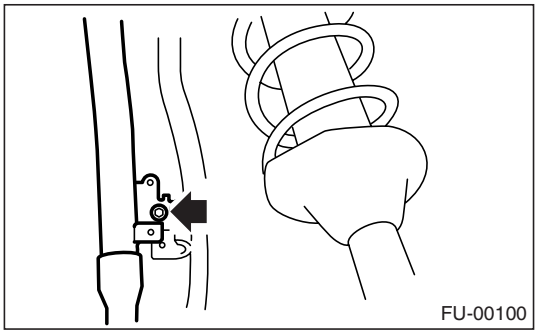


GETthisMANUALS.org

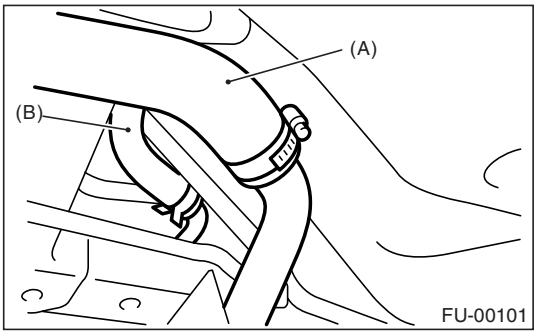
12) Disconnect the air vent hose from fuel filler pipe.



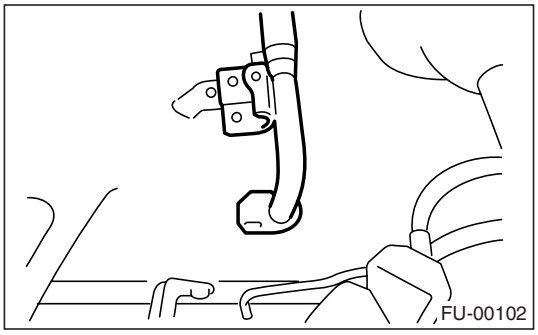
13) Remove the bolts which hold the fuel filler pipe bracket on body.



14) Loosen the clamp and separate the fuel filler hose (A) from fuel filler pipe.
15) Move the clip and separate the air vent hose (B).



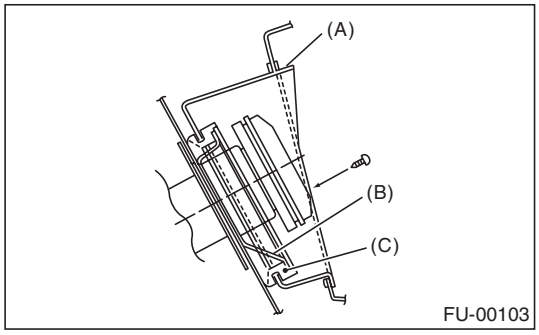
16) Remove the fuel filler pipe to the under side of vehicle.
17) Remove the air vent pipe together with clip from body.



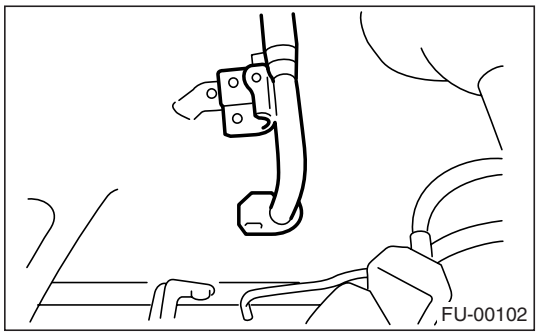
B: INSTALLATION

1) Hold the fuel filler flap open.
2) Set the fuel saucer (A) with rubber packing (C), and then insert the fuel filler pipe into hole from inner side of apron.
3) Align the holes in fuel filler pipe neck, and then set the cup (B) and tighten screws.

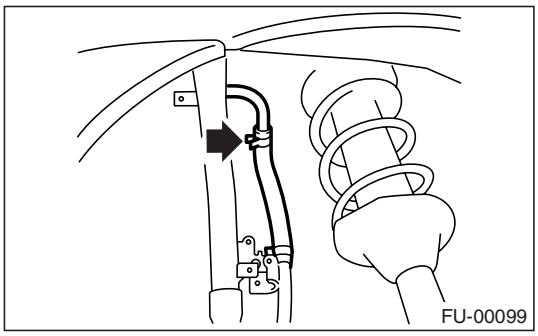
NOTE:
If the edges of rubber packing are folded toward inside, straighten it with a screwdriver.



4) Install the air vent pipe.



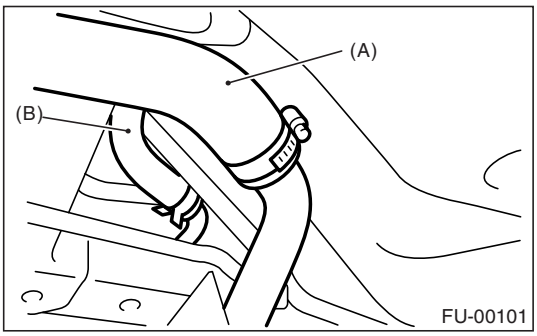
5) Connect the air vent hose to the fuel filler pipe.



6) Insert the fuel filler hose (A) approx. 35 to 40 mm (1.38 to 1.57 in) over lower end of fuel filler pipe, and then tighten the clamp.

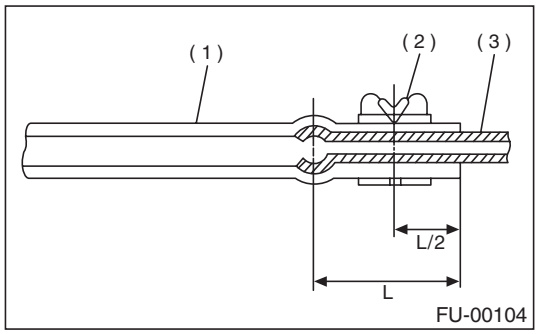
GETthisMANUALS.org

CAUTION:
Do not allow clips to touch the air vent hose (B) and rear suspension crossmember.



7) Insert the air vent hose approx. 25 to 30 mm (0.98 to 1.18 in) into the lower end of air vent pipe, and then hold the clip.

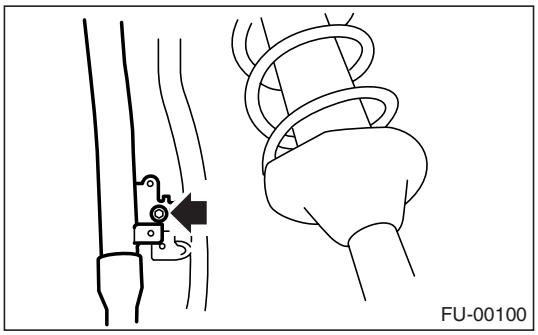
L = 27.5±2.5 mm (1.083±0.098 in)



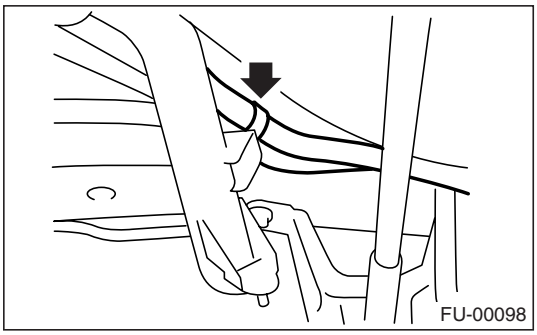
(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

8) Tighten the bolt which holds the fuel filler pipe bracket on body.

Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)

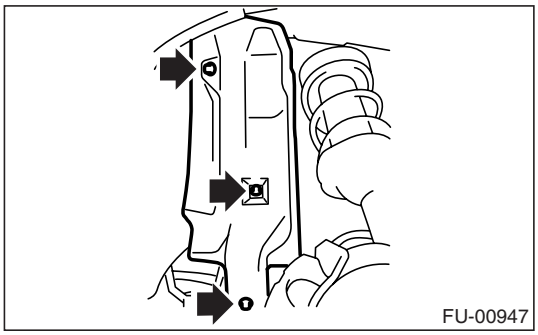


9) Hold the evaporation hoses onto clip of fuel filler pipe.

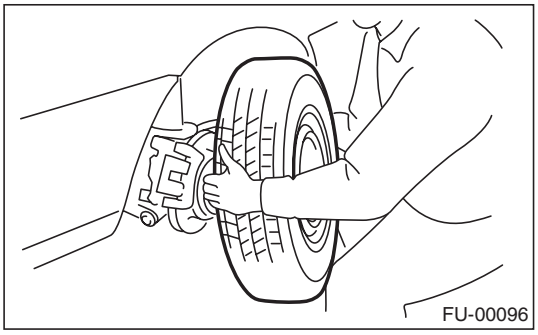


10) Install the fuel filler pipe protector.

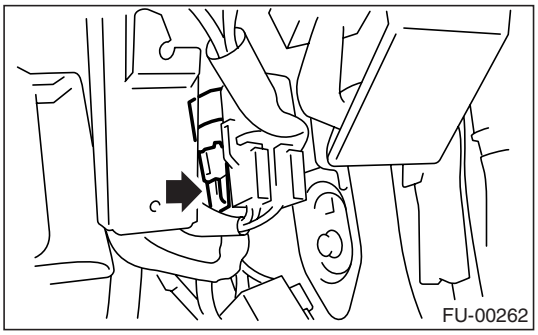
Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



11) Install the rear wheel RH.

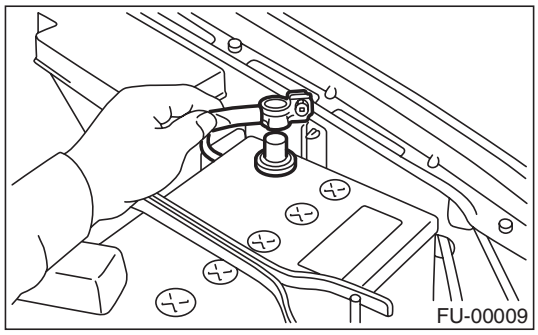


12) Lower the vehicle.
13) Tighten the wheel nuts.
14) Connect the connector to fuel pump relay.



GETthisMANUALS.org

15) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.



GETthisMANUALS.org

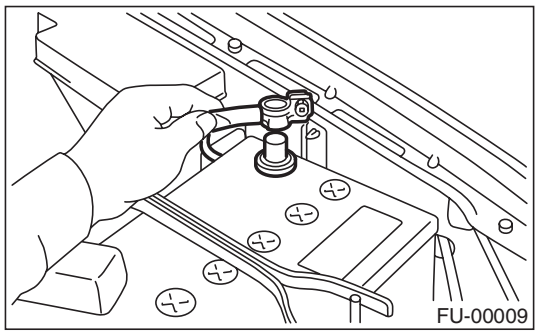
23.Fuel Pump

A: REMOVAL

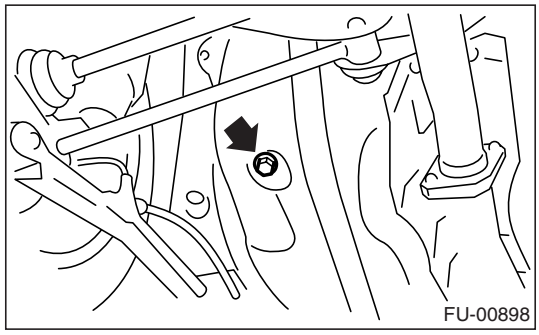
WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

NOTE:
Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump and fuel level sensor.

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and then remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



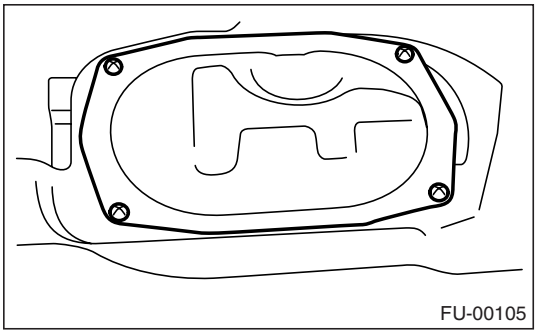
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Drain fuel from the fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle, and then remove the drain plug from fuel tank.



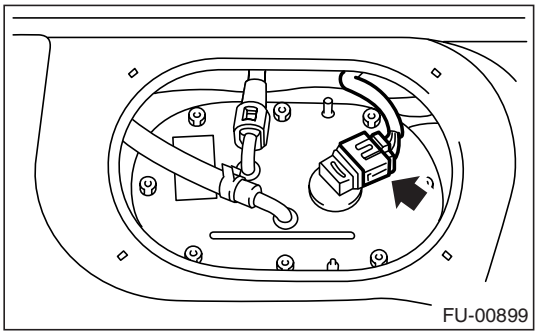
6) Tighten the fuel drain plug.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

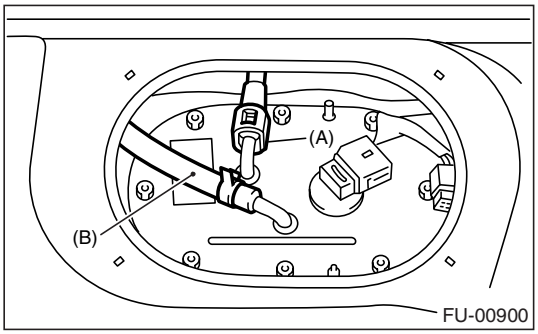
7) Raise the rear seat, and then turn the floor mat up.
8) Remove the access hole lid.



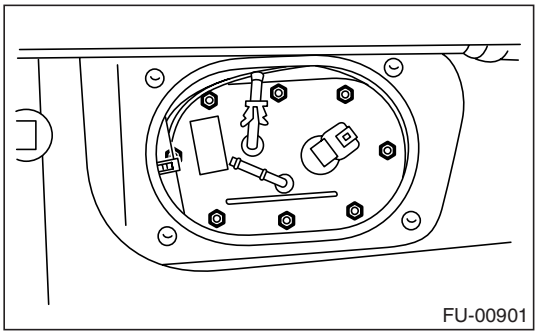
9) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump.



10) Disconnect the quick connector, and then disconnect the fuel delivery hose (A).
<Ref. to FU(H4SO)-63, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>
11) Move the clip, and then disconnect the fuel return hose (B).



12) Remove the nuts which install the fuel pump assembly onto fuel tank.



13) Take off the fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.

GETthisMANUALS.org

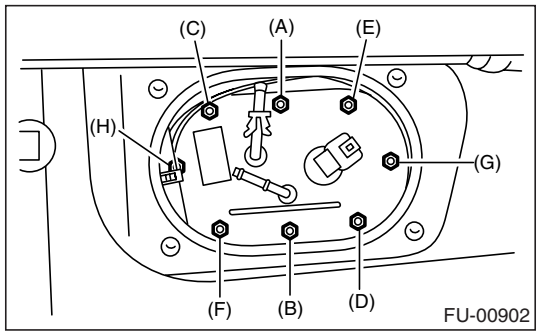
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. Do the following:

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

(1) Ensure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign particles before installation.
(2) Tighten the nuts to specified torque in alphabetical sequence as shown in the figure.

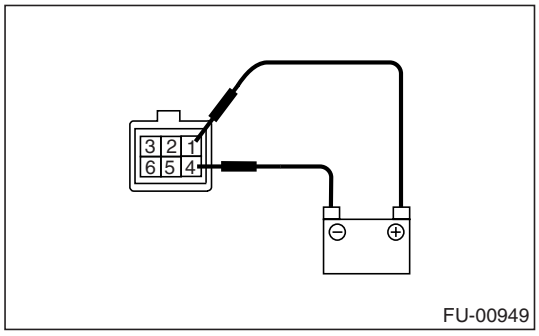
Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

Connect the lead harness to connector terminal of fuel pump, and then apply the battery power supply to check whether the pump operates.

WARNING:
• Wipe off the fuel completely.
• Keep the battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.
• Be sure to turn the battery supply ON and OFF on battery side.
• Do not run the fuel pump for a long time under non-load condition.



GETthisMANUALS.org

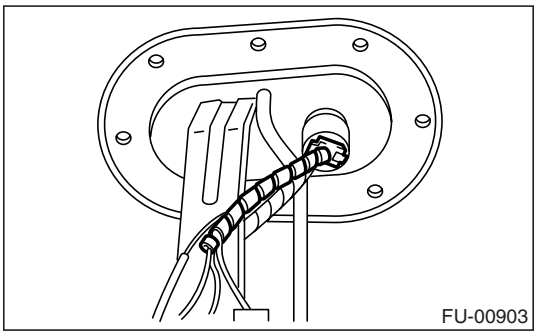
24.Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

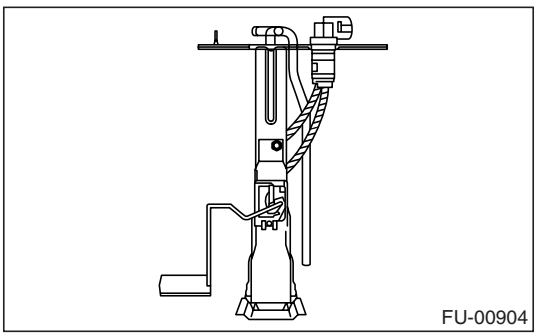
WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

NOTE:
Fuel level sensor is built in the fuel pump assembly.

1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-57, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
2) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump bracket.


FU-00903

3) Remove the bolts which install the fuel level sensor on mounting bracket.


FU-00904

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

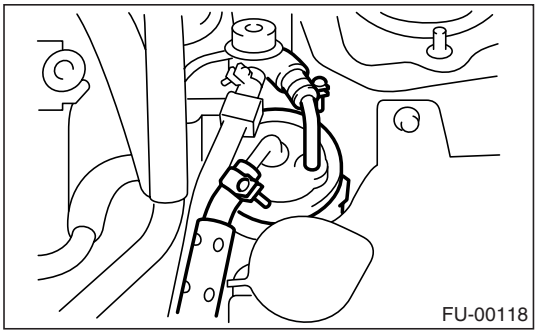
GETthisMANUALS.org

25.Fuel Filter

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the fuel delivery hoses from fuel filter.



3) Remove the filter from holder.

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
- **If the fuel hoses are damaged at connecting portion, replace them with new ones.**
- **If clamps are badly damaged, replace them with new ones.**

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Tighten the hose clamp screws.

Tightening torque:
1.25 N·m (0.13 kgf-m, 0.94 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the inside of fuel filter for dirt and water sediment.
2) If it is clogged, or if replacement interval has been reached, replace it.
3) If water is found in it, shake and expel the water from inlet port.

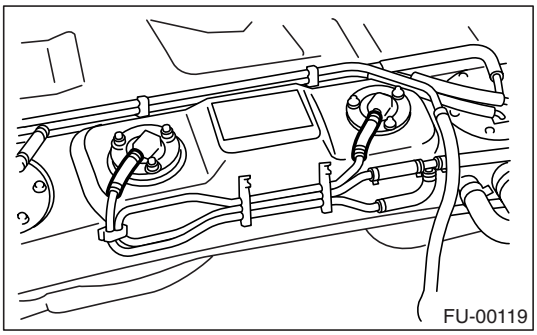
GETthisMANUALS.org

26.Fuel Cut Valve

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-51, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>
2) Move the clip and disconnect the evaporation hose from fuel cut valve.



3) Remove the bolts which install the fuel cut valve.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

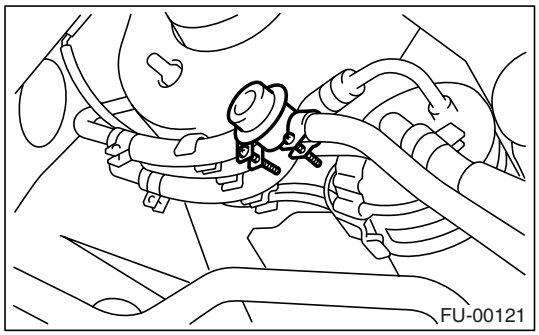
Tightening torque:
Fuel cut valve
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

27.Fuel Damper Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Remove the fuel damper valve from the fuel return line.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

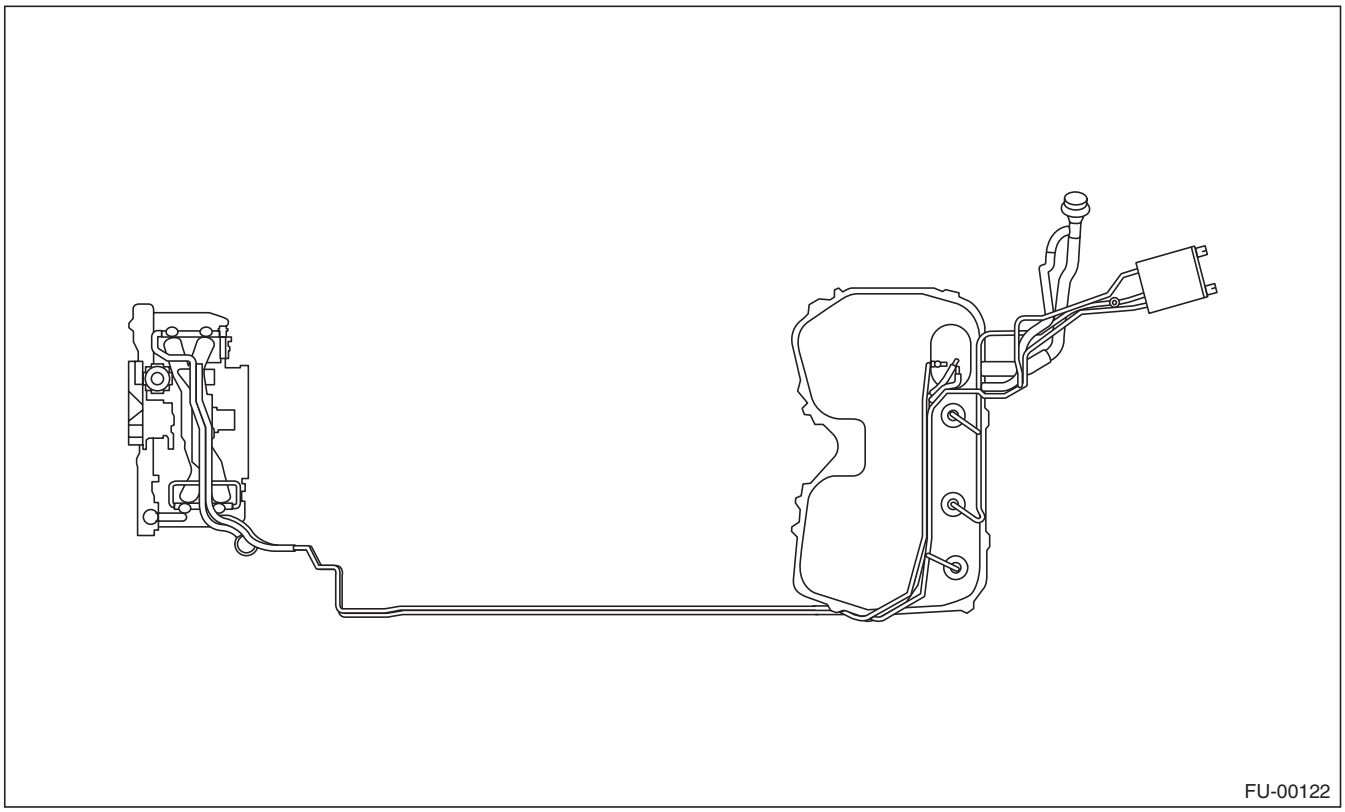
Tightening torque:
Fuel damper valve
1.25 N·m (0.13 kgf-m, 0.94 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

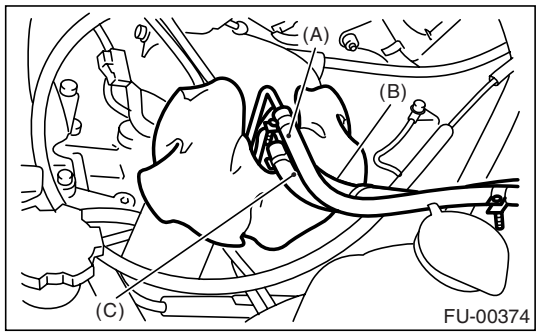
28.Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and then remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the floor mat. <Ref. to EI-58, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>
5) Remove the fuel delivery pipes and hoses, fuel return pipes and hoses, evaporation pipes and hoses.


FU-00122

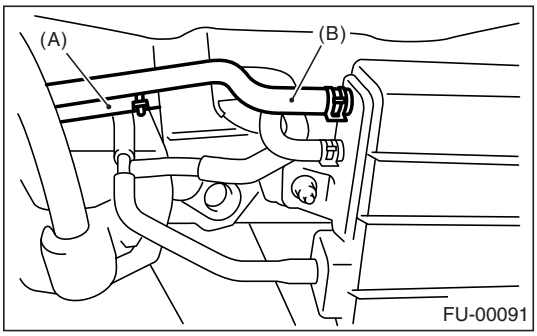
6) In the engine compartment, detach the fuel delivery hose (A), return hose (B) and evaporation hose (C).



FU-00374

7) Lift-up the vehicle.

8) Disconnect the two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect the canister hose (B) from canister.

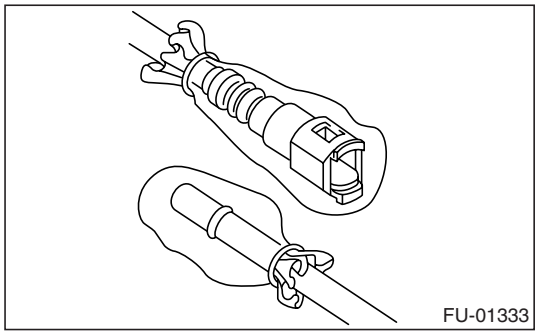


FU-00091

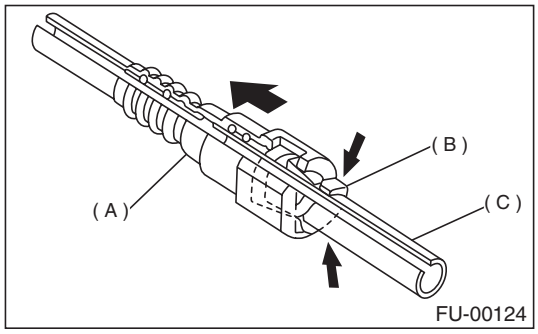
9) Separate the quick connector on fuel delivery line.
   (1) Clean the pipe and connector, if they are covered with dust.

GETthisMANUALS.org

(2) To prevent from damaging or entering foreign matter, wrap the pipes and connectors with plastic bag, etc.



(3) Hold the connector (A), and then push the retainer (B) down.
(4) Pull out the connector (A) from retainer (B).

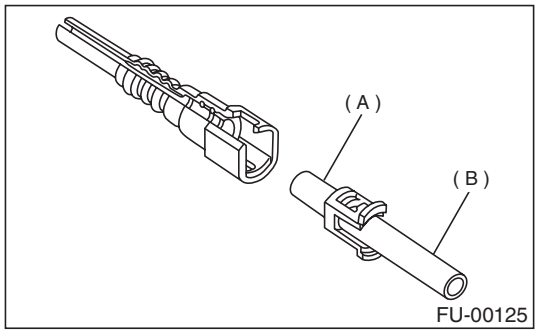


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

B: INSTALLATION

1) Connect the quick connector on fuel delivery line.

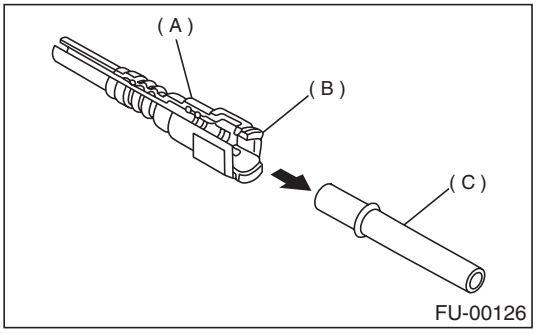
NOTE:
• Use a new retainer.
• Make sure that the connected portion is not damaged or has dust. If necessary, clean the seal surface of pipe.



(A) Seal surface
(B) Pipe

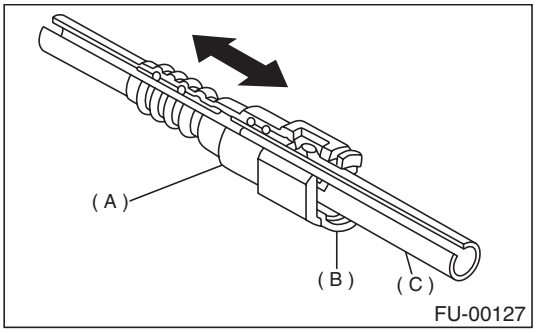
(1) Set the new retainer (B) to connector (A).
(2) Push the pipe into connector completely.

NOTE:
At this time, two clicking sounds are heard.



(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

CAUTION:
• Pull the connector to ensure it is connected securely.
• Ensure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in connector.
• Be sure to inspect the hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.



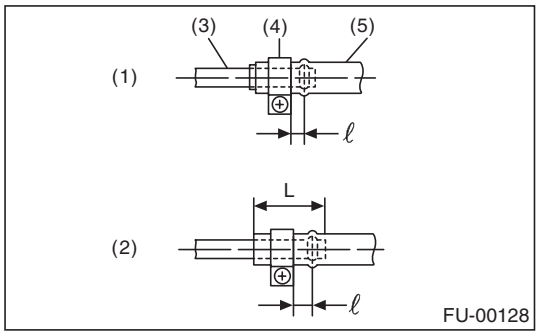
(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

GETthisMANUALS.org

2) Connect the fuel delivery hose to pipe with an overlap of 20 to 25 mm (0.79 to 0.98 in).
Type A: When the amount to be inserted is specified.
Type B: When the amount to be inserted is not specified.

ℓ : 2.5±1.5 mm (0.098±0.059 in)

L: 22.5±2.5 mm (0.886±0.098 in)

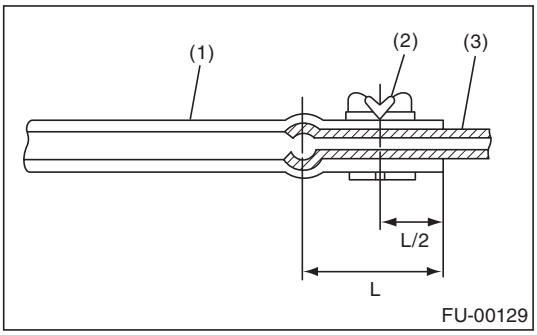


(1) Type A
(2) Type B
(3) Pipe
(4) Clamp
(5) Hose

3) Connect the evaporation hose to pipe by approx. 15 to 20 mm (0.59 to 0.79 in) from the hose end.

L = 17.5±2.5 mm (0.689±0.098 in)

CAUTION:
Be sure to inspect the hoses and their connections for fuel leakage.



(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure that there are no cracks on the fuel pipes and fuel hoses.
2) Make sure that the fuel pipe and fuel hose connections are tightened firmly.

GETthisMANUALS.org

29.Fuel System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble and possible cause		Corrective action
1. Insufficient fuel supply to the injector		
1)	Fuel pump will not operate.	
	❍ Defective terminal contact.	Inspect connections, especially ground, and tighten securely.
	❍ Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts.	Replace the fuel pump.
2)	Lowering of fuel pump function.	Replace the fuel pump.
3)	Clogged dust or water in the fuel filter.	Replace the fuel filter, clean or replace fuel tank.
4)	Clogged or bent fuel pipe or hose.	Clean, correct or replace the fuel pipe or hose.
5)	Air is mixed in the fuel system.	Inspect or retighten each connection part.
6)	Clogged or bent breather tube or pipe.	Clean, correct or replace the air breather tube or pipe.
7)	Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator.	Replace.
2. Leakage or blow out fuel		
1)	Loosened joints of the fuel pipe.	Retightening.
2)	Cracked fuel pipe, hose and fuel tank.	Replace.
3)	Defective welding part on the fuel tank.	Replace.
4)	Defective packing of the fuel tank.	Replace.
5)	Clogged or bent air breather tube or air vent tube.	Clean, correct or replace the air breather tube or air vent tube.
3. Gasoline smell inside of compartment		
1)	Loose joints at air breather tube, air vent tube and fuel filler pipe.	Retightening.
2)	Defective packing air tightness on the fuel saucer.	Correct or replace the packing.
3)	Inoperative fuel pump modulator or circuit.	Replace.
4. Defective fuel meter indicator		
1)	Defective operation of fuel level sensor.	Replace.
2)	Defective operation of fuel meter.	Replace.
5. Noise		
1)	Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump.	Replace.

NOTE:
• When the vehicle is left unused for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank. Fill fuel fully to prevent those problem. And also drain the water condensation from fuel filter.
• In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop below 0°C (32°F) throughout the winter season, use water removing agent in the fuel system to prevent freezing fuel system and accumulating water. Fill the water removing agent each time the fuel is reduced to half to maintain the advantage.
• When water condensation is noticed in the fuel filter, drain the water from both the fuel filter and fuel tank or use water removing agent in the fuel tank.
• Before using water removing agent, follow the cautions noted on the bottle.

GETthisMANUALS.org

EMISSION CONTROL
(AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)
EC(H4SO)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Front Catalytic Converter 3
3. Rear Catalytic Converter 4
4. EGR Valve 5
5. Canister 6
6. Purge Control Solenoid Valve 7
7. Two-way Valve 8

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GETthemANUALS.org

2. Front Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe.
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the installation procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe.
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

GETthemANUALS.org

3. Rear Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe.
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the installation procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe.
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

GETthemANUALS.org

4. EGR Valve

A: SPECIFICATION

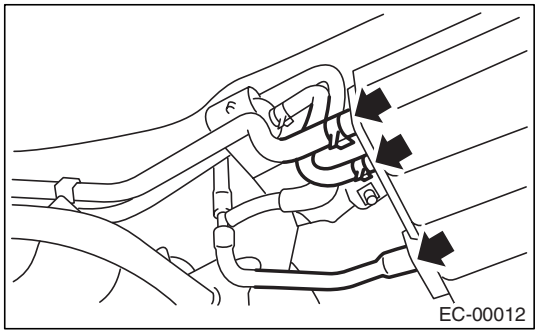
For EGR valve removal and installation procedures, refer to FU section. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-36, EGR Valve.>

GETthemANUALS.org

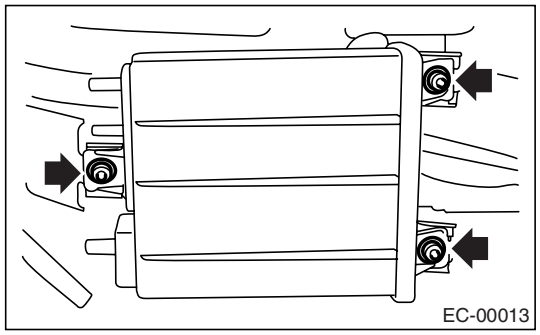
5. Canister

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Loosen the two clamps which hold the two canister hoses, and then disconnect the three evaporation hoses from canister.



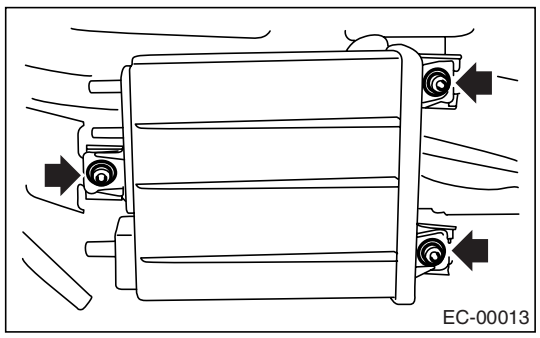
3) Remove the canister from body.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

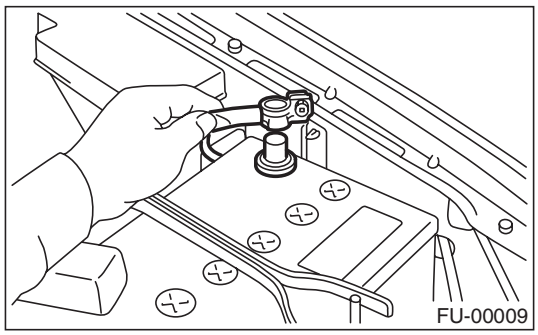
Make sure the canister and canister hoses are not cracked or loose.

GETthemANUALS.org

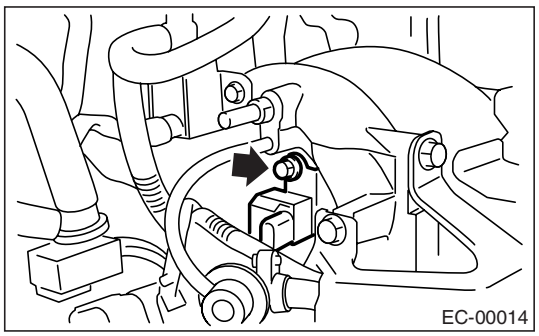
6. Purge Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



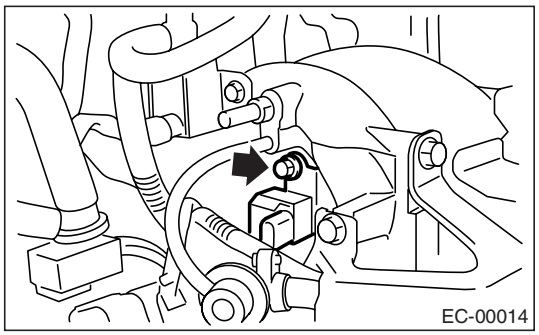
2) Disconnect the connector and hoses from the purge control solenoid valve, and then remove the purge control solenoid valve.



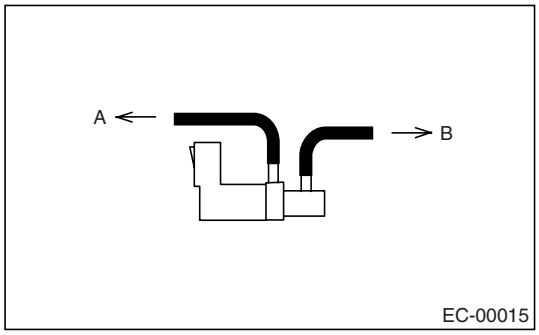
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



NOTE:
Connect the evaporation hoses as shown in the figure.



(A) To fuel pipe
(B) To intake manifold

C: INSPECTION

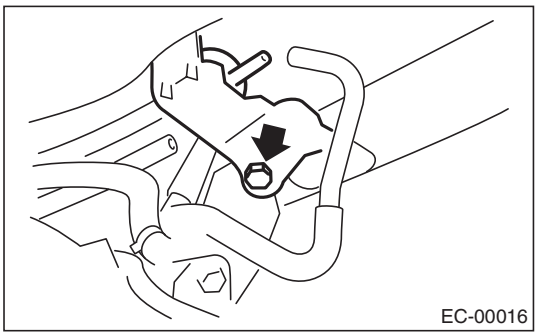
Make sure hoses are not cracked or loose.

GETtheMANUALS.org

7. Two-way Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove the canister from body. <Ref. to EC(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Canister.>
3) Remove the two-way valve with bracket as a single unit from body.



4) Remove the two-way valve from bracket.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

Make sure that the hoses are not cracked or loose.

GETthemANUALS.org

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

IN(H4SO)

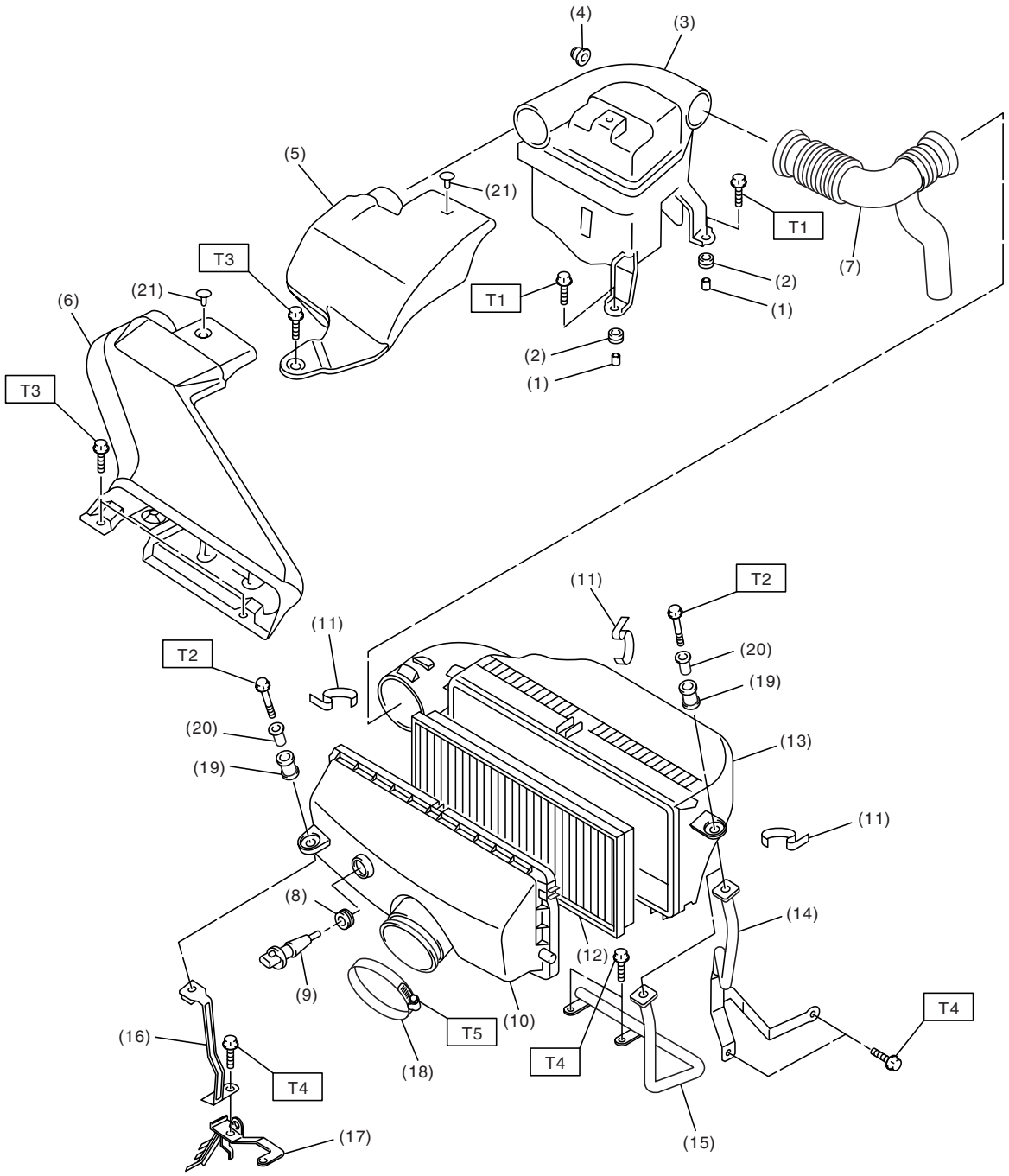
Page

1. General Description 2
2. Air Cleaner Element 4
3. Air Cleaner Case 5
4. Air Intake Duct 6
5. Resonator Chamber 7

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT



IN-00178

GETthemANUALS.org

(1) Spacer
(2) Bush
(3) Resonator chamber
(4) Cushion
(5) Air intake duct A (1.6 L and 2.0 L)
(6) Air intake duct A (2.5 L)
(7) Air intake duct B
(8) Bush
(9) Intake air temperature sensor
(10) Air cleaner case A
(11) Clip
(12) Air cleaner element
(13) Air cleaner case B
(14) Stay LH (MT model)
(15) Stay LH (AT model)
(16) Stay RH
(17) Engine harness bracket
(18) Clamp
(19) Bush
(20) Spacer
(21) Clip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)	
T1:	*33 (3.4, 24.6)*
T2:	*6.5 (0.66, 4.8)*
T3:	*7.5 (0.76, 5.5)*
T4:	*16 (1.6, 11.8)*
T5:	*3 (0.3, 2.2)*

B: CAUTION

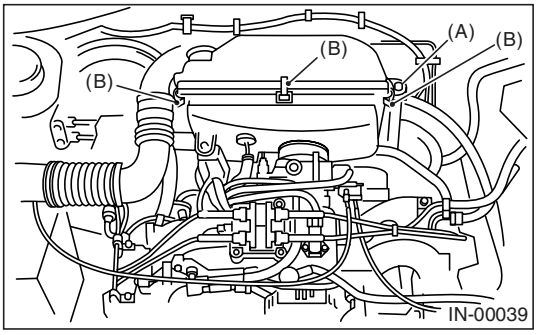
• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensor or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GETthisMANUALS.org

2. Air Cleaner Element

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the air intake duct from air cleaner case.
2) Remove the bolt (A) which secures the air cleaner case to stay.
3) Remove the clip (B) above the air cleaner case.



4) Remove the air cleaner element.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Fasten with a clip after inserting the lower tab of case.

Tightening torque:
6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

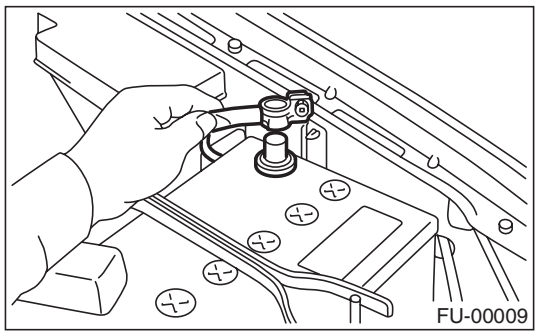
Replace if excessively damaged or dirty.

GETthisMANUALS.org

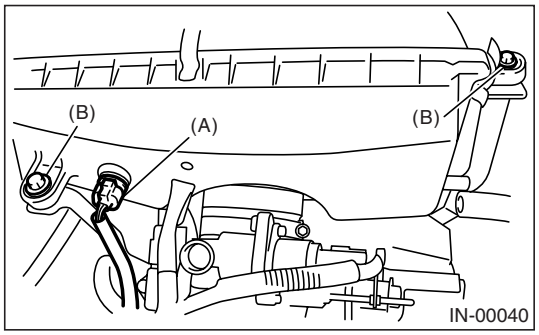
3. Air Cleaner Case

A: REMOVAL

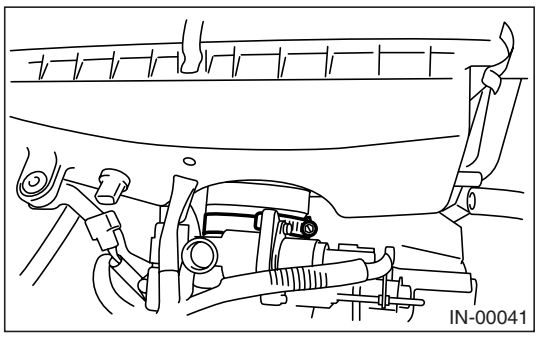
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector (A) of intake air temperature sensor.
3) Remove the bolt (B) which installs the air cleaner case to the stay.



4) Disconnect the hoses and intake duct from the air cleaner case.
5) Loosen the clamp which connects the air cleaner case to throttle body.



6) Remove the air cleaner case.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Air cleaner case
6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)
Clamp
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Inspect for cracks and loose connections.

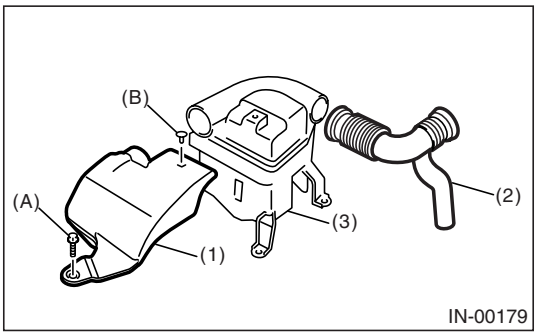
GETthemANUALS.org

4. Air Intake Duct

A: REMOVAL

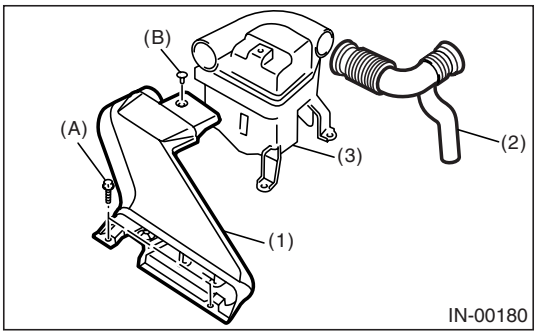
1) Remove the bolt (A) which installs the air intake duct A on front side of body.
2) Remove the clip (B) which connects the air intake duct A to resonator chamber.
3) Remove the air intake duct A.
4) Remove the air intake duct B from the resonator chamber and air cleaner case.

- 1.6 L and 2.0 L



(1) Air intake duct A
(2) Air intake duct B
(3) Resonator chamber

- 2.5 L



(1) Air intake duct A
(2) Air intake duct B
(3) Resonator chamber

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

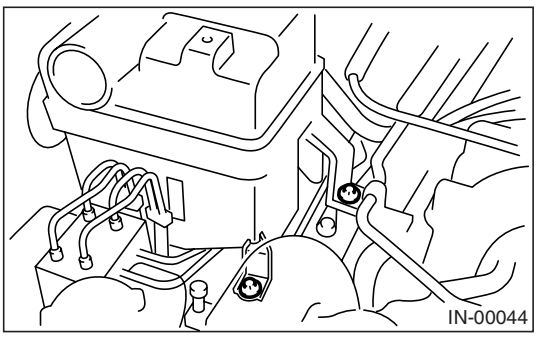
1) Inspect for cracks and loose connections.
2) Inspect that no foreign objects are mixed in the air intake duct.

GETthisMANUALS.org

5. Resonator Chamber

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
2) Remove the resonator chamber.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.6 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Inspect for cracks and loose connections.

GETthemANUALS.org

GETthemANUALS.org

MECHANICAL

ME(H4SO)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Compression	24
3.	Idle Speed	25
4.	Ignition Timing	26
5.	Intake Manifold Vacuum	27
6.	Engine Oil Pressure	28
7.	Fuel Pressure	29
8.	Valve Clearance	30
9.	Engine Assembly	32
10.	Engine Mounting	39
11.	Preparation for Overhaul	40
12.	V-belt	41
13.	Crank Pulley	43
14.	Timing Belt Cover	45
15.	Timing Belt	46
16.	Cam Sprocket	51
17.	Crank Sprocket	52
18.	Valve Rocker Assembly	53
19.	Camshaft	55
20.	Cylinder Head	59
21.	Cylinder Block	66
22.	Engine Trouble in General	88
23.	Engine Noise	94

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Engine	Model			1.6 L	2.0 L	2.5 L
	Type			Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 4-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine		
	Valve arrangement			Belt driven, single over-head camshaft, 4-valve/cylinder		
	Bore × Stroke		mm (in)	87.9 × 65.8 (3.46 × 2.591)	92 × 75 (3.62 × 2.95)	99.5 × 79.0 (3.917 × 3.110)
	Displacement		cm^3 (cu in)	1,597 (97.45)	1,994 (121.67)	2,457 (150)
	Compression ratio			10.0		
	Compression pressure (at 350 rpm)		kPa (kgf/cm^2, psi)	1,020 — 1,275 (10.4 — 13.0, 148 — 185)		
	Number of piston rings			Pressure ring: 2, Oil ring: 1		
	Intake valve timing	Opening		10° BTDC	4° BTDC	1° BTDC
		Closing		46° ABDC	48° ABDC	51° ABDC
	Exhaust valve timing	Opening		42° BBDC	48° BBDC	50° BBDC
		Closing		10° ATDC	4° ATDC	6° ATDC
	Valve clearance	Intake	mm (in)	0.20±0.04 (0.0079±0.0016)		
		Exhaust	mm (in)	0.25±0.04 (0.0098±0.0016)		
	Idling speed [At neutral position on MT, or "P" or "N" position on AT]		rpm	With OBD: 650±100 (No load) 850±100 (A/C ON) Without OBD: 700±100 (No load) 850±100 (A/C ON)		650±100 (No load) 850±100 (A/C ON)
	Firing order			1 → 3 → 2 → 4		
	Ignition timing		BTDC/rpm	With OBD: 5°±10°/650 Without OBD: 5°±10°/700	With OBD: 10°±10°/650 Without OBD: 10°±10°/700	MT: 10°±10°/650 AT: 15°±10°/650

NOTE:
STD: Standard I.D.: Inner Diameter O.D.: Outer Diameter US: Undersize OS: Oversize

Belt tensioner adjuster	Protrusion of adjuster rod		5.2 — 6.2 mm (0.205 — 0.244 in)
Belt tensioner	Spacer O.D.		17.955 — 17.975 mm (0.7069 — 0.7077 in)
	Tensioner bush I.D.		18.00 — 18.08 mm (0.7087 — 0.7118 in)
	Clearance between spacer and bush	STD	0.025 — 0.125 mm (0.0010 — 0.0049 in)
		Limit	0.175 mm (0.0069 in)
	Side clearance of spacer	STD	0.20 — 0.55 mm (0.0079 — 0.0217 in)
		Limit	0.81 mm (0.0319 in)
Valve rocker arm	Clearance between shaft and arm	STD	0.020 — 0.054 mm (0.0008 — 0.0021 in)
		Limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

GETthisMANUALS.org

Camshaft	Bend limit				0.025 mm (0.0010 in)
	Thrust clearance			STD	0.030 — 0.090 mm (0.0012 — 0.0035 in)
				Limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
	Cam lobe height	1.6 L	Intake	STD	39.378 — 39.478 mm (1.5503 — 1.5542 in)
				Limit	39.278 mm (1.5464 in)
			Exhaust	STD	39.567 — 39.667 mm (1.5578 — 1.5617 in)
				Limit	39.467 mm (1.5538 in)
		2.0 L	Intake	STD	38.732 — 38.832 mm (1.5249 — 1.5288 in)
				Limit	38.632 mm (1.5209 in)
			Exhaust	STD	39.259 — 39.359 mm (1.5456 — 1.5496 in)
				Limit	39.159 mm (1.5417 in)
		2.5 L	Intake	STD	39.485 — 39.585 mm (1.5545 — 1.5585 in)
				Limit	39.385 mm (1.5506 in)
			Exhaust	STD	39.259 — 39.359 mm (1.5456 — 1.5496 in)
				Limit	39.159 mm (1.5417 in)
	Camshaft journal O.D.				31.928 — 31.945 mm (1.2570 — 1.2577 in)
	Camshaft journal hole I.D.				32.000 — 32.018 mm (1.2598 — 1.2605 in)
	Oil clearance			STD	0.055 — 0.090 mm (0.0022 — 0.0035 in)
				Limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
Cylinder head	Surface warpage limit (mating with cylinder block)				0.035 mm (0.0014 in)
	Surface grinding limit				0.1 mm (0.004 in)
	Standard height				97.5 mm (3.839 in)
Valve seat	Refacing angle				90°
	Contacting width		Intake	STD	0.8 — 1.4 mm (0.03 — 0.055 in)
				Limit	1.7 mm (0.067 in)
			Exhaust	STD	1.2 — 1.8 mm (0.047 — 0.071 in)
				Limit	2.2 mm (0.087 in)
Valve guide	Inner diameter				6.000 — 6.012 mm (0.2362 — 0.2367 in)
	Protrusion above head			Intake	20.0 — 21.0 mm (0.787 — 0.819 in)
				Exhaust	16.5 — 17.5 mm (0.650 — 0.683 in)
Valve	Head edge thickness		Intake	STD	0.8 — 1.2 mm (0.03 — 0.047 in)
				Limit	0.6 mm (0.024 in)
			Exhaust	STD	1.0 — 1.4 mm (0.039 — 0.055 in)
				Limit	0.6 mm (0.024 in)
	Stem diameter			Intake	5.950 — 5.965 mm (0.2343 — 0.2348 in)
				Exhaust	5.945 — 5.960 mm (0.2341 — 0.2346 in)
	Stem oil clearance		STD	Intake	0.035 — 0.062 mm (0.0014 — 0.0024 in)
				Exhaust	0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)
			Limit	—	0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
	Overall length			Intake	120.6 mm (4.75 in)
				Exhaust	121.7 mm (4.79 in)
Valve spring	Free length				54.30 mm (2.1378 in)
	Squareness				2.5°, 2.4 mm (0.094 in) or less
	Tension/spring height			Set	214 — 246 N (22 — 25 kgf, 48 — 55 lbf)/ 45.0 mm (1.772 in)
				Lift	526 — 582 N (54 — 59 kgf, 119 — 130 lbf)/ 34.7 mm (1.366 in)

GETthisMANUALS.org

Cylinder block	Surface warpage limit (mating with cylinder head)				0.025 mm (0.00098 in)
	Surface grinding limit				0.1 mm (0.004 in)
	Standard height				201.0 mm (7.91 in)
	Cylinder bore	1.6 L	STD	A	87.905 — 87.915 mm (3.4608 — 3.4612 in)
				B	87.895 — 87.905 mm (3.4604 — 3.4608 in)
		2.0 L	STD	A	92.005 — 92.015 mm (3.6222 — 3.6226 in)
				B	91.995 — 92.005 mm (3.6218 — 3.6222 in)
		2.5 L	STD	A	99.505 — 99.515 mm (3.9175 — 3.9179 in)
				B	99.495 — 99.505 mm (3.9171 — 3.9175 in)
	Cylindricity			STD	0.015 mm (0.0006 in)
				Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Out-of-roundness			STD	0.010 mm (0.0004 in)
				Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Piston clearance			STD	0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
				Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Enlarging (boring) limit				0.5 mm (0.020 in)
Piston	Outer diameter	1.6 L	STD	A	87.885 — 87.895 mm (3.4600 — 3.4604 in)
				B	87.875 — 87.885 mm (3.4596 — 3.4600 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) OS		88.125 — 88.145 mm (3.4695 — 3.4702 in)
			0.50 mm (0.0197 in) OS		88.375 — 88.395 mm (3.4793 — 3.4801 in)
		2.0 L	STD	A	91.985 — 91.995 mm (3.6214 — 3.6218 in)
				B	91.975 — 91.985 mm (3.6211 — 3.6214 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) OS		92.225 — 92.245 mm (3.6309 — 3.6316 in)
			0.50 mm (0.0197 in) OS		92.475 — 92.495 mm (3.6407 — 3.6415 in)
		2.5 L	STD	A	99.485 — 99.495 mm (3.9167 — 3.9171 in)
				B	99.475 — 99.485 mm (3.9163 — 3.9167 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) OS		99.725 — 99.745 mm (3.9262 — 3.9269 in)
			0.50 mm (0.0197 in) OS		99.975 — 99.995 mm (3.9360 — 3.9368 in)
	Standard inner diameter of piston pin hole				23.000 — 23.006 mm (0.9055 — 0.9057 in)
Piston pin	Outer diameter				22.994 — 23.000 mm (0.9053 — 0.9055 in)
	Standard clearance between piston pin and hole in piston				0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)
	Degree of fit				Piston pin must be fitted into position with thumb at 20°C (68°F).
Piston ring	Piston ring gap	Top ring	STD		0.20 — 0.35 mm (0.0079 — 0.0138 in)
			Limit		1.0 mm (0.039 in)
		Second ring	STD	1.6 L	0.35 — 0.50 mm (0.0138 — 0.0197 in)
				2.0 L	0.40 — 0.50 mm (0.0157 — 0.0197 in)
				2.5 L	0.37 — 0.52 mm (0.0144 — 0.0203 in)
			Limit		1.0 mm (0.039 in)
		Oil ring	STD		0.20 — 0.50 mm (0.0079 — 0.0197 in)
			Limit		1.5 mm (0.059 in)
	Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	STD		0.040 — 0.080 mm (0.0016 — 0.0031 in)
			Limit		0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
		Second ring	STD		0.030 — 0.070 mm (0.0012 — 0.0028 in)
			Limit		0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
Connecting rod	Bend twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length		Limit		0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
	Side clearance		STD		0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)
			Limit		0.4 mm (0.016 in)

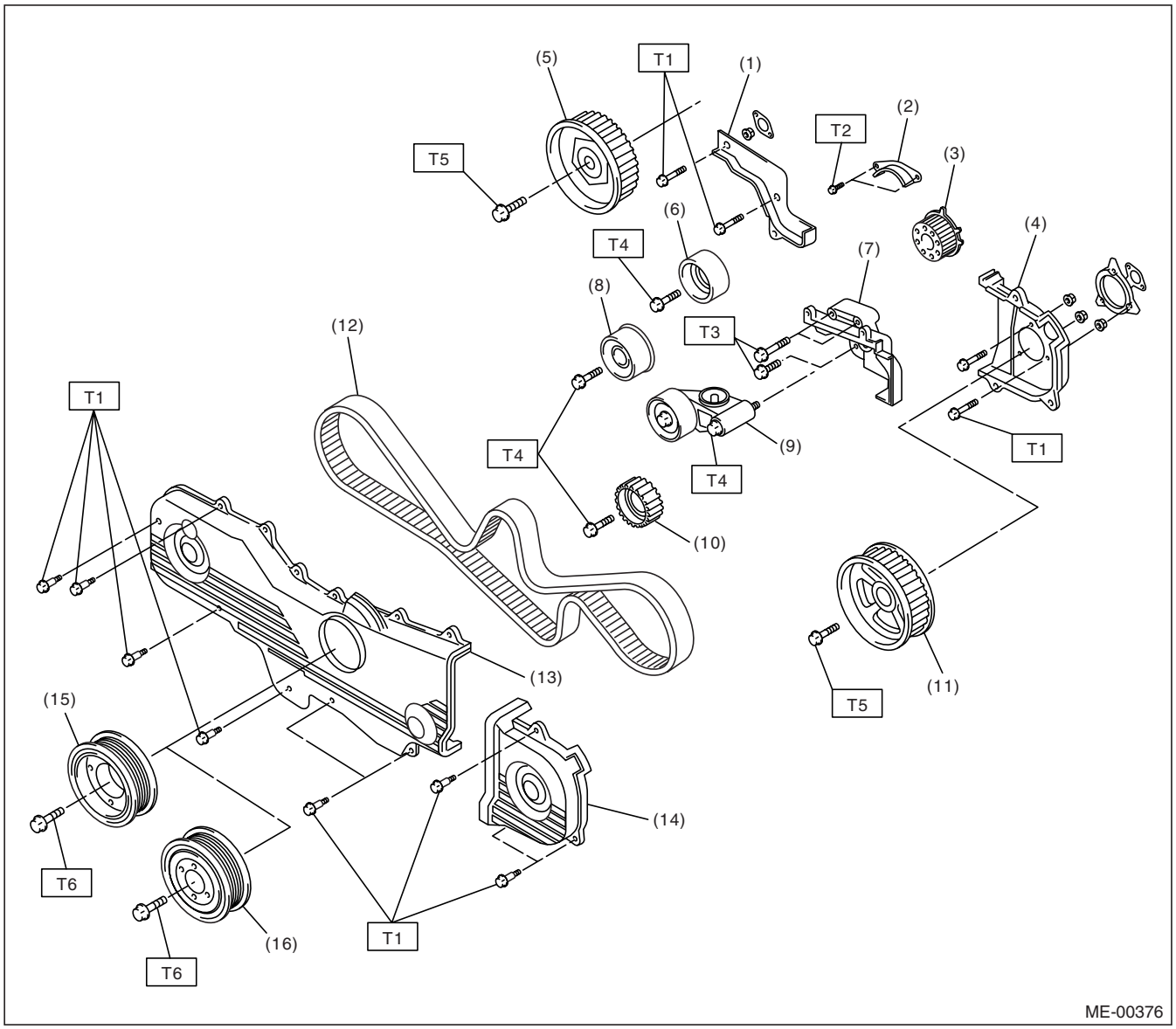
GETthisMANUALS.org

Connecting rod bearing	Oil clearance		STD	0.016 — 0.044 mm (0.00063 — 0.0017 in)
			Limit	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
	Thickness at center portion		STD	1.492 — 1.501 mm (0.0587 — 0.0591 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	1.510 — 1.513 mm (0.0594 — 0.0596 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	1.520 — 1.523 mm (0.0598 — 0.0600 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	1.620 — 1.623 mm (0.0638 — 0.0639 in)
Connecting rod bushing	Clearance between piston pin and bushing		STD	0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)
			Limit	0.030 mm (0.0012 in)
Crankshaft	Bend limit			0.035 mm (0.0014 in)
	Crank pin	1.6 L	Out-of-roundness	0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
			Cylindricity	0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
			Surface grinding limit (dia.)	To 47.750 mm (1.8799 in)
		2.0 L	Out-of-roundness	0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
			Cylindricity	0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
			Surface grinding limit (dia.)	To 51.750 mm (2.0374 in)
		2.5 L	Out-of-roundness	0.003 mm (0.0001 in)
			Cylindricity	0.004 mm (0.0002 in)
			Surface grinding limit (dia.)	To 51.750 mm (2.0374 in)
	Crank journal		Out-of-roundness	0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
			Cylindricity	0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
			Surface grinding limit (dia.)	To 59.750 mm (2.3524 in)
	Crank pin outer diameter	1.6 L	STD	47.984 — 48.000 mm (1.8891 — 1.8898 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	47.954 — 47.970 mm (1.8879 — 1.8886 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	47.934 — 47.950 mm (1.8872 — 1.8878 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	47.734 — 47.750 mm (1.8793 — 1.8799 in)
		2.0 L 2.5 L	STD	51.984 — 52.000 mm (2.0466 — 2.0472 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	51.954 — 51.970 mm (2.0454 — 2.0461 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	51.934 — 51.950 mm (2.0446 — 2.0453 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	51.734 — 51.750 mm (2.0368 — 2.0374 in)
	Crank journal outer diameter		STD	59.992 — 60.008 mm (2.3619 — 2.3625 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	59.962 — 59.978 mm (2.3607 — 2.3613 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	59.942 — 59.958 mm (2.3599 — 2.3605 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	59.742 — 59.758 mm (2.3520 — 2.3527 in)
	Thrust clearance		STD	0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)
			Limit	0.25 mm (0.0098 in)
	Oil clearance		STD	0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
			Limit	0.040 mm (0.0016 in)
Crankshaft bearing	Crankshaft bearing thickness	#1, #3	STD	1.998 — 2.011 mm (0.0787 — 0.0792 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	2.017 — 2.020 mm (0.0794 — 0.0795 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	2.027 — 2.030 mm (0.0798 — 0.0799 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	2.127 — 2.130 mm (0.0837 — 0.0839 in)
		#2, #4, #5	STD	2.000 — 2.013 mm (0.0787 — 0.0793 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	2.019 — 2.022 mm (0.0795 — 0.0796 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	2.029 — 2.032 mm (0.0799 — 0.0800 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	2.129 — 2.132 mm (0.0838 — 0.0839 in)

GETthisMANUALS.org

B: COMPONENT

1. TIMING BELT

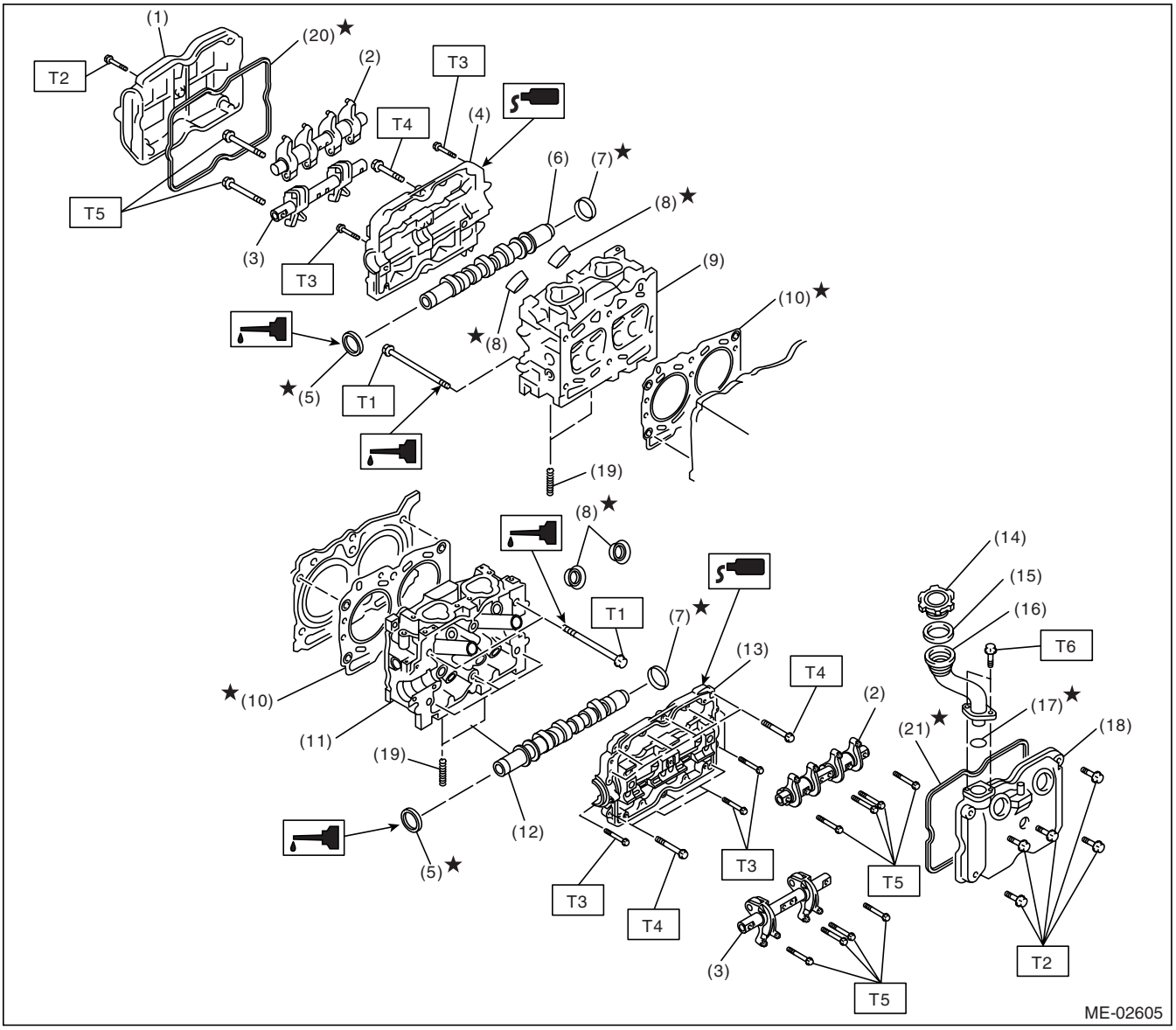


(1) Timing belt cover No. 2 (RH)
(2) Timing belt guide (MT model)
(3) Crank sprocket
(4) Timing belt cover No. 2 (LH)
(5) Cam sprocket No. 1
(6) Belt idler (No. 1)
(7) Tensioner bracket
(8) Belt idler (No. 2)
(9) Automatic belt tension adjuster ASSY
(10) Belt idler No. 2
(11) Cam sprocket No. 2
(12) Timing belt
(13) Front timing belt cover
(14) Timing belt cover (LH)
(15) Crank pulley (1.6 L and 2.0 L model)
(16) Crank pulley (2.5 L model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T2: 9.75 (1.0, 7.2)
T3: 24.5 (2.5, 18.1)
T4: 39 (4.0, 28.9)
T5: 78 (8.0, 57.9)
T6: <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

2. CYLINDER HEAD AND CAMSHAFT



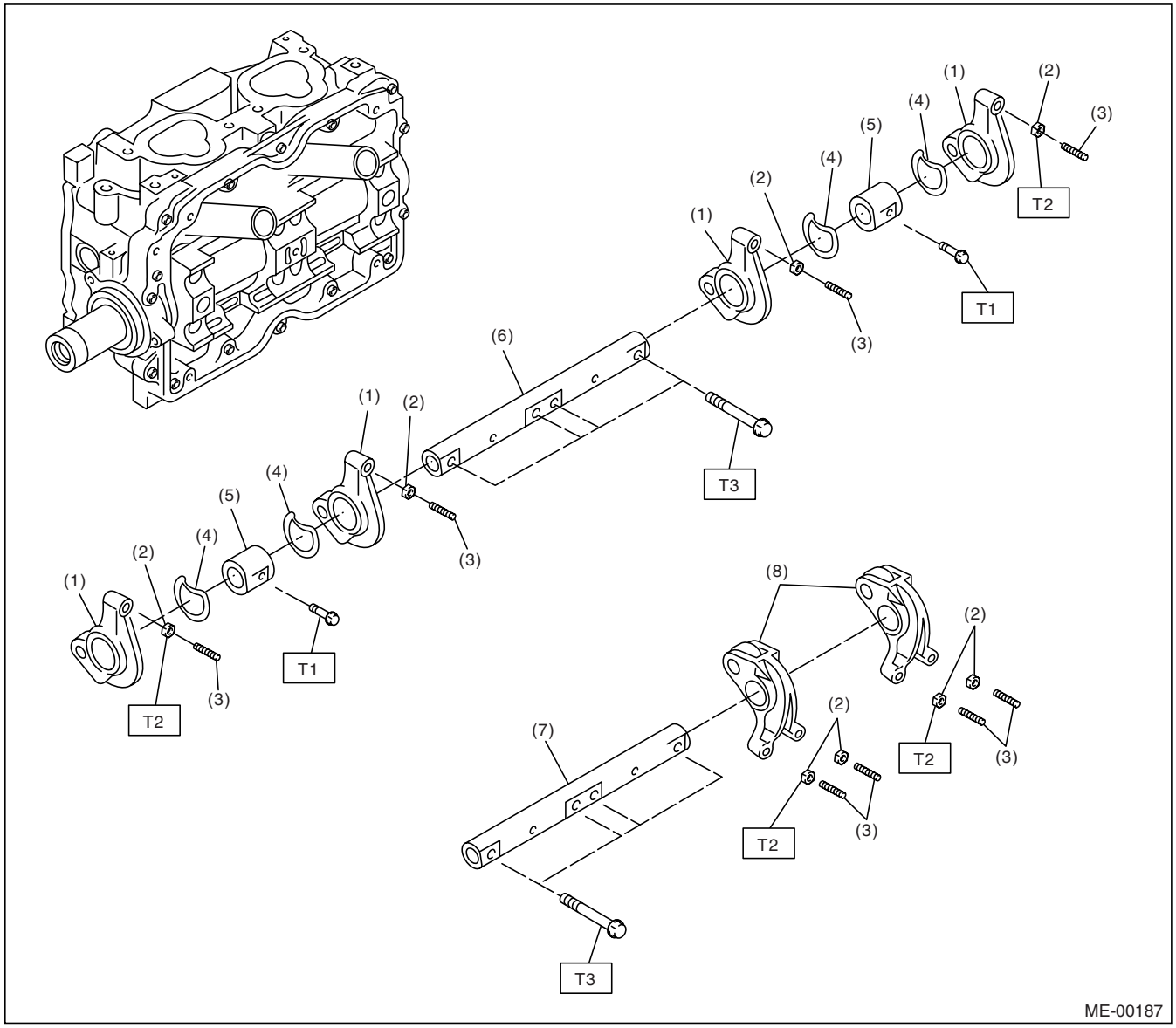
(1) Rocker cover (RH)
(2) Intake valve rocker ASSY
(3) Exhaust valve rocker ASSY
(4) Camshaft cap (RH)
(5) Oil seal
(6) Camshaft (RH)
(7) Plug
(8) Spark plug pipe gasket
(9) Cylinder head (RH)
(10) Cylinder head gasket
(11) Cylinder head (LH)
(12) Camshaft (LH)
(13) Camshaft cap (LH)
(14) Oil filler cap
(15) Gasket
(16) Oil filler duct
(17) O-ring
(18) Rocker cover (LH)
(19) Stud bolt
(20) Rocker cover gasket (RH)
(21) Rocker cover gasket (LH)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: ***<Ref. to ME(H4SO)-59, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>***
T2: ***5 (0.5, 3.6)***
T3: ***9.75 (1.0, 7.2)***
T4: ***18 (1.8, 13.3)***
T5: ***25 (2.5, 18.1)***
T6: ***6.4 (0.65, 4.7)***

GETthisMANUALS.org

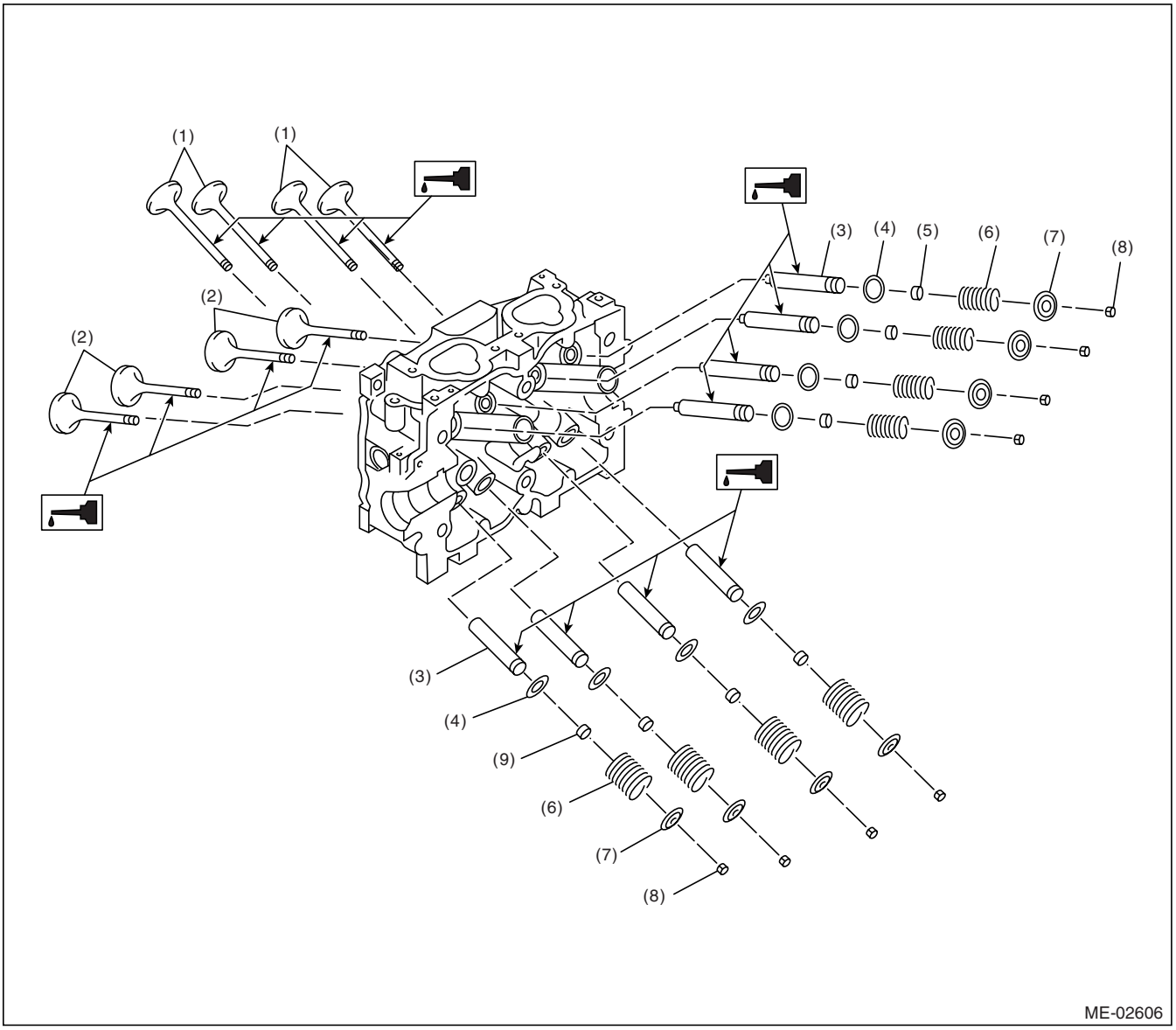
3. VALVE ROCKER ASSEMBLY



(1)	Intake valve rocker arm	(5)	Rocker shaft support	***Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)***
(2)	Valve rocker nut	(6)	Intake rocker shaft	***T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)***
(3)	Valve rocker adjusting screw	(7)	Exhaust rocker shaft	***T2: 10 (1.0, 7.2)***
(4)	Spring	(8)	Exhaust valve rocker arm	***T3: 25 (2.5, 18.1)***

GETthisMANUALS.org

4. CYLINDER HEAD AND VALVE ASSEMBLY

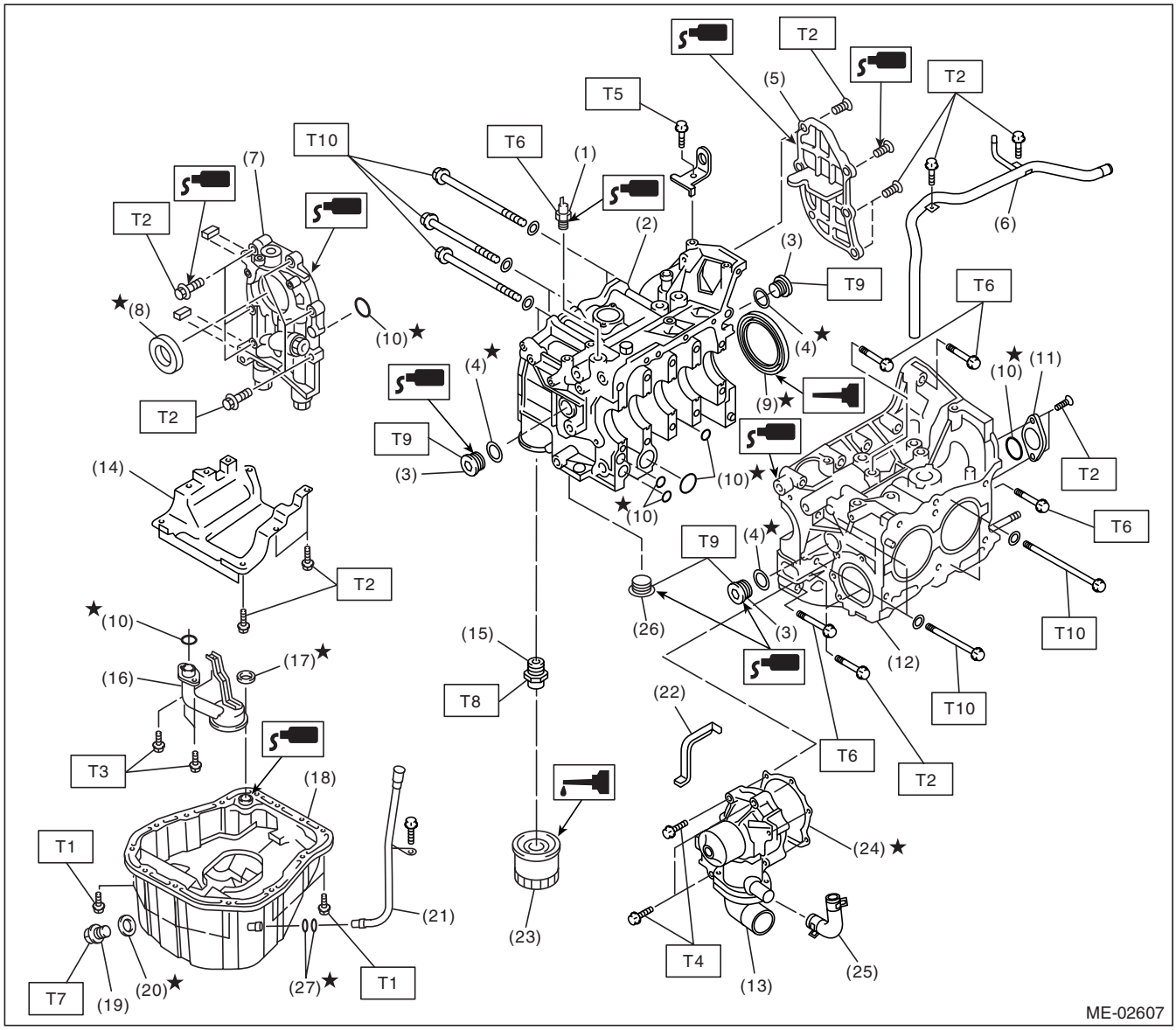


(1) Exhaust valve
(2) Intake valve
(3) Valve guide
(4) Valve spring seat
(5) Intake valve oil seal
(6) Valve spring
(7) Retainer
(8) Retainer key
(9) Exhaust valve oil seal

GETthisMANUALS.org

5. CYLINDER BLOCK

- Model without ATF warmer



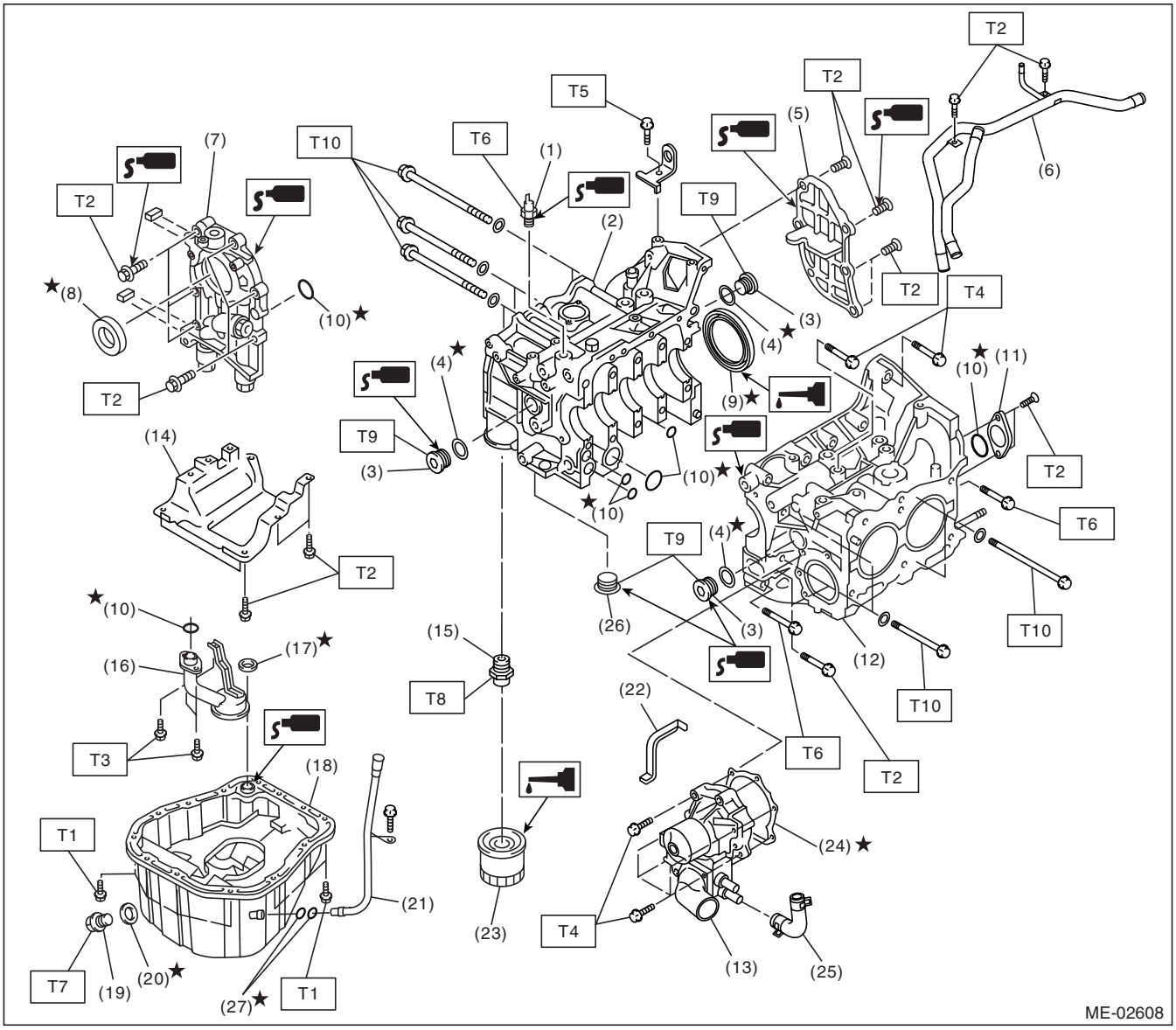
(1) Oil pressure switch
(2) Cylinder block (RH)
(3) Service hole plug
(4) Gasket
(5) Oil separator cover
(6) Water by-pass pipe
(7) Oil pump
(8) Front oil seal
(9) Rear oil seal
(10) O-ring
(11) Service hole cover
(12) Cylinder block (LH)
(13) Water pump
(14) Baffle plate
(15) Oil filter connector
(16) Oil strainer
(17) Gasket
(18) Oil pan
(19) Drain plug
(20) Metal gasket
(21) Oil level gauge guide
(22) Water pump sealing
(23) Oil filter
(24) Gasket
(25) Water pump hose
(26) Plug
(27) O-ring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T3: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T4: First 12 (1.2, 8.7)
Second 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T5: 16 (1.6, 11.6)
T6: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T7: 44 (4.5, 33)
T8: 45 (4.6, 33.3)
T9: 70 (7.1, 50.6)
T10: <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-70, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

- Model with ATF warmer

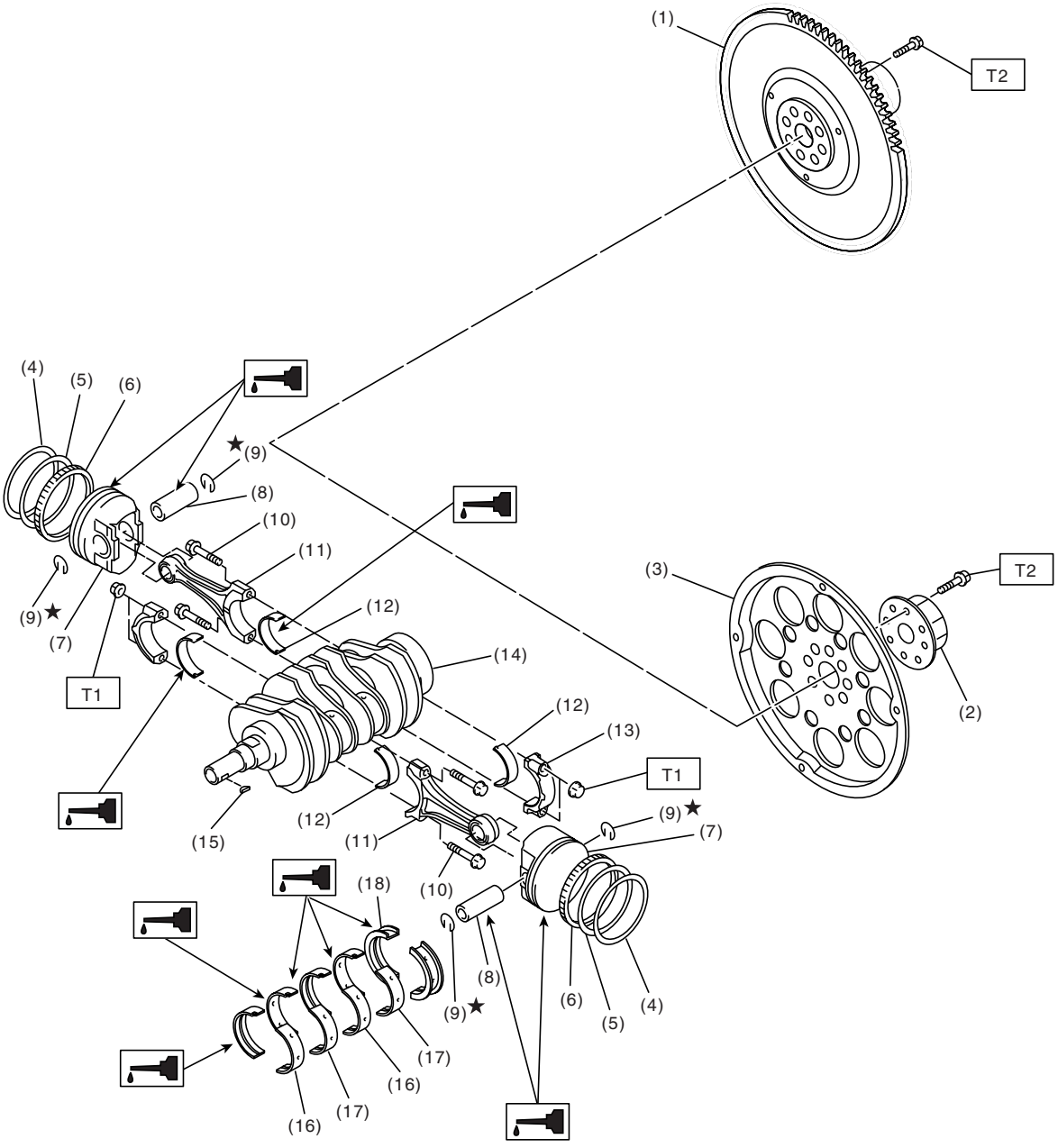


(1) Oil pressure switch
(2) Cylinder block (RH)
(3) Service hole plug
(4) Gasket
(5) Oil separator cover
(6) Water by-pass pipe
(7) Oil pump
(8) Front oil seal
(9) Rear oil seal
(10) O-ring
(11) Service hole cover
(12) Cylinder block (LH)
(13) Water pump
(14) Baffle plate
(15) Oil filter connector
(16) Oil strainer
(17) Gasket
(18) Oil pan
(19) Drain plug
(20) Metal gasket
(21) Oil level gauge guide
(22) Water pump sealing
(23) Oil filter
(24) Gasket
(25) Water pump hose
(26) Plug
(27) O-ring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T3: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T4: First 12 (1.2, 8.7)
Second 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T5: 16 (1.6, 11.6)
T6: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T7: 44 (4.5, 33)
T8: 45 (4.6, 33.3)
T9: 70 (7.1, 50.6)
T10: <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-70, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

GETtheMANUALS.org

6. CRANKSHAFT AND PISTON



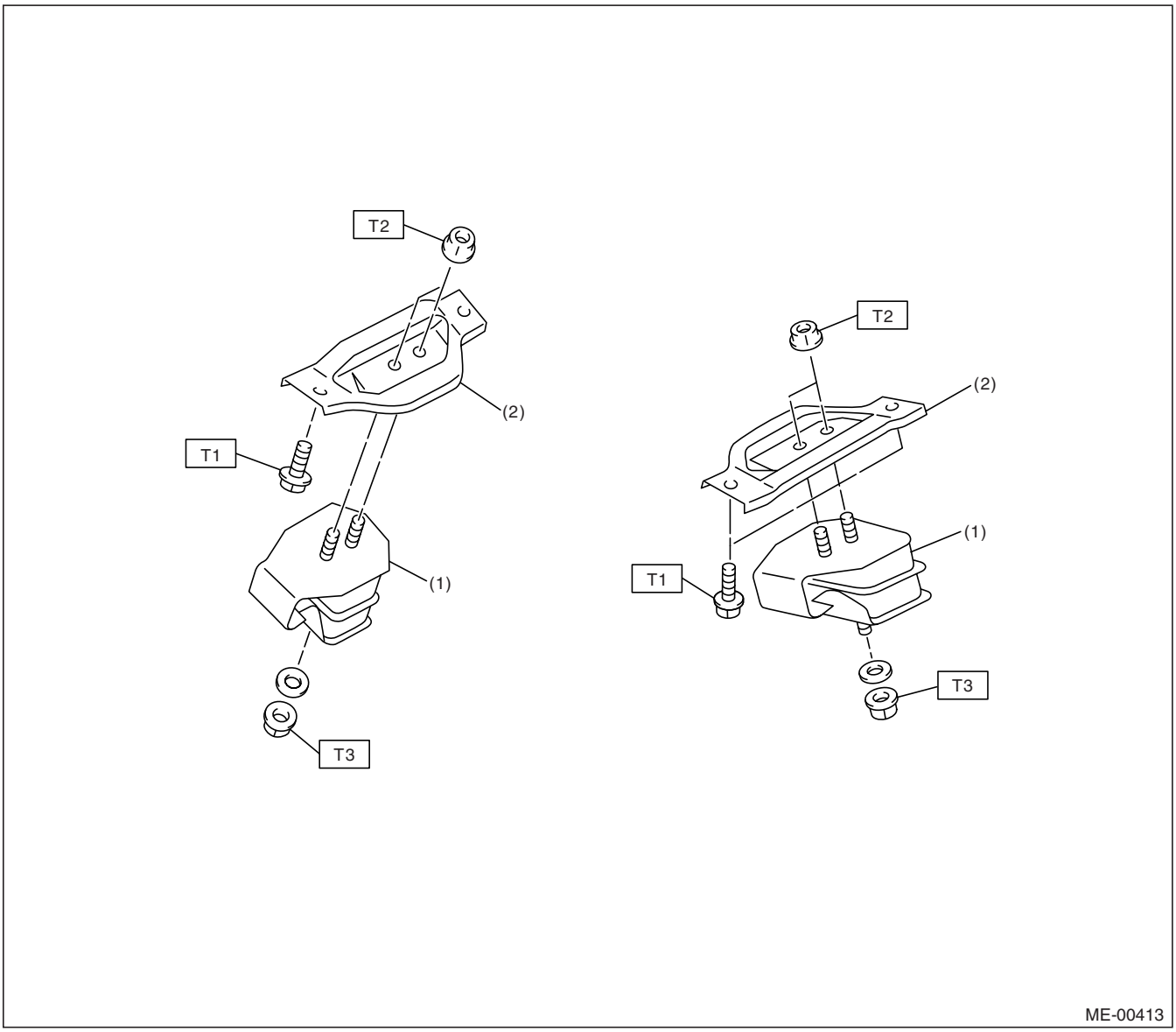
ME-02403

GETthisMANUALS.org

(1) Flywheel (MT model)
(2) Reinforcement (AT model)
(3) Drive plate (AT model)
(4) Top ring
(5) Second ring
(6) Oil ring
(7) Piston
(8) Piston pin
(9) Circlip
(10) Connecting rod bolt
(11) Connecting rod
(12) Connecting rod bearing
(13) Connecting rod cap
(14) Crankshaft
(15) Woodruff key
(16) Crankshaft bearing #1, #3
(17) Crankshaft bearing #2, #4
(18) Crankshaft bearing #5

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 45 (4.6, 33.3)
T2: 72 (7.3, 52.8)

7. ENGINE MOUNTING



(1) Front cushion rubber
(2) Front engine mounting bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T2: 42 (4.3, 31.0)
T3: 85 (8.7, 63)

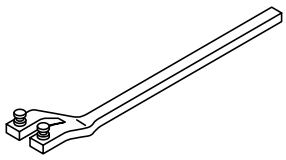
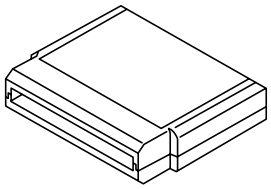
GETtheMANUALS.org

C: CAUTION

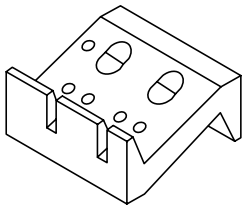
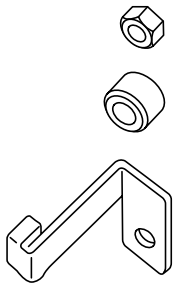
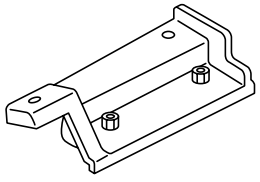
• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
• All parts should be thoroughly cleaned, paying special attention to the engine oil passages, pistons and bearings.
• Rotating parts and sliding parts such as piston, bearing and gear should be coated with oil prior to assembly.
• Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact the timing belt, clutch disc and flywheel.
• All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions and directions.
• Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new ones as required.
• Even if necessary inspections have been made in advance, proceed with assembly work while making rechecks.
• Remove or install engine in an area where chain hoists, lifting devices, etc. are available for ready use.
• Be sure not to damage coated surfaces of body panels with tools or stain seats and windows with coolant or oil. Place a cover over fenders, as required, for protection.
• Prior to starting work, prepare the following:
Service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch coolant and oil, wire ropes, chain hoist, transmission jacks, etc.
• Lift-up or lower the vehicle when necessary. Make sure to support the correct positions.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

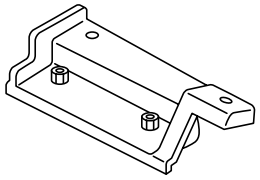
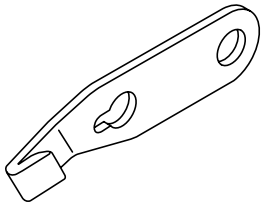
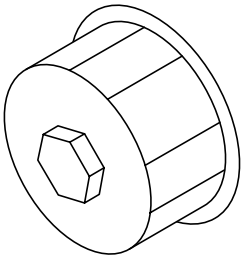
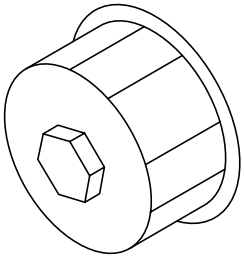
1. SPECIAL TOOLS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18231AA010	18231AA010	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing cam sprocket. (LH side) • Also the CAM SPROCKET WRENCH (499207100) can be used.
 ST18482AA000	18482AA000	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.

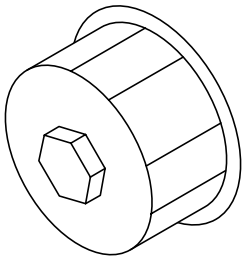
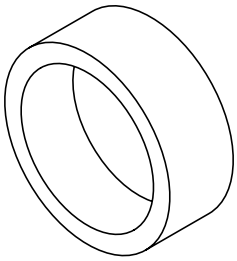
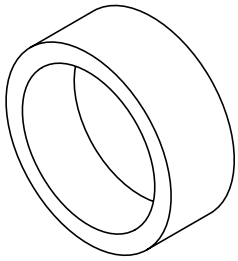
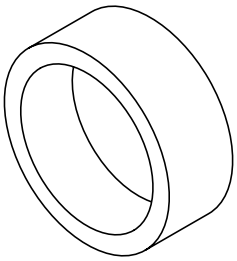
GETtheMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)
 ST-498267800	498267800	CYLINDER HEAD TABLE	• Used for replacing valve guides. • Used for removing and installing valve springs.
 ST-498277200	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for installing automatic transmission assembly to engine.
 ST-498457000	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH	Used with ENGINE STAND (499817100).

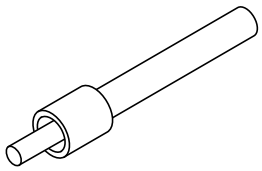
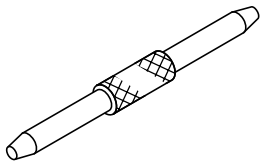
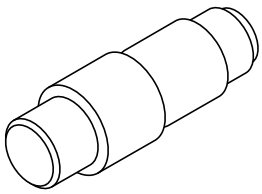
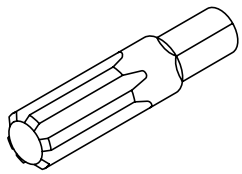
GETthisMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498457100	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH	Used with ENGINE STAND (499817100).
 ST-498497100	498497100	CRANKSHAFT STOPPER	Used for stopping rotation of flywheel when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolt, etc.
 ST-498547000	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing oil filter. • For oil filter of outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in).
 ST18332AA000	18332AA000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing oil filter. • For oil filter of outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in).

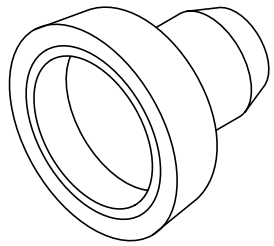
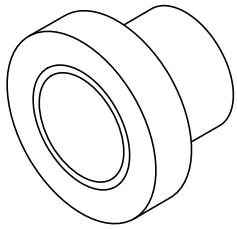
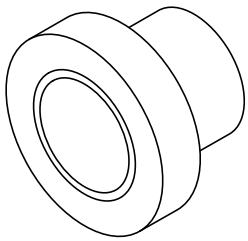
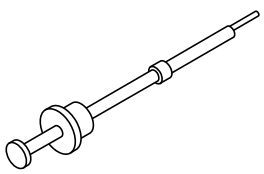
GETtheMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18332AA010	18332AA010	OIL FILTER WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing oil filter. • For oil filter of outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in).
 ST-498747000	498747000	PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing piston in cylinder. (1.6 L model)
 ST-398744300	398744300	PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing piston in cylinder. (2.0 L model)
 ST-498747300	498747300	PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing piston in cylinder. (2.5 L model)

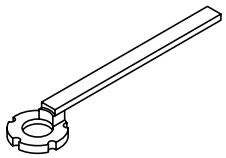
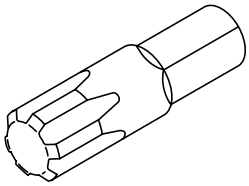
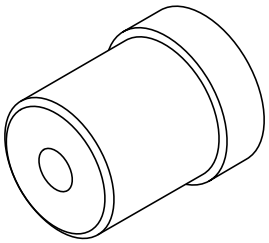
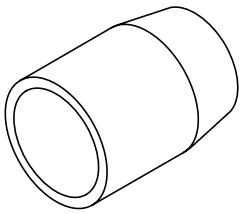
GETtheMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498857100	498857100	VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for press-fitting of intake and exhaust valve guide oil seals.
 ST-499017100	499017100	PISTON PIN GUIDE	Used for installing piston pin, piston and connecting rod.
 ST-499037100	499037100	CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER & INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing connecting rod bushing.
 ST-499057000	499057000	TORX PLUS®	Used for removing flywheel (Dual mass flywheel).

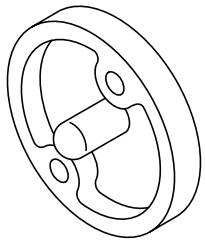
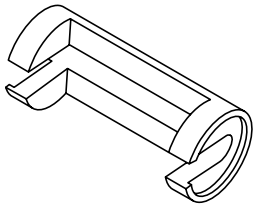
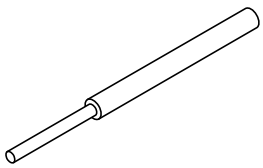
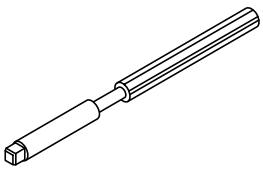
GETtheMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499587200	499587200	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE (499597100).
 ST-499587500	499587500	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	• Used for installing camshaft oil seal. • Used with OIL SEAL GUIDE (499597000).
 ST-499587700	499587700	CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing cylinder head plug.
 ST-499097700	499097700	PISTON PIN REMOVER ASSY	Used for removing piston pin.

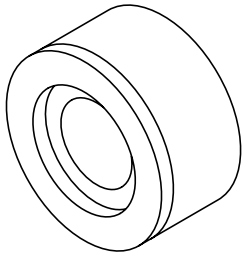
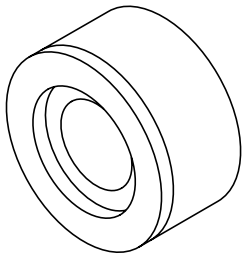
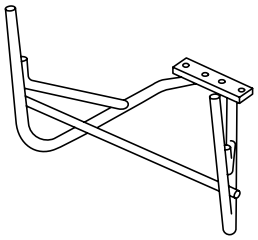
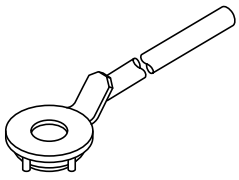
GETtheMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499207400	499207400	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing cam sprocket. (RH side)
 ST-499497000	499497000	TORX PLUS®	Used for removing and installing camshaft cap.
 ST-499587100	499587100	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing oil pump oil seal.
 ST-499597000	499597000	OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing camshaft oil seal. • Used with OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587500).

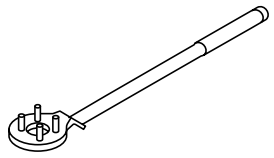
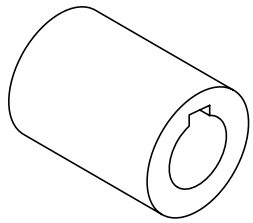
GETtheMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499597100	499597100	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587200).
 ST-499718000	499718000	VALVE SPRING REMOVER	Used for removing and installing valve spring.
 ST-499767200	499767200	VALVE GUIDE REMOVER	Used for removing valve guides.
 ST-499767400	499767400	VALVE GUIDE REAMER	Used for reaming valve guides.

GETthisMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499767700	499767700	VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER	Used for installing valve guide. (Intake side)
 ST-499767700	499767800	VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER	Used for installing valve guide. (Exhaust side)
 ST-499817100	499817100	ENGINE STAND	• Stand used for engine disassembly and assembly. • Used with ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH (498457000) & LH (498457100).
 ST-499977400	499977400	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolts. (1.6 L and 2.0 L model)

GETthisMANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolts. (2.5 L model)
 ST-499987500	499987500	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Compression Gauge	Used for measuring compression.
Tachometer (Secondary pick-up type)	Used for measuring idle speed.
Timing Light	Used for measuring ignition timing.

E: PROCEDURE

It is possible to conduct the following service procedures with engine on the vehicle, however, the procedures described in this section are based on the condition that the engine is removed from the vehicle.

- V-belt
- Timing Belt
- Valve Rocker Assembly
- Camshaft
- Cylinder Head

GETthisMANUALS.org

2. Compression

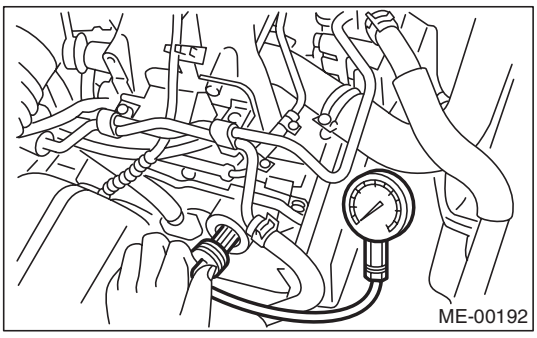
A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
After warming up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

1) After warming up the engine, turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged.
3) Lower the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.> or <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
4) Remove all the spark plugs. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
5) Fully open the throttle valve.
6) Check the starter motor for satisfactory performance and operation.
7) Hold the compression gauge tight against spark plug hole.

NOTE:
When using a screw-in type compression gauge, the screw (put into cylinder head spark plug hole) should be less than 18 mm (0.71 in) long.

8) Crank the engine by means of starter motor, and then read the maximum value when the needle on the gauge is steady.



9) Perform at least two measurements per cylinder, and make sure that the values are correct.

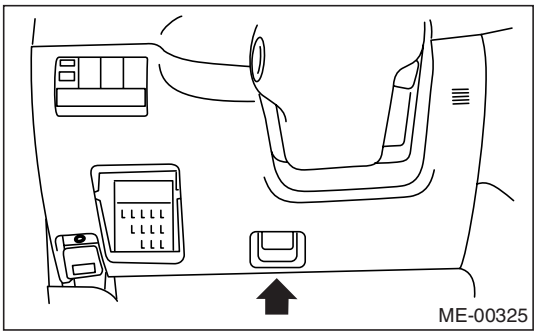
Compression (350 rpm and fully open throttle):
Standard;
1,275 kPa (13.0 kgf/cm^2, 185 psi)
Limit;
1,020 kPa (10.4 kgf/cm^2, 148 psi)
Difference between cylinders;
49 kPa (0.5 kgf/cm^2, 7 psi), or less

GETtheMANUALS.org

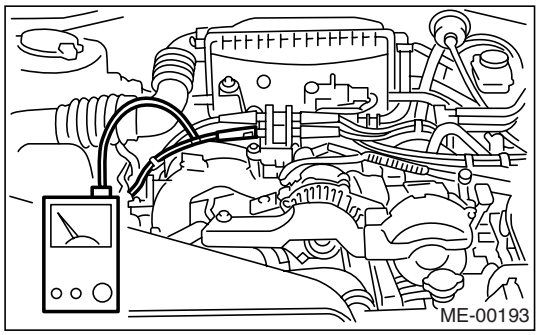
3. Idle Speed

A: INSPECTION

1) Before checking idle speed, check the following:
   (1) Ensure the air cleaner element is free from clogging, ignition timing is correct, spark plugs are in good condition, and the hoses are connected properly.
   (2) Ensure the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Stop the engine, and then turn the ignition switch to OFF.
4) When using the Subaru Select Monitor, refer to the following. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-14, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>
   (1) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor.
   (2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.



   (3) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and Subaru Select Monitor power switch to ON.
   (4) Select the {2. Each System Check} in Main Menu.
   (5) Select the {Engine Control System} in Selection Menu.
   (6) Select the {1. Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.
   (7) Select the {1.12 Data Display} in Data Display Menu.
   (8) Start the engine, and then read the engine idle speed.
5) When using the tachometer (Secondary pick-up type).
   (1) Attach the pick-up clip to No. 1 cylinder spark plug cord.
   (2) Start the engine, and then read the engine idle speed.



NOTE:
• When using the general scan tool, reference to operation manual.
• This ignition system provides simultaneous ignition for #1 and #2 plugs. It must be noted that some tachometers may register twice that of actual engine speed.

6) Check the idle speed when unloaded. (With headlights, heater fan, rear defroster, radiator fan, A/C, etc. OFF)

Idle speed [No load and gears in neutral (MT model), or N or P (AT model) range]:

1.6 L and 2.0 L model:
650±100 rpm (With OBD)
700±100 rpm (Without OBD)

2.5 L model:
650±100 rpm

7) Check the idle speed when loaded. (Turn the A/C switch to “ON” and operate the compressor for at least 1 minute before measurement.)

Idle speed [A/C “ON” and gears in neutral (MT model) or N or P (AT model) range]:
850±100 rpm

NOTE:
Idle speed can not be adjusted manually, because the idle speed is automatically adjusted.
If the specified idle speed can not be maintained, refer to General On-board Diagnosis Table under “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

4. Ignition Timing

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
After warming up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

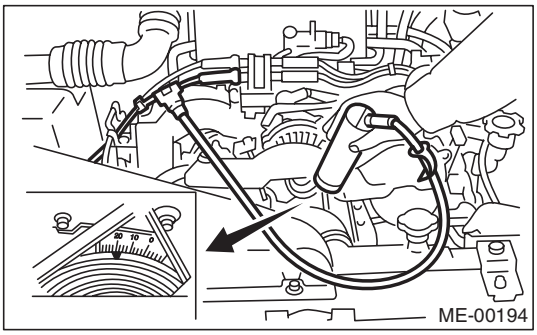
1) Warm up the engine.
2) To check the ignition timing, connect a timing light to #1 cylinder spark plug cord, and illuminate the timing mark with timing light.
3) Start the engine at idle speed and check the ignition timing.

Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:

1.6 L model:
With OBD: 5°±10°/650
Without OBD: 5°±10°/700

2.0 L model:
With OBD: 10°±10°/650
Without OBD: 10°±10°/700

2.5 L model:
MT: 10°±10°/650
AT: 15°±10°/650



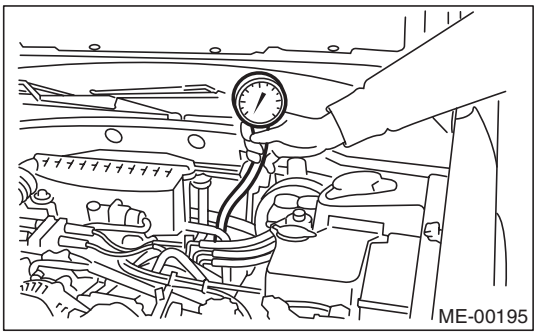
If the timing is not correct, check the ignition control system.
Refer to Engine Control System. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GETtheMANUALS.org

5. Intake Manifold Vacuum

A: INSPECTION

1) Warm up the engine.
2) Disconnect the brake vacuum hose, and then install the vacuum gauge to hose fitting on manifold.
3) Keep the engine at idle speed, and then read the vacuum gauge indication.
By observing the needle on the gauge movement, the internal condition of engine can be diagnosed as described below.



Vacuum pressure (at idling, A/C "OFF"):
Less than −60.0 kPa (−450 mmHg, −17.72 inHg)

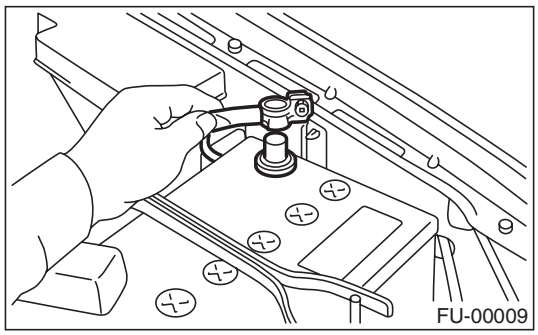
Diagnosis of engine condition by measurement of manifold vacuum	
Vacuum gauge indication	Possible engine condition
1. Needle is steady but lower than normal position. This tendency becomes more evident as engine temperature rises.	Leakage around intake manifold gasket or disconnection or damaged vacuum hose
2. Needle intermittently drops to position lower than normal position.	Leakage around cylinder
3. Needle drops suddenly and intermittently from normal position.	Sticky valves
4. When engine speed is gradually increased, needle begins to vibrate rapidly at certain speed, and then vibration increases as engine speed increases.	Weak or broken valve springs
5. Needle vibrates above and below normal position in narrow range.	Defective ignition system

GETthisMANUALS.org

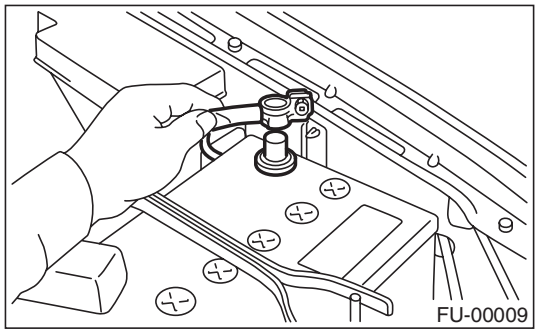
6. Engine Oil Pressure

A: INSPECTION

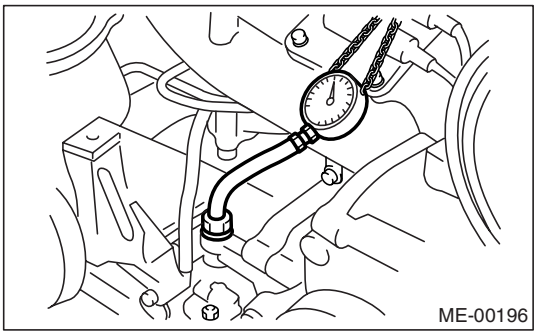
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the generator from bracket. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, REMOVAL, Generator.>
3) Disconnect the connector from oil pressure switch.
4) Remove the oil pressure switch from engine cylinder block. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-20, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>
5) Connect the oil pressure gauge hose to cylinder block.
6) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.



7) Start the engine, and then measure the oil pressure.



Oil pressure:
98 kPa (1.0 kgf/cm^2, 14 psi) or more at 600 rpm
294 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2, 43 psi) or more at 5,000 rpm

CAUTION:
• If the oil pressure is out of standard, check the oil pump, oil filter and lubrication line. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-22, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>
• If the oil pressure warning light is turned ON and oil pressure is in standard, replace the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-22, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>

NOTE:
The standard is based on an engine oil temperature of 80°C (176°F).

8) After measuring the oil pressure, install the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-20, INSTALLATION, Oil Pressure Switch.>

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

9) Install the generator and V-belt in the reverse order of removal, and then adjust the V-belt deflection. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

GETtheMANUALS.org

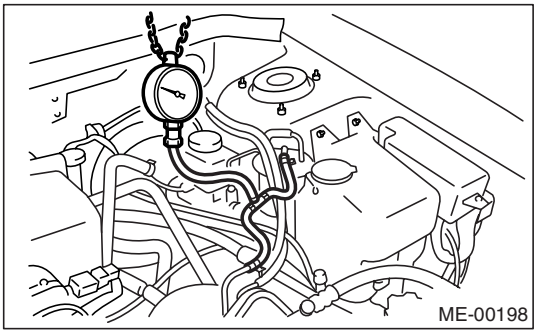
7. Fuel Pressure

A: INSPECTION

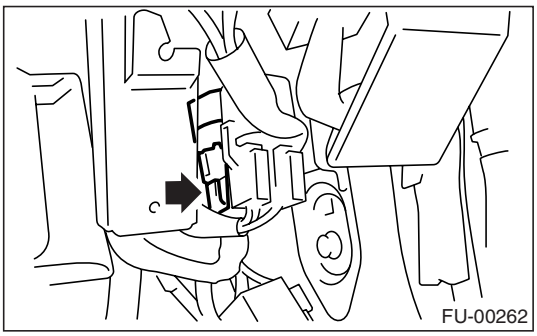
WARNING:
Before removing the fuel pressure gauge, lower the fuel pressure.

NOTE:
If out of standard, check or replace the pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and then remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the fuel delivery hoses from fuel damper, and then connect the fuel pressure gauge.



4) Connect the connector of fuel pump relay.



5) Start the engine.
6) Measure the fuel pressure while disconnecting the pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold.

Fuel pressure:
Standard; 284 — 314 kPa (2.9 — 3.2 kgf/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)

7) After connecting the pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure the fuel pressure.

Fuel pressure:
Standard; 206 — 235 kPa (2.1 — 2.4 kgf/cm^2, 30 — 34 psi)

NOTE:
The fuel pressure gauge registers 10 to 20 kPa (0.1 to 0.2 kgf/cm^2, 1 to 3 psi) higher than standards during high-altitude operations.

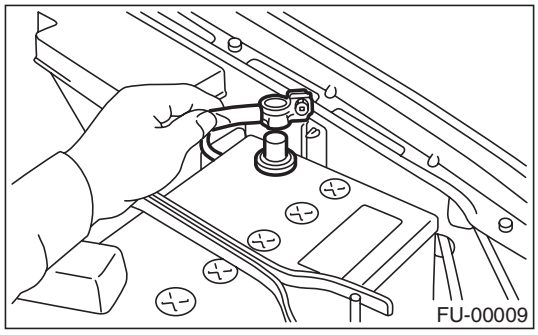
GETtheMANUALS.org

8. Valve Clearance

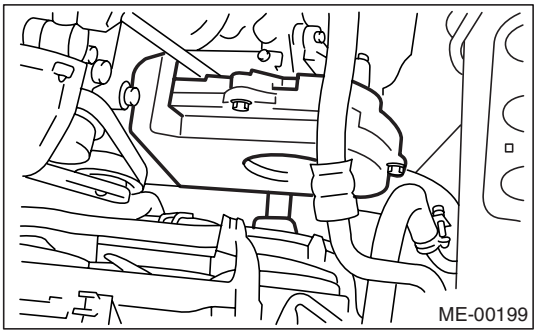
A: INSPECTION

NOTE:
Inspection and adjustment of the valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover.
4) Lower the vehicle.
5) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

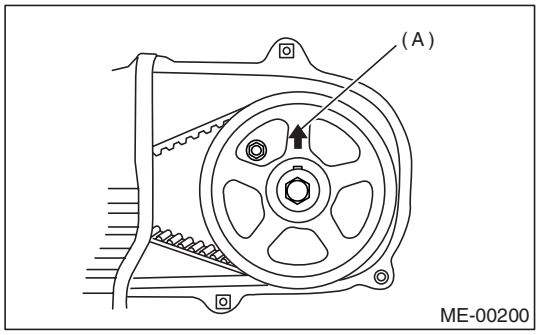


6) Remove the timing belt cover (LH).



7) When inspecting the #1 and #3 cylinders;
   (1) Disconnect the spark plug cords from spark plugs RH side. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-5, RH SIDE, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
   (2) Disconnect the PCV hose from rocker cover (RH).
   (3) Remove the bolts, and then remove the rocker cover (RH).
8) When inspecting the #2 and #4 cylinders;
   (1) Disconnect the spark plug cords from spark plugs (LH Side). <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-5, LH SIDE, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
   (2) Disconnect the PCV hose from rocker cover (LH).
   (3) Remove the bolts, and then remove the rocker cover (LH).
9) Set the #1 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating crank pulley clockwise using a socket wrench.

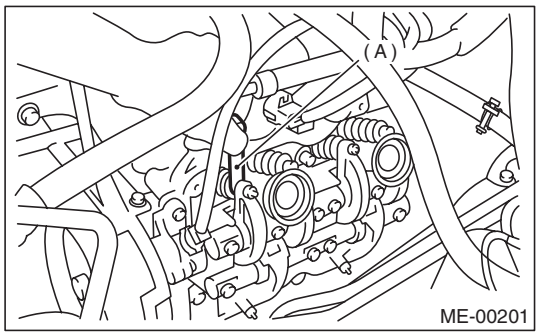
NOTE:
When arrow mark (A) on the cam sprocket (LH) comes exactly to the top, #1 cylinder piston is brought to the top dead center of compression stroke.



10) Measure the #1 cylinder valve clearance by using thickness gauge.

CAUTION:
• Insert the thickness gauge (A) in as horizontal a direction as possible with respect to the valve stem end face.
• Measure the exhaust valve clearances while lifting up the vehicle.

Valve clearance:
Intake;
0.20±0.04 mm (0.0079±0.0016 in)
Exhaust;
0.25±0.04 mm (0.0098±0.0016 in)



11) If necessary, adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-31, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
12) Similar to measurement procedures used for #1 cylinder, measure the cylinder valve clearances in the following sequence: #3, #2 and #4 cylinder.

NOTE:
• Be sure to set the cylinder pistons to their respective top dead centers on compression stroke before measuring valve clearances.

GETtheMANUALS.org

• To set each cylinder piston to its top dead center on compression stroke in the following sequence: #3, #2 and #4 cylinder, turn the crank pulley clockwise by every 180° at starting with #1 cylinder piston being on top dead center on compression stroke.

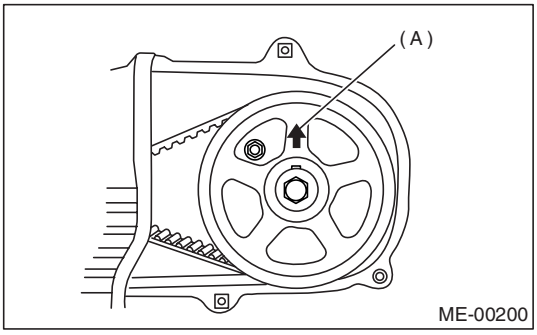
13) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

B: ADJUSTMENT

NOTE:
Adjustment of the valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) Set the #1 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating crank pulley clockwise using socket wrench.

NOTE:
When arrow mark (A) on the cam sprocket (LH) comes exactly to the top, #1 cylinder piston is brought to the top dead center of compression stroke.

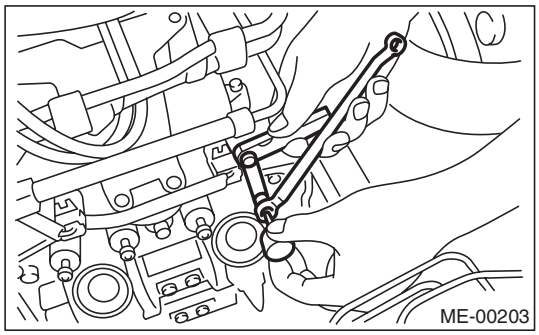


2) Adjust the #1 cylinder valve clearance.
(1) Loosen the valve rocker nut and screw.
(2) Place suitable thickness gauge.
(3) While noting the valve clearance, tighten the valve rocker adjusting screw.
(4) When specified valve clearance is obtained, tighten the valve rocker nut.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Insert the thickness gauge in as horizontal a direction as possible with respect to the valve stem end face.
• Adjust the exhaust valve clearances while lifting up the vehicle.

Valve clearance:
Intake;
0.20±0.04 mm (0.0079±0.0016 in)
Exhaust;
0.25±0.04 mm (0.0098±0.0016 in)



3) Ensure the valve clearances are within specifications.
4) Turn the crankshaft two complete rotations until #1 cylinder piston is again set to the top dead center on compression stroke.
5) Ensure the valve clearances are within specifications. If necessary, readjust the valve clearances.
6) Similar to adjustment procedures used for #1 cylinder, adjust the #2, #3 and #4 cylinder valve clearances.

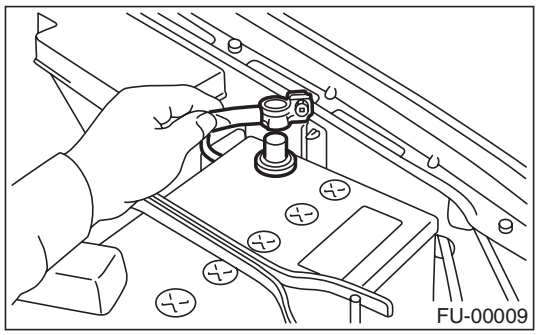
NOTE:
• Be sure to set the cylinder pistons to their respective top dead centers on compression stroke before adjusting valve clearances.
• To set each cylinder piston to its top dead center on compression stroke in the following sequence: #3, #2 and #4 cylinder, turn the crank pulley clockwise by every 180° at starting with #1 cylinder piston being on top dead center on compression stroke.

GETtheMANUALS.org

9. Engine Assembly

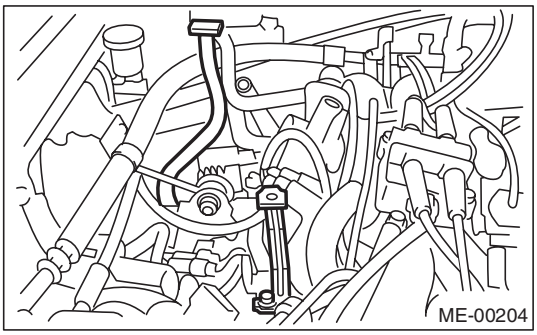
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Open the front hood fully, and then support with the hood stay.
3) Using the refrigerant recovery system, discharge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-21, PROCEDURE, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
4) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
5) Remove the fuel filler cap.
6) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

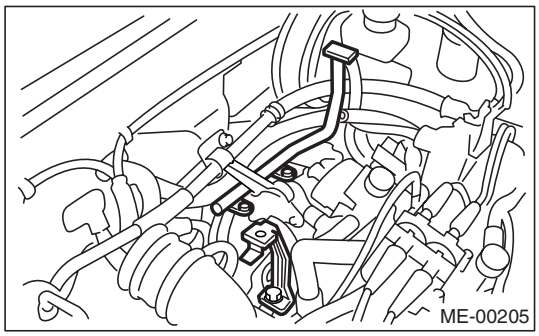


7) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
8) Remove the under cover.
9) Remove the radiator from vehicle. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-22, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
10) Disconnect the A/C pressure hoses from A/C compressor.
11) Remove the air intake chamber stay.

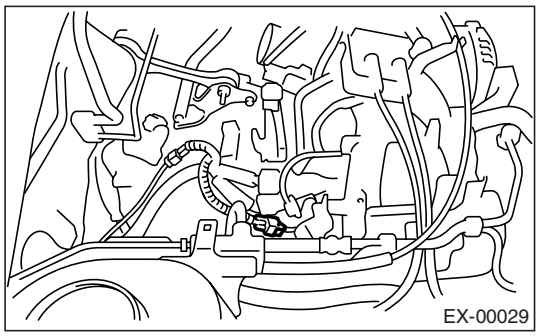
- MT model



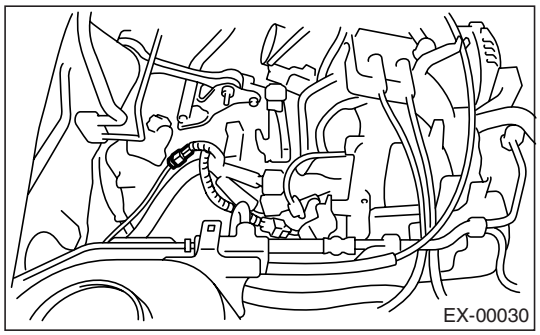
- AT model



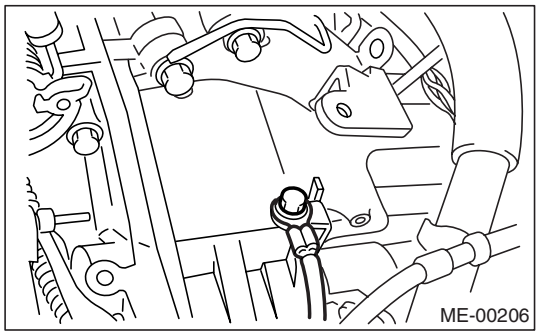
12) Disconnect the following connectors and cables.
(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector



(2) Rear oxygen sensor connector

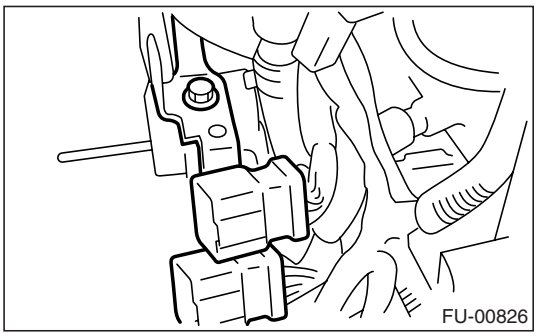


(3) Engine ground cable

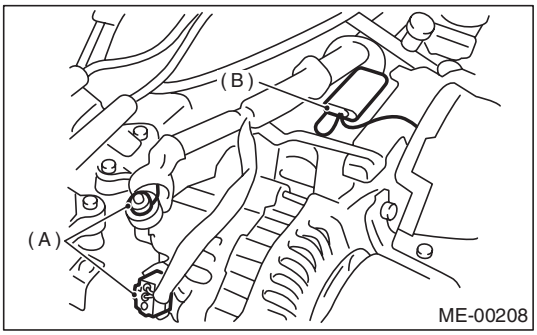


GETthisMANUALS.org

(4) Engine harness connectors

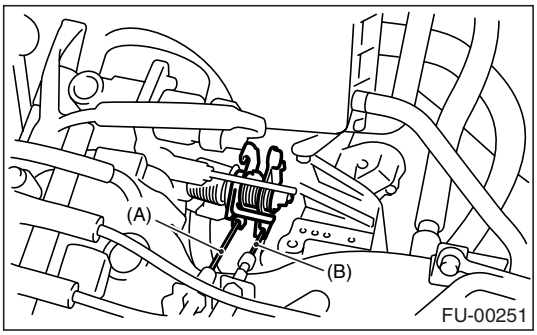


(5) Generator connector, terminal and A/C compressor connector

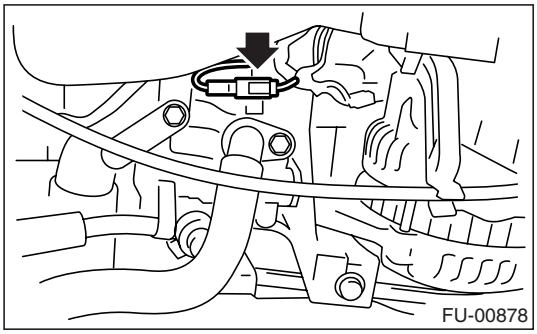


(A) Generator connector and terminal
(B) A/C compressor connector

(6) Accelerator cable (A) and cruise control cable (B) (Model with cruise control)

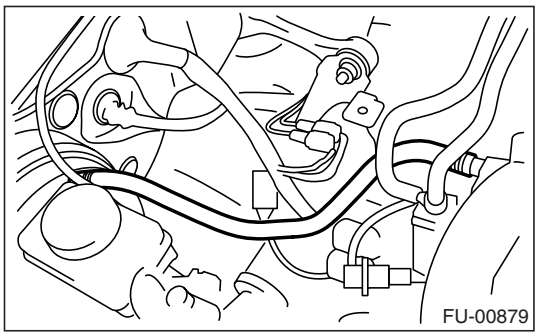


(7) Power steering switch connector

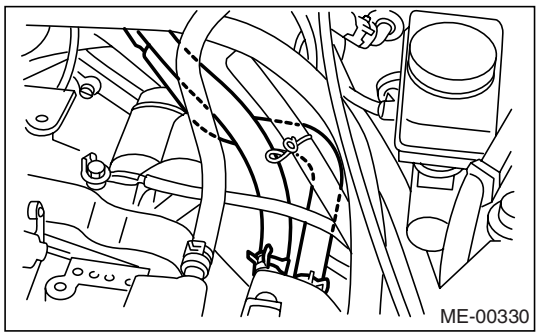


13) Disconnect the following hoses.

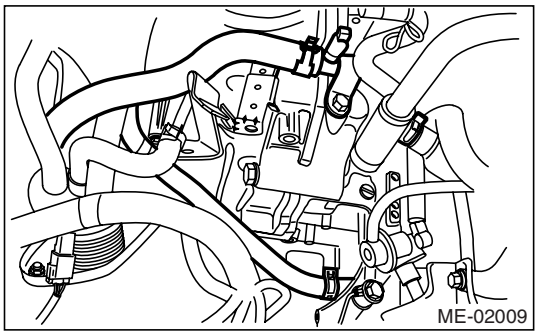
(1) Brake booster vacuum hose



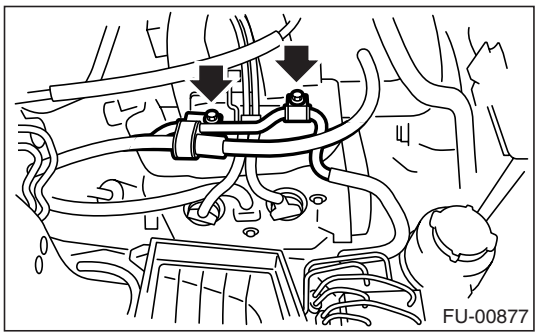
(2) Heater inlet outlet hose



(3) Heater inlet and outlet hose (with ATF warmer model)

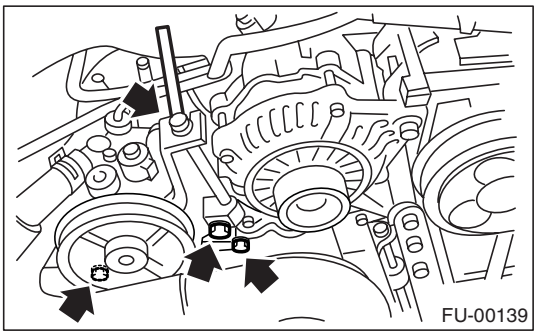


14) Remove the power steering pump.
(1) Remove the resonator chamber.
(2) Loosen the lock bolt and slider bolt, and then remove the front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, FRONT SIDE BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(3) Remove the pipe with bracket.

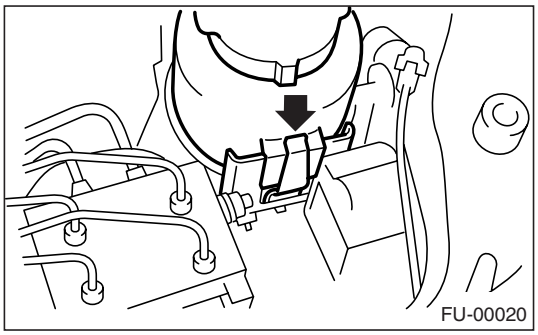


GETthisMANUALS.org

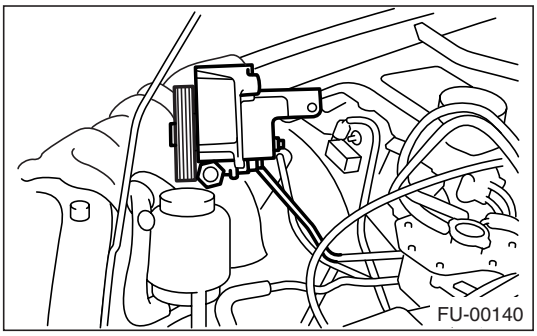
(4) Remove the bolts which install the power steering pump bracket.



(5) Remove the power steering tank from bracket by pulling it upward.

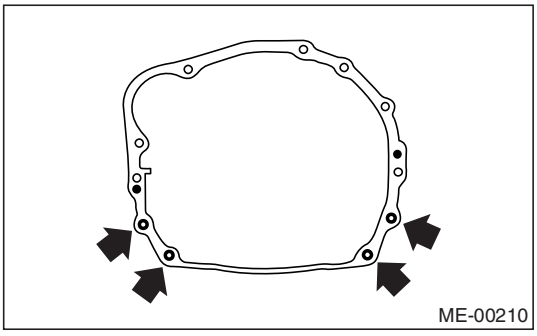


(6) Place the power steering pump on right side wheel apron.

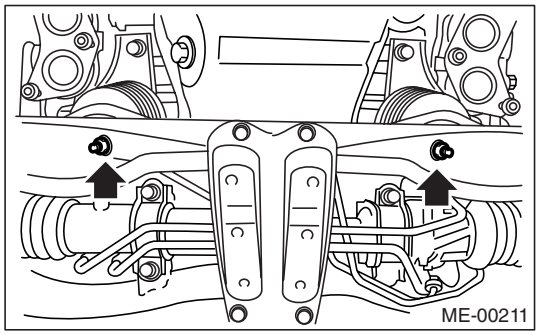


15) Remove the front and center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

16) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold the lower side of transmission to engine.



17) Remove the nuts which install the front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.



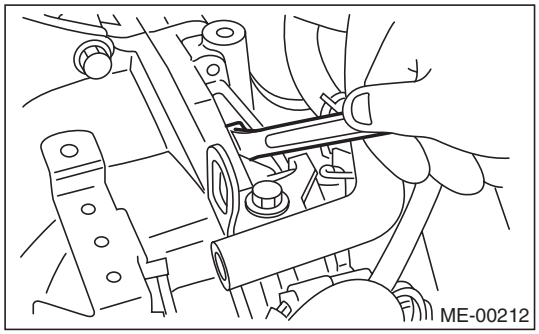
18) Separate the torque converter clutch from drive plate. (AT model)

(1) Lower the vehicle.

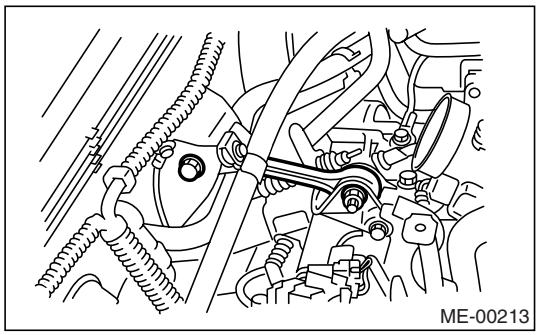
(2) Remove the service hole plug.

(3) Remove the bolts which hold the torque converter clutch to drive plate.

(4) Remove other bolts while rotating the engine using socket wrench.



19) Remove the pitching stopper.



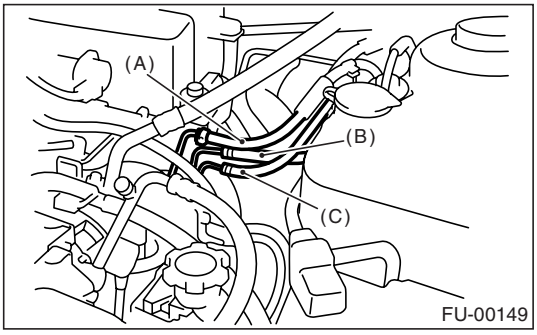
20) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose (A), return hose (B) and evaporation hose (C).

CAUTION:

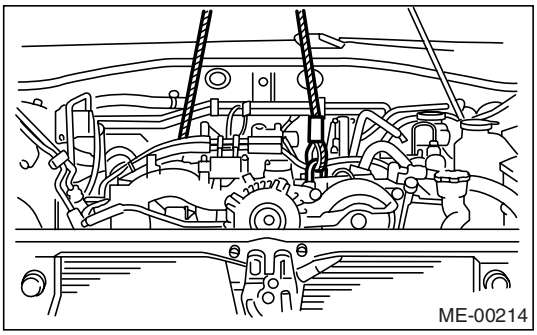
• Disconnect the hose with its end wrapped with cloth to prevent fuel from splashing.

GETtheMANUALS.org

- **Catch fuel from the hose into container.**

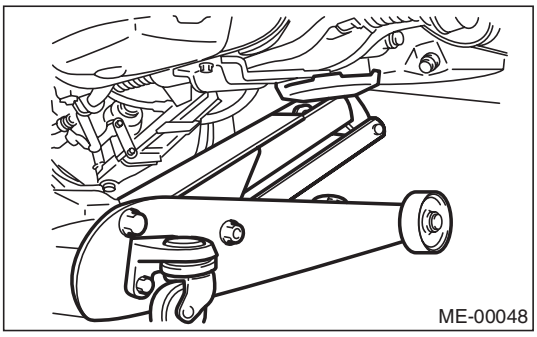


21) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



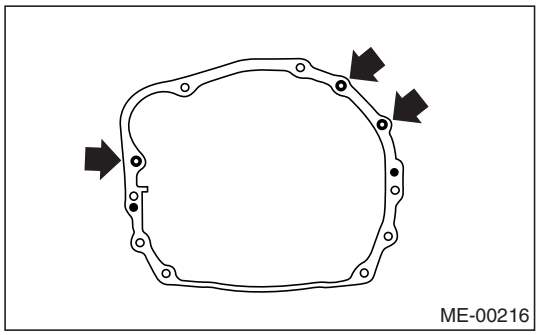
22) Support the transmission with a garage jack.

CAUTION:
Doing this is very important because the transmission lowers for its own weight. This work is also of great importance for facilitating reinstallation.

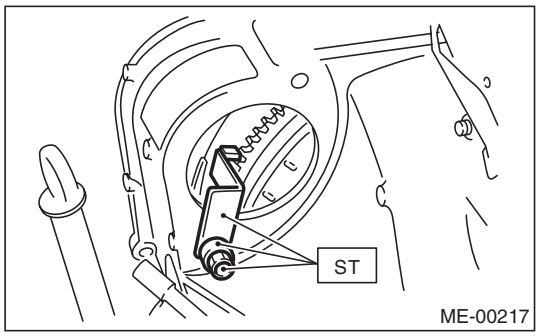


CAUTION:
Before removing the engine away from transmission, check to be sure no work has been overlooked.

23) Separation of the engine and transmission.
(1) Remove the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-8, REMOVAL, Starter.>
(2) Remove the bolts which hold the upper side of transmission to engine.

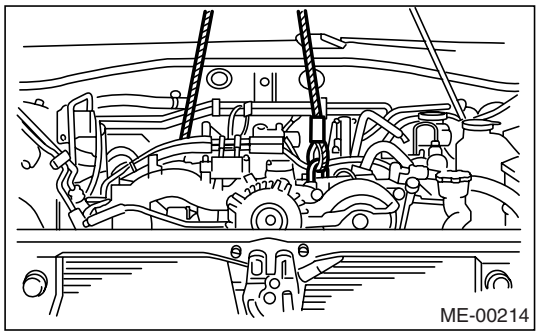


24) Install the ST to converter case. (AT model)
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



25) Remove the engine from vehicle.
(1) Slightly raise the engine.
(2) Raise the transmission with garage jack.
(3) Move the engine horizontally until main shaft is withdrawn from clutch cover.
(4) Slowly move the engine away from engine compartment.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage the adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.



26) Remove the front cushion rubbers.

GETthisMANUALS.org

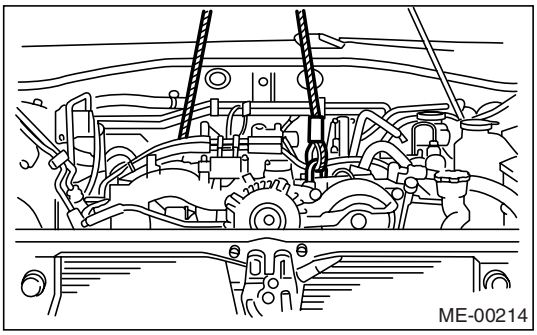
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the front cushion rubbers.

Tightening torque:
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

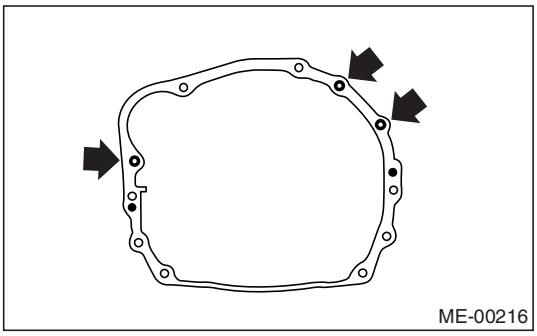
2) Position the engine in engine compartment and align it with transmission.

NOTE:
• Be careful not to damage the adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.
• Apply a small amount of grease to the spline of main shaft. (MT model)

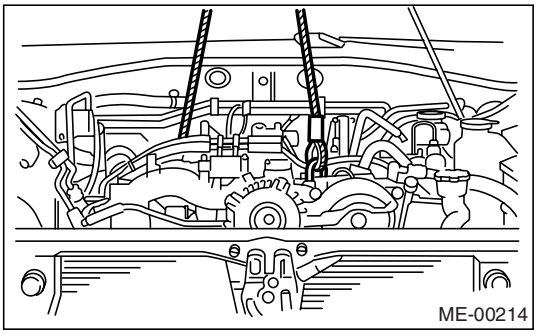


3) Tighten the bolts which hold the upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)



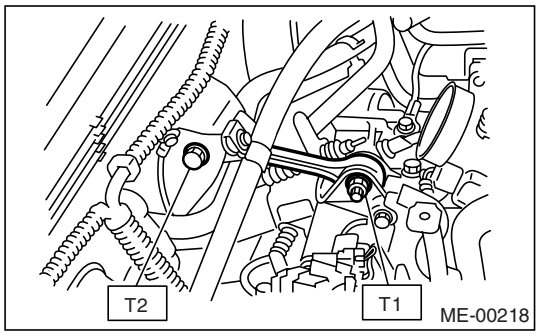
4) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.



5) Remove the garage jack.

6) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



7) Remove the ST from converter case. (AT model)

NOTE:
Be careful not to drop the ST into converter case when removing ST.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

8) Install the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-8, INSTALLATION, Starter.>

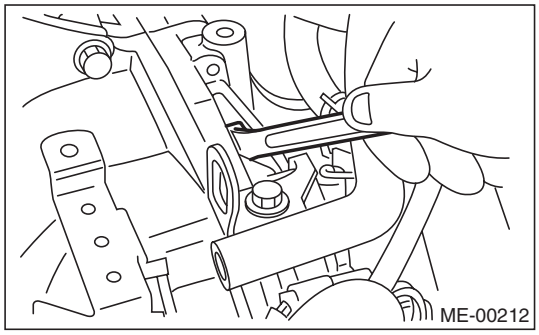
9) Install the torque converter clutch onto drive plate. (AT model)

(1) Tighten the bolts which hold the torque converter clutch to drive plate.

(2) Tighten other bolts while rotating the engine by using a socket wrench.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the bolts into torque converter clutch housing.

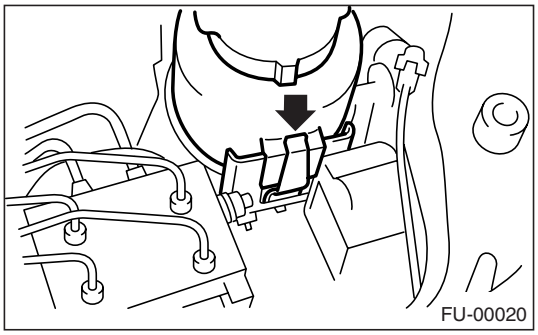
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



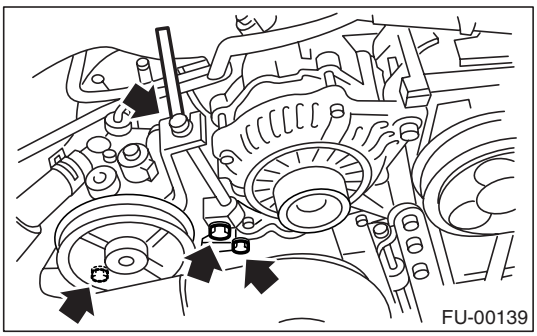
(3) Clog the plug onto service hole and prevent foreign matters from being mixed.

GETtheMANUALS.org

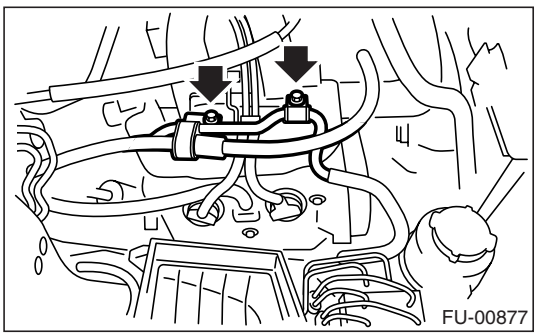
10) Install the power steering pump bracket.
(1) Install the power steering tank on bracket.


FU-00020

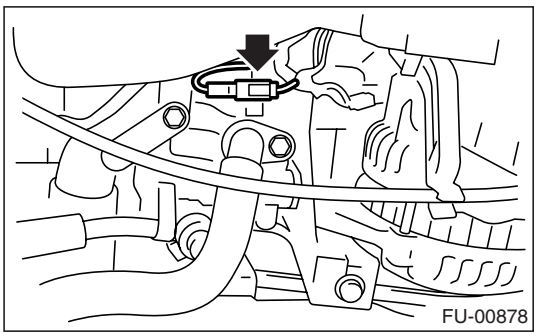
(2) Install the power steering pump. <Ref. to PS-94, INSTALLATION, Oil Pump.>


FU-00139

(3) Tighten the bolts which install the power steering pipe bracket, and then install the spark plug cords.


FU-00877

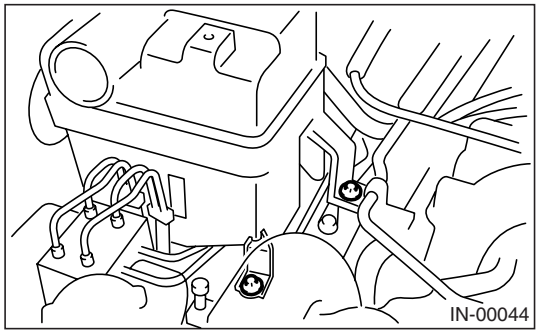
(4) Connect the power steering switch connector.


FU-00878

(5) Install the front side V-belt, and adjust it. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, FRONT SIDE BELT, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

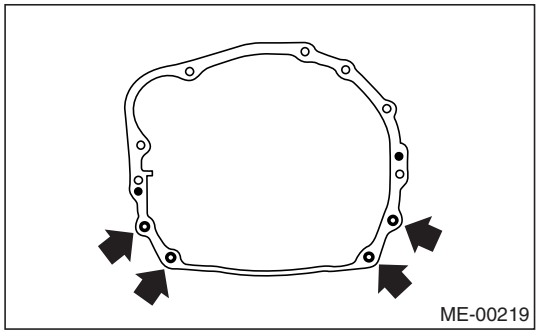
(6) Install the resonator chamber.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.6 ft-lb)


IN-00044

11) Tighten the bolts and nuts which hold the lower side of transmission to engine.

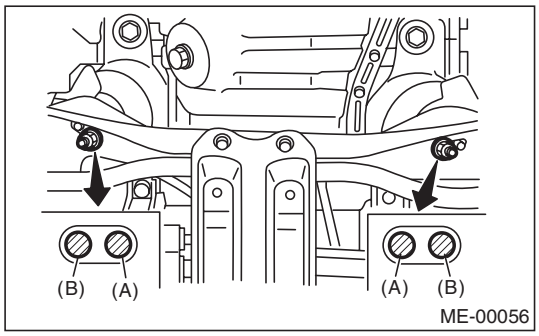
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)


ME-00219

12) Tighten the nuts which install the front cushion rubber onto crossmember.

Tightening torque:
85 N·m (8.7 kgf-m, 63 ft-lb)

NOTE:
Make sure the front cushion rubber mounting bolts (A) and locator (B) are securely installed.



ME-00056

13) Install the front and center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
14) Connect the following hoses.
(1) Fuel delivery hose, return hose and evaporation hose
(2) Heater inlet and outlet hoses

GETtheMANUALS.org

(3) Brake booster vacuum hose
15) Connect the following connectors.
(1) Engine ground cables

Tightening torque:
14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)

(2) Engine harness connectors
(3) Generator connector and terminal
(4) A/C compressor connectors
16) Connect the following cables.
(1) Accelerator cable
(2) Cruise control cable (Model with cruise control)
17) Adjust each connected cable.
18) Install the air cleaner case stay.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

19) Install the A/C pressure hoses.
<Ref. to AC-38, INSTALLATION, Hose and Tube.>
20) Install the radiator to vehicle. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-23, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
21) Install the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
22) Install the under cover.
23) Install battery in the vehicle, and then connect the cables.
24) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
25) Check the ATF level and correct if necessary. (AT model) <Ref. to 4AT-32, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
26) Charge the A/C system with refrigerant.
<Ref. to AC-22, PROCEDURE, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>
27) Remove the front hood stay, and then close the front hood.
28) Take off the vehicle from lift arms.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check pipes and hoses are installed firmly.
2) Check engine coolant and ATF are at specified levels.

GETtheMANUALS.org

10.Engine Mounting

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the engine assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-32, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the engine mounting from engine assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Engine mounting;
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Make sure there are no cracks or other damage.

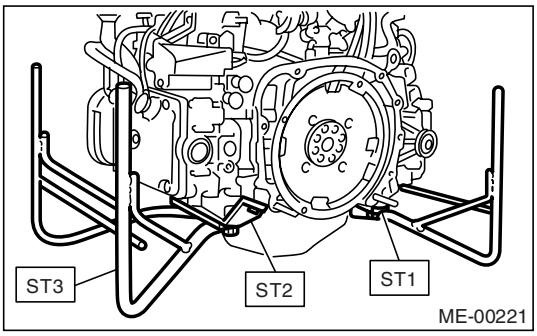
GETthisMANUALS.org

11.Preparation for Overhaul

A: PROCEDURE

1) After removing the engine from body, secure it in the ST shown below.

ST1	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH
ST2	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH
ST3	499817100	ENGINE STAND



2) In this section the procedures described under each index are all connected and stated in order. It will be the complete procedure for overhauling of the engine itself when you go through all steps in the process.
Therefore, in this section, to conduct the particular procedure within the flow of a section, you need to go back and conduct the procedure described previously in order to do that particular procedure.

GETtheMANUALS.org

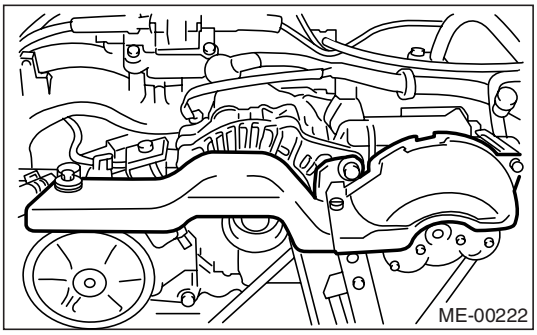
12.V-belt

A: REMOVAL

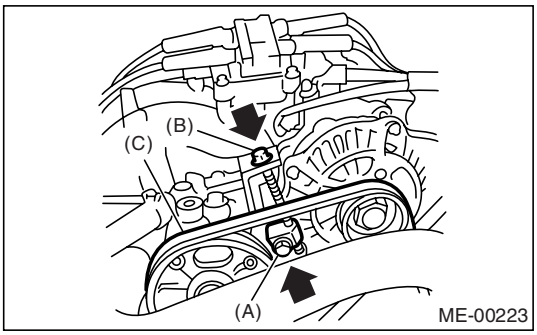
1. FRONT SIDE BELT

NOTE:
Perform the following procedures 1) to 4) with the engine installed to body.

1) Remove the V-belt cover.

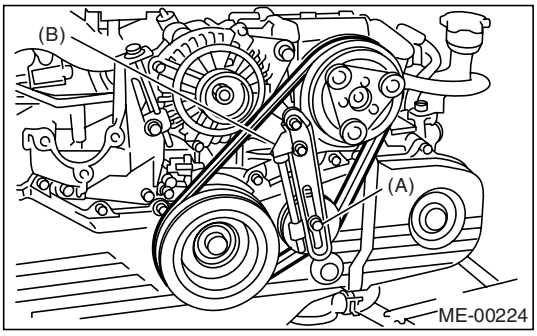


2) Loosen the lock bolt (A).
3) Loosen the slider bolt (B).
4) Remove the front side belt (C).

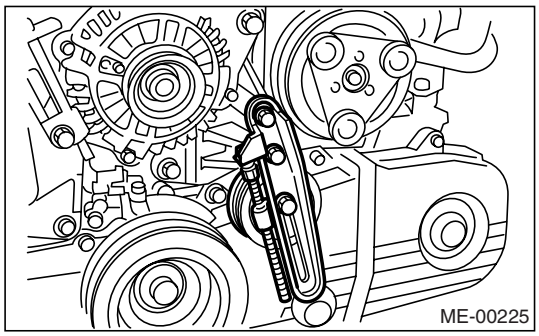


2. REAR SIDE BELT

1) Loosen the lock nut (A).
2) Loosen the slider bolt (B).



3) Remove the rear side belt.
4) Remove the belt tensioner.



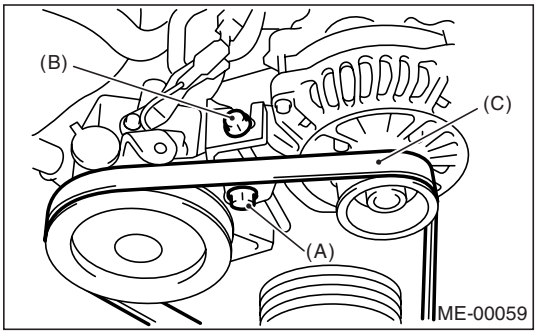
B: INSTALLATION

NOTE:
Wipe off any oil or water on the belt and pulley.

1. FRONT SIDE BELT

1) Install a V-belt (C), and tighten the slider bolt so as to obtain the specified belt tension. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-42, INSPECTION, V-belt.>
2) Tighten the lock bolt (A).
3) Tighten the slider bolt (B).

Tightening torque:
Lock bolt (A):
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)
Slider bolt (B):
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



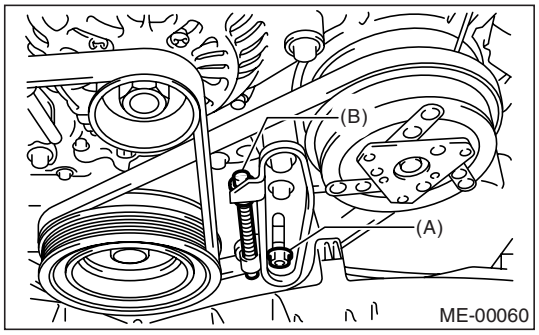
2. REAR SIDE BELT

1) Remove the A/C belt tensioner.
2) Install a V-belt, and tighten the slider bolt (B) so as to obtain the specified belt tension.
<Ref. to ME(H4SO)-42, INSPECTION, V-belt.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

3) Tighten the lock nut (A).

Tightening torque:
Lock nut (A):
22.6 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.6 ft-lb)



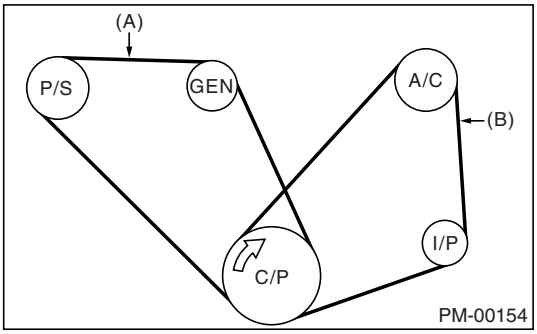
C: INSPECTION

1) Replace the belts, if cracks, fraying or wear is found.
2) Check the V-belt tension and adjust it if necessary by changing the generator installing position and idler pulley installing position.

Belt tension (with belt tension gauge)

(A)
When installing new parts:
618 — 755 N (63 — 77 kgf, 139 — 170 lbf)
At inspection:
490 — 640 N (50 — 65 kgf, 110 — 144 lbf)

(B)
When installing new parts:
740 — 880 N (75 — 90 kgf, 166 — 198 lbf)
At inspection:
350 — 450 N (36 — 46 kgf, 78 — 101 lbf)

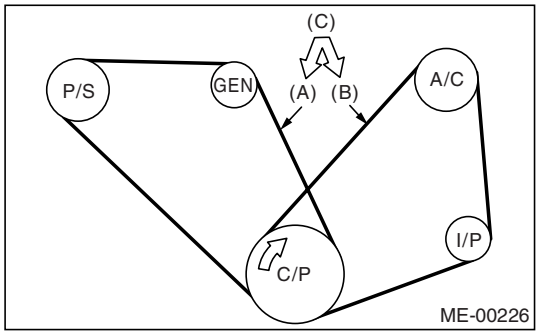


(A) Front side belt
(B) Rear side belt
C/P Crank pulley
GEN Generator
P/S Power steering oil pump pulley
A/C A/C compressor pulley
I/P Idler pulley

Belt tension (without belt tension gauge)

(A)
When installing new parts:
7 — 9 mm (0.276 — 0.354 in)
At inspection:
9 — 11 mm (0.354 — 0.433 in)

(B)
When installing new parts:
7.5 — 8.5 mm (0.295 — 0.335 in)
At inspection:
9.0 — 10.0 mm (0.354 — 0.394 in)



(A) Front side belt
(B) Rear side belt
(C) 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf)
C/P Crank pulley
GEN Generator
P/S Power steering oil pump pulley
A/C A/C compressor pulley
I/P Idler pulley

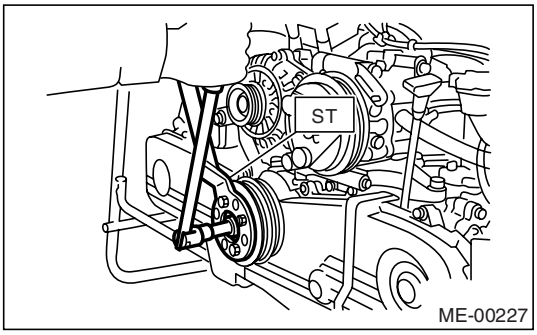
GETtheMANUALS.org

13.Crank Pulley

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley bolt. To lock the crankshaft, use ST.

ST 499977400 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (1.6 L and 2.0 L model)
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (2.5 L model)



3) Remove the crank pulley.

B: INSTALLATION

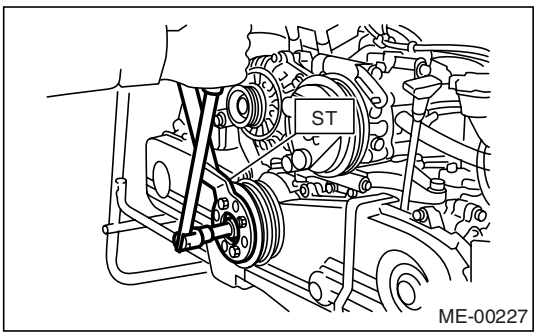
1. 1.6 L AND 2.0 L MODEL

1) Install the crank pulley.
2) Install the pulley bolt.
To lock the crankshaft, use ST.

ST 499977400 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

(1) Clean the crank pulley thread using a compressed air.
(2) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
(3) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).
(4) Tighten the crank pulley bolts.

Tightening torque:
130 N·m (13.3 kgf-m, 95.9 ft-lb)



3) Confirm that the tightening angle of crank pulley bolt is 45 degrees or more. If the tightening angle of crank pulley bolt is less than 45 degrees, conduct the following procedures.

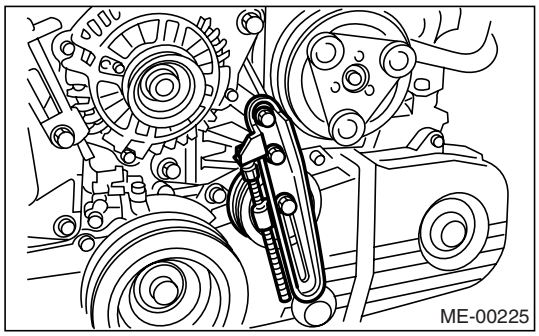
(1) Replace the crank pulley bolts and clean them.

Crank pulley bolt:
12369AA011

(2) Clean the crankshaft thread using a compressed air.
(3) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seal and thread.
(4) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).
(5) Tighten the crank pulley bolts keeping them in an angle between 45 degrees and 60 degrees.

NOTE:
Conduct the tightening procedures by confirming the turning angle of crank pulley bolt referring to the gauge indicated on timing belt cover.

4) Install the belt tensioner.



5) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

2. 2.5 L MODEL

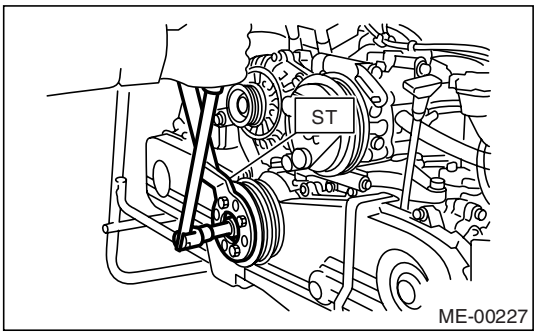
1) Install the crank pulley.
2) Install the pulley bolt.
To lock the crankshaft, use ST.

ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

(1) Clean the crank pulley thread using an compressed air.
(2) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
(3) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).
(4) Tighten the crank pulley bolts.

GETtheMANUALS.org

Tightening torque:
180 N·m (18.4 kgf-m, 132.8 ft-lb)



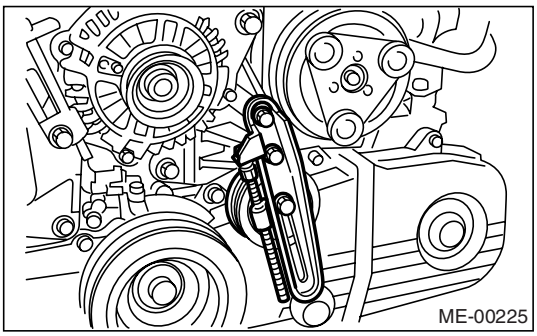
3) Confirm that the tightening angle of crank pulley bolt is 65 degrees or more. If the tightening angle of crank pulley bolt is less than 65 degrees, conduct the following procedures.
(1) Replace the crank pulley bolts and clean them.

Crank pulley bolt:
12369AA011

(2) Clean the crankshaft thread using a compressed air.
(3) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seal and thread.
(4) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).
(5) Tighten the crank pulley bolts keeping them in an angle between 65 degrees and 75 degrees.

NOTE:
Conduct the tightening procedures by confirming the turning angle of crank pulley bolt referring to the gauge indicated on timing belt cover.

4) Install the A/C belt tensioner.



5) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

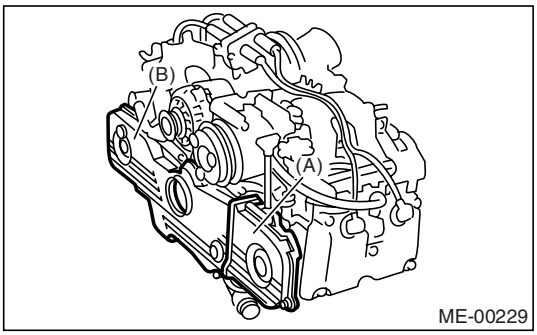
1) Make sure the V-belt is not worn or otherwise damaged.
2) Check the tension of the belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-42, INSPECTION, V-belt.>

GETtheMANUALS.org

14.Timing Belt Cover

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover (LH).
4) Remove the front timing belt cover.



(A) Timing belt cover (LH)
(B) Front timing belt cover

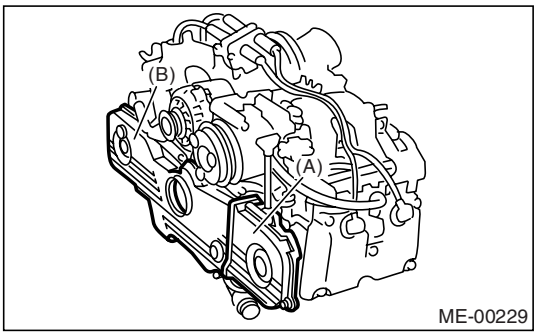
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the front timing belt cover.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

2) Install the timing belt cover (LH).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



(A) Timing belt cover (LH)
(B) Front timing belt cover

3) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
4) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

Make sure the cover is not damaged.

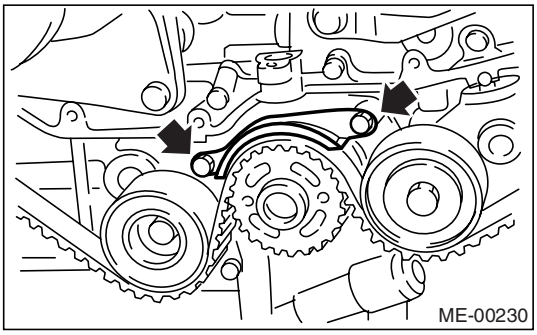
GETtheMANUALS.org

15.Timing Belt

A: REMOVAL

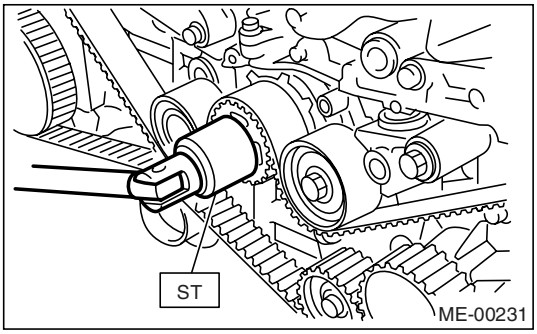
1. TIMING BELT

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt guide. (MT model)

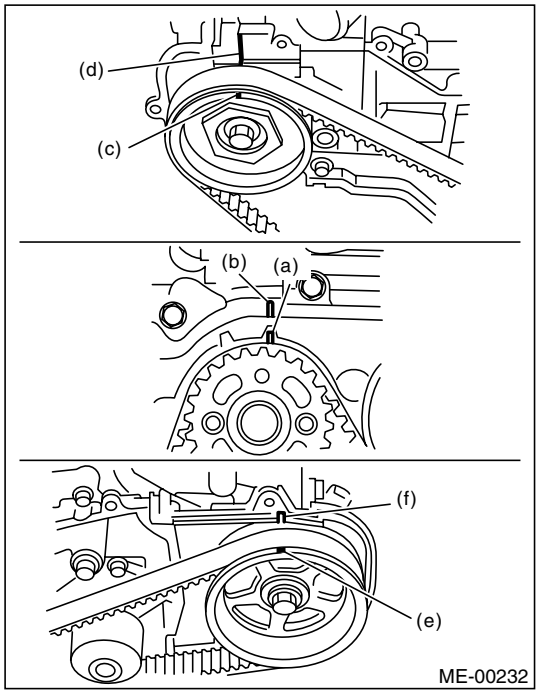

ME-00230

5) If the alignment mark (a) and/or arrow mark (which indicates rotation direction) on timing belt fade away, put new marks before removing the timing belt as shown in procedures below.
   (1) Turn the crankshaft using ST. Align the mark (a) of sprocket to cylinder block notch (b), ensure the right side cam sprocket mark (c) and cam cap and cylinder head matching surface (d), and left side cam sprocket mark (e) and timing belt cover notch (f) are properly adjusted.

ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

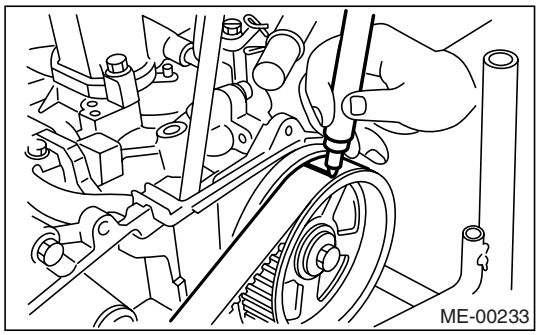


ME-00231

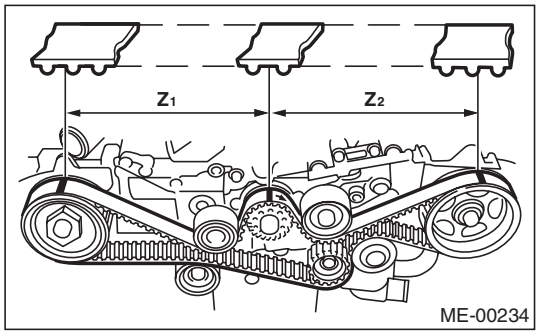


ME-00232

(2) Using white paint, put alignment and/or arrow marks on the timing belts in relation to crank sprocket and cam sprockets.


ME-00233

Specified data:
Z_1: 46.8 tooth length
Z_2: 43.7 tooth length

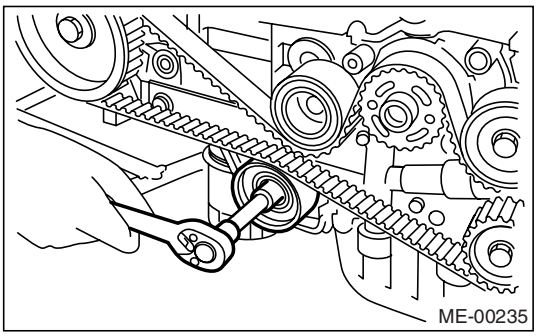


ME-00234

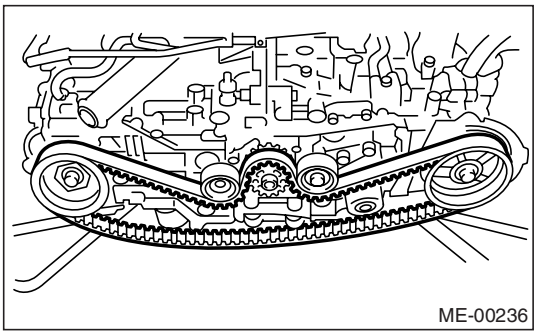
6) Remove the belt idler (No. 2).

GETtheMANUALS.org

7) Remove the belt idler No. 2.

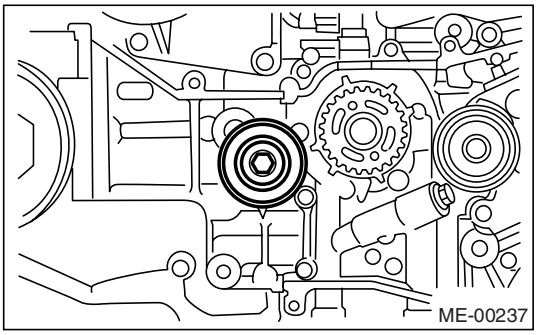


8) Remove the timing belt.

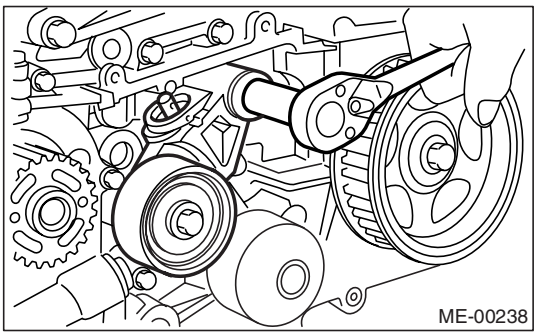


2. BELT IDLER AND AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY

1) Remove the belt idler (No. 1).



2) Remove the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.



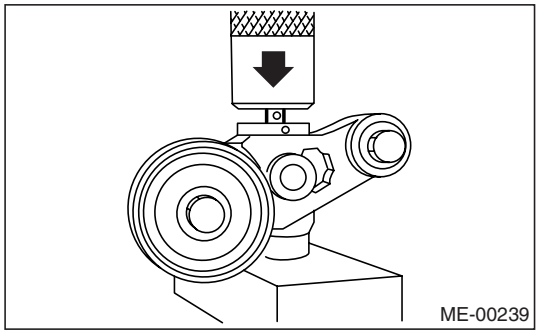
B: INSTALLATION

1. AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER

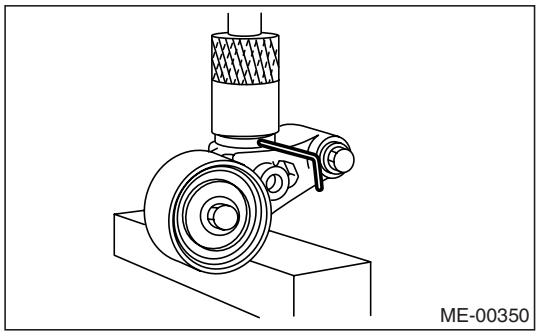
1) Preparation for installation of automatic belt tension adjuster assembly;

CAUTION:
• Always use a vertical type pressing tool to move the adjuster rod down.
• Do not use a lateral type vise.
• Push the adjuster rod vertically.
• Press-in the push adjuster rod gradually taking more than 3 minutes.
• Do not allow press pressure to exceed 9,807 N (1,000 kgf, 2,205 lbf).
• Press the adjuster rod as far as the end surface of cylinder. Do not press the adjuster rod into the cylinder. Doing so may damage the cylinder.
• Do not release the press pressure until stopper pin is completely inserted.

(1) Attach the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly to the vertical pressing tool.
(2) Slowly move the adjuster rod down with a pressure of more than 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) until the adjuster rod is aligned with the stopper pin hole in the cylinder.



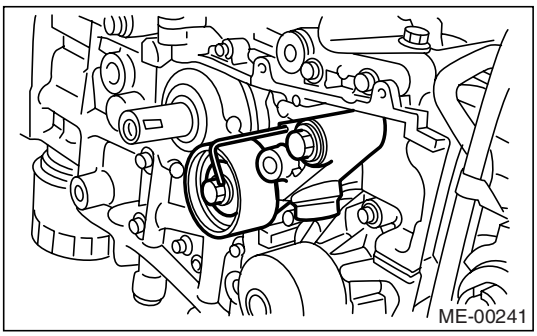
(3) With a 2 mm (0.08 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2 mm (0.08 in) (nominal) dia. hex bar wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole in the cylinder, secure the adjuster rod.



GETtheMANUALS.org

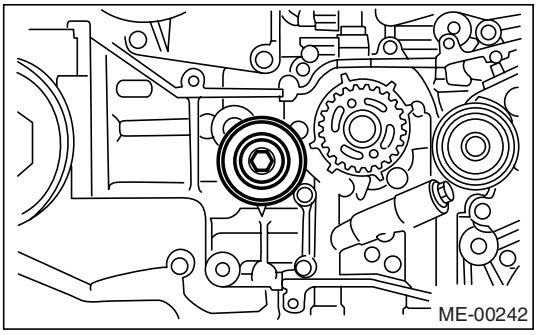
2) Install the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)



3) Install the belt idler (No. 1).

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)



2. TIMING BELT

1) Preparation for the installation of automatic belt tension adjuster assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>

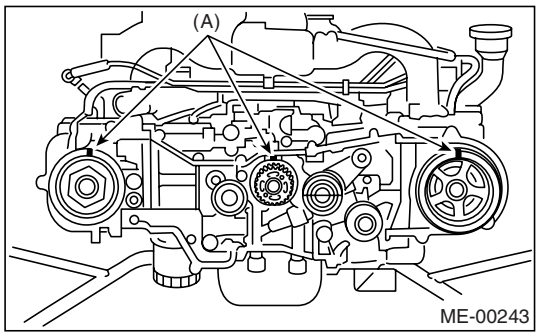
2) Installation of timing belt

(1) Turn the cam sprocket No. 2 using ST1, and then turn the cam sprocket No. 1 using ST2 so that their alignment marks (A) come to top positions.

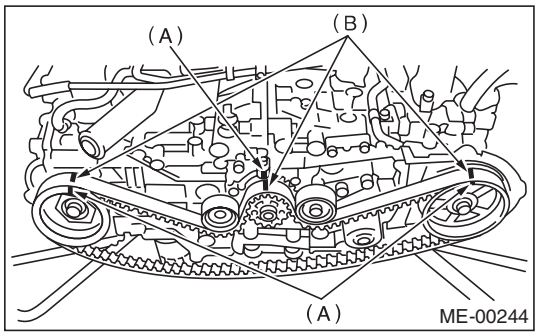
ST1 18231AA010 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

NOTE:
Also the CAM SPROCKET WRENCH (499207100) can be used.

ST2 499207400 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH



(2) While aligning alignment marks (B) on the timing belt with marks (A) on sprockets, position the timing belt properly.

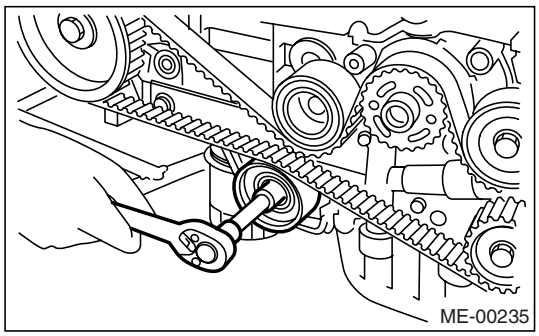


3) Install the belt idler No. 2.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

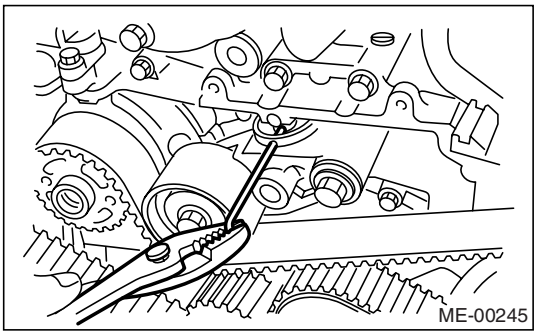
4) Install the belt idler (No. 2).

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

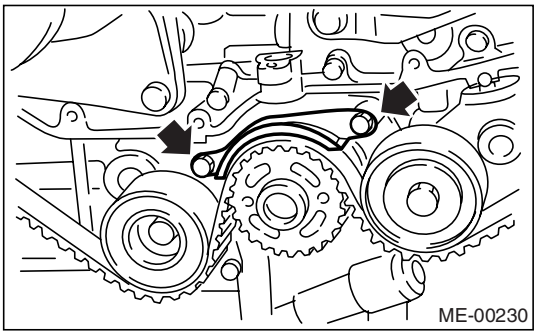


GETtheMANUALS.org

5) After ensuring that the marks on timing belt and cam sprockets are aligned, remove the stopper pin from belt tension adjuster.

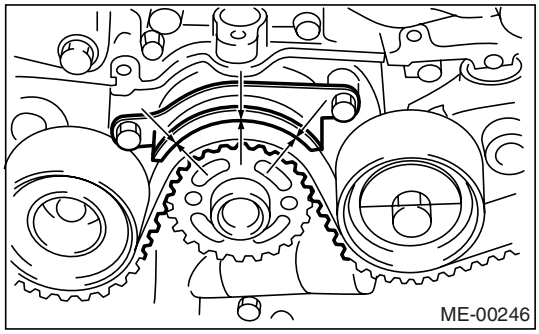


6) Install the timing belt guide. (MT model)
(1) Temporarily tighten the timing belt guide mounting bolts.



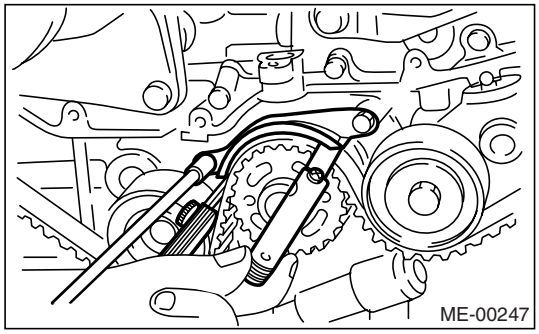
(2) Check and adjust the clearance between timing belt and timing belt guide by using thickness gauge.

Clearance:
1.0±0.5 mm (0.039±0.020 in)



(3) Tighten the timing belt guide mounting bolts.

Tightening torque:
9.75 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



7) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
8) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
9) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

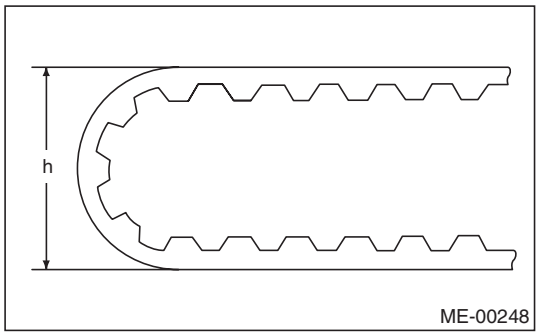
C: INSPECTION

1. TIMING BELT

1) Check the timing belt teeth for breaks, cracks, and wear. If any fault is found, replace the belt.
2) Check the condition of back side of belt; if any crack is found, replace the belt.

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact the belt. Remove quickly and thoroughly if this happens.
• Do not bend the belt sharply.

Bending radius h:
60 mm (2.36 in) or more



GETthisMANUALS.org

2. AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER

1) Visually check oil seals for leaks, and rod ends for abnormal wear or scratches. If necessary, replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.

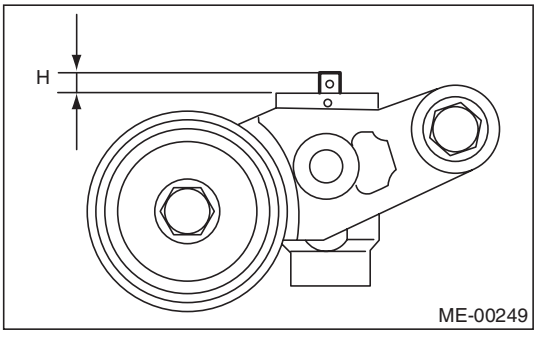
NOTE:
Slight trace of oil at rod's oil seal does not indicate a problem.

2) Check that the adjuster rod does not move when a pressure of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) is applied to it. This is to check adjuster rod stiffness.
3) If the adjuster rod is not stiff and moves freely when applying 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf), check it using the following procedures:
   (1) Slowly press the adjuster rod down to the end surface of the cylinder. Repeat this motion 2 or 3 times.
   (2) With the adjuster rod moved all the way up, apply a pressure of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) to it. Check adjuster rod stiffness.
   (3) If the adjuster rod is not stiff and moves down, replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly with a new one.

CAUTION:
• Always use a vertical type pressing tool to move the adjuster rod down.
• Do not use a lateral type vise.
• Push the adjuster rod vertically.
• Press-in the adjuster rod gradually taking more than 3 minutes.
• Do not allow press pressure to exceed 9,807 N (1,000 kgf, 2,205 lbf).
• Press the adjuster rod as far as the end surface of the cylinder. Do not press the adjuster rod into the cylinder. Doing so may damage the cylinder.

4) Measure the extension of rod beyond the body. If it is not within specifications, replace with a new one.

Rod extension amount H:
5.7±0.5 mm (0.224±0.020 in)



3. BELT TENSION PULLEY

1) Check the mating surfaces of timing belt and contact point of adjuster rod for abnormal wear or scratches. Replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly if faulty.
2) Check the belt tension pulley for smooth rotation. Replace if noise or excessive play is noted.
3) Check the belt tension pulley for grease leakage.

4. BELT IDLER

1) Check the belt idler for smooth rotation. Replace if noise or excessive play is noted.
2) Check the belt outer contacting surfaces of idler pulley for abnormal wear and scratches.
3) Check the belt idler for grease leakage.

GETtheMANUALS.org

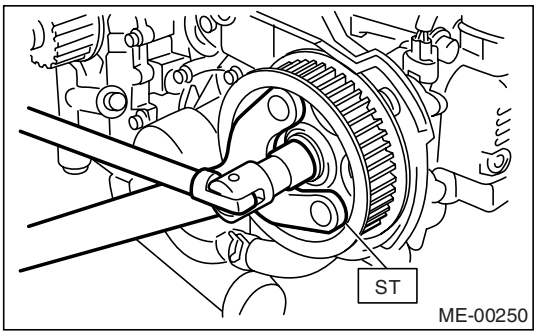
16.Cam Sprocket

A: REMOVAL

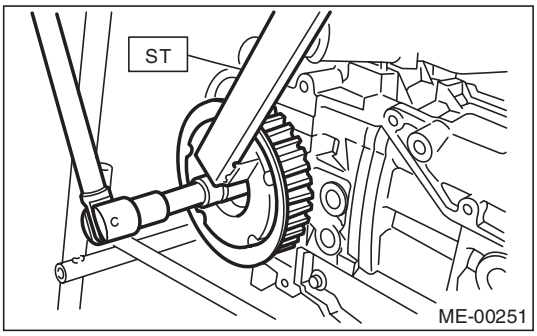
1. REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-29, REMOVAL, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6) Remove the cam sprocket No. 2. To lock the camshaft, use ST.
ST 18231AA010 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

NOTE:
Also the CAM SPROCKET WRENCH (499207100) can be used.



7) Remove the cam sprocket No. 1. To lock the camshaft, use ST.
ST 499207400 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

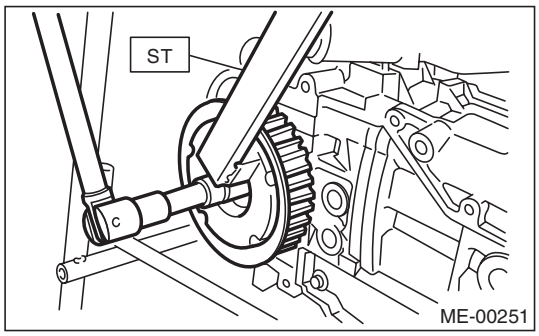


B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the cam sprocket No. 1. To lock the camshaft, use ST.
ST 499207400 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)

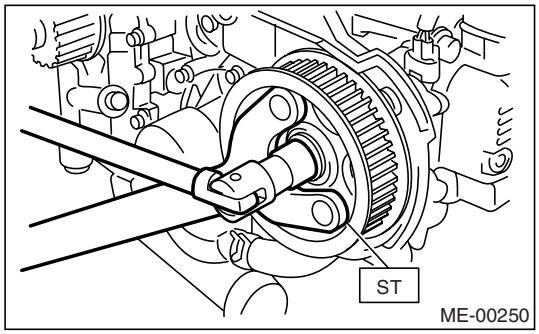
NOTE:
Do not confuse the right and left side cam sprockets during installation. The cam sprocket No. 2 is identified by a projection used to monitor camshaft position sensor.



2) Install the cam sprocket No. 2. To lock camshaft, use ST.
ST 18231AA010 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

NOTE:
Also the CAM SPROCKET WRENCH (499207100) can be used.

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)



3) Install the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-29, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
4) Install the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
5) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
6) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
7) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

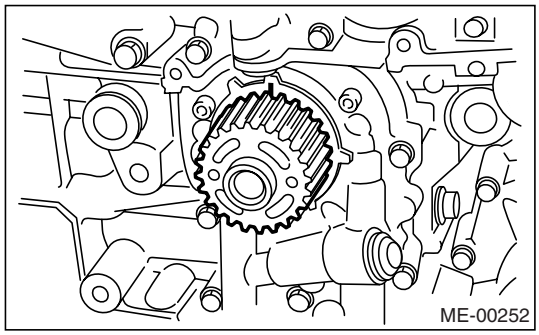
1) Check the cam sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between cam sprocket and key.
3) Check the cam sprocket notch for sensor for damage and contamination of foreign matter.

GETtheMANUALS.org

17.Crank Sprocket

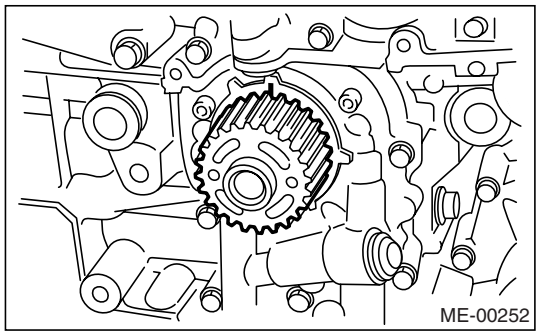
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
6) Remove the crank sprocket.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the crank sprocket.



2) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
3) Install the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
4) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
5) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
6) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the crank sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between crank sprocket and key.
3) Check the crank sprocket notch for sensor for damage and contamination of foreign matter.

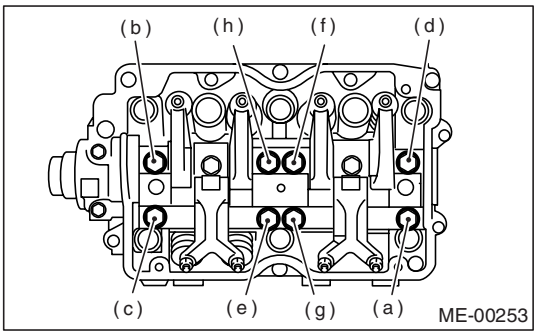
GETtheMANUALS.org

18.Valve Rocker Assembly

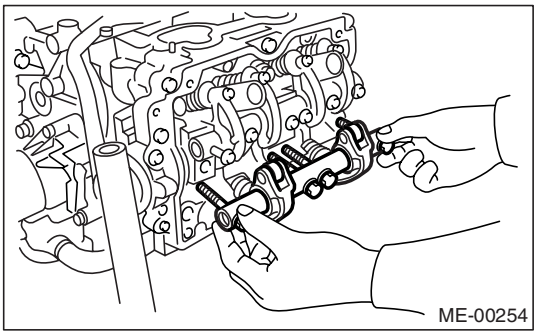
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
6) Disconnect the PCV hose and remove rocker cover.
7) Removal of valve rocker assembly
   (1) Remove the bolts (a) through (h) in alphabetical sequence.

NOTE:
Leave two or three threads of bolts (g and h) engaged to retain the valve rocker assembly.



   (2) Remove the valve rocker assembly.



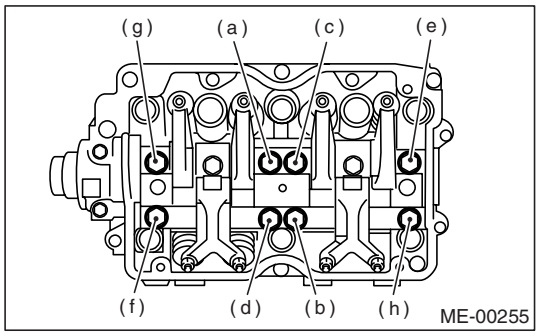
B: INSTALLATION

1) Installation of valve rocker assembly
   (1) Temporarily tighten the bolts (a) through (d) equally as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
Do not allow the valve rocker assembly to gouge knock pins.

   (2) Tighten the bolts (e) through (h) to specified torque.
   (3) Tighten the bolts (a) through (d) to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



2) Adjust the valve clearances. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-31, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
3) Install the rocker cover and rocker cover gasket and then connect PCV hose.

NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket.

4) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
5) Install the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
6) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
7) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
8) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the bolts which secure the rocker shaft.
2) Extract the rocker shaft. Remove the valve rocker arms, springs and shaft supports from rocker shaft.

NOTE:
Arrange all removed parts in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.

3) Remove the nut and adjusting screw from valve rocker.

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the adjusting screw and nut to valve rocker.
2) Arrange the valve rocker arms, springs and shaft supports in assembly order and insert valve rocker shaft.

Tightening torque (Shaft supports installing bolts):
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

NOTE:
Valve rocker arms, rocker shaft and shaft supports have identification marks. Ensure the parts with same markings are properly assembled.

3) Install the valve rocker shaft securing bolts.

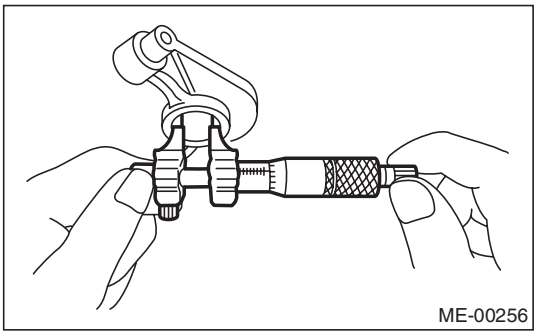
GETtheMANUALS.org

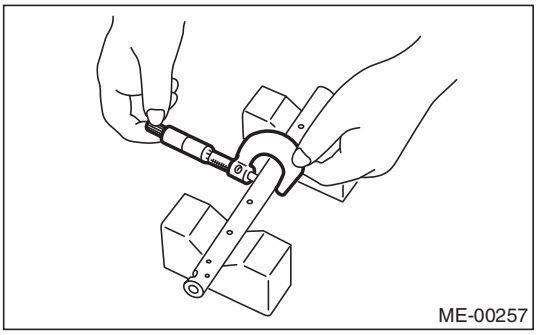
E: INSPECTION

1. VALVE ROCKER ARM AND ROCKER SHAFT

1) Measure the inside diameter of valve rocker arm and outer diameter of valve rocker shaft, and check the difference (oil clearance) between the two values.

Clearance between arm and shaft
Standard:
0.020 — 0.054 mm (0.0008 — 0.0021 in)
Limit:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)


ME-00256


ME-00257

2) If oil clearance exceeds the limit, replace the valve rocker arm or shaft, whichever shows greater amount of wear.

Rocker arm inside diameter:
22.020 — 22.041 mm (0.8669 — 0.8678 in)

Rocker shaft diameter:
21.987 — 22.000 mm (0.8656 — 0.8661 in)

3) If cam or valve contact surface of valve rocker arm is worn or dented excessively, replace the valve rocker arm.
4) Check that the valve rocker arm roller rotates smoothly. If not, replace the valve rocker arm.

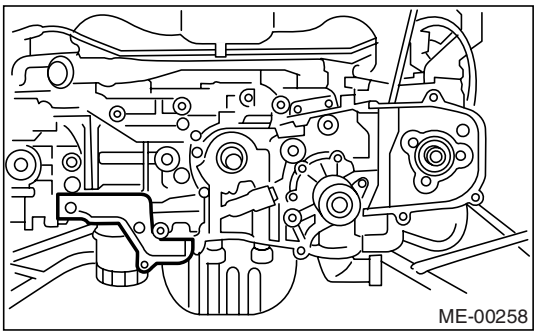
GETthisMANUALS.org

19.Camshaft

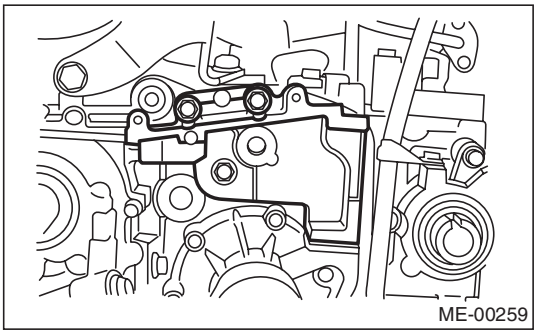
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
6) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-52, REMOVAL, Crank Sprocket.>
7) Remove the timing belt cover No. 2 (LH).
8) Remove the timing belt cover No. 2 (RH).

NOTE:
Do not damage or lose the seal rubber when removing the timing belt covers.

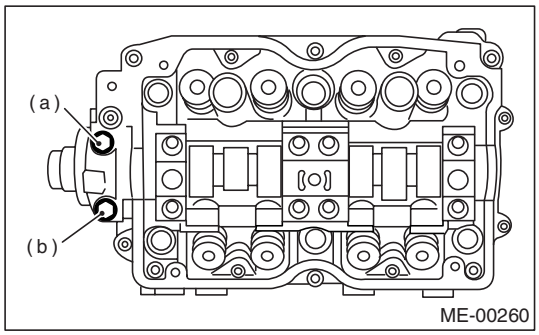

ME-00258

9) Remove the tensioner bracket.


ME-00259

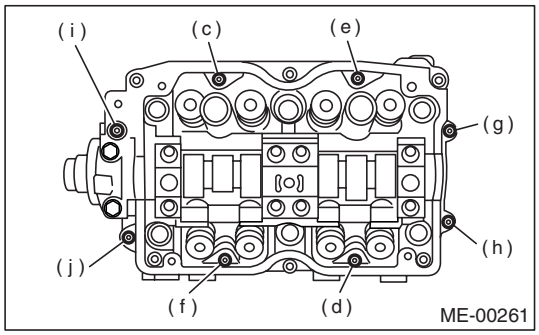
10) Remove the camshaft position sensor support. (LH side only)
11) Remove the oil level gauge guide. (LH side only)
12) Remove the valve rocker assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-53, REMOVAL, Valve Rocker Assembly.>
13) Remove the camshaft cap.

(1) Remove the bolts (a) and (b) in alphabetical sequence.



ME-00260

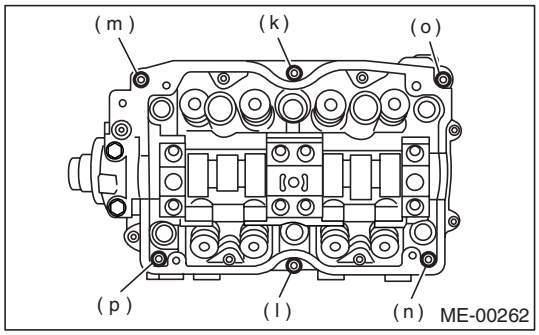
(2) Equally loosen the bolts (c) through (j) all the way in alphabetical sequence.



ME-00261

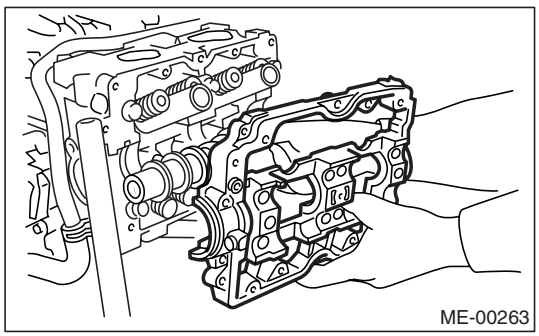
(3) Remove the bolts (k) through (p) in alphabetical sequence using ST.

ST 499497000 TORX PLUS®



ME-00262

(4) Remove the camshaft cap.


ME-00263

14) Remove the camshaft.
15) Remove the oil seal.
16) Remove the plug from rear side of camshaft.

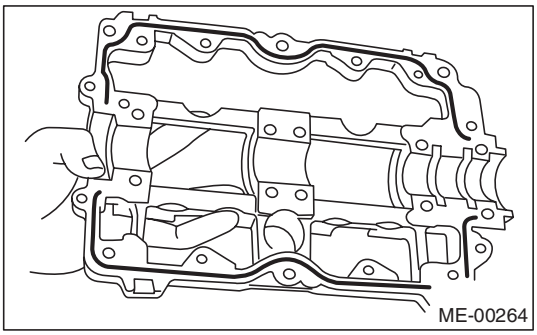
GETtheMANUALS.org

CAUTION:
- **Do not remove the oil seal unless necessary.**
- **Do not scratch the journal surface when removing oil seal.**

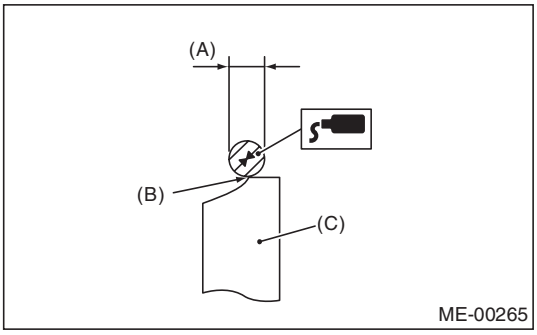
B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply a coat of engine oil to the camshaft journals, and then install the camshaft.
2) Install the camshaft cap.
   (1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of camshaft cap.

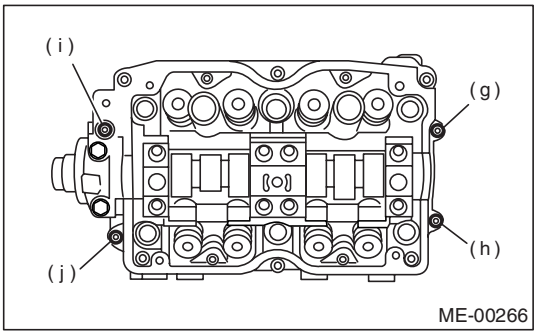
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877YA018)



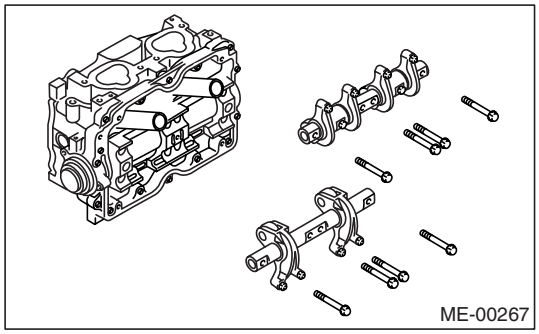
NOTE:
Apply a coat of 3 mm (0.12 in) dia. (A) liquid gasket along edge (B) of the camshaft cap (C) mating surface.



(2) Temporarily tighten the bolts (g) through (j) in alphabetical sequence.

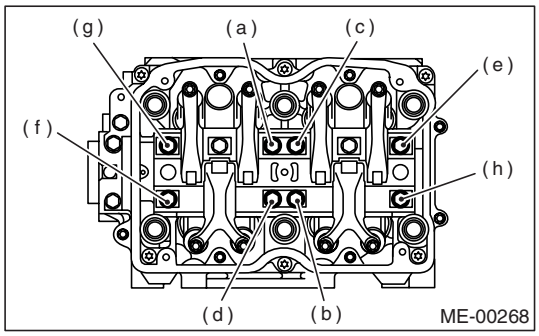


(3) Install the valve rocker assembly.



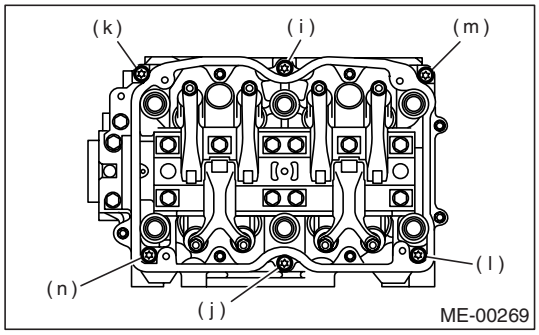
(4) Tighten the bolts (a) through (h) in alphabetical sequence.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



(5) Tighten the TORX® bolts (i) through (n) in alphabetical sequence using ST.
ST 499497000 TORX PLUS®

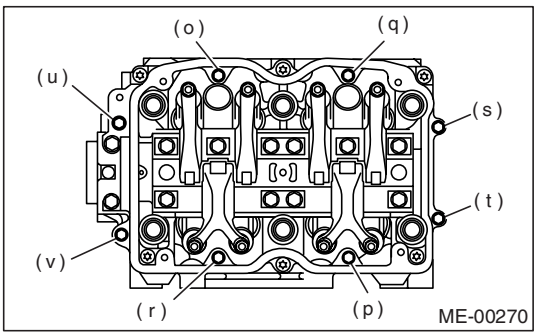
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



GETtheMANUALS.org

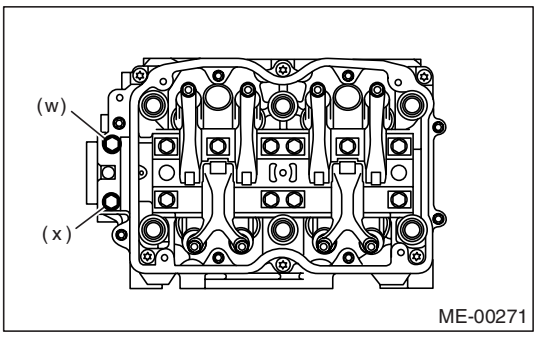
(6) Tighten the bolts (o) through (v) in alphabetical sequence.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



(7) Tighten the bolts (w) through (x) in alphabetical sequence.

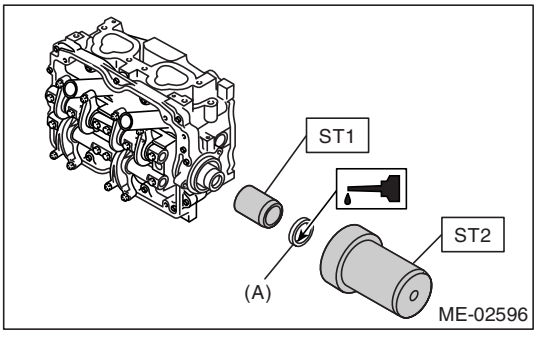
Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



3) Apply a coat of engine oil to oil seal pressing-in portion, and then install the oil seal (A) on camshaft using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Use a new oil seal.

ST1 499597000 OIL SEAL GUIDE
ST2 499587500 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



4) Install the plug using ST.

ST 499587700 CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER

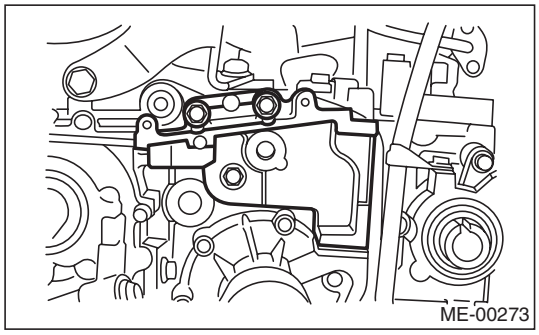
5) Adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-31, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>

6) Install the rocker cover and rocker cover gasket, and then connect PCV hose.

NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket.

7) Install the oil level gauge guide. (LH side only)
8) Install the camshaft position sensor support. (LH side only)
9) Install the tensioner bracket.

Tightening torque:
24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

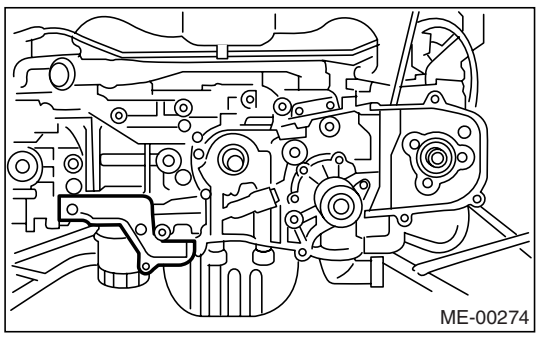


10) Install the timing belt cover No. 2 (RH).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

11) Install the timing belt cover No. 2 (LH).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



12) Install the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-52, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>
13) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
14) Install the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
15) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
16) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
17) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

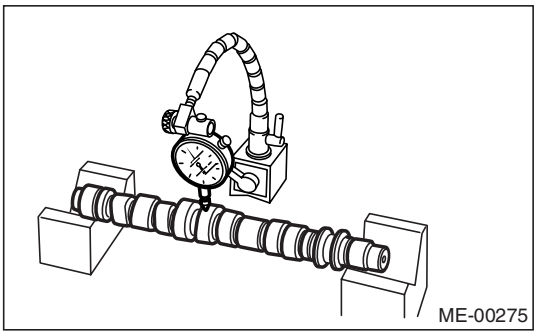
GETtheMANUALS.org

C: INSPECTION

1. CAMSHAFT

1) Measure the bend, and repair or replace if necessary.

Limit:
0.025 mm (0.0010 in)



2) Check the journal for damage and wear. Replace if faulty.
3) Measure the outer diameter of camshaft journal and inner diameter of cylinder head journal, and check the difference (oil clearance) between two values. If the oil clearance exceeds standard, replace the camshaft or cylinder head as necessary.

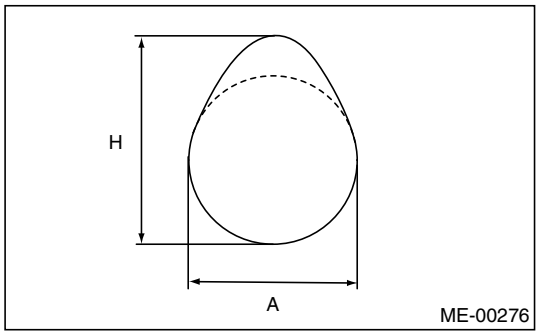
		Unit: mm (in)
Clearance at journal	Standard	0.055 — 0.090 (0.0022 — 0.0035)
	Limit	0.10 (0.0039)
Camshaft journal O.D.		31.928 — 31.945 (1.2570 — 1.2577)
Journal hole I.D.		32.000 — 32.018 (1.2598 — 1.2605)

4) Check the cam face condition; remove the minor faults by grinding with oil stone. Measure the cam height H; replace if the limit has been exceeded.

Cam height H:

Model	Item		Unit: mm (in)
1.6 L	Intake	STD	39.378 — 39.478 (1.5503 — 1.5542)
		Limit	39.278 (1.5464)
	Exhaust	STD	39.567 — 39.667 (1.5578 — 1.5617)
		Limit	39.467 (1.5538)
2.0 L	Intake	STD	38.732 — 38.832 (1.5249 — 1.5288)
		Limit	38.632 (1.5209)
	Exhaust	STD	39.259 — 39.359 (1.5456 — 1.5496)
		Limit	39.159 (1.5417)
2.5 L	Intake	STD	39.485 — 39.585 (1.5545 — 1.5585)
		Limit	39.385 (1.5506)
	Exhaust	STD	39.259 — 39.359 (1.5456 — 1.5496)
		Limit	39.159 (1.5417)

Cam base circle diameter A:
IN: 34.00 mm (1.3386 in)
EX: 34.00 mm (1.3386 in)



5) Measure the thrust clearance of camshaft with dial gauge. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace the cap and cylinder head as a set. Replace the camshaft if necessary.

Standard:
0.030 — 0.090 mm (0.0012 — 0.0035 in)

Limit:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

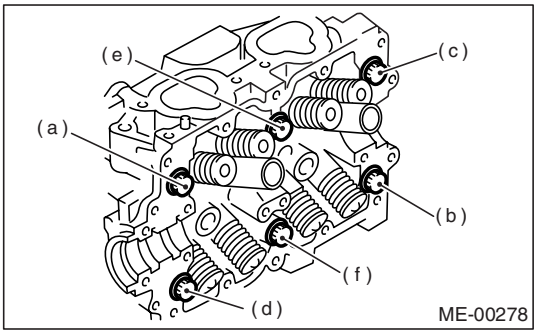
GETtheMANUALS.org

20.Cylinder Head

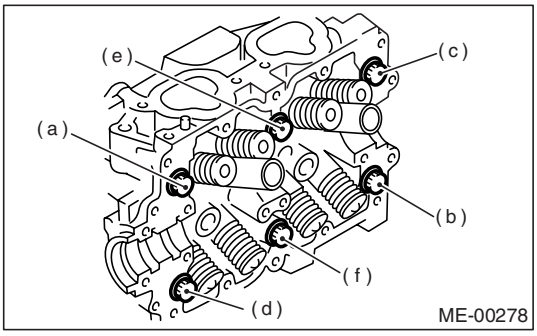
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
6) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-16, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-15, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
7) Remove the bolt which installs the A/C compressor bracket on cylinder head.
8) Remove the valve rocker assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-53, REMOVAL, Valve Rocker Assembly.>
9) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-55, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
10) Remove the cylinder head bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure.

NOTE:
Leave the bolts (a) and (c) engaged by three or four threads to prevent cylinder head from falling.



11) While tapping the cylinder head with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block.
12) Remove the bolts (a) and (c) to remove cylinder head.



13) Remove the cylinder head gasket.

CAUTION:
Do not scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

14) Similarly, remove the right side cylinder head.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the cylinder head and gaskets on cylinder block.

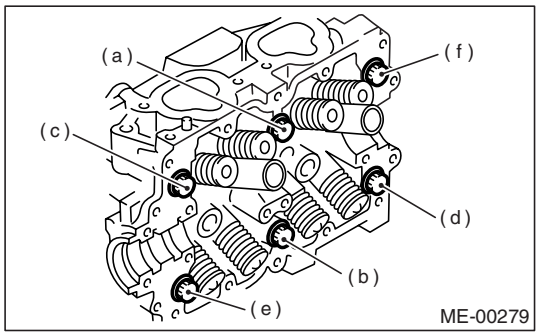
CAUTION:
- **Use new cylinder head gaskets.**
- **Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block and cylinder head.**

2) Tighten the cylinder head bolts.
   (1) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washers and bolt threads.
   (2) Tighten all bolts to 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
   Then tighten all bolts to 69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
   (3) Back off all bolts by 180° first; back them off by 180° again in reverse order of installation.
   (4) Tighten all bolts to 42 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
   (5) Tighten all bolts by 80° to 90° in alphabetical sequence.
   (6) Further tighten all bolts by 40° to 45° in alphabetical sequence shown in figure below.

NOTE:
Do not tighten bolts more than 45°.

   (7) Further tighten bolts (a) and (b) by 40° to 45°.

NOTE:
Ensure that the total “re-tightening angle” [in the former two steps], do not exceed 90°.



3) Install the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-56, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
4) Install the valve rocker assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-53, INSTALLATION, Valve Rocker Assembly.>
5) Install the A/C compressor bracket on cylinder head.

GETtheMANUALS.org

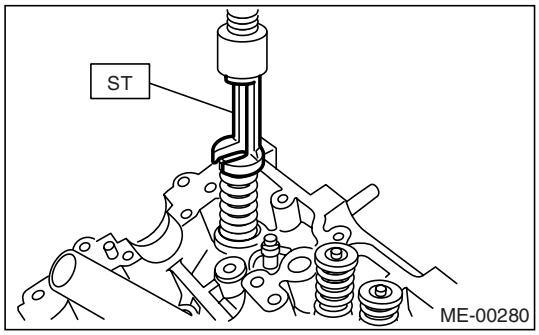
6) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-18, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-17, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
7) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
8) Install the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
9) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
10) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
11) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

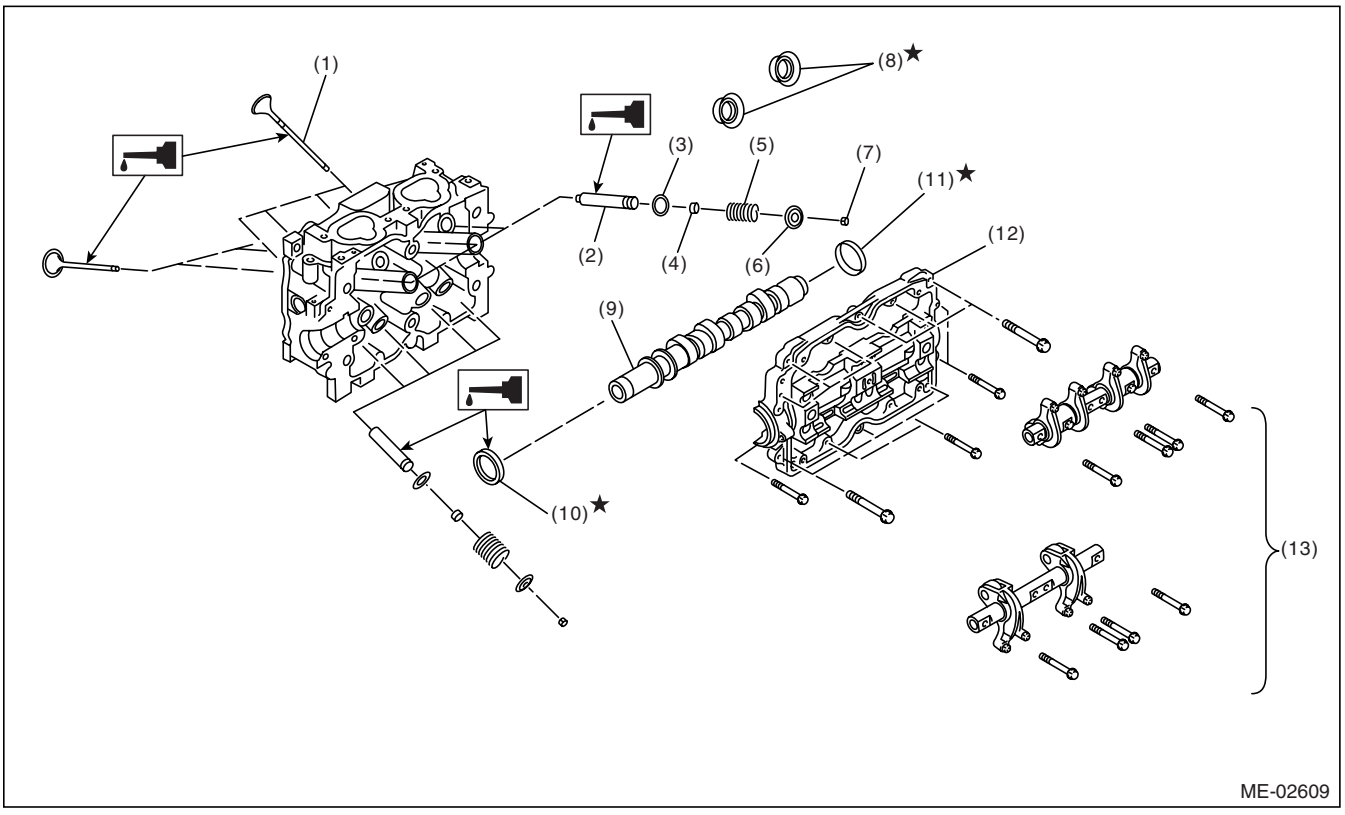
1) Place the cylinder head on ST.
ST 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE

2) Set the ST on valve spring. Compress the valve spring, and then remove the valve spring retainer key. Remove each valve and valve spring.
ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER

CAUTION:
- **Mark each valve to prevent confusion.**
- **Use extreme care not to damage the lips of intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals.**



D: ASSEMBLY



(1) Valve
(2) Valve guide
(3) Valve spring seat
(4) Oil seal
(5) Valve spring
(6) Retainer
(7) Retainer key
(8) Spark plug gasket
(9) Camshaft
(10) Oil seal
(11) Plug
(12) Camshaft cap
(13) Valve rocker ASSY

GETtheMANUALS.org

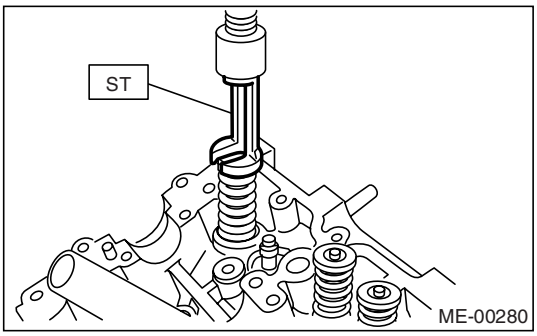
1) Installation of valve spring and valve
(1) Place the cylinder head on ST.
ST 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
(2) Coat the stem of each valve with engine oil and insert valve into valve guide.

NOTE:
When inserting the valve into valve guide, use special care not to damage the oil seal lip.

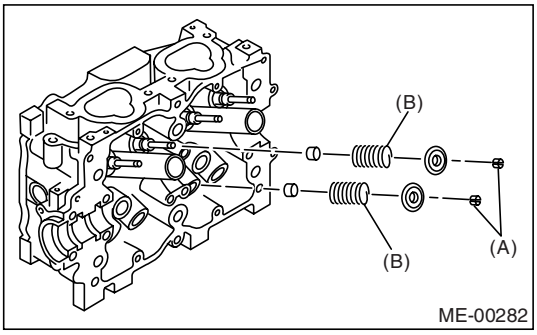
(3) Install the valve spring and retainer.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the valve springs with their close-coiled end facing the seat on the cylinder head.

(4) Set the ST on valve spring.
ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER



(5) Compress the valve spring, and then fit the valve spring retainer key.



(A) Retainer key
(B) Valve spring

(6) After installing, tap the valve spring retainers lightly with plastic hammer for better seating.

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER HEAD

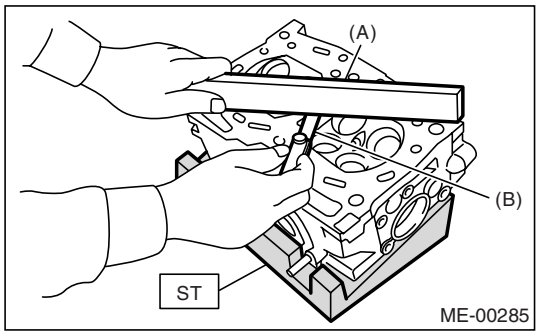
1) Make sure that no crack or other damage exists. In addition to visual inspection, inspect important areas by means of liquid penetrant tester.
Also make sure that gasket installing surface shows no trace of gas and water leaks.
2) Place the cylinder head on ST.
ST 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
3) Measure the warping of the cylinder head surface that mates with crankcase using a straight edge and thickness gauge.
If it exceeds the warping limit, regrind the surface with a surface grinder.

Warping limit:
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)

Grinding limit:
0.1 mm (0.004 in)

Standard height of cylinder head:
97.5 mm (3.839 in)

NOTE:
Uneven torque for the cylinder head bolts can cause warping. When reassembling, pay special attention to the torque so as to tighten evenly.



(A) Straight edge
(B) Thickness gauge

2. VALVE SEAT

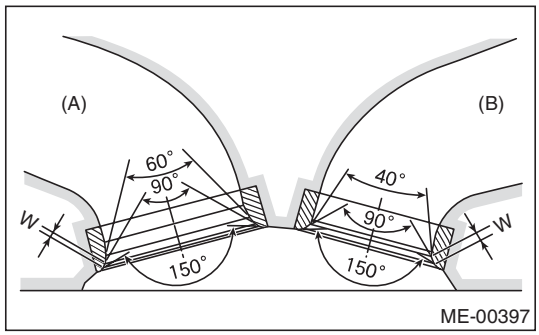
Inspect the intake and exhaust valve seats, and then correct the contact surfaces with valve seat cutter if they are defective or when valve guides are replaced.

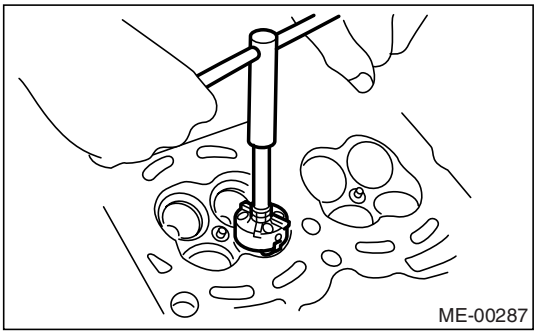
Valve seat width W:

Intake (A)
Standard 0.8 — 1.4 mm (0.03 — 0.055 in)
Limit 1.7 mm (0.067 in)

GETthisMANUALS.org

Exhaust (B)
Standard 1.2 — 1.8 mm (0.049 — 0.071 in)
Limit 2.2 mm (0.087 in)





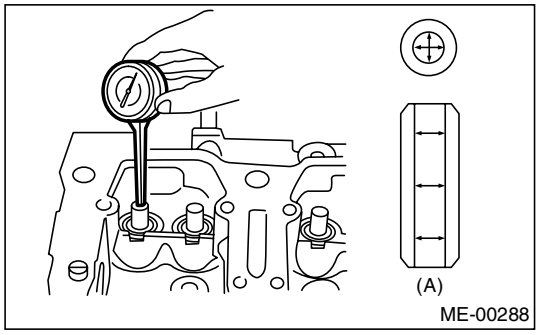
3. VALVE GUIDE

1) Check the clearance between valve guide and stem. The clearance can be checked by measuring the outside diameter of valve stem and the inside diameter of valve guide with outside and inside micrometers respectively.

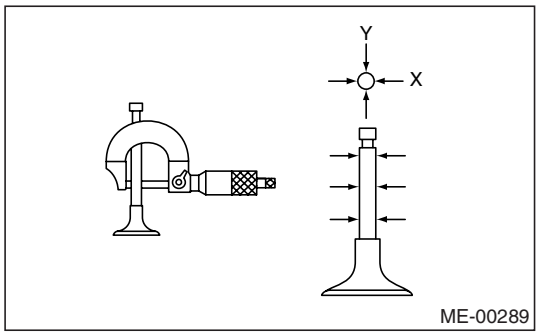
Clearance between the valve guide and valve stem:

Standard
Intake 0.035 — 0.062 mm (0.0014 — 0.0024 in)
Exhaust 0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)

Limit
0.15 mm (0.0059 in)



(A) Valve guide



2) If the clearance between valve guide and stem exceeds the limit, replace the valve guide or valve itself whichever shows greater amount of wear. See the following procedure for valve guide replacement.

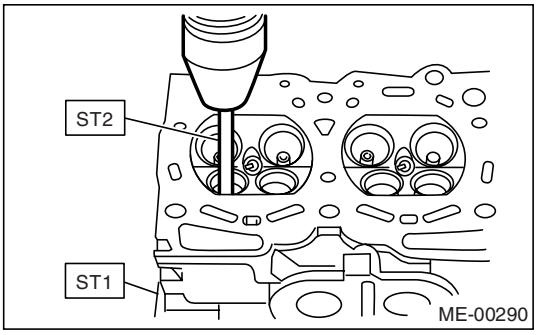
Valve guide inner diameter:
6.000 — 6.012 mm (0.2362 — 0.2367 in)

Valve stem outer diameters:
Intake
5.950 — 5.965 mm (0.2343 — 0.2348 in)
Exhaust
5.945 — 5.960 mm (0.2341 — 0.2346 in)

(1) Place the cylinder head on ST1 with the combustion chamber upward so that valve guides enter the holes in ST1.
(2) Insert the ST2 into valve guide and press it down to remove valve guide.

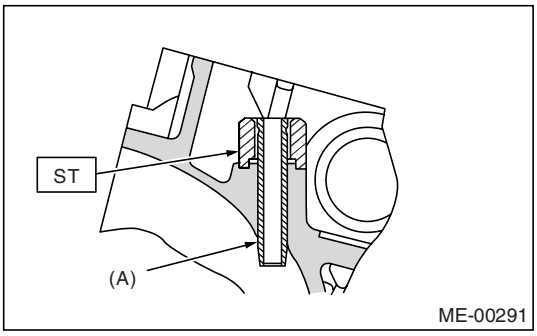
GETtheMANUALS.org

ST1 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 499767200 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER



(3) Turn the cylinder head upside down and place ST as shown in the figure.

Intake side:
ST 499767700 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER
Exhaust side:
ST 499767800 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER

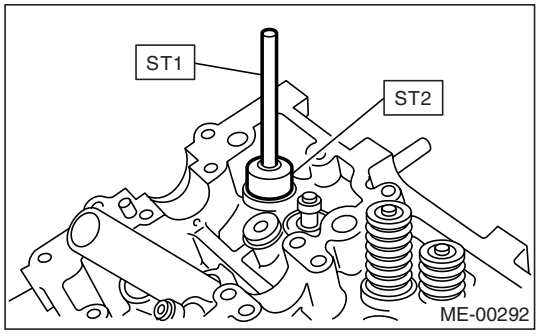


(A) Valve guide

(4) Before installing new oversize valve guide, make sure that neither scratches nor damages exist on the inside surface of valve guide holes in cylinder head.

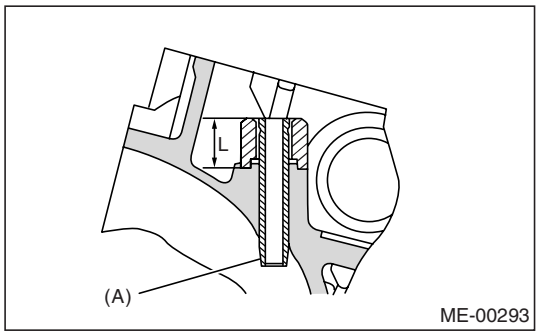
(5) Put new valve guide, coated with sufficient oil, in the cylinder, and then insert the ST1 into valve guide. Press in until the valve guide upper end is flush with the upper surface of ST2.

ST1 499767200 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER
Intake side:
ST2 499767700 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER
Exhaust side:
ST2 499767800 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER



(6) Check the valve guide protrusion.

Valve guide protrusion L:
Intake
20.0 — 21.0 mm (0.787 — 0.819 in)
Exhaust
16.5 — 17.5 mm (0.650 — 0.683 in)



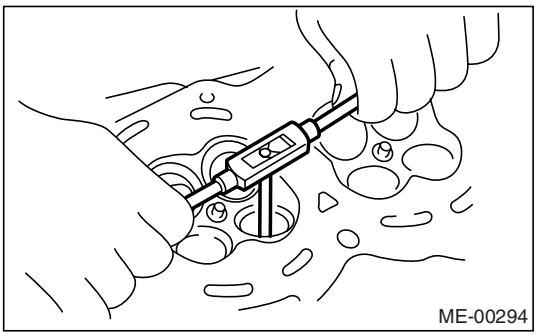
(A) Valve guide

(7) Ream the inside of valve guide with ST. Gently rotate the reamer clockwise while pressing it lightly into valve guide, and return it also rotating clockwise. After reaming, clean the valve guide to remove chips.

CAUTION:
• Apply engine oil to the reamer when reaming.
• If the inner surface of the valve guide is torn, the edge of the reamer should be slightly ground with an oil stone.
• If the inner surface of the valve guide becomes lustrous and the reamer does not chips, use a new reamer or remedy the reamer.

GETthisMANUALS.org

ST 499767400 VALVE GUIDE REAMER



(8) Recheck the contact condition between valve and valve seat after replacing valve guide.

4. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE

1) Inspect the flange and stem of valve, and replace if damaged, worn, or deformed, or if "H" is less than the specified limit.

Head edge thickness H:

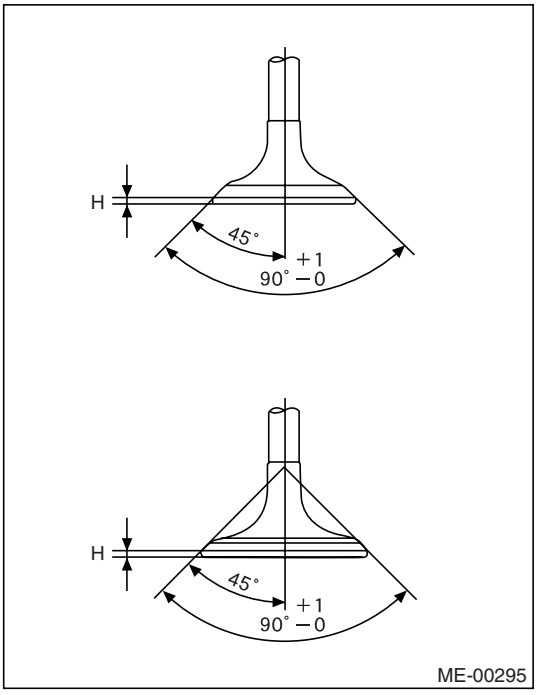
Intake
Standard 0.8 — 1.2 mm (0.03 — 0.047 in)
Limit 0.6 mm (0.024 in)

Exhaust
Standard 1.0 — 1.4 mm (0.039 — 0.055 in)
Limit 0.6 mm (0.024 in)

Valve overall length:

Intake
120.6 mm (4.75 in)

Exhaust
121.7 mm (4.79 in)

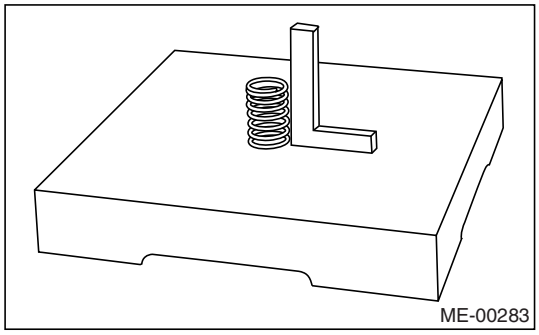


2) Put a small amount of grinding compound on the seat surface and lap the valve and seat surface. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-61, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.> Install a new intake valve oil seal after lapping.

5. VALVE SPRING

1) Check the valve springs for damage, free length, and tension. Replace the valve spring if it is not within the standard presented in the table.
2) To measure the squareness of valve spring, stand the spring on a surface plate and measure its deflection at the top using a try square.

Free length		54.30 mm (2.1378 in)
Squareness		2.5°, 2.4 mm (0.094 in) or less
Tension/spring height	Set	214 — 246 N (22 — 25 kgf, 48 — 55 lbf)/ 45.0 mm (1.772 in)
	Lift	526 — 582 N (54 — 59 kgf, 119 — 130 lbf)/ 34.7 mm (1.366 in)



6. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE OIL SEAL

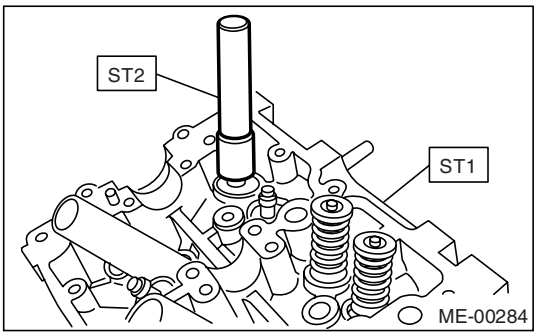
Replace the oil seal with new one, if lip is damaged or spring out of place, or when the surfaces of intake valve and valve seat are reconditioned or intake valve guide is replaced. Use pliers to pinch and remove oil seal from valve.
1) Place the cylinder head on ST1.
2) Press-fit oil seal using ST2.

CAUTION:
• Apply engine oil to oil seal before press-fitting.
• When press-fitting oil seal, do not use hammer or strike in.
• Differentiate between intake valve oil seal and exhaust valve oil seal by noting their difference in color.

ST1 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 498857100 VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE

GETtheMANUALS.org

Color of rubber part:
Intake [Gray]
Exhaust [Green]



GETtheMANUALS.org

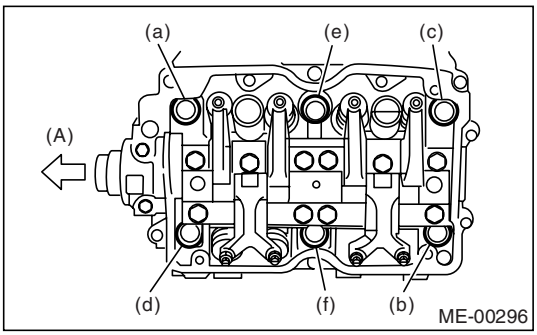
21.Cylinder Block

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
Before conducting this procedure, drain the engine oil completely if applicable.

1) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-16, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-15, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
2) Remove the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
3) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
4) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
5) Remove the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
6) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
7) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
8) Remove the generator and A/C compressor with their brackets.
9) Remove the rocker cover.
10) Remove the cylinder head bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure.

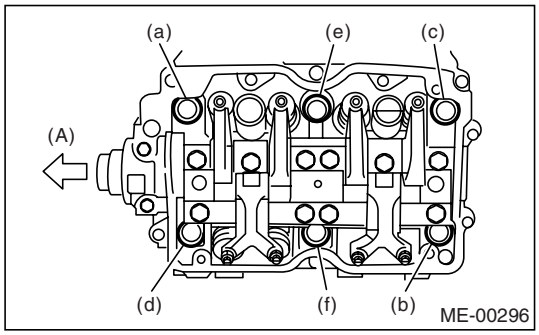
NOTE:
Leave bolts (a) and (c) engaged by three or four threads to prevent cylinder head from falling.



(A) Front

11) While tapping the cylinder head with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block.

12) Remove the bolts (a) and (c) to remove cylinder head.



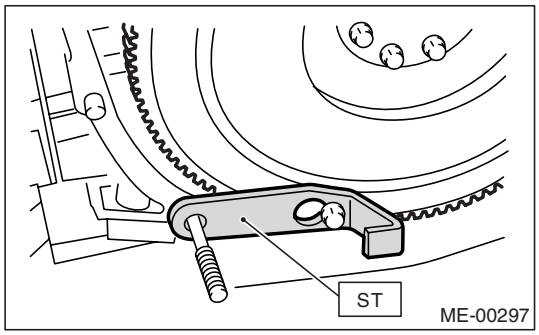
(A) Front

13) Remove the cylinder head gasket.

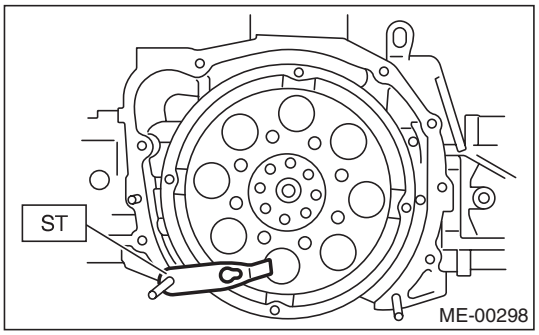
NOTE:
Do not scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

14) Similarly, remove the right side cylinder head.
15) Remove the clutch housing cover. (MT model)
16) Remove the flywheel (MT model) or drive plate (AT model).
Using the ST, lock the crankshaft.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER

- MT model



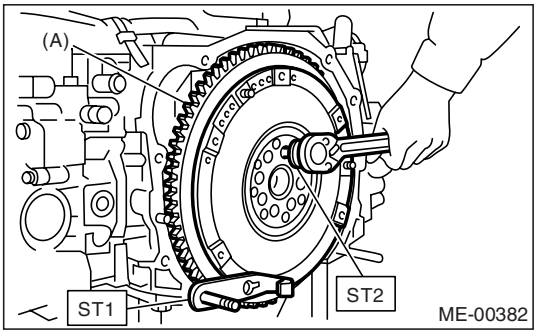
- AT model



NOTE:
Using STs, remove the flywheel. (2.5 L MT model)

GETtheMANUALS.org

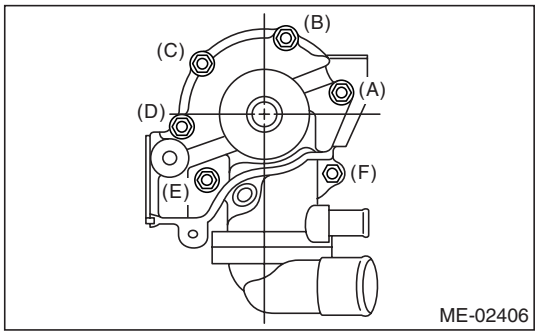
ST1 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER
ST2 499057000 TORX PLUS®



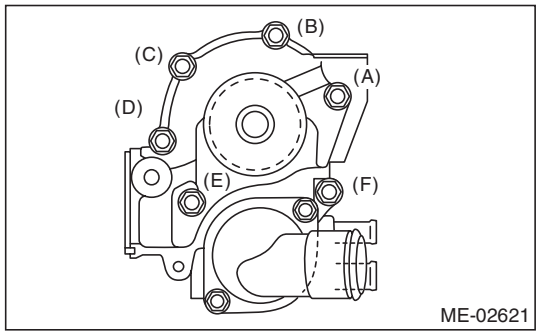
(A) Flywheel

17) Remove the oil separator cover.
18) Remove the water by-pass pipe for heater.
19) Loosen the bolts in alphabetical sequence as shown in the figure, and then remove the water pump.

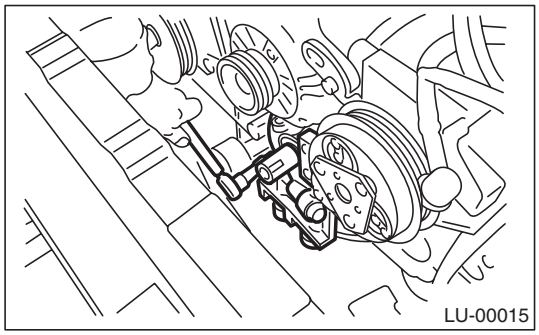
- Model without ATF warmer



- Model with ATF warmer

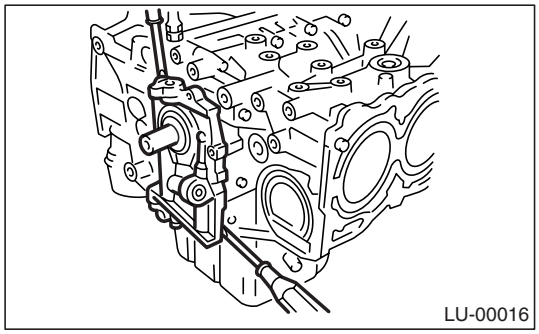


20) Remove the bolts which install the oil pump onto cylinder block.



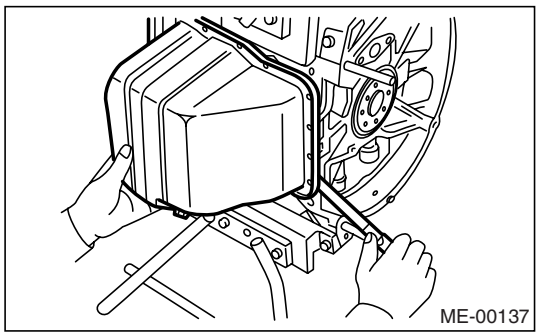
21) Remove the oil pump from cylinder block using the flat tip screwdriver.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block and oil pump.



22) Removal of oil pan
(1) Turn the cylinder block to face the #2 and #4 piston sides upward.
(2) Remove the bolts which secure the oil pan to cylinder block.
(3) Remove the oil pump using the flat tip screwdriver.

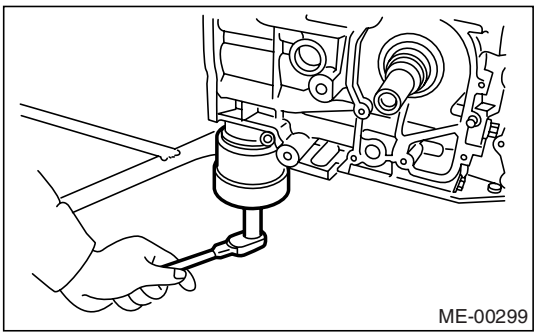
NOTE:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surfaces of cylinder block and oil pump.



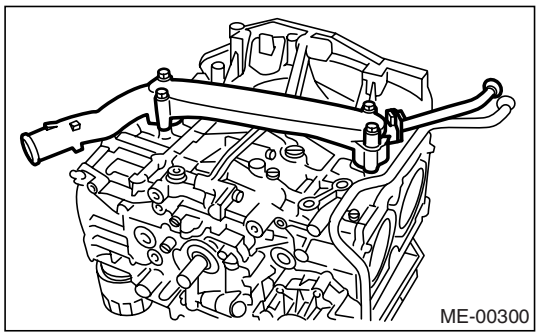
23) Remove the oil strainer stay.
24) Remove the oil strainer.
25) Remove the baffle plate.
26) Remove the oil filter using ST.

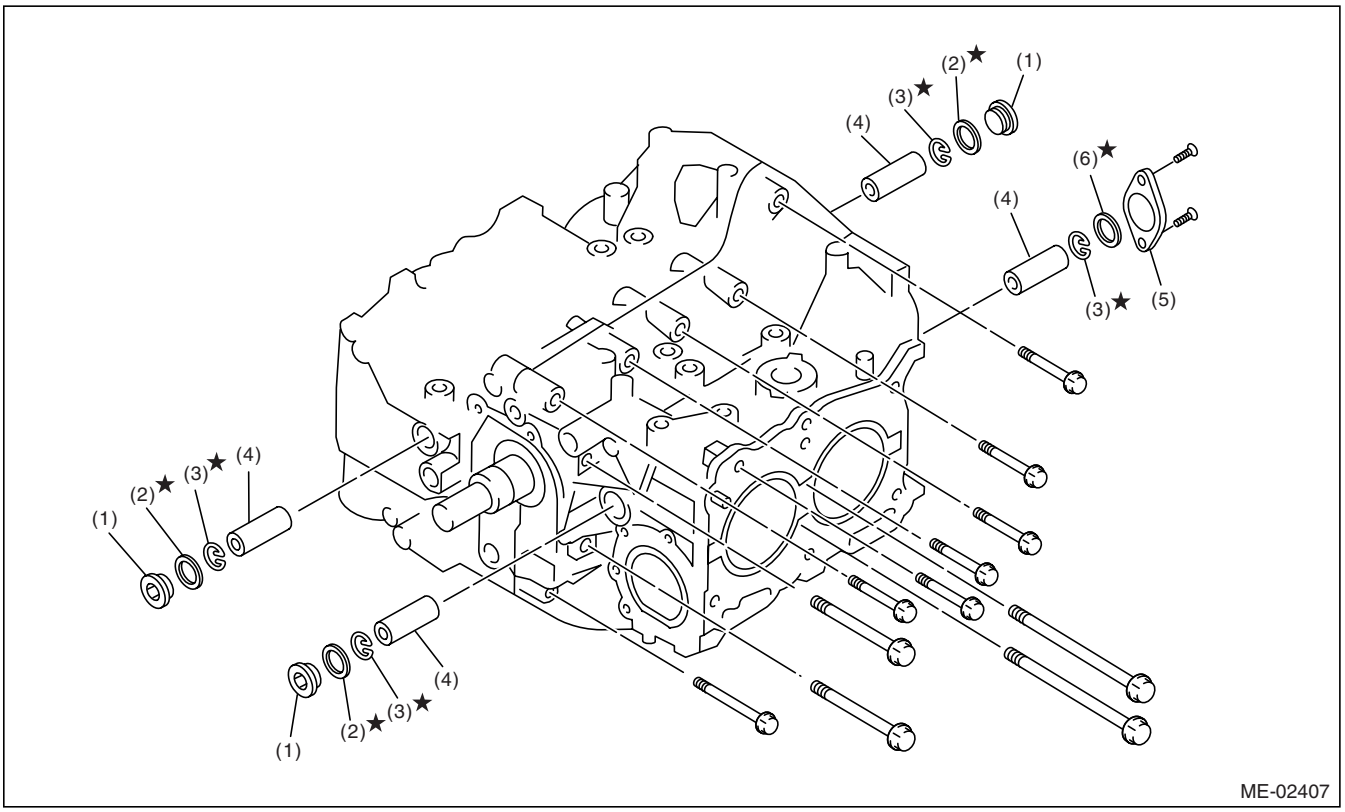
GETtheMANUALS.org

ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH



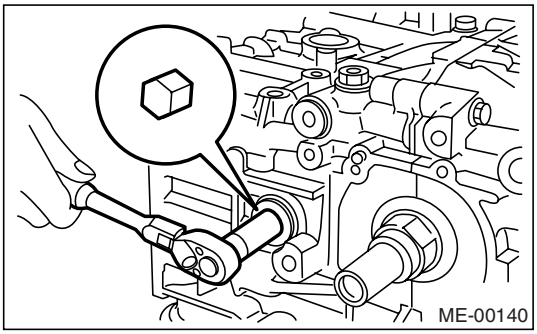
27) Remove the water pipe.



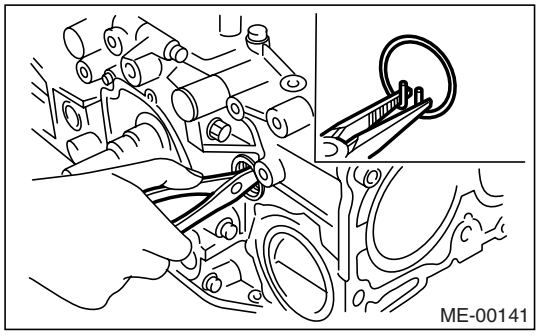


(1) Service hole plug
(2) Gasket
(3) Circlip
(4) Piston pin
(5) Service hole cover
(6) O-ring

28) Remove the service hole cover and service hole plugs using hexagon wrench [14 mm (0.55 in)].



29) Rotate the crankshaft to bring #1 and #2 pistons to bottom dead center position, and then remove the piston circlip through service hole of #1 and #2 cylinders.

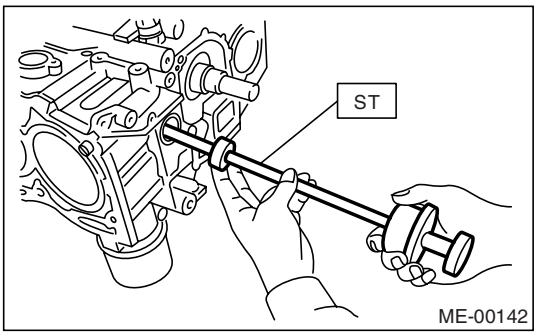


GETthisMANUALS.org

30) Draw out the piston pin from #1 and #2 pistons using ST.

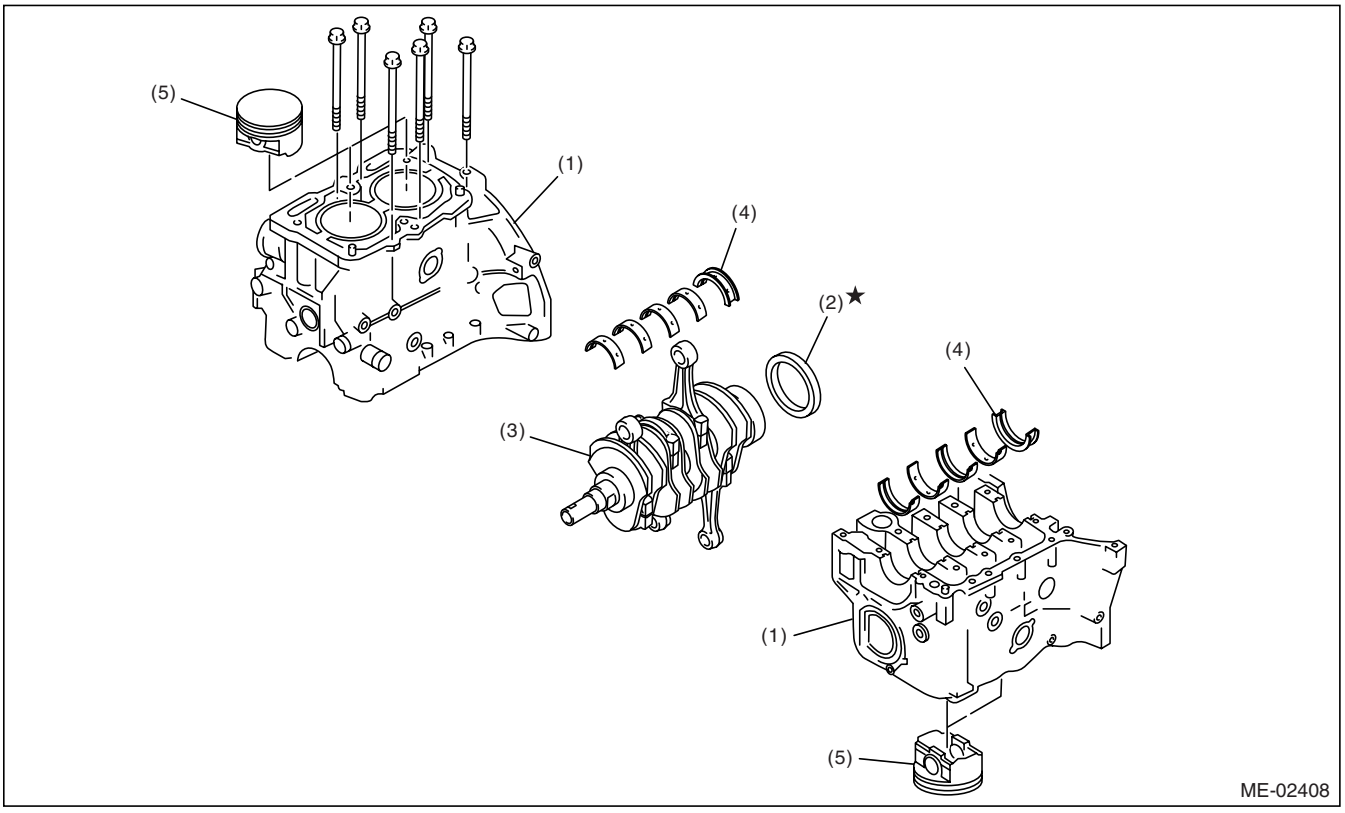
ST 499097700 PISTON PIN REMOVER ASSY

NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the original combination of piston, piston pin and cylinder.



31) Similarly remove the piston pins from #3 and #4 pistons.
32) Remove the bolts which connect the cylinder block on the side of #2 and #4 cylinders.
33) Back off the bolts which connect the cylinder block on the side of #1 and #3 cylinders two or three turns.
34) Set up the cylinder block so that #1 and #3 cylinders are on the upper side, and then remove the cylinder block connecting bolts.
35) Separate the cylinder blocks (RH) and (LH).

NOTE:
When separating the cylinder block, do not allow the connecting rod to fall and damage the cylinder block.



(1) Cylinder block
(2) Rear oil seal
(3) Crankshaft
(4) Crankshaft bearing
(5) Piston

36) Remove the rear oil seal.
37) Remove the crankshaft together with connecting rod.
38) Remove the crankshaft bearings from cylinder block using hammer handle.

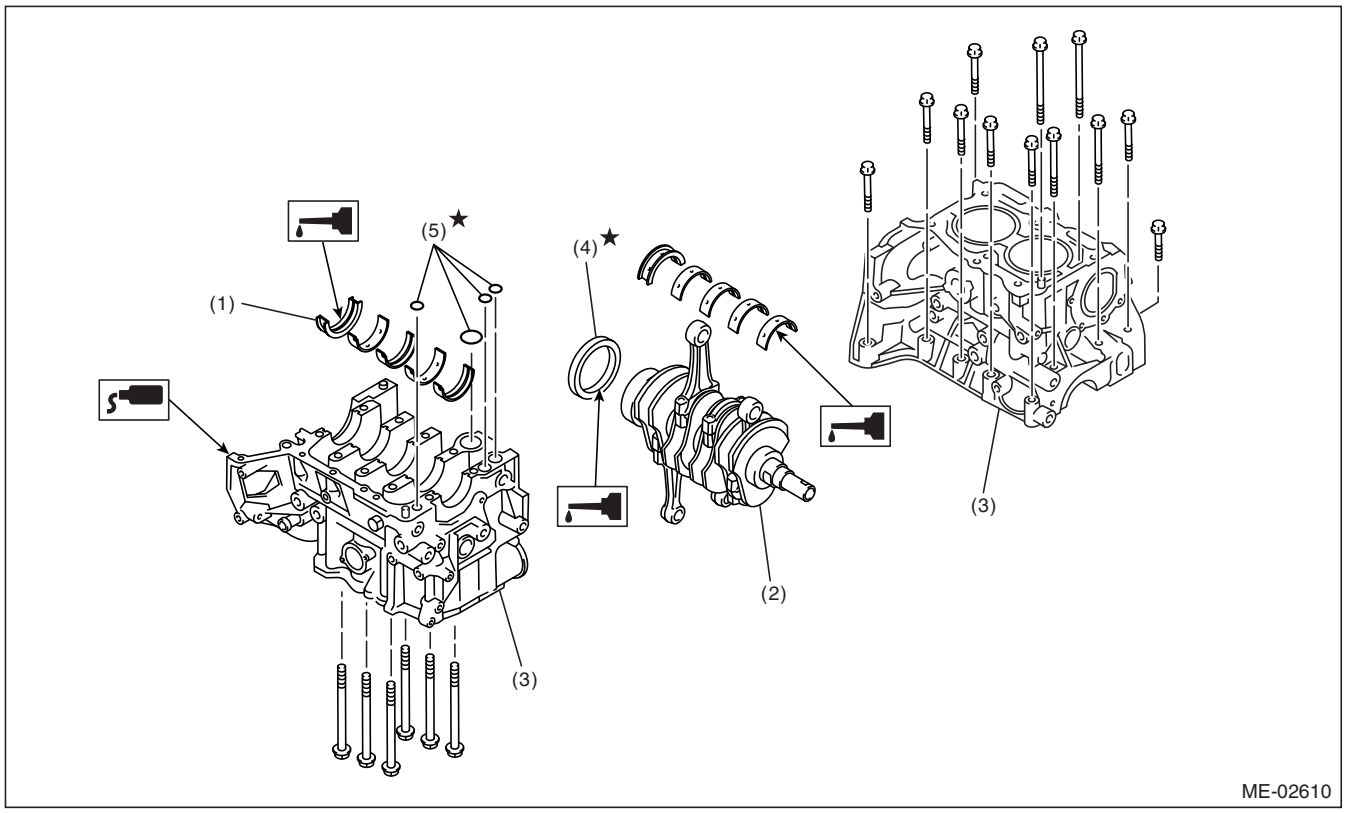
NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the combination of crankshaft bearings. Press bearing at the end opposite to locking lip.

39) Draw out each piston from cylinder block using wooden bar or hammer handle.

GETtheMANUALS.org

NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the combination of piston and cylinder.

B: INSTALLATION



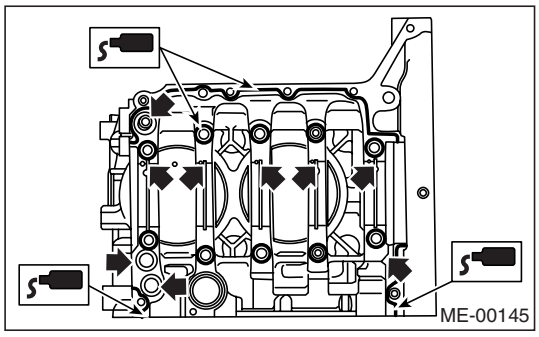
(1) Crankshaft bearing
(2) Crankshaft
(3) Cylinder block
(4) Rear oil seal
(5) O-ring

NOTE:
Remove oil in the mating surface of bearing and cylinder block before installation. Also apply a coat of engine oil to crankshaft pins.

1) Position the crankshaft on #2 and #4 cylinder block.
2) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of #1 and #3 cylinder block, and position it on #2 and #4 cylinder block.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 (Part No. 004403007) or equivalent

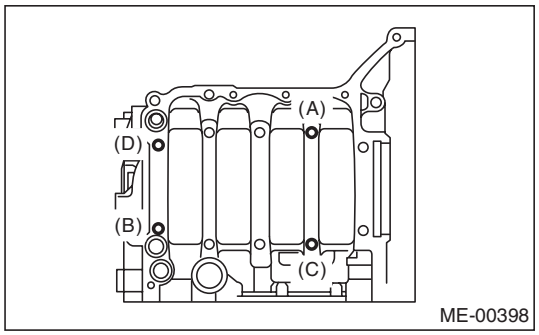
NOTE:
Do not allow liquid gasket to jut into O-ring grooves, oil passages, bearing grooves, etc.



GETtheMANUALS.org

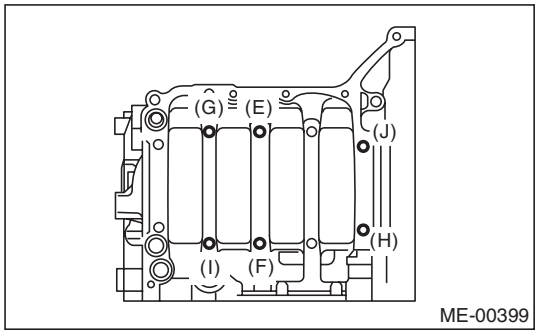
3) Tighten the 10 mm cylinder block connecting bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure. (LH side)

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



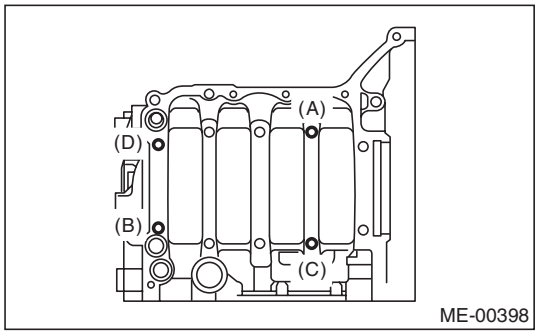
4) Tighten the 10 mm cylinder block connecting bolts on RH side (E — J) in alphabetical sequence.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



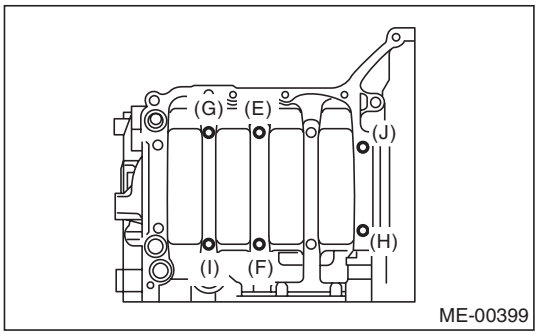
5) Further tighten the LH side bolts (A — D) in alphabetical sequence.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

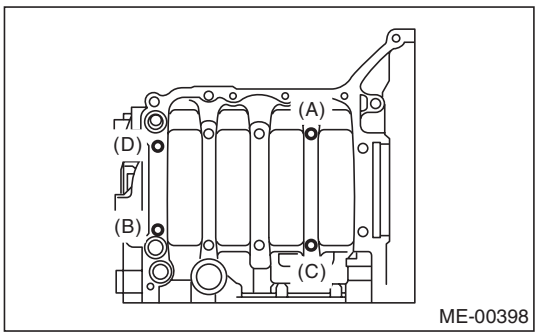


6) Further tighten the RH side bolts (E — J) in alphabetical sequence.

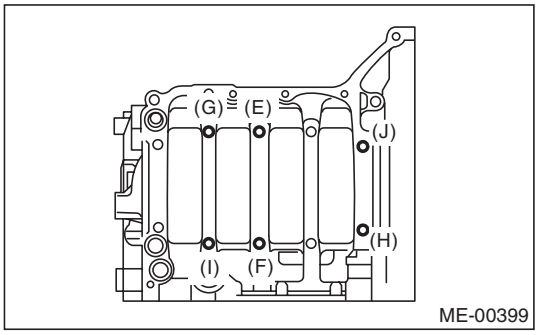
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



7) Further tighten the LH side bolts (A), (C) to 90°, (B), (D) 40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.



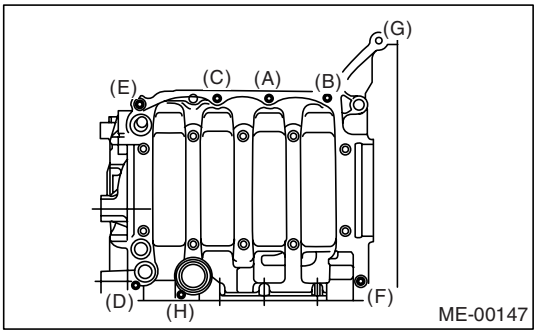
8) Further tighten the RH side bolts (E — J) to 90° in alphabetical sequence.



GETtheMANUALS.org

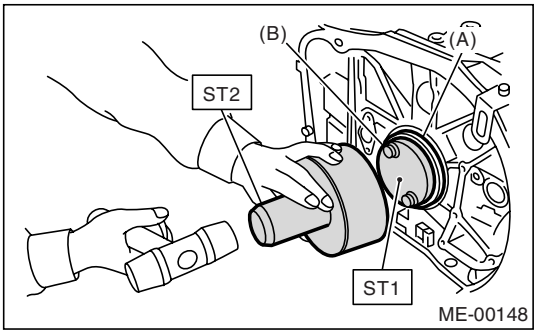
9) Tighten the 8 mm and 6 mm cylinder block connecting bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
(A) — (G): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)
(H): 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



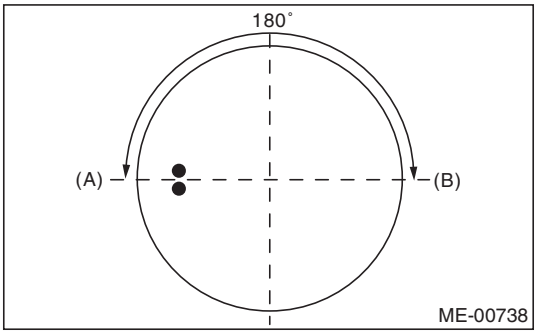
10) Install the rear oil seal using ST1 and ST2.

ST1	499597100	CRANK SHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE
ST2	499587200	CRANK SHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER

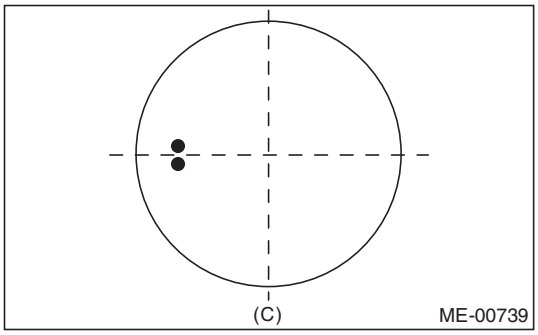


(A) Rear oil seal
(B) Flywheel attaching bolt

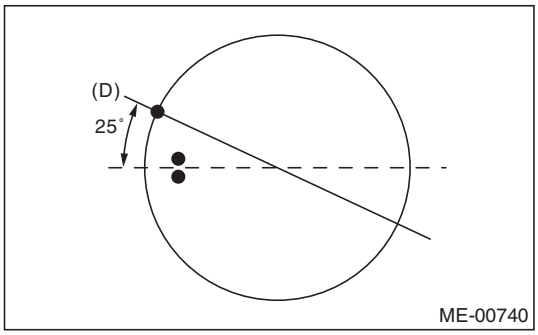
11) Position the top ring gap at (A) or (B) in the figure.
12) Position the second ring gap at 180° on the reverse side for top ring gap.



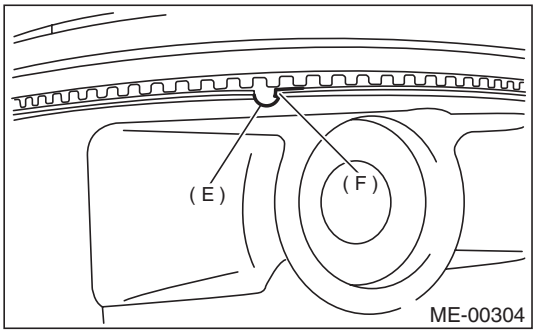
13) Position the expander gap at (C) in the figure.



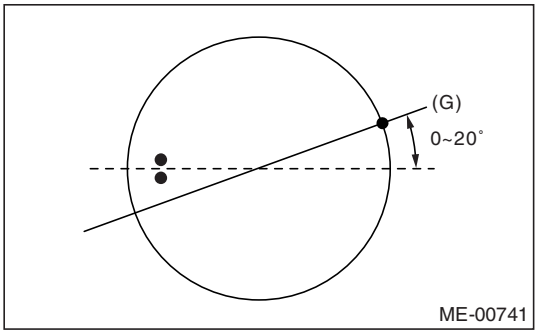
14) Position the lower rail gap at (D) in the figure.



NOTE:
Align the lower rail stopper (F) to the lateral hole (E) on the piston.



15) Position the upper rail gap at (G) in the figure.

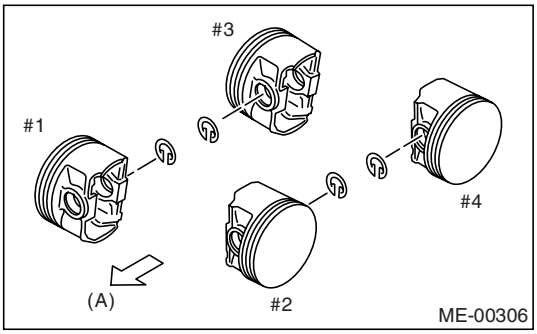


CAUTION:
• Ensure ring gaps do not face the same direction.
• Ensure ring gaps are not within the piston skirt area.

GETthisMANUALS.org

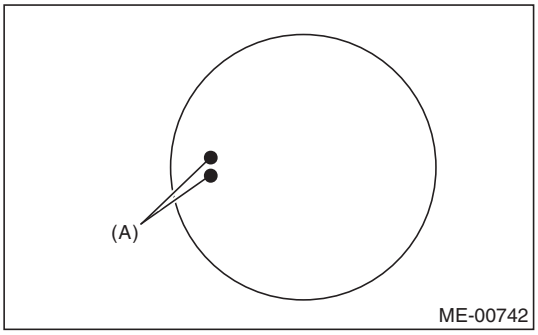
16) Install the circlip.
Install circlips in the piston holes located opposite service holes in cylinder block, when positioning all pistons in the corresponding cylinders.

NOTE:
Use new circlips.

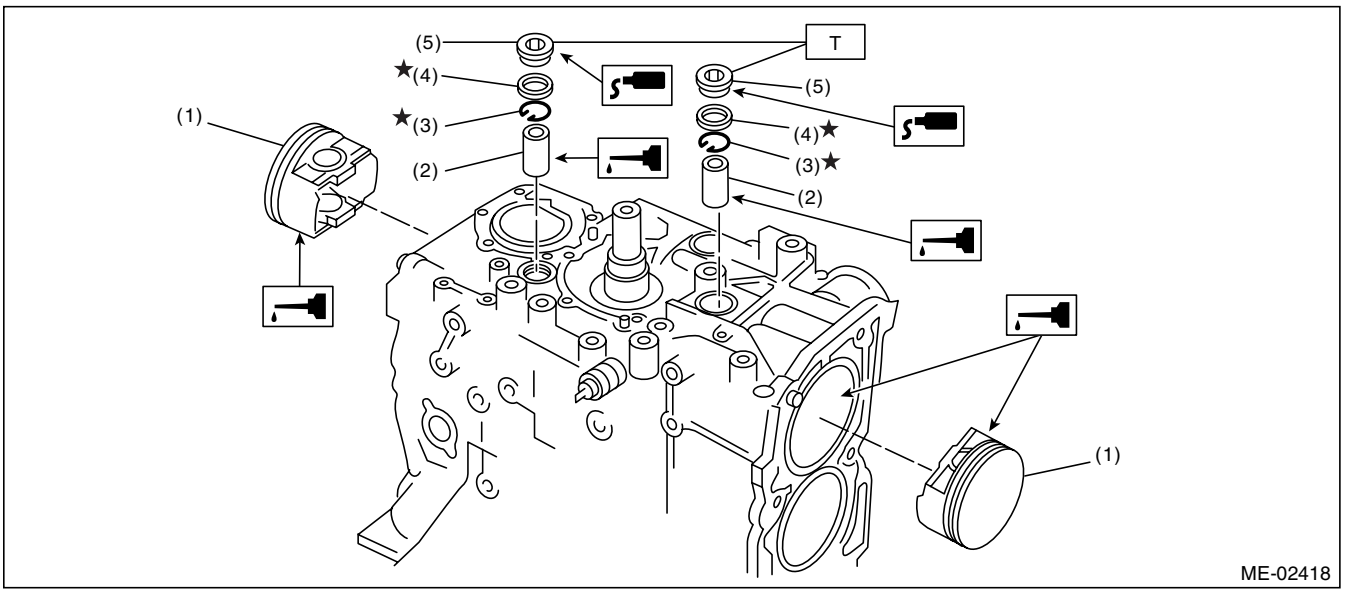


(A) Front side

CAUTION:
Piston front mark faces towards the front of the engine.



(A) Front mark



(1) Piston
(2) Piston pin
(3) Circlip
(4) Gasket
(5) Service hole plug

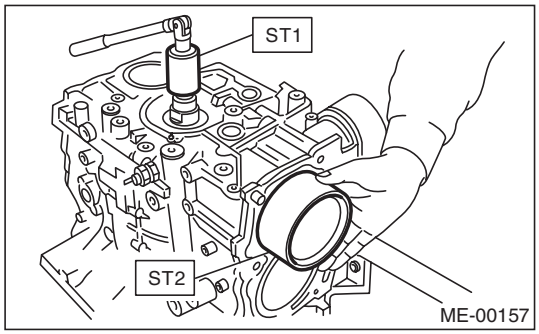
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 70 (7.1, 50.6)

17) Installing piston
(1) Turn the cylinder block to face the #1 and #2 piston side upward.
(2) Using the ST1, turn the crankshaft so that #1 and #2 connecting rods are set at bottom dead center.

ST1 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to pistons and cylinders, and then insert the pistons in their cylinders using ST2.

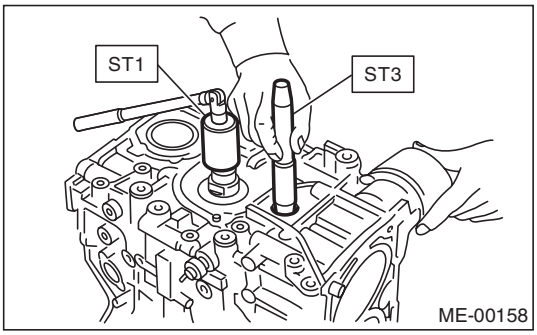
ST2 498747000 PISTON GUIDE (1.6 L model)
ST2 398744300 PISTON GUIDE (2.0 L model)
ST2 498747300 PISTON GUIDE (2.5 L model)



GETtheMANUALS.org

18) Installing piston pin
(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to the ST3 before insertion.
(2) Insert the ST3 into service hole to align piston pin hole with connecting rod small end.

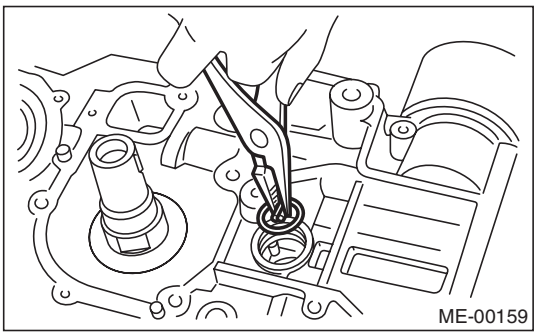
ST3 499017100 PISTON PIN GUIDE



(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to the piston pin, and then insert the piston pin into piston and connecting rod through service hole.
(4) Install the circlip.

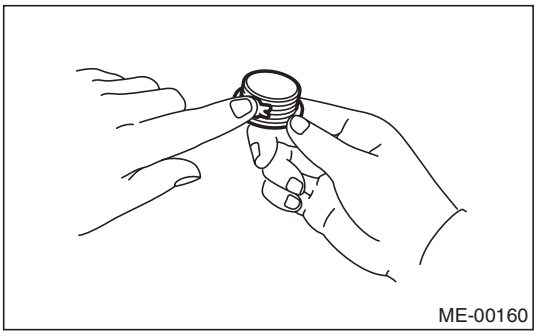
NOTE:
Use new circlips.

ST3 499897200 PISTON CIRCLIP PLIER



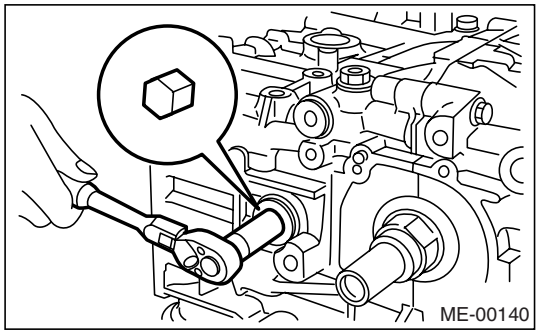
(5) Apply liquid gasket around the service hole plug.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 (Part No. 004403007) or equivalent

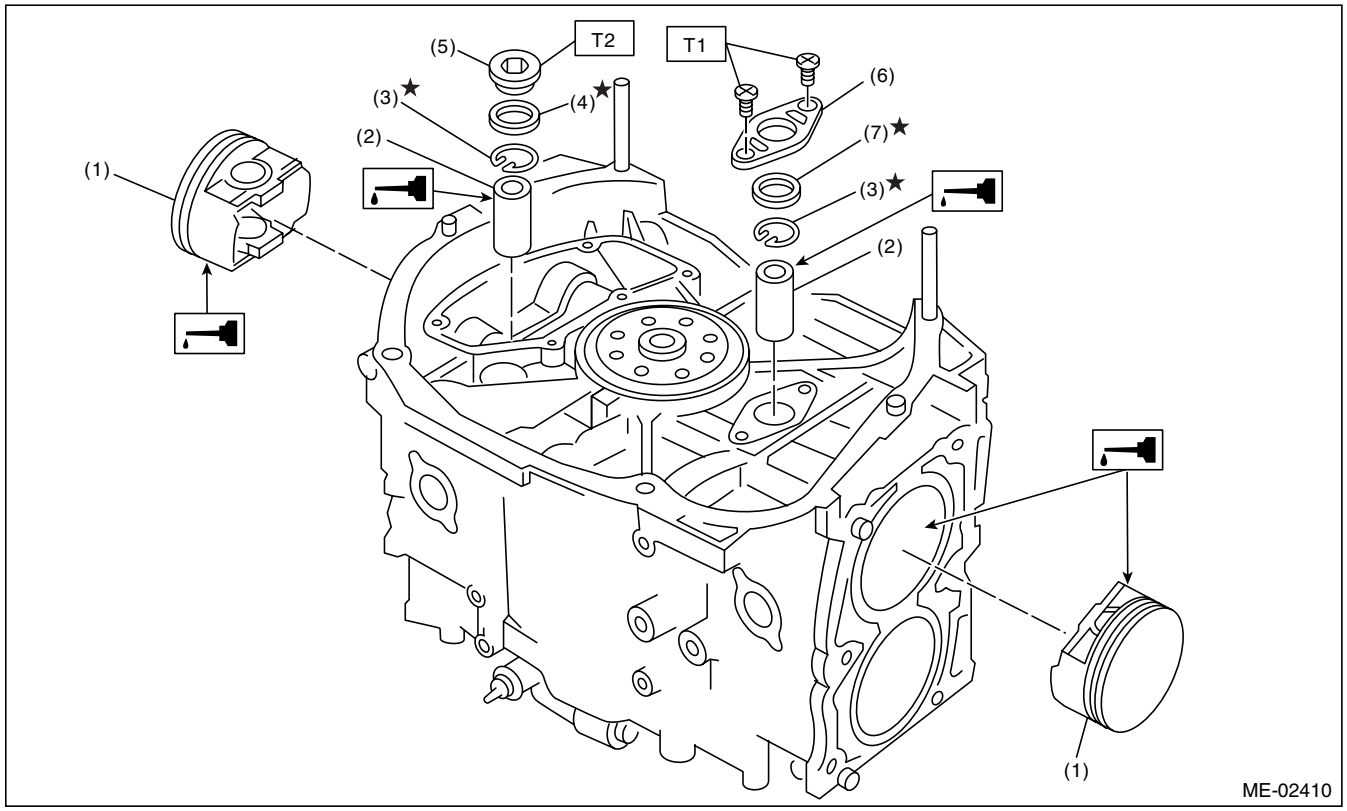


(6) Install the service hole plug and gasket.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.



GETtheMANUALS.org

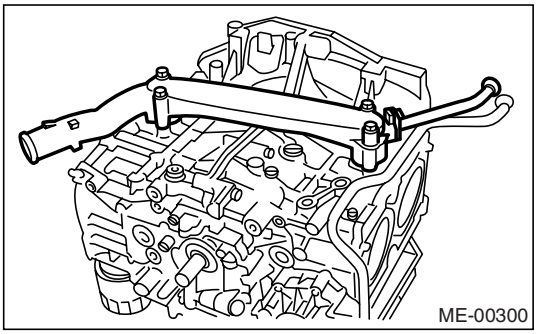


(1) Piston
(2) Piston pin
(3) Circlip
(4) Gasket
(5) Service hole plug
(6) Service hole cover
(7) O-ring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 70 (7.1, 50.6)

(7) Turn the cylinder block to face the #3 and #4 piston side upward. Using the same procedures as used for #1 and #2 cylinders, install the pistons and piston pins.

19) Install the water pipe.



20) Install the baffle plate.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

21) Install the oil strainer and O-ring.

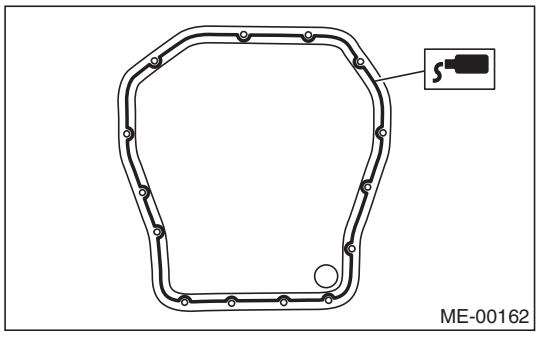
Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)

22) Install the oil strainer stay.

23) Apply liquid gasket to the matching surfaces, and then install the oil pan.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1207C (Part No. 004403012) or equivalent

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

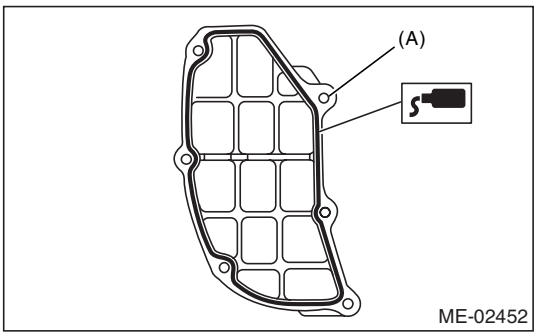


GETtheMANUALS.org

24) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces and the threaded portion of a bolt (A) shown in the figure, and then install the oil separator cover.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1207C (Part No. 004403012) or equivalent

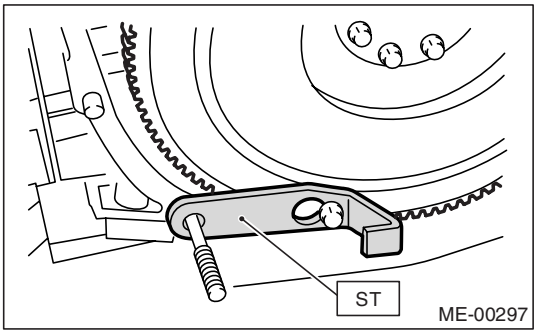
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



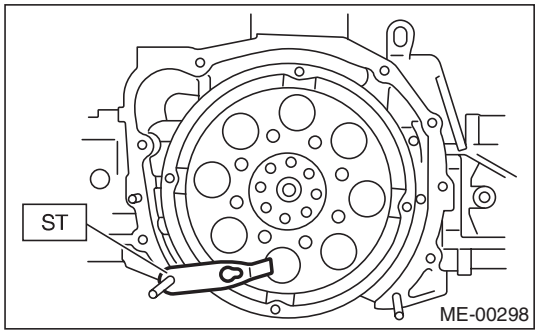
25) Install the flywheel or drive plate.
To lock the crankshaft, use ST.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER

Tightening torque:
72 N·m (7.3 kgf-m, 52.8 ft-lb)

- MT model

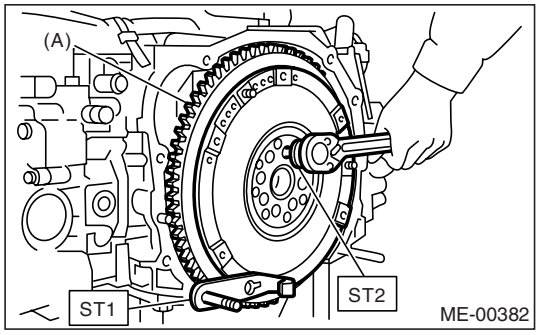


- AT model



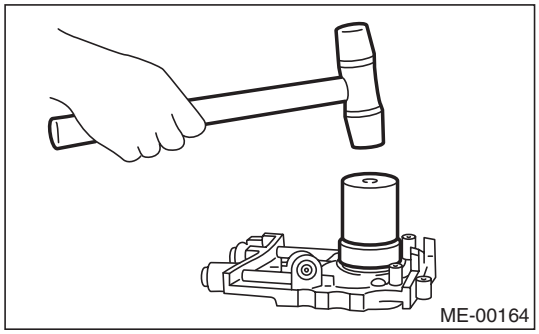
NOTE:
Using STs, remove the flywheel. (2.5 L MT model)

ST1 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER
ST2 499057000 TORX PLUS®



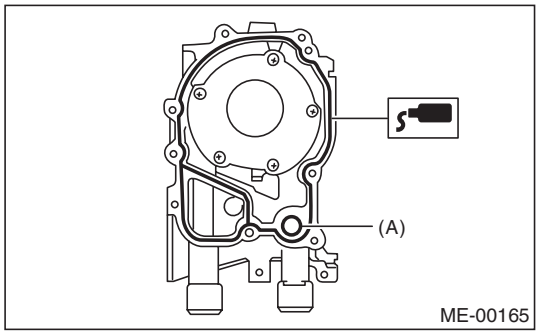
(A) Flywheel

26) Install the housing cover.
27) Installation of oil pump
(1) Discard the front oil seal after removal. Replace with a new one using the ST.
ST 499587100 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



(2) Apply liquid gasket to the matching surface of oil pump.

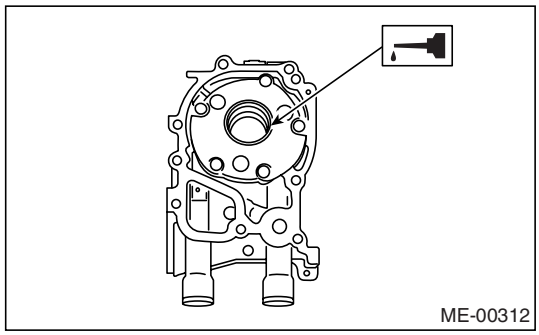
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 (Part No. 004403007) or equivalent



(A) O-ring

GETtheMANUALS.org

(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to the inside of oil seal.



(4) Install the oil pump on cylinder block. Be careful not to damage the oil seal during installation.

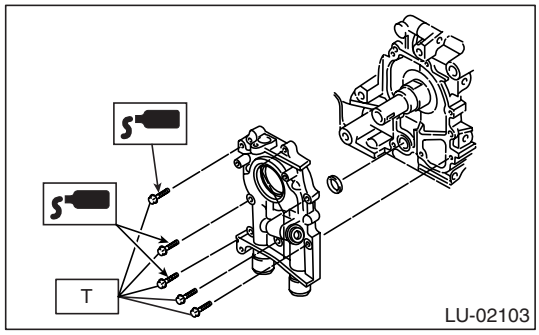
(5) Position the oil pump, aligning the notched area with crankshaft, and push the oil pump straight.

CAUTION:
• Make sure the oil seal lip is not folded.
• Do not forget to install the O-ring and seal when installing the oil pump.

(6) Apply liquid gasket to the threaded portion of three bolts. (If the bolts reusing)

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

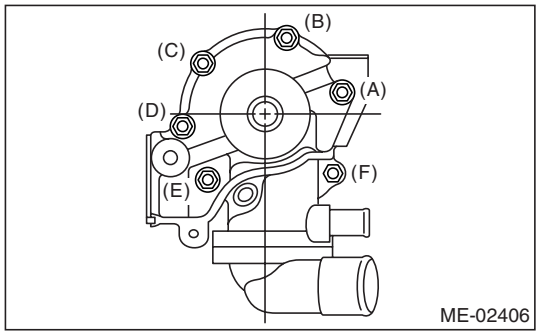


28) Install the water pump and gasket.

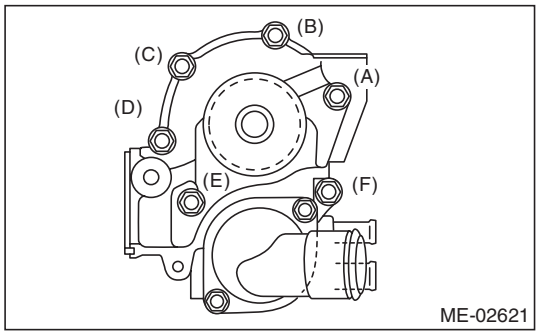
Tightening torque:
First; 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)
Second; 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Be sure to use a new gasket.
• When installing the water pump, tighten the bolts in two stages in alphabetical sequence as shown in the figure.

• Model without ATF warmer



• Model with ATF warmer



29) Install the water by-pass pipe for heater.
30) Install the oil filter using ST.

ST	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH (Outer diameter: 80 mm (3.15 in))
ST	18332AA000	OIL FILTER WRENCH (Outer diameter: 68 mm (2.68 in))
ST	18332AA010	OIL FILTER WRENCH (Outer diameter: 65 mm (2.56 in))

NOTE:
Standard oil filter is outer diameter of 80 mm (3.15 in). However, SUBARU genuine oil filter having outer diameter of 68 mm (2.68 in) or 65 mm (2.56 in) can also be used.

Install the oil filter turning it by hand, being careful not to damage the seal rubber.
Tighten more after the seal rubber contacts the cylinder block.
In case of oil filter in outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in) and 65 mm (2.56 in), tighten by approx. 2/3 to 3/4 turn.
In case of oil filter in outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in), tighten by approx. one turn.

CAUTION:
Over-tightening may cause oil leak.

31) Tighten the cylinder head bolts.
(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washers and bolt threads.
(2) Tighten all bolts to 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
Then tighten all bolts to 69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.

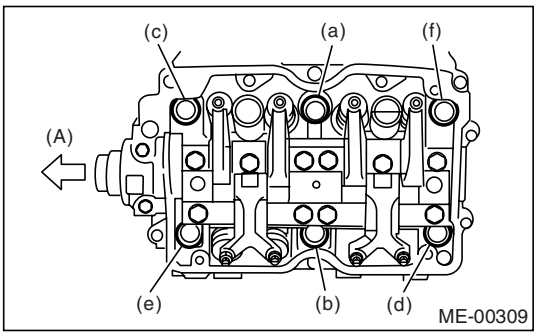
GETthisMANUALS.org

(3) Back off all bolts by 180° first; back them off by 180° again.
(4) Tighten all bolts in alphabetical sequence to 42 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31 ft-lb).
(5) Tighten all bolts by 80° to 90° in alphabetial sequence.
(6) Further tighten all bolts by 40° to 45° in alphabetical sequence.

NOTE:
Do not tighten bolts more than 45°.

(7) Further tighten (a) and (b) bolts by 40° to 45°.

NOTE:
Ensure that the total “re-tightening angle” [in the former two steps], do not exceed 90°.



(A) Front

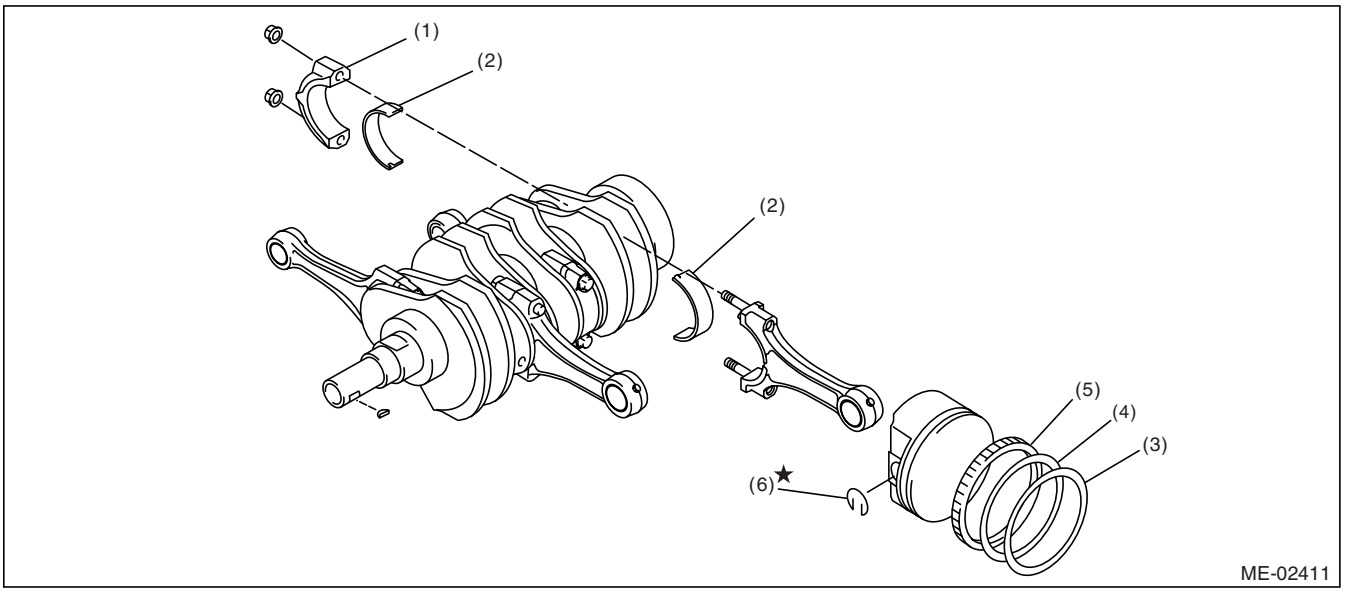
32) Install the oil level gauge guide, and then tighten the attaching bolt (left side only).
33) Install the rocker cover and rocker cover gasket.

NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket.

34) Install the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-52, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>
35) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
36) Install the timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
37) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
38) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
39) Install the generator and A/C compressor brackets on cylinder head.
40) Install the V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
41) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-18, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-17, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>

GETtheMANUALS.org

C: DISASSEMBLY



(1) Connecting rod cap
(2) Connecting rod bearing
(3) Top ring
(4) Second ring
(5) Oil ring
(6) Circlip

1) Remove the connecting rod cap.
2) Remove the connecting rod bearing.

NOTE:
Arrange the removed connecting rod, connecting rod cap and bearing in order to prevent confusion.

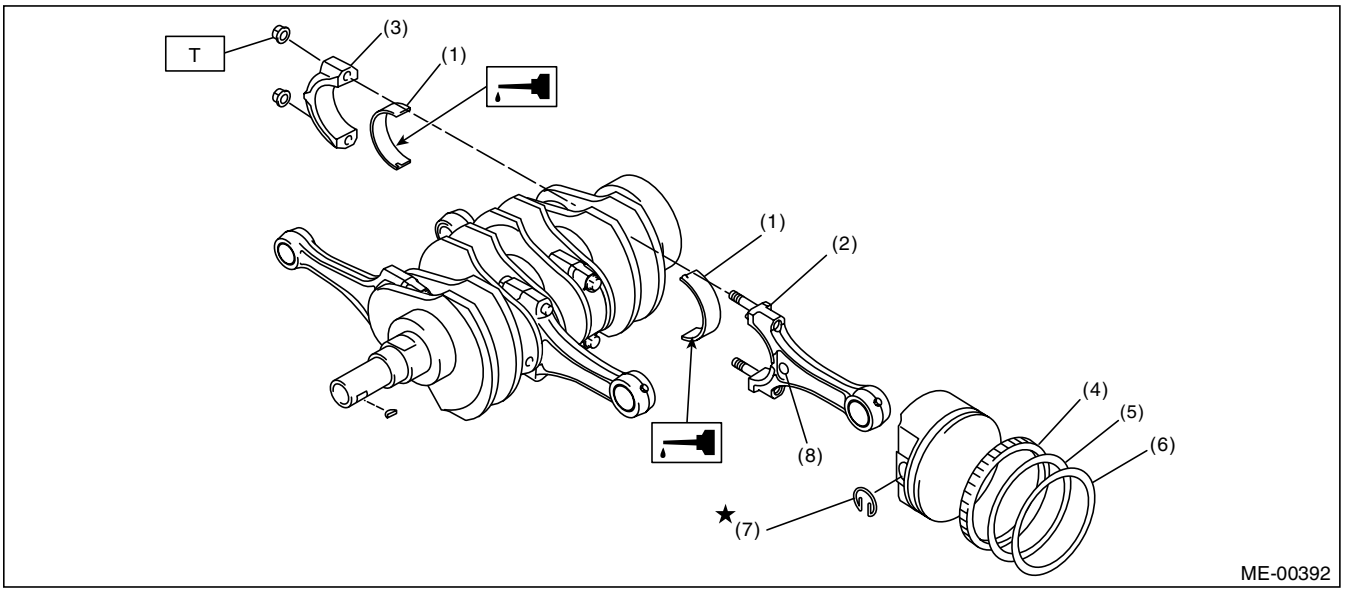
3) Remove the piston rings using the piston ring expander.
4) Remove the oil ring by hand.

NOTE:
Arrange the removed piston rings in good order to prevent confusion.

5) Remove the circlip.

GETthisMANUALS.org

D: ASSEMBLY



(1) Connecting rod bearing
(2) Connecting rod
(3) Connecting rod cap
(4) Oil ring
(5) Second ring
(6) Top ring
(7) Circlip
(8) Side mark

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 45 (4.6, 33)

1) Apply oil to the surfaces of the connecting rod bearings.
2) Install the connecting rod bearings on connecting rods and connecting rod caps.
3) Position each connecting rod with the marked side facing forward, and then install them.
4) Install the connecting rod cap with connecting rod nut.
Ensure the arrow on connecting rod cap faces the front during installation.

CAUTION:
• Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching number.
• When tightening the connecting rod nuts, apply oil on the threads.

5) Install the expander, lower rail and upper rail in this order by hand. Then install the second ring and top ring using piston ring expander.

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER BLOCK

1) Visually check for cracks and damage. Especially, inspect the important parts by means of liquid penetrant tester.
2) Check the oil passages for clogging.
3) Inspect the crankcase surface that mates with cylinder head for warping by using a straight edge, and correct by grinding if necessary.

Warping limit:
0.025 mm (0.00098 in)

Grinding limit:
0.1 mm (0.004 in)

Standard height of cylinder block:
201.0 mm (7.91 in)

2. CYLINDER AND PISTON

1) The cylinder bore size is stamped on cylinder block's front upper surface.

NOTE:
• Measurement should be performed at a temperature 20°C (68°F).
• Standard sized pistons are classified into two grades, "A" and "B". These grades should be used as a guide line in selecting a standard piston.

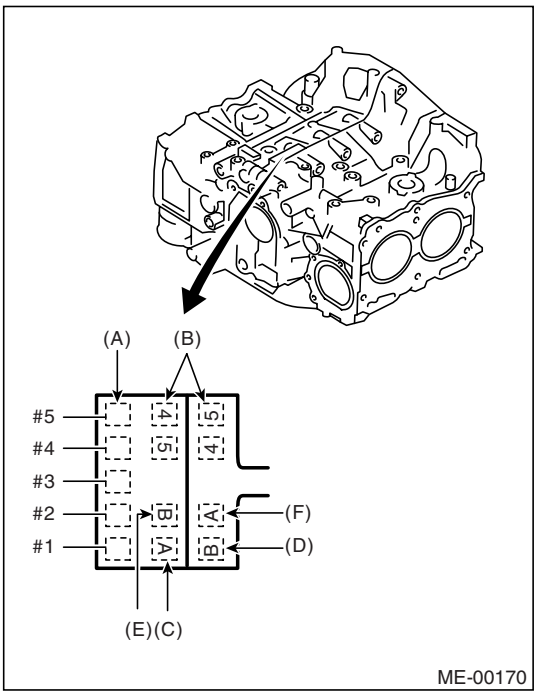
GETtheMANUALS.org

Standard diameter:

1.6 L model
A: 87.905 — 87.915 mm (3.4608 — 3.4612 in)
B: 87.895 — 87.905 mm (3.4604 — 3.4608 in)

2.0 L model
A: 92.005 — 92.015 mm (3.6222 — 3.6226 in)
B: 91.995 — 92.005 mm (3.6218 — 3.6222 in)

2.5 L model
A: 99.505 — 99.515 mm (3.9175 — 3.9179 in)
B: 99.495 — 99.505 mm (3.9171 — 3.9175 in)



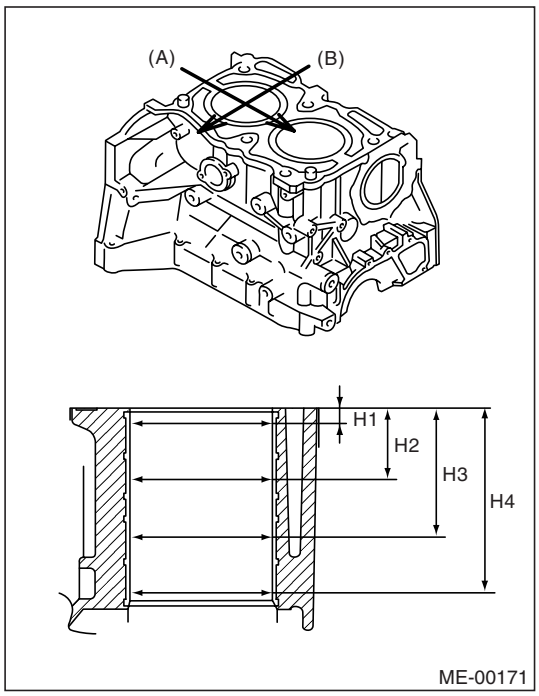
(A) Main journal size mark
(B) Cylinder block RH-LH combination mark
(C) #1 cylinder bore size mark
(D) #2 cylinder bore size mark
(E) #3 cylinder bore size mark
(F) #4 cylinder bore size mark

2) How to measure the inner diameter of each cylinder
Measure the inner diameter of each cylinder in both the thrust and piston pin directions at the heights shown in the figure, using a cylinder bore gauge.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature 20°C (68°F).

Cylindricity:
Standard
0.015 mm (0.0006 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

Out-of-roundness:
Standard
0.010 mm (0.0004 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)



(A) Piston pin direction
(B) Thrust direction
H1 10 mm (0.39 in)
H2 45 mm (1.77 in)
H3 80 mm (3.15 in)
H4 115 mm (4.35 in)

3) When the piston is to be replaced due to general or cylinder wear, determine a suitable sized piston by measuring the piston clearance.
4) How to measure the outer diameter of each piston
Measure the outer diameter of each piston at the height shown in the figure. (Thrust direction)

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Piston grade point H:
1.6 L and 2.0 L model
40.0 mm (1.575 in)
2.5 L model
37.0 mm (1.457 in)

GETtheMANUALS.org

Piston outer diameter:

1.6 L model

Standard
A: 87.885 — 87.895 mm (3.4600 — 3.4604 in)
B: 87.875 — 87.885 mm (3.4596 — 3.4600 in)

0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
88.125 — 88.145 mm (3.4695 — 3.4702 in)

0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
88.375 — 88.395 mm (3.4793 — 3.4801 in)

2.0 L model

Standard
A: 91.985 — 91.995 mm (3.6214 — 3.6218 in)
B: 91.975 — 91.985 mm (3.6211 — 3.6214 in)

0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
92.225 — 92.245 mm (3.6309 — 3.6316 in)

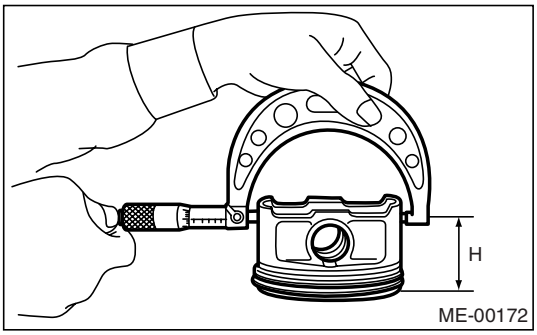
0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
92.475 — 92.495 mm (3.6407 — 3.6415 in)

2.5 L model

Standard
A: 99.485 — 99.495 mm (3.9167 — 3.9171 in)
B: 99.475 — 99.485 mm (3.9163 — 3.9167 in)

0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
99.725 — 99.745 mm (3.9262 — 3.9269 in)

0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
99.975 — 99.995 mm (3.9360 — 3.9368 in)



5) Calculate the clearance between cylinder and piston.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Cylinder to piston clearance at 20°C (68°F):
Standard
0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

6) Boring and honing
(1) If the value of cylindricity, out-of-roundness, or cylinder-to-piston clearance measured exceeds the specified limit or if there is any damage on the cylinder wall, reboring it to use an oversize piston.

CAUTION:
When any of the cylinders needs reboring, all other cylinders must be bored at the same time, and use oversize pistons. Do not perform boring on one cylinder only, nor use an oversize piston for one cylinder only.

(2) If the cylinder inner diameter exceeds the limit after boring and honing, replace the crankcase.

NOTE:
Immediately after reboring, the cylinder diameter may differ from its real diameter due to temperature rise. Thus, pay attention to this when measuring the cylinder diameter.

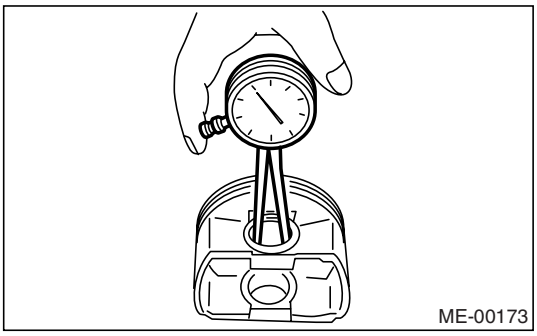
Limit of cylinder enlarging (boring):
0.5 mm (0.020 in)

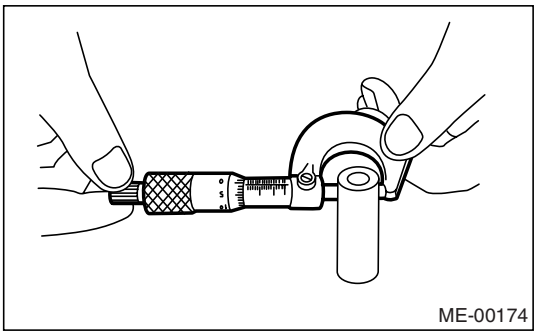
3. PISTON AND PISTON PIN

1) Check the pistons and piston pins for damage, cracks, and wear and the piston ring grooves for wear and damage. Replace if defective.
2) Measure the piston-to-cylinder clearance at each cylinder. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-80, CYLINDER AND PISTON, Cylinder Block.> If any of the clearances is not to specification, replace the piston or bore the cylinder to use an oversize piston.
3) Make the sure that piston pin can be inserted into piston pin hole with a thumb at 20°C (68°F). Replace if defective.

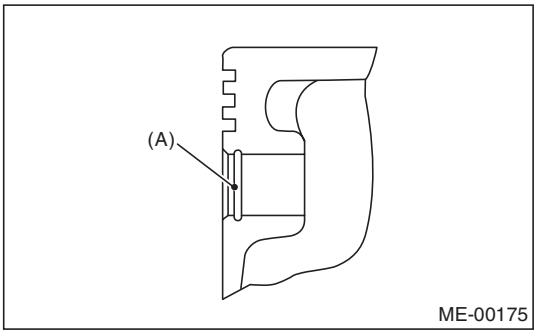
GETtheMANUALS.org

Standard clearance between piston pin and hole in piston:
Standard
0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)
Limit
0.020 mm (0.0008 in)


ME-00173


ME-00174

4) Check the circlip installation groove (A) on piston for burr. If necessary, remove the burr from groove so that piston pin can lightly move.



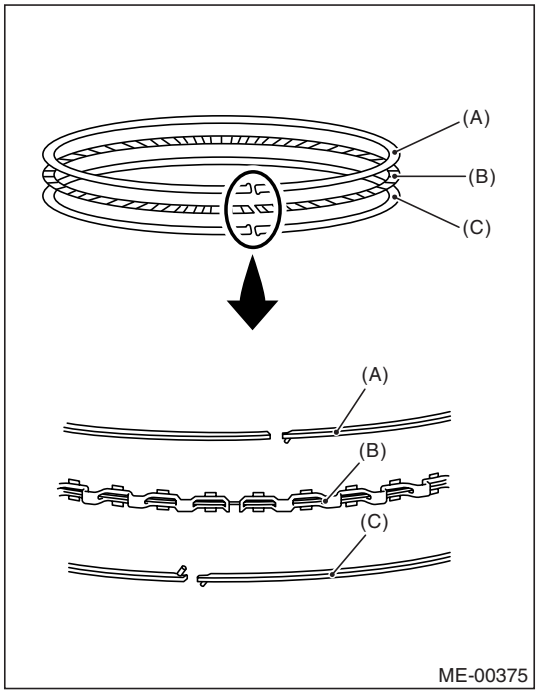
ME-00175

5) Check the piston pin circlip for distortion, cracks and wear.

4. PISTON RING

1) If the piston ring is broken, damaged, or worn, or if its tension is insufficient, or when the piston is replaced, replace the piston ring with a new one of the same size as the piston.

CAUTION:
• Marks are shown on the end of top and second rings. When installing the rings to piston, face these marks upward.
• Oil ring is composed of upper rail, expander and lower rail. Be careful of the rail direction when installing oil ring to the piston.



ME-00375

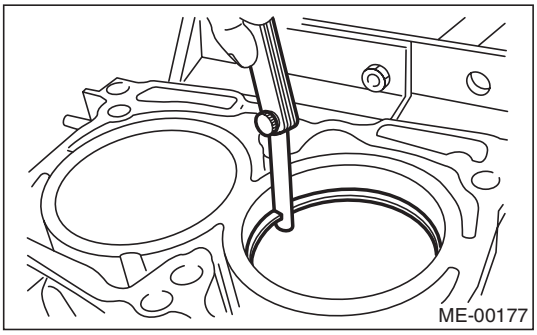
(A) Upper rail
(B) Expander
(C) Lower rail

2) Clean the piston ring groove and piston ring.
3) Squarely place the piston ring and oil ring in cylinder, and then measure the piston ring gap with a thickness gauge.

GETtheMANUALS.org

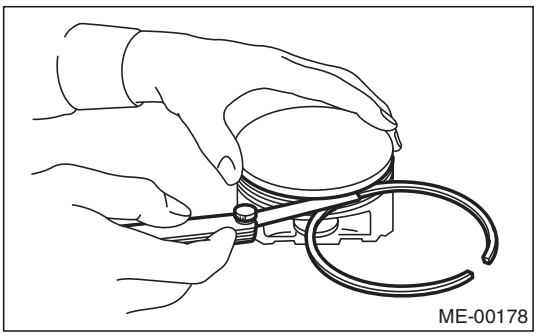
		Unit: mm (in)	
		Standard	Limit
Piston ring gap	Top ring	0.20 — 0.35 (0.0079 — 0.0138)	1.0 (0.039)
	Second ring	0.35 — 0.50 (0.0138 — 0.0197) 0.40 — 0.50 (0.0157 — 0.0197)* 0.37 — 0.52 (0.0144 — 0.0203)**	1.0 (0.039)
	Oil ring rail	0.20 — 0.50 (0.0079 — 0.0197)	1.5 (0.059)

*: 2.0 L model
**: 2.5 L model


ME-00177

4) Measure the clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove with a thickness gauge.

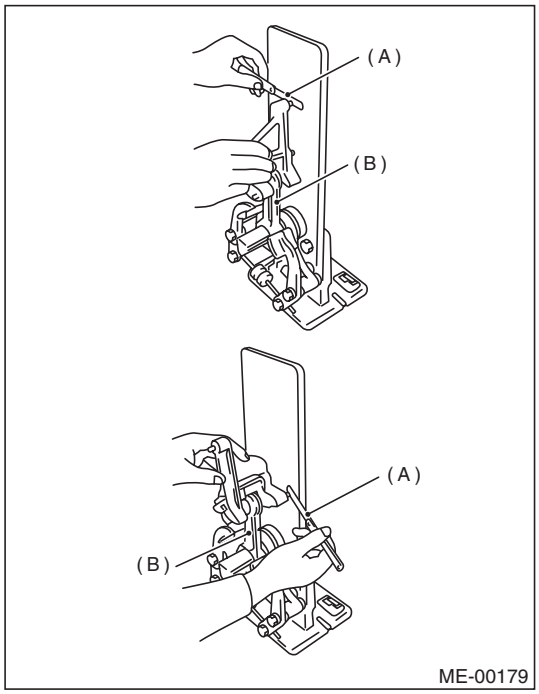
		Unit: mm (in)	
		Standard	Limit
Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)	0.15 (0.0059)
	Second ring	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)	0.15 (0.0059)


ME-00178

5. CONNECTING ROD

1) Replace the connecting rod, if the large or small end thrust surface is damaged.
2) Check for bend or twist using a connecting rod aligner. Replace the connecting rod if the bend or twist exceeds the limit.

Limit of bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

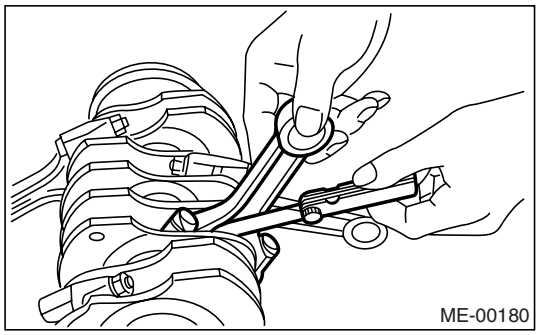


ME-00179

(A) Thickness gauge
(B) Connecting rod

3) Install the connecting rod fitted with bearing to crankshaft, and then measure the side clearance (thrust clearance). Replace the connecting rod if the side clearance exceeds the specified limit.

Connecting rod side clearance:
Standard
0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)
Limit
0.4 mm (0.016 in)


ME-00180

GETthisMANUALS.org

4) Inspect the connecting rod bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting, wear, etc.
5) Measure the oil clearance on individual connecting rod bearings by means of plastigauge. If any oil clearance is not within specification, replace the defective bearing with a new one of standard size or undersize as necessary. (See the table below.)

Connecting rod oil clearance:

1.6 L model
Standard
0.016 — 0.044 mm (0.00063 — 0.0017 in)
Limit
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	Outer diameter of crank pin
Standard	1.492 — 1.501 (0.0587 — 0.0591)	47.984 — 48.000 (1.8891 — 1.8898)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	47.954 — 47.970 (1.8879 — 1.8868)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	47.934 — 47.950 (1.8872 — 1.8878)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)	47.734 — 47.750 (1.8793 — 1.8799)

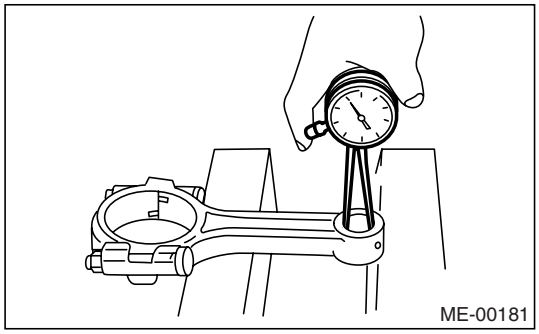
2.0 L, 2.5 L model
Standard
0.016 — 0.044 mm (0.00063 — 0.0017 in)
Limit
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

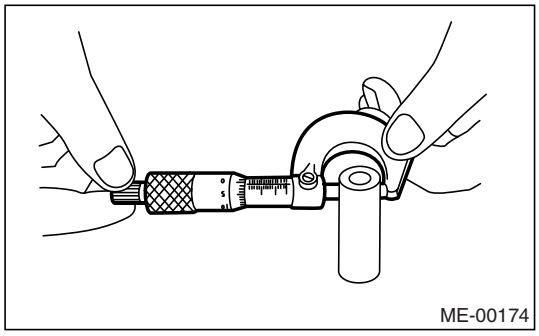
Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	Outer diameter of crank pin
Standard	1.492 — 1.501 (0.0587 — 0.0591)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)

6) Inspect the bushing at connecting rod small end, and replace if worn or damaged. Also measure the piston pin clearance at connecting rod small end.

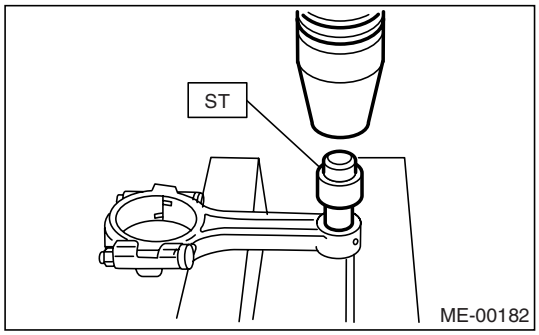
Clearance between piston pin and bushing:
Standard
0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)
Limit
0.030 mm (0.0012 in)


ME-00181


ME-00174

7) Replacement procedure is as follows.
(1) Remove the bushing from connecting rod with ST and press.
(2) Press the bushing with ST after applying oil on the periphery of bushing.

ST 499037100 CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER



ME-00182

(3) Make two 3 mm (0.12 in) holes in bushing. Ream the inside of bushing.
(4) After the reaming, clean the bushing to remove chips.

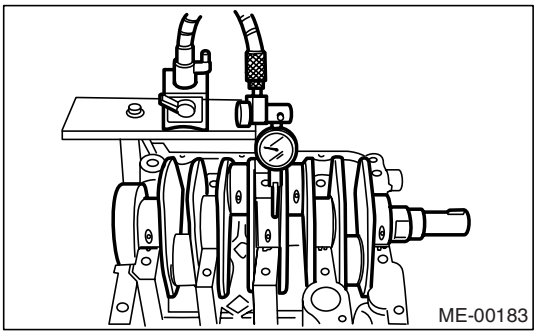
GETthisMANUALS.org

6. CRANKSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT BEARING

1) Clean the crankshaft completely and check for cracks by means of liquid penetrant tester, and replace if defective.
2) Measure the crankshaft bend, and correct or replace if it exceeds the limit.

NOTE:
If a suitable V-block is not available, install the #1 and #5 crankshaft bearing on cylinder block, position the crankshaft on these bearings and measure the crankshaft bend using a dial gauge.

Crankshaft bend limit:
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)



3) Inspect the crank journal and crank pin for wear. If they are not within the specifications, replace the bearing with a suitable (undersize) one, and then replace or recondition the crankshaft as necessary. When grinding the crank journal or crank pin, finish them to specified dimensions according to the undersize bearing to be used.

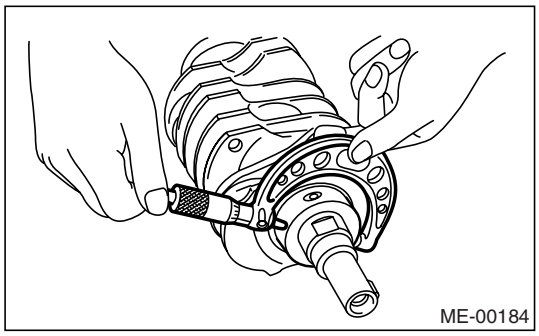
Crank pin:

1.6 L model
Out-of-roundness
0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
Cylindricity
0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
Surface grinding limit (dia.)
To 47.750 mm (1.8799 in)

2.0 L model
Out-of-roundness
0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
Cylindricity
0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
Surface grinding limit (dia.)
To 51.750 mm (2.0374 in)

2.5 L model
Out-of-roundness
0.003 mm (0.0001 in)
Cylindricity
0.004 mm (0.0002 in)
Surface grinding limit (dia.)
To 51.750 mm (2.0374 in)

Crank journal:
Out-of-roundness
0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
Cylindricity
0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
Surface grinding limit (dia.)
To 59.750 mm (2.3524 in)



GETtheMANUALS.org

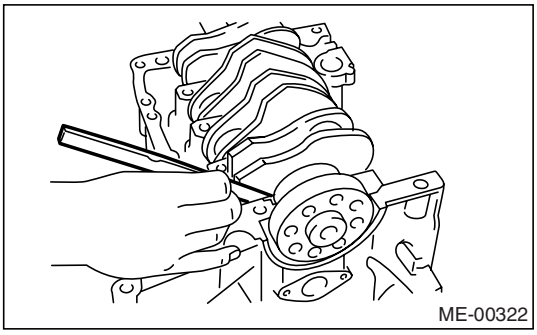
Unit: mm (in)

		Crank journal diameter		Crank pin diameter	
		#1, #3	#2, #4, #5	1.6 L	2.0 L, 2.5 L
Standard	Journal O.D.	59.992 — 60.008 (2.3619 — 2.3625)	59.992 — 60.008 (2.3619 — 2.3625)	47.984 — 48.000 (1.8891 — 1.8898)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	1.998 — 2.011 (0.0787 — 0.0792)	2.000 — 2.013 (0.0787 — 0.0793)	1.492 — 1.510 (0.0587 — 0.0594)	1.492 — 1.501 (0.0587 — 0.0591)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.962 — 59.978 (2.3607 — 2.3613)	59.962 — 59.978 (2.3607 — 2.3613)	47.954 — 47.970 (1.8879 — 1.8886)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.017 — 2.020 (0.0794 — 0.0795)	2.019 — 2.022 (0.0795 — 0.0796)	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.942 — 59.958 (2.3599 — 2.3605)	59.942 — 59.958 (2.3599 — 2.3605)	47.934 — 47.950 (1.8872 — 1.8878)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.027 — 2.030 (0.0798 — 0.0799)	2.029 — 2.032 (0.0799 — 0.0800)	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.742 — 59.758 (2.3520 — 2.3527)	59.742 — 59.758 (2.3520 — 2.3527)	47.734 — 47.750 (1.8793 — 1.8799)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.127 — 2.130 (0.0837 — 0.0839)	2.129 — 2.132 (0.0838 — 0.0839)	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)

O.D.: Outer Diameter

4) Measure the thrust clearance of crankshaft at center bearing. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace bearing.

Crankshaft thrust clearance:
Standard
0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)
Limit
0.25 mm (0.0098 in)


ME-00322

5) Inspect the individual crankshaft bearings for signs of flaking, seizure, melting, and wear.

6) Measure the oil clearance on each crankshaft bearing by means of plastigauge. If the measurement is not within the standard, replace the defective bearing with an undersize one, and then replace or recondition the crankshaft as necessary.

Crankshaft oil clearance:
Standard
0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
Limit
0.040 mm (0.0016 in)

GETtheMANUALS.org

22.Engine Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:
“RANK” shown in the chart refer to the possibility of reason for the trouble in order (“Very often” to “Rarely”)
A — Very often
B — Sometimes
C — Rarely

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
1. Engine will not start.			
1) Starter does not turn.	Starter	Defective battery-to-starter harness	B
		Defective starter switch	C
		Defective inhibitor switch or neutral switch	C
		Defective starter	B
	Battery	Poor terminal connection	A
		Run-down battery	A
		Defective charging system	B
	Friction	Seizure of crankshaft and connecting rod bearing	C
		Seized camshaft	C
		Seized or stuck piston and cylinder	C
2) Initial combustion does not occur.	Starter	Defective starter	C
	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	A
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Belt	Defective	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

GETtheMANUALS.org

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
3) Initial combustion occurs.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Belt	Defective	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
4) Engine stalls after initial combustion.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	B
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	C
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Belt	Defective	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

GETthisMANUALS.org

Engine Trouble in General

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
2. Rough idle and engine stall	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	C
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Belt	Defective timing	C
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	C
	Cooling system	Overheating	C
	Others	Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	A
		Stuck or damaged throttle valve	B
		Accelerator cable out of adjustment	C

GETthisMANUALS.org

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
3. Low output, hesitation and poor acceleration	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	Belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
	Cooling system	Overheating	C
		Over cooling	C
	Others	Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	A
4. Surging	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	Belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Cooling system	Overheating	B
	Others	Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	C

GETtheMANUALS.org

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
5. Engine does not return to idle.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
	Others	Stuck or damaged throttle valve	A
		Accelerator cable out of adjustment	B
6. Dieseling (Run-on)	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Cooling system	Overheating	B
	Others	Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	B
7. After burning in exhaust system	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	C
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over cooling	C
	Others	Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	C
8. Knocking	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened oil filler cap	B
	Belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Cooling system	Overheating	A
9. Excessive engine oil consumption	Intake system	Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Compression	Defective valve stem	A
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	A
	Lubrication system	Loosened oil pump attaching bolts and defective gasket	B
		Defective oil filter seal	B
		Defective crankshaft oil seal	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	B
		Loosened oil drain plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened oil pan fitting bolts or defective oil pan	B

GETtheMANUALS.org

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
10. Excessive fuel consumption	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over cooling	C
	Others	Accelerator cable out of adjustment	B

GETtheMANUALS.org

23.Engine Noise

A: INSPECTION

Type of sound	Condition	Possible cause
Regular clicking sound	Sound increases as engine speed increases.	• Valve mechanism is defective. • Incorrect valve clearance • Worn valve rocker • Worn camshaft • Broken valve spring
Heavy and dull clank	Oil pressure is low.	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn connecting rod bearing (big end)
	Oil pressure is normal.	• Loose flywheel mounting bolts • Damaged engine mounting
High-pitched clank (Spark knock)	Sound is noticeable when accelerating with an overload.	• Ignition timing advanced • Accumulation of carbon inside combustion chamber • Wrong spark plug • Improper gasoline
Clank when engine speed is medium (1,000 to 2,000 rpm).	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn bearing at crankshaft end of connecting rod
Knocking sound when engine is operating under idling speed and engine is warm	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn cylinder liner and piston ring • Broken or stuck piston ring • Worn piston pin and hole at piston end of connecting rod
	Sound is not reduced if each fuel injector connector is disconnected in turn. (NOTE*)	• Worn cam sprocket • Worn camshaft journal bore in cylinder head ASSY
Squeaky sound	—	• Insufficient generator lubrication
Rubbing sound	—	• Defective generator brush and rotor contact
Gear scream when starting engine	—	• Defective ignition starter switch • Worn gear and starter pinion
Sound like polishing glass with a dry cloth	—	• Loose drive belt • Defective water pump shaft
Hissing sound	—	• Loss of compression • Air leakage in air intake system, hoses, connections or manifolds
Timing belt noise	—	• Loose timing belt • Belt contacting case/adjacent part
Valve tappet noise	—	• Incorrect valve clearance

NOTE*:
When disconnecting the fuel injector connector, Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates and DTC is stored in ECM memory. Therefore, carry out the CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> after connecting fuel injector connector.

GETtheMANUALS.org

EXHAUST

EX(H4SO)

Page

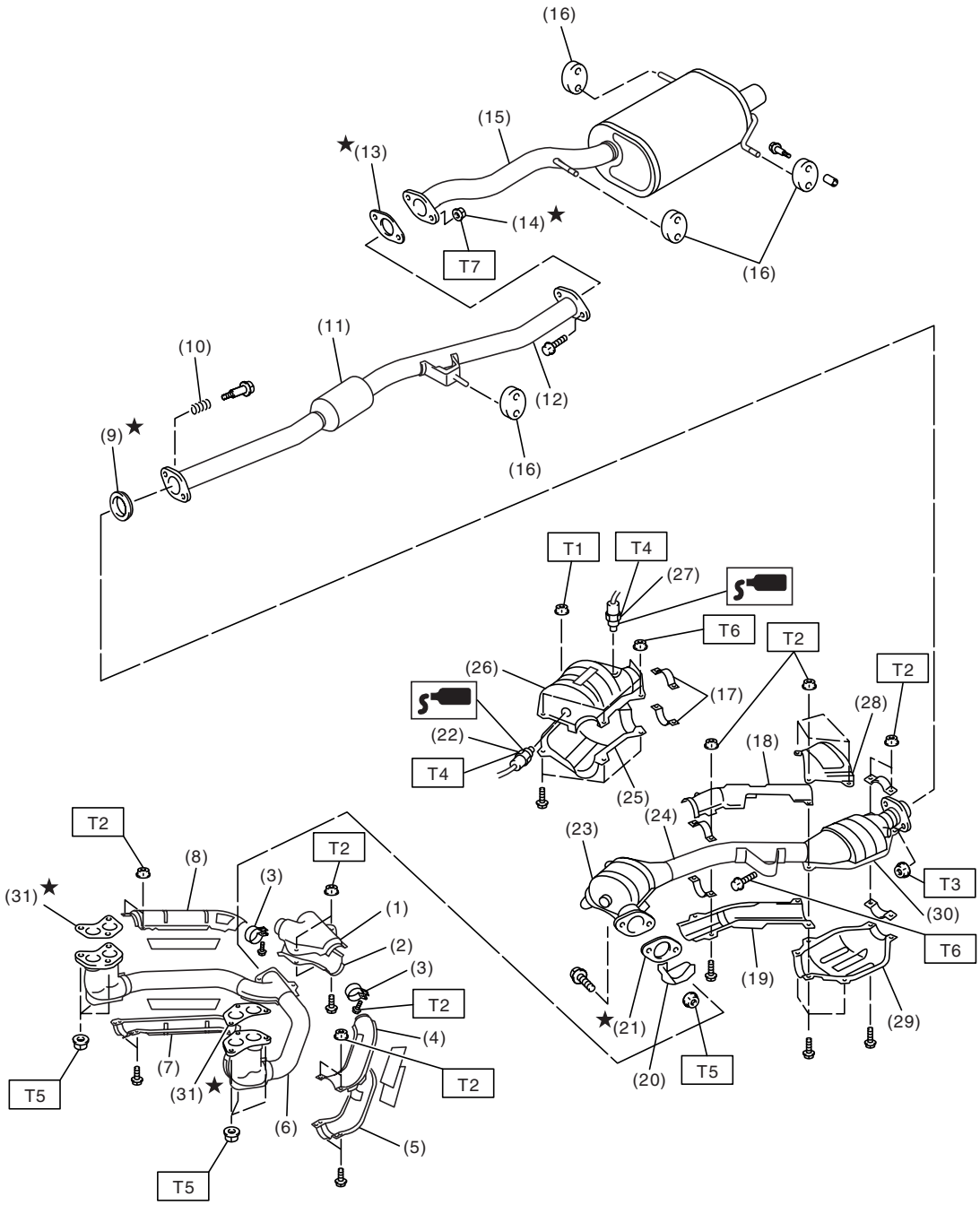
1. General Description 2
2. Front Exhaust Pipe 6
3. Center Exhaust Pipe 9
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe 10
5. Muffler 12

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

1. 1.6 L



EX-02096

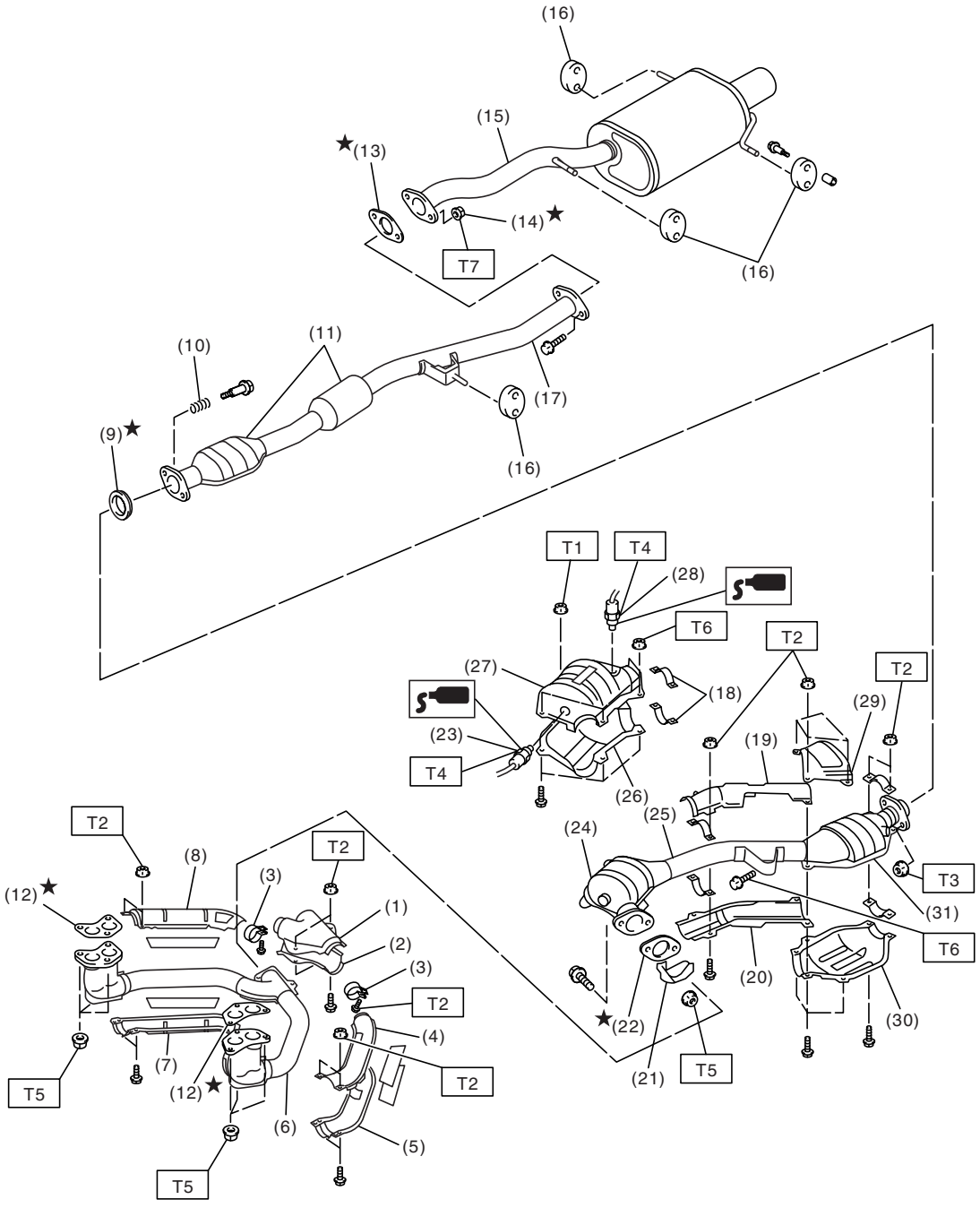
GETthemANUALS.org

(1) Front exhaust pipe upper cover
(2) Front exhaust pipe lower cover
(3) Clamp
(4) Front exhaust pipe upper cover LH
(5) Front exhaust pipe lower cover LH
(6) Front exhaust pipe
(7) Front exhaust pipe lower cover RH
(8) Front exhaust pipe upper cover RH
(9) Gasket
(10) Spring
(11) Chamber
(12) Rear exhaust pipe
(13) Gasket
(14) Self-locking nut
(15) Muffler
(16) Cushion rubber
(17) Clamp
(18) Center exhaust pipe upper cover
(19) Center exhaust pipe lower cover
(20) Protector
(21) Gasket
(22) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(23) Front catalytic converter
(24) Center exhaust pipe
(25) Front catalytic converter lower cover
(26) Front catalytic converter upper cover
(27) Rear oxygen sensor
(28) Rear catalytic converter upper cover
(29) Rear catalytic converter lower cover
(30) Rear catalytic converter
(31) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 21 (2.1, 15.2)
T5: 30 (3.1, 22.1)
T6: 35 (3.6, 26.0)
T7: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

GETtheMANUALS.org

2. 2.0 L



EX-02111

GETthemANUALS.org

(1) Front exhaust pipe upper cover
(2) Front exhaust pipe lower cover
(3) Clamp
(4) Front exhaust pipe upper cover LH
(5) Front exhaust pipe lower cover LH
(6) Front exhaust pipe
(7) Front exhaust pipe lower cover RH
(8) Front exhaust pipe upper cover RH
(9) Gasket
(10) Spring
(11) Chamber
(12) Gasket
(13) Gasket
(14) Self-locking nut
(15) Muffler
(16) Cushion rubber
(17) Rear exhaust pipe
(18) Clamp
(19) Center exhaust pipe upper cover
(20) Center exhaust pipe lower cover
(21) Protector
(22) Gasket
(23) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(24) Front catalytic converter
(25) Center exhaust pipe
(26) Front catalytic converter lower cover
(27) Front catalytic converter upper cover
(28) Rear oxygen sensor
(29) Rear catalytic converter upper cover
(30) Rear catalytic converter lower cover
(31) Rear catalytic converter

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)	
T1:	*8 (0.8, 5.8)*
T2:	*13 (1.3, 9.4)*
T3:	*18 (1.8, 13.0)*
T4:	*21 (2.1, 15.2)*
T5:	*30 (3.1, 22.1)*
T6:	*35 (3.6, 26.0)*
T7:	*48 (4.9, 35.4)*

B: CAUTION

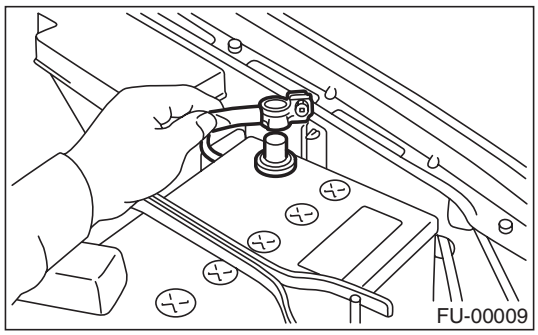
• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GETthemANUALS.org

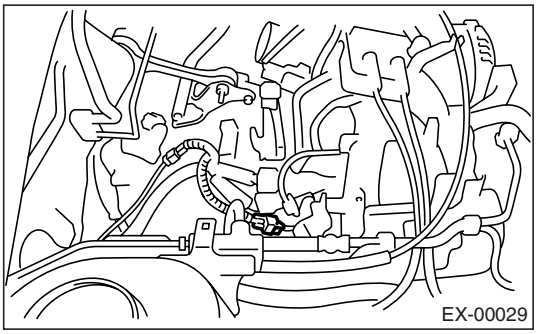
2. Front Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

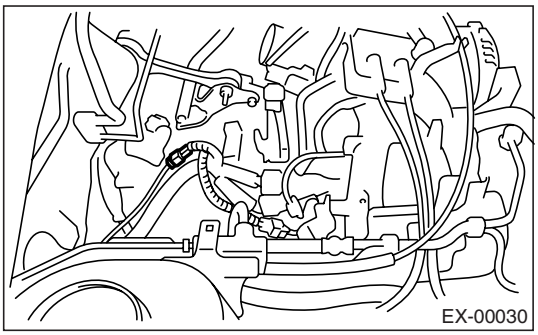
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.



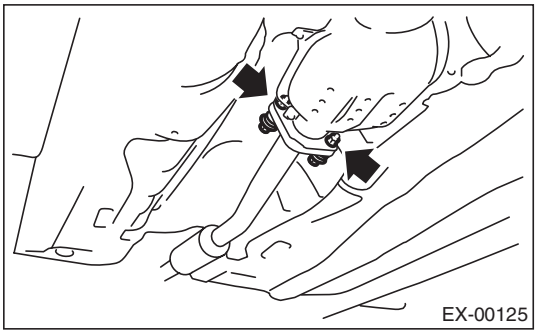
3) Disconnect the rear oxygen sensor connector.



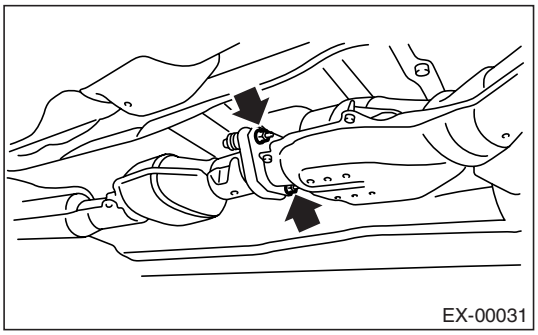
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Separate the front and center exhaust pipe assembly and rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, the exhaust pipe is hot.

- 1.6 L

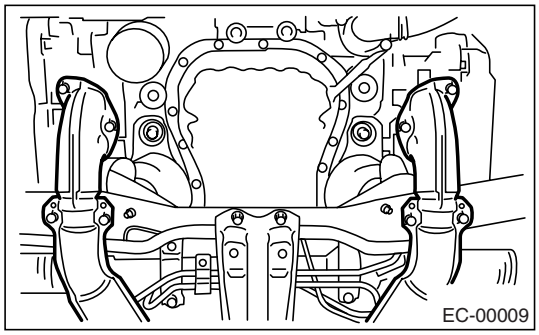


- 2.0 L

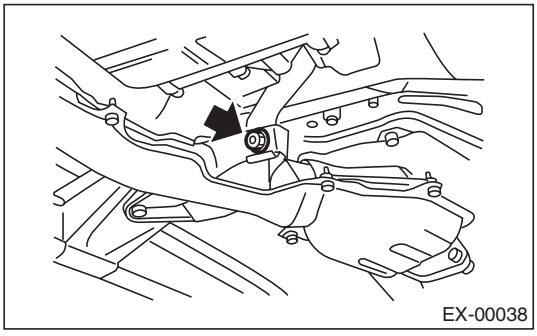


6) Remove the under cover.
7) Remove the nuts which hold the front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down the front and center exhaust pipe assembly.



8) Remove the bolt which installs the front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

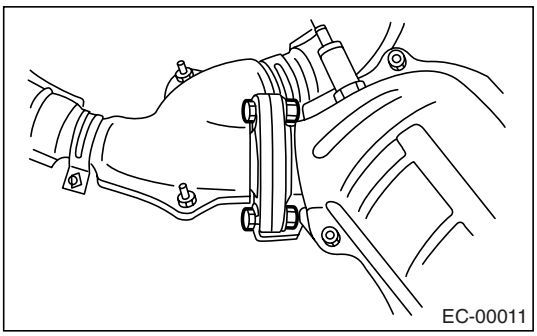


GETthemANUALS.org

9) Remove the front and center exhaust pipe assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to let the front and center exhaust pipe assembly fall off when removing as it is quite heavy.
• After removing the front and center exhaust pipe assembly, do not apply excessive pulling force on the rear exhaust pipe.

10) Separate the front exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.



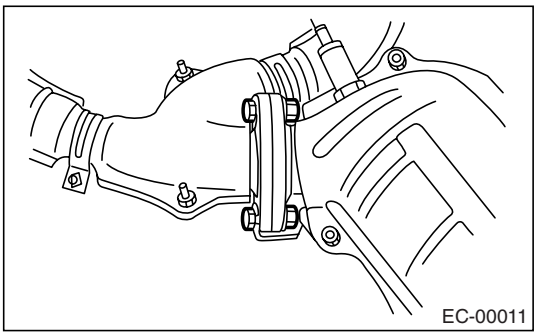
11) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, REMOVAL, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> and <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, REMOVAL, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> and <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>.
2) Install the front exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

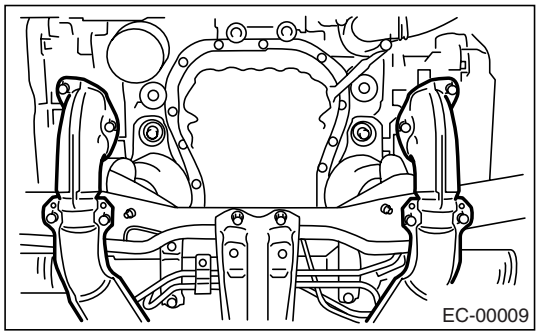
NOTE:
Use new gaskets.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



3) Install the front and center exhaust pipe assembly to vehicle.

4) Temporarily tighten the bolt which installs the front exhaust pipe to cylinder head.

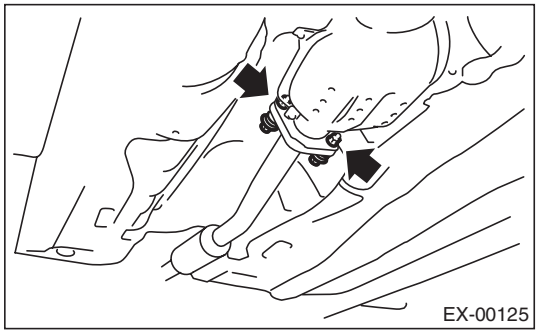


5) Tighten the bolts which install the front and center exhaust pipe assembly to rear exhaust pipe.

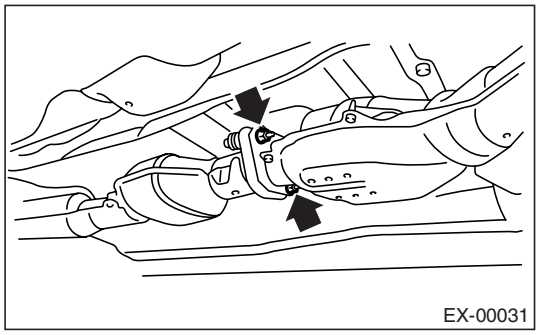
NOTE:
Use new gaskets.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

- 1.6 L



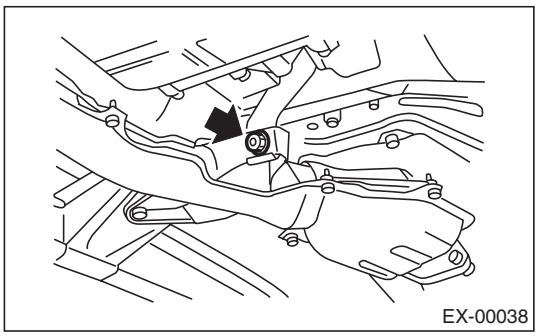
- 2.0 L



GETthemANUALS.org

6) Tighten the bolt which holds the front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

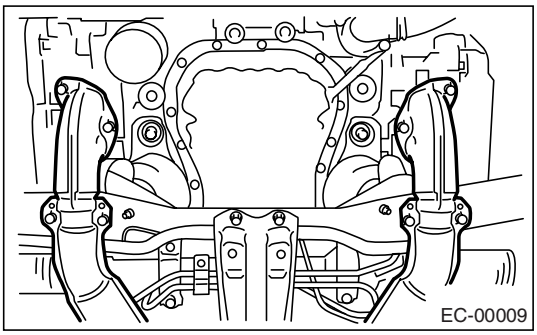
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)



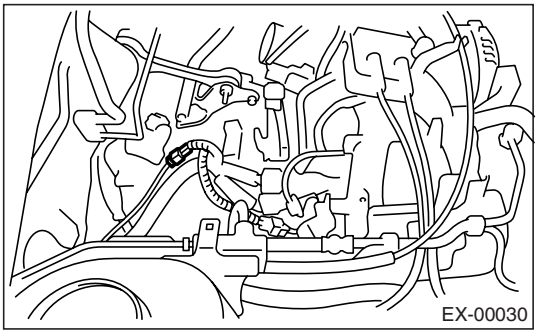
7) Tighten the nuts which hold the front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

NOTE:
Use new gaskets.

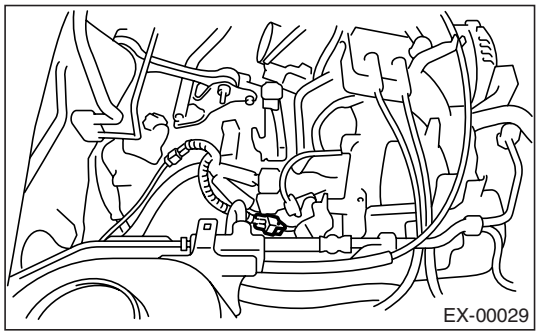
Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



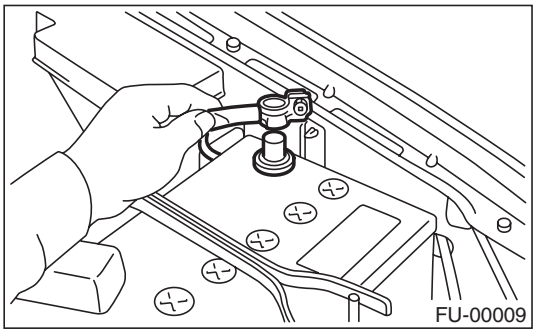
8) Install the under cover.
9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Connect the rear oxygen sensor connector.



11) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.



12) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

GETthemANUALS.org

3. Center Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

After removing the center and front exhaust pipes as one unit, separate them. Refer to the procedure for removing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

Install the center exhaust pipe and front exhaust pipe as one unit. Refer to the procedure for installing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

GETtheMANUALS.org

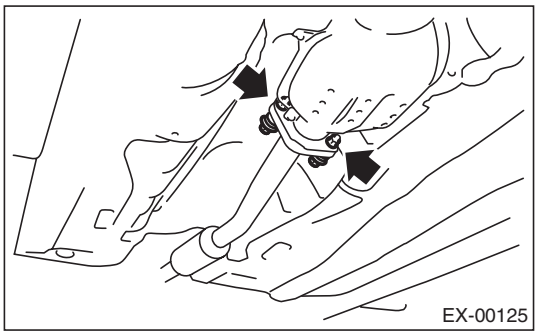
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

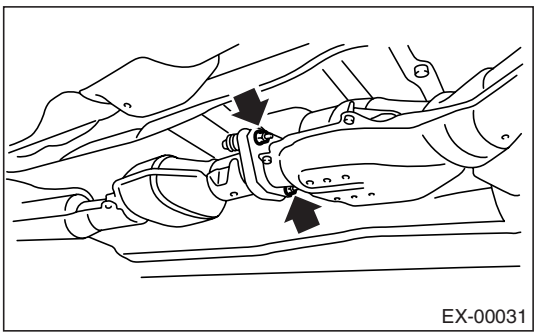
1) Separate the rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, the exhaust pipe is hot.

- 1.6 L

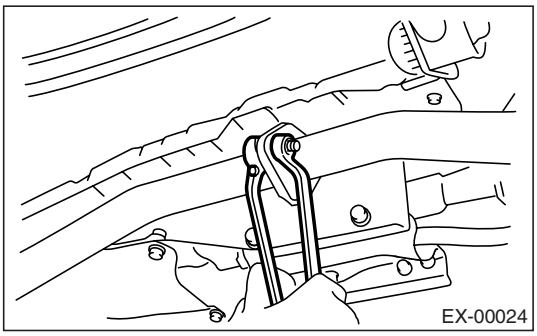


- 2.0 L



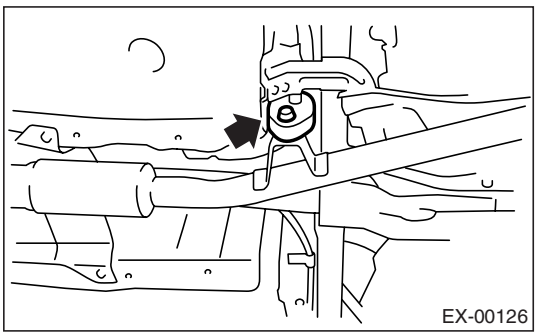
2) Separate the rear exhaust pipe from muffler.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down the rear exhaust pipe.



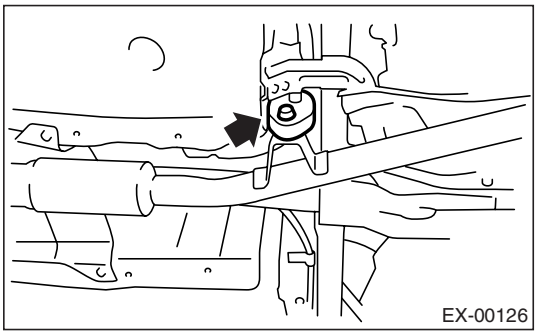
3) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubbers in advance.

4) Remove the rear exhaust pipe bracket from cushion rubber.



B: INSTALLATION

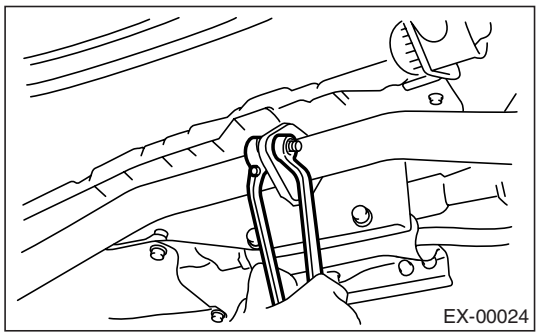
1) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubbers in advance.
2) Install the rear exhaust pipe bracket to cushion rubber.



3) Install the rear exhaust pipe to muffler.

NOTE:
Use new gaskets and self-locking nuts.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)

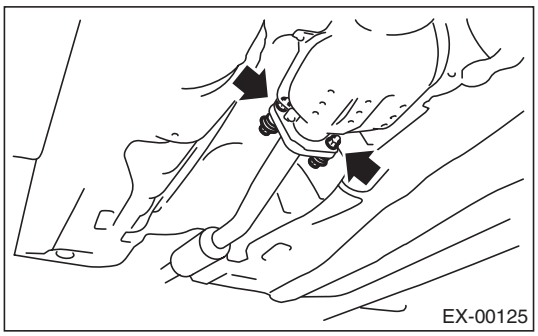


4) Install the rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

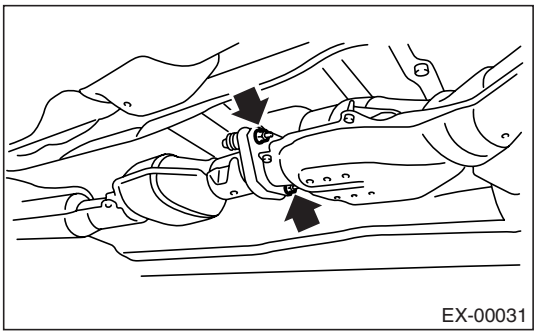
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

- 1.6 L



- 2.0 L



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Make sure the cushion rubber is not worn or cracked.

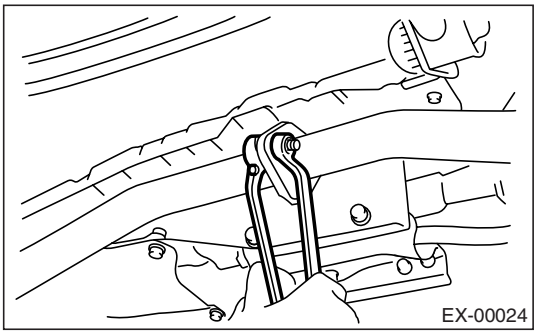
GETthisMANUALS.org

5. Muffler

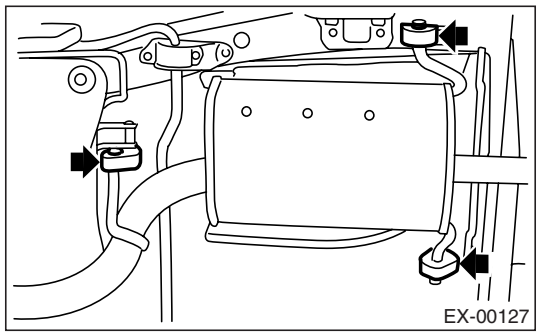
A: REMOVAL

1) Separate the muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, the exhaust pipe is hot.



2) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubbers in advance.



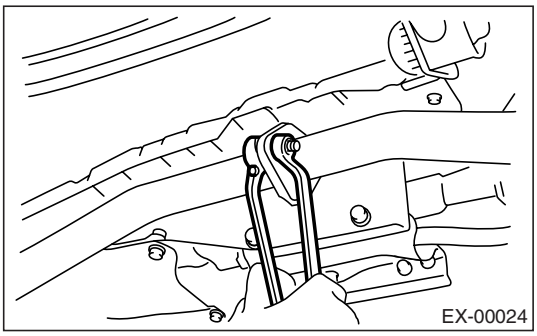
3) Remove the front, right and left cushion rubber, and detach the muffler assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use new gasket and self-locking nuts.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Make sure the cushion rubber is not worn or cracked.

GETthisMANUALS.org

COOLING

CO(H4SO)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Radiator Main Fan System	8
3.	Radiator Sub Fan System	11
4.	Engine Coolant	15
5.	Water Pump	17
6.	Thermostat	20
7.	Radiator	22
8.	Radiator Cap	25
9.	Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor	26
10.	Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor	28
11.	Reservoir Tank	30
12.	Engine Cooling System Trouble in General	31

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Cooling system				Electric fan + Forced engine coolant circulation system
Total engine coolant capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)				1.6 L AT model: 7.3 (7.71, 6.42) 1.6 L MT model: 7.4 (7.82, 6.51) 2.0 L with ATF warmer: 6.9 (7.29, 6.07) 2.0 L and 2.5 L AT model: 6.9 (7.29, 6.07) 2.0 L and 2.5 L MT model: 7.0 (7.4, 6.2)
Water pump	Type			Centrifugal impeller type
	Discharge performance I	Discharge		20 ℓ (5.3 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)/min.
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure		760 rpm — 2.9 kPa (0.3 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature		80°C (176°F)
	Discharge performance II	Discharge		100 ℓ (26.4 US gal, 22.0 Imp gal)/min.
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure		3,000 rpm — 49.0 kPa (5.0 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature		80°C (176°F)
	Discharge performance III	Discharge		200 ℓ (52.8 US gal, 44.0 Imp gal)/min.
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure		6,000 rpm — 225.4 kPa (23.0 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature		80°C (176°F)
	Impeller diameter			76 mm (2.99 in)
	Number of impeller vanes			8
	Pump pulley diameter			60 mm (2.36 in)
	Model without ATF warmer, heater cock	Clearance between impeller and case	Standard	0.5 — 0.7 mm (0.020 — 0.028 in)
			Limit	1.0 mm (0.039 in)
		"Thrust" runout of impeller end		0.5 mm (0.020 in)
	Model with ATF warmer, heater cock	Clearance between impeller and case	Standard	0.5 — 1.5 mm (0.020 — 0.059 in)
			Limit	—
		"Thrust" runout of impeller end		—
Thermostat	Type			Wax pellet type
	Starts to open			Model with OBD: 80 — 84°C (176 — 183°F)
				Model without OBD: 76 — 80°C (169 — 176°F)
	Fully opened			Model with OBD: 95°C (203°F)
				Model without OBD: 91°C (196°F)
	Valve lift			9.0 mm (0.354 in) or more
	Valve bore			35 mm (1.38 in)
Radiator fan	Motor	Main fan		70 W
		Sub fan		70 W
	Fan diameter × Blade			320 mm (12.60 in) × 5 (main fan) 320 mm (12.60 in) × 7 (sub fan)

GETthemANUALS.org

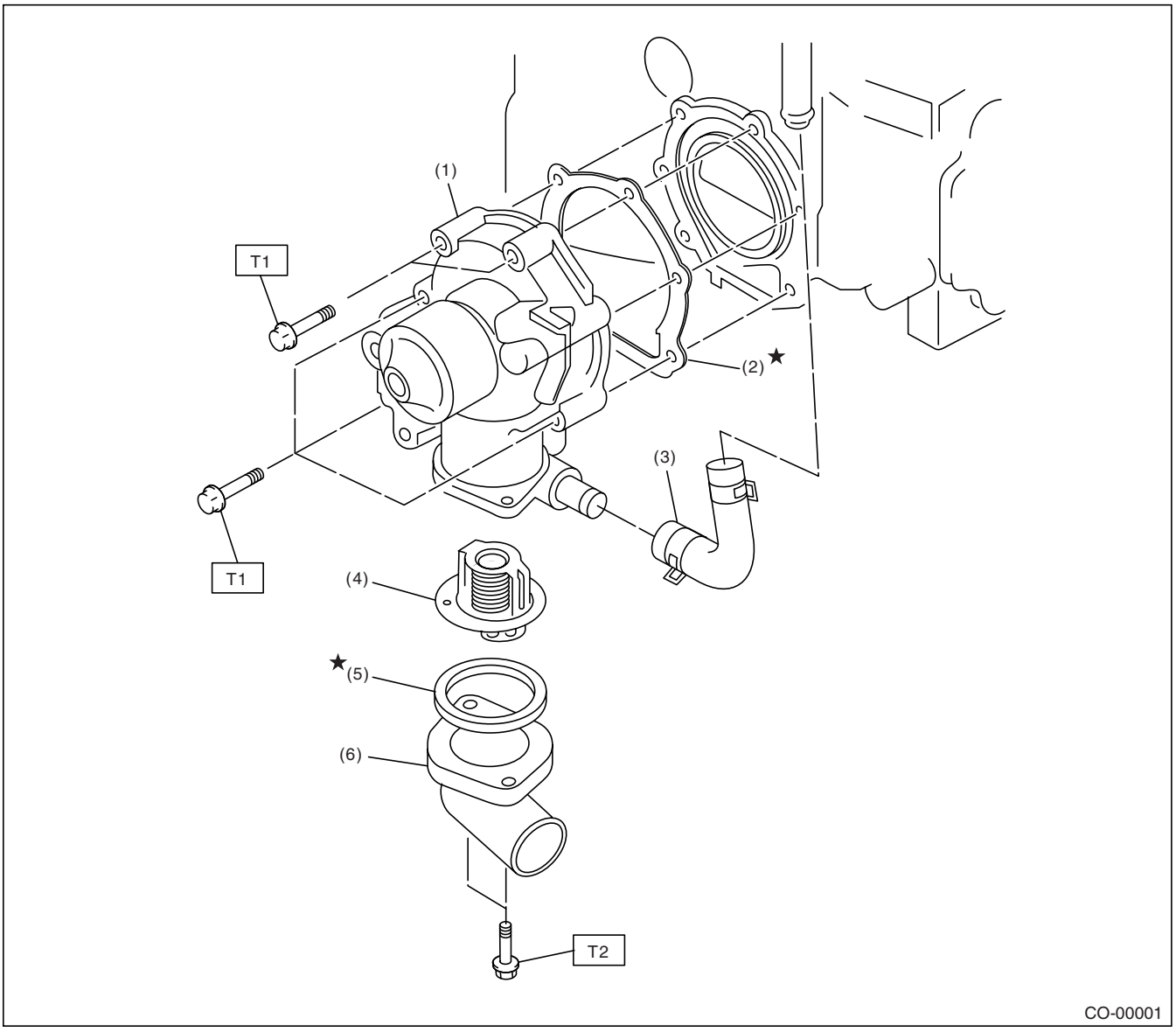
Radiator	Type		Down flow, pressure type
	Core dimensions	Width × Height × Thickness	691.5 × 340 × 16 mm (27.22 × 13.39 × 0.63 in)
	Pressure range in which cap valve is open		Above: 108±15 kPa (1.1±0.15 kgf/cm^2, 16±2 psi) Below: −1.0 to −4.9 kPa (−0.01 to −0.05 kgf/cm^2, −0.1 to −0.7 psi)
	Fins		Corrugated fin type
Reservoir tank	Capacity		0.5 ℓ (0.5 US qt, 0.4 Imp qt)

GETthemANUALS.org

B: COMPONENT

1. WATER PUMP

- Model without ATF warmer and heater cock

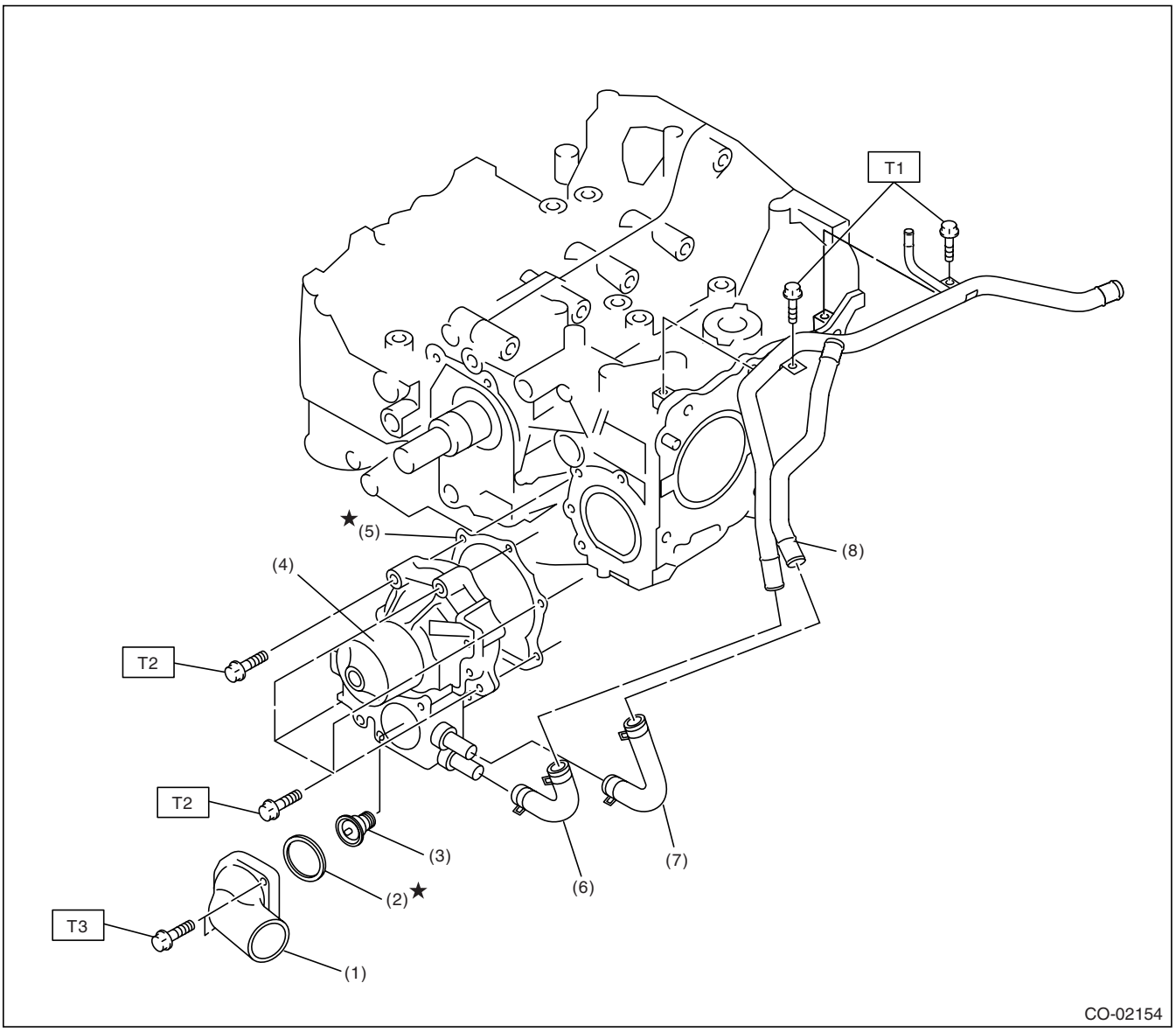


(1) Water pump ASSY
(2) Gasket
(3) Heater by-pass hose
(4) Thermostat
(5) Gasket
(6) Thermostat cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: First 12 (1.2, 8.7)
Second 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T2: 6.5 (0.66, 4.8)

GETthemANUALS.org

- Model with ATF warmer and heater cock

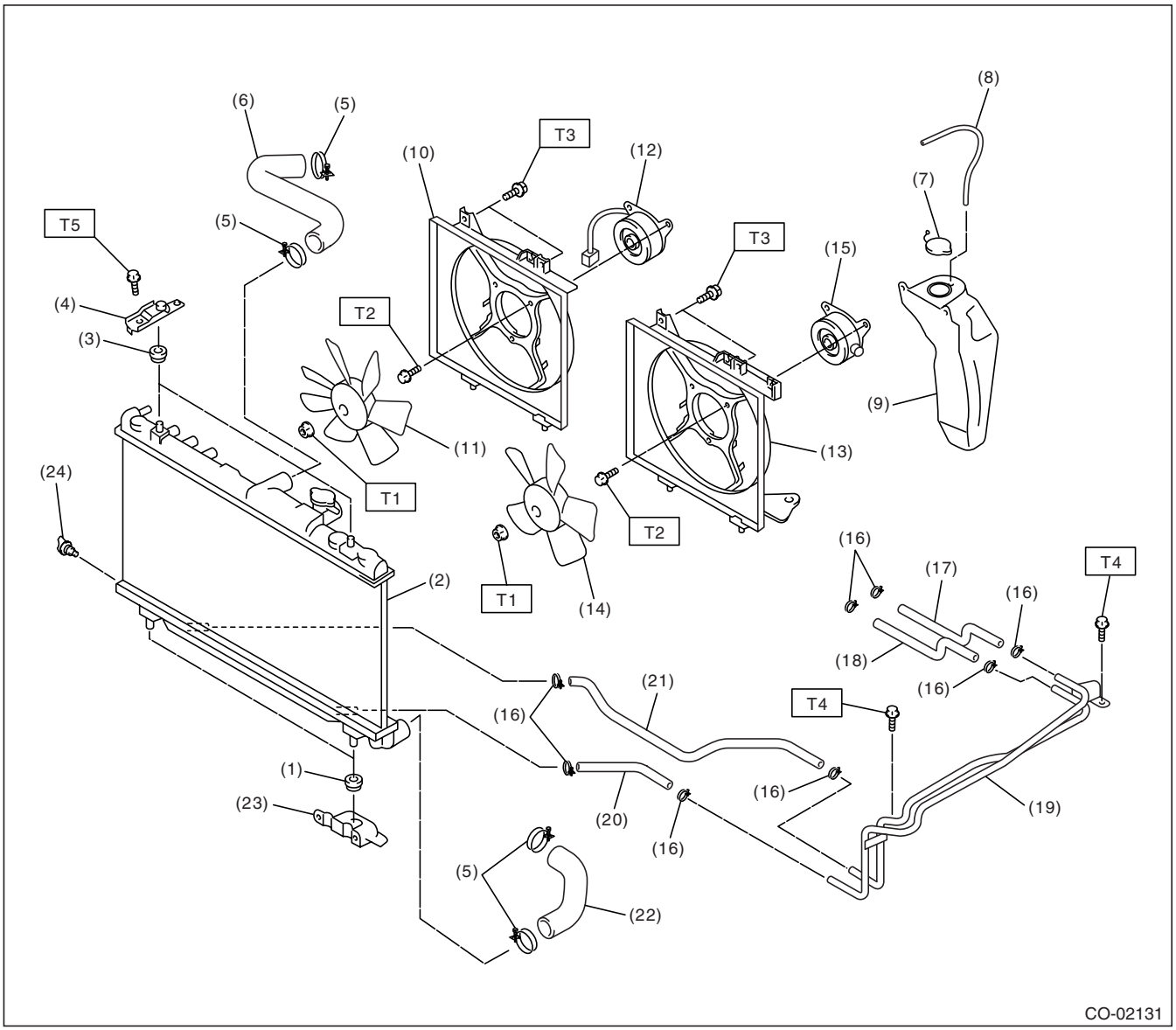


(1) Thermostat cover
(2) Gasket
(3) Thermostat
(4) Water pump ASSY
(5) Gasket
(6) Heater by-pass hose
(7) ATF warmer by-pass hose
(8) Water by-pass pipe

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.5 (0.66, 4.8)
T2: First 12 (1.2, 8.7)
Second 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T3: 12 (1.2, 8.7)

GETthemANUALS.org

2. RADIATOR AND RADIATOR FAN



(1) Radiator lower cushion
(2) Radiator
(3) Radiator upper cushion
(4) Radiator upper bracket
(5) Clamp
(6) Radiator inlet hose
(7) Engine coolant reservoir tank cap
(8) Overflow hose
(9) Engine coolant reservoir tank
(10) Radiator sub fan shroud
(11) Radiator sub fan
(12) Radiator sub fan motor
(13) Radiator main fan shroud
(14) Radiator main fan
(15) Radiator main fan motor
(16) ATF hose clamp (AT model)
(17) ATF hose A (AT model)
(18) ATF hose B (AT model)
(19) ATF pipe (AT model)
(20) ATF hose C (AT model)
(21) ATF hose D (AT model)
(22) Radiator outlet hose
(23) Radiator lower bracket
(24) Radiator drain plug

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 3.4 (0.35, 2.5)
T2: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T3: 4.9 (0.50, 3.6)
T4: 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T5: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

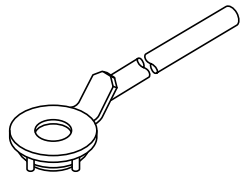
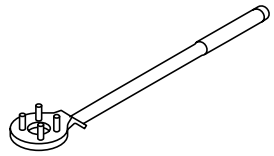
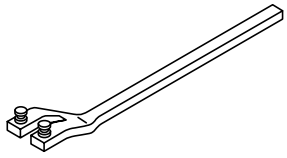
GETthemANUALS.org

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

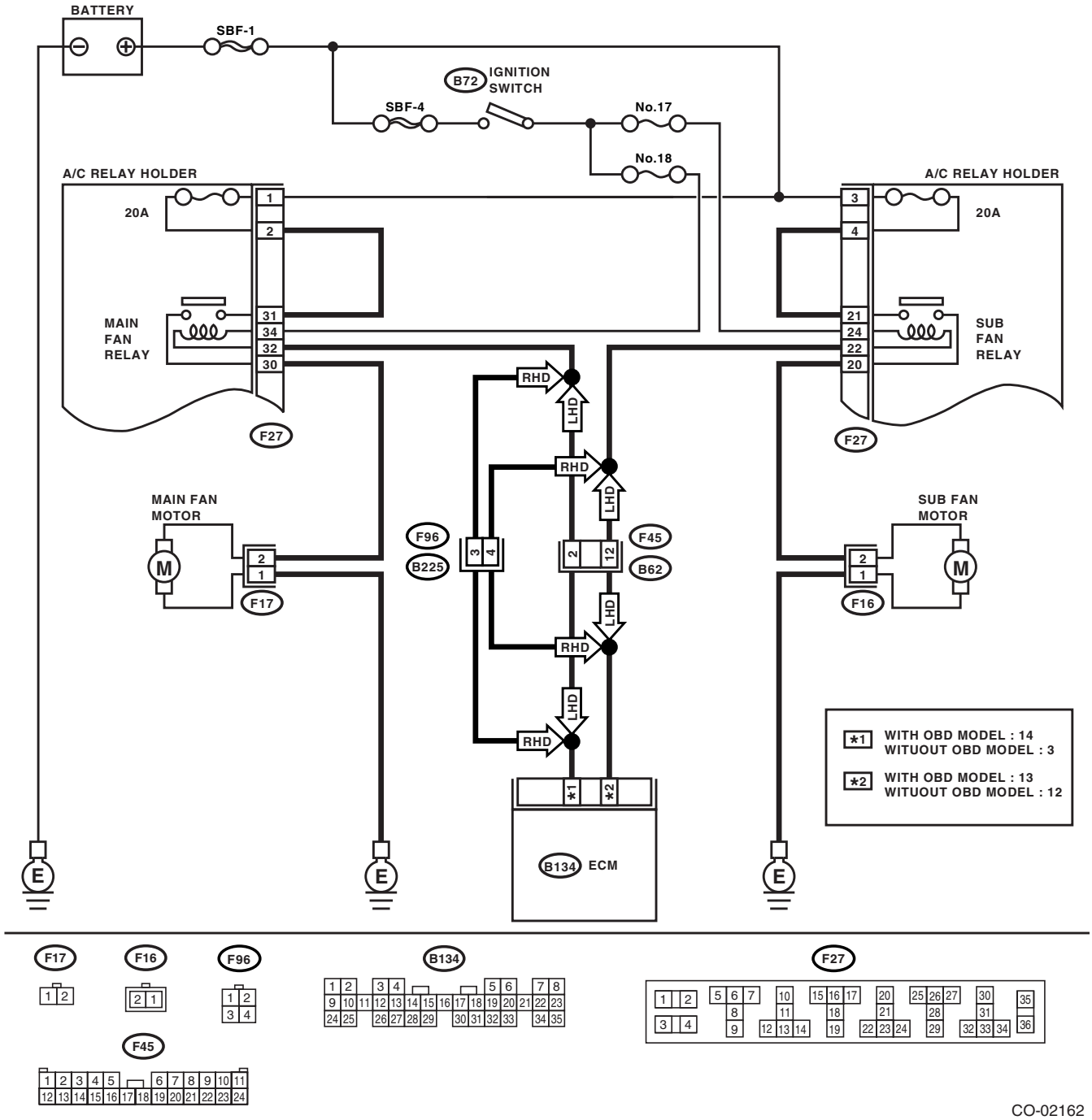
1. SPECIAL TOOLS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499977400	499977400	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping crank pulley when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolts. (1.6 L and 2.0 L model)
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolt. (2.5 L model)
 ST18231AA010	18231AA010	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing cam sprocket. • Also the CAM SPROCKET WRENCH (499207100) can be used.

GETthemANUALS.org

2. Radiator Main Fan System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM



GETthemANUALS.org

B: INSPECTION

DETECTING CONDITION:

- Engine coolant temperature is above 96°C (205°F).
- Vehicle speed is below 19 km/h (12 MPH).

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Radiator main fan does not rotate under the above conditions.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat the engine during repair.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from main fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 96°C (205°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **5.**
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in main fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and ground (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of main fan motor connector.	Does the main fan rotate?	Repair the poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Replace the main fan motor with a new one.
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure the voltage between main fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **7.**
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between main fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 34 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10.**	Go to step **9.**
7	**CHECK 20 A FUSE.** 1) Remove the 20 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Go to step **8.**

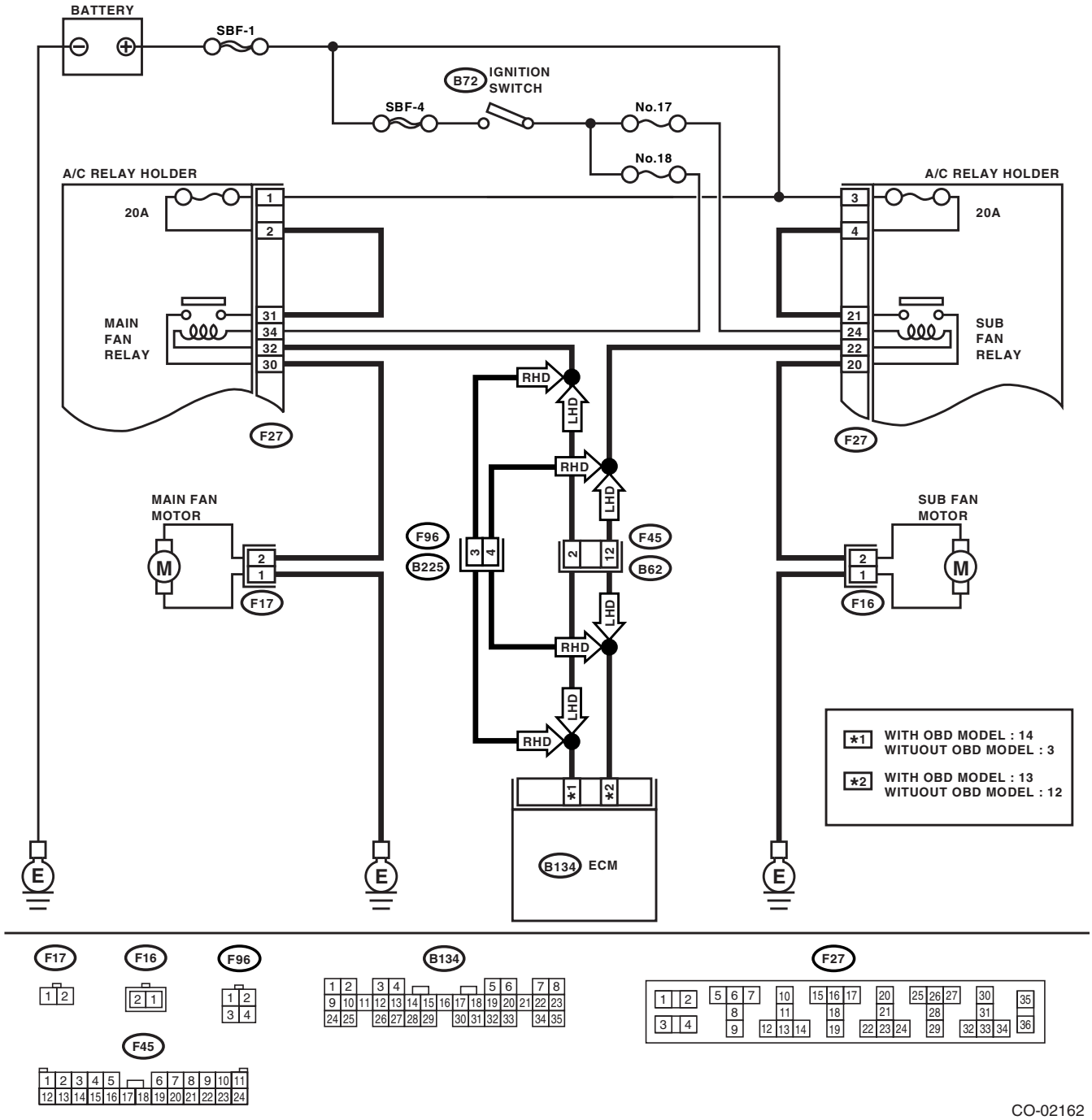
GETthemANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 20 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure the voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 20 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the open circuit in harness between 20 A fuse and main fan relay terminal.	Repair the open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 20 A fuse terminal.
9	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 18 from joint box. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the open circuit in harness between main fan relay and ignition switch.
10	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay. 3) Measure the resistance of main fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 31 — No. 30:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11.**	Replace the main fan relay.
11	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 34 and No. 32 of main fan relay. 2) Measure the resistance of main fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 31 — No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12.**	Replace the main fan relay.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 — (F27) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay terminal.
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between main fan relay connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***With OBD:*** ***(F27) No. 32 — (B134) No. 14:*** ***Without OBD:*** ***(F27) No. 32 — (B134) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between main fan relay and ECM.
14	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between main fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between main fan motor and ECM?	Repair the poor contact connector.	Verify the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-36, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> , <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETtheMANUALS.org

3. Radiator Sub Fan System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM



GETtheMANUALS.org

B: INSPECTION

NOTE:
System for A/C equipped models only.

DETECTING CONDITION:

Condition (1):

- Engine coolant temperature is below 95°C (203°F).
- A/C switch is turned ON.
- Vehicle speed is below 19 km/h (12 MPH).

Condition (2):

- Engine coolant temperature is above 100°C (212°F).
- A/C switch is turned OFF.
- Vehicle speed is below 19 km/h (12 MPH).

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Radiator sub fan does not rotate under conditions (1) and (2) above.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat the engine during repair.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from sub fan motor and main fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 100°C (212°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **5.**
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF SUB FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in sub fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and ground (−) terminal to terminal No. 1 of sub fan motor connector.	Does the sub fan rotate?	Repair the poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Replace the sub fan motor with a new one.
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the sub fan relay from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure the voltage between sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **7.**

GETthisMANUAL.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10.**	Go to step **9.**
7	**CHECK 20 A FUSE.** 1) Remove the 20 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Go to step **8.**
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 20 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure the voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 20 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the open circuit in harness between 20 A fuse and sub fan relay terminal.	Repair the open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 20 A fuse terminal.
9	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 17 from joint box. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the open circuit in harness between sub fan relay and ignition switch.
10	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of sub fan relay. ***Terminals*** ***No. 20 — No. 21:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11.**	Replace the sub fan relay.
11	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 24 and No. 22 of sub fan relay. 2) Measure the resistance of sub fan relay. ***Terminals*** ***No. 20 — No. 21:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12.**	Replace the sub fan relay.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and sub fan relay terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 — (F27) No. 20:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between sub fan motor and sub fan relay connector.
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between sub fan relay connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***With OBD:*** ***(F27) No. 22 — (B134) No. 13:*** ***Without OBD:*** ***(F27) No. 22 — (B134) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between sub fan relay and ECM.

GETthisMANUAL.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
14	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between sub fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between sub fan motor and ECM?	Repair the poor contact connector.	Verify the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-36, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>, <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETtheMANUALS.org

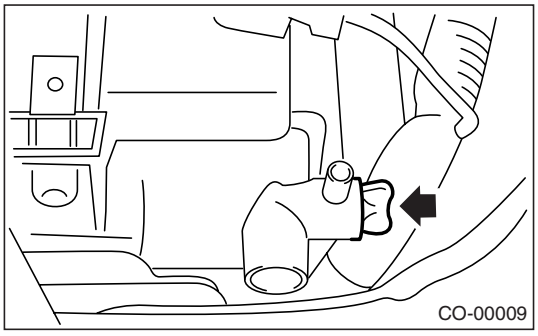
4. Engine Coolant

A: REPLACEMENT

1. DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove the under cover.
3) Remove the drain plug to drain engine coolant into container.

NOTE:
Remove the radiator cap so that engine coolant will drain faster.



4) Install the drain plug.

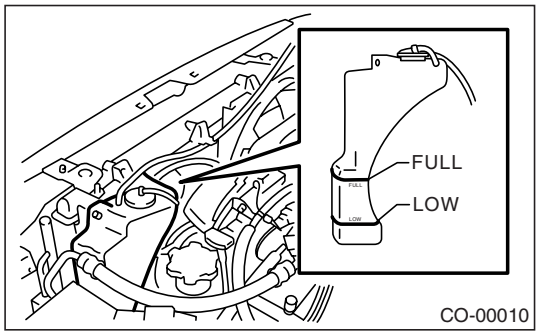
2. FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT

1) Fill engine coolant into the radiator up to filler neck position.

Coolant capacity (fill up to "FULL" level):
1.6 L AT model:
7.3 ℓ (7.71 US qt, 6.42 Imp qt)
1.6 L MT model:
7.4 ℓ (7.82 US qt, 6.51 Imp qt)
2.0 L and 2.5 L AT model:
6.9 ℓ (7.29 US qt, 6.07 Imp qt)
2.0 L and 2.5 L MT model:
7.0 ℓ (7.4 US qt, 6.2 Imp qt)

NOTE:
The SUBARU Genuine Coolant containing anti-freeze and anti-rust agents is especially made for SUBARU engine, which has an aluminum crank-case. Always use SUBARU Genuine Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

2) Fill engine coolant into the reservoir tank up to "FULL" level.



3) Close the radiator cap and start the engine. Race 5 to 6 times at less than 3,000 rpm, then stop the engine. (Complete this operation within 40 seconds.)
4) Wait for one minute after the engine stops, open the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant to the filler neck position of radiator.
5) Perform the procedures 3) and 4) again.
6) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
7) Start the engine and operate the heater at maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to "LO".
8) Run the engine at 2,000 rpm or less until radiator fan starts and stops.

NOTE:
• Be careful with the water temperature gauge to prevent overheating.
• If the radiator hose becomes to harden by the pressure of engine coolant, air bleeding operation seems to be almost completed.

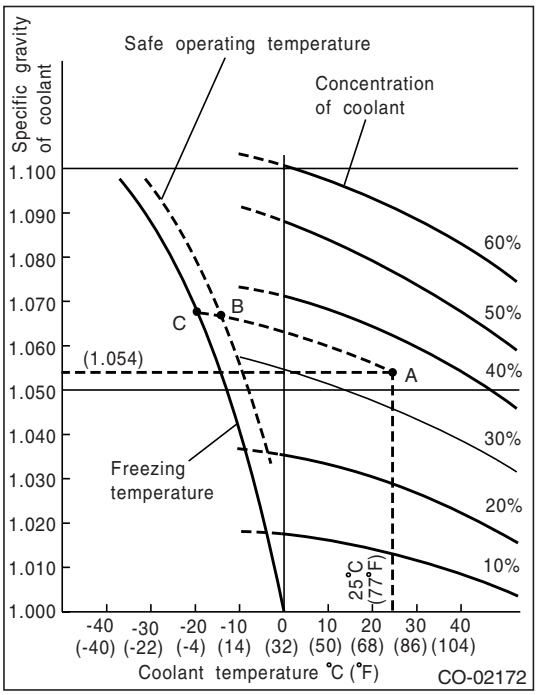
9) Stop the engine and wait until engine coolant temperature lowers to 30°C (86°F).
10) Install the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into radiator up to the filler neck position and reservoir tank to "FULL" level.
11) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
12) Operate the heater at maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to "LO" and start the engine. Race at less than 3,000 rpm. If the flowing sound is heard at this time, perform the procedures from 8) again.

GETthisMANUAL.org

B: INSPECTION

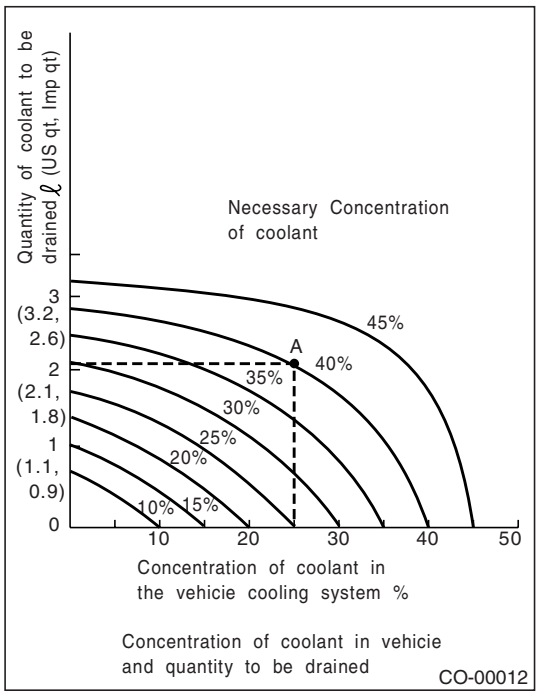
1. RELATIONSHIP OF SUBARU GENUINE COOLANT CONCENTRATION AND FREEZING TEMPERATURE

The concentration and safe operating temperature of the SUBARU genuine coolant is shown in the diagram. Measuring the temperature and specific gravity of the coolant will provide this information.
[Example]
If the coolant temperature is 25°C (77°F) and its specific gravity is 1.054 and the concentration is 35% (point A), the safe operating temperature is −14°C (7°F) (point B), and the freezing temperature is −20°C (−4°F) (point C).



2. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE CONCENTRATION OF THE ENGINE COOLANT

To adjust the concentration of the coolant according to temperature, find the proper coolant concentration in the above diagram and replace the necessary amount of coolant with an undiluted solution of SUBARU genuine coolant (concentration 50%).
The amount of coolant that should be replaced can be determined using the diagram.
[Example]
Assume that the coolant concentration must be increased from 25% to 40%. Find point A, where the 25% line of coolant concentration intersects with the 40% curve of the necessary coolant concentration, and read the scale on the vertical axis of the graph at height A. The quantity of coolant to be drained is 2.1 ℓ (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt). Drain 2.1 ℓ (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of coolant from the cooling system and add 2.1 ℓ (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of the undiluted solution of SUBARU genuine coolant.
If a coolant concentration of 50% is needed, drain all the coolant and refill with the undiluted solution only.

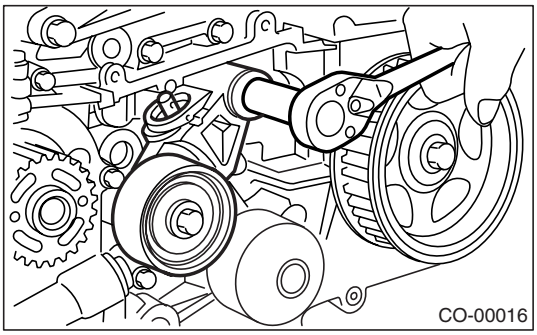


GETtheMANUALS.org

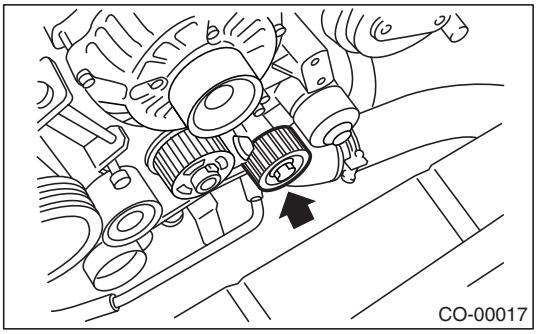
5. Water Pump

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-22, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
2) Remove the V-belts.
<Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
3) Remove the timing belt.
<Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, TIMING BELT, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
4) Remove the automatic belt tension adjuster.

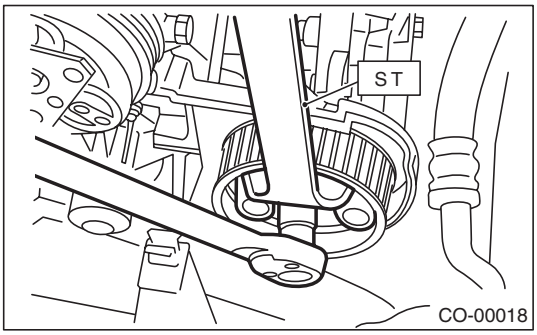


5) Remove the belt idler No. 2.

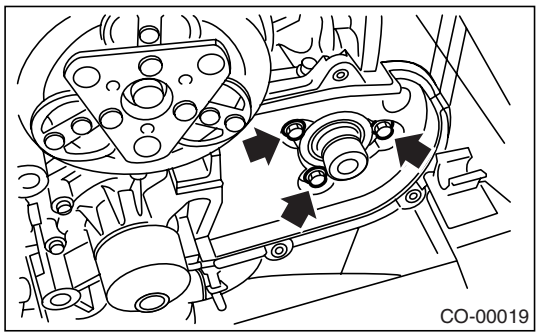


6) Remove the cam sprocket (LH) by using ST.
ST 18231AA010 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

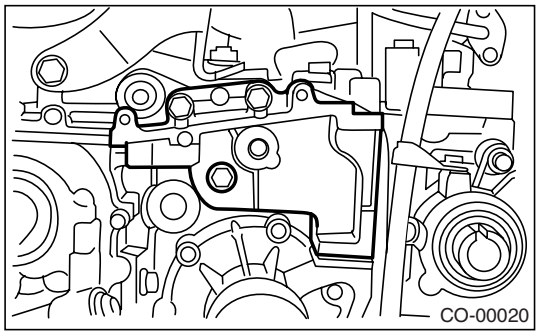
NOTE:
Also the CAM SPROCKET WRENCH (499207100) can be used.



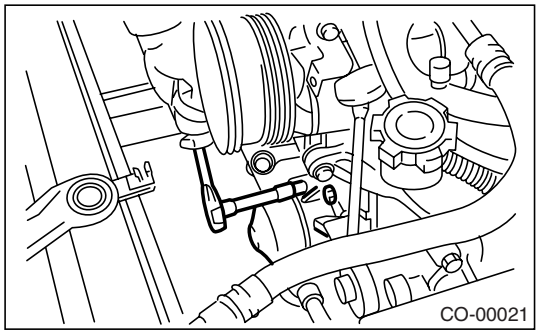
7) Remove the belt cover No. 2 (LH).



8) Remove the tensioner bracket.



9) Disconnect the hose from water pump.
10) Remove the water pump.



GETtheMANUALS.org

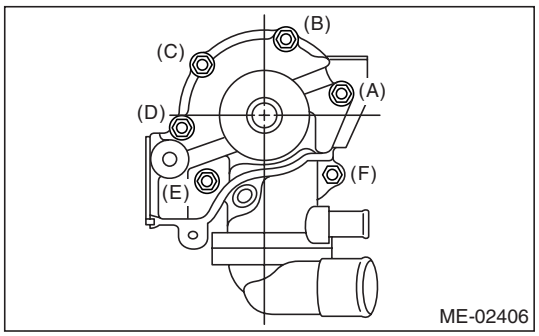
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the water pump onto cylinder block (LH).

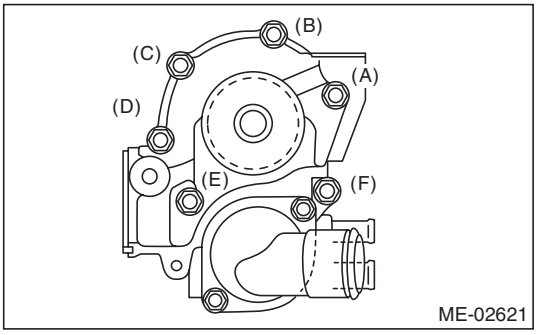
NOTE:
- Use a new gasket.
- When installing the water pump, tighten the bolts in two stages in alphabetical sequence as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
First:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)
Second:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)

- Model without ATF warmer

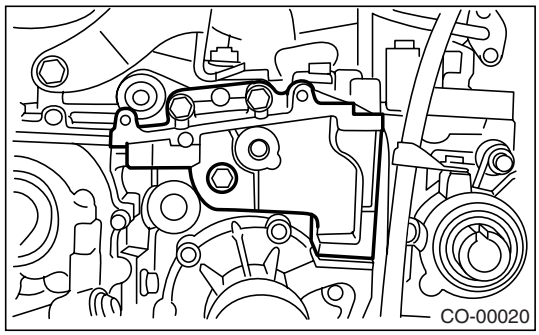


- Model with ATF warmer



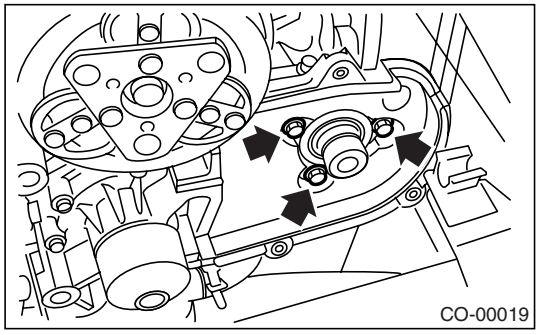
2) Connect the hose to water pump.
3) Install the tensioner bracket.

Tightening torque:
24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



4) Install the belt cover No. 2 (LH).

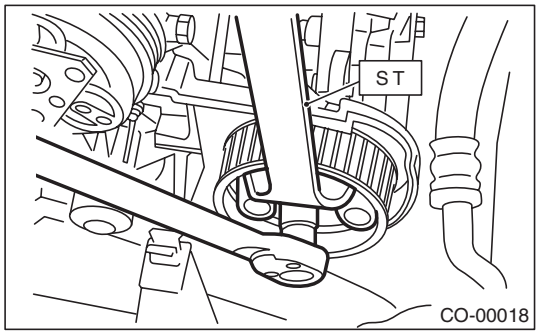
Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



5) Install the cam sprockets (LH) by using ST.
ST 18231AA010 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

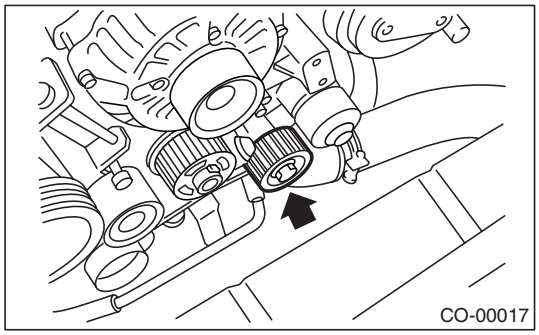
NOTE:
Also the CAM SPROCKET WRENCH (499207100) can be used.

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)



6) Install the belt idler No. 2.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)



7) Install the automatic belt tension adjuster whose tension rod is held with pin. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-47, AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
8) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-48, TIMING BELT, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>

GETthisMANUALS.org

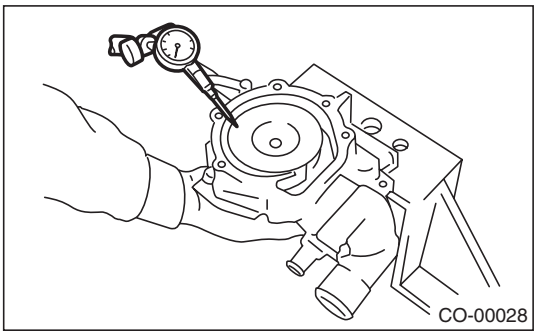
9) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
10) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-23, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>

C: INSPECTION

1. MODEL WITHOUT ATF WARMER AND HEATER COCK

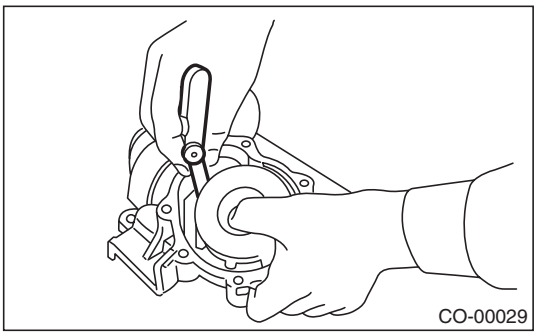
1) Check the water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
2) Check the water pump pulley for abnormalities.
3) Using a dial gauge, measure the impeller runout in thrust direction while rotating the pulley.

"Thrust" runout limit:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)



4) Check the clearance between impeller and pump case.

Clearance between impeller and pump case:
Standard
0.5 — 0.7 mm (0.020 — 0.028 in)
Limit
1.0 mm (0.039 in)

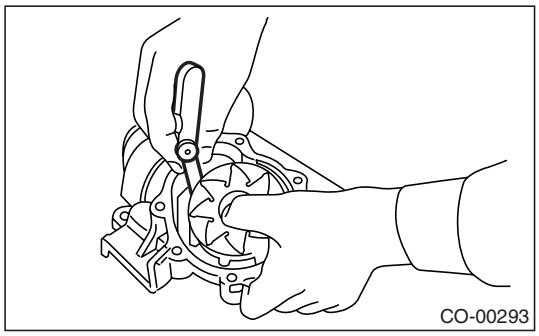


5) After water pump installation, check the pulley shaft for engine coolant leaks. If leaks are noted, replace the water pump assembly.

2. MODEL WITH ATF WARMER AND HEATER COCK

1) Check the water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
2) Check the water pump pulley for abnormalities.
3) Make sure the impeller is not deformed or damaged.
4) Inspect the clearance between impeller and pump case.

Clearance between impeller and pump case:
Standard value
0.5 — 1.5 mm (0.020 — 0.059 in)



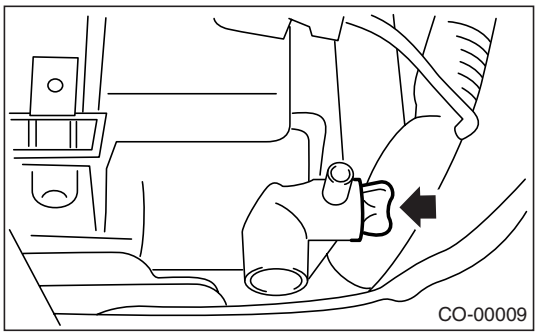
5) After water pump installation, check the pulley shaft for engine coolant leaks and noise. If leaks or noise are noted, replace the water pump assembly.

GETtheMANUALS.org

6. Thermostat

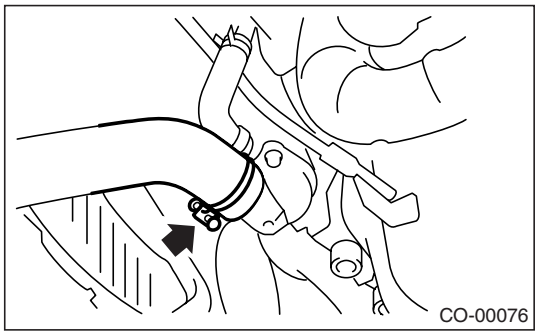
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover.
4) Drain the engine coolant completely. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-15, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

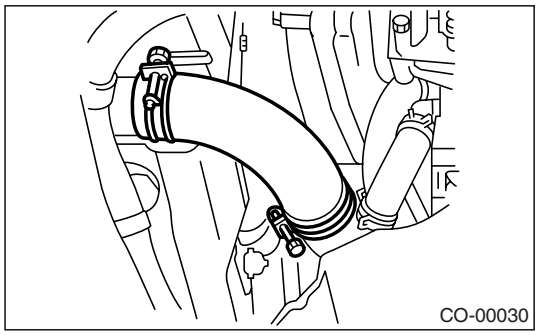

CO-00009

5) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.

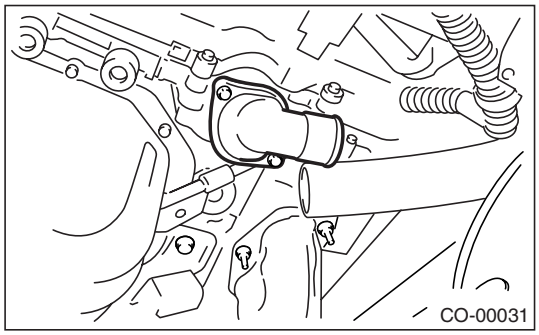
- Model without ATF warmer and heater cock


CO-00076

- Model with ATF warmer and heater cock


CO-00030

6) Remove the thermostat cover and gasket, and then pull out the thermostat.

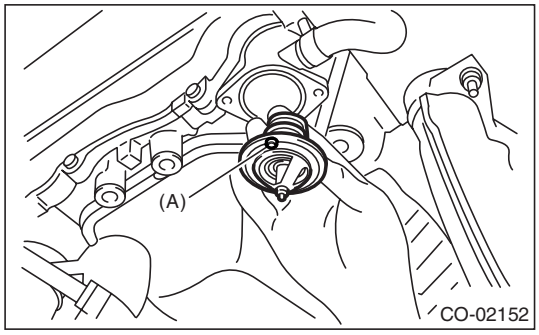

CO-00031

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the gasket to thermostat, and install the thermostat and gasket to water pump as a unit. Then, install the thermostat cover.

NOTE:
- When reinstalling the thermostat, use a new gasket.
- The thermostat must be installed with the jiggle pin (A) facing upward (model with ATF warmer and heater cock) or forward of vehicle (model without ATF warmer amd heater cock).
  - Model without ATF warmer and heater cock.

Tightening torque:
6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

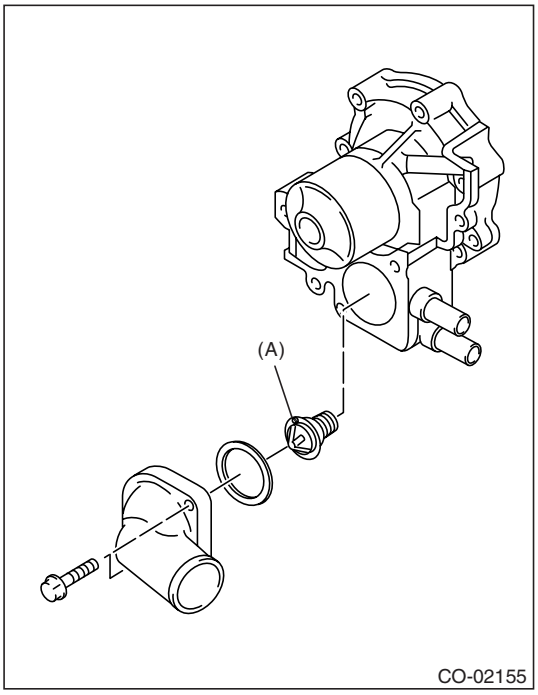


CO-02152

GETtheMANUALS.org

• Model with ATF warmer and heater cock.

Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)



2) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

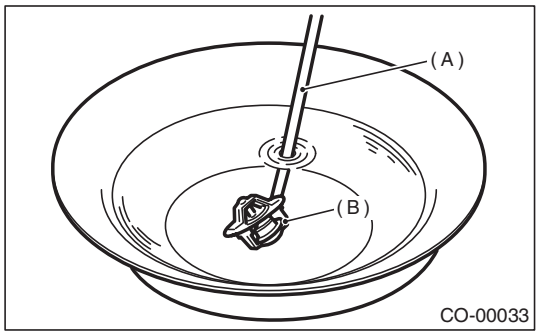
Replace the thermostat if the valve does not close completely at an ambient temperature or if the following test shows unsatisfactory results.
Immerse the thermostat and thermometer in water. Raise water temperature gradually, and measure the temperature and valve lift when the valve begins to open and when the valve is fully opened. During the test, agitate the water for even temperature distribution. The measurement should be to the specification.

NOTE:
• Leave the thermostat in the boiling water for more than five minutes before measuring the valve list.
• Hold the thermostat with a wire or the like to avoid contacting with container bottom.

Starts to open:
Model with OBD:
80 — 84°C (176 — 183°F)
Model without OBD:
76 — 80°C (169 — 176°F)

Fully opens:
Model with OBD:
95°C (203°F)
Model without OBD:
91°C (196°F)

Valve lift:
9.0 mm (0.354 in) or more



(A) Thermometer
(B) Thermostat

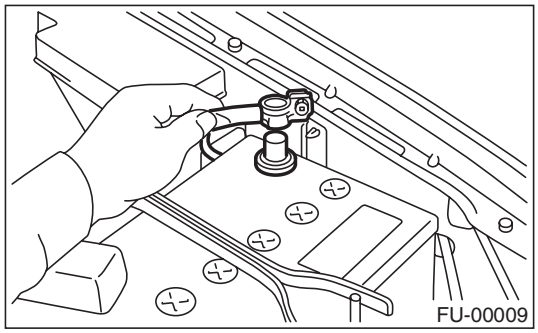
GETtheMANUALS.org

7. Radiator

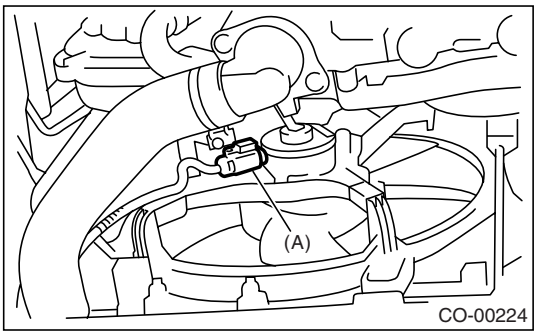
A: REMOVAL

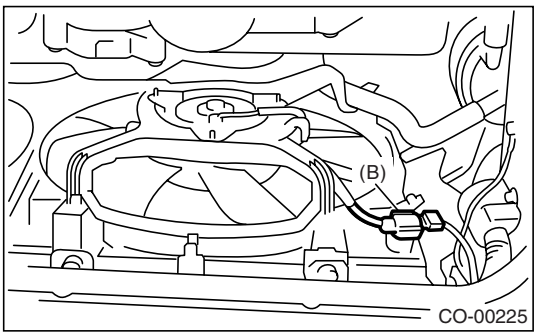
CAUTION:
Wait until the engine cools down before working since the radiator is pressurized.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

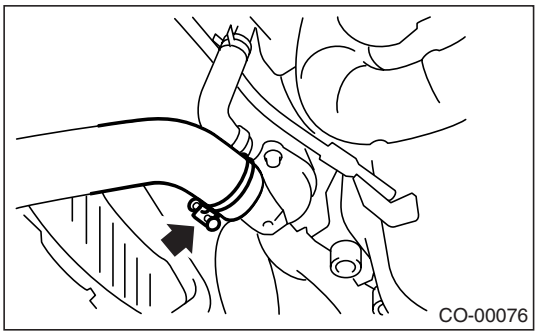


3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Drain the engine coolant completely. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-15, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
6) Disconnect the connectors of radiator main fan motor (A) and sub fan motor (B).

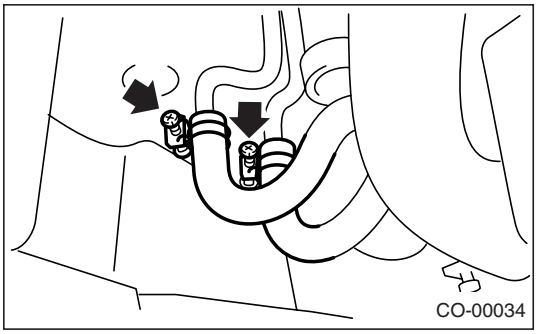




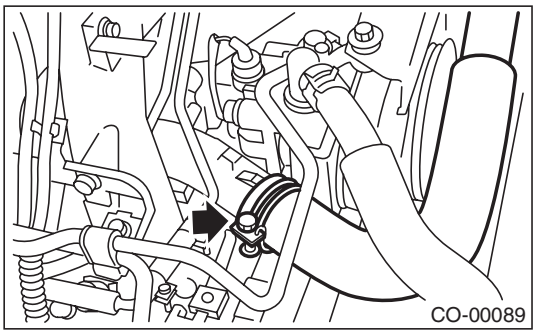
7) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from water pump.



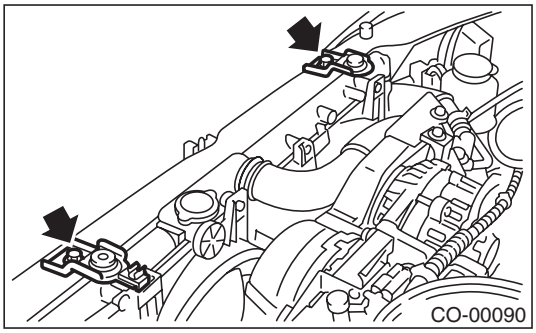
8) Disconnect the ATF hoses from ATF pipe. (AT model) Plug the openings in the hose and radiator with caps in order to prevent ATF from leaking.



9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Disconnect the overflow hose.
11) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-30, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>
12) Remove the air intake duct. (2.5 L model)
13) Disconnect the radiator inlet hose from engine.

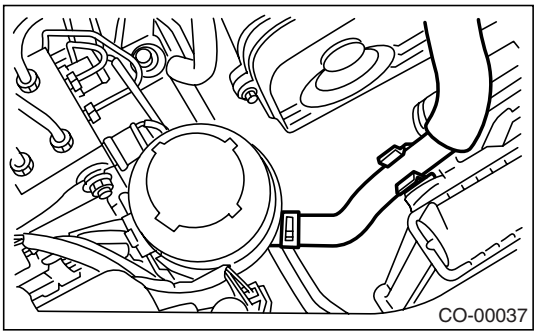


14) Remove the radiator upper brackets.



GETtheMANUALS.org

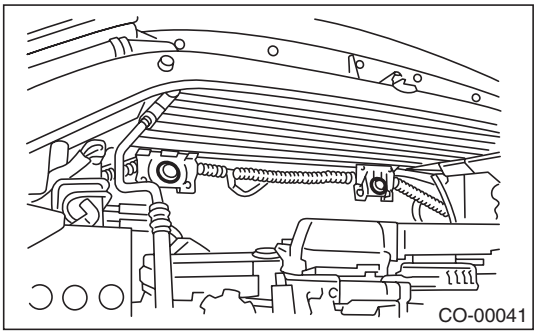
15) Detach the power steering hose from clip on radiator.



16) Lift the radiator up and away from the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Attach the radiator lower cushions to holes on the radiator lower bracket.

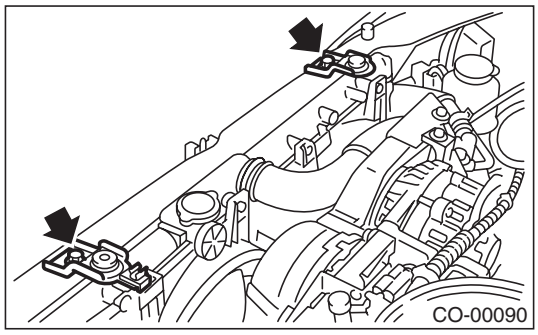


2) Install the radiator to vehicle.

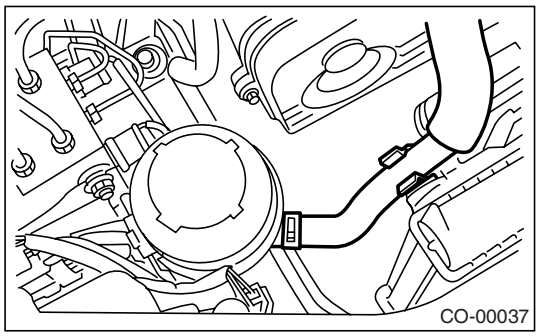
NOTE:
Fit the pins on lower side of radiator into the cushions on the body side.

3) Install the radiator upper brackets, and then tighten the bolts.

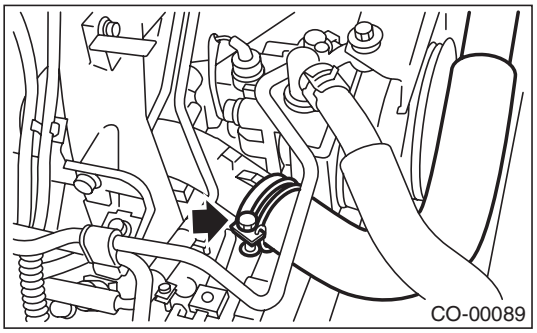
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



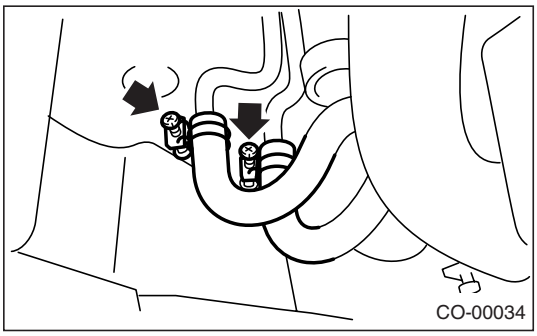
4) Attach the power steering hose to radiator.



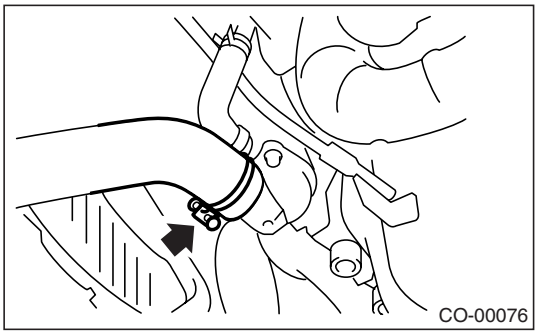
5) Connect the radiator inlet hose.



6) Install the air intake duct. (2.5 L model)
7) Install the reservoir tank.
8) Connect the overflow hose.
9) Lift-up the vehicle.
10) Connect the ATF hoses. (AT model)

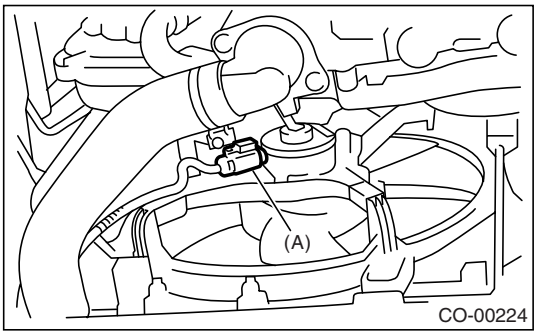


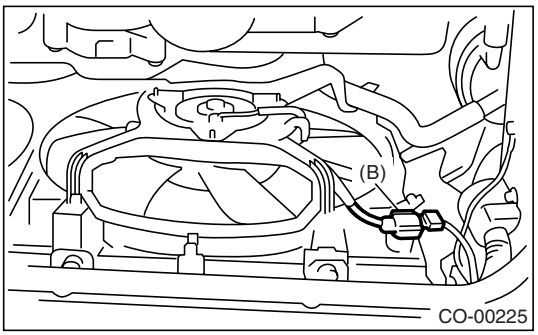
11) Connect the radiator outlet hose.



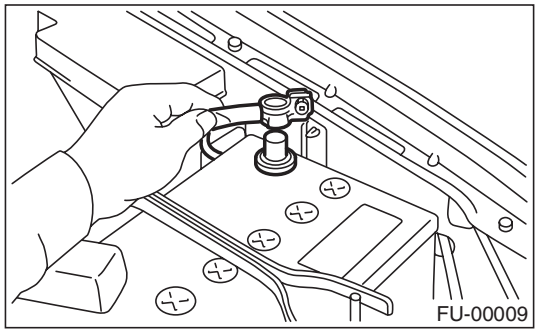
GETtheMANUALS.org

12) Connect the connectors to radiator main fan motor (A) and sub fan motor (B).





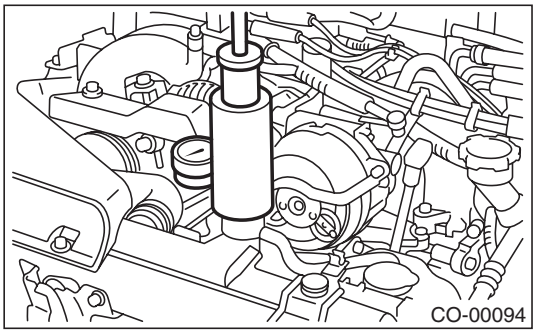
13) Install the under cover.
14) Lower the vehicle.
15) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.



16) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
17) Check the ATF level. (AT model) <Ref. to 4AT-32, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Remove the radiator cap, top off radiator, and then attach the tester to radiator in place of cap.



2) Apply a pressure of 157 kPa (1.6 kgf/cm^2, 23 psi) to the radiator to check if:
   (1) Engine coolant leaks at/around radiator.
   (2) Engine coolant leaks at/around hoses or connections.

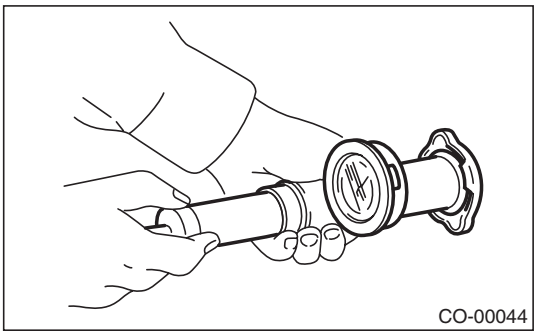
CAUTION:
- **Engine should be turned off.**
- **Wipe engine coolant from check points in advance.**
- **Be careful to prevent engine coolant from spurting out when removing the tester.**
- **Be careful also not to deform the filler neck of radiator when installing or removing tester.**

GETthisMANUALS.org

8. Radiator Cap

A: INSPECTION

1) Attach the radiator cap to tester.



2) Increase the pressure until needle of tester gauge stops. Radiator cap is functioning properly if it holds the service limit pressure for 5 to 6 seconds.

Standard pressure:
93 — 123 kPa (0.95 — 1.25 kgf/cm^2 , 14 — 18 psi)

Service limit pressure:
83 kPa (0.85 kgf/cm^2, 12 psi)

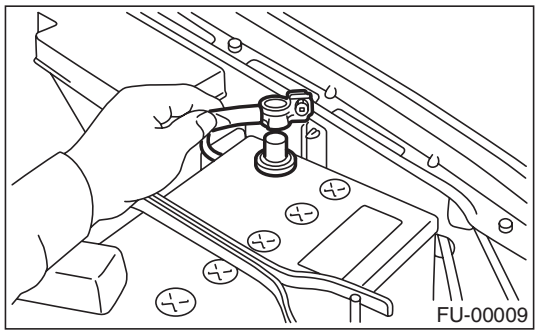
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove foreign matter and rust from the cap in advance otherwise, results of pressure test will be incorrect.

GETthisMANUALS.org

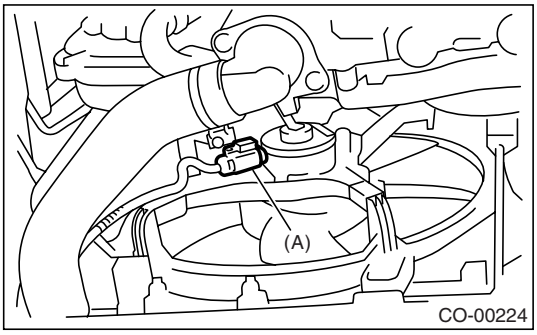
9. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

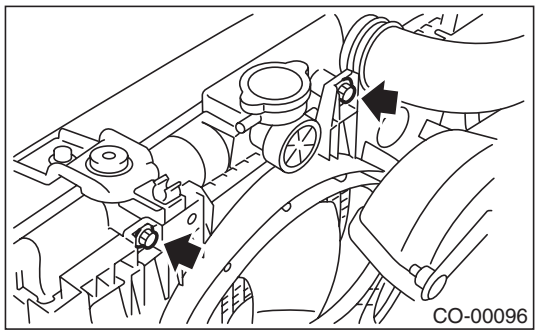
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Disconnect the connector of main fan motor (A).



6) Remove the ATF hose from clip of radiator main fan motor assembly. (AT model)
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Disconnect the overflow hose.
9) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-30, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>
10) Remove the bolts which secure the radiator main fan shroud to radiator.



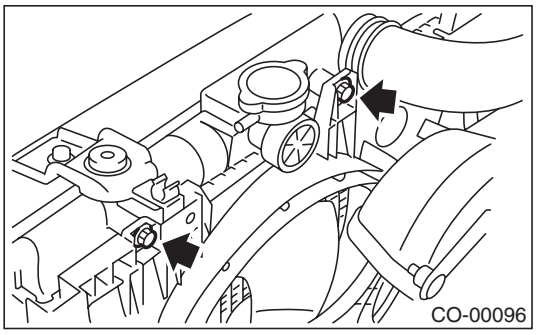
11) Remove the radiator fan motor assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

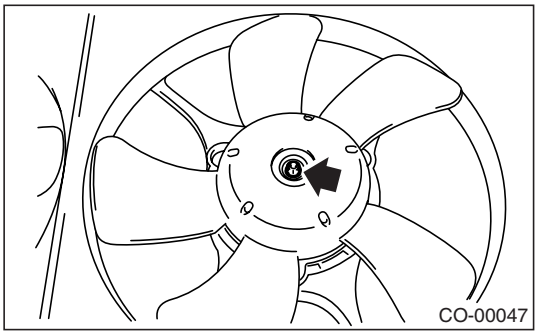
NOTE:
If it is difficult to install the radiator main fan motor assembly, first loosen the bolts which hold the radiator sub fan motor assembly.

Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

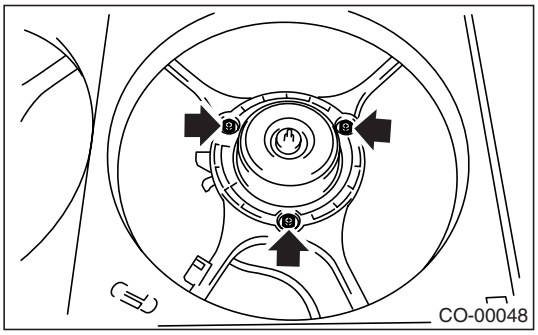


C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the nut which holds the fan itself onto fan motor and shroud assembly.



2) Remove the bolts which install the fan motor.

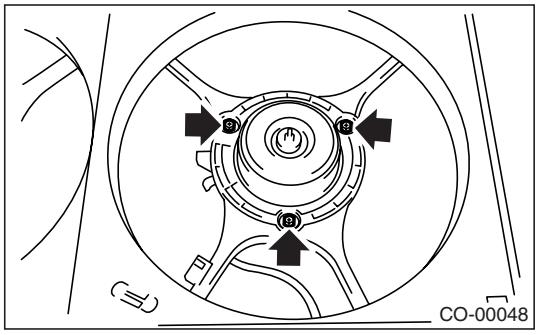


GETtheMANUALS.org

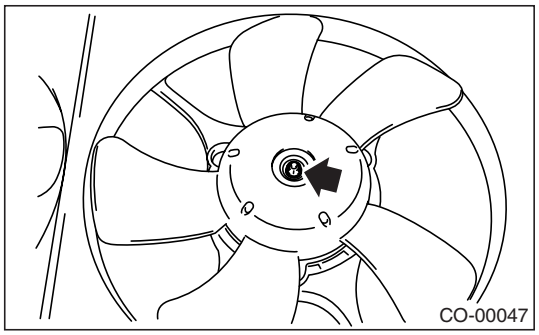
D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

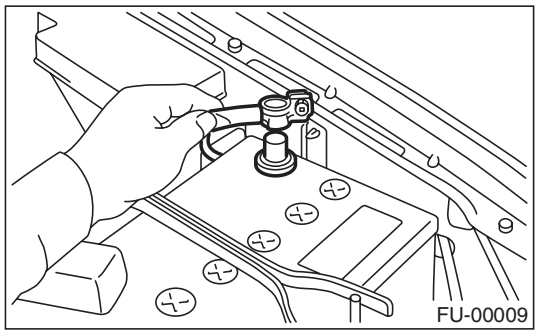


GETtheMANUALS.org

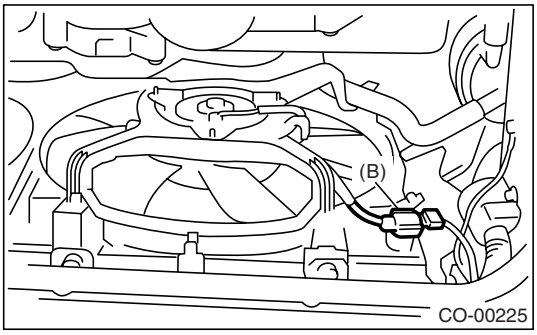
10. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

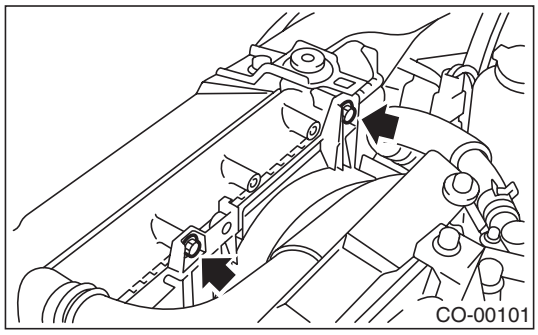
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Disconnect the connector of sub fan motor (B).



6) Remove the ATF hose from clips of radiator sub fan motor assembly. (AT model)
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove the air intake duct. (2.5 L model)
9) Remove the bolts which hold the radiator sub fan shroud to radiator.

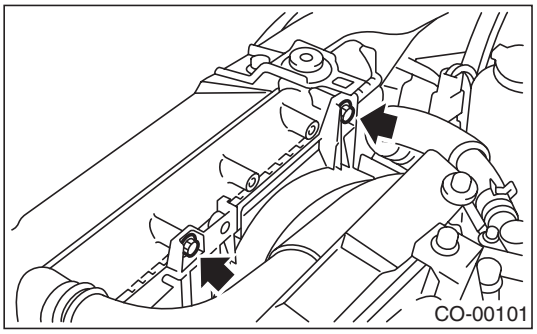


10) Remove the radiator sub fan motor assembly through the under side of vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

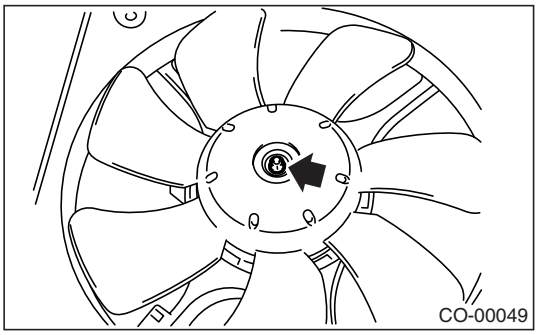
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
49 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

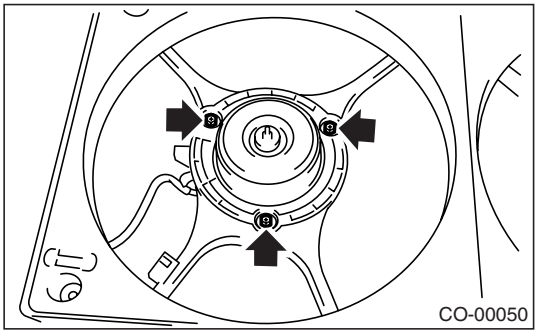


C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the clip which holds the motor connector onto shroud.
2) Remove the nut which holds the fan itself onto fan motor.



3) Remove the bolts which install the fan motor onto shroud.

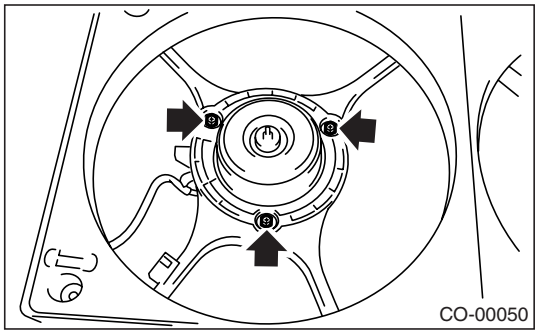


GETtheMANUALS.org

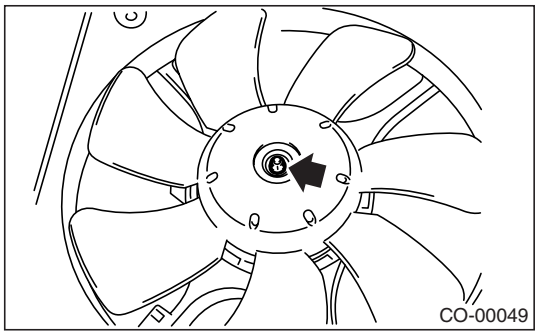
D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

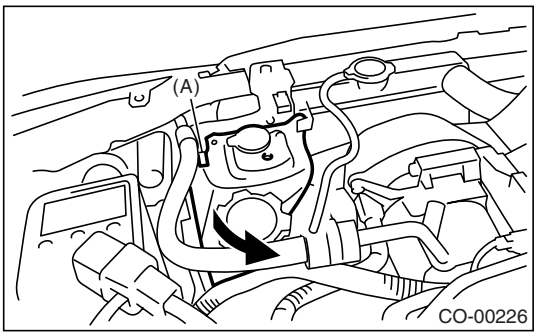


GETthisMANUALS.org

11.Reservoir Tank

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the overflow hose from the radiator filler neck position.
2) Pressing the pawl (A), remove the reservoir tank by pulling in the direction indicated by the arrow.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

Make sure the engine coolant level is between full and low.

GETthisMANUALS.org

12.Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Over-heating	a. Insufficient engine coolant	Replenish the engine coolant, inspect for leakage, and repair.
	b. Loose timing belt	Repair or replace the timing belt tensioner.
	c. Oil on timing belt	Replace.
	d. Malfunction of thermostat	Replace.
	e. Malfunction of water pump	Replace.
	f. Clogged engine coolant passage	Clean.
	g. Improper ignition timing	Inspect and repair the ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	h. Clogged or leaking radiator	Clean or repair, or replace.
	i. Improper engine oil in engine coolant	Check, repair or replace the parts around engine.
	j. Air/fuel mixture ratio too lean	Inspect and repair the fuel injection system. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	k. Excessive back pressure in exhaust system	Clean or replace.
	l. Insufficient clearance between piston and cylinder	Adjust or replace.
	m. Slipping clutch	Repair or replace.
	n. Dragging brake	Adjust.
	o. Malfunction of radiator fan	Inspect the radiator fan relay, engine coolant temperature sensor or radiator motor and replace there.
Over-cooling	a. Atmospheric temperature extremely low	Partly cover the radiator front area.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
Engine coolant leaks	a. Loosened or damaged connecting units on hoses	Repair or replace.
	b. Leakage from water pump	Replace.
	c. Leakage from water pipe	Repair or replace.
	d. Leakage around cylinder head gasket	Retighten the cylinder head bolts or replace gasket.
	e. Damaged or cracked cylinder head and crankcase	Repair or replace.
	f. Damaged or cracked thermostat case	Repair or replace.
	g. Leakage from radiator	Repair or replace.
Noise	a. Defective timing belt	Replace.
	b. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	c. Defective water pump bearing	Replace the water pump.
	d. Defective water pump mechanical seal	Replace the water pump.

GETtheMANUALS.org

Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

GETtheMANUALS.org

LUBRICATION

LU(H4SO)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Oil Pressure System	8
3.	Engine Oil	10
4.	Oil Pump	12
5.	Oil Pan and Strainer	16
6.	Oil Pressure Switch	20
7.	Engine Oil Filter	21
8.	Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General	22

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

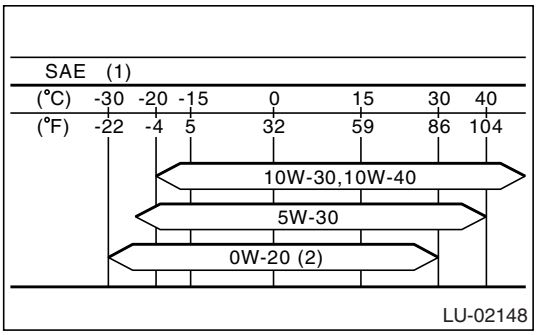
A: SPECIFICATION

Lubrication method				Forced lubrication
Oil pump	Pump type			Trochoid type
	Number of teeth	Inner rotor		9
		Outer rotor		10
	Outer rotor diameter × thickness			78 × 7 mm (3.07 × 0.28 in)
	Tip clearance between inner and outer rotor		STANDARD	0.04 — 0.14 mm (0.0016 — 0.0055 in)
			LIMIT	0.18 mm (0.0071 in)
	Side clearance between inner rotor and pump case		STANDARD	0.02 — 0.07 mm (0.0008 — 0.0028 in)
			LIMIT	0.12 mm (0.0047 in)
	Case clearance between outer rotor and pump case		STANDARD	0.10 — 0.175 mm (0.0039 — 0.0069 in)
			LIMIT	0.20 mm (0.0079 in)
	Capacity at 80°C (176°F)	600 rpm	Discharge pressure	98 kPa (1.0 kgf/cm^2, 14 psi)
			Discharge quantity	3.2 ℓ (3.4 US qt, 2.8 Imp qt)/min.
		5,000 rpm	Discharge pressure	294 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2, 43 psi)
			Discharge quantity	32.6 ℓ (34.4 US qt, 28.7 Imp qt)/min.
	Relief valve operation pressure			490 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm^2, 71 psi)
Oil filter	Type			Full-flow filter type
	Filtration area	Diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)		470 cm^2 (73 sq in)
		Diameter 68 mm (2.68 in)		800 cm^2 (124 sq in)
		Diameter 80 mm (3.15 in)		760 cm^2 (118 sq in)
	By-pass valve opening pressure			157 kPa (1.60 kgf/cm^2, 22.8 psi)
	Outer diameter × width	Diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)		65 × 74.4 mm (2.56 × 2.93 in)
		Diameter 68 mm (2.68 in)		68 × 65 mm (2.68 × 2.56 in)
		Diameter 80 mm (3.15 in)		80 × 70 mm (3.15 × 2.76 in)
	Oil filter to engine thread size			M 20 × 1.5
Oil pressure switch	Type			Immersed contact point type
	Working voltage — wattage			12 V — 3.4 W or less
	Warning light activation pressure			14.7 kPa (0.15 kgf/cm^2, 2.1 psi)
	Proof pressure			More than 981 kPa (10 kgf/cm^2, 142 psi)
Oil capacity (at replacement)				4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)

GETthemANUALS.org

Recommended oil:

API standard SL, SJ with the "Energy Conserving" logo is printed (if you cannot obtain the oil with SL, SJ grade, you may use SH grade "ENERGY CONSERVING" oil.)
ACEA standard A1, A2 or A3
ILSAC standard, GF-3 "Star burst mark" label is on the container



(1) SAE viscosity No. and applicable temperature
(2) Recommend

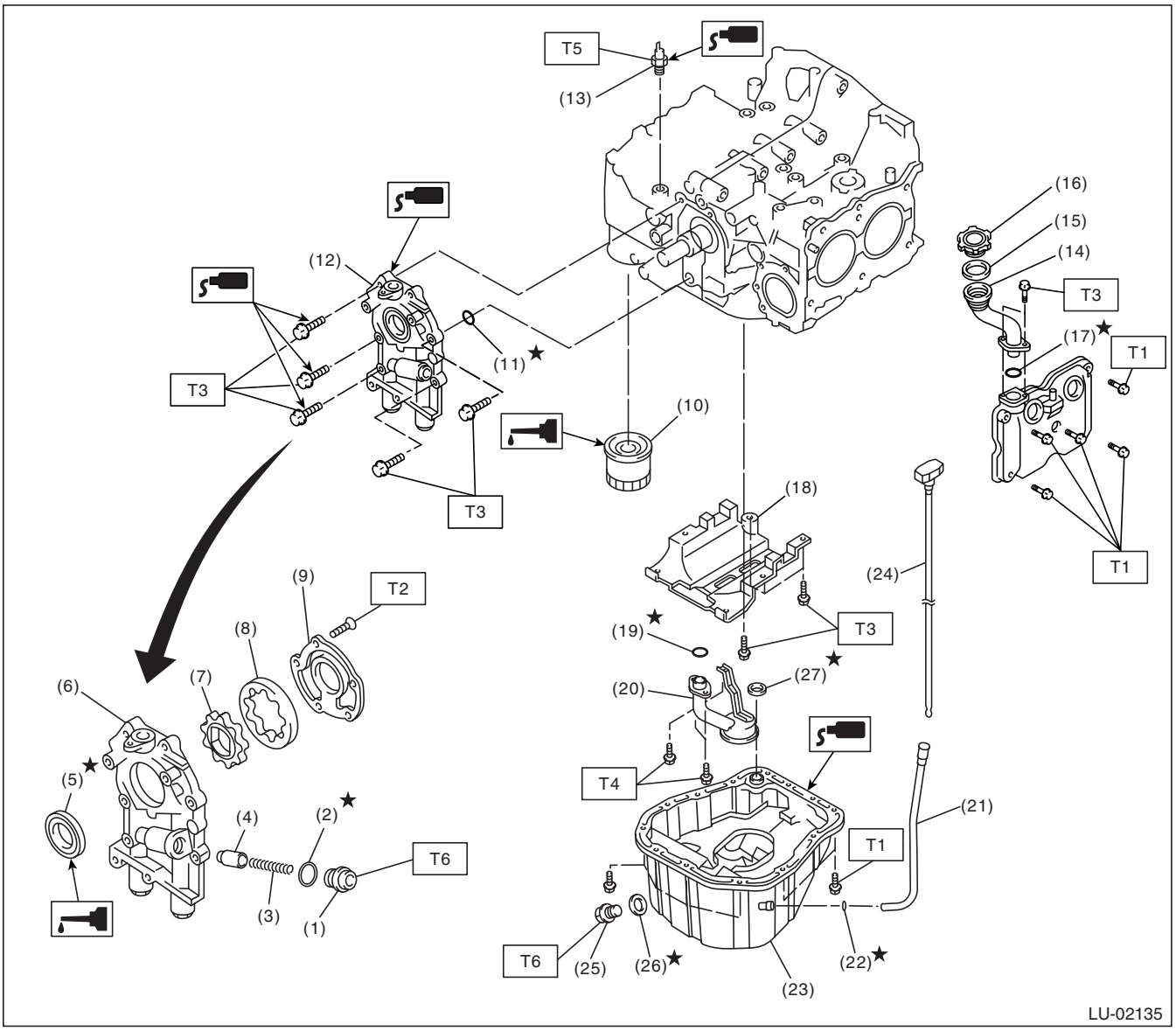
The proper viscosity helps vehicle get good cold and hot starting by reducing viscous friction and thus increasing cranking speed.

CAUTION:
When replenishing oil, it does not matter if the oil to be added is a different brand from that in the engine; however, use oil having the API standard and SAE viscosity No. designated by SUBARU.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is used in areas with very high temperatures or for other heavy duty applications, the following viscosity oils may be used: API standard: SL or SJ
SAE Viscosity No.: 30, 40, 10W-50, 20W-40, 20W-50.

GETthemANUALS.org

B: COMPONENT



(1) Plug
(2) Gasket
(3) Relief valve spring
(4) Relief valve
(5) Oil seal
(6) Oil pump case
(7) Inner rotor
(8) Outer rotor
(9) Oil pump cover
(10) Oil filter
(11) O-ring
(12) Oil pump ASSY
(13) Oil pressure switch
(14) Oil filler duct
(15) O-ring
(16) Oil filler cap
(17) O-ring
(18) Baffle plate
(19) O-ring
(20) Oil strainer
(21) Oil level gauge guide
(22) O-ring
(23) Oil pan
(24) Oil level gauge
(25) Drain plug
(26) Metal gasket
(27) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)	
T1:	*5 (0.5, 3.6)*
T2:	*5.4 (0.55, 4.0)*
T3:	*6.4 (0.65, 4.7)*
T4:	*10 (1.0, 7.2)*
T5:	*25 (2.5, 18.1)*
T6:	*44 (4.5, 32.5)*

GETthemANUALS.org

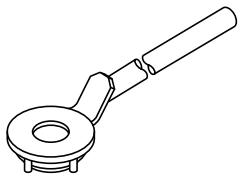
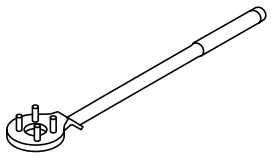
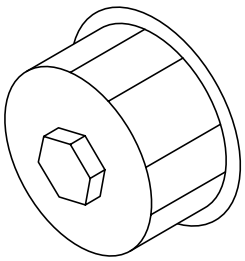
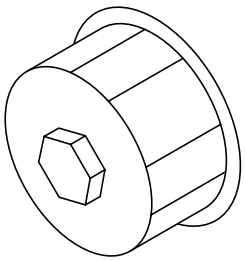
C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

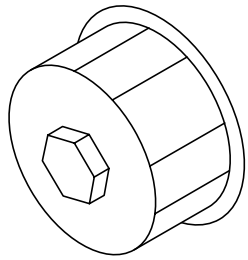
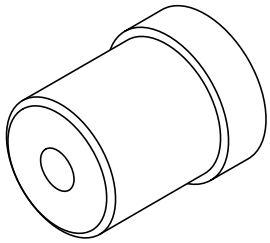
GETthemANUALS.org

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499977400	499977400	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	• Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolt. • For 1.6 L and 2.0 L models.
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	• Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolt. • For 2.5 L model.
 ST-498547000	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing oil filter. • For oil filter (Outer diameter: 80 mm (3.15 in))
 ST18332AA000	18332AA000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing oil filter. • For oil filter (Outer diameter: 68 mm (2.68 in))

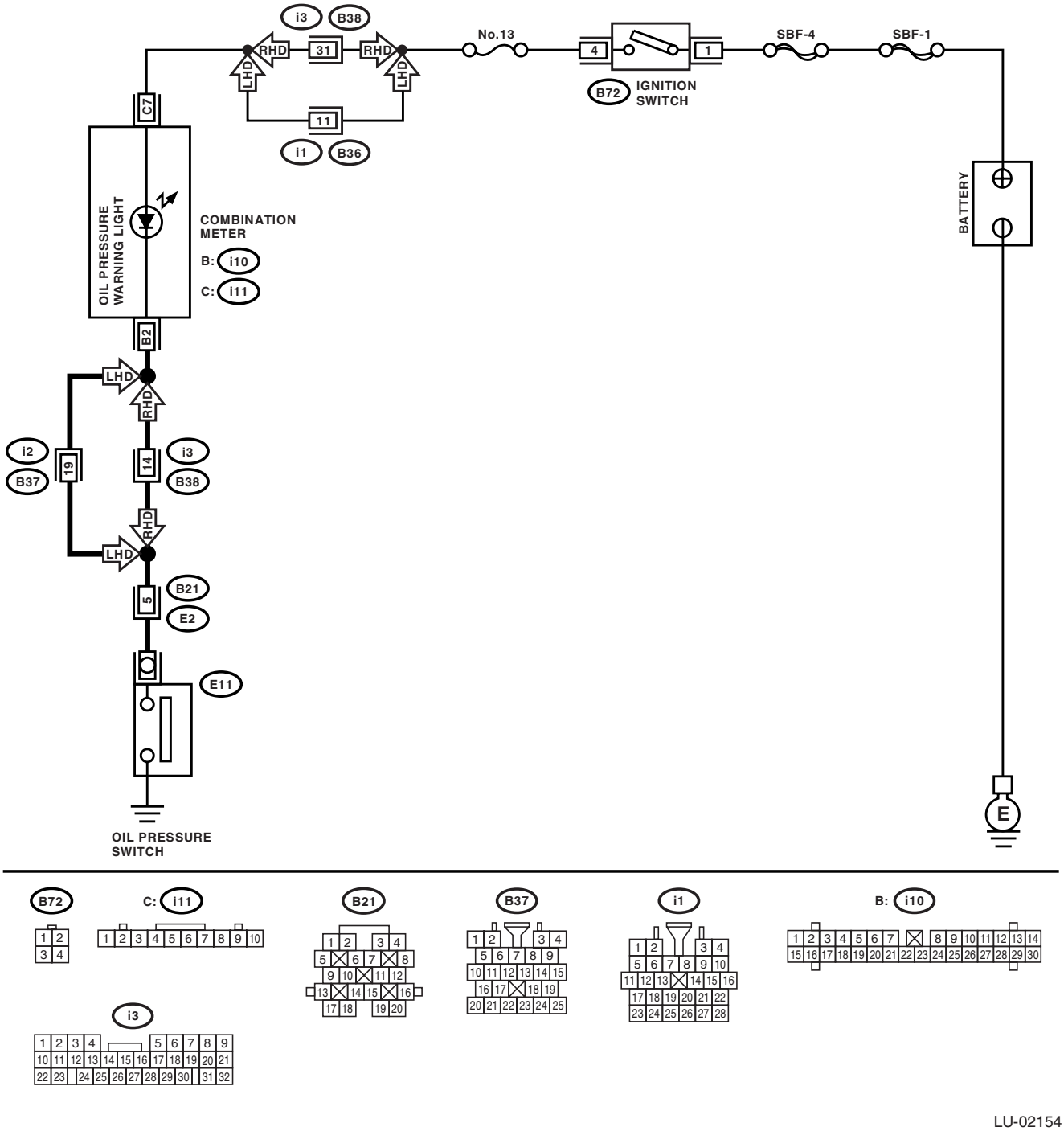
GETthemANUALS.org

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18332AA010	18332AA010	OIL FILTER WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing oil filter. • For oil filter (Outer diameter: 65 mm (2.56 in))
 ST-499587100	499587100	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing oil pump oil seal.

GETthemANUALS.org

2. Oil Pressure System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM



LU-02154

GETthemANUALS.org

B: INSPECTION

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF) 2) Check other warning lights.	Does the warning lights go on?	Go to step **2.**	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-3, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND OIL PRESSURE SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from oil pressure switch. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage of harness between the oil pressure switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E11) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the oil pressure switch.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance of combination meter. ***Terminal*** ***(i11) No. 7 — (i10) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace the harness connector between combination meter and oil pressure switch.	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-3, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>

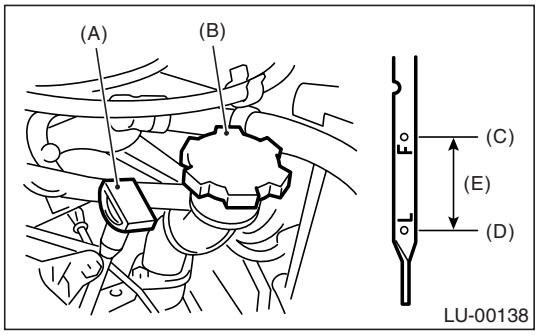
GETthemANUALS.org

3. Engine Oil

A: INSPECTION

1) Park the vehicle on a level surface.
2) Remove the oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
3) Reinsert the oil level gauge all the way. Be sure that the oil level gauge is correctly inserted and in the proper orientation.
4) Remove the oil level gauge again and check the level. If the engine oil level is below the “L” line, add oil to bring the level up to “F” line.
5) After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan before checking the level.
6) Just after driving or while the engine is warm, engine oil level may show in the range between the “F” line and notch mark. This is caused by thermal expansion of the engine oil.

NOTE:
To prevent overfilling the engine oil, do not add oil above the “F” line when the engine is cold.

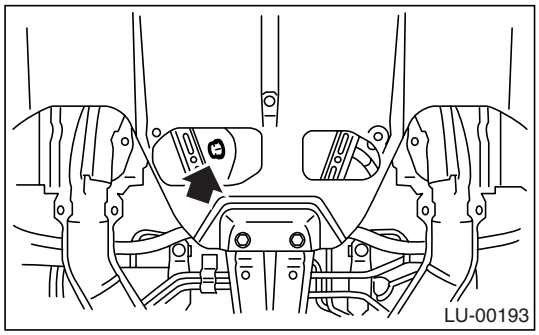


(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Engine oil filler cap
(C) Upper level
(D) Lower level
(E) Approx. 1.0 ℓ (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt)

B: REPLACEMENT

1) Open the engine oil filler cap for quick draining of the engine oil.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Drain the engine oil by loosening the engine oil drain plug.

NOTE:
Prepare the container for draining of engine oil.



4) Tighten the engine oil drain plug after draining engine oil.

NOTE:
• Replace the drain plug gasket.
• Refer to COMPONENT of General Description for tightening torque. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-4, COMPONENT, General Description.>

5) Using the engine oil of proper quality and viscosity, fill engine oil through the filler duct up to upper level on level gauge. Make sure that the vehicle is placed level when checking oil level.

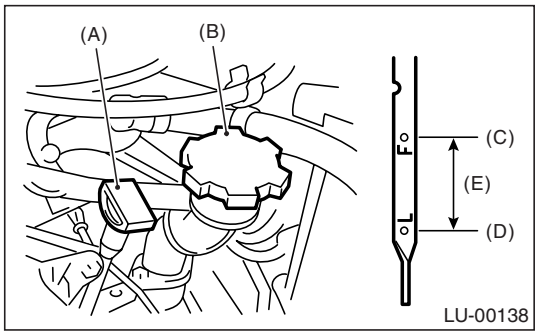
Recommended oil
Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for recommended oil. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Engine oil capacity:
Upper level
4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)
Lower level
3.0 ℓ (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt)

6) Close the engine oil filler cap.
7) Start the engine and warm it up for a time.

GETthisMANUALS.org

8) After the engine stops, recheck the oil level. If necessary, add engine oil up to the upper level on level gauge.



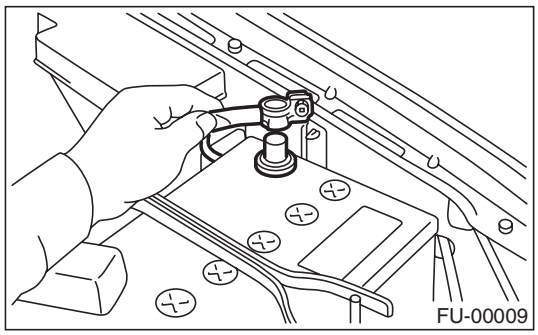
(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Engine oil filler cap
(C) Upper level
(D) Lower level
(E) Approx. 1.0 ℓ (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt)

GETthisMANUALS.org

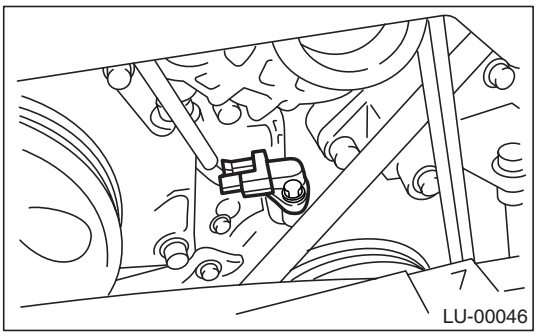
4. Oil Pump

A: REMOVAL

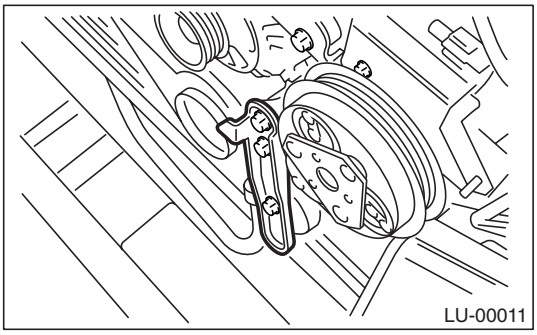
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



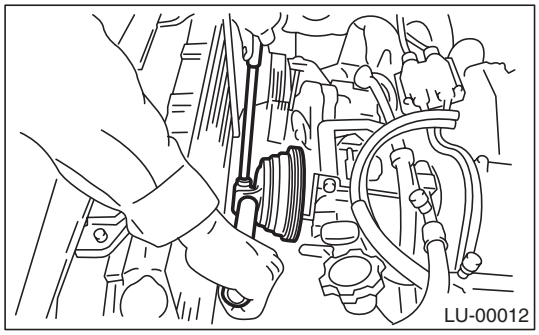
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover.
4) Lower the vehicle.
5) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-22, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
6) Remove the crank position sensor.



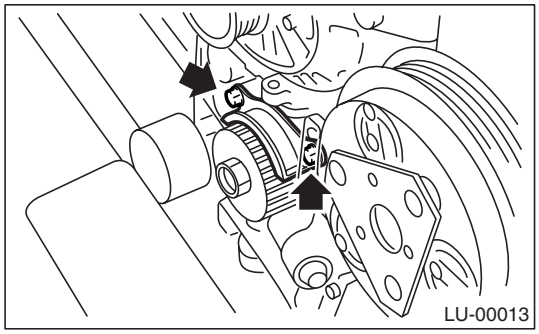
7) Remove the V-belts.
<Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
8) Remove the belt tensioner.



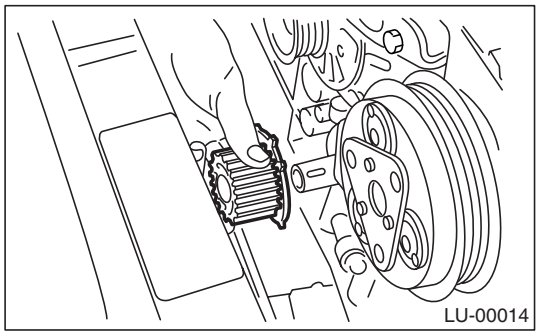
9) Remove the crank pulley by using ST.
ST 499977400 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (1.6 L and 2.0 L models)
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (2.5 L model)



10) Remove the water pump. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-17, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
11) Remove the timing belt guide. (MT model)



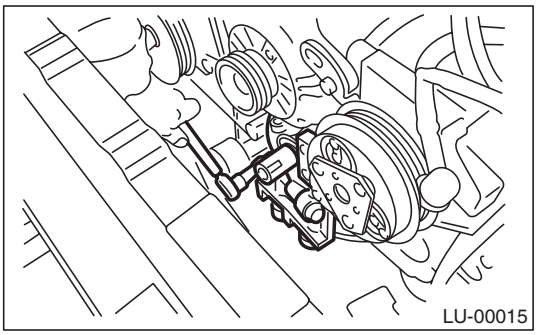
12) Remove the crank sprocket.



GETthisMANUALS.org

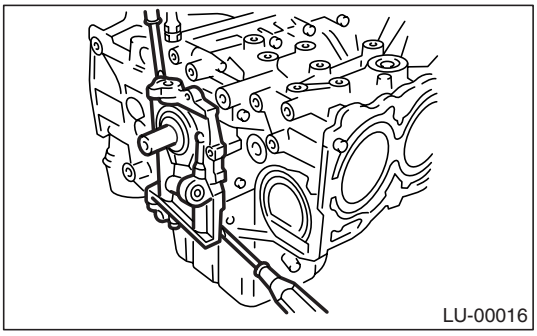
13) Remove the bolts which install the oil pump onto cylinder block.

NOTE:
If disassembling or inspecting the oil pump, loosen the plug of relief valve before removing the oil pump.


LU-00015

14) Remove the oil pump by using flat tip screwdriver.

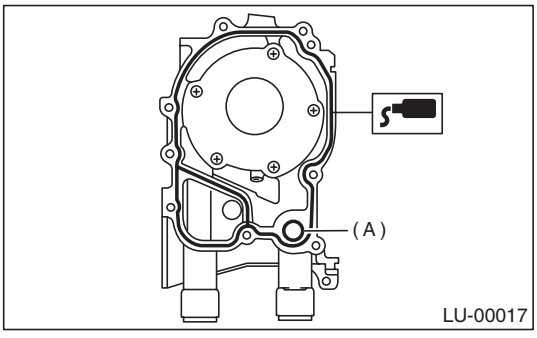
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surfaces of cylinder block and oil pump.


LU-00016

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.
Do the following:
1) Apply liquid gasket to the matching surfaces of oil pump.

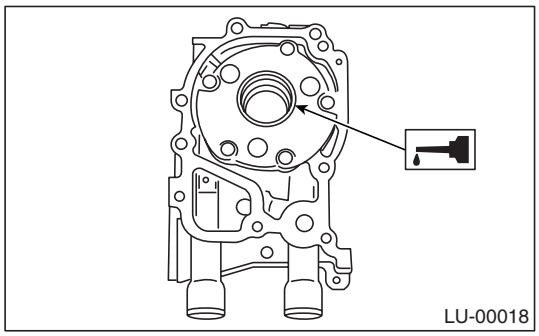
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 (Part No. 004403007) or equivalent



LU-00017

2) Replace the O-ring (A) with a new one.

3) Apply a coat of engine oil to the inside of oil seal.


LU-00018

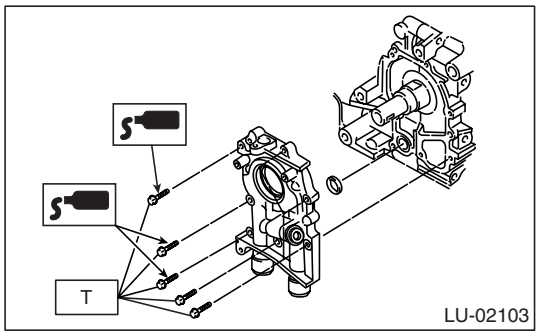
4) Position the oil pump, aligning the notched area with crankshaft, and push the oil pump straight.

CAUTION:
- **Do not fold the oil seal lip.**
- **Do not forget to install the O-ring and seal when installing the oil pump.**

5) Install the oil pump.
6) Apply liquid gasket to the threaded portion of three bolts in. (If reusing the bolts.)

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 (Part No. 004403007) or equivalent

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



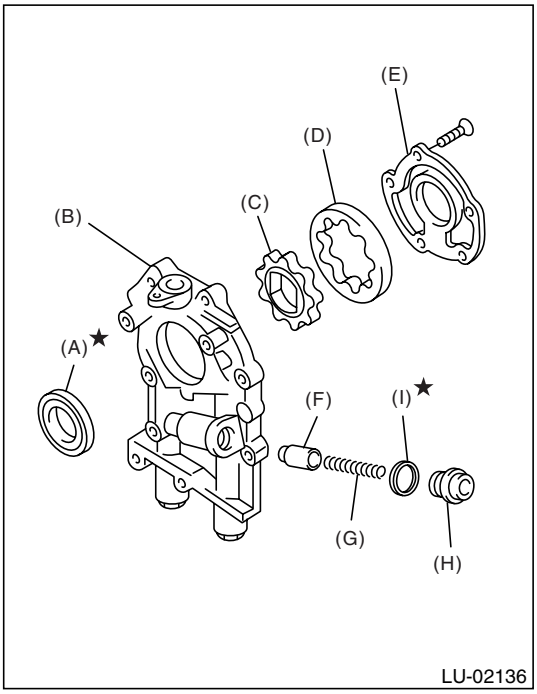
LU-02103

GETthisMANUALS.org

C: DISASSEMBLY

Remove the screws which secure the oil pump cover and disassemble oil pump. Inscribe alignment marks on the inner and outer rotors so that they can be replaced in their original positions during reassembly.

CAUTION:
Before disassembling the oil pump, remove the relief valve.

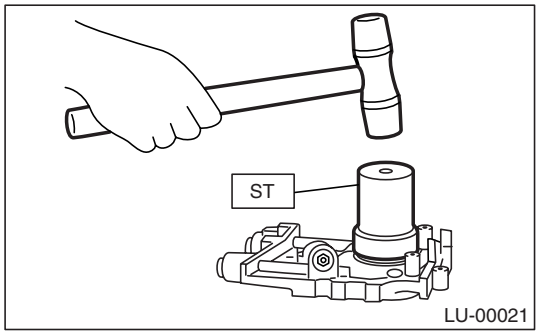


(A) Oil seal
(B) Oil pump case
(C) Inner rotor
(D) Outer rotor
(E) Oil pump cover
(F) Relief valve
(G) Relief valve spring
(H) Plug
(I) Gasket

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the front oil seal by using ST.
ST 499587100 OIL SEAL INSTALLER

NOTE:
Use a new oil seal.

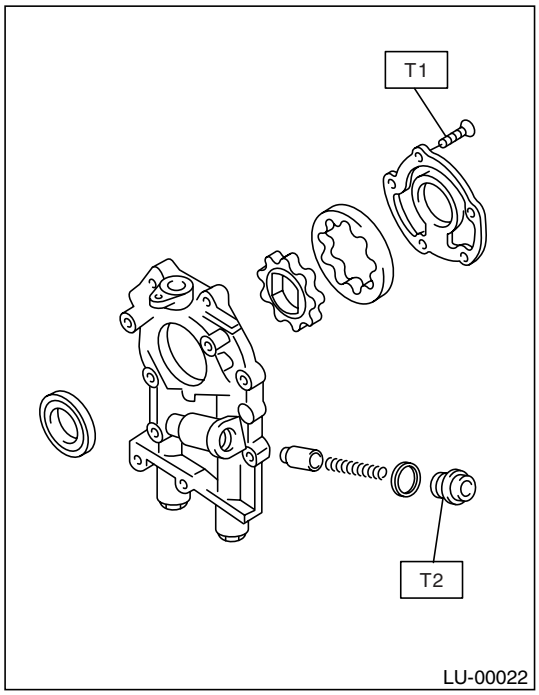


2) Apply a coat of engine oil to the inner and outer rotors.
3) Install the inner and outer rotors in their original positions.
4) Install the oil relief valve and relief valve spring and plug.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

5) Install the oil pump cover.

Tightening torque:
T1: 5.4 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 ft-lb)
T2: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)



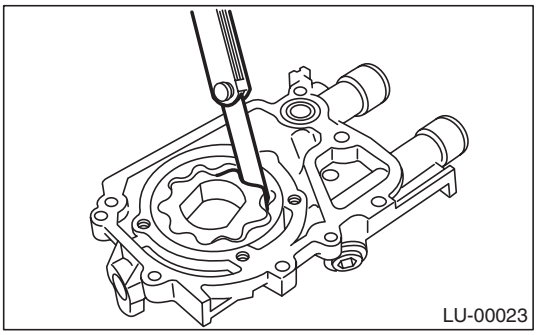
GETthisMANUALS.org

E: INSPECTION

1. TIP CLEARANCE

Measure the tip clearance of rotors. If clearance exceeds the limit, replace the rotors as a matched set.

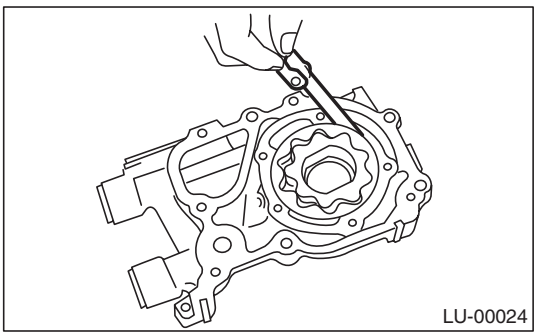
Tip clearance:
Standard
0.04 — 0.14 mm (0.0016 — 0.0055 in)
Limit
0.18 mm (0.0071 in)



2. CASE CLEARANCE

Measure the clearance between the outer rotor and oil pump rotor housing. If clearance exceeds the limit, replace the rotor.

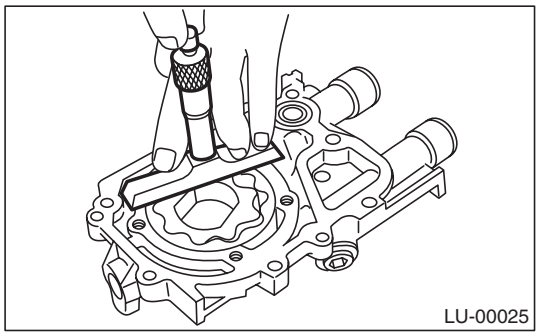
Case clearance:
Standard
0.10 — 0.175 mm (0.0039 — 0.0069 in)
Limit
0.20 mm (0.0079 in)



3. SIDE CLEARANCE

Measure the clearance between the oil pump inner rotor and pump cover. If clearance exceeds the limit, replace the rotor or pump body.

Side clearance:
Standard
0.02 — 0.07 mm (0.0008 — 0.0028 in)
Limit
0.12 mm (0.0047 in)



4. OIL RELIEF VALVE

Check the valve for fitting condition and damage, and the relief valve spring for damage and deterioration. Replace the parts if defective.

Relief valve spring:
Free length
72.8 mm (2.866 in)
Installed length
54.7 mm (2.154 in)
Load when installed
81.3 N (8.29 kgf, 18.24 lbf)

5. OIL PUMP CASE

Check the oil pump case for worn shaft hole, clogged oil passage, worn rotor chamber, cracks, and other faults.

6. OIL SEAL

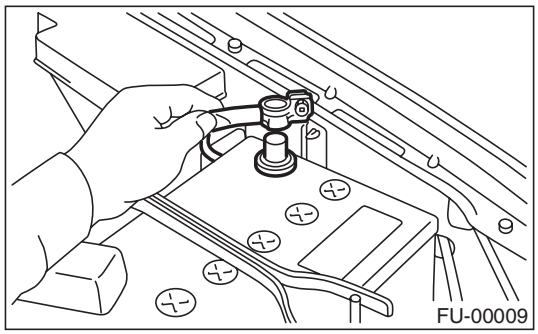
Check the oil seal lips for deformation, hardening, wear, etc. and replace if defective.

GETthisMANUALS.org

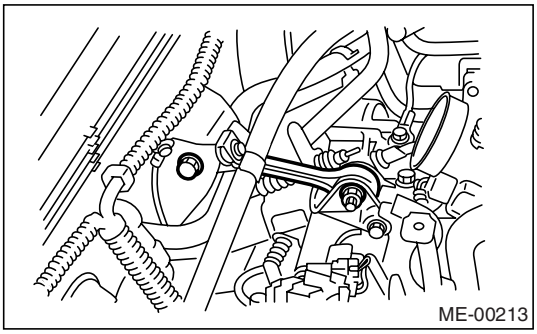
5. Oil Pan and Strainer

A: REMOVAL

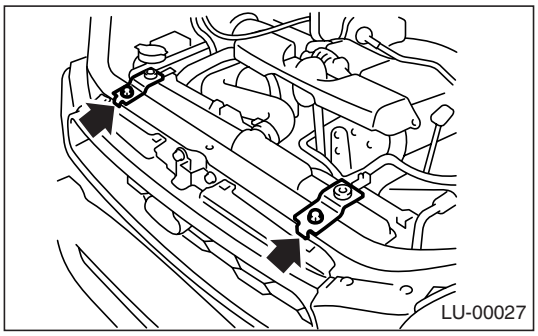
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Remove the front wheels.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



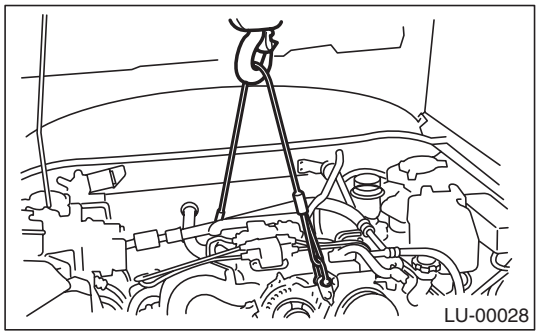
4) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Remove the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
6) Remove the pitching stopper.



7) Remove the radiator upper brackets.



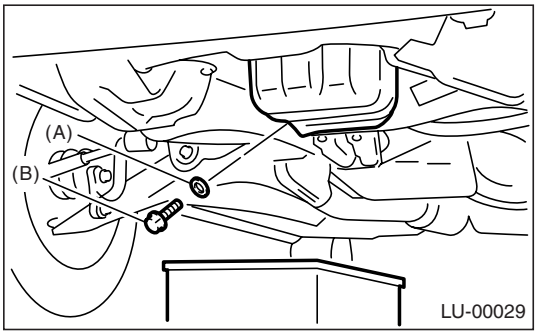
8) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



9) Lift-up the vehicle.

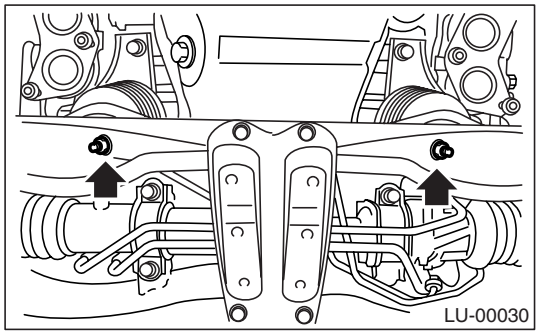
CAUTION:
When lifting up the vehicle, rise up the wire rope together.

10) Remove the under cover.
11) Drain the engine oil.
Set a container under the vehicle, and then remove the drain plug from oil pan.



(A) Gasket
(B) Drain plug

12) Remove the front and center exhaust pipes. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
13) Remove the nuts which install the front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.

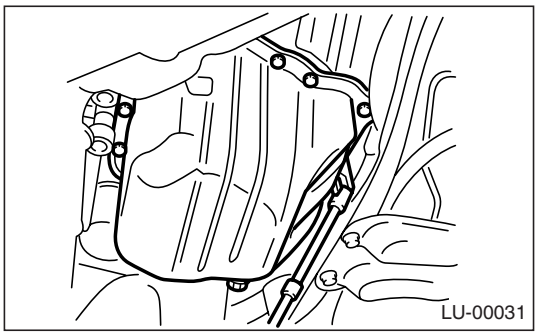


14) Remove the bolts which install the oil pan on cylinder block while raising up engine.

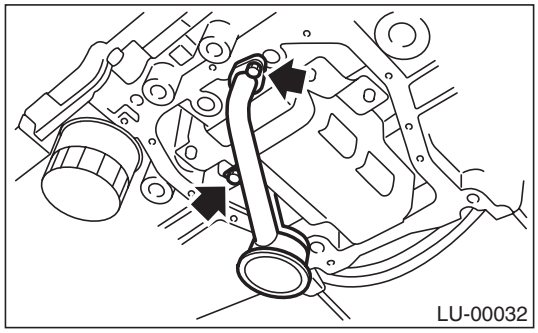
GETthisMANUALS.org

15) Insert the oil pan cutter blade between the cylinder block to oil pan clearance.

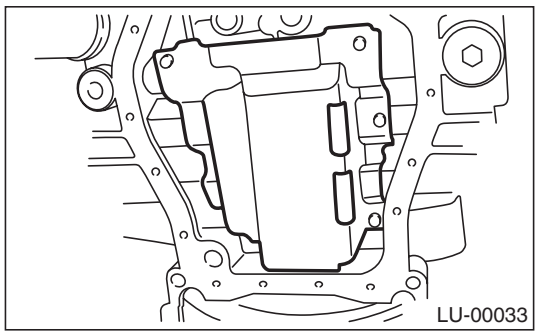
CAUTION:
Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool in place of oil pan cutter.



16) Remove the oil strainer.



17) Remove the baffle plate.

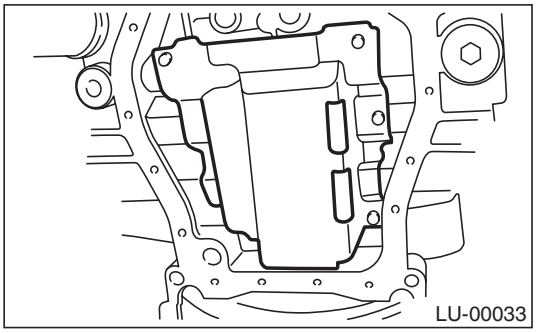


B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
Before installing the oil pan, clean the sealant from oil pan and engine block.

1) Install the baffle plate.

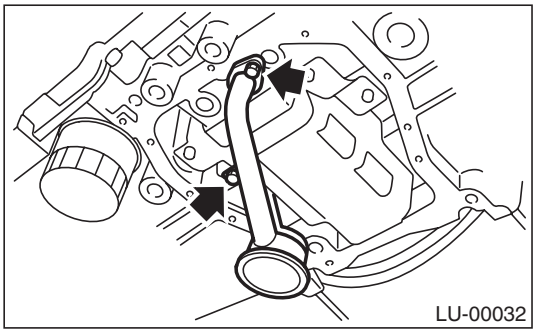
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



2) Install the oil strainer onto baffle plate.

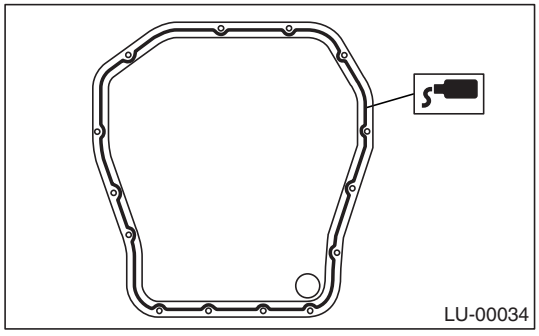
NOTE:
Replace the O-ring with a new one.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



3) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces, and then install the oil pan.

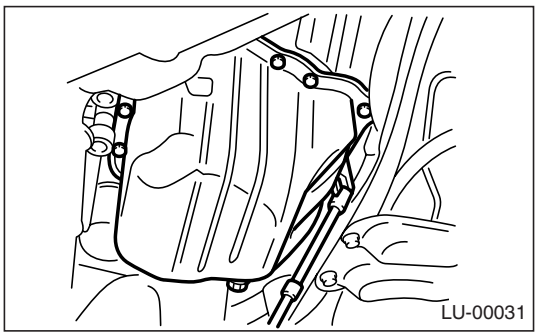
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1207C (Part No. 004403012) or equivalent



GETthisMANUALS.org

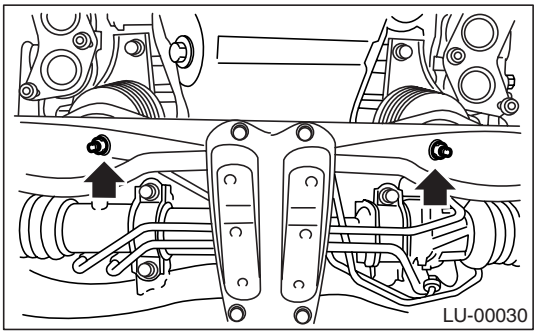
4) Tighten the bolts which install the oil pan onto engine block.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



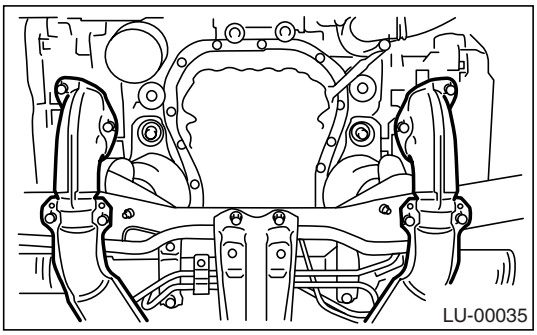
5) Lower the engine onto front crossmember.
6) Tighten the nuts which install the front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.

Tightening torque:
85 N·m (8.7 kgf-m, 62.7 ft-lb)



7) Install the front and center exhaust pipes. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

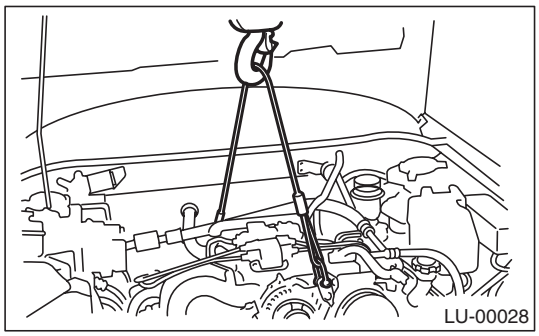
NOTE:
Always use new gaskets.



8) Install the under cover.
9) Lower the vehicle.

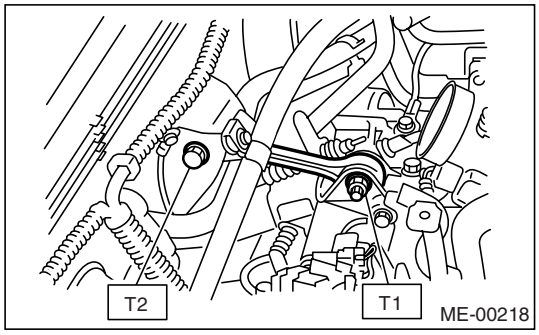
CAUTION:
When lowering the vehicle, lower the lifting device and wire rope together.

10) Remove the lifting device and steel cables.

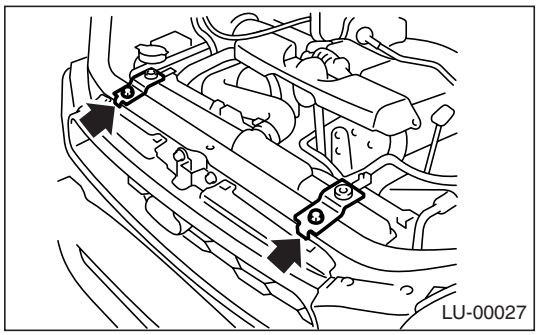


11) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)



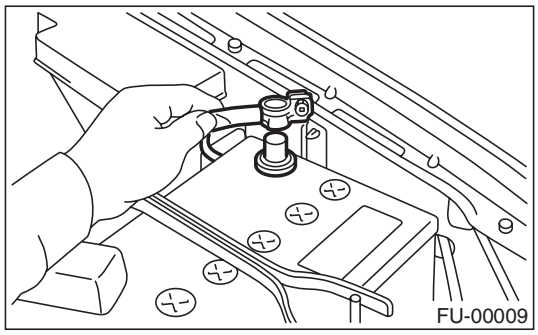
12) Install the radiator upper brackets.



13) Install the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Resonator Chamber.>
14) Install the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
15) Install the front wheels.

GETthisMANUALS.org

16) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.



17) Fill engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-10, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

C: INSPECTION

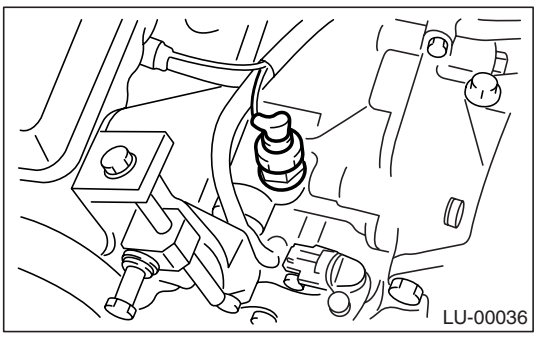
By visual check make sure the oil pan, oil strainer, oil strainer stay and baffle plate are not damaged.

GETthisMANUALS.org

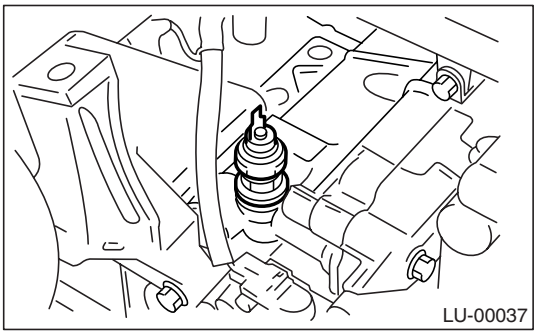
6. Oil Pressure Switch

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the generator from bracket. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, REMOVAL, Generator.>
2) Disconnect the terminal from oil pressure switch.



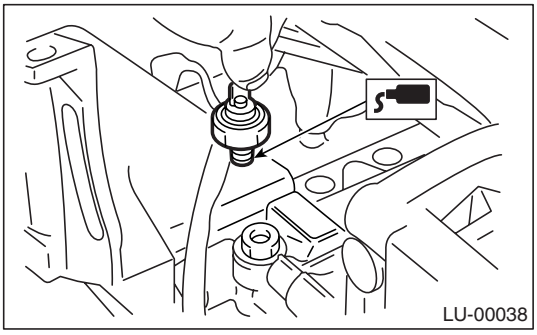
3) Remove the oil pressure switch.



B: INSTALLATION

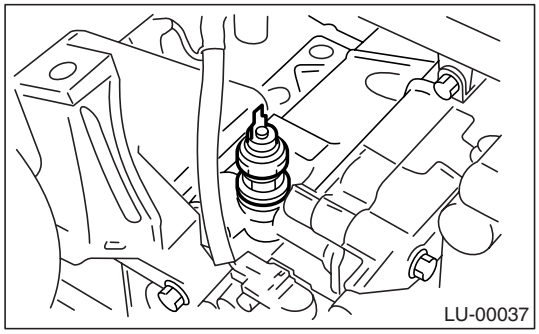
1) Apply liquid gasket to the oil pressure switch threads.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

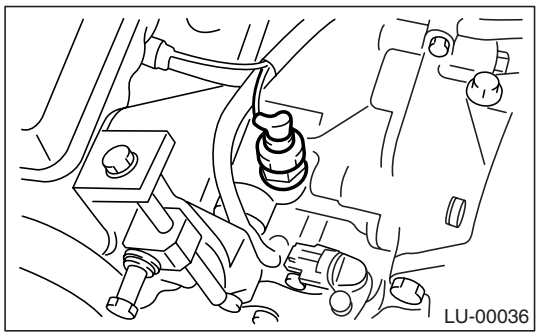


2) Install the oil pressure switch onto engine block.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



3) Connect the terminal of oil pressure switch.



4) Install the generator on bracket. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, INSTALLATION, Generator.>

C: INSPECTION

Make sure oil does not leak or seep from where the oil pressure switch is installed.

GETthisMANUALS.org

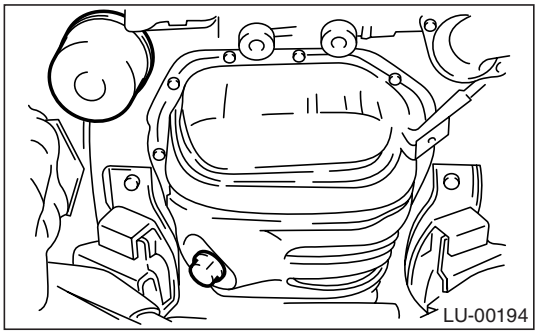
7. Engine Oil Filter

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the under cover.
3) Remove the oil filter with ST.

ST	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH (Outer diameter: 80 mm (3.15 in))
ST	18332AA000	OIL FILTER WRENCH (Outer diameter: 68 mm (2.68 in))
ST	18332AA010	OIL FILTER WRENCH (Outer diameter: 65 mm (2.56 in))

NOTE:
Standard oil filter has outer diameter of 68 mm (2.68 in). However, SUBARU genuine oil filter having outer diameter of 65 mm (2.56 in) or 80 mm (3.15 in) can also be used.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Wipe and clean the oil filter matching surface on cylinder block.
2) Get a new oil filter and apply a thin coat of engine oil to the seal rubber.
3) Install the oil filter by turning it by hand, being careful not to damage seal rubber.

- Tighten the oil filter 80 mm (3.15 in) or 65 mm (2.56 in) in diameter by approx. 2/3 — 3/4 rotation more after the seal rubber of oil filter comes in contact with cylinder block.
- Tighten the oil filter 68 mm (2.68 in) in diameter by approx. 1 rotation more after the seal rubber of oil filter comes in contact with cylinder block.

CAUTION:
Do not tighten excessively, or oil may leak.

C: INSPECTION

1) After installing the oil filter, run the engine and make sure no oil is leaking around seal rubber.

NOTE:
The filter element and filter case are permanently jointed; therefore, interior cleaning is not necessary.

2) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-10, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

GETthismANUALS.org

8. Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, make sure the engine oil level is correct and no oil leakage exists.

Trouble	Possible cause		Corrective action
1. Warning light remains on.	1) Oil pressure switch failure	Cracked diaphragm or oil leakage within switch	Replace.
		Broken spring or seized contacts	Replace.
	2) Low oil pressure	Clogged oil filter	Replace.
		Malfunction of oil by-pass valve of oil filter	Clean or replace.
		Malfunction of oil relief valve of oil pump	Clean or replace.
		Clogged oil passage	Clean.
		Excessive tip clearance and side clearance of oil pump rotor and gear	Replace.
		Clogged oil strainer or broken pipe	Clean or replace.
	3) No oil pressure	Shortage of engine oil	Replenish.
		Broken pipe of oil strainer	Replace.
		Stuck oil pump rotor	Replace.
2. Warning light does not go on.	1) Malfunction of combination meter		Replace.
	2) Poor contact of switch contact points		Replace.
	3) Disconnection of wiring		Repair.
3. Warning light flickers momentarily.	1) Poor contact at terminals		Repair.
	2) Defective wiring harness		Repair.
	3) Low oil pressure		Check for the same possible causes as listed in 1. — 2).

GETthisMANUALS.org

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

SP(H4SO)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Accelerator Pedal 4
3. Accelerator Control Cable 9

GETtheMANUALS.org

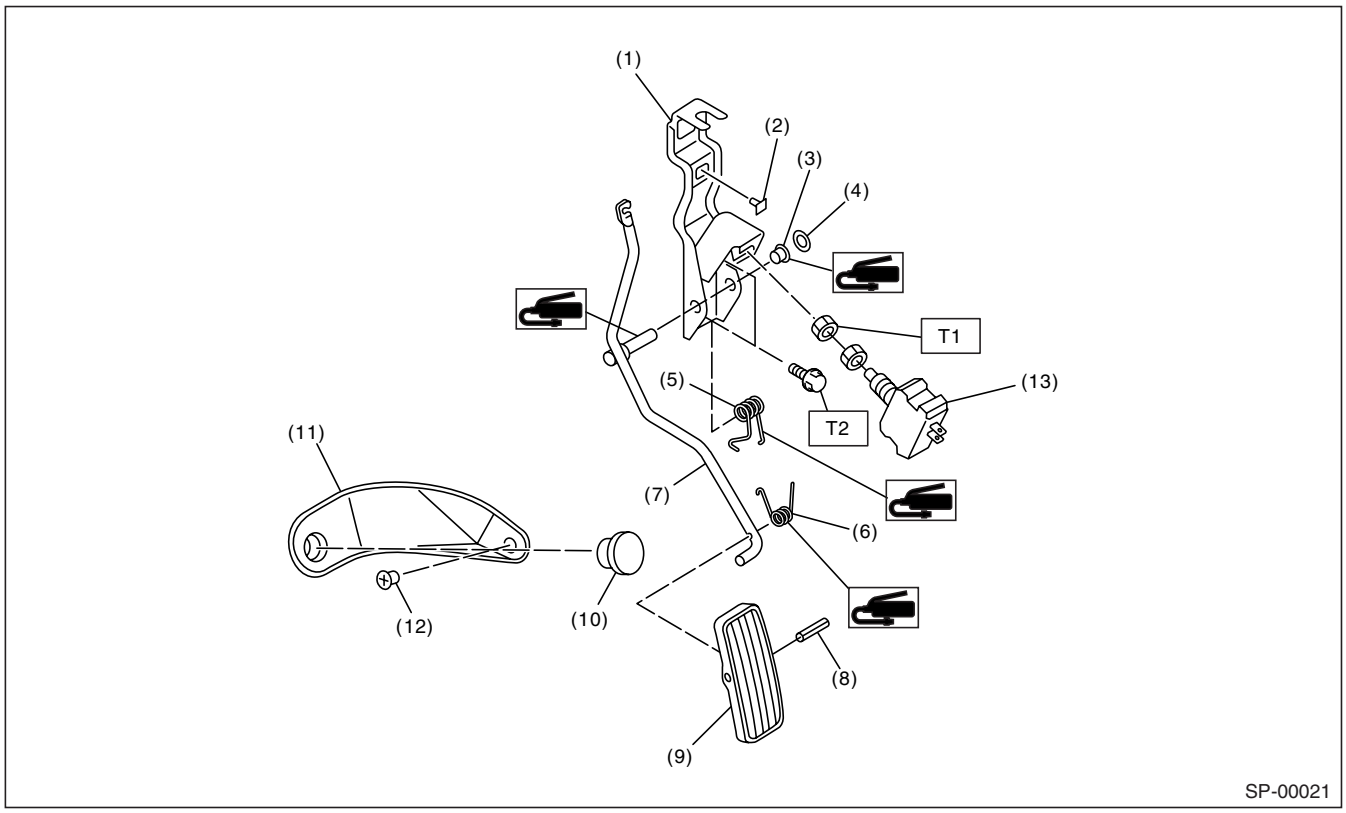
1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Accelerator pedal	Free play	At pedal pad	0 — 4 mm (0 — 0.16 in)
	Stroke	At pedal pad	52 — 57 mm (2.05 — 2.24 in)

B: COMPONENT

1. LHD MODEL

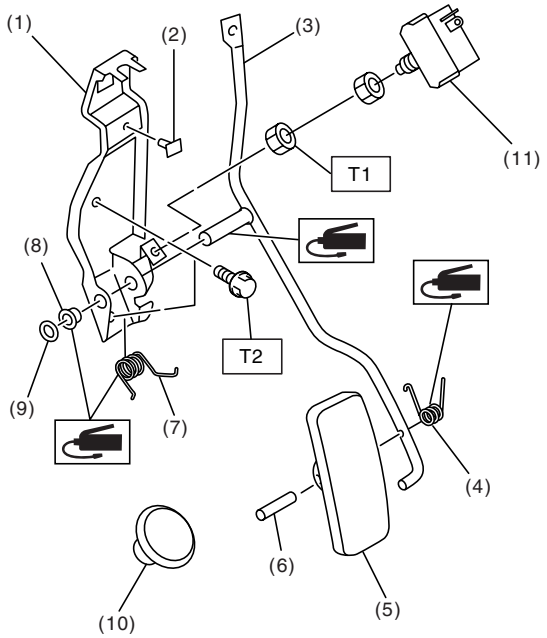


(1) Accelerator bracket
(2) Stopper
(3) Bushing
(4) Clip
(5) Accelerator spring
(6) Accelerator pedal spring
(7) Accelerator pedal lever
(8) Spring pin
(9) Accelerator pedal
(10) Accelerator stopper
(11) Accelerator plate
(12) Clip
(13) Kick-down switch (AT model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 12 (1.2, 9.0)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

GETthemANUALS.org

2. RHD MODEL



SP-00022

(1) Accelerator bracket
(2) Stopper
(3) Accelerator pedal lever
(4) Accelerator pedal spring
(5) Accelerator pedal
(6) Spring pin
(7) Accelerator spring
(8) Bushing
(9) Clip
(10) Accelerator stopper
(11) Kick-down switch (AT model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 12 (1.2, 9.0)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

C: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination, including dirt and corrosion, before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GETthemANUALS.org

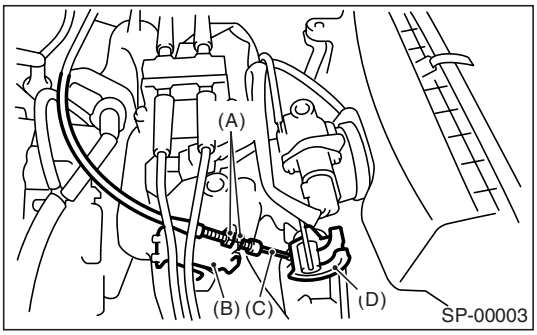
2. Accelerator Pedal

A: REMOVAL

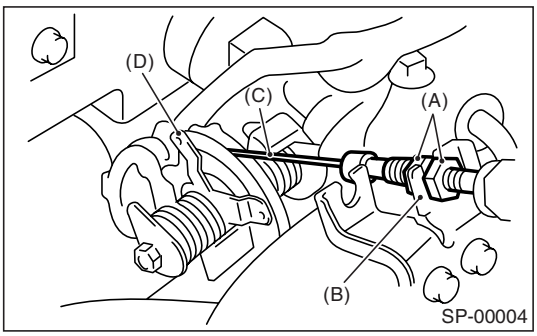
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the lock nut from accelerator cable bracket.
3) Separate the accelerator cable from bracket.
4) Remove the accelerator cable end from throttle cam.

NOTE:
Be careful not to kink the accelerator cable.

- NON-TURBO MODEL



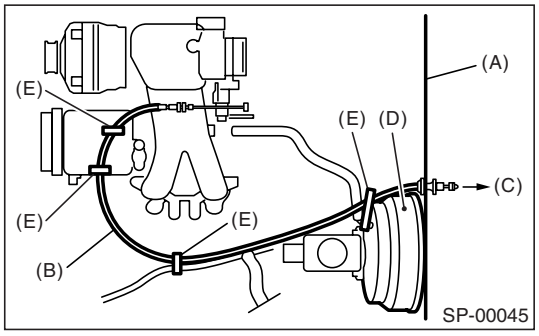
- TURBO MODEL



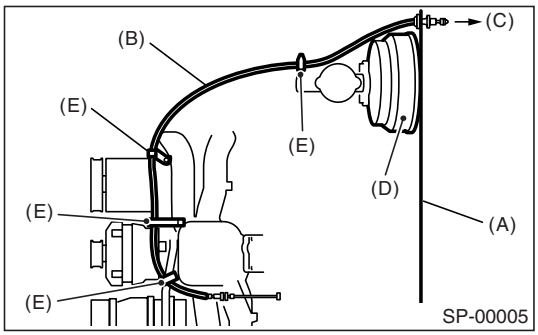
(A) Lock nut
(B) Accelerator cable bracket
(C) Accelerator cable
(D) Throttle cam

5) Remove the clip inside engine compartment.

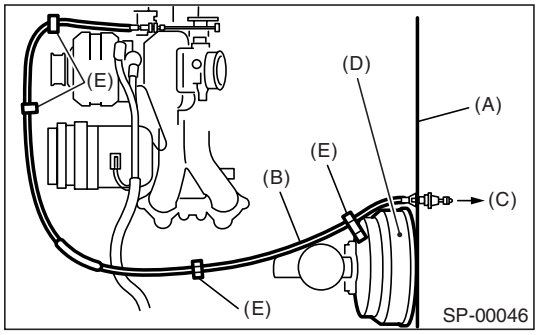
- LHD NON-TURBO MODEL



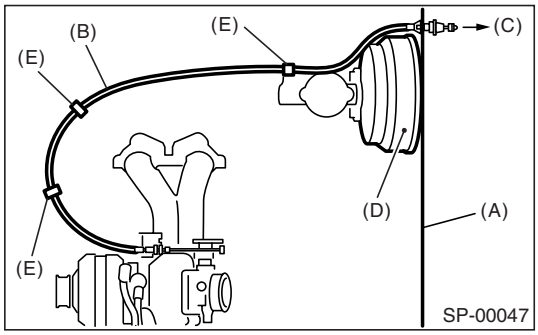
- RHD NON-TURBO MODEL



- LHD TURBO MODEL



- RHD TURBO MODEL

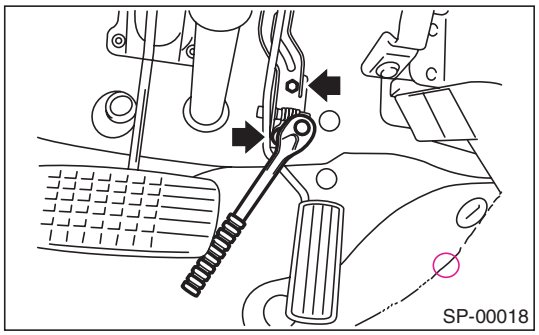


(A) Toe board
(B) Accelerator cable
(C) To accelerator pedal
(D) Brake booster
(E) Clip

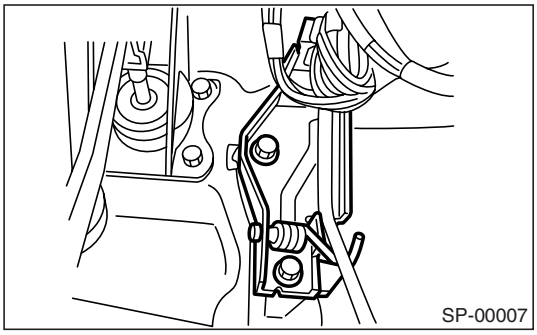
6) Remove the instrument panel lower cover from instrument panel.
7) Disconnect the connector from kick-down switch. (AT model)
8) Remove the accelerator pedal connecting bolt from accelerator pedal bracket.

GETthemANUALS.org

• LHD MODEL

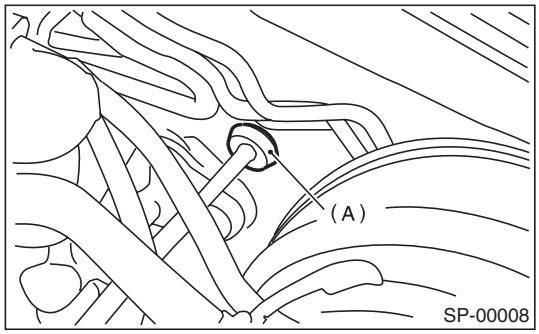


• RHD MODEL

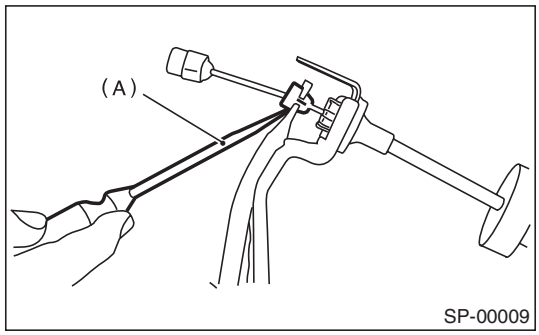


9) Disconnect the grommet from toe board.

NOTE:
From inside compartment, push the grommet (A) into hole.

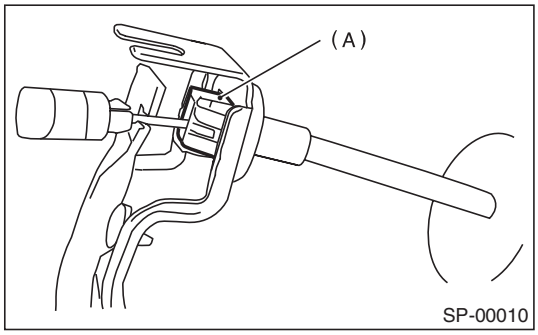


10) Pull out the cable from toe board hole.
11) Disconnect the accelerator cable bushing from accelerator pedal lever.



(A) Flat tip screwdriver

12) Disconnect the accelerator cable stopper (A) from bracket.



13) Separate the accelerator cable and bracket.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
• If the cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.
• Never fail to cover the outer cable end with boot.
• Be careful not to kink the accelerator cable.

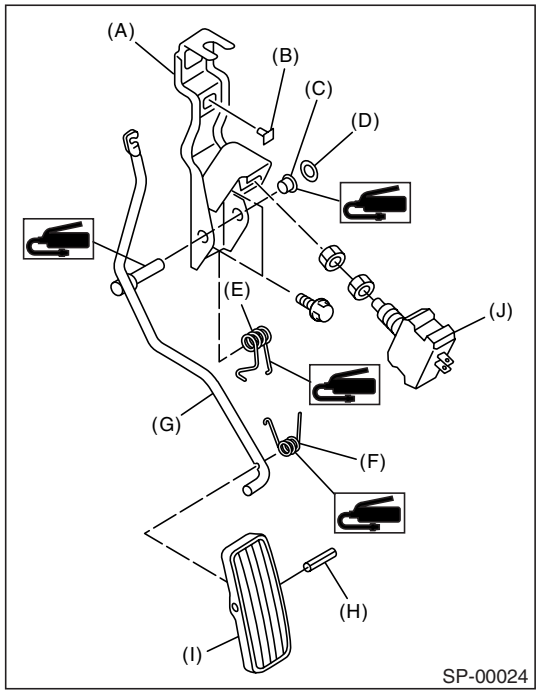
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

GETtheMANUALS.org

C: DISASSEMBLY

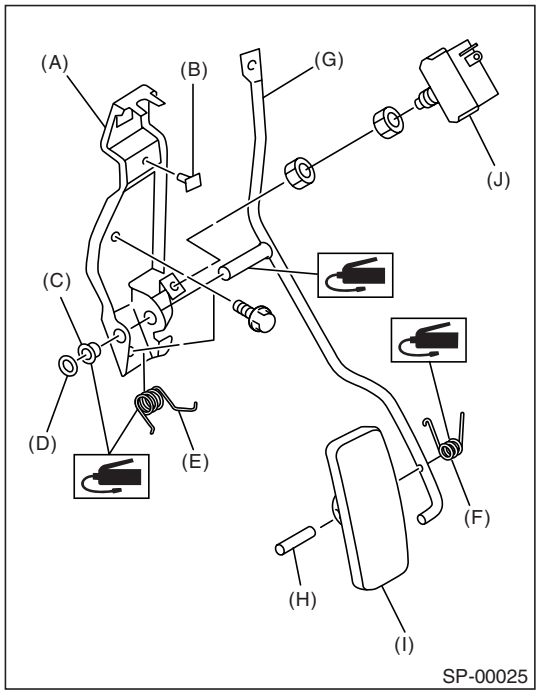
1) Remove the clip, and then remove the accelerator pedal from bracket.
2) Pull out the spring pin, and then remove the accelerator pedal from accelerator pedal lever.

- LHD MODEL



(A) Accelerator bracket
(B) Stopper
(C) Bushing
(D) Clip
(E) Accelerator spring
(F) Accelerator pedal spring
(G) Accelerator pedal lever
(H) Spring pin
(I) Accelerator pedal
(J) Kick-down switch (AT model)

- RHD MODEL



(A) Accelerator bracket
(B) Stopper
(C) Bushing
(D) Clip
(E) Accelerator spring
(F) Accelerator pedal spring
(G) Accelerator pedal lever
(H) Spring pin
(I) Accelerator pedal
(J) Kick-down switch (AT model)

D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
Clean and apply grease to the portions indicated in the figure.

Grease:
SUNLIGHT No. 2 (Part No. 003602010)

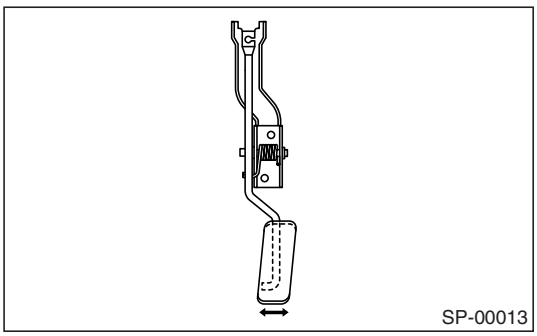
GETtheMANUALS.org

E: INSPECTION

1. ACCELERATOR PEDAL

1) Lightly move the pedal pad in lateral direction to ensure that pedal deflection is in specified range.
2) If excessive deflection is noted, replace the bushing and clip with new ones.

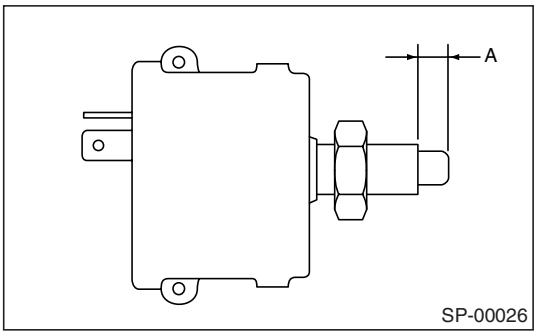
Deflection of accelerator pedal:
Specification
±2.0 mm (±0.079 in) or less



2. KICK-DOWN SWITCH

If the kick-down switch does not operate properly (or if it does not stop at the specified position), replace with a new one.

Specified position A:
2.0 — 3.5 mm (0.079 — 0.098 in)

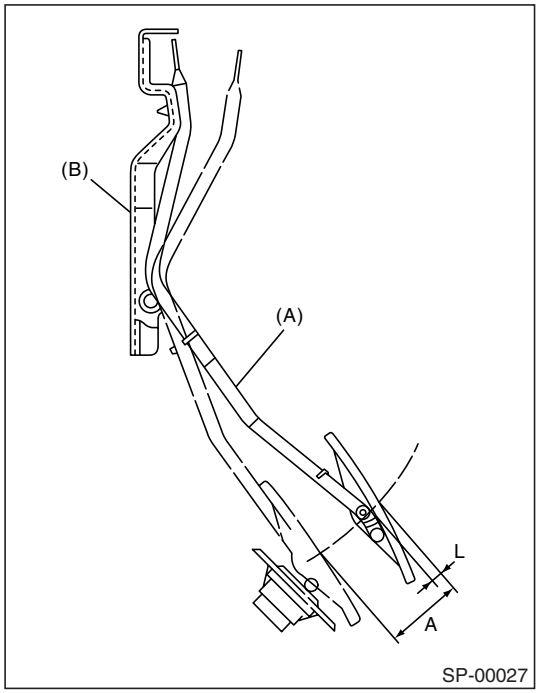


F: ADJUSTMENT

1) Check the pedal stroke and free play by operating the accelerator pedal by hand.
2) If it is not within specified value, adjust it by turning the nut connecting the accelerator cable to throttle body.

Free play at pedal pad L:
0 — 4 mm (0 — 0.16 in)

Stroke at pedal pad A:
52 — 57 mm (2.05 — 2.24 in)



(A) Accelerator pedal
(B) Accelerator pedal bracket

Accelerator cable lock nut tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 9 ft-lb)

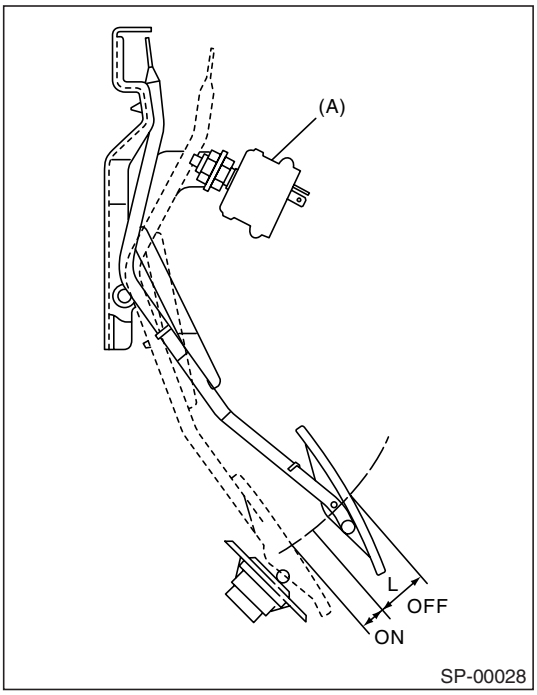
3) Ensure the kick-down switch operates at the specified value in relation to the stroke of accelerator pedal.
If it is not within specified value, adjust it by adjusting the position of kick-down switch.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to rotate the kick-down switch.

GETthemANUALS.org

Kick-down switch stroke L:
47 — 49 mm (1.85 — 1.93 in)

Kick-down switch tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 9 ft-lb)



(A) Kick down switch

GETtheMANUALS.org

3. Accelerator Control Cable

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the accelerator pedal.
<Ref. to SP(H4SO)-4, REMOVAL, Accelerator Pedal.>
2) Separate the accelerator cable and accelerator pedal.

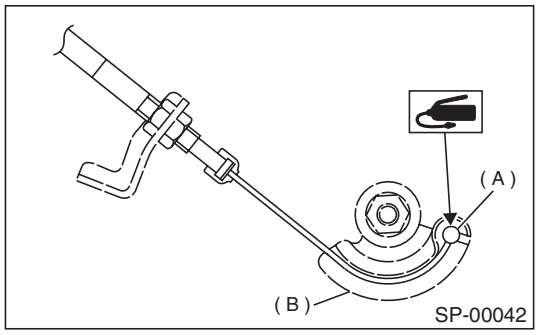
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- If the cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.
- Never fail to cover the outer cable end with boot.
- Be careful not to kink the accelerator cable.
- Do not apply grease to except specified part.

2) Apply grease to engine side accelerator cable end.

Grease:
Silicolube G-30M (Part No. 004404002)



(A) Accelerator cable end
(B) Throttle cam

3) Adjustment after pedal installation. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-7, ADJUSTMENT, Accelerator Pedal.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure the inner cable is not twisted or worn.
2) Make sure the outer cable is not cracked.

GETtheMANUALS.org

GETtheMANUALS.org

IGNITION

IG(H4SO)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Spark Plug 5
3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly 8
4. Spark Plug Cord 10

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

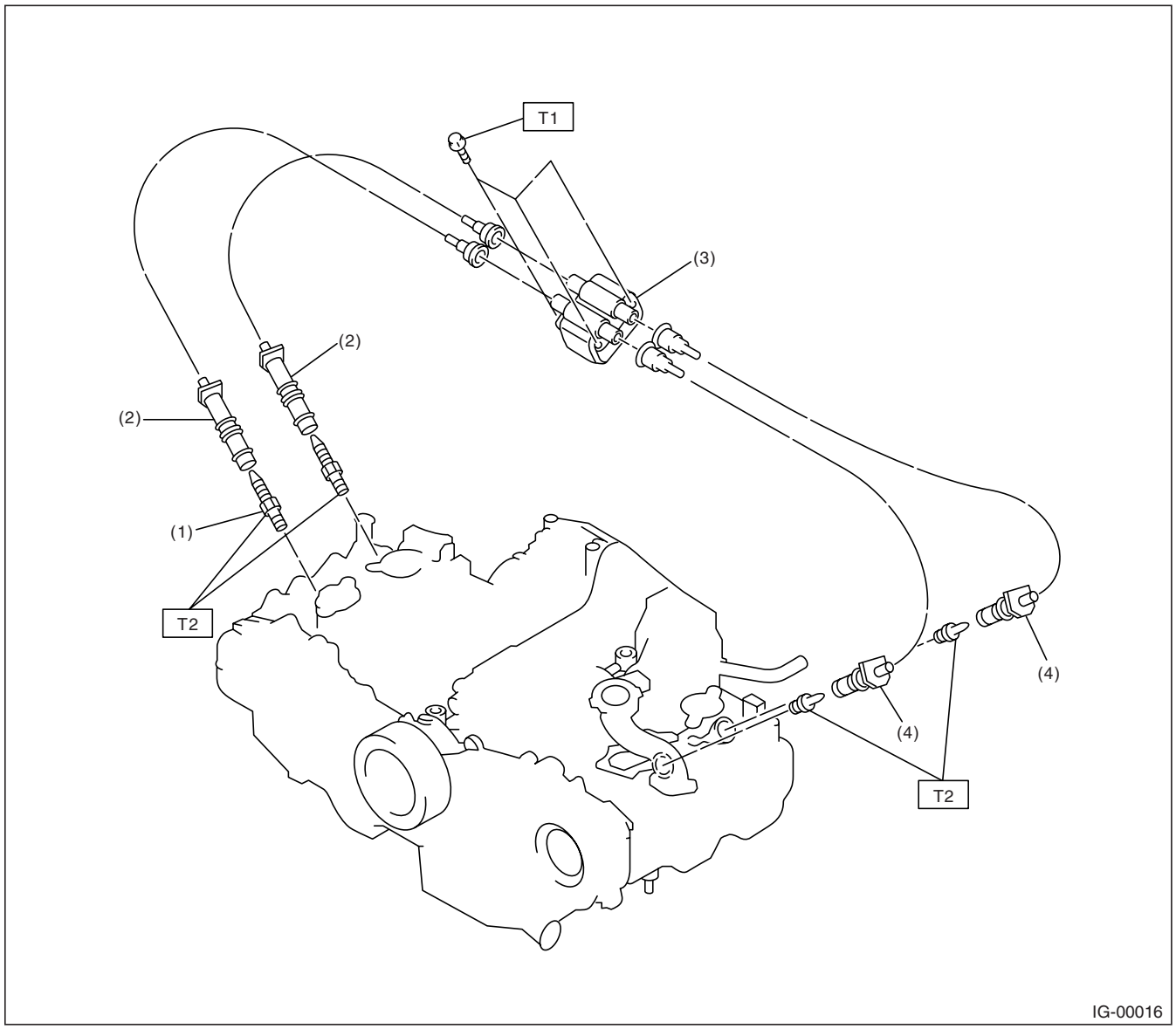
Item			Designation
Ignition coil & ignitor assembly	Model	1.6 L	CM12 — 100C
		2.0 L	FH0137
		2.5 L	
	Manufacturer	1.6 L	HITACHI
		2.0 L	DIAMOND
		2.5 L	
	Secondary coil resistance	1.6 L	18.0 kΩ±20%
		2.0 L	12.8 kΩ±15%
		2.5 L	
Spark plug	Type and manufacturer	1.6 L	NGK: BKR6E* CHAMPION: RC8YC4** NGK: BKR6E-11** (Alternate)
		2.0 L	NGK: BKR6E* CHAMPION: RC10YC4** NGK: BKR5E-11** (Alternate)
		2.5 L	
	Thread size (diameter, pitch, length) mm		14, 1.25, 19
	Spark plug gap mm (in)		0.7 — 0.8 (0.028 — 0.031)* 1.0 — 1.1 (0.039 — 0.043)**

*: Without catalytic converter
**: With catalytic converter

GETthisMANUALS.org

B: COMPONENT

1. 1.6 L MODEL

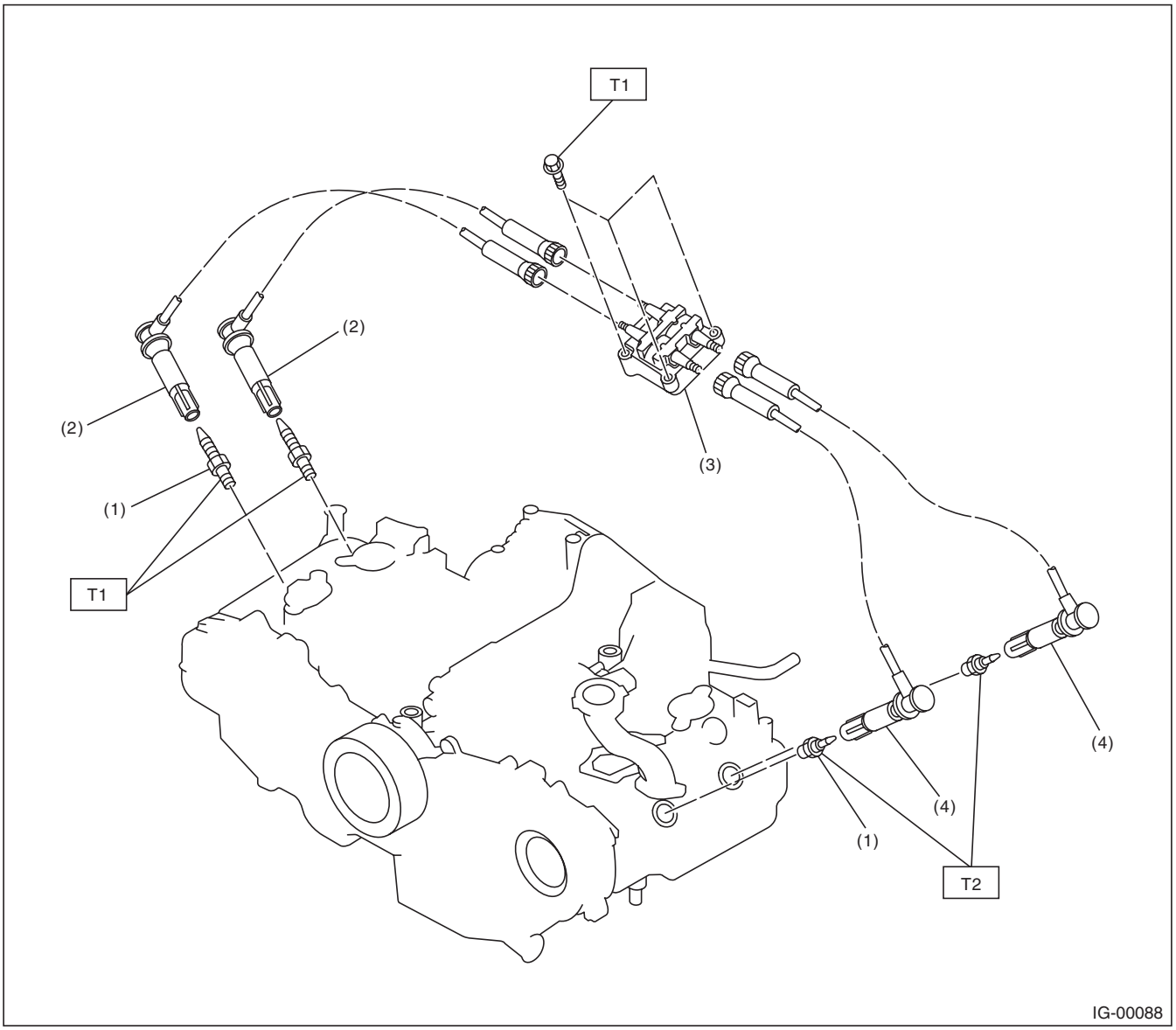


(1) Spark plug
(2) Spark plug cord (#1, #3)
(3) Ignition coil & ignitor ASSY
(4) Spark plug cord (#2, #4)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 21 (2.1, 15.5)

GETthisMANUALS.org

2. 2.0 L AND 2.5 L MODEL



(1) Spark plug
(2) Spark plug cord (#1, #3)
(3) Ignition coil & ignitor ASSY
(4) Spark plug cord (#2, #4)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 21 (2.1, 15.5)

C: CAUTION

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GETthisMANUALS.org

2. Spark Plug

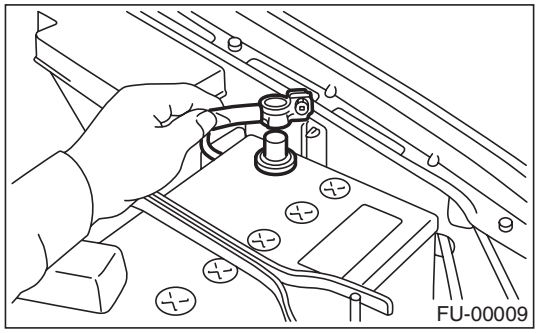
A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
All spark plugs installed on an engine, must be of the same heat range.

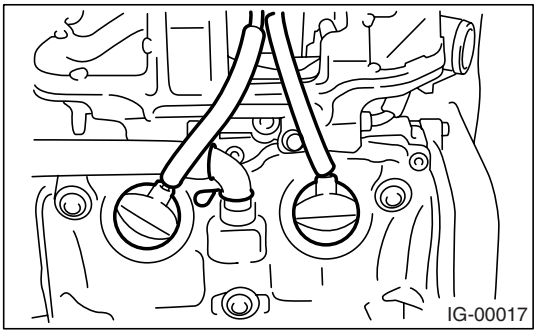
Spark plug:
<Ref. to IG(H4SO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

1. RH SIDE

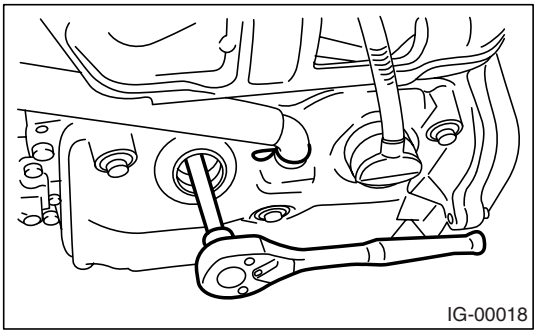
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
3) Remove the spark plug cords by pulling the boot, not cord itself.

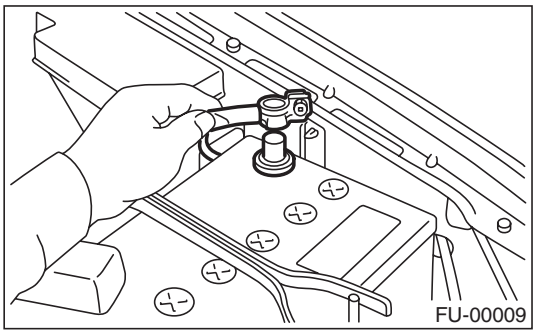


4) Remove the spark plugs using spark plug sockets.

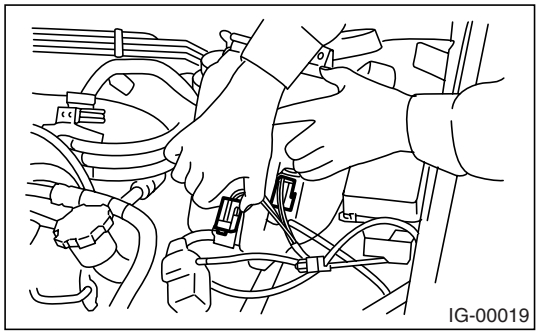


2. LH SIDE

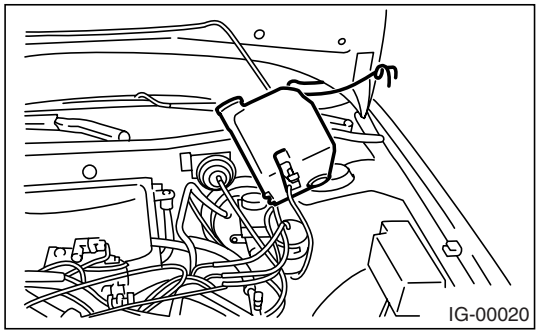
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



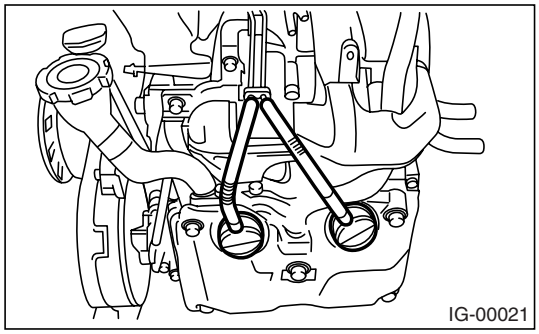
2) Disconnect the washer motor connector.



3) Disconnect the rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, then plug the connection with a suitable cap.
4) Remove the two bolts which hold the washer tank, then take the tank away from working area.

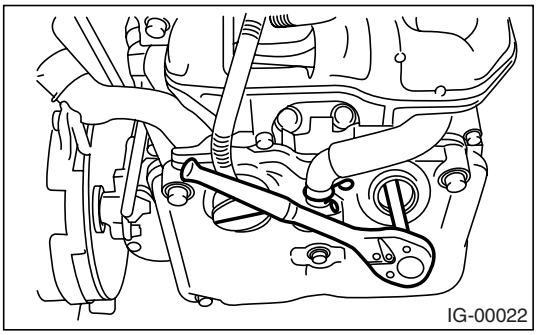


5) Remove the spark plug cords by pulling the boot, not cord itself.



GETthisMANUALS.org

6) Remove the spark plugs with spark plug sockets.



B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads.
In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approx. 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

2. LH SIDE

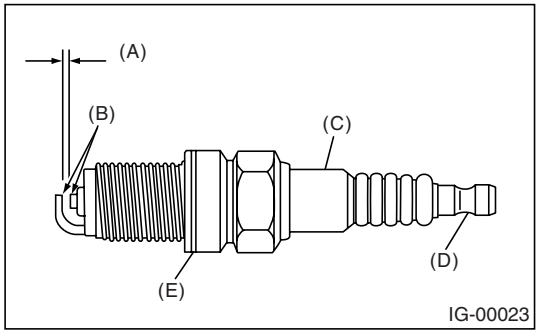
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads.
In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approx. 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

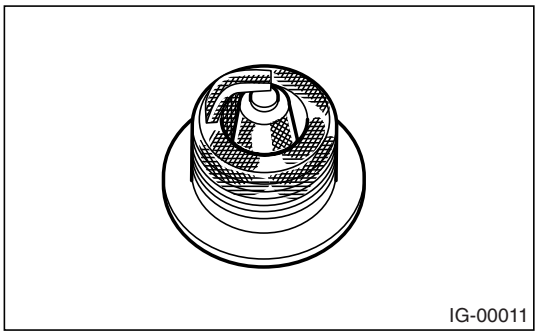
C: INSPECTION

Check the electrodes and inner and outer ceramic insulator of plugs, noting the type of deposits and the degree of electrode erosion.

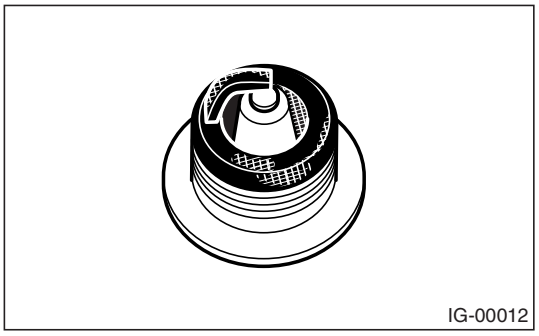


(A) Spark plug gap
(B) Carbon accumulation or wear
(C) Cracks
(D) Damage
(E) Damaged gasket

1) Normal:
Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicates correct spark plug heat range.

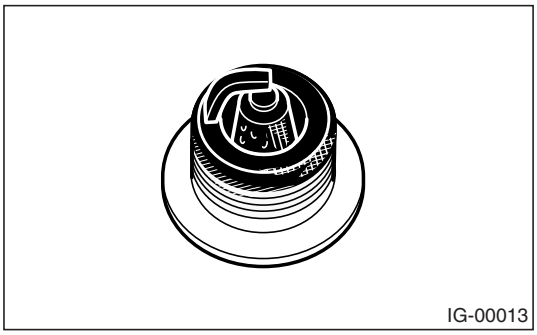


2) Carbon fouled:
Dry fluffy carbon deposits on insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow speed driving in city, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture or dirty air cleaner.

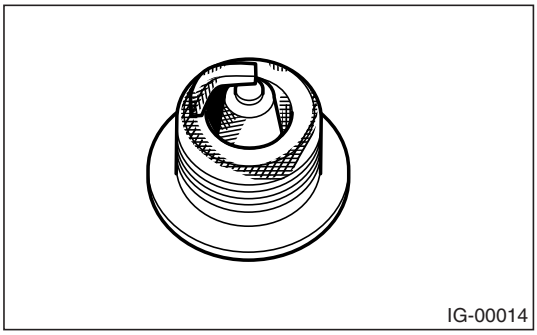


GETthisMANUALS.org

3) Oil fouled:
Wet black deposits show excessive oil entrance into combustion chamber through worn rings and pistons or excessive clearance between valve guides and stems.


IG-00013

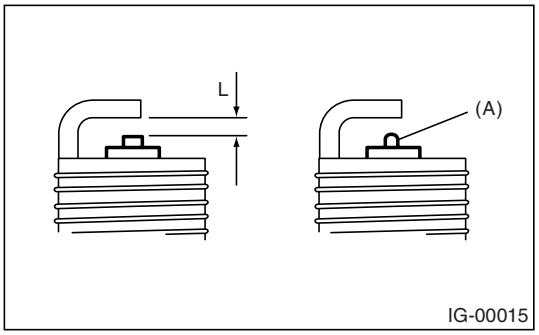
4) Overheating:
White or light gray insulator with black or gray brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicates engine overheating. Moreover, the appearance results from incorrect ignition timing, loose spark plugs, wrong selection of fuel, etc.


IG-00014

D: CLEANING
Clean the spark plugs in a sand blast type cleaner. Avoid excessive blasting. Clean and remove the carbon or oxide deposits, but do not wear away ceramic insulator.
If deposits are too stubborn, replace the plugs.

E: ADJUSTMENT
Correct it if the spark plug gap is measured with a gap gauge, and it is necessary.

Spark plug gap L:
With catalyst:
1.0 — 1.1 mm (0.039 — 0.043 in)
Without catalyst:
0.7 — 0.8 mm (0.028 — 0.031 in)



IG-00015

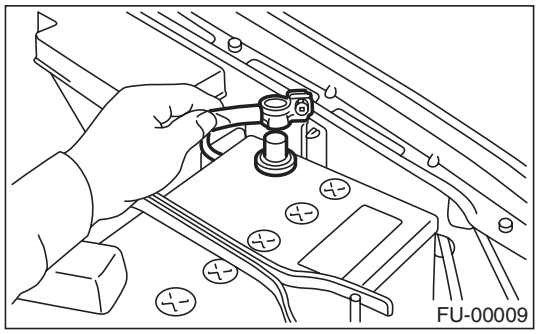
NOTE:
Replace with a new spark plug if this area (A) is worn to “ball” shape.

GETthisMANUALS.org

3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly

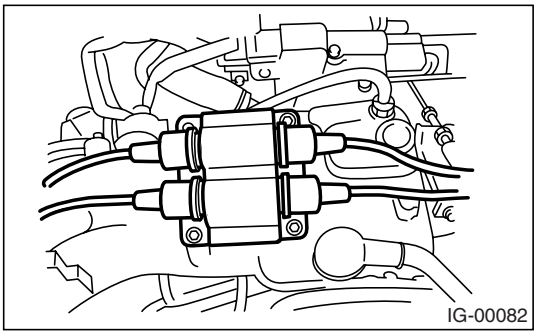
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

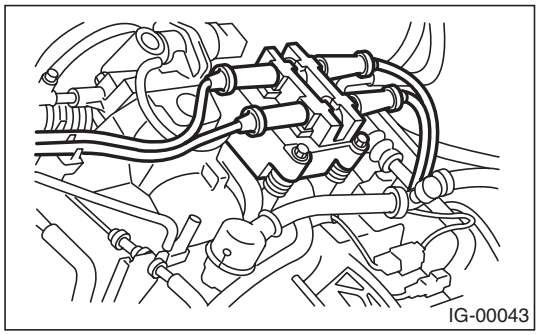


2) Disconnect the spark plug cords from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.

- 1.6 L MODEL



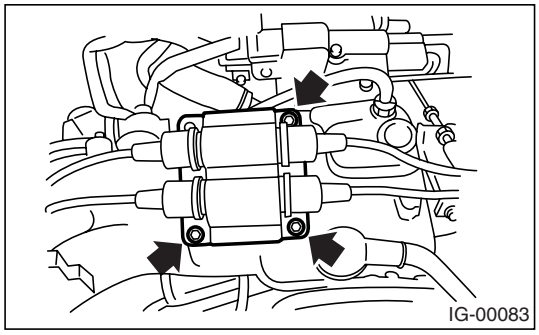
- 2.0 L and 2.5 L MODEL



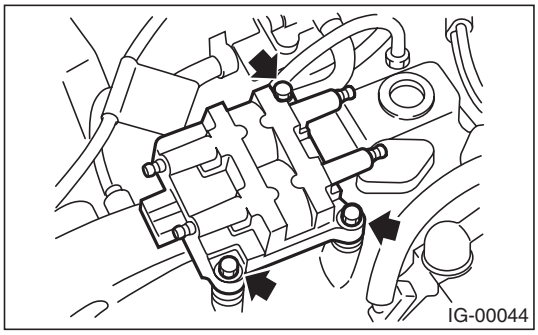
3) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.

4) Remove the ignition coil and ignitor assembly.

- 1.6 L MODEL



- 2.0 L and 2.5 L MODEL



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Connect the spark plugs to correct position.
Misconnection may damage the unit.

GETthisMANUALS.org

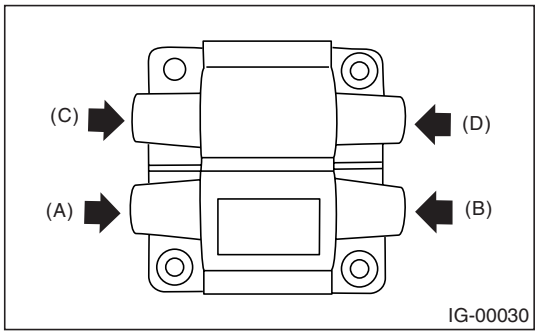
C: INSPECTION

Using the accurate tester, inspect the secondary coil resistance, and replace if defective.

CAUTION:
• If the resistance is extremely low, this indicates the presence of a short-circuit.
• Ignitor is integrated with the coil. Therefore the resistance of primary side coil cannot be measured.

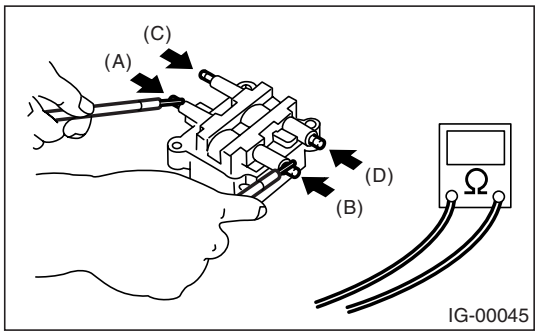
Specified resistance: (1.6 L model)

[Secondary side]
Between (A) and (B)
18.0 kΩ±20%
Between (C) and (D)
18.0 kΩ±20%



Specified resistance: (2.0 L and 2.5 L model)

[Secondary side]
Between (A) and (B)
12.8 kΩ±15%
Between (C) and (D)
12.8 kΩ±15%



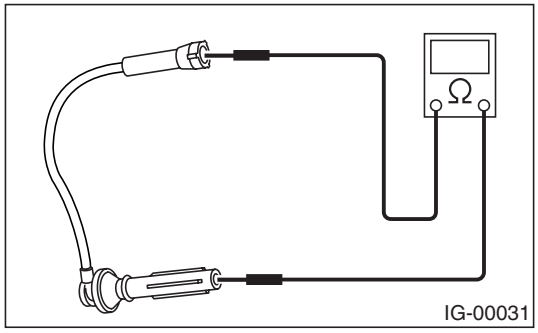
GETthisMANUALS.org

4. Spark Plug Cord

A: INSPECTION

Check for:
1) Damage to cords, deformation, burning or rust formation of terminals
2) Resistance values of cords

Resistance value:
#1 cord: 6.1 — 10.5 kΩ
#2 cord: 8.0 — 13.5 kΩ
#3 cord: 6.4 — 11.1 kΩ
#4 cord: 8.3 — 13.9 kΩ



GETthisMANUALS.org

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

SC(H4SO)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Starter 8
3. Generator 14
4. Battery 20

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

1. NON-TURBO MODEL

Item			Designation		
Starter	Type		Reduction type		
	Vehicle type		MT	1.6 L AT	2.0 L AT, 2.5 L AT
	Model		M000T30471	M000T30571	M000T20171
	Manufacturer		Mitsubishi Electric		
	Voltage and output		12 V — 1.0 kW		12 V — 1.4 kW
	Direction of rotation		Counterclockwise (when observed from pinion)		
	Number of pinion teeth		8		9
	No-load characteristics Voltage	Voltage	11 V		
		Current	95 A or less		90 A or less
		Rotating speed	2,500 rpm or more		2,000 rpm or more
	Load characteristics	Voltage	7.5 V		7.7 V
		Current	300 A		400 A
		Torque	8.84 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb) or more		16.7 N·m (1.70 kgf-m, 12.3 ft-lb) or more
		Rotating speed	870 rpm or more		710 rpm or more
	Lock characteristics	Voltage	4 V		3.5 V
		Current	680 A or less		960 A or less
		Torque	17 N·m (1.73 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) or more		31 N·m (3.16 kgf-m, 22.9 ft-lb) or more
Generator	Type		Rotating-field three-phase type, voltage regulator built-in type, with load response controlsystem (A2TB5391 and A2TG0391 are the power generation control response type.)		
	Vehicle type		1.6 L: EC, E2, K4, KS, EK, ER 2.0 L: K4, KS	1.6 L: K0, K1 2.0 L: K0, K1, KA 2.5 L: KA	2.0 L: EC, E2, EK, ER
	Model		A2TB5391	A2TB6291	A2TG0391
	Manufacturer		Mitsubishi Electric		
	Voltage & output		12 V — 75 A		12 V — 90 A
	Polarity on ground side		Negative		
	Direction of rotation		Clockwise (when observed from pulley side)		
	Armature connection		Three-phase Y-type		
	Output current		1500 rpm — 30 A or more 2500 rpm — 64 A or more 5000 rpm — 76 A or more		1500 rpm — 40 A or more 2500 rpm — 74 A or more 5000 rpm — 84 A or more
	Regulated voltage		14.1 — 14.8 V [20°C (68°F)]		
Battery	Vehicle type		1.6 L	2.0 L	2.5 L
	Type and capacity	Europe and South America	12 V — 48 AH (55D 23L)	MT: 12 V — 48 AH (55D 23L) AT: 12 V — 48 AH (65D 23L)	MT: 12 V — 48 AH (55D 23L) AT: 12 V — 48 AH (75D 23L)
		Israel	12 V — 48 AH (55D 23L)	—	—
		Others	12 V — 27 AH (34B 19L)		

GETthemANUALS.org

2. TURBO MODEL

Item			Designation	
Starter	Type		Reduction type	
	Vehicle type		MT	AT
	Model		228000 — 9270	M001T20171
	Manufacturer		DENSO	Mitsubishi Electric
	Voltage and output		12 V — 1.0 kW	12 V — 1.4 kW
	Direction of rotation		Counterclockwise (when observed from pinion)	
	Number of pinion teeth		9	
	No-load characteristics	Voltage	11.5 V	11 V
		Current	90 A or less	
		Rotating speed	3,000 rpm or more	2,000 rpm or more
	Load characteristics	Voltage	8 V	7.7 V
		Current	280 A	400 A
		Torque	9.3 N·m (0.95 kgf-m, 6.9 ft-lb) or more	16.7 N·m (1.70 kgf-m, 12.3 ft-lb) or more
		Rotating speed	860 rpm or more	710 rpm or more
	Lock characteristics	Voltage	5 V	3.5 V
		Current	515 A or less	960 A or less
		Torque	16 N·m (1.63 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb) or more	31 N·m (3.16 kgf-m, 22.9 ft-lb) or more
Generator	Type		Rotating-field three-phase type, voltage regulator built-in type, with load response control system	
	Model		A2TB5391, A2TB6291*	
	Manufacturer		Mitsubishi Electric	
	Voltage and output		12 V — 75 A	
	Polarity on ground side		Negative	
	Direction of rotation		Clockwise (when observed from pulley side)	
	Armature connection		Three-phase Y-type	
	Output current		1,500 rpm — 30 A or more 2,500 rpm — 64 A or more 5,000 rpm — 76 A or more	
	Regulated voltage		14.1 — 14.8 V [20°C (68°F)]	
Battery	Vehicle type		MT	AT
	Type and capacity	Europe and South America	12 V — 48 AH (55D 23L)	12 V — 52 AH (65D 23L)
		Australia	12 V— 48 AH (55D 23L)	

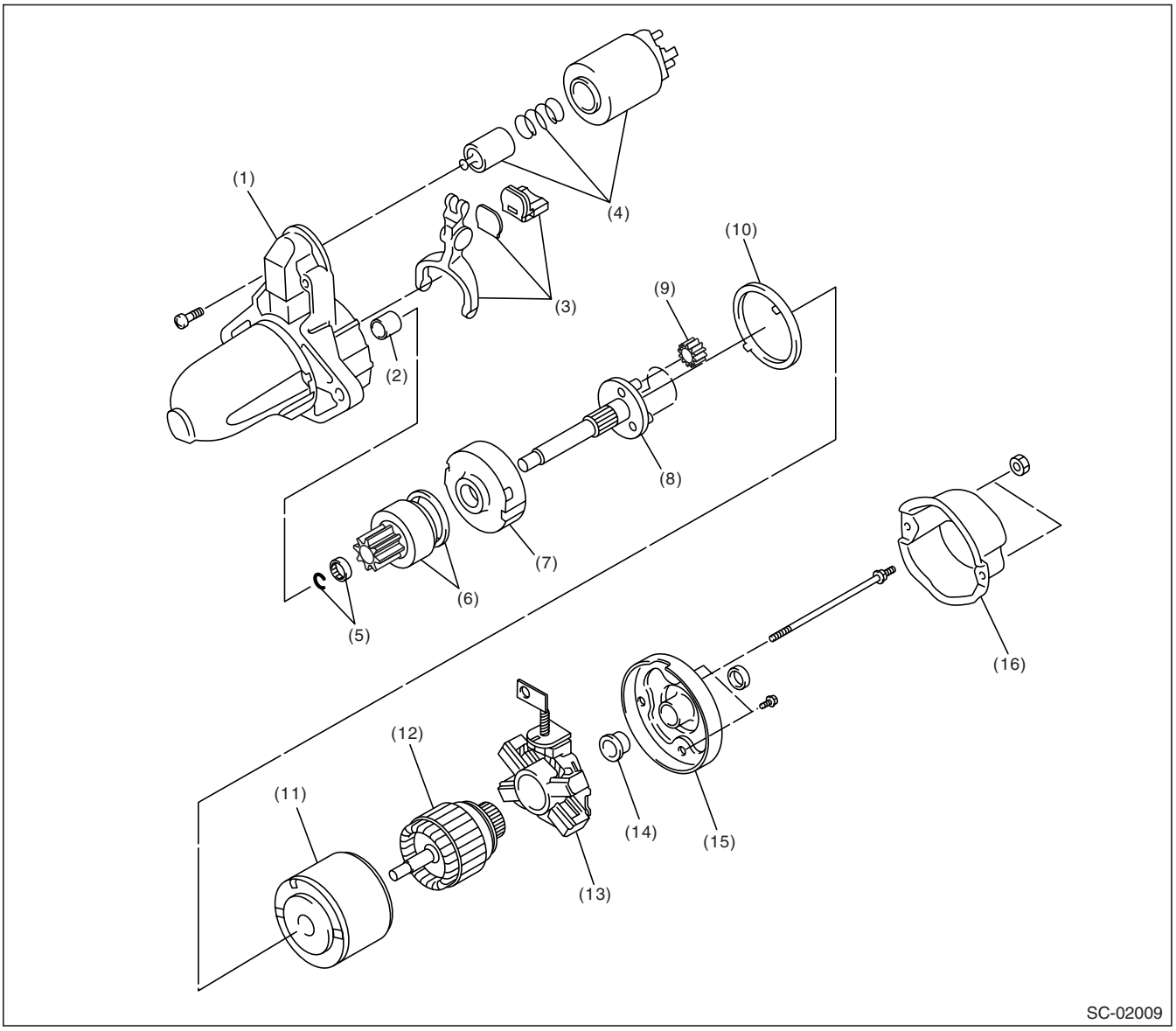
*: For Australia and South America (except STi)

GETthemANUALS.org

B: COMPONENT

1. STARTER

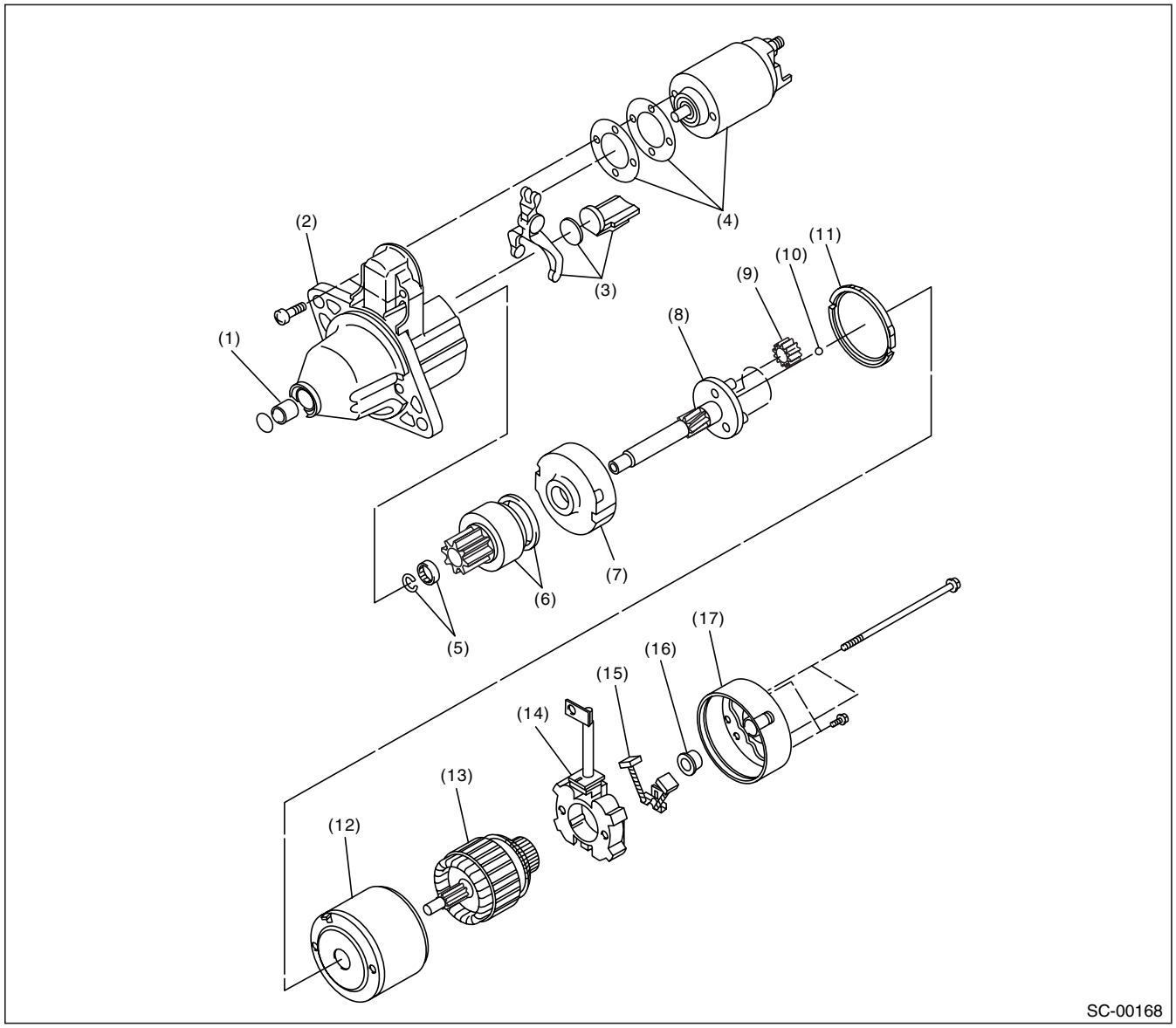
• EXCEPT TURBO MT MODEL



(1) Front bracket
(2) Sleeve bearing
(3) Lever set
(4) Magnet switch ASSY
(5) Stopper set
(6) Overrunning clutch
(7) Internal gear ASSY
(8) Shaft ASSY
(9) Gear ASSY
(10) Packing
(11) Yoke ASSY
(12) Armature
(13) Brush holder ASSY
(14) Sleeve bearing
(15) Rear cover
(16) Rear cover set

GETthemANUALS.org

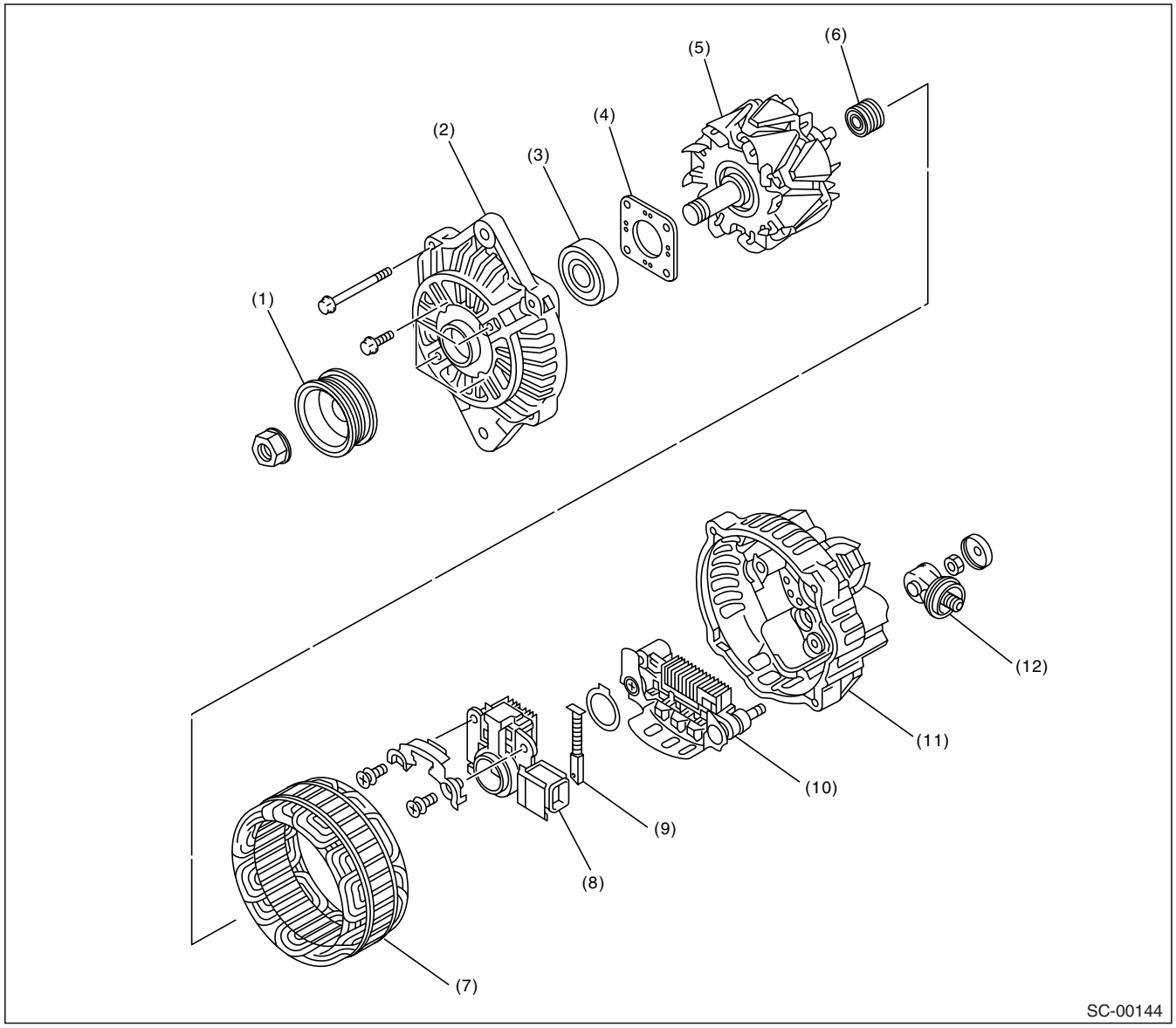
• TURBO MT MODEL



(1) Sleeve bearing
(2) Front bracket
(3) Lever set
(4) Magnet switch ASSY
(5) Stopper set
(6) Overrunning clutch
(7) Internal gear ASSY
(8) Shaft ASSY
(9) Gear ASSY
(10) Ball
(11) Packing
(12) Yoke ASSY
(13) Armature
(14) Brush holder ASSY
(15) Brush
(16) Sleeve bearing
(17) Rear cover

GETthemANUALS.org

2. GENERATOR



(1) Pulley
(2) Front cover
(3) Ball bearing
(4) Bearing retainer
(5) Rotor
(6) Bearing
(7) Stator coil
(8) IC regulator with brush
(9) Brush
(10) Rectifier
(11) Rear cover
(12) Terminal

GETthemANUALS.org

C: CAUTION

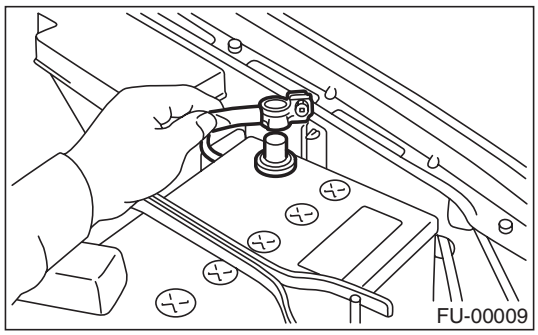
• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GETthemANUALS.org

2. Starter

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

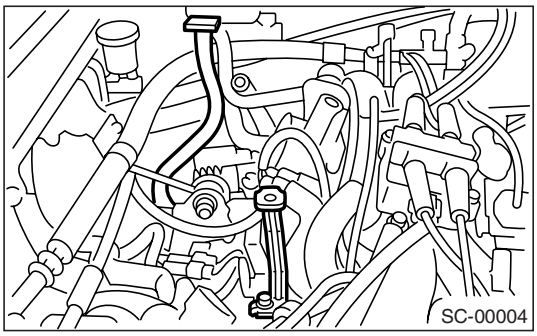


2) Remove the air cleaner case. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>

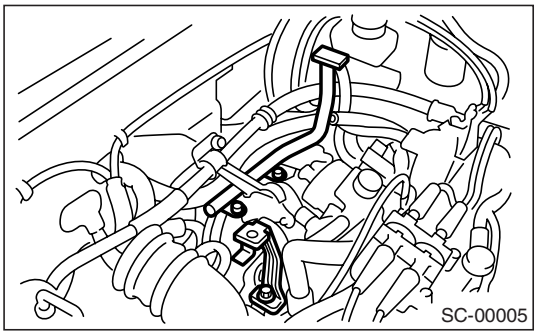
3) Remove the intercooler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-12, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>

4) Remove the air cleaner case stay. (Non-turbo model)

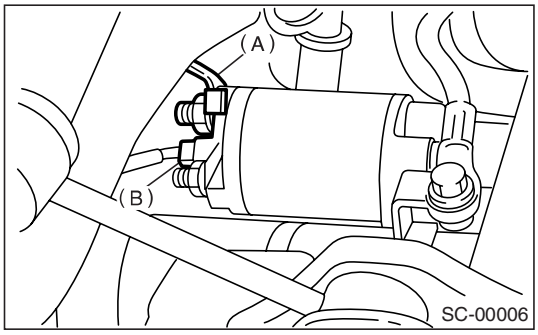
- MT MODEL



- AT MODEL

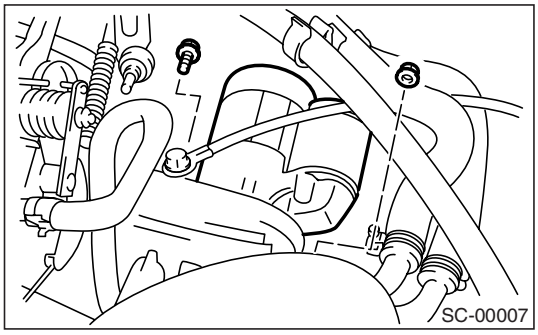


5) Disconnect the connector and terminal from starter.



(A) Terminal
(B) Connector

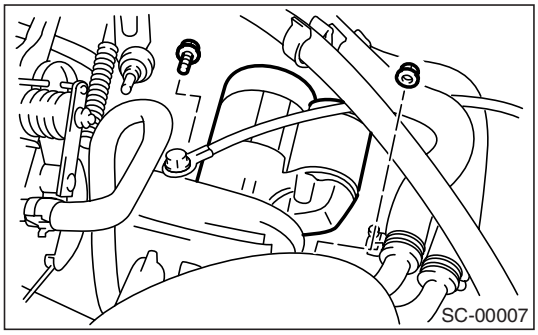
6) Remove the starter from transmission.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)



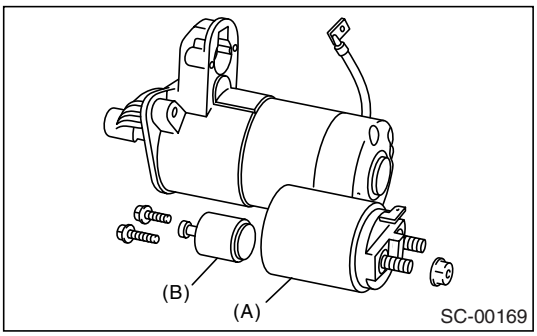
GETthemANUALS.org

C: DISASSEMBLY

1. STARTER ASSEMBLY

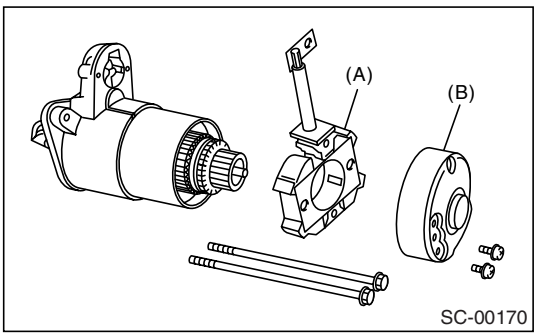
1) Loosen the nut which holds the terminal M of switch assembly, and then disconnect the connector.
2) Remove the bolts which hold the switch assembly, and then remove switch assembly, plunger and plunger spring from starter as a unit.

NOTE:
Be careful because the pinion gap adjustment washer may sometimes be used on the mounting surface of switch assembly.



(A) Switch ASSY
(B) Plunger

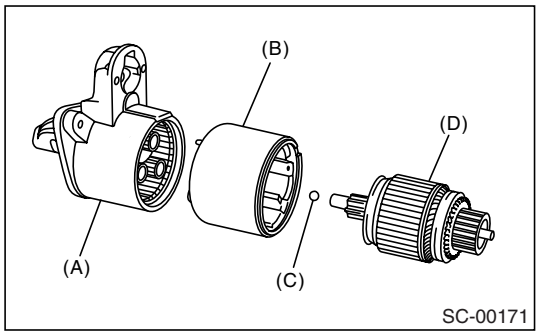
3) Remove both through-bolts and brush holder screws, and then detach the rear cover and brush holder.



(A) Brush holder
(B) Rear cover

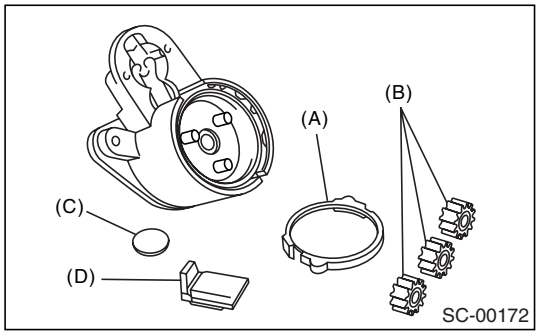
4) Remove the armature and yoke from front bracket. The ball used as a bearing will come off from the armature end.

NOTE:
Before removal of the yoke, put alignment marks on the yoke and front bracket.



(A) Front bracket
(B) Yoke
(C) Ball
(D) Armature

5) Remove packing A, planetary gears, packing B and plate.

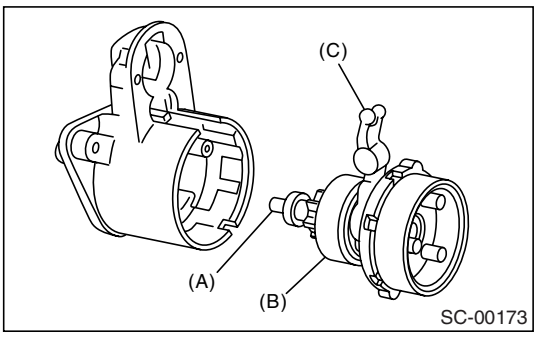


(A) Packing A
(B) Planetary gear
(C) Plate
(D) Packing B

GETthemANUALS.org

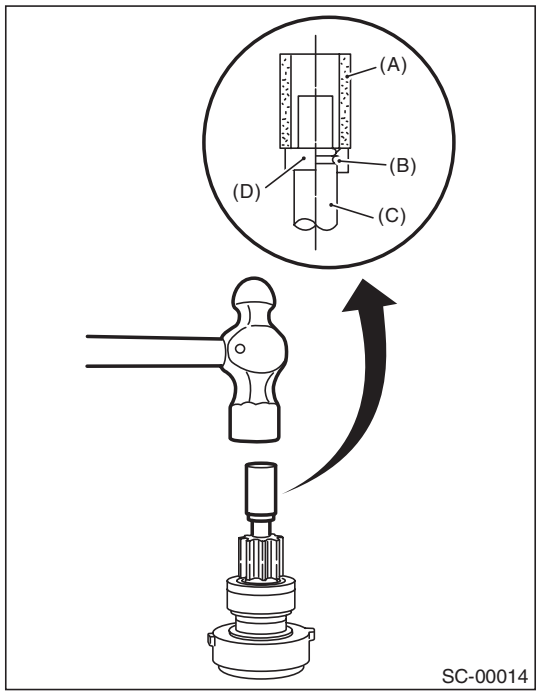
6) Remove the shaft assembly and overrunning clutch as a unit.

NOTE:
Note the direction of the lever before removing.



(A) Shaft ASSY
(B) Overrunning clutch
(C) Lever

7) Remove the overrunning clutch from shaft assembly as follows:
(1) Remove the stopper from ring by lightly tapping the stopper with an appropriate tool (such as a fit socket wrench).
(2) Remove the ring, stopper and clutch from shaft.

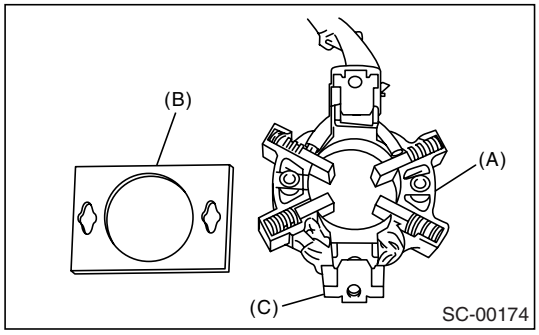


(A) Socket wrench
(B) Ring
(C) Shaft
(D) Stopper

2. BRUSH HOLDER

NOTE:
Only the brush holder of turbo MT model starter can be disassembled.

Slightly open the metal fitting while holding the insulating plate against the brush holder. Remove the insulating plate.
The brush and spring can be easily removed from the brush holder at this time.



(A) Brush holder
(B) Insulating plate
(C) Metal fitting

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.
2) Apply grease to the following parts before assembly.
- Front and rear bracket sleeve bearings
- Armature shaft gear
- Outer periphery of plunger
- Mating surfaces of plunger and lever
- Gear shaft splines
- Mating surfaces of lever and clutch
- Ball at armature shaft end
- Planetary gear

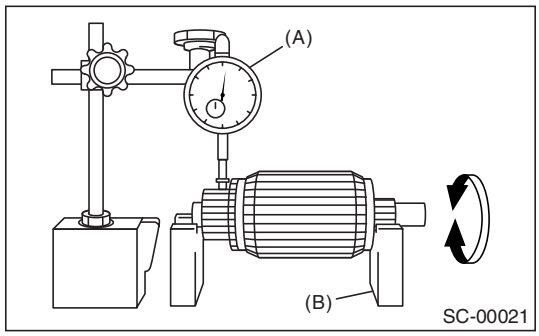
GETthisMANUALS.org

E: INSPECTION

1. ARMATURE

1) Check the commutator for any sign of burns of rough surfaces or stepped wear. If wear is of a minor nature, correct it by using sand paper.
2) Run-out test
Check the commutator run-out, and then replace if it exceeds the limit.

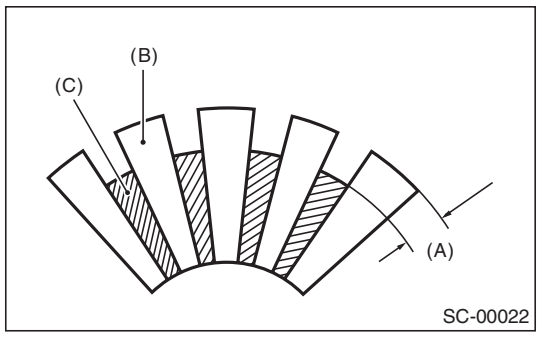
Commutator run-out:
Standard
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
Service limit
Less than 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



(A) Dial gauge
(B) V-block

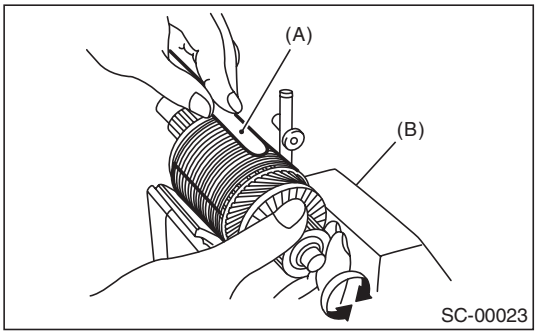
3) Depth of segment mold
Check the depth of segment mold.

Depth of segment mold:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)



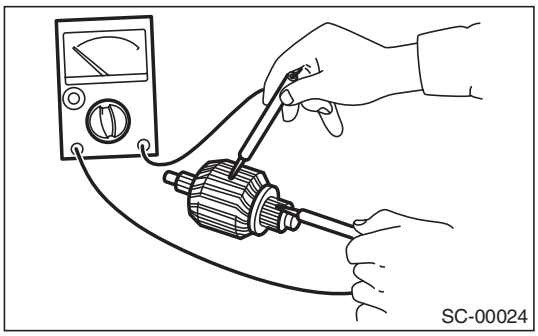
(A) Depth of mold
(B) Segment
(C) Mold

4) Armature short-circuit test
Check the armature for short-circuit by placing it on a growler tester. Hold an iron sheet against the armature core while slowly rotating armature. A short-circuited armature will cause the iron sheet to vibrate and to be attracted to core. If the iron sheet is attracted or vibrates, the armature, which is short-circuited, must be replaced or repaired.



(A) Iron sheet
(B) Grower tester

5) Armature ground test
Using a circuit tester, touch one probe to the commutator segment and the other to shaft. There should be no continuity. If there is continuity, the armature is grounded.
Replace the armature if it is grounded.



2. YOKE

Make sure the pole is set in position.

3. OVERRUNNING CLUTCH

Inspect the teeth of pinion for wear and damage. Replace if it is damaged. It is normal if the pinion rotates smoothly in direction of rotation (counterclockwise) and does not rotate in the opposite direction.

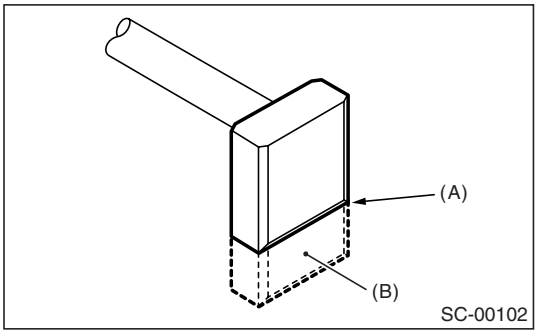
CAUTION:
Do not clean the overrunning clutch with oil to prevent grease from flowing out.

GETthisMANUALS.org

4. BRUSH AND BRUSH HOLDER

1) Brush length
Measure the brush length, and then replace if it is worn down to under the service limit.
Replace if abnormal wear or cracks are noticed.

Brush length:
Standard
12.3 mm (0.484 in)
Service limit
7.0 mm (0.276 in)



(A) Service limit line
(B) Brush

2) Brush movement
Be sure the brush moves smoothly inside brush holder.
3) Brush spring force
Measure the brush spring force with a spring scale. If it is less than the service limit, replace the brush holder.

Brush spring force:

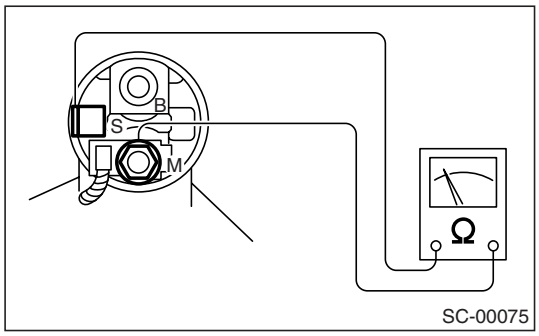
Standard
Except Turbo MT model
15.9 — 19.5 N (1.62 — 1.99 kgf, 3.57 — 4.38 lbf) (when new)
Turbo MT model
21.6 N (2.2 kgf, 4.9 lbf) (when new)

Service limit
Except Turbo MT model
2.5 N (0.25 kgf, 0.56 lbf)
Turbo MT model
5.9 N (0.6 kgf, 1.3 lbf)

5. SWITCH ASSEMBLY

Using a circuit tester (set in “ohm”), check that there is continuity between terminals S and M, and between terminal S and ground.
Also check to be sure there is no continuity between terminals M and B.

Terminal/Specified resistance:
S — M/Less than 1 Ω
S — Ground/Less than 1Ω
M — B/More than 1 MΩ

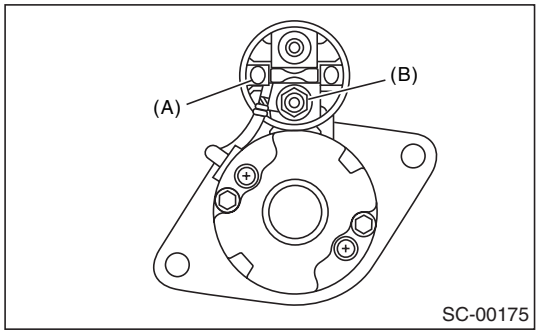


6. SWITCH ASSEMBLY OPERATION

1) Connect the terminal S of switch assembly to positive terminal of battery with a lead wire, and starter body to ground terminal of battery. The pinion should be forced endwise on shaft.

CAUTION:
With the pinion forced endwise on shaft, the starter motor may rotate because current flows through the pull-in coil to motor, however, this is not a problem.

2) Disconnect the connector from terminal M, and then connect the positive terminal of battery and terminal M using a lead wire and ground terminal to starter body.
In this test set up, the pinion should return to its original position even when it is pulled out with a screwdriver.

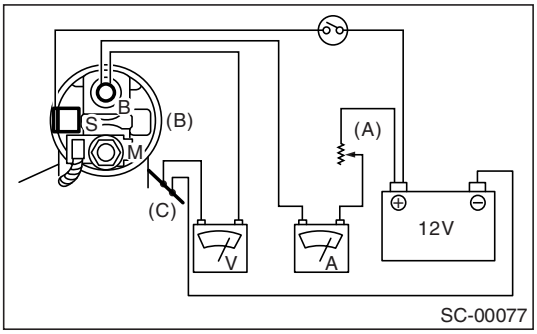


(A) Terminal S
(B) Terminal M

GETthisMANUALS.org

7. PERFORMANCE TEST

The starter should be submitted to performance tests whenever it has been overhauled, to assure its satisfactory performance when installed on the engine.
Three performance tests, no-load test, load test, and lock test, are presented here; however, if the load test and lock test cannot be performed, carry out at least the no-load test.
For these performance tests, use the circuit shown in figure.



(A) Variable resistor
(B) Magnetic switch
(C) Starter body

1) No-load test
With switch on, adjust the variable resistor to obtain 11 V, take the ammeter reading, and then measure the starter speed. Compare these values with the specifications.

No-load test (standards):

Voltage/Current
1.6L MT, 2.0L Non-turbo MT, 2.5L MT and 1.6L AT
MAX. 11 V/Less than 95 A
2.0L Non-turbo AT, 2.5L AT
MAX. 11 V/Less than 90 A
2.0L Turbo MT
MAX. 11.5 V/Less than 90 A
2.0L Turbo AT
MAX. 11 V/Less than 90 A

Rotating speed
1.6L MT, 2.0L Non-turbo MT, 2.5L MT and 1.6L AT
More than 2,500 rpm
2.0L Non-turbo AT, 2.5L AT
More than 2,000 rpm
2.0L Turbo MT
More than 3,000 rpm
2.0L Turbo AT
More than 2,000 rpm

2) Load test
Apply the specified braking torque to starter. The condition is satisfactory if the current draw and starter speed are within the specifications.

Load test (standards):

Voltage/Load
1.6L MT, 2.0L Non-turbo MT, 2.5L MT and 1.6L AT
7.5 V/More than 8.84 N·m (0.90 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb)
2.0L Non-turbo AT, 2.5L AT
7.7 V/More than 16.7 N·m (1.70 kgf-m, 12.3 ft-lb)
2.0L Turbo MT
8 V/More than 9.3 N·m (0.95 kgf-m, 6.9 ft-lb)
2.0L Turbo AT
7.7 V/More than 16.7 N·m (1.70 kgf-m, 12.3 ft-lb)

Current/Speed
1.6L MT, 2.0L Non-turbo MT, 2.5L MT and 1.6L AT
More than 300 A/870 rpm
2.0L Non-turbo AT, 2.5L AT
More than 400 A/710 rpm
2.0L Turbo MT
More than 280 A/860 rpm
2.0L Turbo AT
More than 400 A/710 rpm

3) Lock test
With the starter stalled, or not rotating, measure the torque developed and current draw when the voltage is adjusted to the specified voltage.

Lock test (standards):

Voltage/Current
1.6L MT, 2.0L Non-turbo MT, 2.5L MT and 1.6L AT
Less than 4 V/680 A
2.0L Non-turbo AT, 2.5L AT
Less than 3.5 V/960 A
2.0L Turbo MT
Less than 5 V/515 A
2.0L Turbo AT
Less than 3.5 V/960 A

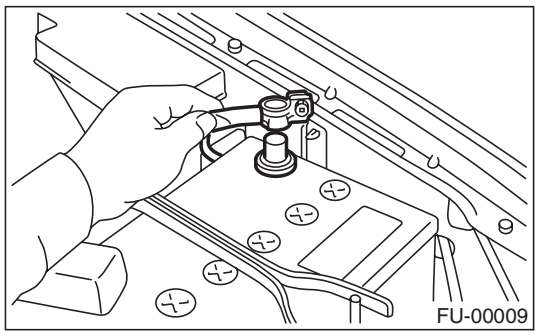
Torque
1.6L MT, 2.0L Non-turbo MT, 2.5L MT and 1.6L AT
17 N·m (1.73 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb)
2.0L Non-turbo AT, 2.5L AT
31 N·m (3.16 kgf-m, 22.9 ft-lb)
2.0L Turbo MT
16 N·m (1.63 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)
2.0L Turbo AT
31 N·m (3.16 kgf-m, 22.9 ft-lb)

GETthisMANUALS.org

3. Generator

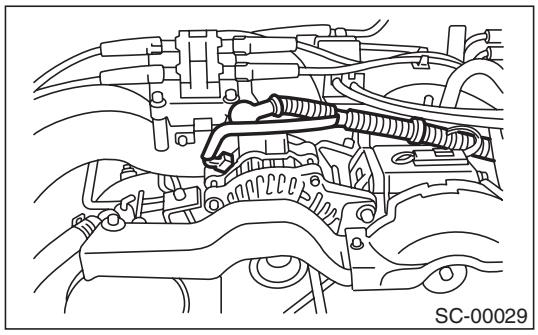
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

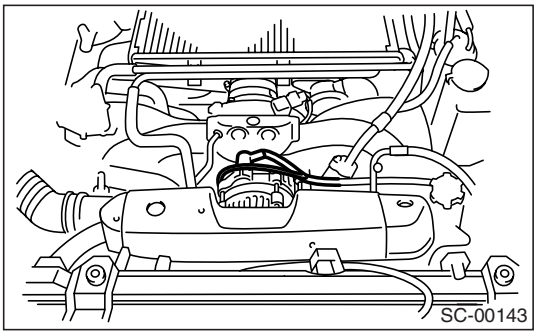


2) Disconnect the connector and terminal from generator.

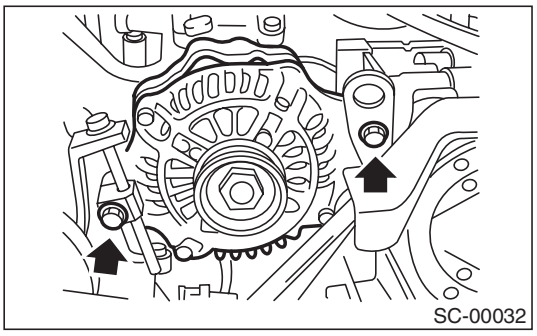
- NON-TURBO MODEL



- TURBO MODEL



3) Remove the V-belt cover.
4) Remove the front side V-belt.
<Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, FRONT SIDE BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.> or <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-53, FRONT SIDE BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
5) Remove the bolts which install generator onto bracket.

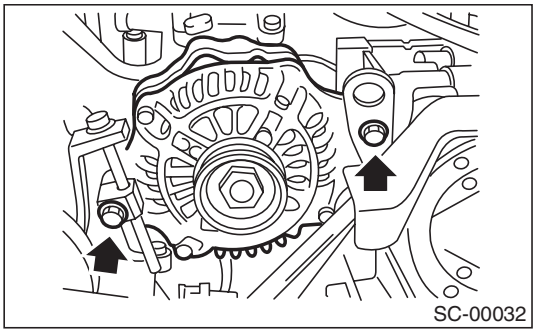


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

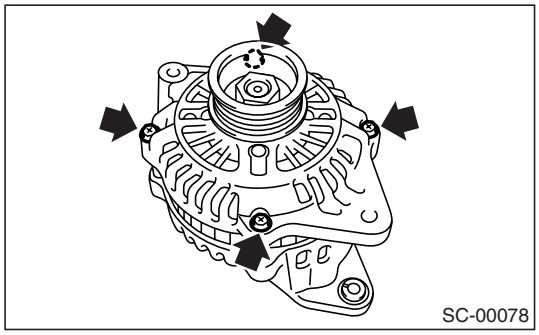
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Check and adjust the V-belt tension. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-42, INSPECTION, V-belt.> or <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-54, INSPECTION, V-belt.>



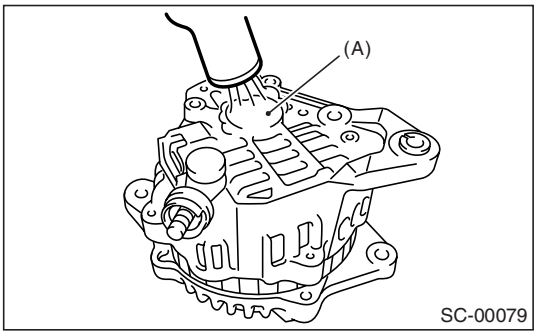
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the four through-bolts.

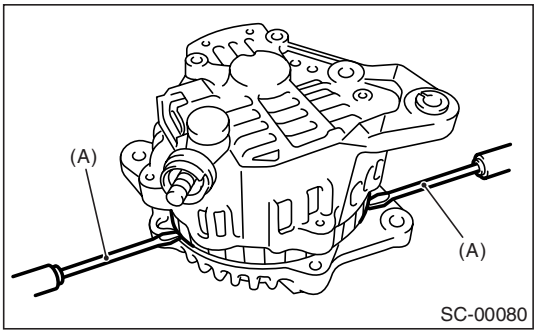


GETthisMANUALS.org

2) Heat portion (A) of rear cover to 50°C (122°F) with a heater drier.

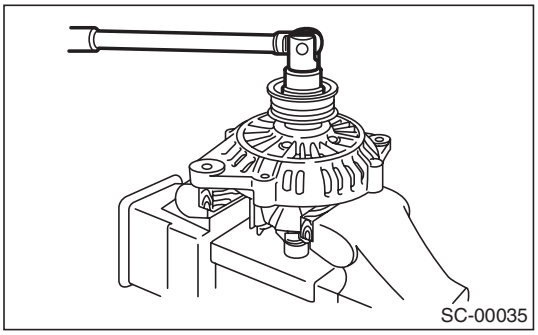


3) Then insert the tip of a flat tip screwdriver into the gap between stator core and front cover. Pry them apart to disassemble.

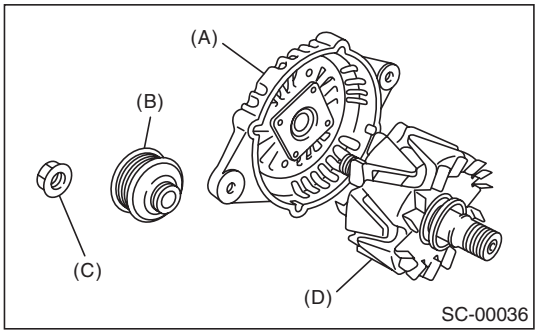


(A) Screwdriver

4) Hold the rotor with a vise and remove pulley nut.

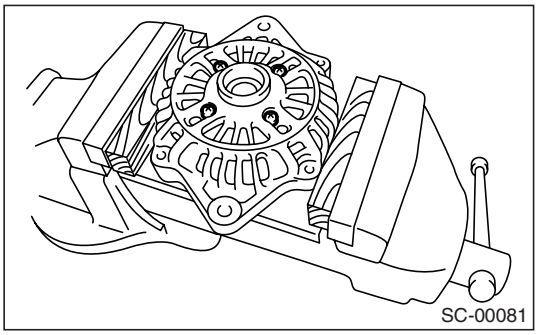


CAUTION:
When holding the rotor with a vise, place aluminum plates or wood blocks on the vise jaws to prevent rotor from damage.

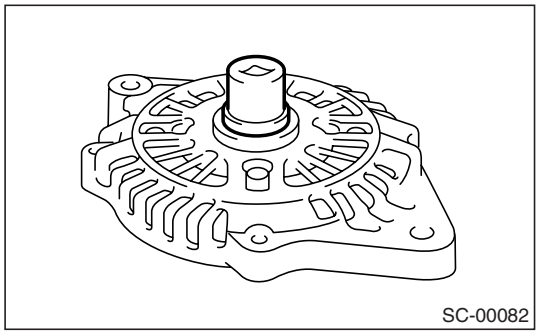


(A) Front cover
(B) Pulley
(C) Nut
(D) Rotor

5) Remove the ball bearing as follows.
(1) Remove the bolt, and then remove the bearing retainer.



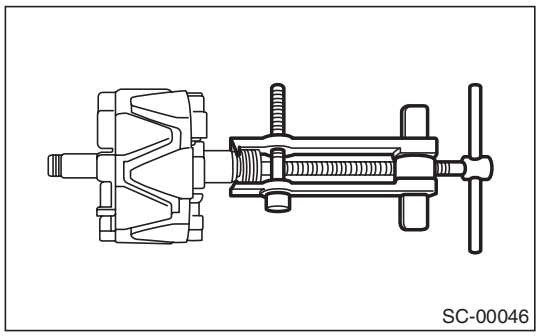
(2) Firmly install an appropriate tool (such as a fit socket wrench) to bearing inner race.



(3) Push the ball bearing off the front cover using a press.

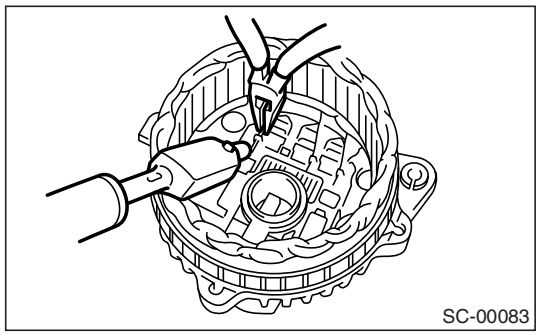
GETthisMANUALS.org

6) Remove the bearing from rotor using a bearing puller.

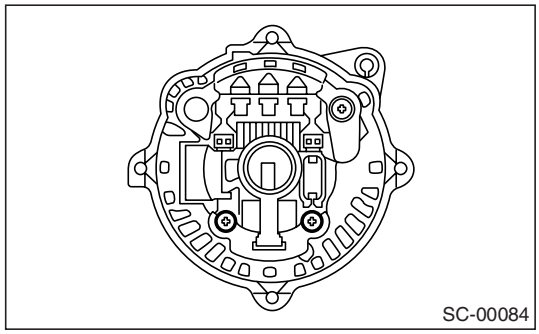

SC-00046

7) Unsolder connection between rectifier and stator coil to remove the stator coil.

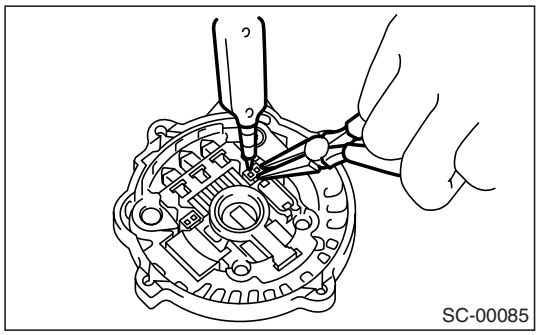
CAUTION:
Do not allow a 180 — 270 W soldering iron to contact the terminals for more than 5 seconds at once because the rectifier cannot withstand so much heat.


SC-00083

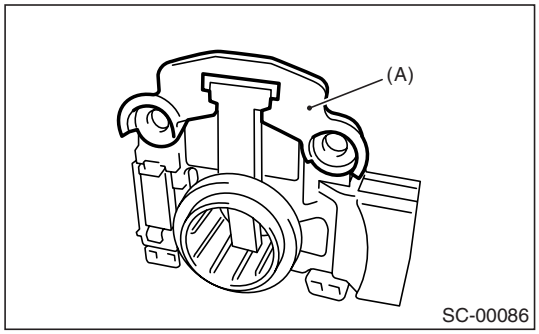
8) Remove the IC regulator as follows.
(1) Remove the screws which secure IC regulator to rear cover.


SC-00084

(2) Unsolder the connection between IC regulator and rectifier to remove the IC regulator.


SC-00085

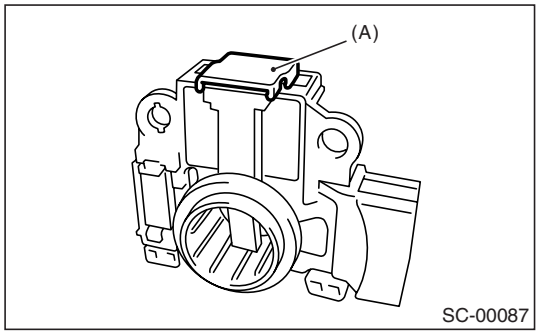
9) Remove the brush as follows.
(1) Remove cover A.



SC-00086

(A) Cover A

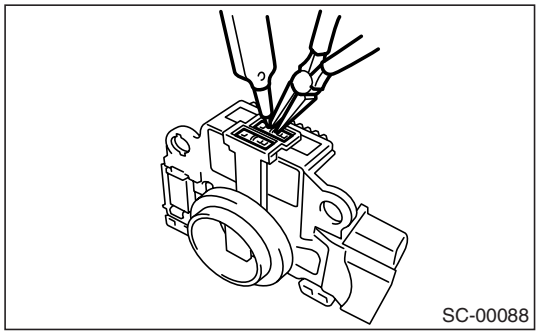
(2) Remove cover B.



SC-00087

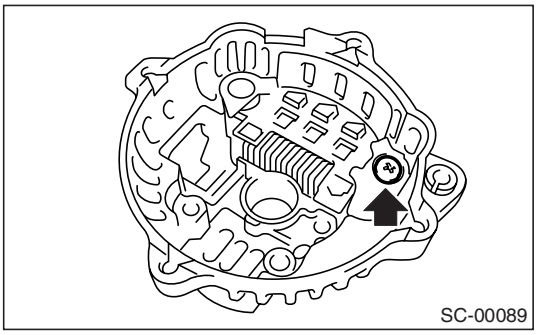
(A) Cover B

(3) Separate the brush from connection to remove.

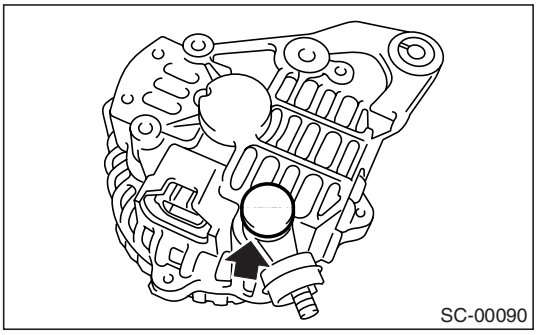

SC-00088

GETtheMANUALS.org

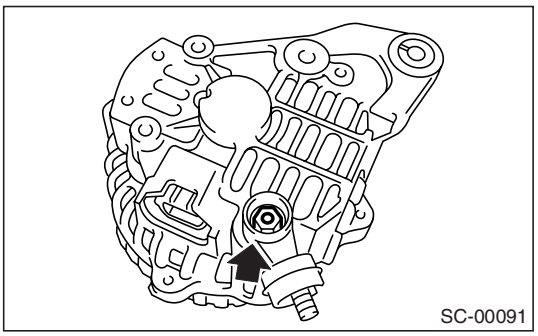
10) Remove the rectifier as follows.
(1) Remove the bolts which secure the rectifier.


SC-00089

(2) Remove the cover of terminal B.


SC-00090

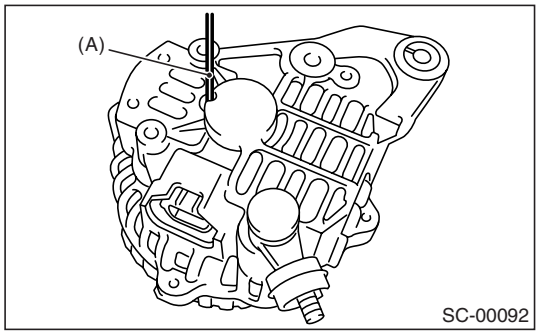
(3) Remove the nut of terminal B, and then remove the rectifier.


SC-00091

D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.
1) Pulling up brush
Before assembling, press the brush down into brush holder, and then fix them in that position by passing a [1 mm (0.04 in) dia. 40 to 50 mm (1.6 to 2.0 in) long] wire through the hole as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the wire after reassembly.



SC-00092

(A) Wire

2) Install the ball bearing.
(1) Set the ball bearing on the front cover, and then securely install an appropriate tool (such as a fit socket wrench) to the bearing outer race.
(2) Press the ball bearing into the specified position using a press.
(3) Install the bearing retainer.
3) Press the bearing (rear side) into the rotor shaft using a press to install.
4) Heat the bearing box in rear cover [50 to 60°C (122 to 140°F)], and then press the rear bearing into rear cover.

CAUTION:
Grease should not be applied to rear bearing. Remove the oil completely if it is found on bearing box.

5) After reassembly, turn the pulley by hand to check that rotor turns smoothly.

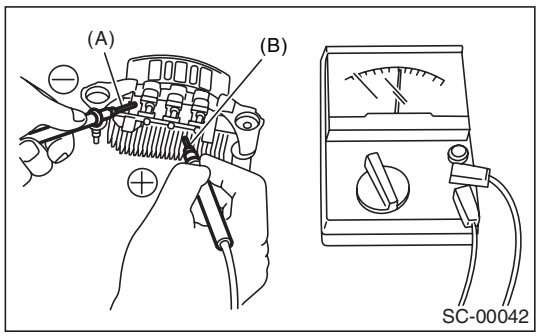
GETthisMANUALS.org

E: INSPECTION

1. DIODE

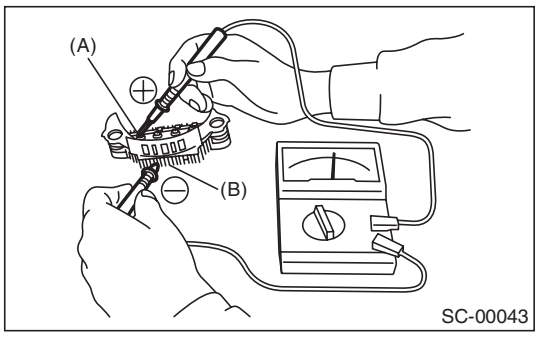
CAUTION:
Never use a mega tester (designed for reading high voltage) or any other similar instrument for this test; otherwise, the diodes may be damaged.

1) Checking positive diode
Check for continuity between the diode lead and positive side heat sink. The positive diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less only in the direction from the diode lead to heat sink.



(A) Diode lead
(B) Heat sink (positive side)

2) Checking negative diode
Check for continuity between the negative side heat sink and diode lead. The negative diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less only in the direction from the heat sink to diode lead.



(A) Diode lead
(B) Heat sink (negative side)

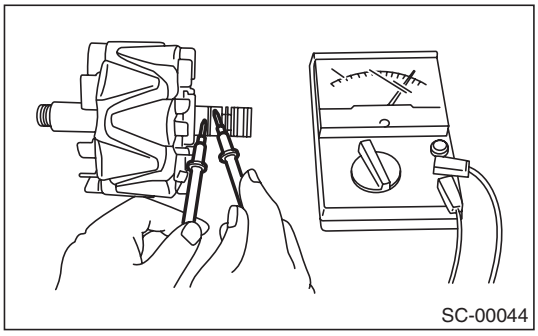
2. ROTOR

1) Slip ring surface
Inspect the slip rings for contamination or any roughness on the sliding surface. Repair the slip ring surface using a lathe or sand paper.
2) Slip ring outer diameter
Measure the slip ring outer diameter. If the slip ring is worn, replace the rotor assembly.

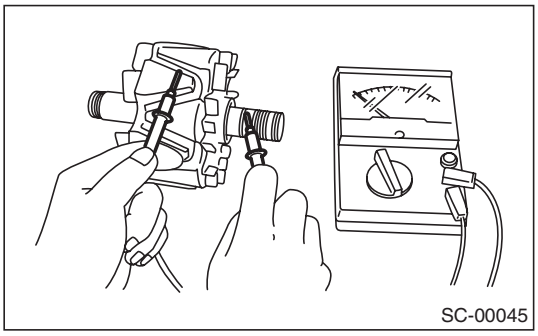
Slip ring outer diameter:
Standard
22.7 mm (0.894 in)
Limit
22.1 mm (0.870 in)

3) Continuity test
Check the resistance between slip rings using circuit tester.
If the resistance is not within the specified range, replace the rotor assembly.

Specified resistance:
Approx. 1.8 — 2.2 Ω



4) Insulation test
Check the continuity between slip ring and rotor core or shaft. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the rotor coil is grounded, and so replace the rotor assembly.

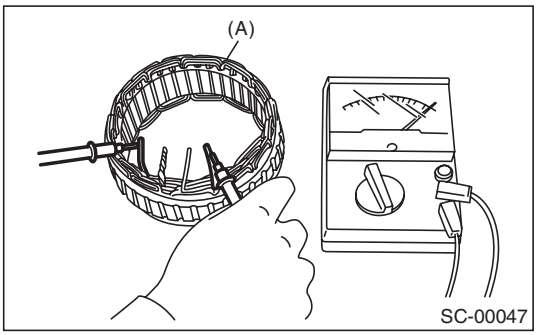


5) Ball bearing (rear side)
Check the rear ball bearing. Replace if it is noisy or if the rotor does not turn smoothly.

GETthisMANUALS.org

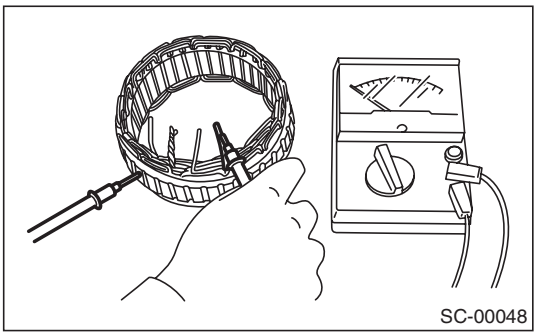
3. STATOR

1) Continuity test
Inspect the stator coil for continuity between each end of the lead wires. If resistance is 1 MΩ or more, the lead wire is broken, and so replace the stator assembly.



(A) Stator

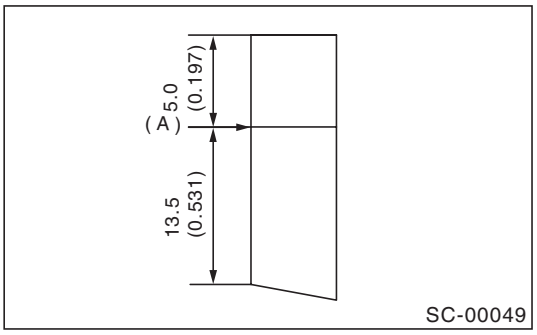
2) Insulation test
Inspect the stator coil for continuity between stator core and each end of lead wire. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the stator coil is grounded, and so replace the stator assembly.



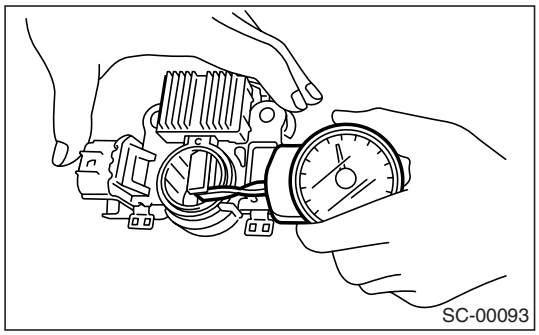
4. BRUSH

1) Measure the length of each brush. If wear exceeds the service limit, replace the brush. Each brush has the service limit mark (A) on it.

Brush length:
Standard
18.5 mm (0.728 in)
Service limit
5.0 mm (0.197 in)



2) Checking brush spring for proper pressure
Using a spring pressure indicator, push the brush into the brush holder until its tip protrudes 2 mm (0.08 in). Then measure the pressure of brush spring. If the pressure is less than 2.648 N (270 gf, 9.52 ozf), replace the brush spring with a new one. The new spring must have a pressure of 4.609 to 5.786 N (470 to 590 gf, 16.58 to 20.810 ozf).



5. BEARING (FRONT SIDE)

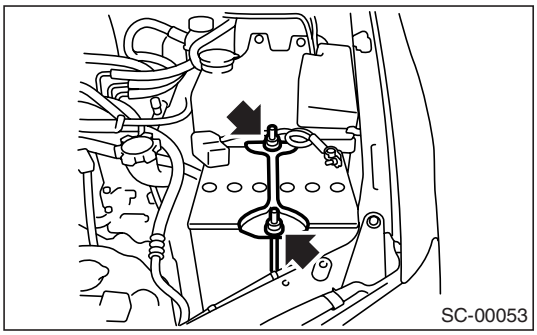
Check the front ball bearing. If the resistance is felt while rotating, or if abnormal noise is heard, replace the ball bearing.

GETthisMANUALS.org

4. Battery

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the positive (+) cable after disconnecting the ground (−) cable of battery.
2) Remove the flange nuts from battery rods, and then take off the battery holder.



3) Remove the battery.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:
• Clean the battery cable terminals, and then apply grease to retard formation of corrosion.
• Connect the positive (+) cable of battery and then the ground (−) cable of battery.

C: INSPECTION

WARNING:
• Electrolyte has toxicity; be careful handling the fluid.
• Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Especially at contact with eyes, flush with running water for 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention.
• Batteries produce explosive gasses. Keep sparks, flame, cigarettes away.
• Ventilate when charging or using in enclosed space.
• For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any battery. Never lean over a battery.
• Do not let the battery fluid contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint-work because battery fluid is corrosive acid.
• To lessen the risk of sparks, remove rings, metal watch-bands, and other metal jewelry. Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it while you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle. This may cause a short circuit.

1. EXTERNAL PARTS:

Check for the existence of dirt or cracks on battery case, top cover, vent plugs, and terminal posts. If necessary, clean with water and wipe with a dry cloth.
Apply a thin coat of grease on the terminal posts to prevent corrosion.

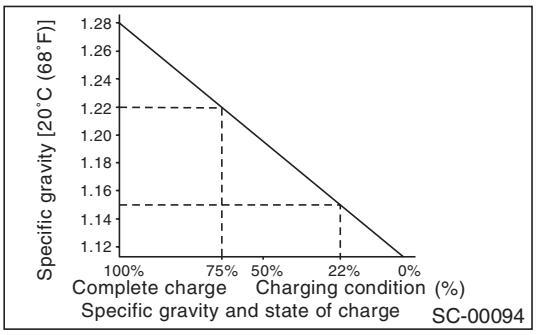
2. ELECTROLYTE LEVEL:

Check the electrolyte level in each cell. If the level is below MIN LEVEL, bring the level to MAX LEVEL by pouring distilled water into the battery cell. Do not fill beyond MAX LEVEL.

3. SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ELECTROLYTE:

1) Measure the specific gravity of electrolyte using a hydrometer and a thermometer.
Specific gravity varies with temperature of electrolyte so that it must be corrected at 20°C (68°F) using the following equation:

S_{20} = St + 0.0007 × (t − 20)
S_{20}: Specific gravity corrected at electrolyte temperature of 20°C
St: Measured specific gravity
t: Measured temperature (°C)
Determine whether or not battery must be charged, according to corrected specific gravity.
Standard specific gravity: 1.220 — 1.290 [at 20°C (68°F)]



2) Measuring the specific gravity of the electrolyte in battery will disclose the state of charge of battery. The relation between specific gravity and state of charge is as shown in the figure.

D: MEASUREMENT

WARNING:
Do not bring an open flame close to the battery at this time.

CAUTION:
• Prior to charging, corroded terminals should be cleaned with a brush and common caustic soda solution.

GETthisMANUALS.org

• Be careful since the battery electrolyte overflows while charging the battery.
• Observe the instructions when handling battery charger.
• Before charging the battery on vehicle, disconnect battery ground terminal to prevent damage of generator diodes or other electrical units.

1. JUDGMENT OF BATTERY IN CHARGED CONDITION

1) Specific gravity of electrolyte is held within the specified range from 1.250 to 1.290 for more than one hour.
2) Voltage per battery cell is held at the specified range from 2.5 to 2.8 volts for more than one hour.

2. STATE OF CHARGE CHECK USING A HYDROMETER

Hydrometer indicator	State of charge	Corrective action
Green dot	Above 65%	Load test
Dark dot	Below 65%	Charge battery
Clear dot	Low electrolyte	Replace battery* (If cranking is difficult)
*: Check electrical system before replacement.		

3. NORMAL CHARGING

Charge the battery at current value specified by manufacturer or at approx. 1/10 of the battery's ampere-hour rating.

4. QUICK CHARGING

Quick charging is a method in which the battery is charged in a short period of time with a relatively large current by using a quick charger.
Since a large current flow raises electrolyte temperature, the battery is subject to damage if large current is used for prolonged time. For this reason, the quick charging must be carried out within a current range that will not increase the electrolyte temperature above 40°C (104°F).
It should be also remembered that the quick charging is a temporary means to bring battery voltage up to a fair value and, as a rule, a battery should be charged slowly with a low current.

CAUTION:
• Observe the items in 3. NORMAL CHARGING.
• Never use more than 10 amperes when charging the battery because that will shorten battery life.

GETthisMANUALS.org

GETtheMANUALS.org

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN(H4SO)(diag)

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	4
3.	General Description	6
4.	Electrical Component Location	9
5.	Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal	22
6.	Engine Condition Data	25
7.	Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal	26
8.	Data Link Connector	27
9.	General Scan Tool	28
10.	Subaru Select Monitor	30
11.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	36
12.	Inspection Mode	37
13.	Drive Cycle	42
14.	Clear Memory Mode	44
15.	Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode	45
16.	Malfunction Indicator Light	47
17.	Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure	56
18.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	70
19.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	76
20.	General Diagnostic Table	249

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. ENGINE

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the check list for interview. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-4, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2.**	Inspection using "Diagnostics for Engine Start Failure". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-56, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **3.**	Inspection using "General Diagnostics Table". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-249, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON DISPLAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool to data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON and the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool switch to ON. 4) Read the DTC on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate DTC?	Record the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Go to step **4.**	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the malfunction indicator light illuminates, perform diagnostics of malfunction indicator light circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-47, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, Inspection Mode.>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate DTC?	Inspect using "Diagnostics Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-76, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Complete the diagnosis.

GETmanuals.org

2. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

When the DTC about automatic transmission is shown on display, carry out the following basic check. After that, carry out the replacement or repair work.
1) ATF level check <Ref. to 4AT-32, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
2) Differential gear oil level check <Ref. to 4AT-34, Differential Gear Oil.>
3) ATF leak check <Ref. to 4AT-32, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
4) Differential gear oil leak check <Ref. to 4AT-34, Differential Gear Oil.>
5) Stall test <Ref. to 4AT-36, Stall Test.>
6) Line pressure test <Ref. to 4AT-39, Line Pressure Test.>
7) Transfer clutch pressure test <Ref. to 4AT-40, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>
8) Time lag test <Ref. to 4AT-38, Time Lag Test.>
9) Road test <Ref. to 4AT-35, Road Test.>
10) Shift characteristics <Ref. to 4AT-40, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>

GETmanuals.org

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

1. CHECK LIST No. 1

Check the following items when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine No.	
Date of sale		Fuel brand	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
VIN No.			miles
Weather	❑ Fine ❑ Cloudy ❑ Rainy ❑ Snowy ❑ Various/Others:		
Outdoor temperature	°C (°F)		
	❑ Hot ❑ Warm ❑ Cool ❑ Cold		
Place	❑ Highway ❑ Suburbs ❑ Inner city ❑ Uphill ❑ Downhill ❑ Rough road ❑ Others:		
Engine temperature	❑ Cold ❑ Warming-up ❑ After warming-up ❑ Any temperature ❑ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
Driving conditions	❑ Not affected ❑ At starting ❑ While idling ❑ At racing ❑ While accelerating ❑ While cruising ❑ While decelerating ❑ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	Rear defogger	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Blower	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	Radio	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
A/C compressor	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	CD/Cassette	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Radiator fan	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	Car phone	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Front wiper	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	CB	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Rear wiper	❑ ON / ❑ OFF		

GETmanuals.org

2. CHECK LIST No. 2

Check the following items about the vehicle's state when malfunction indicator light turns on.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators turn on. ❑ Yes / ❑ No
❑ Low fuel warning light ❑ Charge indicator light ❑ AT diagnostics indicator light ❑ ABS warning light ❑ Engine oil pressure warning light
b) Fuel level
• Lack of gasoline: ❑ Yes / ❑ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge: • Experienced running out of fuel: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What:
e) Installing of parts other than genuine parts: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
i) Troubles occurred
❑ Engine does not start. ❑ Engine stalls during idling. ❑ Engine stalls while driving. ❑ Engine speed decreases. ❑ Engine speed does not decrease. ❑ Rough idling ❑ Poor acceleration ❑ Back fire ❑ After fire ❑ No shift ❑ Excessive shift shock

GETmanuals.org

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ECM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

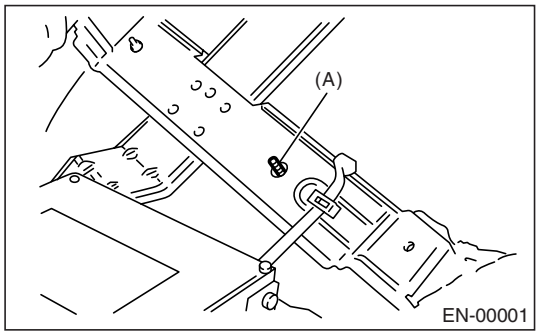
CAUTION:
• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
• Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ECM, TCM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity.
• The ECM will be destroyed instantly.
• The fuel injector and other part will be damaged in just a few minutes more.
3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.
• A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the generator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM, etc.
4) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and the ECM, be sure to turn OFF the ignition switch.
5) Poor contact has been identified as a primary cause of this problem. To measure the voltage and/or resistance of individual sensors or all electrical control modules at the harness side connector, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 5 mm (0.20 in) into the part.
6) Before removing the ECM from the located position, disconnect two cables on battery.
• Otherwise, the ECM may be damaged.

CAUTION:
When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on fuel injection system.

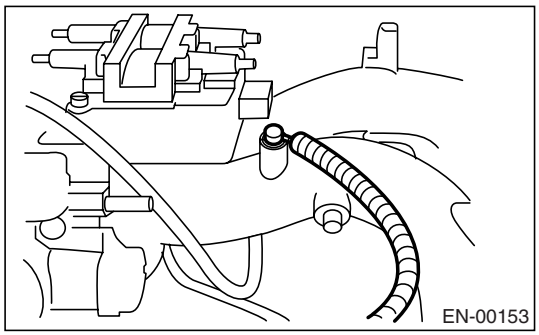
7) The connectors to each sensor in the engine compartment and the harness connectors on the engine side and body side are all designed to be waterproof. However, it is still necessary to take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when washing the vehicle, or when servicing the vehicle on a rainy day.

8) Use ECM mounting stud bolts at the body side grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.

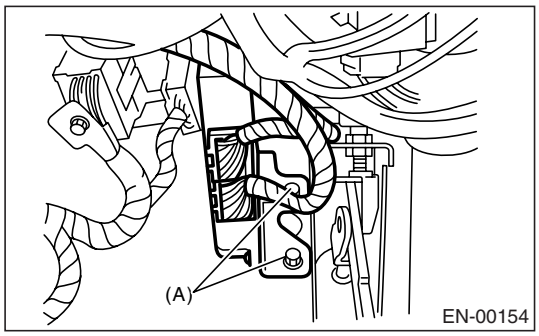


(A) Stud bolt

9) Use engine grounding terminal or engine proper as the grounding point to the body when measuring voltage and resistance in the engine compartment.



10) Use TCM mounting stud bolts at the body side grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



(A) Stud bolt

11) Every engine-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.
12) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in the vehicle.

GETmanuals.org

CAUTION:
• The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from the control module.
• The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and MFI harness.
• Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
• When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items above mentioned.
• Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of the ECM.

13) Before disconnecting the fuel hose, disconnect the fuel pump connector and crank the engine for more than five seconds to release pressure in the fuel system. If engine starts during this operation, run it until it stops.
14) Problems in the electronic-controlled automatic transmission may be caused by failure of the engine, the electronic control system, the transmission proper, or by a combination of these. These three causes must be distinguished clearly when performing diagnostics.
15) Diagnostics should be conducted by rotating with simple, easy operations and proceeding to complicated, difficult operations. The most important thing in diagnostics is to understand the customer's complaint, and distinguish between the three causes.
16) In AT models, do not continue the stall for more than five seconds at a time.
17) On models with ABS, when performing driving test in jacked-up or lifted-up position, sometimes the warning light may be lit, but this is not a malfunction of the system. The reason for this is the speed difference between the front and rear wheels. After diagnosis of engine control system, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect engine problems:

1. BATTERY

1) Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

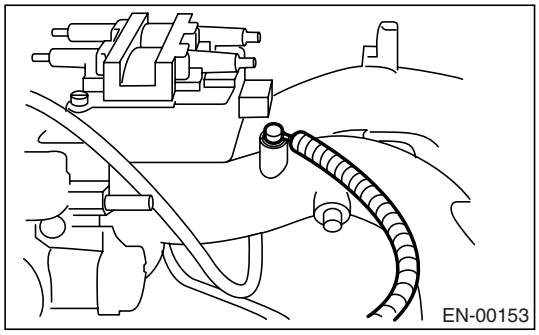
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUNDING

Make sure the engine grounding terminal is properly connected to the engine.



C: NOTE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• On-board diagnostic (OBD) system detects and indicates a fault in various inputs and outputs of the complex electronic control. Malfunction indicator light in the combination meter indicates occurrence of a fault or trouble.
• Further, against such a failure or sensors as may disable the drive, the fail-safe function is provided to ensure the minimal driveability.
• The OBD system incorporated with the vehicles within this engine family complies with E-OBD regulation. The OBD system monitors the components and the system malfunction listed in Engine Section which affects on emissions.
• When the system decides that a malfunction occurs, malfunction indicator light illuminates. At the same time of the malfunction indicator light illumination or blinking, the DTC and a freeze frame engine conditions are stored into on-board computer.
• The OBD system stores freeze frame engine condition data (engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed, etc.) into on-board computer when it detects a malfunction first.
• If the OBD system detects the various malfunctions including the fault of fuel trim or misfire, the OBD system first stores freeze frame engine conditions about the fuel trim or misfire.
• When the malfunction does not occur again for three consecutive driving cycles, malfunction indicator light is turned off, but DTC remains at on-board computer.
• When troubleshooting the vehicles complied with E-OBD regulation, connect Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool to the vehicle.

GETmanuals.org

2. ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

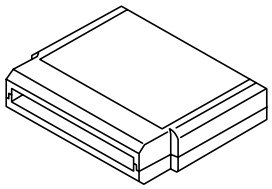
• The Multipoint Fuel Injection (MFI) system is a system that supplies the optimum air-fuel mixture to the engine for all the various operating conditions through the use of the latest electronic technology.
With this system fuel, which is pressurized at a constant pressure, is injected into the intake air passage of the cylinder head. The injection quantity of fuel is controlled by an intermittent injection system where the electro-magnetic injection valve (fuel injector) opens only for a short period of time, depending on the quantity of air required for one cycle of operation. In actual operation, the injection quantity is determined by the duration of an electric pulse applied to the fuel injector and this permits simple, yet highly precise metering of the fuel.
• Further, all the operating conditions of the engine are converted into electric signals, and this results in additional features of the system, such as large improved adaptability, easier addition of compensating element, etc.

The MFI system also has the following features:
- Reduced emission of harmful exhaust gases.
- Reduction in fuel consumption.
- Increased engine output.
- Superior acceleration and deceleration.
- Superior startability and warm-up performance in cold weather since compensation is made for coolant and intake air temperature.

3. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND ELECTRONIC-HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM

The electronic-hydraulic control system consists of various sensors and switches, the TCM and the hydraulic controller including solenoid valves. The system controls the transmission proper including shift control, lock-up control, overrunning clutch control, line pressure control and shift timing control. It also controls the AWD transfer clutch. In other words, the system detects various operating conditions from various input signals and sends output signals to shift solenoids 1, 2 and low clutch timing solenoid and 2-4 brake timing solenoid, line pressure duty solenoid, lock-up duty solenoid, transfer duty solenoid and 2-4 brake duty solenoid (a total of eight solenoids).

D: PREPARATION TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18482AA000	18482AA000	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

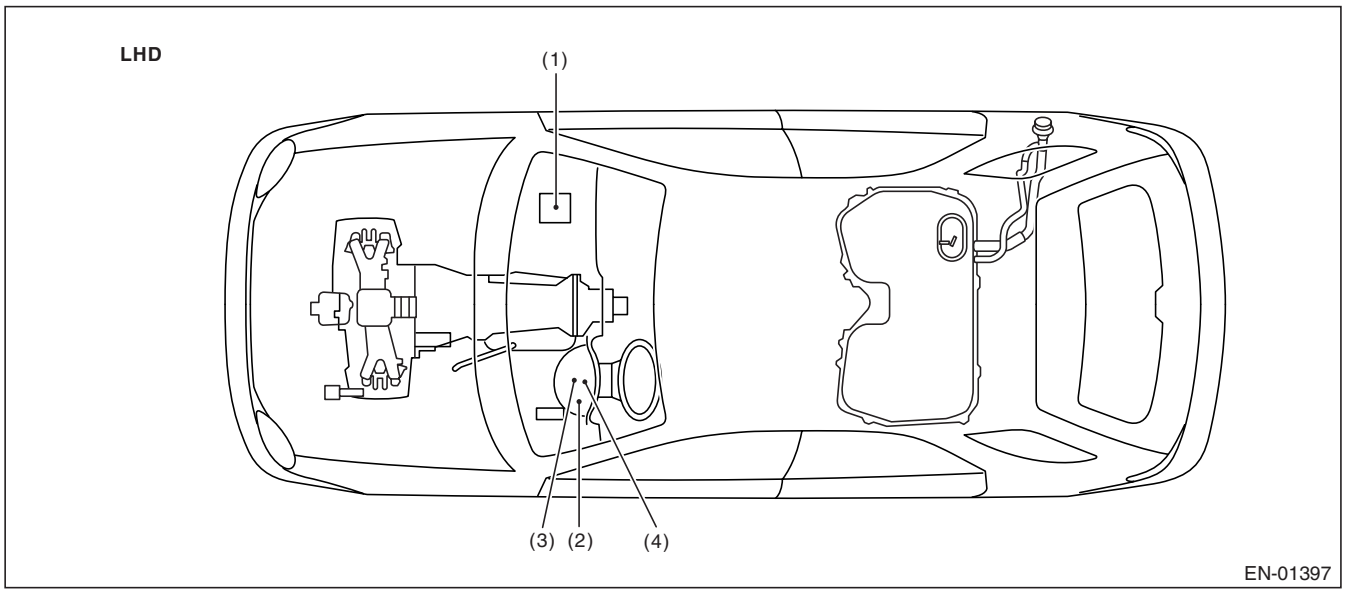
GETmanuals.org

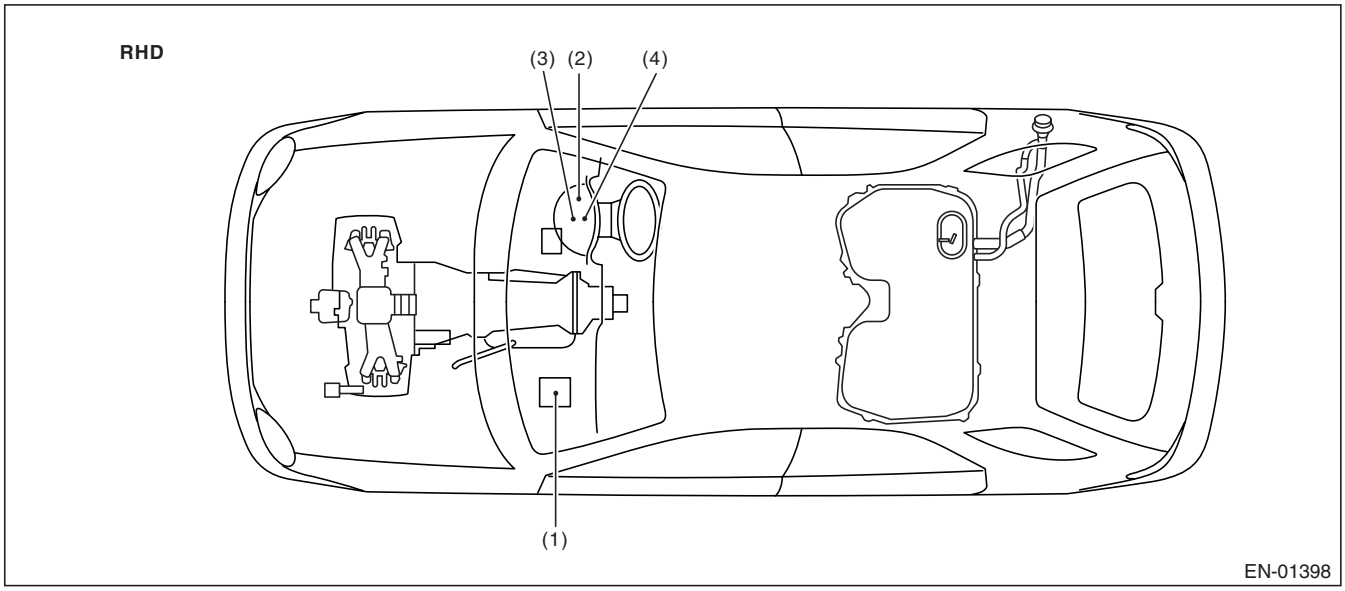
4. Electrical Component Location

A: LOCATION

1. ENGINE

• MODULE

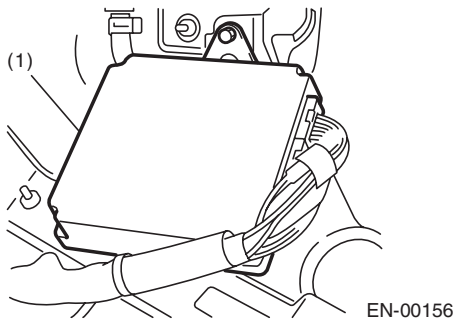




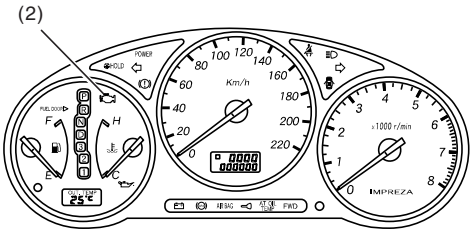
(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Malfunction indicator light
(3) Test mode connector
(4) Data link connector

GETmanuals.org

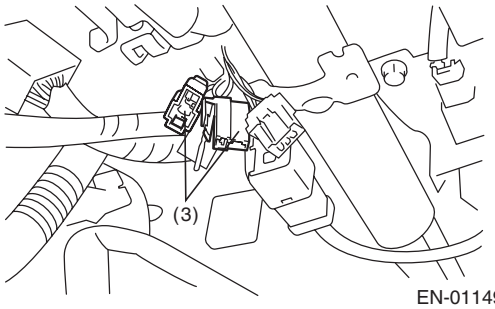
Electrical Component Location



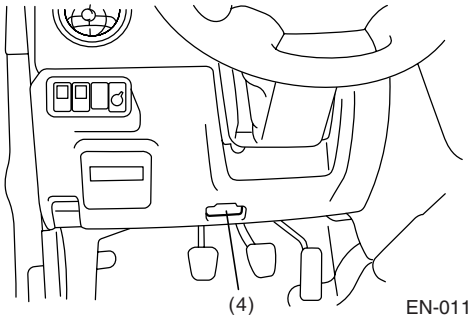
EN-00156



EN-01399



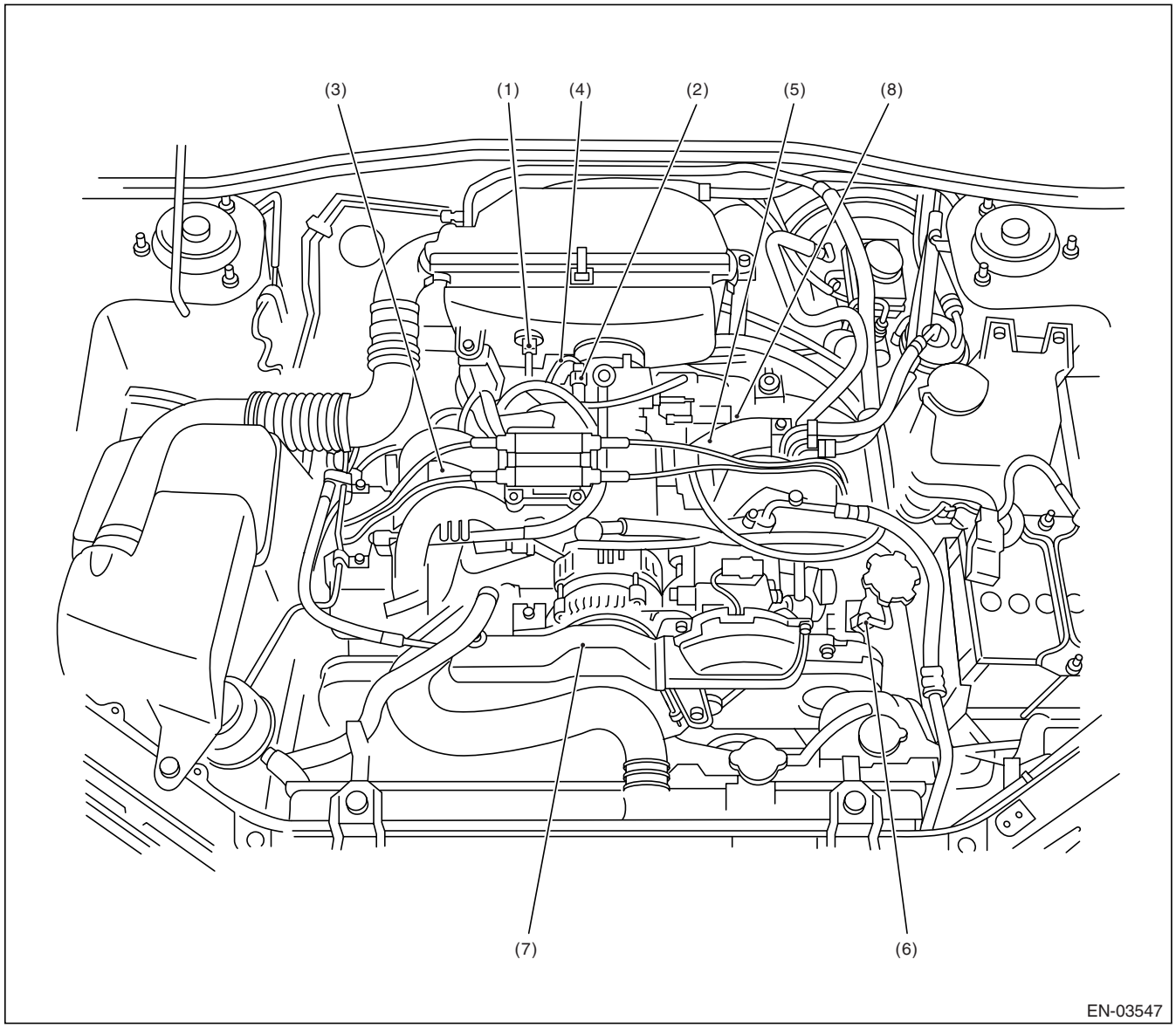
EN-01149



EN-01150

GETTYCOMPUTERS.org

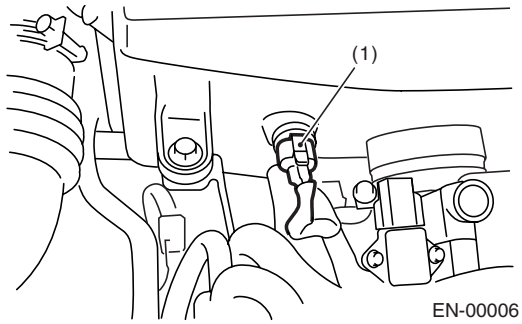
• SENSOR

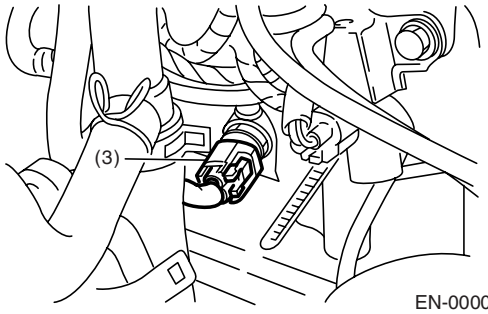


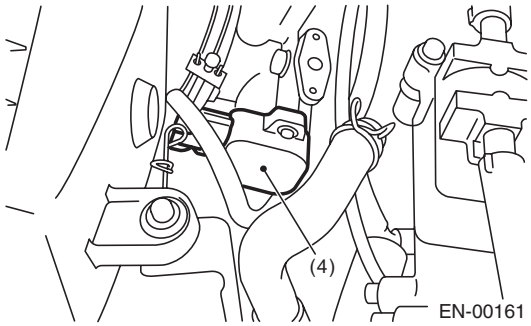
(1) Intake air temperature sensor
(2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor
(3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (without ATF warmer)
(4) Throttle position sensor
(5) Knock sensor
(6) Camshaft position sensor
(7) Crankshaft position sensor
(8) Engine coolant temperature sensor (with ATF warmer)

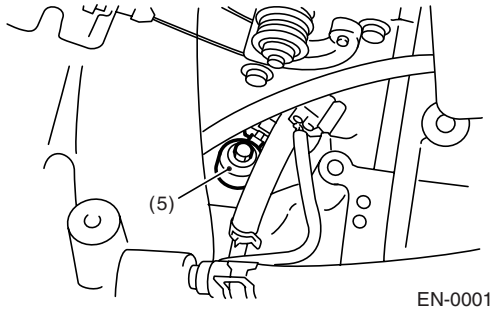
GETmanuals.org

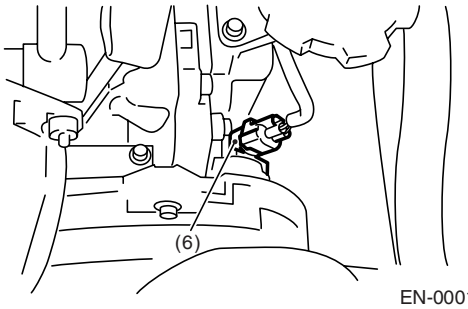
Electrical Component Location

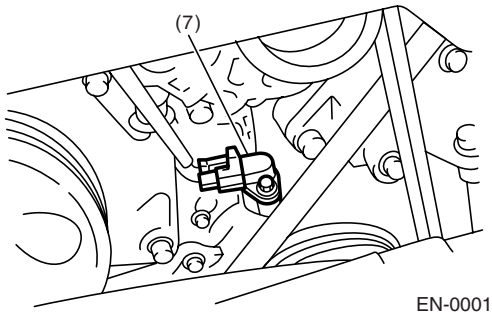


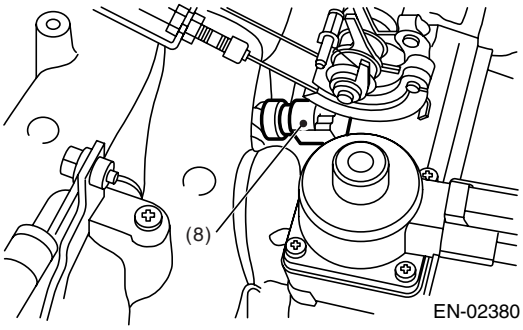




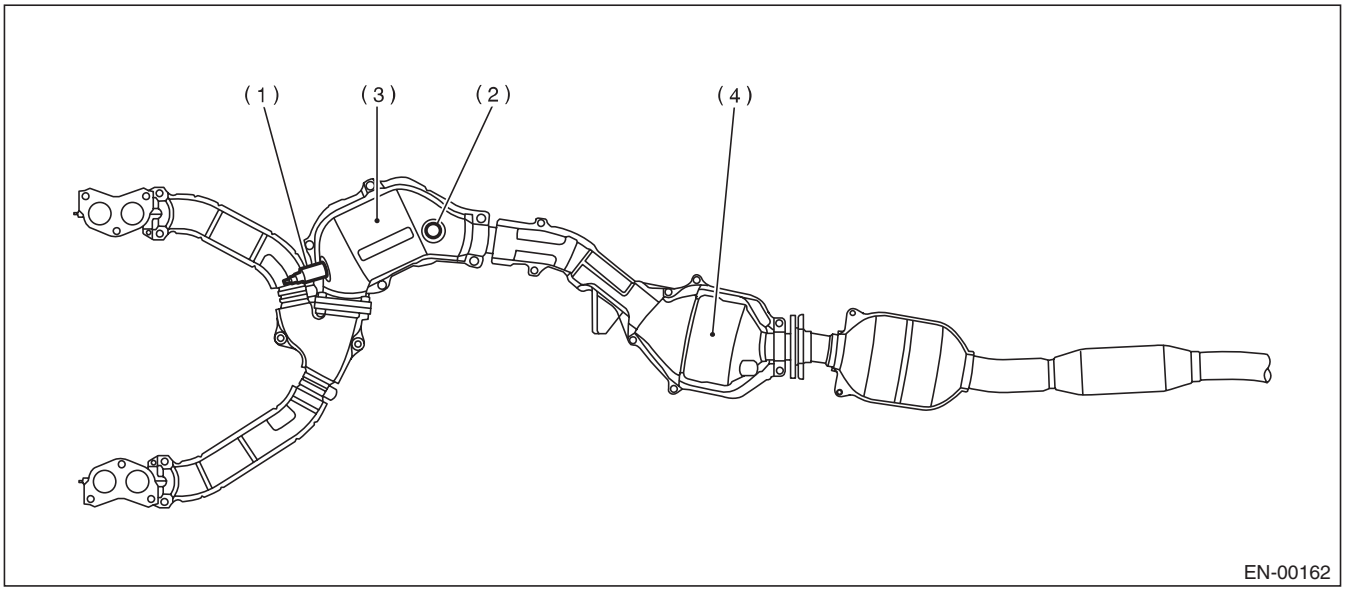




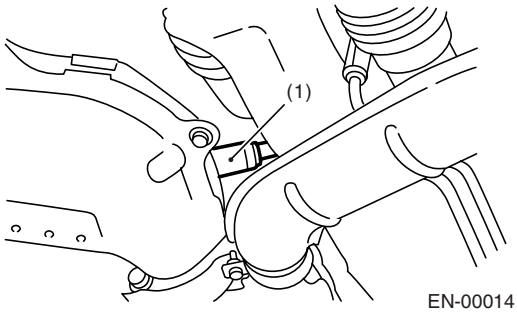


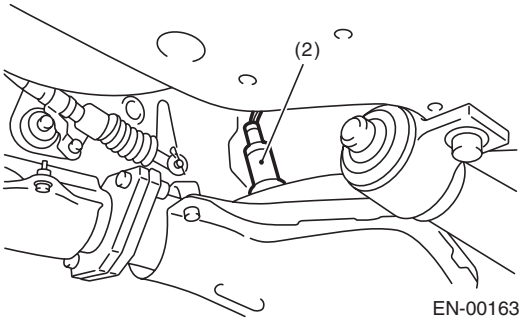


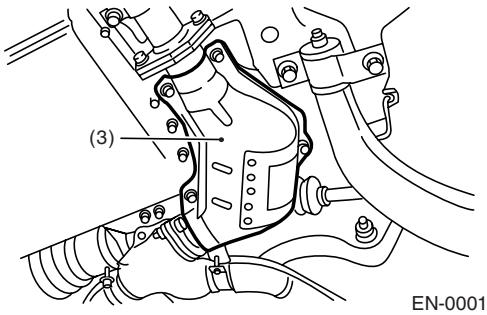
GETmanuals.org

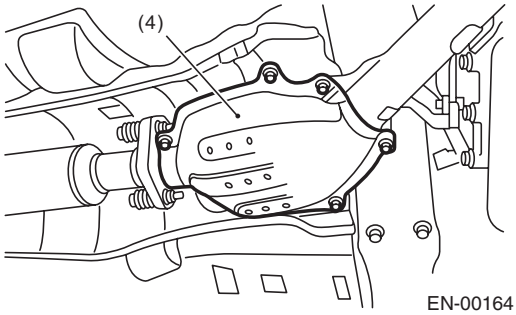


(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(2) Rear oxygen sensor
(3) Front catalytic converter
(4) Rear catalytic converter





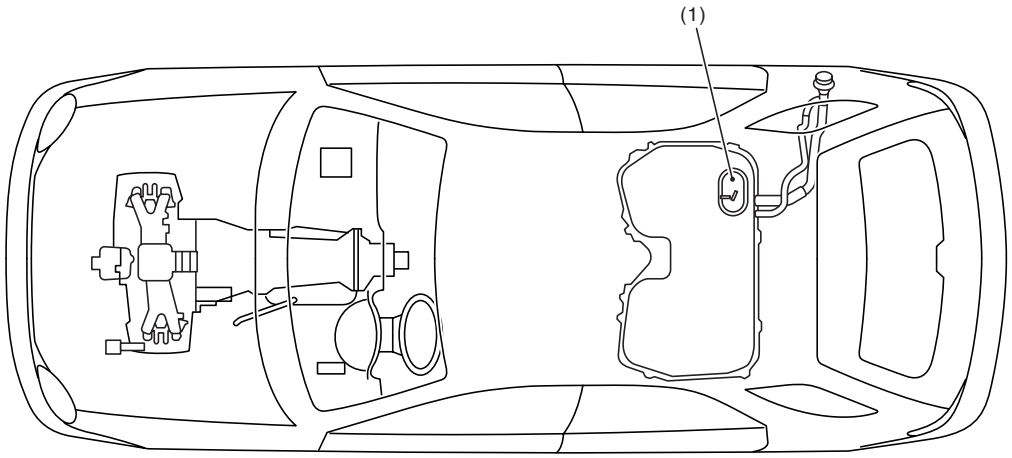




GETmanuals.com

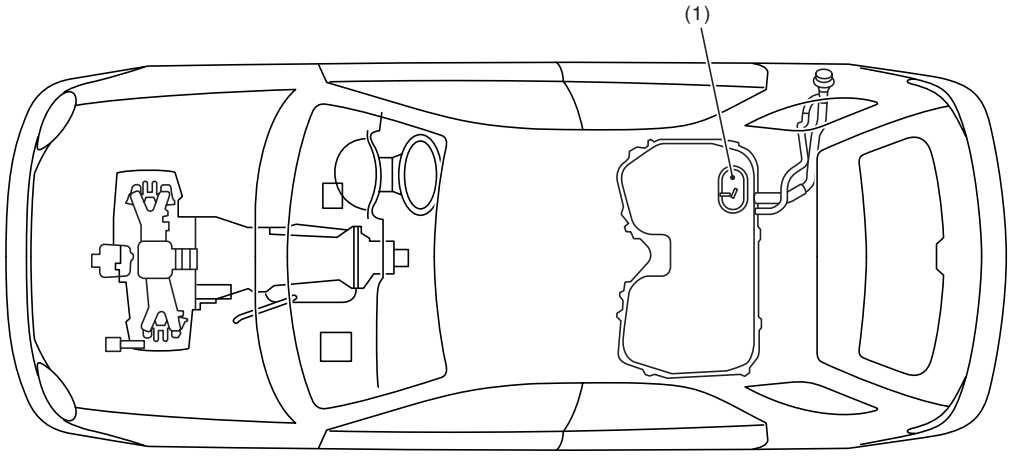
Electrical Component Location

LHD



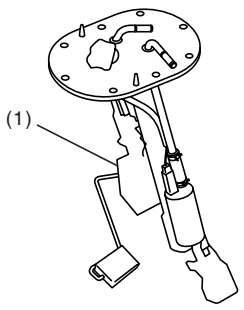
EN-01401

RHD



EN-01402

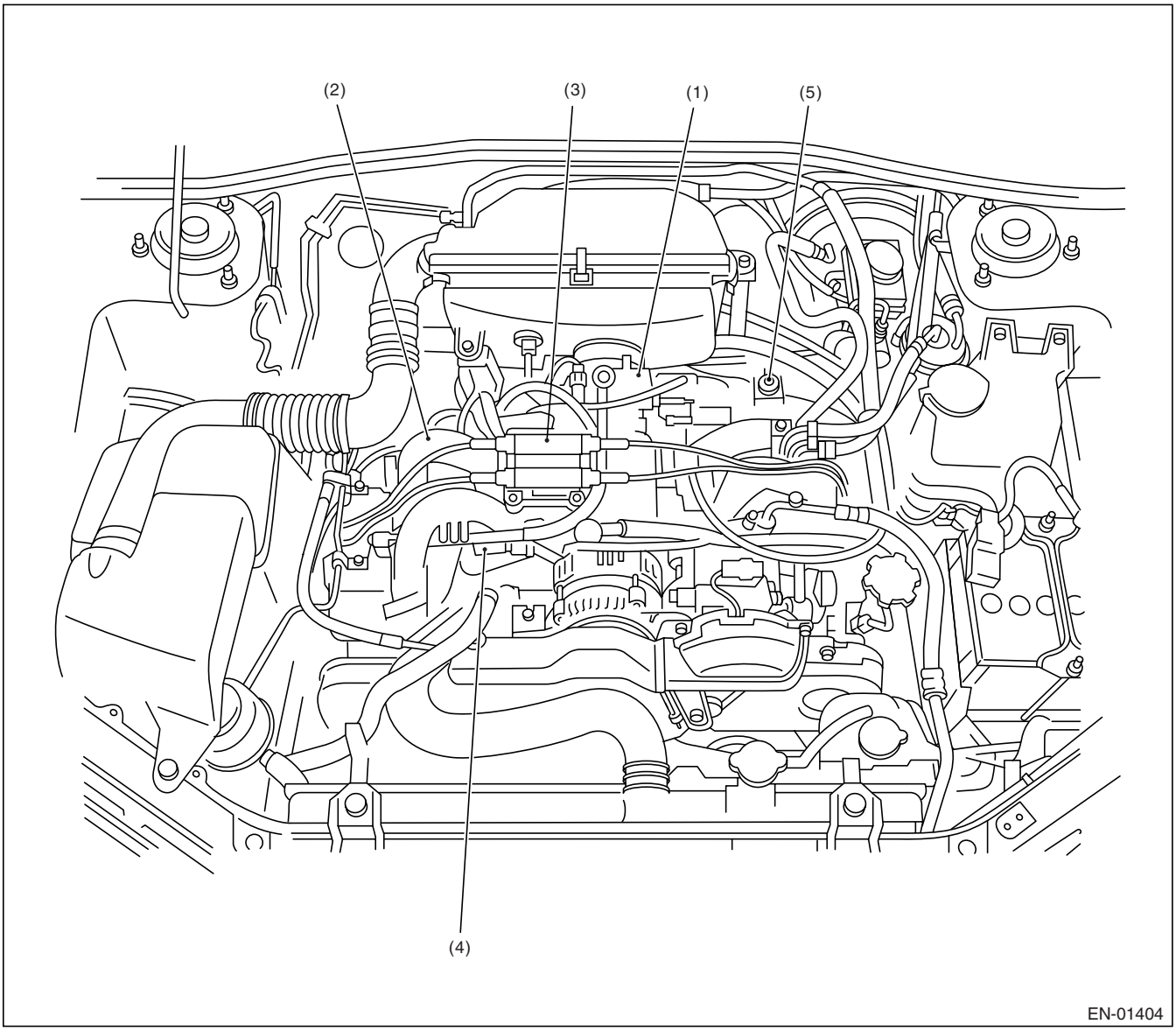
(1) Fuel level sensor



EN-01403

GETmanuals.com

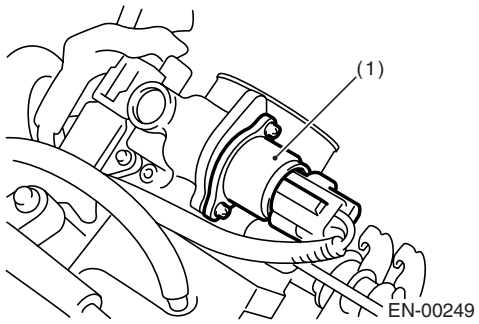
• SOLENOID VALVE, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS

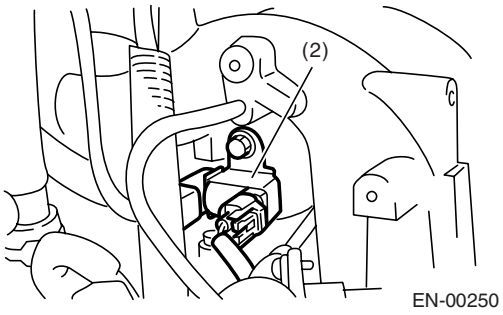


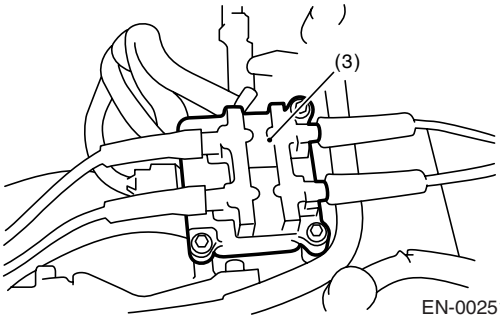
(1) Idle air control solenoid valve
(2) Purge control solenoid valve
(3) Ignition coil & ignitor ASSY
(4) Air assisted injector solenoid valve (1.6 L model)
(5) EGR valve

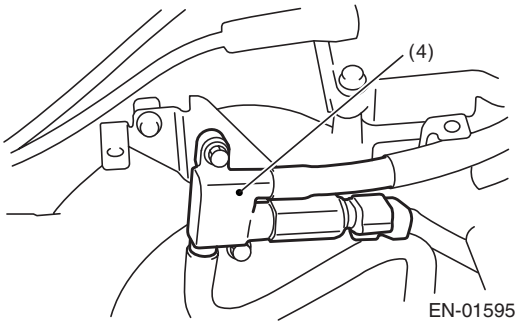
GETmanuals.org

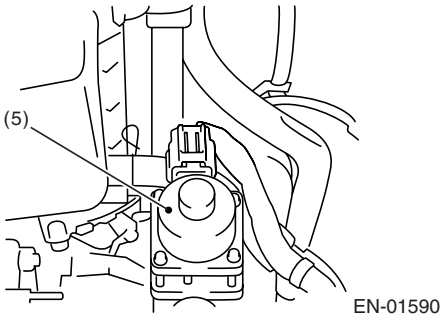
Electrical Component Location







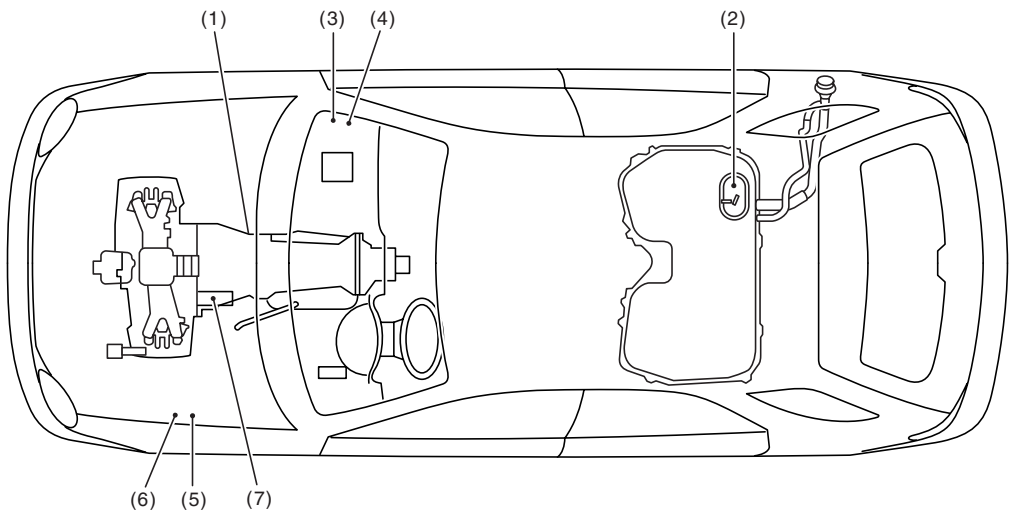




SUBARU.

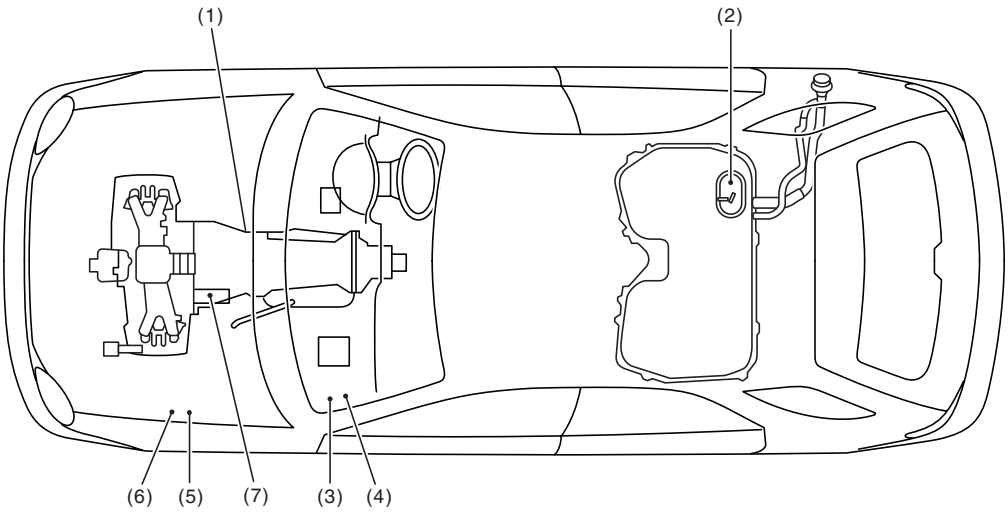
GETmanuals.org

LHD



EN-01405

RHD

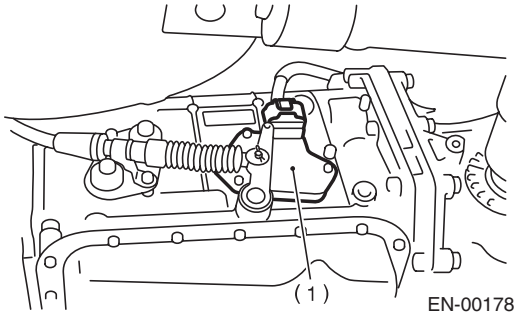


EN-01406

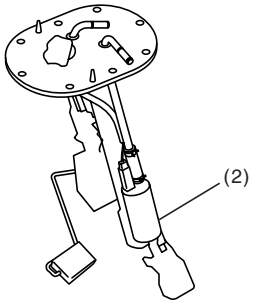
(1) Inhibitor switch
(2) Fuel pump
(3) Main relay
(4) Fuel pump relay
(5) Radiator main fan relay
(6) Radiator sub fan relay
(7) Starter

GETmanual.org

Electrical Component Location

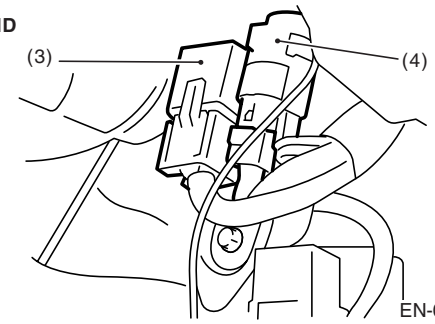


EN-00178



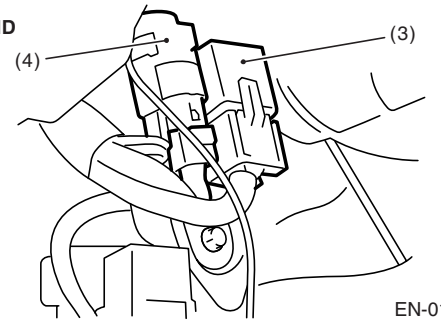
EN-01407

LHD

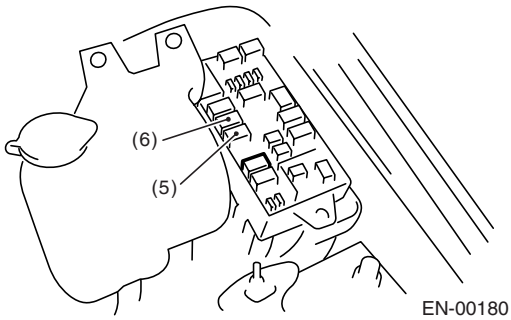


EN-01408

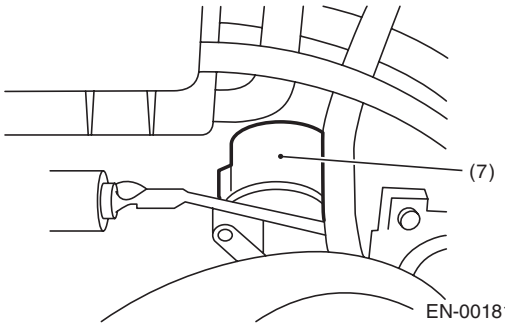
RHD



EN-01409



EN-00180



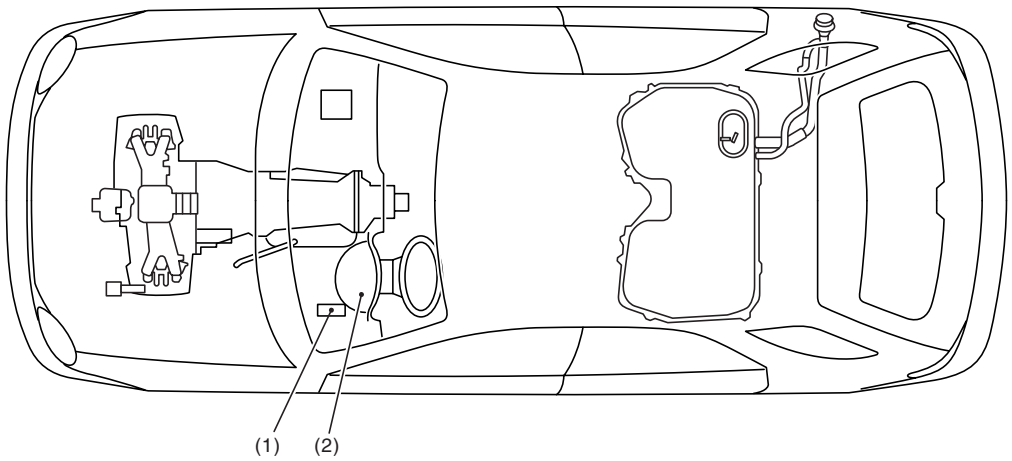
EN-00181

GETmanuals.org

2. TRANSMISSION

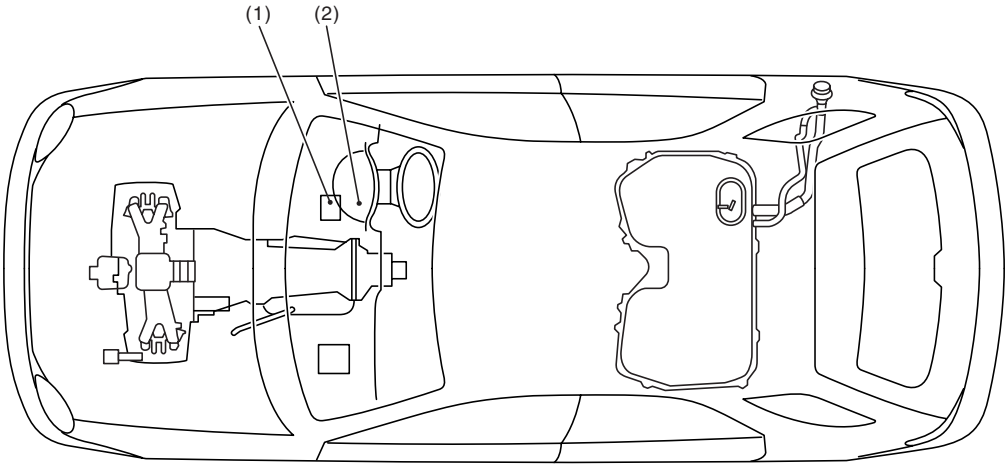
• MODULE

LHD



EN-01410

RHD

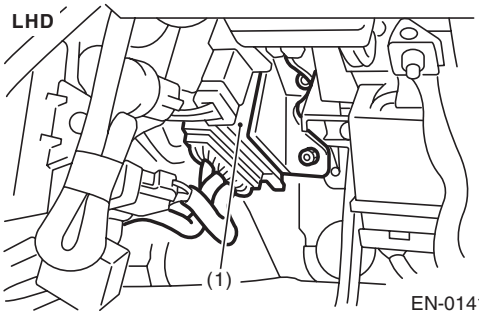


EN-01411

(1) Transmission control module (TCM) (AT model)

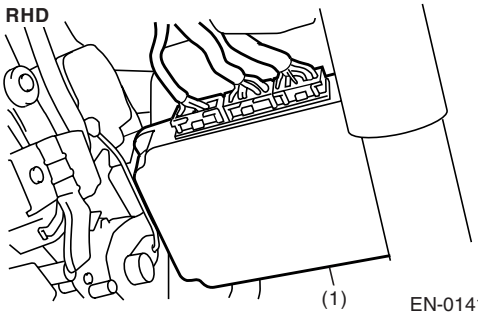
(2) AT diagnostic indicator light (AT model)

LHD



EN-01412

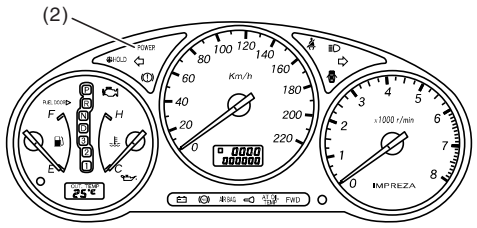
RHD



EN-01413

GETmanual.com

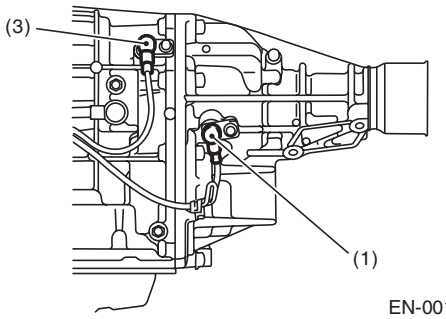
Electrical Component Location



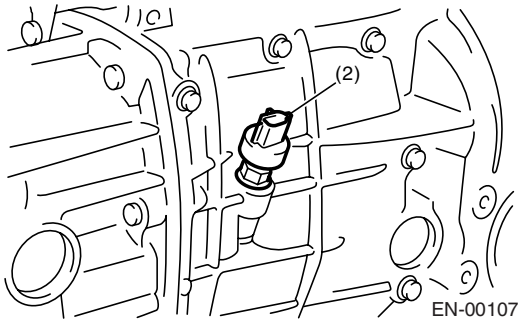
EN-01414

SUBARU.

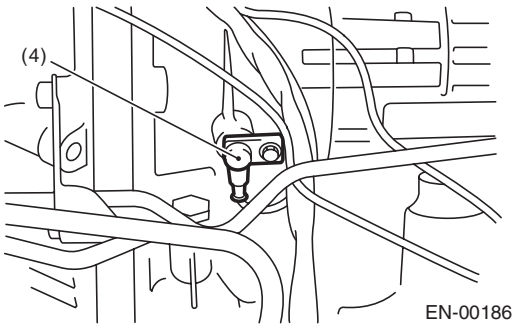
• SENSOR



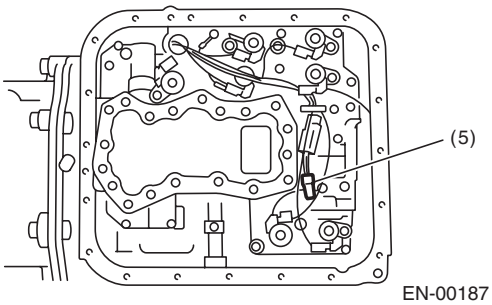
EN-00184



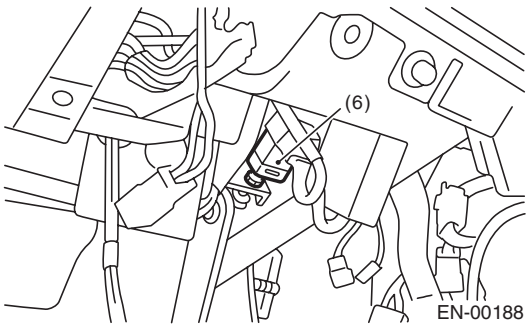
EN-00107



EN-00186



EN-00187



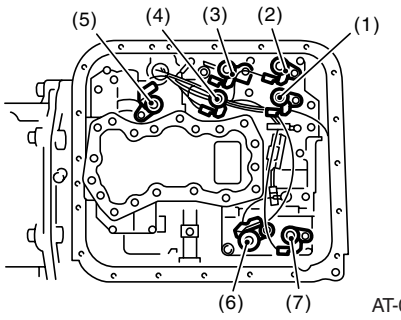
EN-00188

SUBARU.

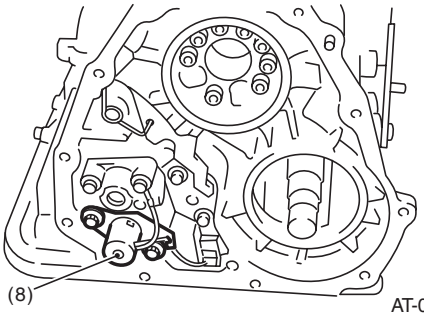
(1) Rear vehicle speed sensor (AT model)
(2) Front vehicle speed sensor (MT model)
(3) Front vehicle speed sensor (AT model)
(4) Torque converter turbine speed sensor
(5) ATF temperature sensor (AT model)
(6) Brake light switch

GETmanuals.org

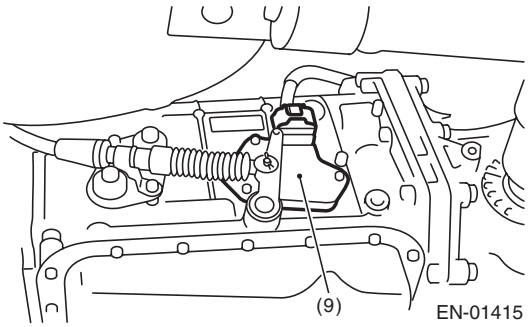
• SOLENOID VALVE AND SWITCH (AT MODELS)



AT-00334



AT-00335

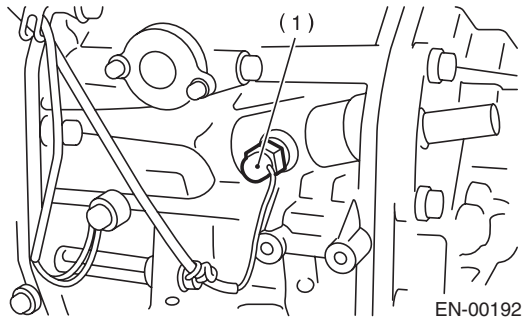


EN-01415

SUBARU.

(1) Shift solenoid valve 1
(2) Shift solenoid valve 2
(3) Line pressure duty solenoid
(4) Low clutch timing solenoid
(5) Lock up duty solenoid
(6) 2-4 brake duty solenoid
(7) 2-4 brake timing solenoid
(8) Transfer duty solenoid
(9) Inhibitor switch

• SOLENOID VALVE AND SWITCH (MT MODELS)



EN-00192

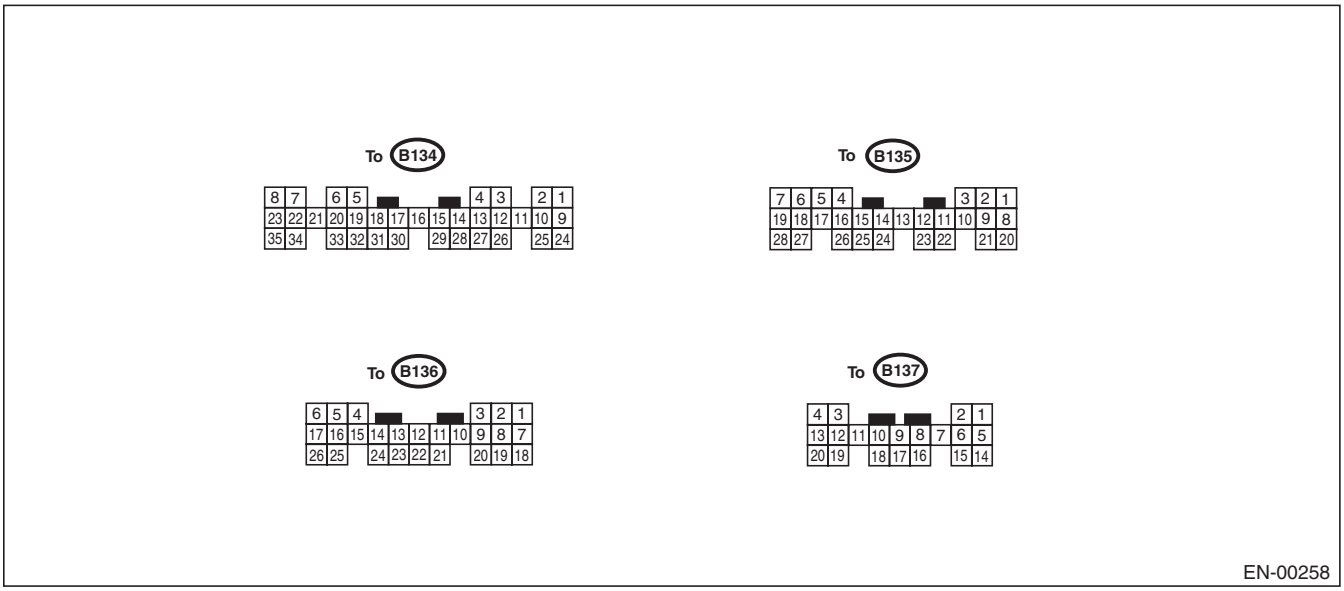
SUBARU.

(1) Neutral position switch

GETmanuals.org

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	6 7*	0	−7 to +7	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (−)	B135	17	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	28	0	0	—
Camshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	7 6*	0	−7 to +7	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (−)	B135	18	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	28	0	0	—
Throttle position sensor	Signal	B135	13	Fully closed: 0.2 — 1.0 Fully opened: 4.2 — 4.7		—
	Power supply	B135	3	5	5	—
	GND (sensor)	B135	19	0	0	—
Rear oxygen sensor	Signal	B135	14	0	0 — 0.9	—
	Shield	B137	15	0	0	—
	GND (sensor)	B135	19	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater	Signal 1	B136	6	10, or more	0 — 14	—
	Signal 2	B136	17	10, or more	0 — 1.0	—
Rear oxygen sensor heater signal		B136	4	0 — 1.0	0 — 1.0	—
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Signal	B135	12	0.8 — 1.4	0.8 — 1.4	After warm-up the engine.
	GND (sensor)	B135	19	0	0	After warm-up the engine.
Vehicle speed signal		B137	10	0 or 5	0 or 5	“5” and “0” are repeatedly displayed when vehicle is driven.
Starter switch		B136	20	0	0	Cranking: 8 — 14

GETmanuals.org

Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
A/C switch		B136	11	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 12 — 14 OFF: 0	—
Ignition switch		B136	10	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Neutral position switch	MT	B136	21	ON: 12±0.5 OFF: 0		Switch is ON when gear is in neutral position.
	AT	B136	21	ON: 0 OFF: 12±0.5		Switch is ON when shift is in “N” or “P” position.
Test mode connector		B136	3	5	5	When connected: 0
Knock sensor	Signal	B135	16	2.8	2.8	—
	Shield	B135	27	0	0	—
Back-up power supply		B135	9	10 — 13	12 — 14	Ignition switch “OFF”: 10 — 13
Control unit power supply		B135	1	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
		B135	2	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Sensor power supply		B135	3	5	5	—
Ignition control	#1, #2	B134	33	0	1 — 3.4	Waveform
	#3, #4	B134	32	0	1 — 3.4	Waveform
Fuel injector	#1	B134	34	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#2	B134	23	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#3	B134	22	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#4	B134	8	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
Idle air control solenoid valve	Signal 1	B134	20	—	1 — 14	Waveform
	Signal 2	B134	6	—	1 — 14	Waveform
	Signal 3	B134	5	—	1 — 14	Waveform
	Signal 4	B134	19	—	1 — 14	Waveform
	Power supply	B135	2	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Fuel pump relay control		B134	2	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	0.5, or less	—
A/C relay control		B134	9	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 1 control		B134	14	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 2 control		B134	13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 12 — 14	Models with A/C
Self-shutoff control		B136	12	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Malfunction indicator light		B134	28	—	—	Light “ON”: 1, or less Light “OFF”: 10 — 14
Engine speed output		B134	10	—	0 — 13, or more	Waveform
Torque control 1 signal		B136	1	5	5	—
Torque control 2 signal		B136	18	5	5	—
Torque control cut signal		B136	15	8	8	—
Purge control solenoid valve		B134	29	ON: 1, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1, or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Fuel level sensor		B135	25	0.12 — 4.75	0.12 — 4.75	—
EGR solenoid valve	Signal 1	B134	18	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 10 — 13	—
	Signal 2	B134	17	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 10 — 13	—
	Signal 3	B134	16	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 10 — 13	—
	Signal 4	B134	15	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 10 — 13	—
AT diagnosis input signal		B137	19	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Waveform

GETmanuals.org

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
			Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Small light switch	B137	20	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Blower fan switch	B137	13	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Rear defogger switch	B137	4	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal 1	B136	13	—	2.05 — 2.25	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal 2	B136	22	—	1.75 — 1.95	—
Manifold absolute pressure sensor	B135	15	4.0 — 4.8	1.1 — 1.9	—
Intake air temperature sensor	B137	6	3.15 — 3.33	3.15 — 3.33	Intake air temperature: 25°C (75°F)
Air assisted injector solenoid valve	B134	12	ON: 1, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1, or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Immobilizer input/output	B137	17	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	—
Immobilizer input/output	B137	18	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	—
Power steering switch	B136	9	ON: 1, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1, or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Front wiper signal	B137	11	ON: 0, or 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 0, or 12 — 14 OFF: 0	—
Generator control	B136	25	0 — 6.5	0 — 6.5	—
SSM/GST communication line	B137	16	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	—
GND (sensors)	B135	19	0	0	—
GND (injectors)	B134	35	0	0	—
GND (ignition system)	B136	26	0	0	—
GND (power supply)	B134	7	0	0	—
GND (control systems)	B137	14	0	0	—
	B135	21	0	0	—
GND (oxygen sensor heater 1)	B136	5	0	0	—
GND (oxygen sensor heater 2)	B136	16	0	0	—

* : Without immobilizer

GETmanuals.org

6. Engine Condition Data

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

Content	Specified data
Engine load	1.6 — 2.9 (%): Idling
	6.4 — 12.8 (%): 2,500 rpm racing

Measuring condition:
- After the engine is warmed-up.
- Gear position is in “N” or “P” range.
- A/C is turned OFF.
- All accessory switches are turned OFF.

GETmanuals.org

7. Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

For electrical specification of TCM I/O signal, refer to 4AT section. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-12, ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION, Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal.>

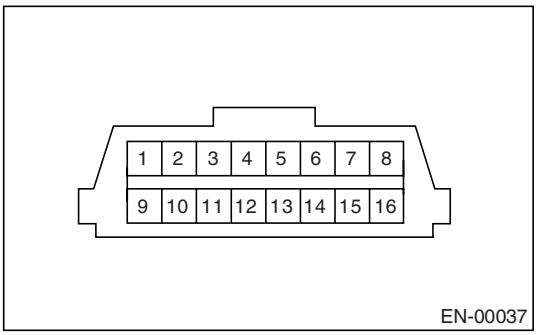
GETmanuals.org

8. Data Link Connector

A: NOTE

This connector is used both for general scan tools and the Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:
Do not connect any scan tools other than the general scan tools and the Subaru Select Monitor, because the circuit for the Subaru Select Monitor may be damaged.



Terminal No.	Contents	Terminal No.	Contents
1	Power supply	9	Blank
2	Blank	10	Subaru Select Monitor signal
3	Blank	11	Blank
4	Blank	12	Ground
5	Blank	13	Ground
6	Blank	14	Blank
7	Blank	15	Blank
8	Blank	16	Blank

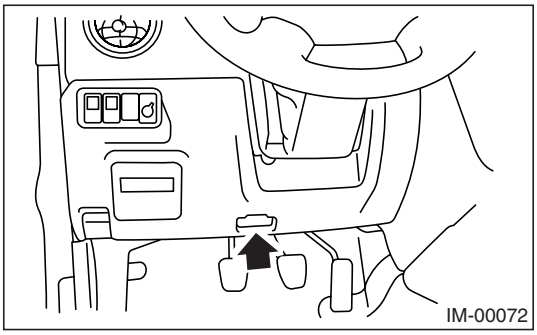
GETmanuals.org

9. General Scan Tool

A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE GENERAL SCAN TOOL

1) Prepare a general scan tool required by SAE J1978.
2) Connect the general scan tool to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on driver's side).



3) Using the general scan tool, call up DTC and freeze frame data.
General scan tool functions consist of:
(1) MODE $01: Current powertrain diagnostic data
(2) MODE $02: Powertrain freeze frame data
(3) MODE $03: Emission-related powertrain DTC
(4) MODE $04: Clear/Reset emission-related diagnostic information
Read out data according to repair procedures. (For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Operation Manual.)

NOTE:
For details concerning DTC, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. MODE $01 (CURRENT POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC DATA)

Refers to data denoting the current operating condition of analog input/output, digital input/output or the powertrain system.
A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
01	Number of emission-related powertrain DTC and malfunction indicator light status	ON/OFF
03	Fuel system control status	—
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C or °F
06	Short term fuel trim	%
07	Long term fuel trim	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig
0C	Engine revolution	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h or MPH
0E	Ignition timing advance	°
0F	Intake air temperature	°C or °F
10	Air flow rate from manifold absolute pressure sensor	g/s or lb/m
11	Throttle valve opening angle	%
13	Check whether oxygen sensor is installed.	—
15	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor—bank 1 sensor 2	V and %
1C	On-board diagnosis system	—

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access current powertrain diagnostic data (MODE $01).

GETmanuals.org

3. MODE $02 (POWERTRAIN FREEZE FRAME DATA)

Refers to data denoting the operating condition when trouble is sensed by on-board diagnosis system. A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
02	DTC that caused CARB to require freeze frame data storage	—
03	Fuel system control status	—
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C or °F
06	Short term fuel trim	%
07	Long term fuel trim	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	mmHg, kPa. inHg or psig
0C	Engine revolution	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h or MPH

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access freeze frame data (MODE $02).

4. MODE $03 (EMISSION-RELATED POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC))

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for information about data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-36, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

5. MODE $04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION)

Refers to mode used to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (OBD-II trouble diagnostic information).

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (MODE $04).

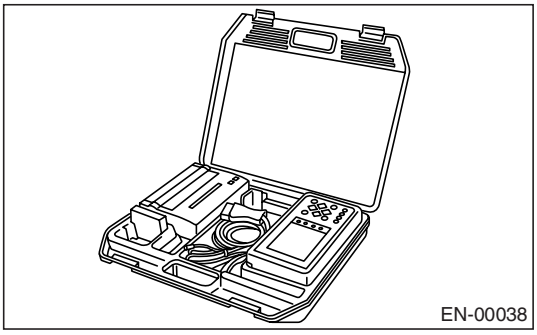
GETmanuals.org

10.Subaru Select Monitor

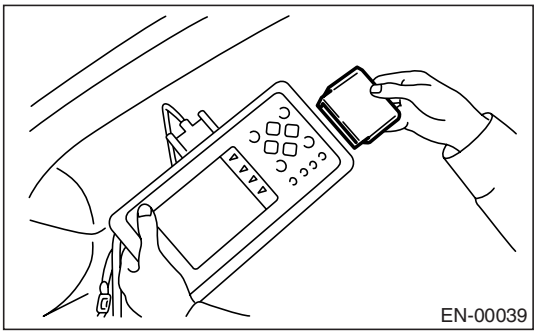
A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

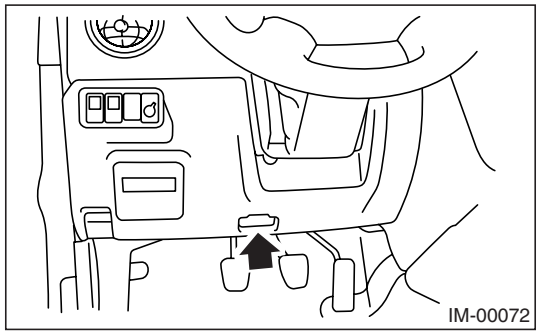


2) Connect the diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert the cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



4) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.

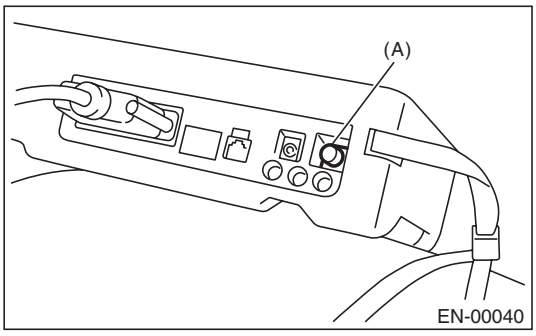
(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of instrument panel (on driver's side).



(2) Connect the diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.

5) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor power switch to ON.



(A) Power switch

6) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, call up DTC and various data, then record them.

2. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE)

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-36, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-36, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmeMANUALS.org

4. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «Data Display Menu» display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
• A list of support data is shown in the following table.

Remarks	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Engine load	Engine Load	%	1.5 — 3.0%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F	80 — 100°C or 176 — 212°F
A/F correction 1	A/F Correction #1	%	010%
A/F learning 1	A/F Learning #1	%	05%
Intake manifold absolute pressure	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	200 — 300 mmHg, 26.7 — 40.0 kPa, 7.9 — 11.8 inHg or 3.9 — 5.8 psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm	500 — 900 rpm (Agree with the tachometer indication)
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH	0 km/h or 0 MPH (at parking)
Ignition timing signal	Ignition Timing	deg	10 — 20 deg
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F	(Ambient air temperature)
Idle air control signal	ISC Valve Step	STEP	10 — 40
Throttle opening angle signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%	1 — 5%
Rear oxygen sensor voltage	Rear O2 Sensor	V	0 — 0.9 V
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V	12 — 14 V
Injection 1 pulse width	Fuel Injection #1 Pulse	ms	2 — 5 ms
Knock sensor correction	Knocking Correction	deg	0.0 deg
Atmospheric pressure signal	Atmosphere Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	(Atmosphere pressure)
Intake manifold relative pressure	Mani. Relative Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	(Mani. absolute pressure − Atmosphere pressure)
Purge control solenoid duty ratio	CPC Valve Duty Ratio	%	0%
EGR steps	No. of EGR Steps	STEP	0
Generator duty ratio	ALT Duty	%	0 — 100%
A/F sensor resistance value 1	A/F Sensor #1 Resistance	ohm	23 — 37 Ω
A/F correction 3	A/F Correction #3	%	5±1 %
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current	Front O_2 Heater #1	A	10±2 A
Rear oxygen sensor heater current	Rear O_2 Heater Current	A	1±1 A
Fuel level signal	Fuel Level	V	0 — 5 V
Throttle sensor voltage	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V	0.2 — 1.0 V
Learned ignition timing	Learned Ignition Timing	deg	±10 deg
AT/MT identification terminal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	—	ON
Test mode terminal	Test Mode Signal	—	OFF
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	—	ON
Soft idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	—	ON
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	—	ON
Power steering switch input signal	P/S Switch	—	OFF (At OFF)

GETmanuals.org

Remarks	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	—	OFF (At OFF)
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch	—	OFF
Rear O_2 monitor	Rear O2 Rich Signal	—	OFF
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	—	OFF
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	—	OFF
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	—	OFF
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger SW	—	OFF (At OFF)
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan SW	—	OFF (At OFF)
Light switch signal	Light Switch	—	OFF (At OFF)
Wiper switch signal	Wiper Switch	—	OFF (At OFF)
Air conditioner compressor relay output signal	A/C Compressor Signal	—	OFF
Radiator fan relay 1 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	—	OFF
Radiator fan relay 2 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	—	OFF
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	—	ON
Air assisted injector solenoid valve signal	Assist Air Sol. Valve	—	ON or OFF
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	—	OFF
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	—	OFF
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Permission Signal	—	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

5. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «OBD Menu» display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
6) On «Data Display Menu» display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
7) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
• A list of support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Number of DTC	Number of DTC	—
Malfunction indicator light status	MI (MIL)	ON or OFF
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Test of catalytic converter	Catalyst Diagnosis	Complete or incomplete
Test of heated catalytic converter	Heated catalyst	No support
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system	No support
Test of secondary air system	Secondary air system	No support
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant	No support
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor	Complete or incomplete
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O_2 Heater Diagnosis	Complete or incomplete
Test of EGR system	EGR system	No support
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel System for Bank 1	—
Engine load data	Calculated load value	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Short term fuel trim B1	%

GETmanuals.org

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Ignition timing advance for #1 cylinder	Ignition timing adv. #1	°
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F
Intake air amount	Mass Air Flow	g/s or lb/m
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%
Rear oxygen sensor output signal	Oxygen Sensor #12	V
Air fuel ratio correction by rear oxygen sensor	Short term fuel trim #12	%
On-board diagnostic system	OBD System	—
A/F sensor check	A/F sensor	—
A/F sensor #11	A/F sensor #11	V
A/F sensor #11	A/F sensor #11	—

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

6. READ FREEZE FRAME DATA FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «OBD Menu» display screen, select the {Freeze Frame Data} and press the [YES] key.
• A list of support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
DTC for freeze frame data	Freeze frame data	DTC
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank1	—
Engine load data	Engine Load	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

GETmanuals.org

7. LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «Data Display Menu» display screen, select the {Data & LED Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
• A list of support data is shown in the following table.

Remarks	Display	Message	LED "ON" requirements
AT/MT identification signal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	ON or OFF	Illuminate (AT model)
Test mode signal	Test Mode Signal	ON or OFF	D check
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	ON or OFF	When neutral position signal is entered.
Idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	ON or OFF	When idle switch signal is entered.
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	ON or OFF	When ignition switch is turned ON.
Power steering switch signal	P/S Switch	ON or OFF	When power steering switch is entered.
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	ON or OFF	When air conditioning switch is input.
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch	ON or OFF	When starter switch is input.
Rear oxygen sensor rich signal	Rear O2 Rich Signal	ON or OFF	When rear oxygen sensor mixture ratio is rich.
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	ON or OFF	When knocking signal is input.
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Signal	ON or OFF	When crankshaft position sensor signal is input.
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Signal	ON or OFF	When camshaft position sensor signal is entered.
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger Switch	ON or OFF	When rear defogger switch is turned ON.
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan Switch	ON or OFF	When blower fan switch is turned ON.
Small light switch signal	Light Switch	ON or OFF	When small light switch is turned ON.
Windshield wiper switch signal	Wiper SW	ON or OFF	When windshield wiper switch is turned ON.
Air conditioning relay signal	A/C Compressor Signal	ON or OFF	When air conditioning relay is in function.
Radiator fan relay 1 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	ON or OFF	When radiator fan relay 1 is in function.
Radiator fan relay 2 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	ON or OFF	When radiator fan relay 2 is in function.
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	ON or OFF	ON output
Air assist injector solenoid valve signal	Assist Air Sol. Valve	ON or OFF	When air assist injector solenoid valve signal is input.
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 1 is entered.
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 2 is entered.
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Control Permit	ON or OFF	When engine torque control permission signal is entered.

GETmanuals.org

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

8. READ CURRENT DATA FOR AT

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Transmission Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of transmission type is displayed.
4) On «Transmission Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «Data Display Menu» display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
• A list of support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V
Rear vehicle speed sensor signal	Vehicle Speed #1	km/h or MPH
Front vehicle speed sensor signal	Vehicle Speed #2	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Automatic transmission fluid temperature signal	ATF Temp.	°C or °F
Throttle position signal	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V
Gear position	Gear Position	—
Line pressure control duty ratio	Line Pressure Duty Ratio	%
Lock up clutch control duty ratio	Lock Up Duty Ratio	%
Transfer clutch control duty ratio	Transfer Duty Ratio	%
Power supply for throttle position sensor	Throttle Sensor Power	V
Torque converter turbine speed signal	AT Turbine Speed	rpm
2-4 brake timing pressure control duty ratio	2-4B Duty Ratio	%
Manifold absolute pressure sensor voltage	Mani. Pressure Voltage	V
2 wheel drive switch signal	2WD Switch	ON or OFF
Kick down switch signal	Kick Down Switch	ON or OFF
Stop light switch signal	Stop light Switch	ON or OFF
Anti lock brake system signal	ABS Signal	ON or OFF
Cruise control system signal	Cruise Control Signal	ON or OFF
Neutral/Parking range signal	N/P Range Signal	ON or OFF
Reverse range signal	R Range Signal	ON or OFF
Drive range signal	D Range Signal	ON or OFF
3rd range signal	3rd Range Signal	ON or OFF
2nd range signal	2nd Range Signal	ON or OFF
1st range signal	1st Range Signal	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid A	Shift Solenoid #1	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid B	Shift Solenoid #2	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF
Torque control cut signal	Torque Control Cut Sig.	ON or OFF
2-4 brake timing control solenoid valve	2-4 Brake Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Low clutch timing control solenoid valve	Low Clutch Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Automatic transmission diagnosis indicator light	AT Diagnosis light	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

GETmanuals.org

11.Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «Diagnostic Code(s) Display» display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
• For details concerning DTC, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «OBD Menu» display screen, select the {Diagnosis Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Make sure that a DTC is shown on display screen.

NOTE:
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
• For details concerning DTC, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

Refers to data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC.
For details concerning DTC, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access emission-related powertrain DTC (MODE $03).

GETmanuals.org

12.Inspection Mode

A: PROCEDURE

Carry out trouble diagnosis shown in the following DTC table.
When performing trouble diagnosis which is not shown in the DTC table, refer to the next item Drive cycle. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-42, Drive Cycle.>

DTC	Item
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
P0066	Air Assisted Injector Control Circuit or Circuit Low
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit Low
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit High
P0131	O_2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
P0134	O_2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
P0137	O_2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
P0138	O_2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High
P0502	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A” Circuit Low Input
P0503	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A” Intermittent/Erratic/High
P0512	Starter Request Circuit
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key
P0519	Idle Air Control System Performance
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error
P0691	Fan 1 Control Circuit Low
P0692	Fan 1 Control Circuit High
P0703	Brake Switch “B” Circuit
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor Circuit Malfunction (PRNDL Input)
P0710	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit
P0716	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit
P0726	Engine Speed Input Circuit Range/Performance
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio

GETmanuals.org

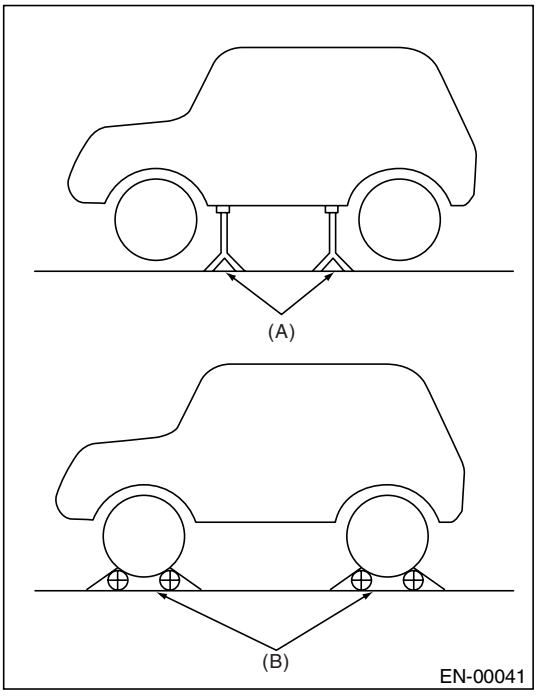
DTC	Item
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio
P0741	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Performance or Stuck Off
P0743	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Electrical
P0748	Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Electrical
P0753	Shift Solenoid “A” Electrical
P0758	Shift Solenoid “B” Electrical
P0771	Shift Solenoid “E” Performance or Stuck Off
P0778	Pressure Control Solenoid “B” Electrical
P0785	Shift/Timing Solenoid
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High
P0864	TCM Communication Circuit Range/Performance
P0865	TCM Communication Circuit Low
P0866	TCM Communication Circuit High
P1510	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)
P1511	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)
P1512	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)
P1513	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)
P1514	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)
P1515	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)
P1516	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)
P1517	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)
P1518	Starter Switch Circuit Low Input
P1560	Back-up Voltage Circuit Malfunction
P1570	Antenna
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)
P1574	Key Communication Failure
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM
P1698	Engine Torque Control Cut Signal Circuit Low Input
P1699	Engine Torque Control Cut Signal Circuit High Input
P1700	Throttle Position Sensor
P1711	Engine Torque Control Signal 1 Circuit Malfunction
P1712	Engine Torque Control Signal 2 Circuit Malfunction
P2503	Charging System Voltage Low

GETmanuals.org

1. PREPARATION FOR THE INSPECTION MODE

1) Make sure the fuel remains approx. half amount [20 — 40 ℓ (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)] and the battery voltage is 12 V or more.
2) Raise the vehicle using a garage jack and place on rigid racks or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

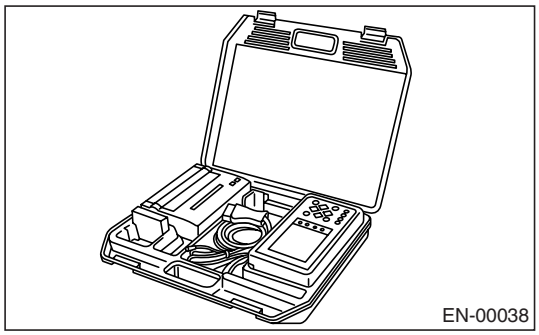
WARNING:
• Before raising the vehicle, ensure the parking brake is applied.
• Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a rigid rack.
• Secure a rope or wire to the front and rear towing or tie-down hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.
• Do not abruptly depress/release the clutch pedal or accelerator pedal during works even when engine is operating at low speeds since this may cause vehicle to jump off free rollers.
• In order to prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place any wooden blocks or similar items between the rigid racks and the vehicle.
• Since the rear wheels will also rotate, do not place anything near them. Also, make sure nobody goes in front of the vehicle.



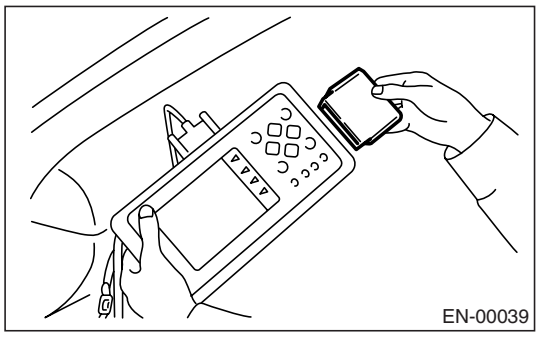
(A) Rigid rack
(B) Free rollers

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

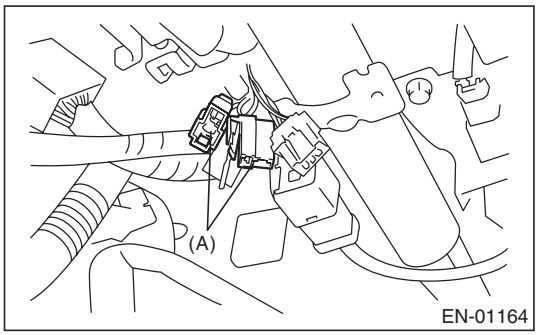
1) After clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, Clear Memory Mode.>
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



4) Connect the diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
5) Insert the cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

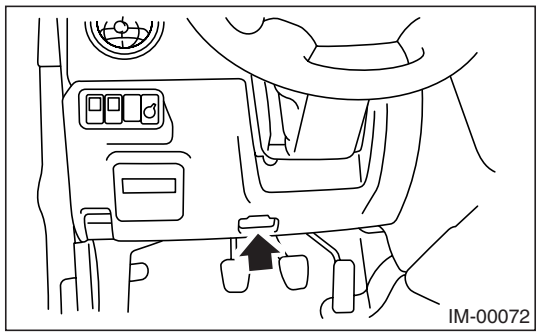


6) Connect the test mode connector (A) at the lower portion of instrument panel (on driver's side).



GETmanuals.org

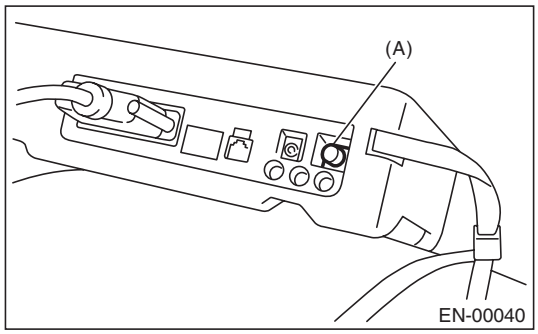
7) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector is located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



(2) Connect the diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.

8) Turn the ignition power switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



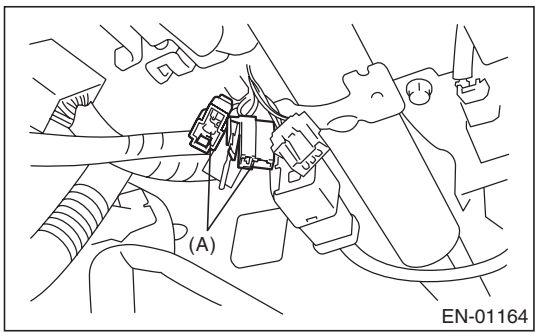
(A) Power switch

9) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
10) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
11) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
12) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Dealer Check Mode Procedure} and press the [YES] key.
13) When the "Perform Inspection (Dealer Check) Mode?" is shown on display screen, press the [YES] key.
14) Perform subsequent procedures as instructed on display screen.
• If trouble still remains in memory, the corresponding DTC appears on display screen.

NOTE:
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
• For details concerning the DTC, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
• Release the parking brake.
• The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light either the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When the engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

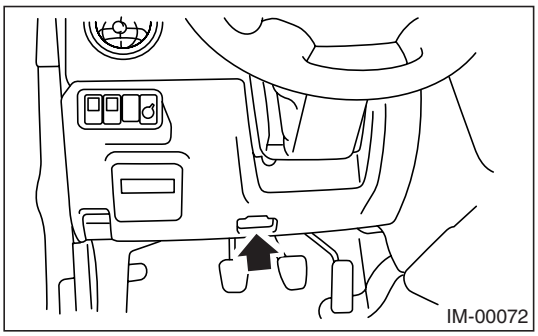
3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

1) After clearing memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data: <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, Clear Memory Mode.>
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Connect the test mode connector (A) at the lower side of instrument panel (on the driver's side).



4) Connect the general scan tool to its data link connector in the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.



GETmanuals.org

5) Start the engine.

NOTE:
• Ensure the selector lever is placed in “P” position before starting. (AT models)
• Depress the clutch pedal when starting engine. (MT models)

6) Using the selector lever or shift lever, turn the “P” position switch and “N” position switch to ON.
7) Depress the brake pedal to turn brake switch ON. (AT models)
8) Keep the engine speed in 2,500 — 3,000 rpm range for 40 seconds.
9) Place the selector lever or shift lever in “D” position (AT models) or “1st” gear (MT models) and drive the vehicle at 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH).

NOTE:
• On AWD vehicles, release the parking brake.
• The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When the engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

10) Using the general scan tool, check for DTC and record the result(s).

NOTE:
• For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.
• For details concerning DTC, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

13.Drive Cycle

A: OPERATION

There are three drive patterns for the trouble diagnosis. Driving in the specified pattern allows to diagnose malfunctioning items listed below. After the malfunctioning items listed below are repaired, always check whether they correctly resume their functions by driving in the required drive pattern.

1. PREPARATION FOR DRIVE CYCLE

1) Make sure that the fuel remains approx. half amount [20 — 40 ℓ (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)], and battery voltage is 12V or more.
2) After performing the diagnostics and cleaning memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, Clear Memory Mode.>
3) Separate the test mode connector.

NOTE:
• Except for the water temperature specified items at starting, the diagnosis is carried out after engine warm up.
• Carry out the diagnosis which is marked * on DTC twice, then, after finishing first diagnosis, stop the engine and do second time at the same condition.

2. AFTER RUNNING 20 MINUTES AT 80 KM/H (50 MPH), IDLE ENGINE FOR 1 MINUTE.

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	Coolant temperature at start is less than 20°C (68°F).
*P0133	O_2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0171	System too Lean (Bank 1)	—
*P0172	System too Rich (Bank 1)	—
*P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	—
P0562	System Voltage Low	—
P0563	System Voltage High	—
P1137	O_2 Sensor Circuit (Mid) (Bank1 Sensor1)	—

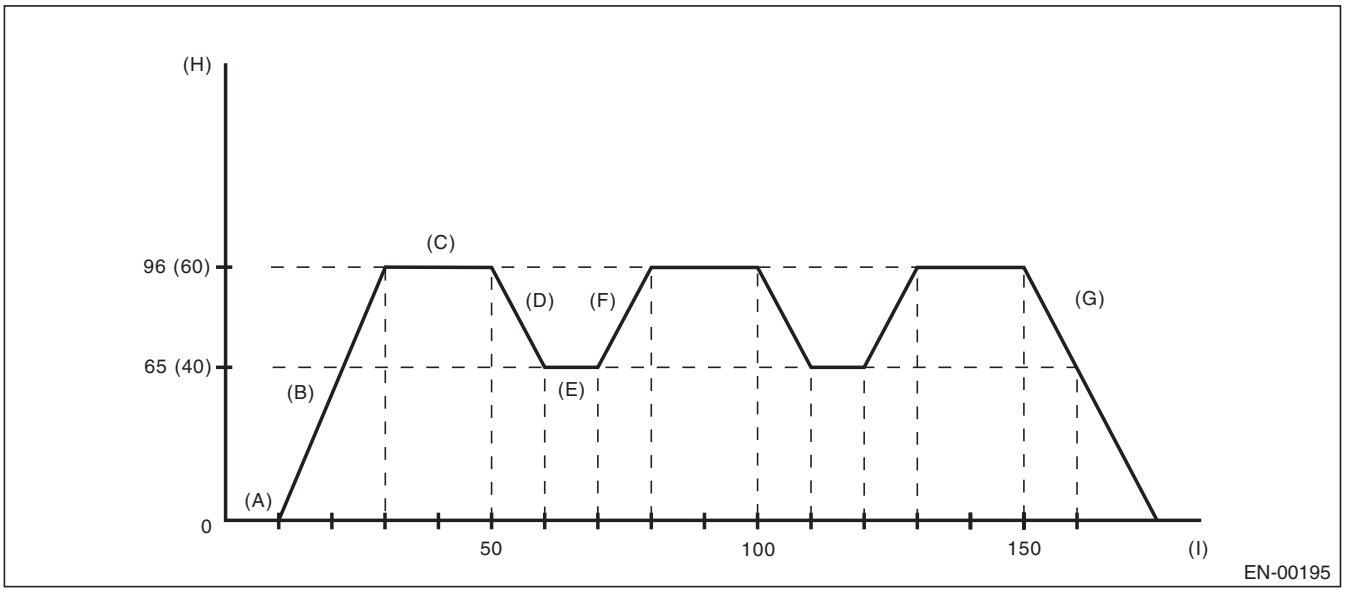
3. IDLE FOR 10 MINUTES

NOTE:
Before the diagnosis, drive the vehicle at 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more.

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0483	Fan Rationality Check	—
*P0506	Idle Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	—
*P0507	Idle Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	—

GETmanuals.org

4. DRIVE ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PATTERN



(A) Idle engine for 1 minute.
(B) Accelerate to 96 km/h (60 MPH) within 20 seconds.
(C) Drive vehicle at 96 km/h (60 MPH) for 20 seconds.
(D) Decelerate with fully closed throttle to 65 km/h (40 MPH).
(E) Drive vehicle at 65 km/h (40 MPH) for 10 seconds.
(F) Accelerate to 96 km/h (60 MPH) within 10 seconds.
(G) Stop vehicle with throttle fully closed.
(H) Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)
(I) Seconds

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0067	Air Assisted Injector Control Circuit High	Coolant temperature at start is less than 60°C (140°F).
*P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	Coolant temperature at start is less than 30°C (86°F).
*P0121	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0130	O_2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0139	O_2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Diagnosis frequency is different from misfire ratio.
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Diagnosis frequency is different from misfire ratio.
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Diagnosis frequency is different from misfire ratio.
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Diagnosis frequency is different from misfire ratio.
P0400	Exhaust gas recirculation flow	—
*P1134	A/F Sensor Micro-Computer Problem (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P2504	Charging System Voltage High	—

GETmanuals.org

14.Clear Memory Mode

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the [YES] key.
5) When the 'Done' and 'Turn Ignition Switch OFF' are shown on display screen, turn the ignition switch to OFF, and then turn the Subaru Select Monitor to OFF.

NOTE:
• After the memory has been cleared, the idle air control solenoid valve must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On «OBD Menu» display screen, select the {4. Diagnosis Code(s) Cleared} and press the [YES] key.
6) When the 'Clear Diagnostic Code?' is shown on the display screen, press the [YES] key.
7) Turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
• After the memory has been cleared, the idle air control solenoid valve must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

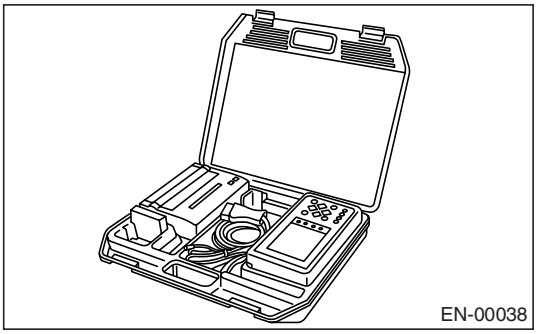
For clear memory procedures using the general scan tool, refer to General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.
After the memory has been cleared, the idle air control solenoid valve must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.

GETmeMANUALS.org

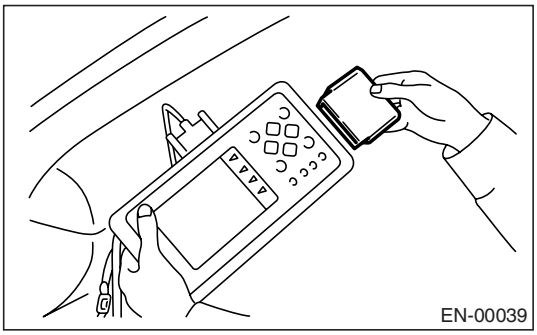
15.Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode

A: OPERATION

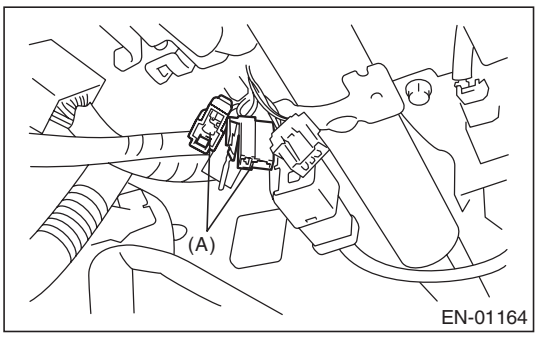
1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>


EN-00038

2) Connect the diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert the cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

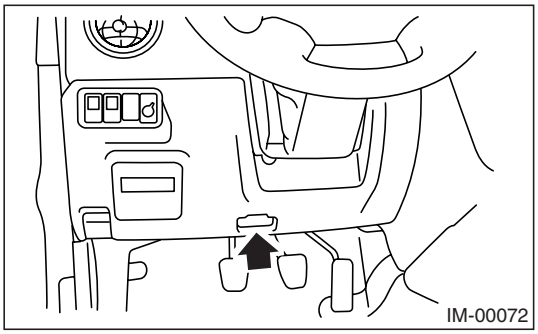

EN-00039

4) Connect the test mode connector (A) at the lower portion of instrument panel (on driver's side).



EN-01164

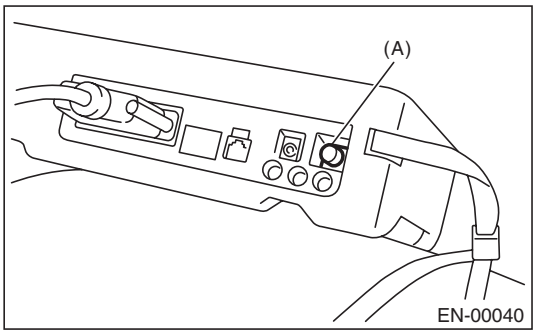
5) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector is located in the lower portion of instrument panel (on driver's side).


IM-00072

(2) Connect the diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.

6) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor power switch to ON.



EN-00040

(A) Power switch

7) On «Main Menu» display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
8) On «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
9) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
10) On «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {System Operation Check Mode} and press the [YES] key.
11) On «System Operation Check Mode» display screen, select the {Actuator ON/OFF Operation} and press the [YES] key.
12) Select the desired compulsory actuator on the «Actuator ON/OFF Operation» display screen and press the [YES] key.

GETmanuals.org

13) Pressing the [NO] key completes the compulsory operation check mode. The display will then return to the «Actuator ON/OFF Operation» screen.

• A list of support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display
Compulsory fuel pump relay operation check	Fuel Pump Relay
Compulsory radiator fan relay operation check	Radiator Fan Relay
Compulsory air conditioning relay operation check	A/C Compressor Relay
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve operation check	CPC Solenoid Valve
Compulsory air assist injector solenoid valve operation check	AAI Solenoid Valve

NOTE:

• The following parts will be displayed but not functional because they are not installed on vehicle.

Display
EGR Solenoid Valve
ASV Solenoid Valve
PCV Solenoid Valve
Vent Control Solenoid Valve
FICD Solenoid
Pressure Switching Sol. 1
Pressure Switching Sol. 2
Fuel Tank Sensor Control Valve
Turbocharger Wastegate Solenoid
EXH. Bypass Control Permit Flag

• For detailed operation procedure, refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

GETmanuals.org

16.Malfunction Indicator Light

A: PROCEDURE

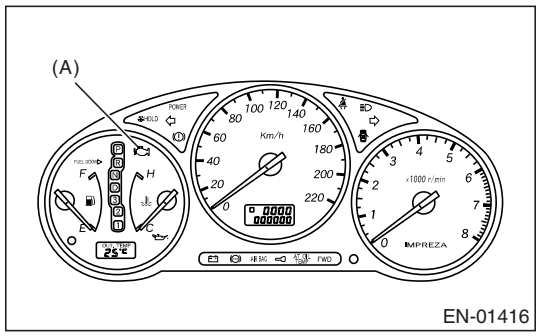
1. Activation of malfunction indicator light. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-48, ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
2. Malfunction indicator light does not come on. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-49, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
3. Malfunction indicator light does not go off. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-51, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF., Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
4. Malfunction indicator light does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-52, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK., Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
5. Malfunction indicator light remains blinking at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-54, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINKING., Malfunction Indicator Light.>

GETmanuals.org

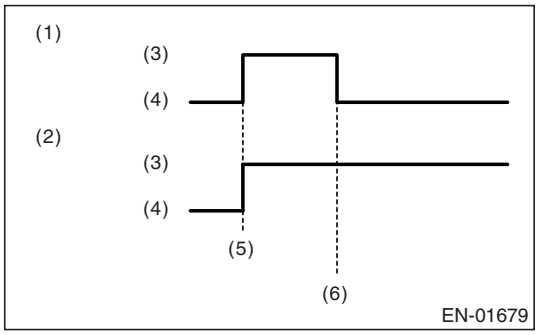
B: ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT

1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off), the malfunction indicator light (A) in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:
If the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the malfunction indicator light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-49, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>

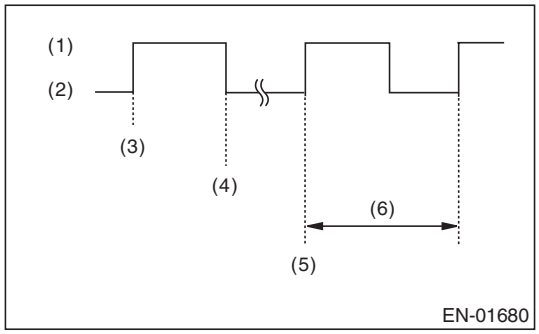


2) After starting the engine, the malfunction indicator light goes out. If it does not, either the engine or the emission control system is malfunctioning.



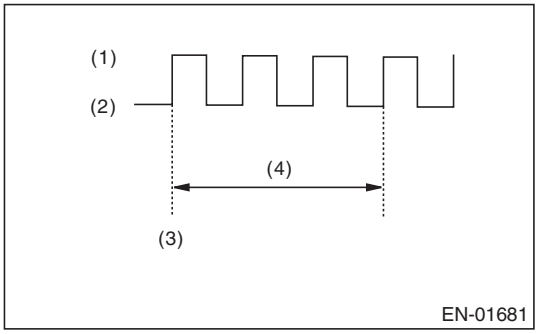
(1) No trouble
(2) Trouble occurs
(3) ON
(4) OFF
(5) Ignition switch ON
(6) Engine start

3) If the diagnosis system senses a misfire which could damage the catalyzer, the malfunction indicator light will blink at a cycle of 1 Hz.



(1) ON
(2) OFF
(3) Ignition switch ON
(4) Engine start
(5) Misfire start
(6) 1 sec.

4) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off) or to “START” with test mode connector connected, the malfunction indicator light blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz.



(1) ON
(2) OFF
(3) Ignition switch ON
(4) 1 sec.

GETmanuals.org

C: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON

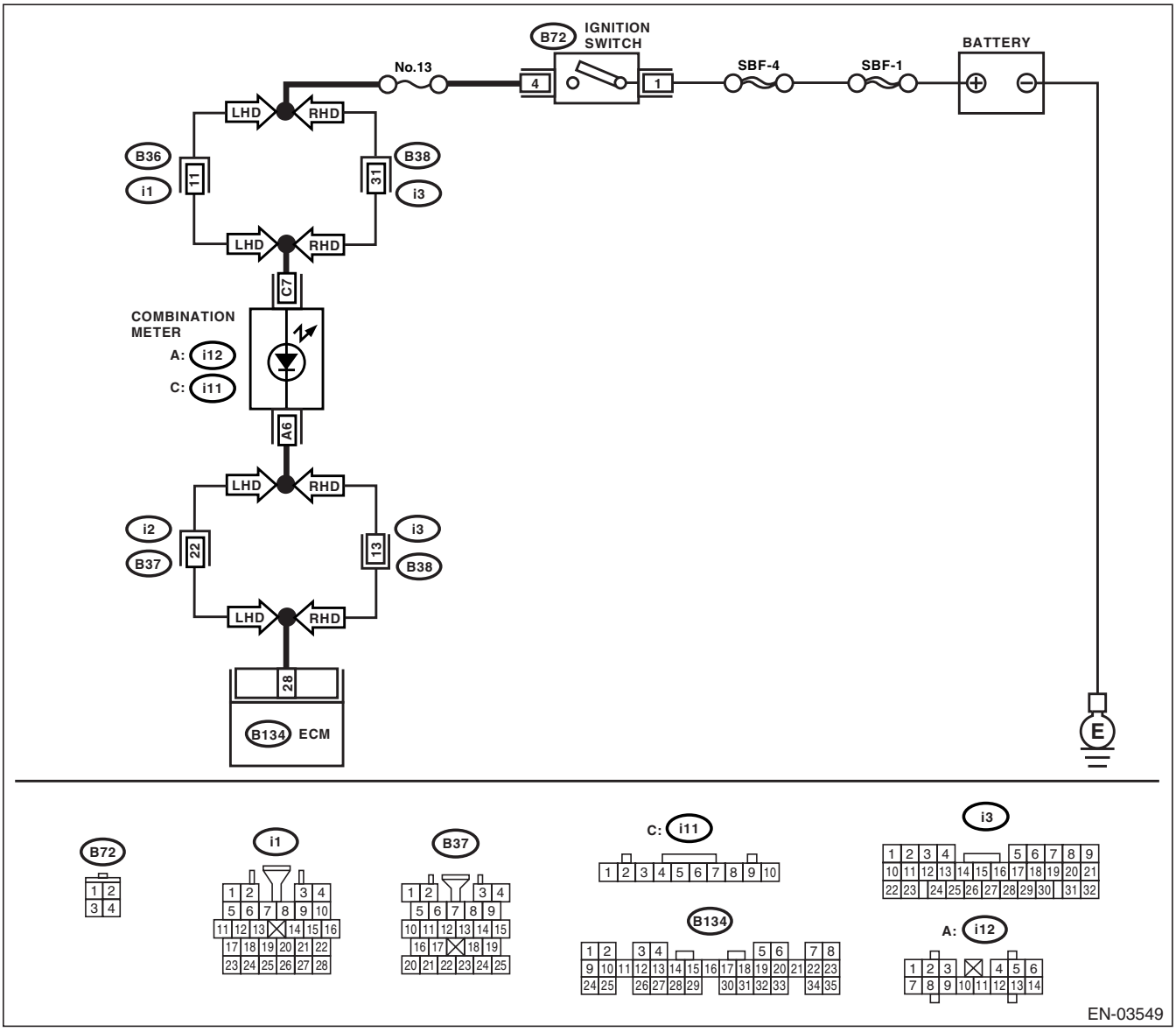
DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

When the ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), malfunction indicator light does not come on.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Malfunction Indicator Light

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4.**	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact by shaking or pulling ECM connector and harness.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair poor contact in connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK ECM CONNECTOR.** Check the ECM connector connection.	Is the ECM connector correctly connected?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair connection of ECM connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-12, Combination Meter.> 3) Disconnect the connector from ECM and combination meter. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 28 — (i12) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in combination meter connector.	Is there poor contact in combination meter connector?	Repair poor contact in combination meter connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i11) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the combination meter circuit board. <Ref. to IDI-12, Combination Meter.>	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: • Blown out fuse (No. 13). • Open or short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 13) and battery terminal • Poor contact in ignition switch connector

GETmanuals.org

D: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF.

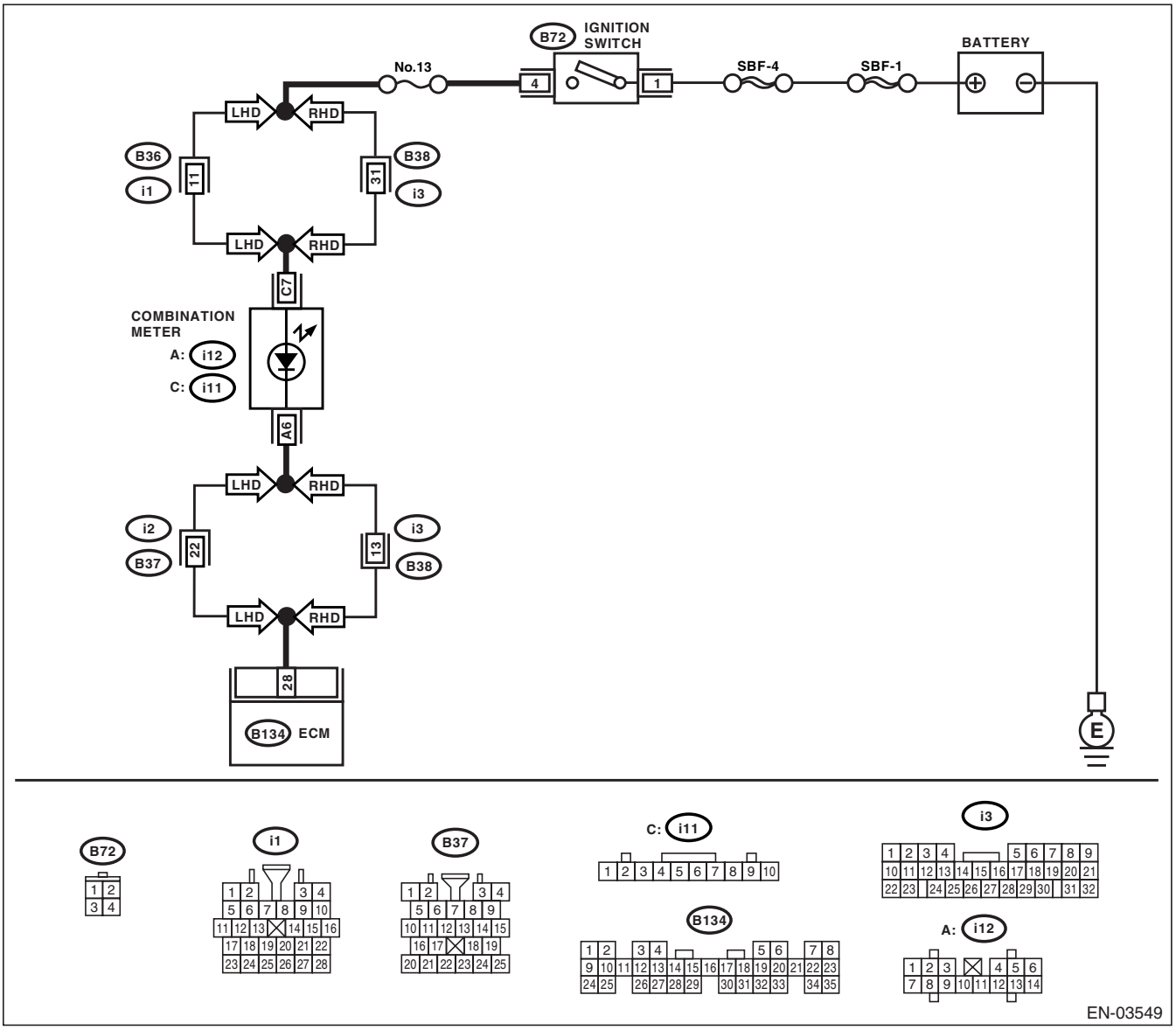
DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Although malfunction indicator light comes on when the engine runs, DTC is not shown on Subaru select monitor or general scan tool display.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Dose the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

E: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK.

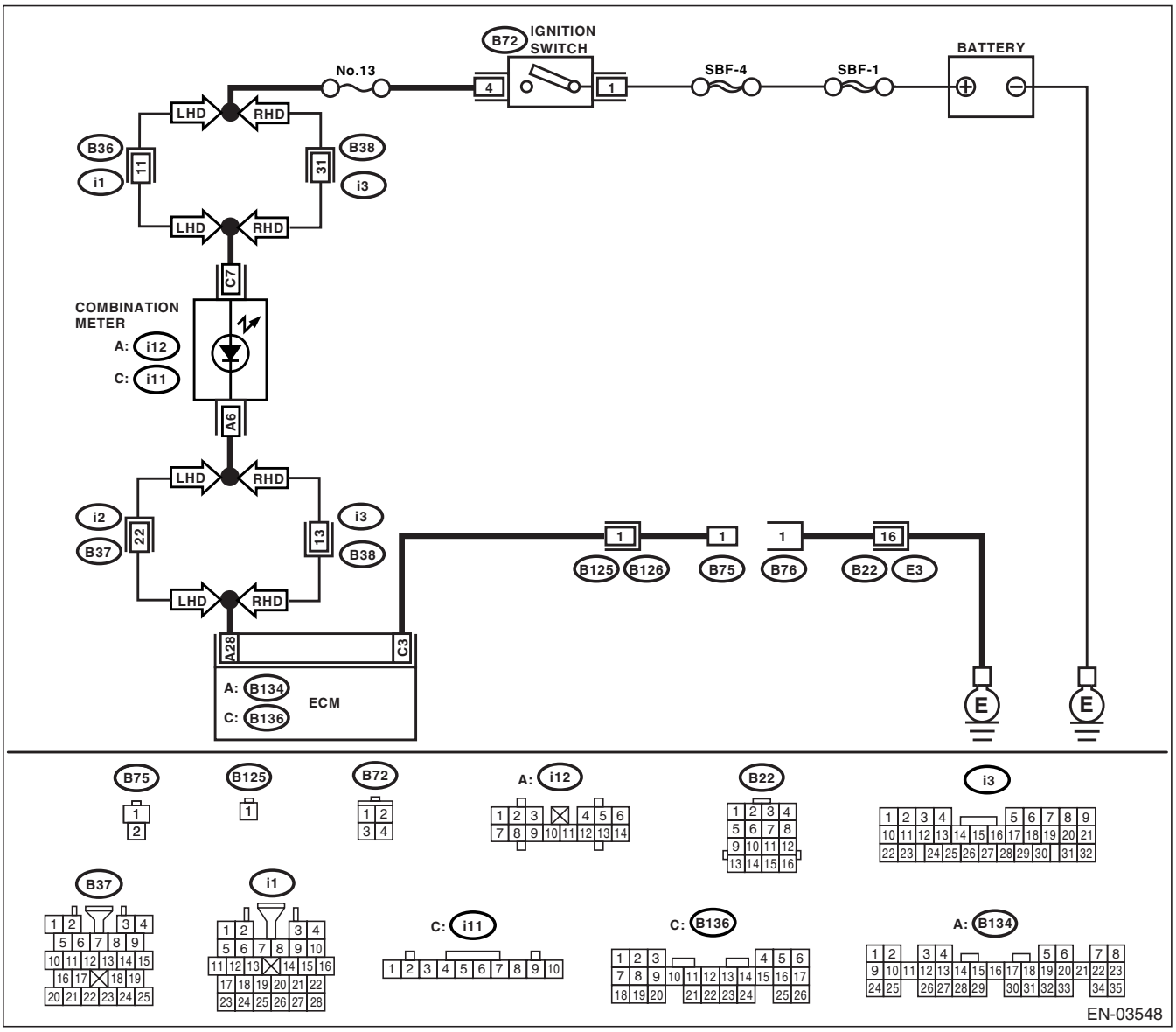
DIAGNOSIS:

- The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- Test mode connector circuit is in open.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

When in inspection mode, malfunction indicator light does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



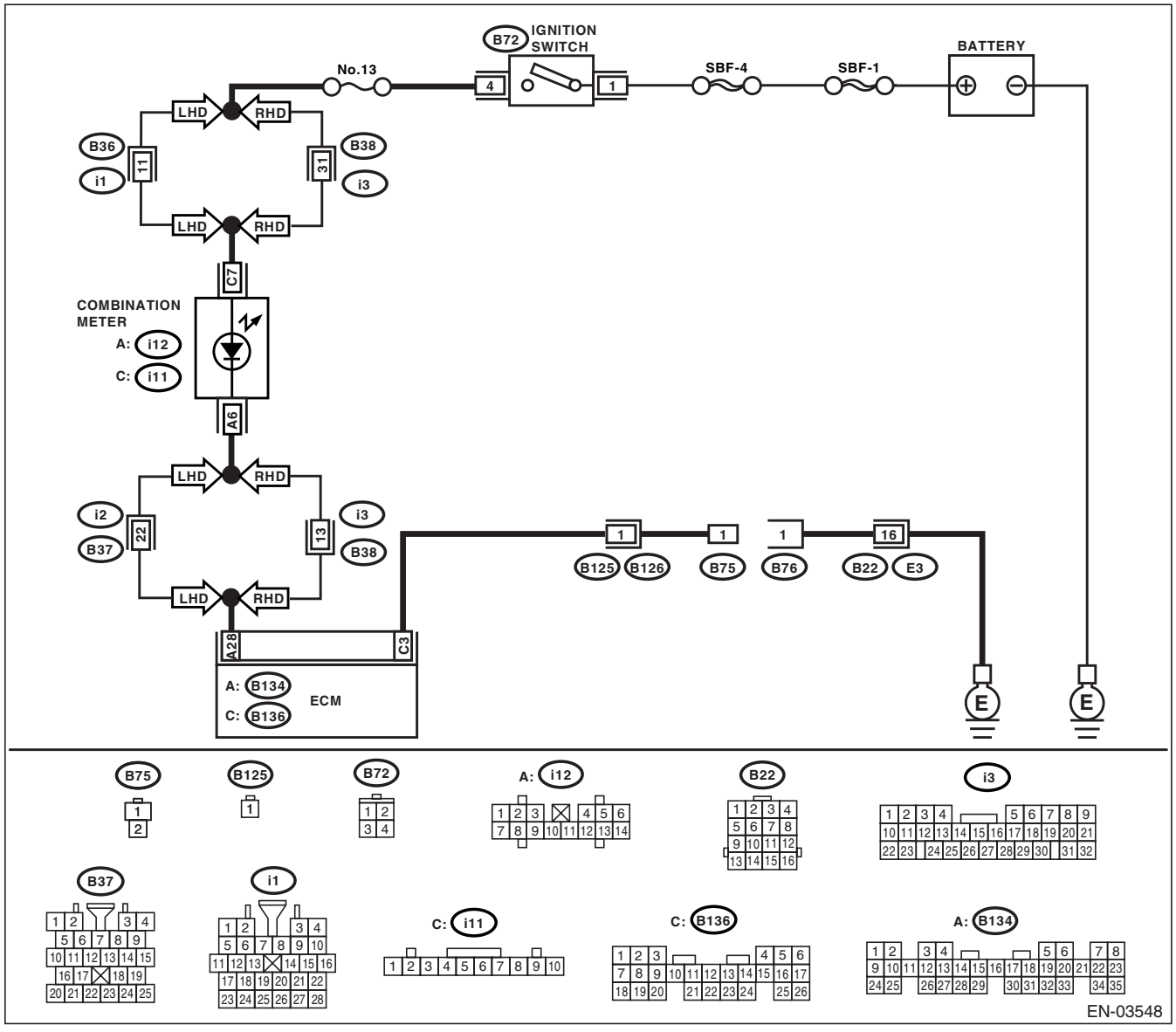
GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the test mode connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)	Dose the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the malfunction indicator light circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-49, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Dose the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TEST MODE CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between test mode connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B76) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between test mode connector and chassis ground
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the test mode connector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

F: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINKING.

DIAGNOSIS:
Test mode connector circuit is shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Malfunction indicator light blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when the ignition switch is turned to ON.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the test mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Dose the malfunction indicator light blink?	Go to step **2.**	System is in good order. NOTE: Malfunction indicator light blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when test mode connector is connected.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM CONNECTOR AND ENGINE GROUNDING TERMINAL.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair short circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

17.Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

A: PROCEDURE

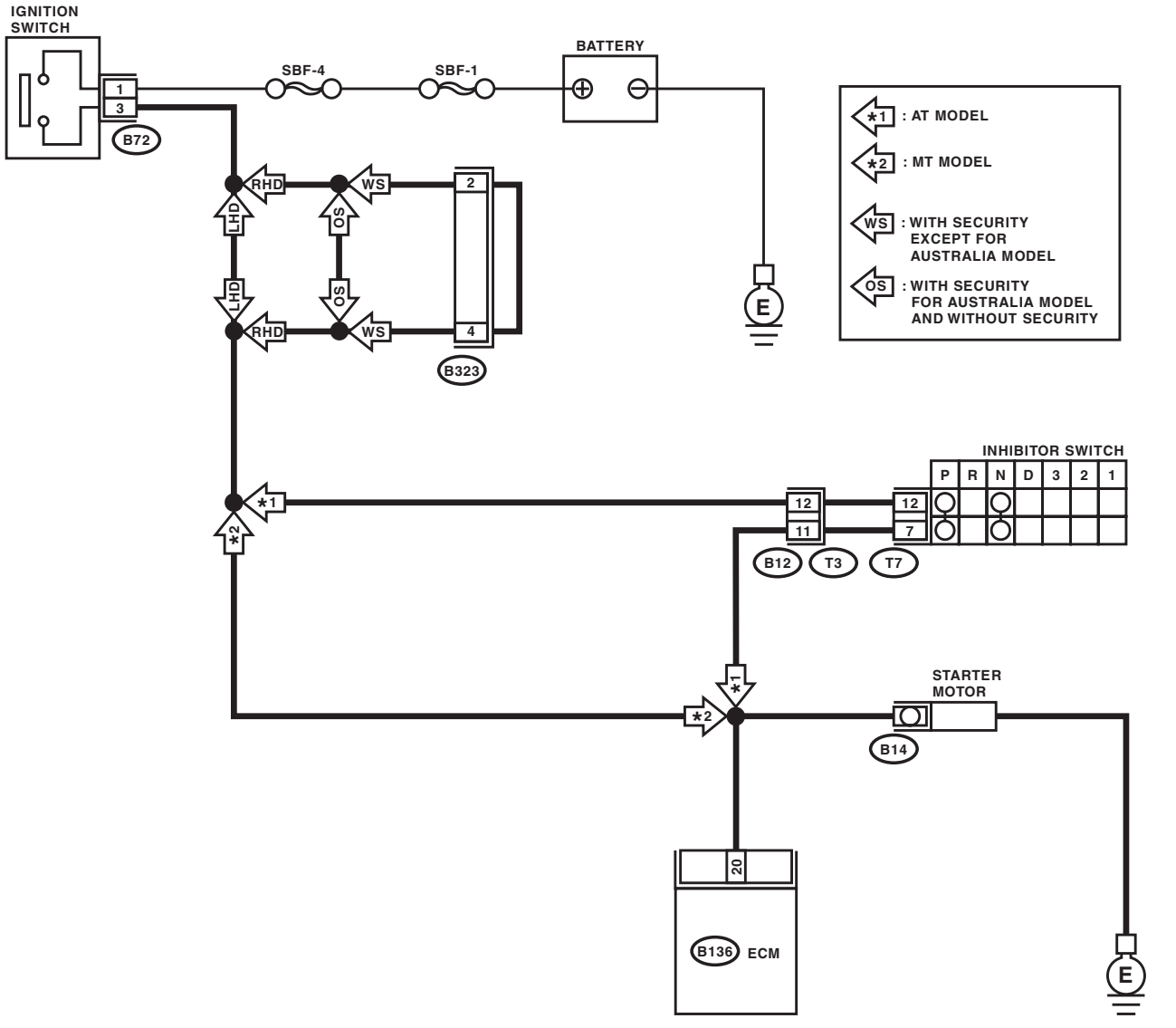
1. Check for fuel amount.
↓
2. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-57, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-59, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-62, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-65, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
6. Inspection of fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-68, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

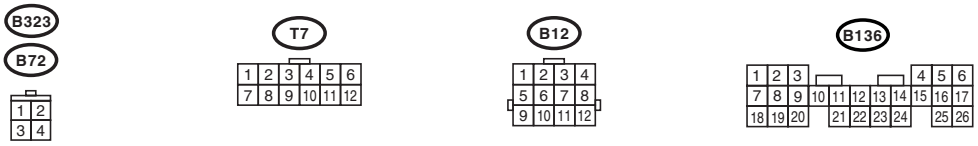
GETmanuals.org

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





EN-03560

GETmanuals.org

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

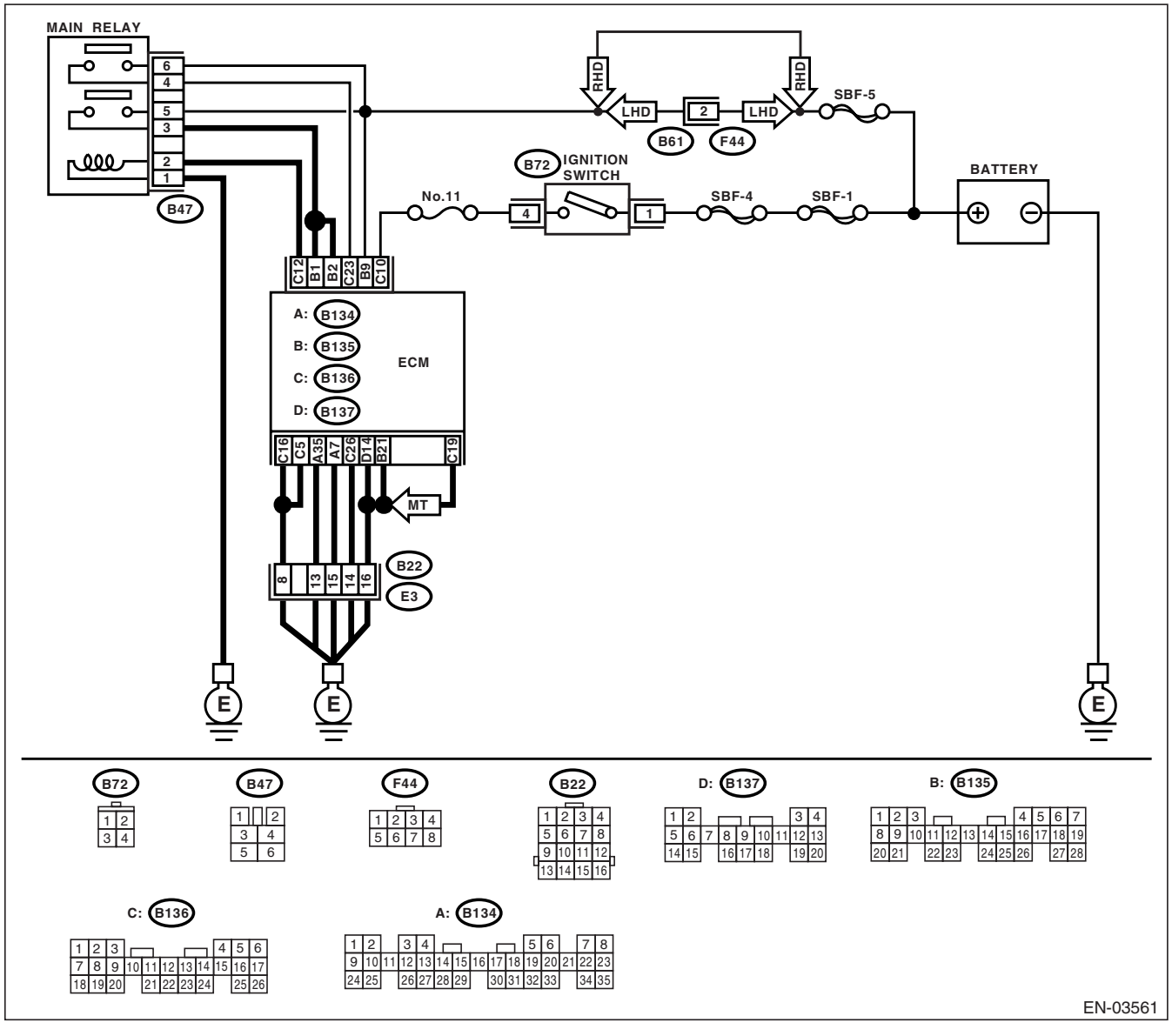
	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BATTERY.** Check the battery voltage.	Is the voltage more than 12 V?	Go to step **2.**	Charge or replace the battery.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ST. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between starter motor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** NOTE: • On AT models, place the select lever in the "P" or "N" range. • On MT models, depress the clutch pedal.	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-8, Starter.>	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 2) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ignition switch and battery, and check fuse SBF No. 4 and SBF No. 1.
4	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 2) Measure the resistance between ignition switch terminals while turning ignition switch to the "ST" position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the ignition switch.
5	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the target AT model?	Go to step **6.**	A temporary poor contact. Check each connector for poor contact.
6	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 3) Connect the connector to ignition switch. 4) Measure the input voltage between inhibitor switch connector terminal and engine ground while turning ignition switch to ST. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B12) No. 12 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between inhibitor switch and ignition switch. NOTE: Check security system (if equipped).
7	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Place the select lever in the "P" or "N" range. 2) Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between inhibitor switch and starter motor.	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-53, Inhibitor Switch.>

GETmanuals.org

C: CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main relay. 3) Connect the battery to main relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 4) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:*** ***No. 4 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2.**	Replace the main relay.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 26 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (MT model)***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine grounding terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5.**	Repair open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector, then replace the ECM.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Replace the ECM.
7	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Check the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

GETmanuals.org

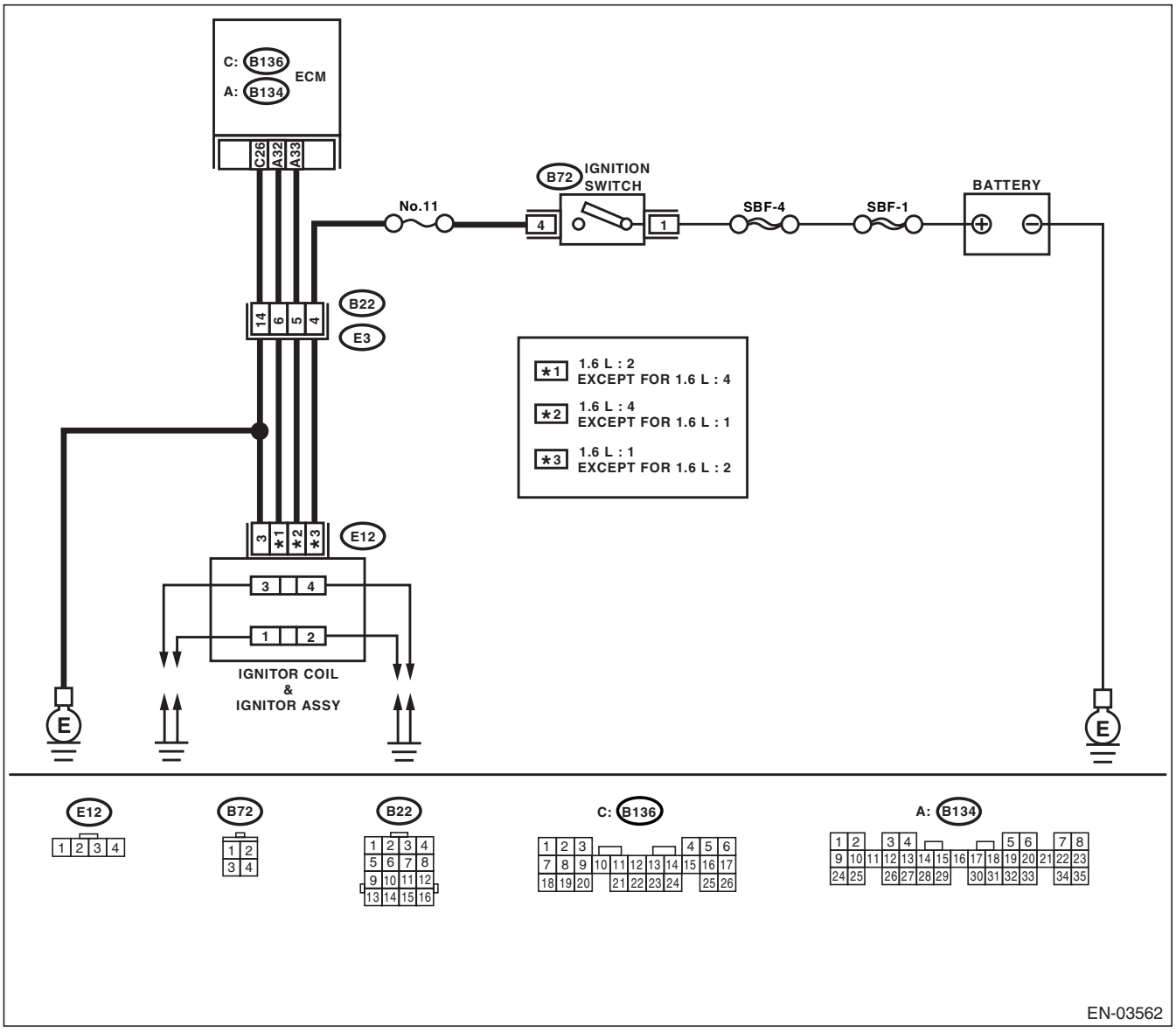
	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Repair open circuit between main relay and chassis ground.
9	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Measure the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B47) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10.**	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness of power supply circuit.
10	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Connect the main relay connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-62, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

GETmanuals.org

D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS.** 1) Remove the plug cord cap from each spark plug. 2) Install the new spark plug on plug cord cap. **CAUTION:** **Do not remove the spark plug from engine.** 3) Contact the spark plug's thread portion on engine. 4) While opening the throttle valve fully, crank the engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-65, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil & ignitor ASSY. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L : (E12) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***Except 1.6 L : (E12) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY, and ignition switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors
3	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine grounding terminal
4	**CHECK IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** 1) Remove the spark plug cords. 2) Measure the resistance between spark plug cord contact portions to check secondary coil. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance 14.4 — 21.6 kΩ or 10.9 — 14.7 kΩ (2.0 L and 2.5 L)?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-8, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>

GETmanuals.org

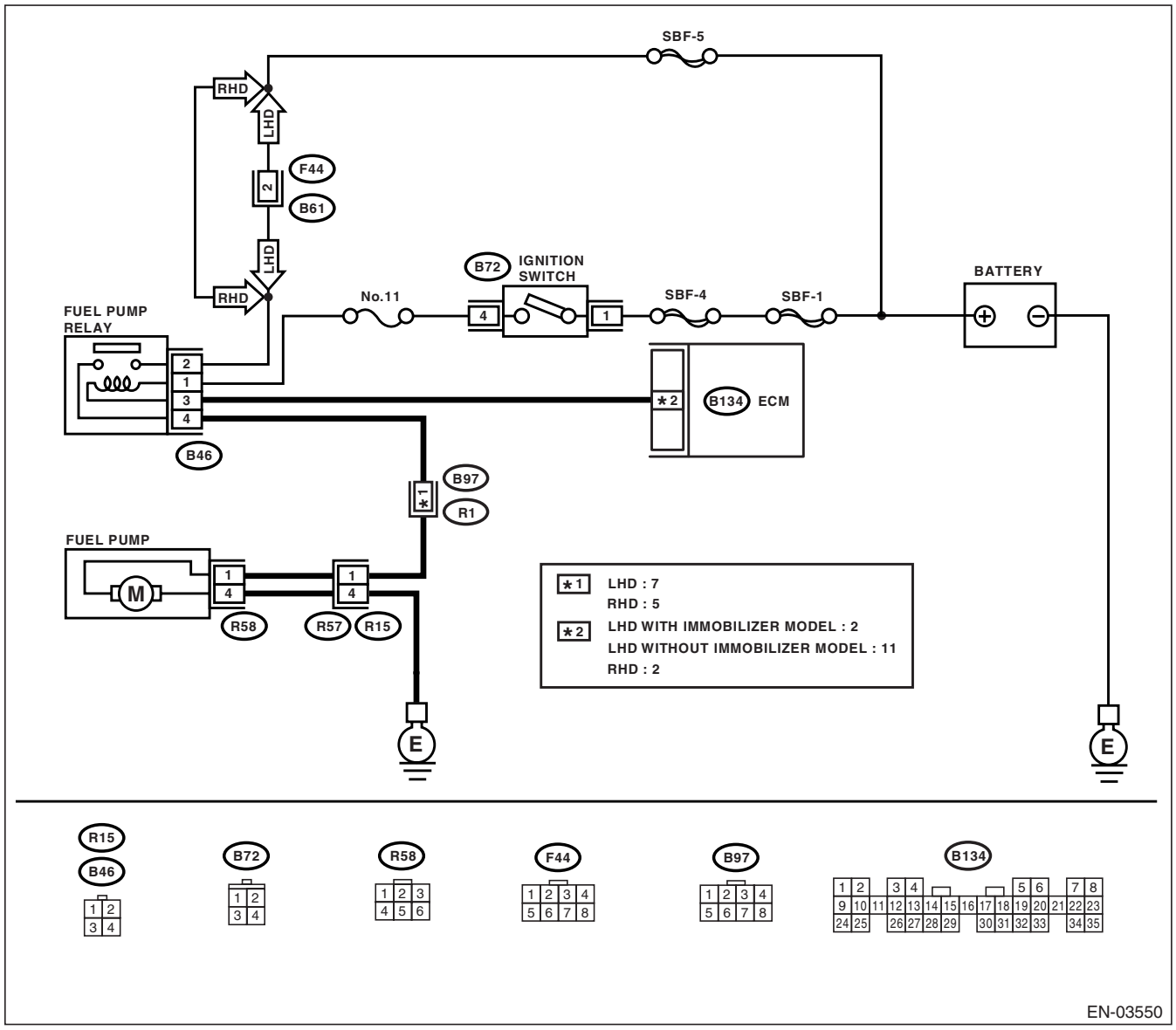
	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** 1) Connect the connector to ignition coil & ignitor ASSY. 2) Check if voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L : (E12) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***Except 1.6 L : (E12) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***1.6 L : (E12) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***Except 1.6 L : (E12) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-8, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil & ignitor ASSY. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L : (B134) No. 33 — (E12) No. 4:*** ***Except 1.6 L : (B134) No. 33 — (E12) No. 1:*** ***1.6 L : (B134) No. 32 — (E12) No. 2:*** ***Except 1.6 L : (B134) No. 32 — (E12) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B134) No. 33 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 32 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-65, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

GETmanuals.org

E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP.** Make sure that fuel pump is in operation for two seconds when turning the ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-45, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the fuel pump produce operating sound?	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-68, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuel pump access hole lid. 3) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 4) Measure the resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage of power supply circuit between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-57, Fuel Pump.>	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and fuel pump relay. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 — (B46) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connectors
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair short circuit in harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector.

GETmanuals.org

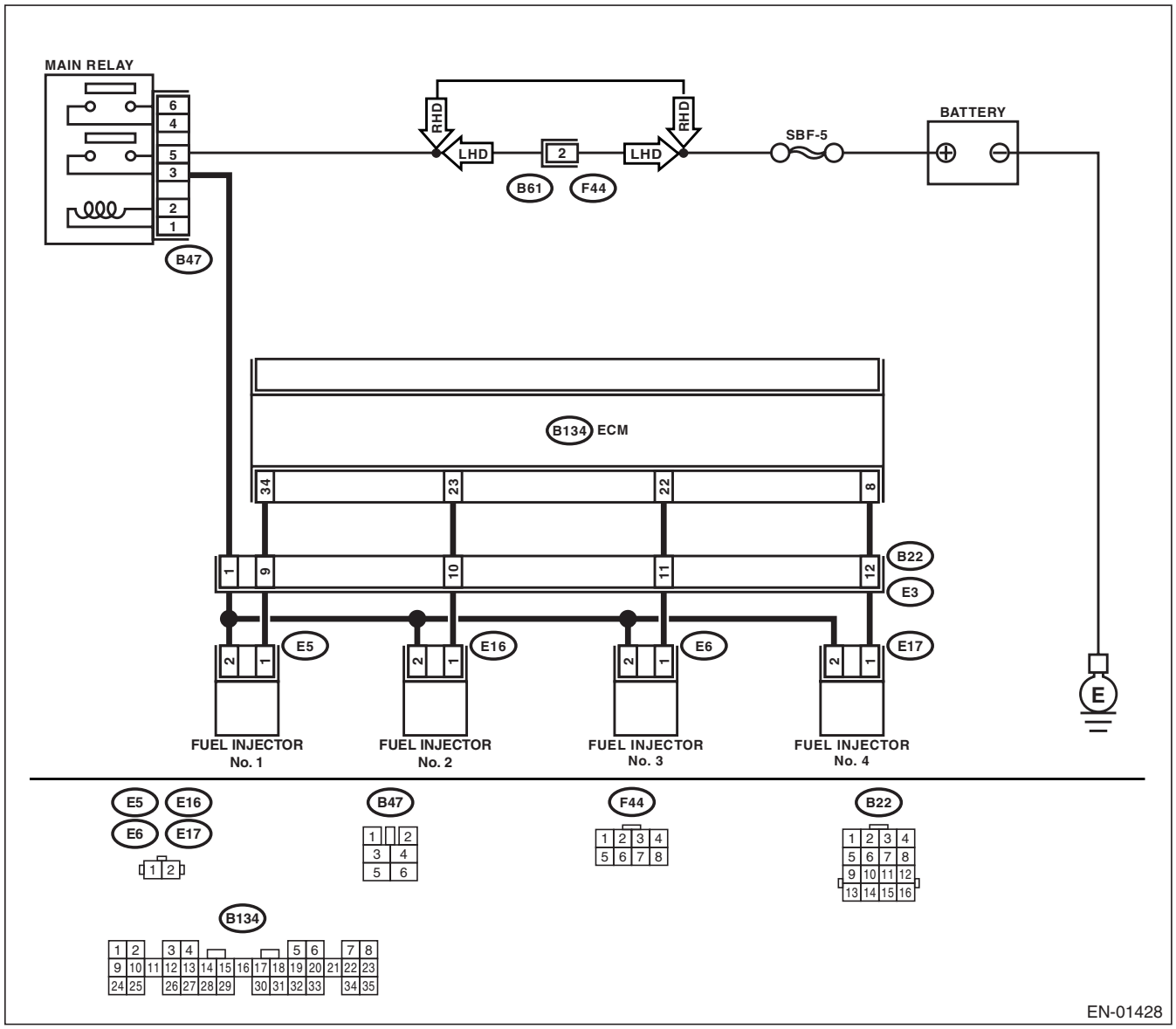
	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK FUEL PUMP RELAY.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from fuel pump relay and main relay. 2) Remove the fuel pump relay and main relay with bracket. 3) Connect the battery to fuel pump relay connector terminals No. 1 and No. 3. 4) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of fuel pump relay. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Replace the fuel pump relay. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-49, Fuel Pump Relay.>
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***LHD (with immobilizer model)*** ***(B134) No. 2 — (B46) No. 3*** ***LHD (without immobilizer model)*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (B46) No. 3*** ***RHD*** ***(B134) No. 2 — (B46) No. 3***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-68, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

GETmanuals.org

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** While cranking the engine, check that each fuel injector emits “operating” sound. Use a sound scope or attach a screwdriver to the injector for this check.	Dose the fuel injector operate?	Check the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-29, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step **2.**

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from #1 cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22) • Poor contact in fuel injector connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 34 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#2 (B134) No. 23 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#3 (B134) No. 22 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#4 (B134) No. 8 — (E17) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 34 — Chassis ground:*** ***#2 (B134) No. 23 — Chassis ground:*** ***#3 (B134) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***#4 (B134) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
5	**CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between each fuel injector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the faulty fuel injector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-249, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

GETmanuals.org

18.List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Index
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-76, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-78, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-81, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-83, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-86, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0066	Air Assisted Injector Control Circuit or Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-88, DTC P0066 AIR ASSISTED INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT OR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0067	Air Assisted Injector Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-90, DTC P0067 AIR ASSISTED INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-92, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-95, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-98, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-100, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-102, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-105, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-107, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0121	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-110, DTC P0121 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-112, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-115, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-117, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

DTC	Item	Index
P0130	O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-119, DTC P0130 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-122, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-124, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0133	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-126, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-128, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-130, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-133, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0139	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-136, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-137, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-138, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-140, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-140, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-140, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-141, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-148, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-150, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-152, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-154, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-156, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-158, DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0400	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-161, DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Index
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-164, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-166, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-168, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-170, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-173, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0483	Fan Rationality Check	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-176, DTC P0483 FAN RATIONALITY CHECK, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0502	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-178, DTC P0502 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0503	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A” Intermittent/Erratic/High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-179, DTC P0503 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A” INTERMITTENT/ERRATIC/HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0506	Idle Air Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-181, DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0507	Idle Air Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-183, DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-184, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to IM(diag)-16, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0519	Idle Air Control System Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-187, DTC P0519 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0562	System Voltage Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-189, DTC P0562 SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0563	System Voltage High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-191, DTC P0563 SYSTEM VOLTAGE HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-193, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0691	Fan 1 Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-194, DTC P0691 FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0692	Fan 1 Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-197, DTC P0692 FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0703	Brake Switch “B” Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-200, DTC P0703 BRAKE SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor Circuit Malfunction (PRNDL Input)	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-99, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure without Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0710	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-42, DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0716	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-53, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-49, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0726	Engine Speed Input Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-38, DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

DTC	Item	Index
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-202, DTC P0731 GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-202, DTC P0732 GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-202, DTC P0733 GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-203, DTC P0734 GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0741	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Performance or Stuck Off	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-204, DTC P0741 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE OR STUCK OFF, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0743	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Electrical	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-77, DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0748	Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Electrical	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-71, DTC 75 LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0753	Shift Solenoid “A” Electrical	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-59, DTC 71 SHIFT SOLENOID 1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0758	Shift Solenoid “B” Electrical	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-62, DTC 72 SHIFT SOLENOID 2, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0771	Shift Solenoid “E” Performance or Stuck Off	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-65, DTC 73 LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0778	Pressure Control Solenoid “B” Electrical	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-74, DTC 76 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0785	Shift/Timing Solenoid	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-68, DTC 74 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-206, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-210, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0864	TCM Communication Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-215, DTC P0864 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0865	TCM Communication Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-217, DTC P0865 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0866	TCM Communication Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-219, DTC P0866 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1134	A/F Sensor Micro-computer Problem (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-221, DTC P1134 A/F SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1137	O2 Sensor Circuit (Mid) (Bank1 Sensor1)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-223, DTC P1137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (MID) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-225, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-225, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-225, DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-225, DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Index
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-225, DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-225, DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-226, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-228, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1510	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-230, DTC P1510 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1511	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-230, DTC P1511 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1512	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-230, DTC P1512 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1513	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-230, DTC P1513 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1514	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-230, DTC P1514 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1515	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-230, DTC P1515 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1516	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-231, DTC P1516 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1517	ISC Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-233, DTC P1517 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1518	Starter Switch Circuit Low input	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-234, DTC P1518 STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1560	Back-up Voltage Circuit Malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-237, DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1570	Antenna	<Ref. to IM(diag)-17, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to IM(diag)-19, DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except antenna circuit)	<Ref. to IM(diag)-20, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1698	Engine Torque Control Cut Signal Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-239, DTC P1698 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

DTC	Item	Index
P1699	Engine Torque Control Cut Signal Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-241, DTC P1699 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1700	Throttle Position Sensor	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-45, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1711	Engine Torque Control Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-243, DTC P1711 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1712	Engine Torque Control Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-245, DTC P1712 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2503	Charging System Voltage Low	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-246, DTC P2503 CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2504	Charging System Voltage High	<Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-247, DTC P2504 CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanual.org

19.Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

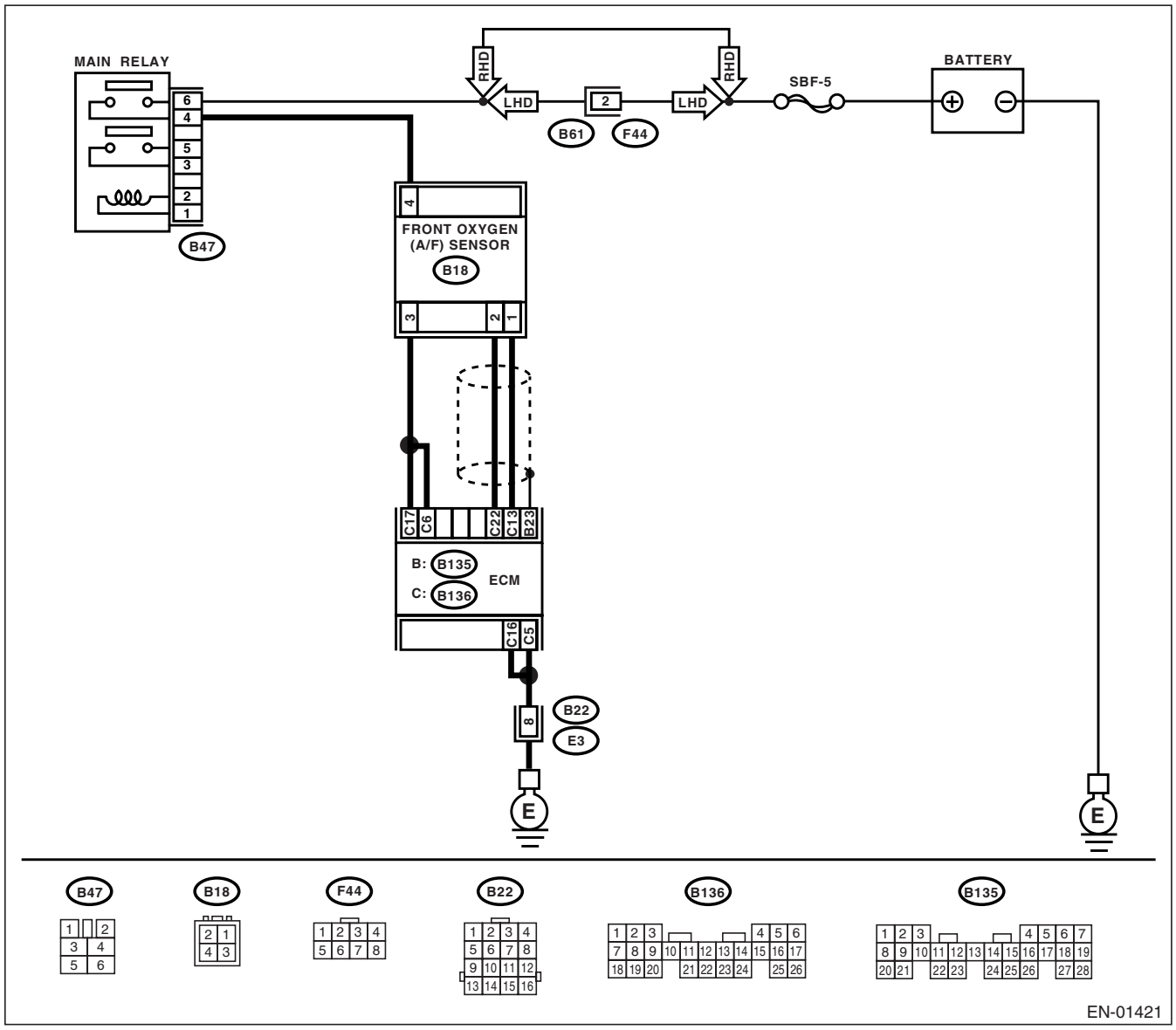
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 — (B18) No. 3:*** ***(B136) No. 17 — (B18) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 — (B18) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — (B18) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN RELAY AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 4 — (B18) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check the poor contact in ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

B: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

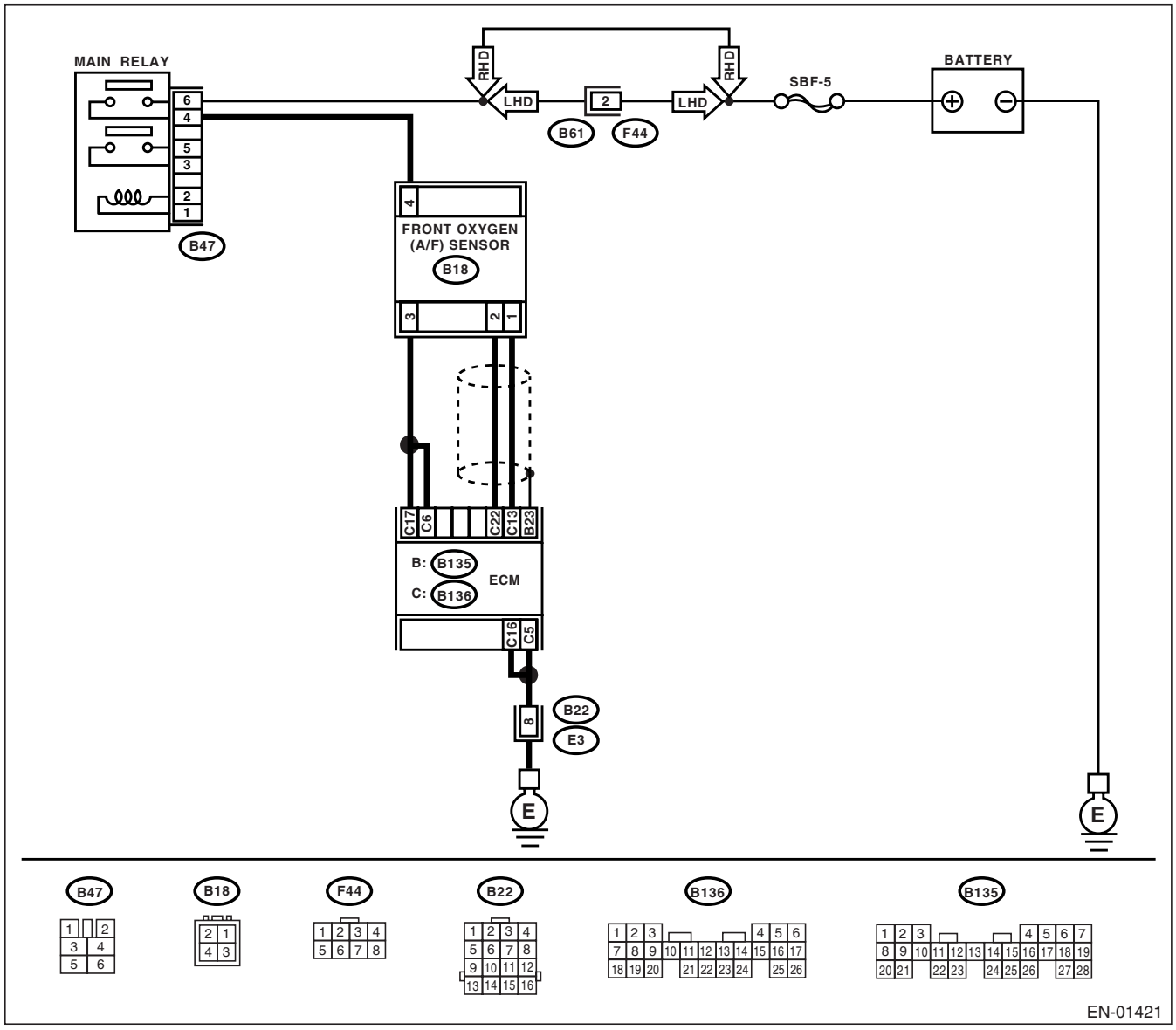
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool display DTC P0031 and P0037 at the same time?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **5.**
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B18) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in main relay connector
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the current more than 0.2 A?	Repair poor contact in connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7.**	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7.**

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open or ground short circuit in harness between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-50, Fuel.>

GETmanuals.org

C: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

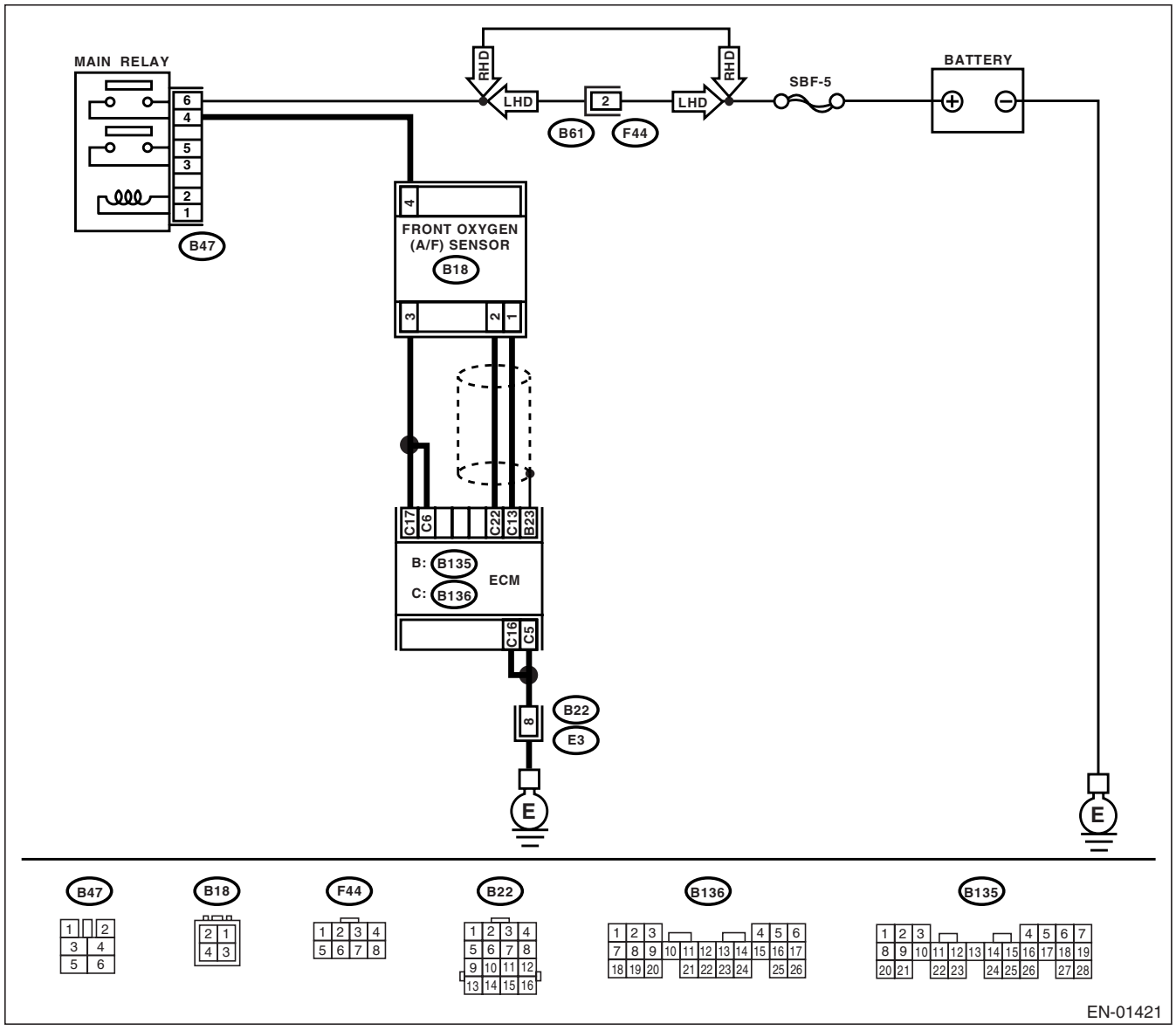
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CURRENT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair the battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the current more than 2.3 A?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Finish the diagnosis.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Finish the diagnosis.

GETmanuals.org

D: DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

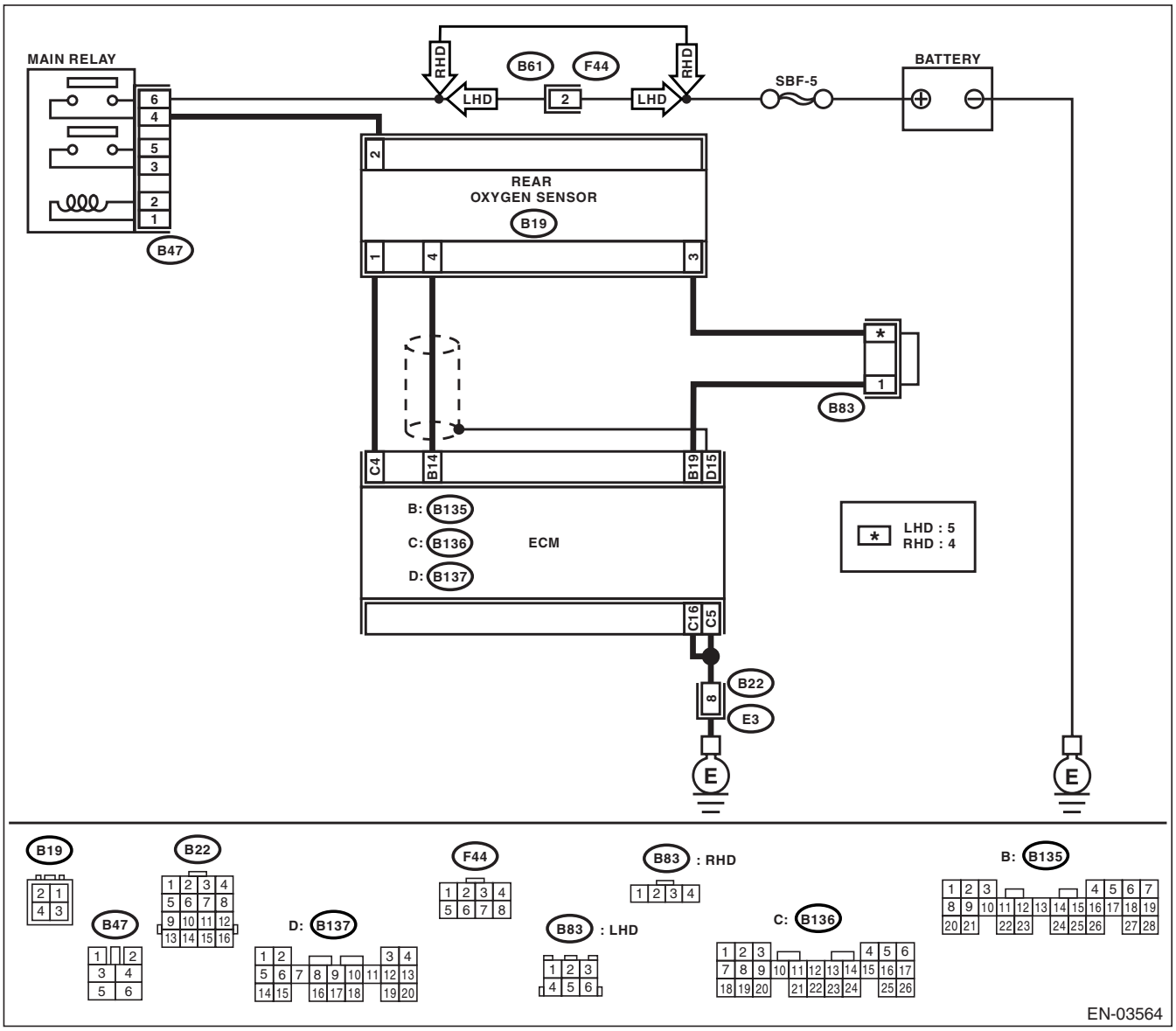
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **2.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the current more than 0.2 A?	Repair the connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connecting harness connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B19) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Repair power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
7	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 30 Ω?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

GETmanual.org

E: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

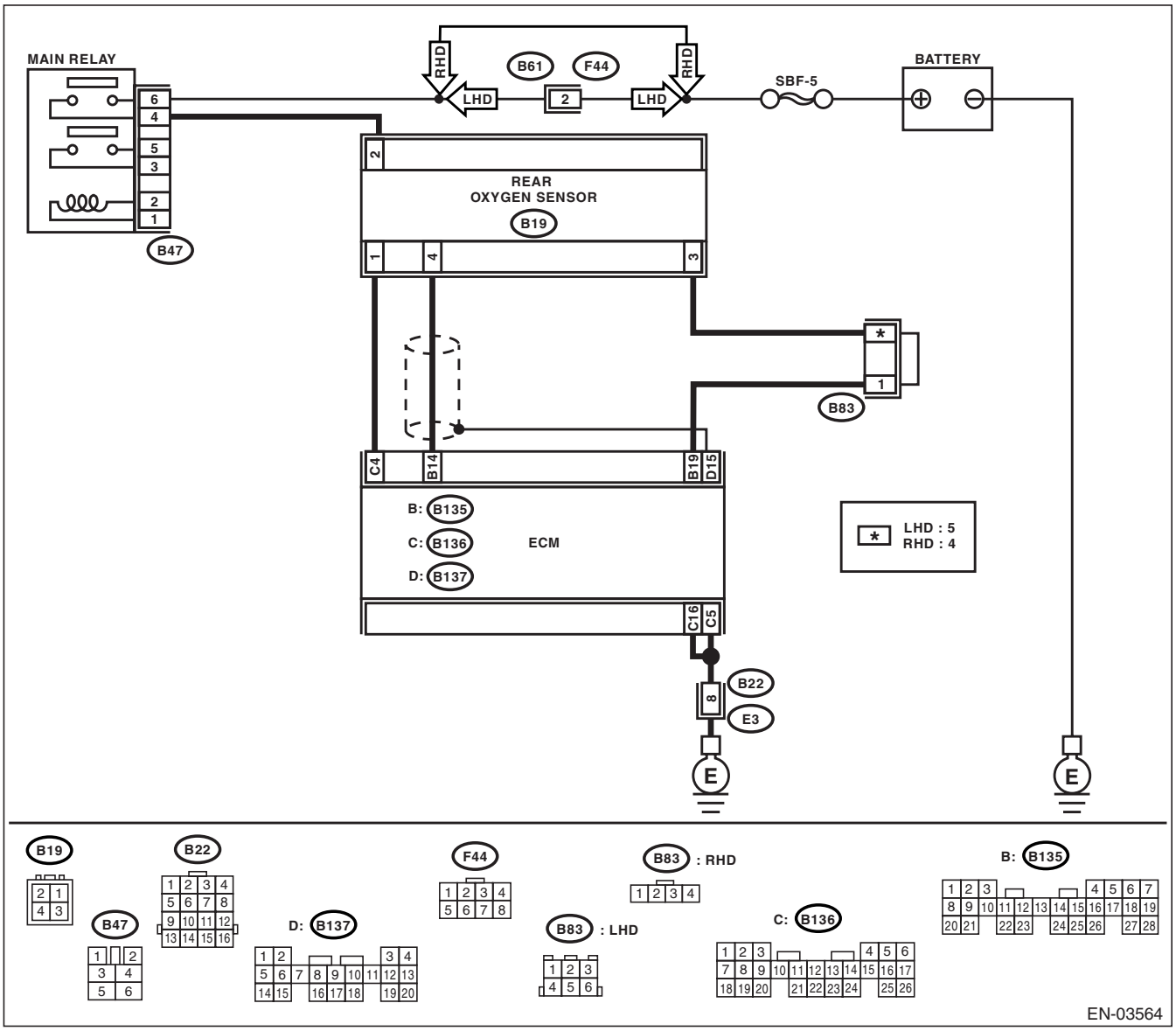
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair the battery short circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the current more than 7 A?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Finish the diagnosis.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Finish the diagnosis.

GETmanuals.org

F: DTC P0066 AIR ASSISTED INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT OR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

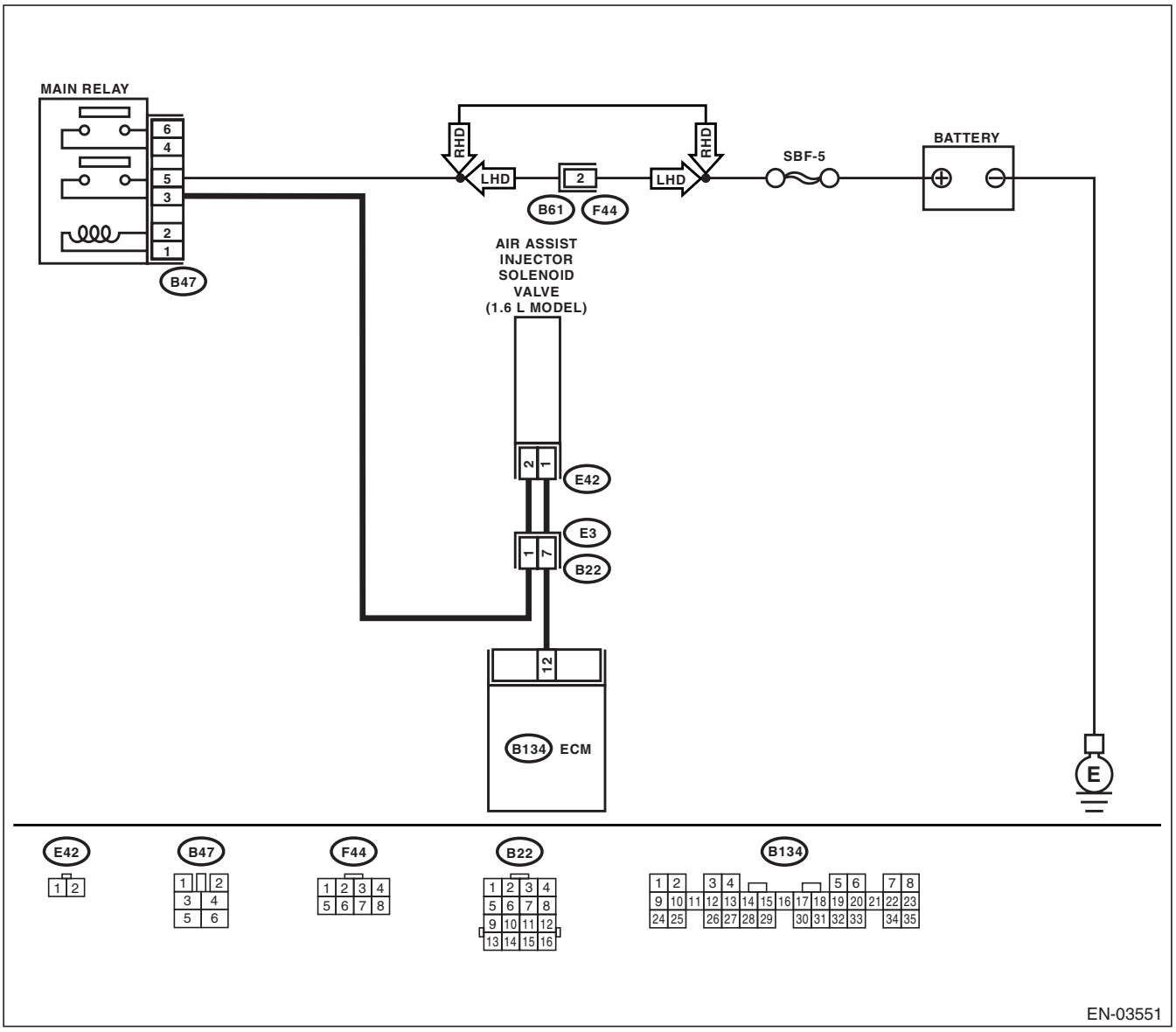
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from air assist injector solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between air assist injector solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E42) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between air assist injector solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12— (E42) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12— Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connectors.	Is there poor contact in ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connectors?	Repair poor contact in ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connectors.	Replace air assist injector solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-37, Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve.>

GETmanuals.org

G: DTC P0067 AIR ASSISTED INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

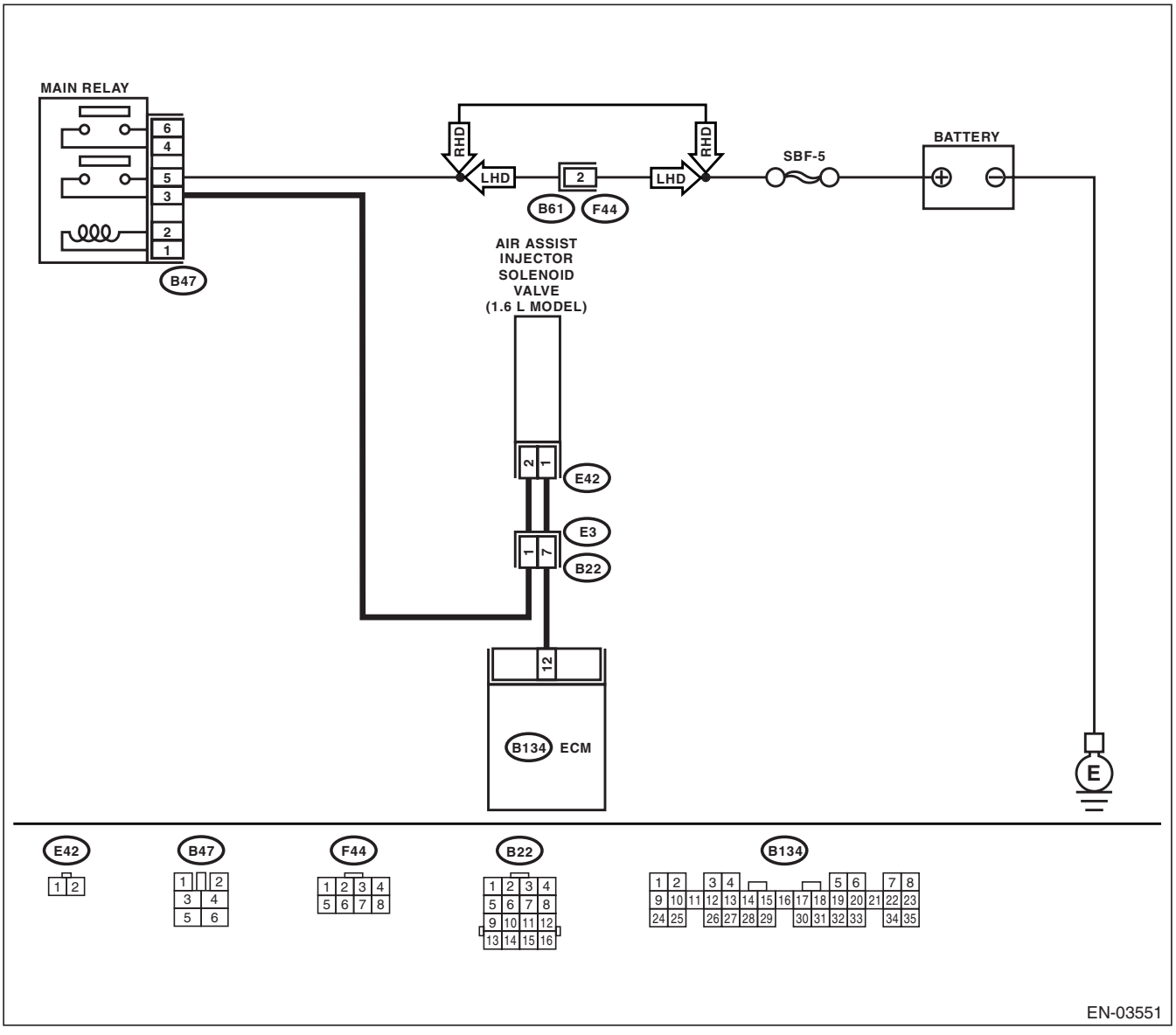
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from air assist injector solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace air assist injector solenoid valve <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-37, Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

GETmanuals.org

H: DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

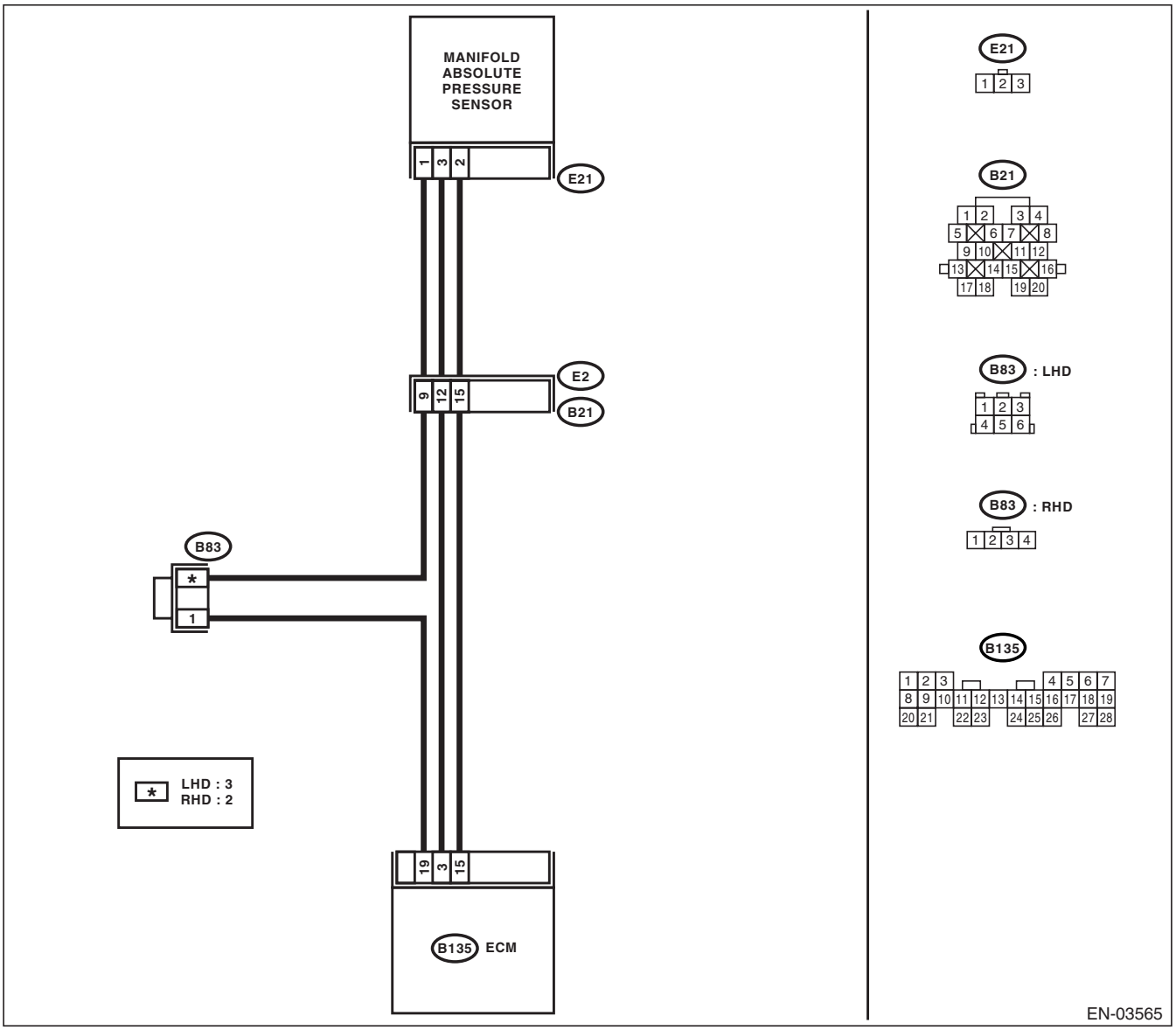
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the measured value less than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg)?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **5.**	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **7.**	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR)** Read the data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value more than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg) by shaking the harness and connector of ECM?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7.**
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E21) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **8.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (E21) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

I: DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

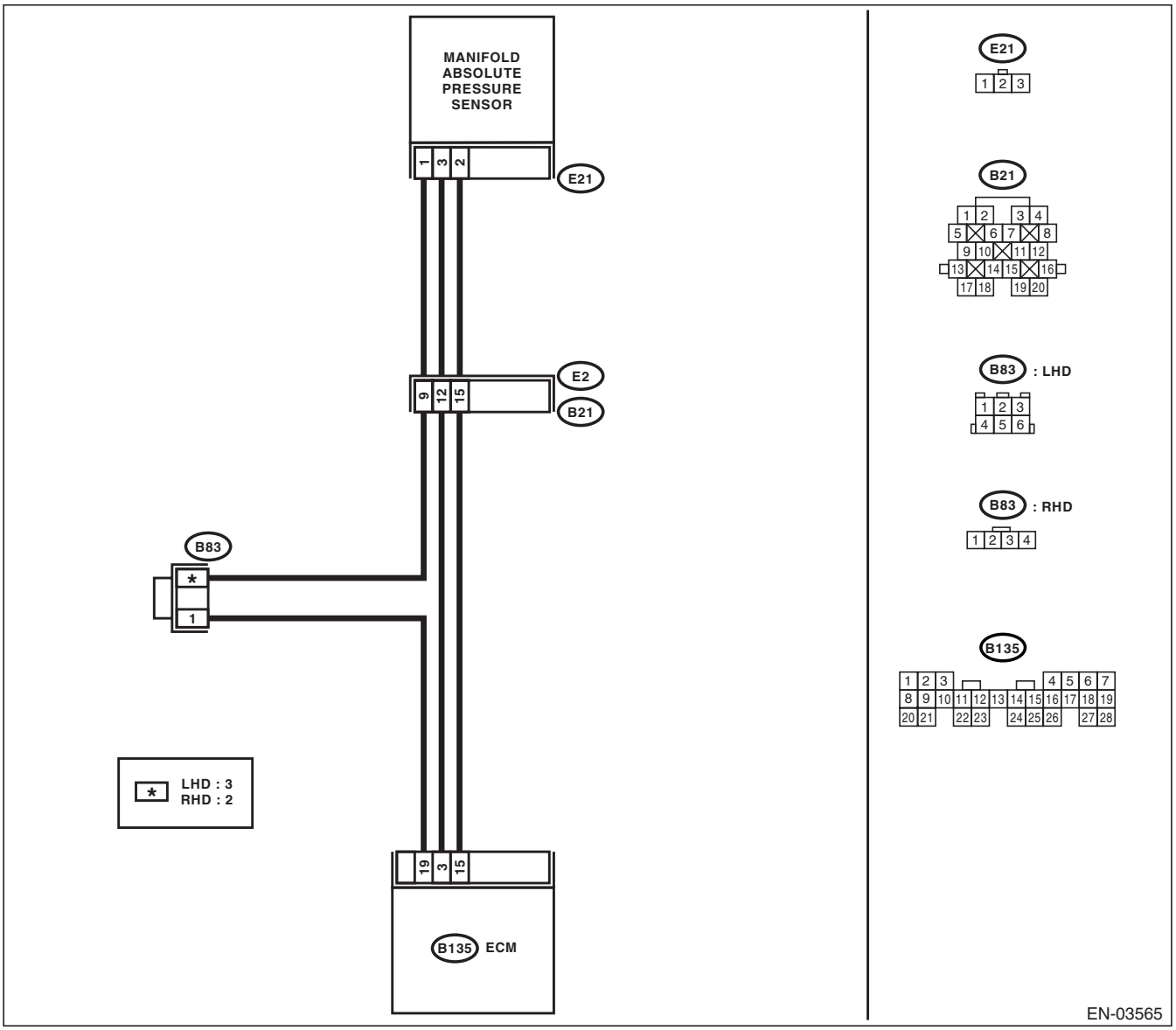
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the measured value more than 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg)?	Go to step **10.**	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4.**	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR)** Read the data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value more than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg) by shaking the harness and connector of ECM?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E21) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **7.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 15 — (E21) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (E21) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF and Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON and Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool switch to ON. 4) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the measured value more than 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg)?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

J: DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

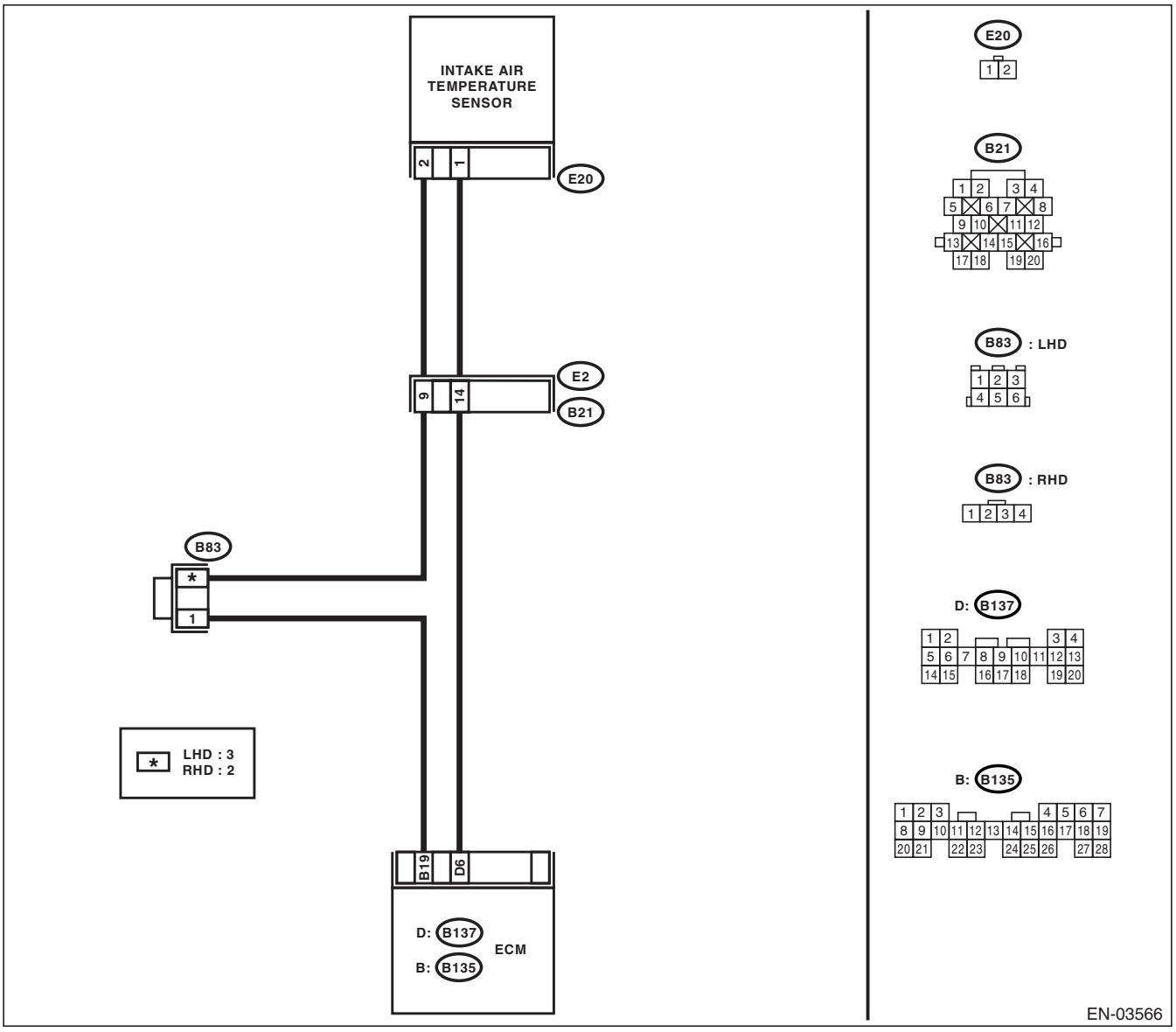
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0111.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE.** 1) Start the engine and warm it up completely. 2) Measure the engine coolant temperature using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 75 — 95°C (167 — 203°F)?	Replace the intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-34, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Inspect DTC P0125 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

K: DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

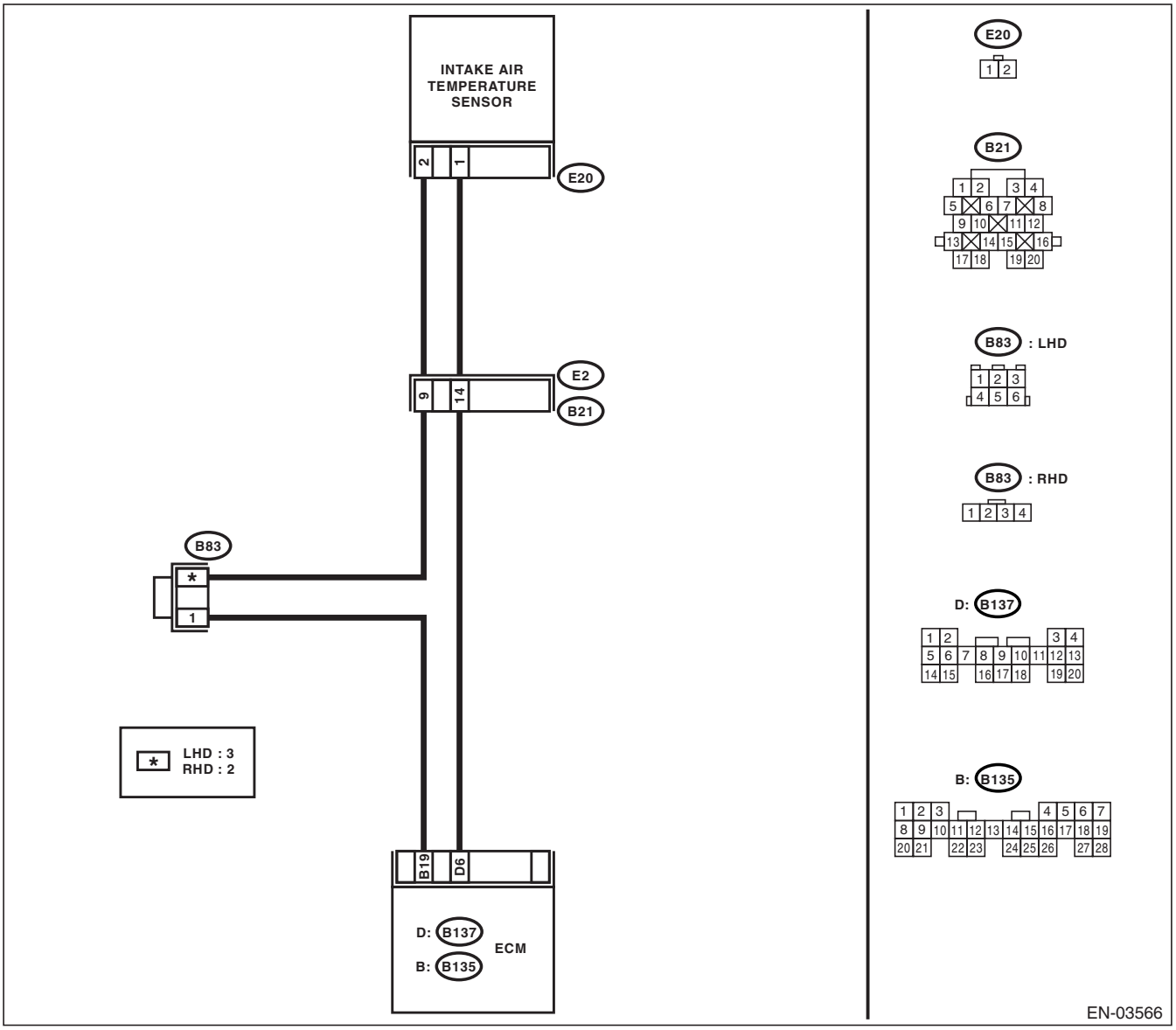
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEM/ATSAE3.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the intake air temperature more than 120°C (248°F)?	Go to step **2.**	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from intake air temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the intake air temperature less than −40°C (−40°F)?	Replace the intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-34, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.

GETmanuals.org

L: DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

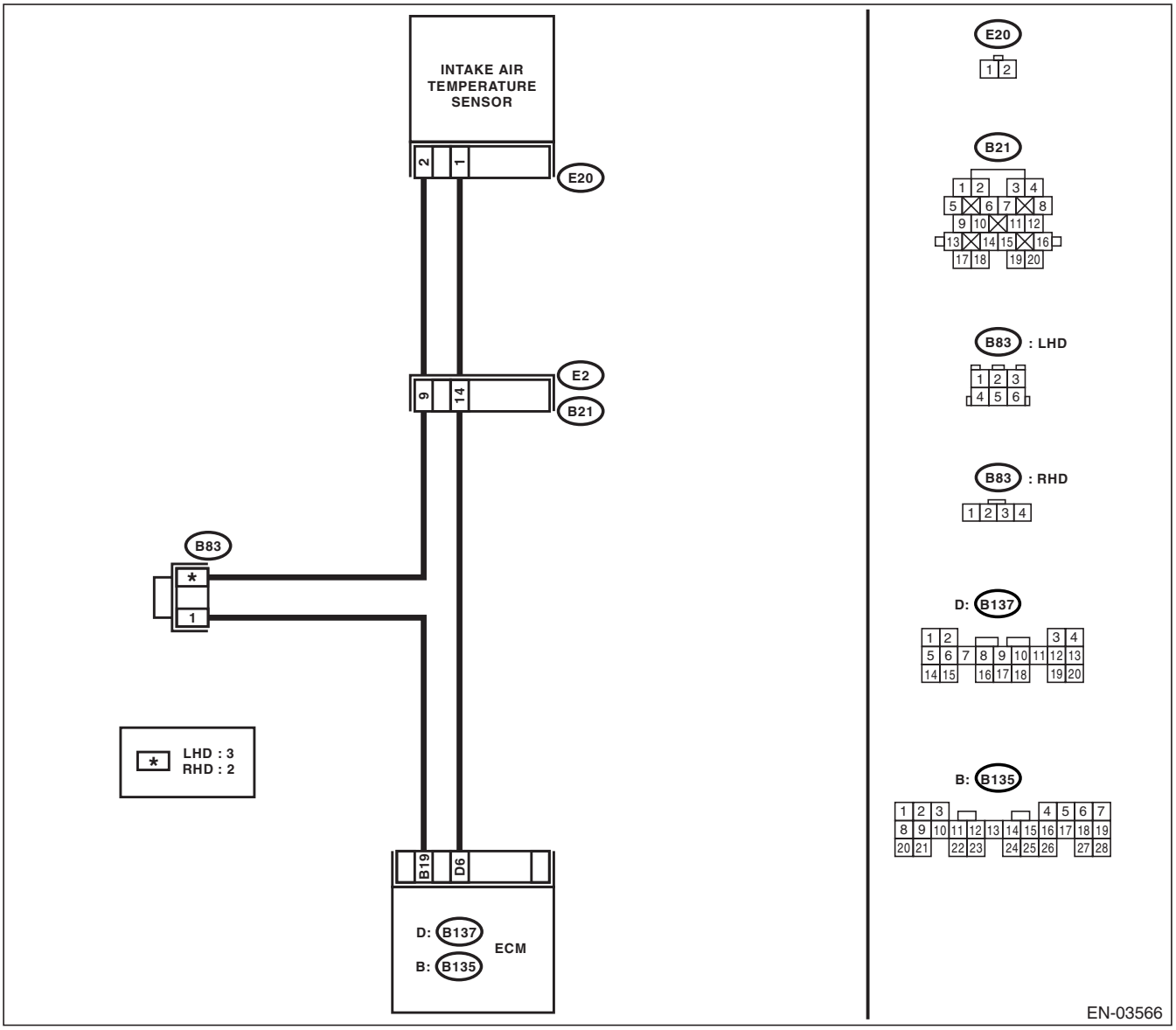
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEM/ATSAE3.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the intake air temperature less than −40°C (−40°F)?	Go to step **2.**	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the voltage between intake air temperature and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Go to step **5.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace the intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-34, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector

GETmanuals.org

M: DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

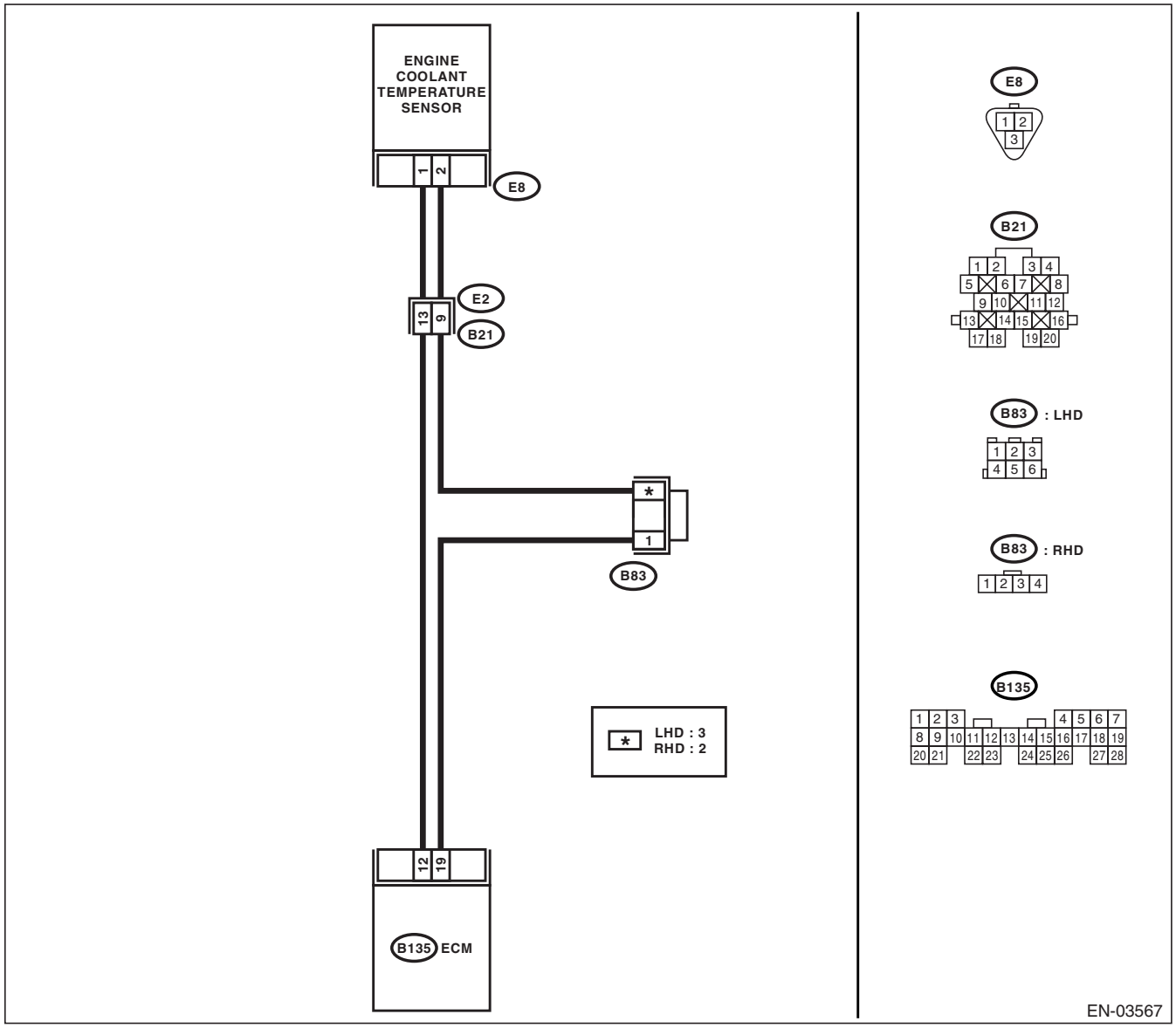
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature more than 150°C (302°F)?	Go to step **2.**	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature less than −40°C (−40°F)?	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-27, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between engine coolant temperature sensor and ECM connector.

GETmanuals.org

N: DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

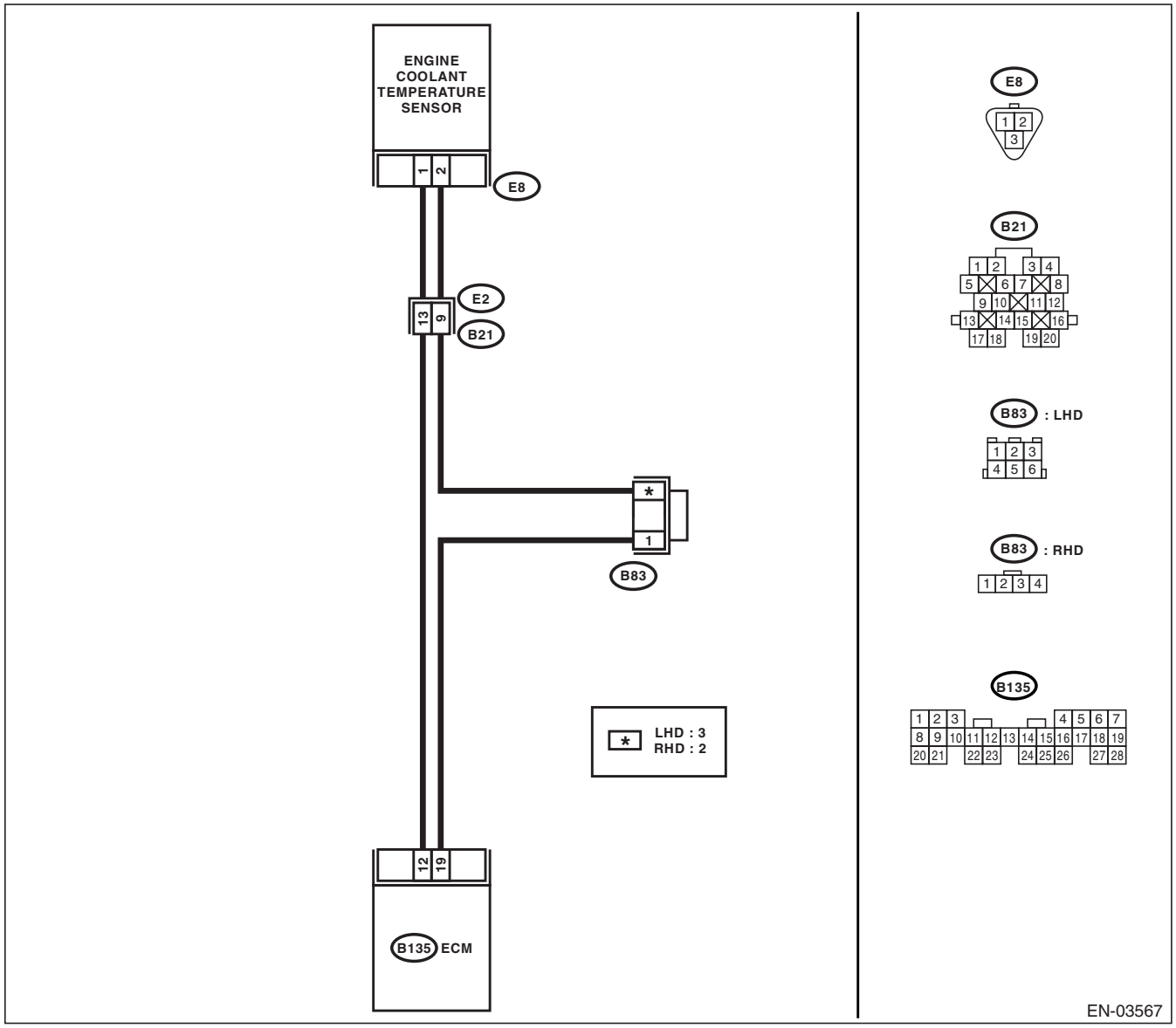
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature less than −40°C (−40°F)?	Go to step **2.**	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **5.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-27, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector

GETmanuals.org

O: DTC P0121 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

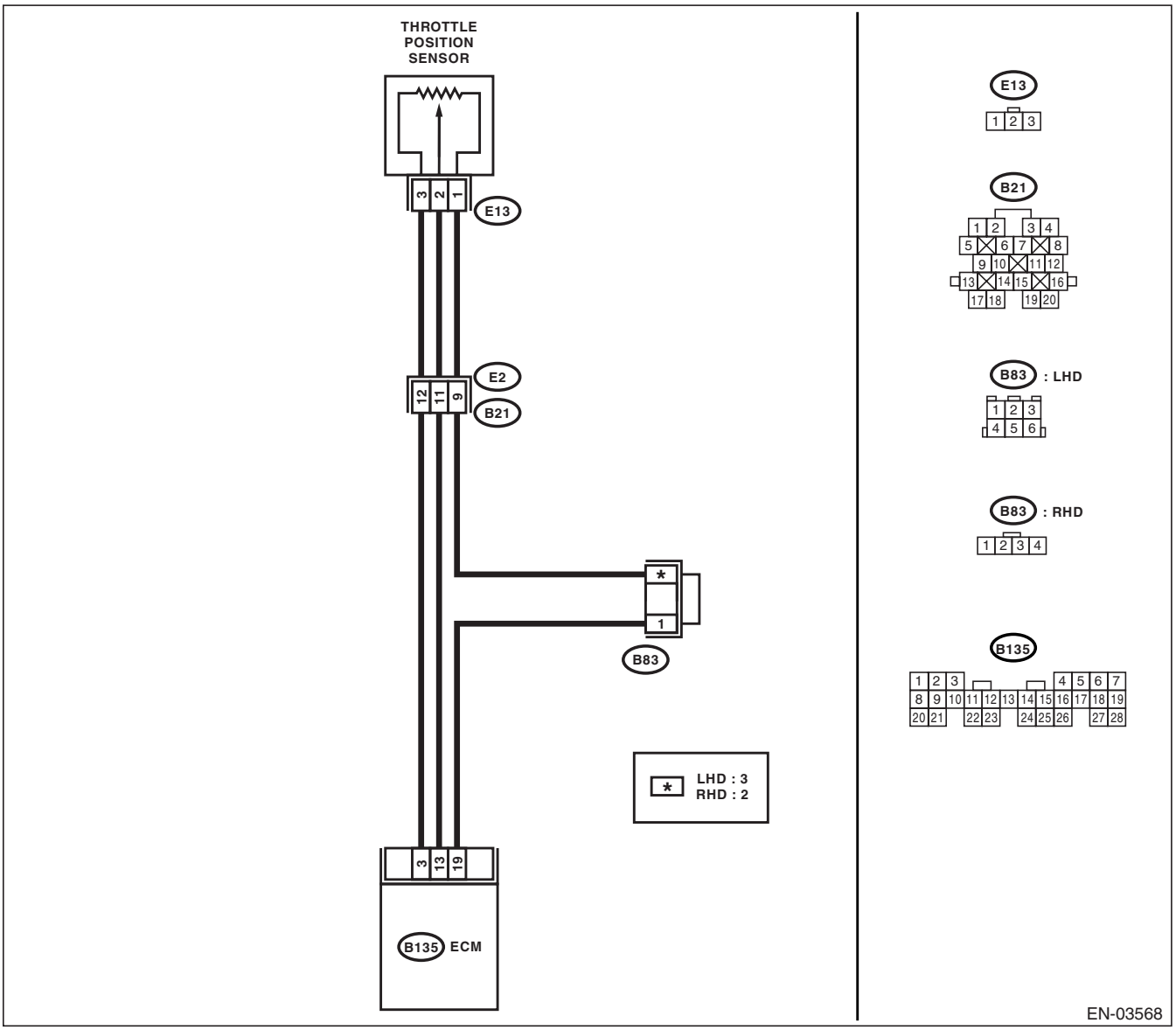
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEMANUALS.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC P0122 or P0123 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0121.	Replace the throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-31, Throttle Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

P: DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

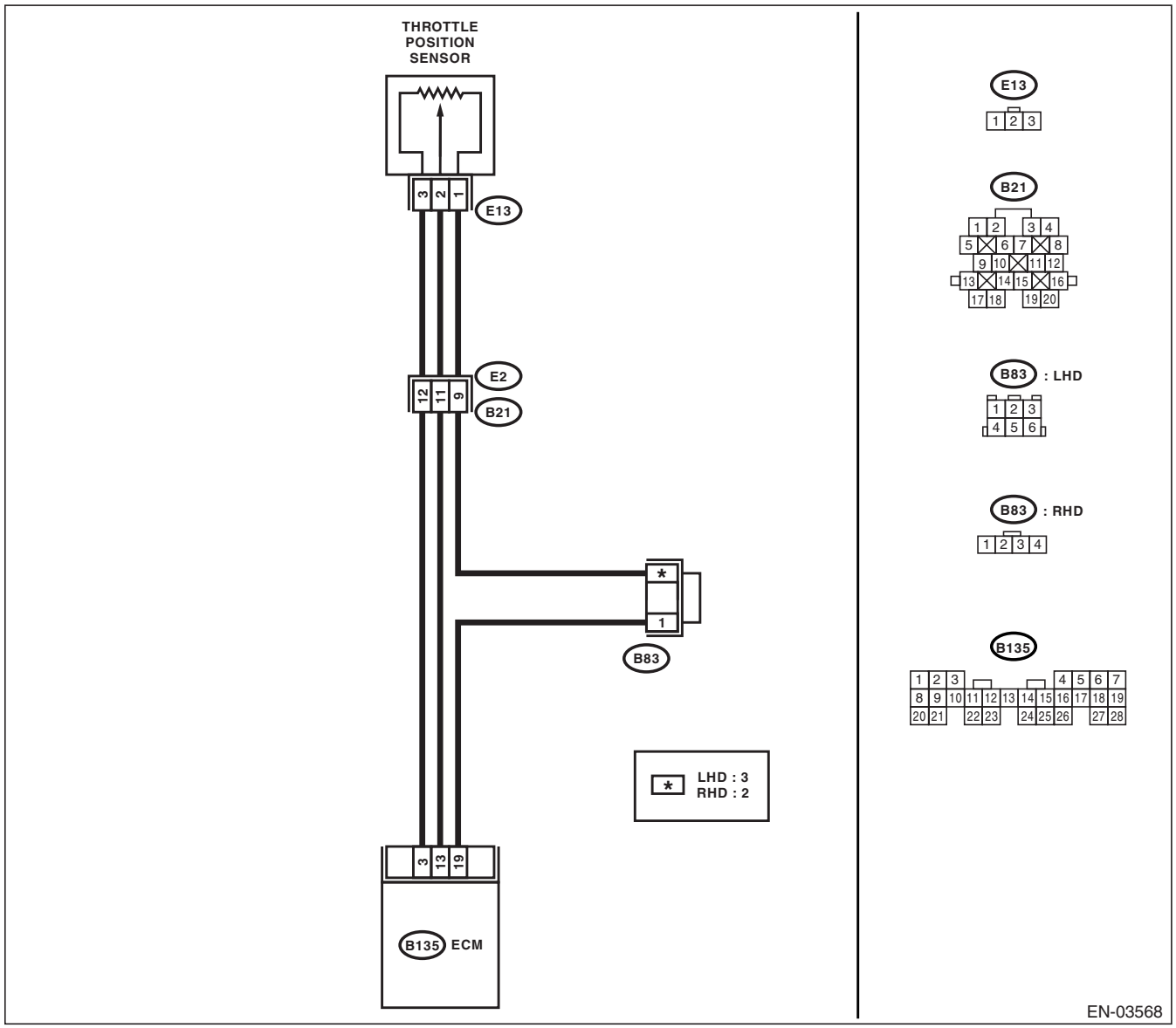
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of throttle position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the voltage less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **2.**	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground while throttle valve is fully closed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4.**	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6.**

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from throttle position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **7.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and throttle position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 13 — (E13) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in throttle position sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Replace the throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-31, Throttle Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

Q: DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

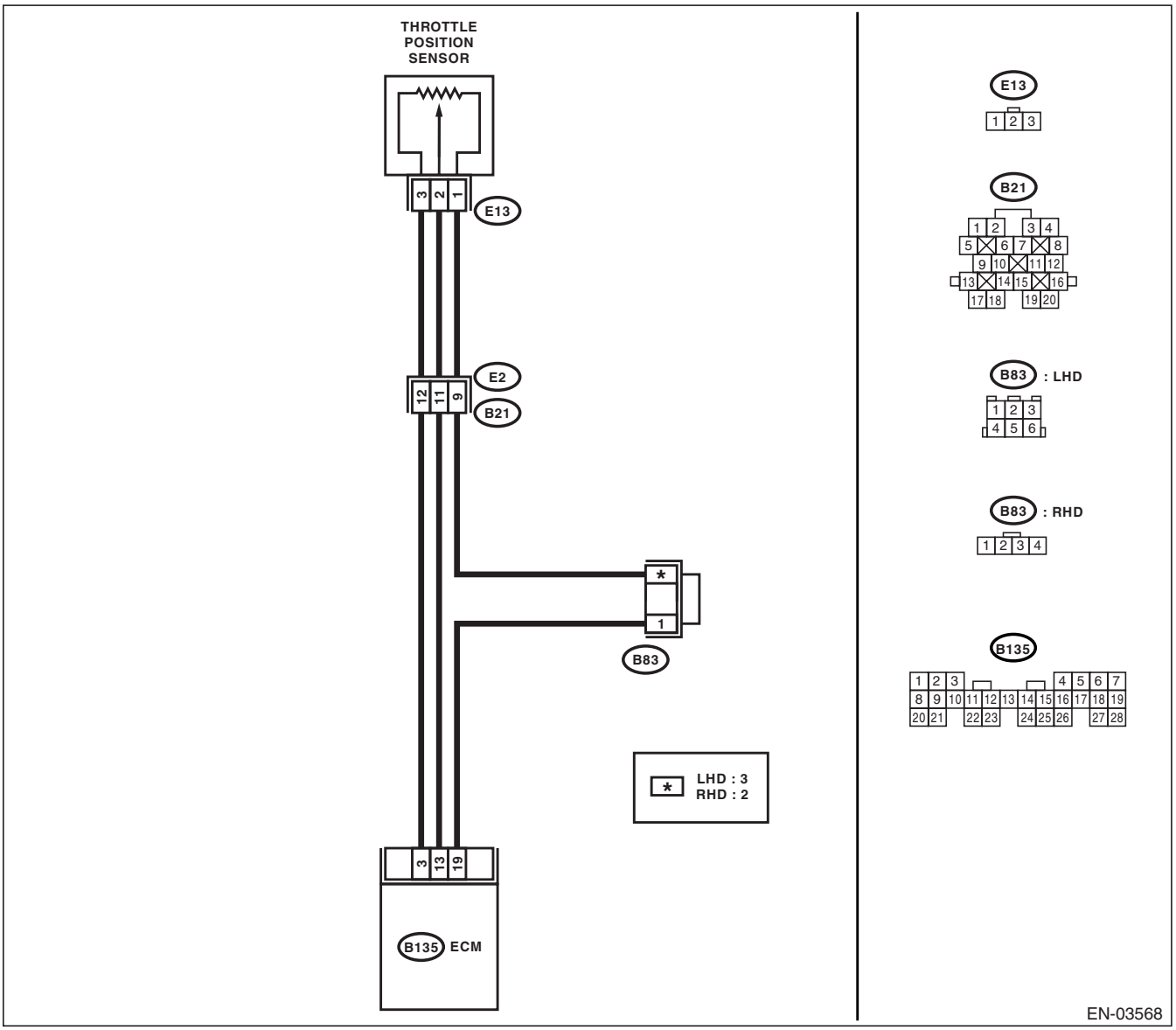
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of throttle position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the voltage more than 4.9 V?	Go to step **2.**	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from throttle position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in joint connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.9 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace the throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-31, Throttle Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

R: DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

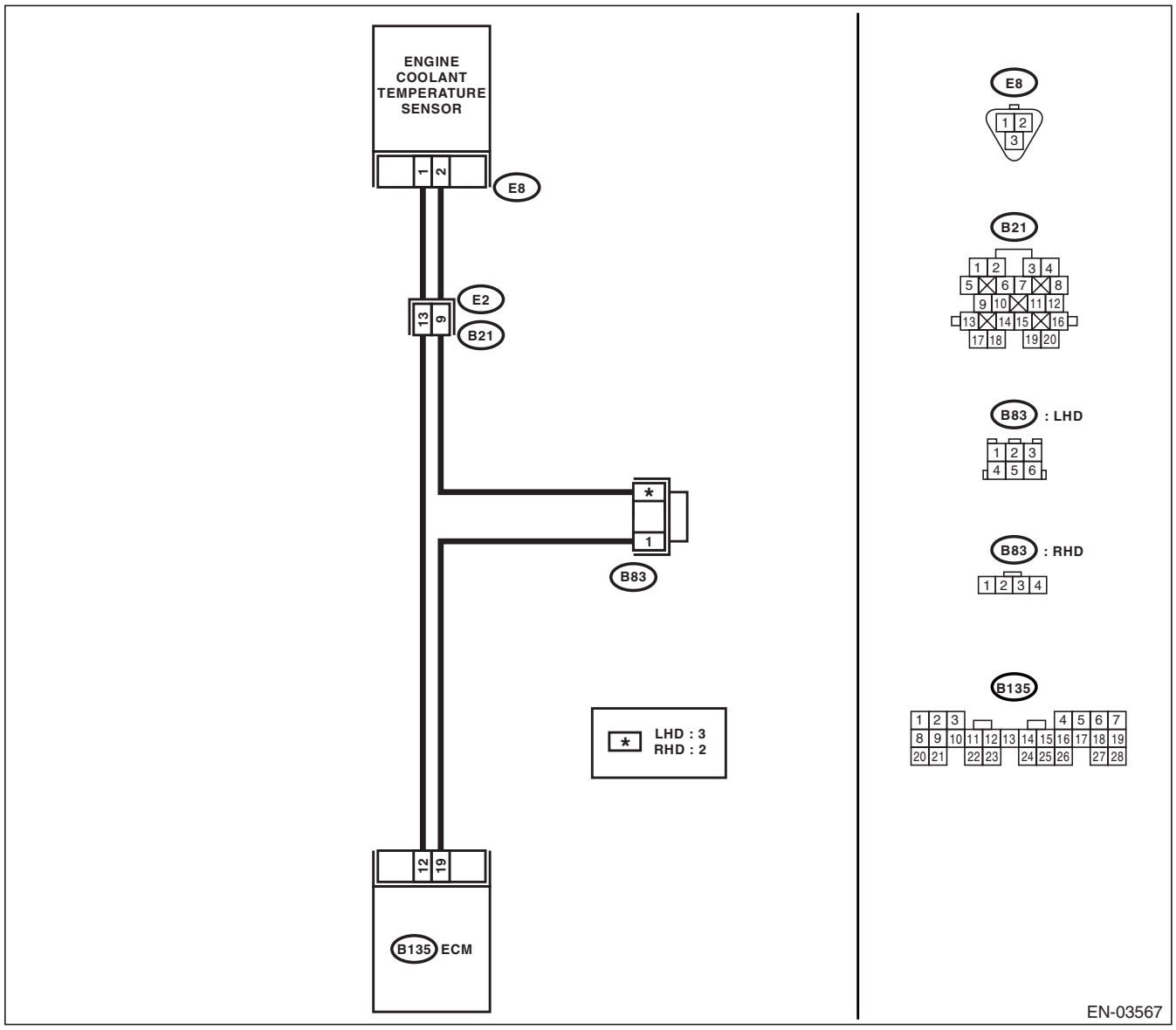
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine would not return to idling.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTIEMPHYSICS.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0125.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK THERMOSTAT.**	Does the thermostat remain opened?	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-20, Thermostat.>	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-27, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

S: DTC P0130 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

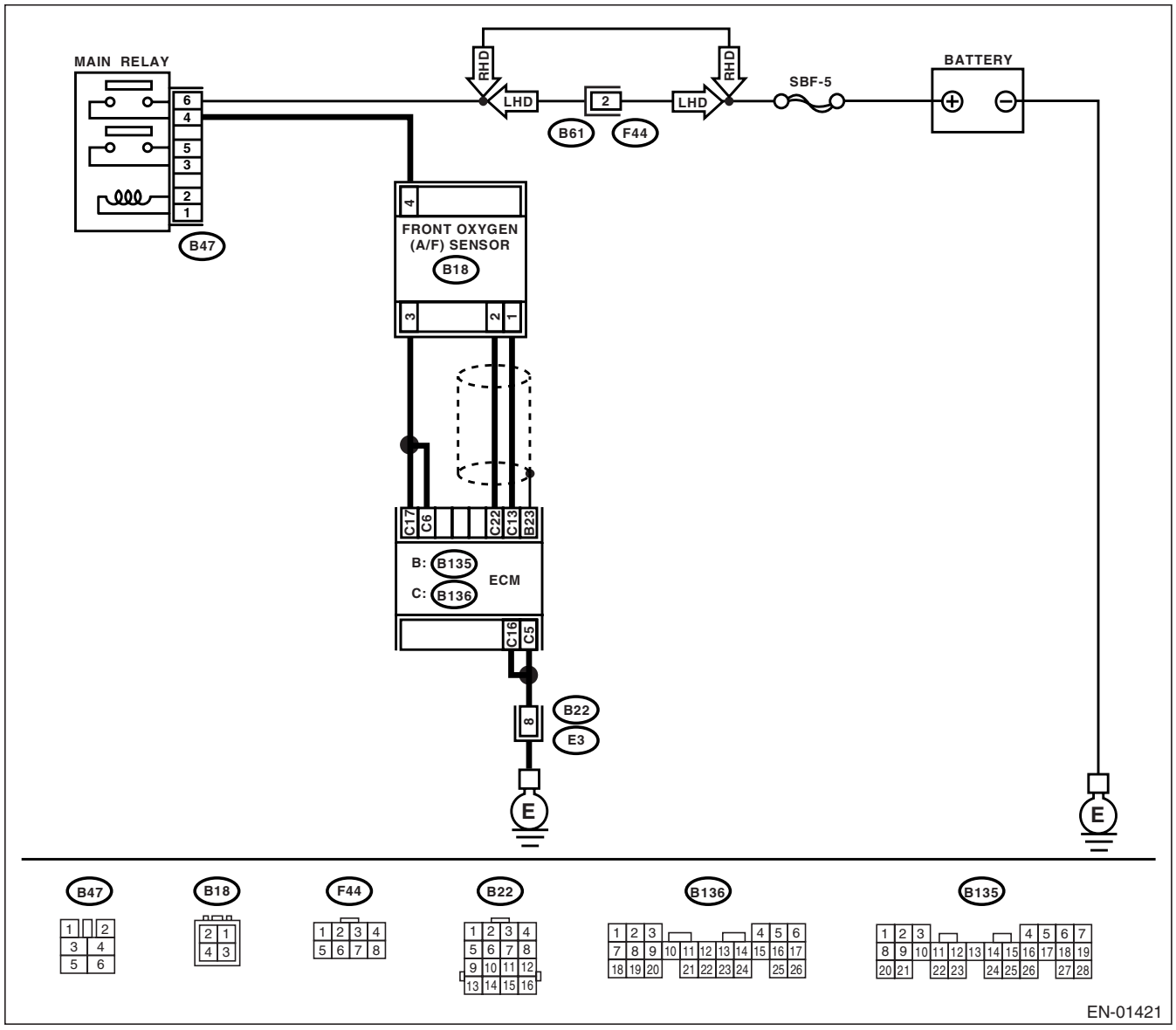
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until coolant temperature is above 70°C (160°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the voltage 0.85 — 1.15 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **4.**
3	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** 1) Race the engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. 2) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal during racing using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Air fuel ratio is rich at normal condition or during racing. • To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed.	Is the voltage more than 1.1 V?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 13 — (B18) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — (B18) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair open circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 13 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair ground short circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of portions • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

T: DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

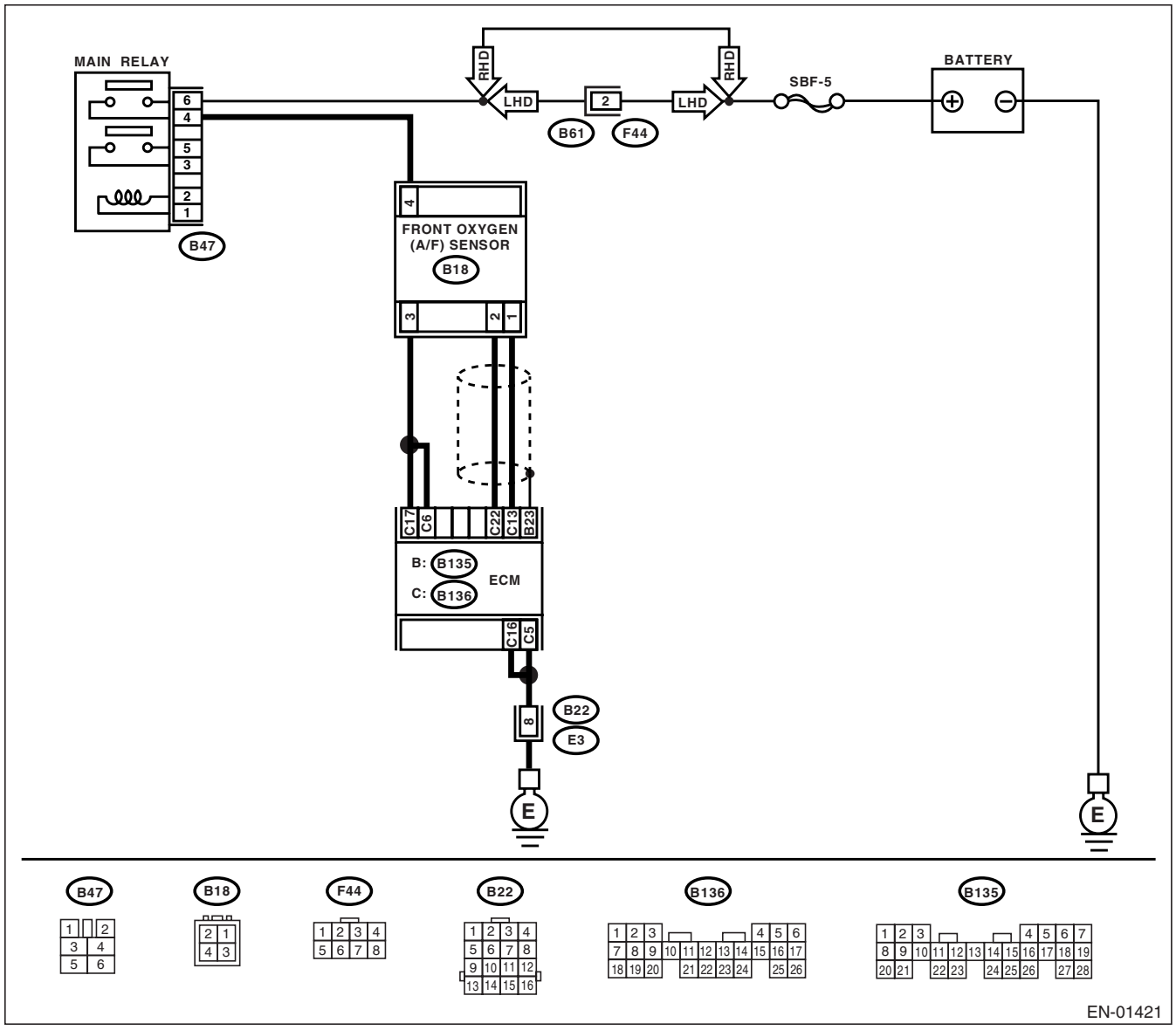
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

GETmanuals.org

U: DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

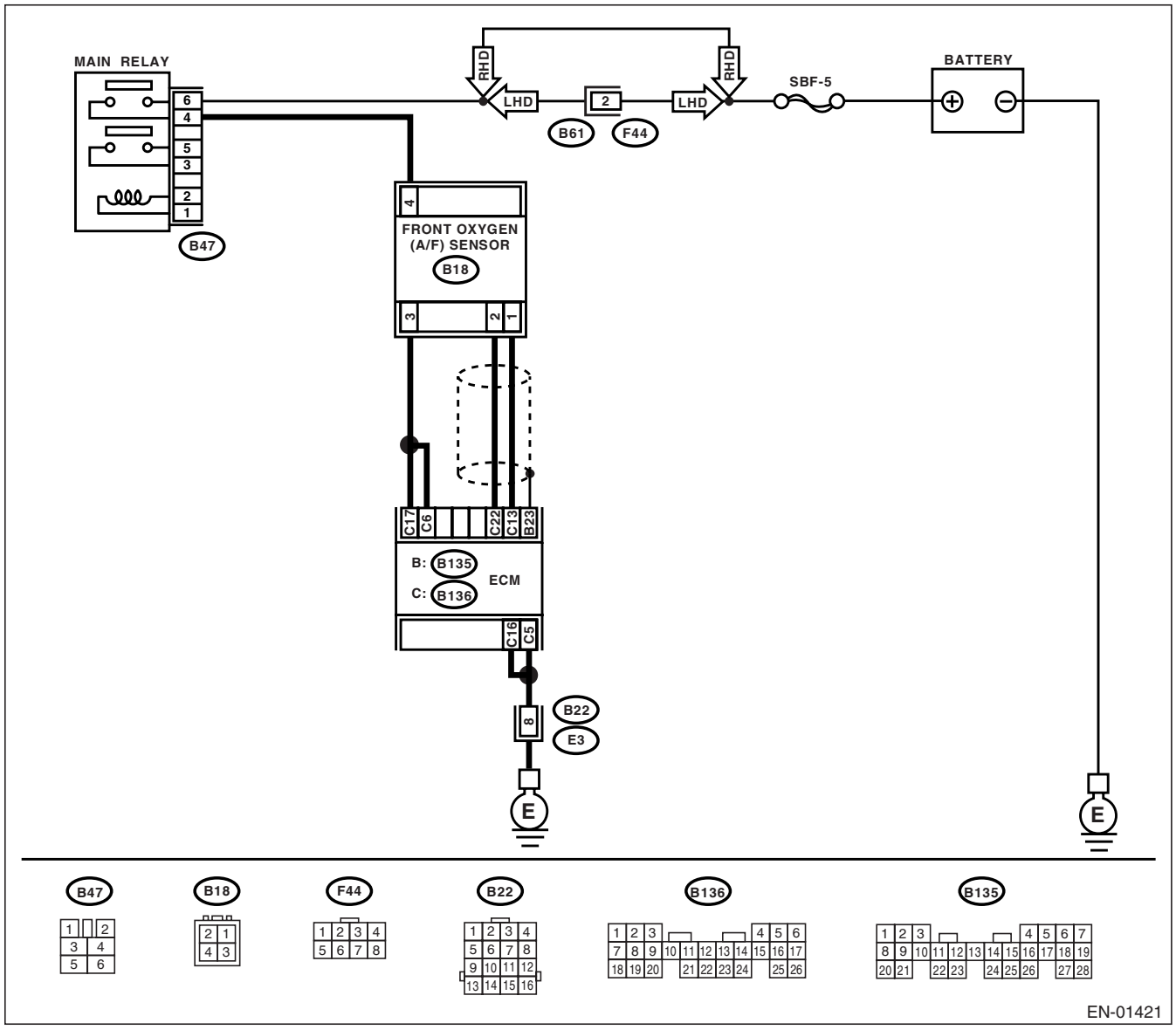
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

GETmanuals.org

V: DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

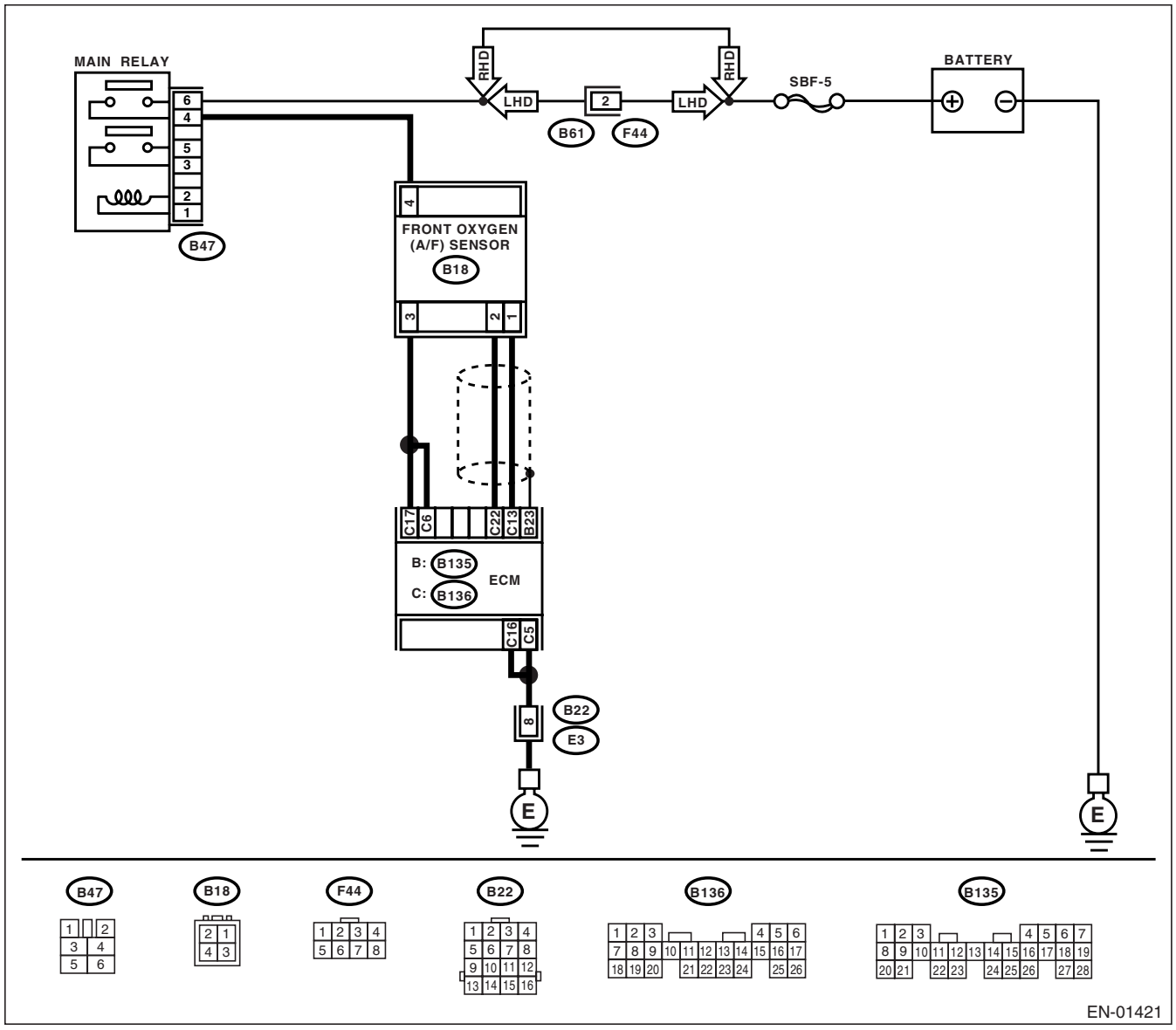
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0133.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

W: DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

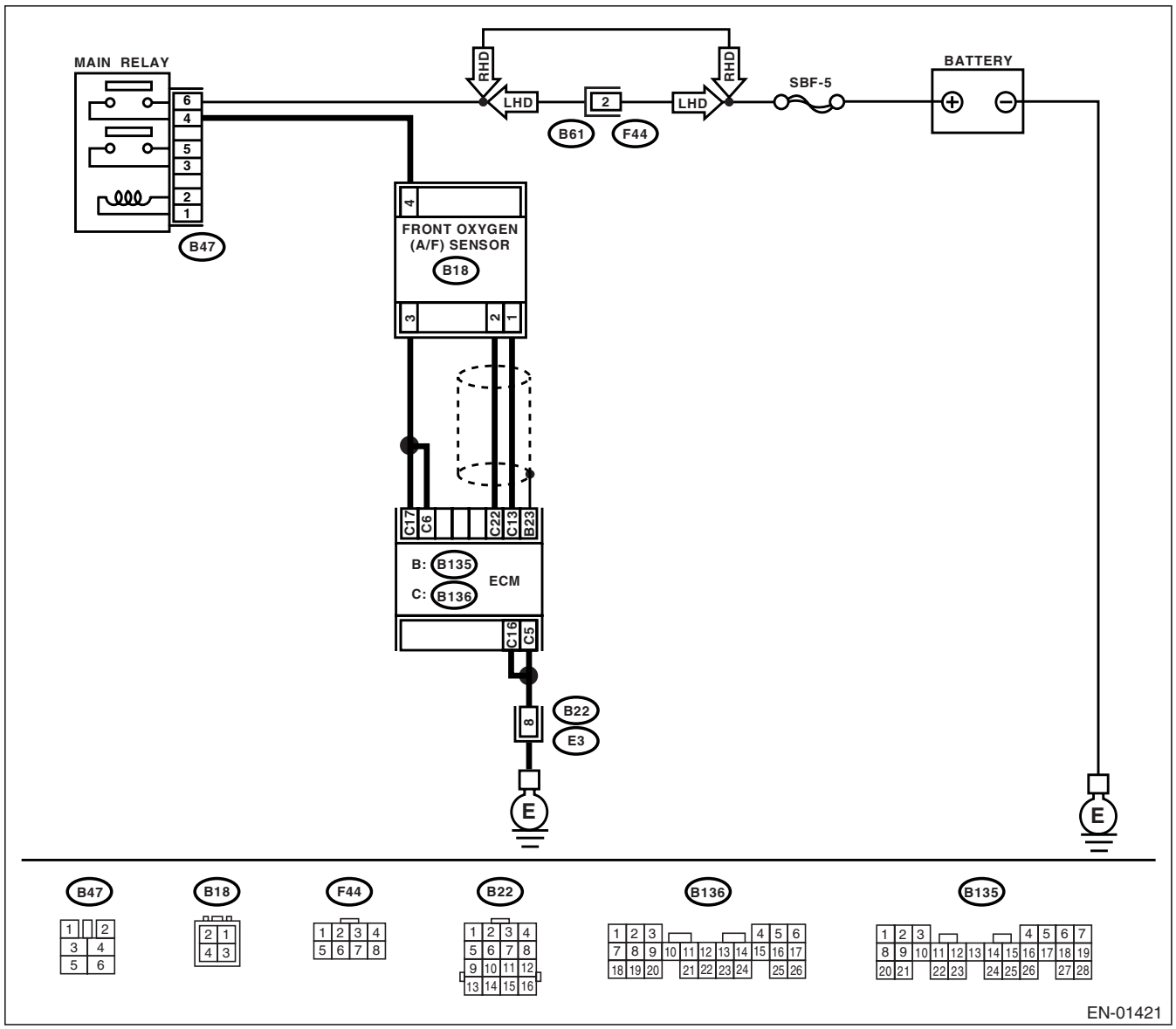
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 — (B18) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — (B18) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

X: DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

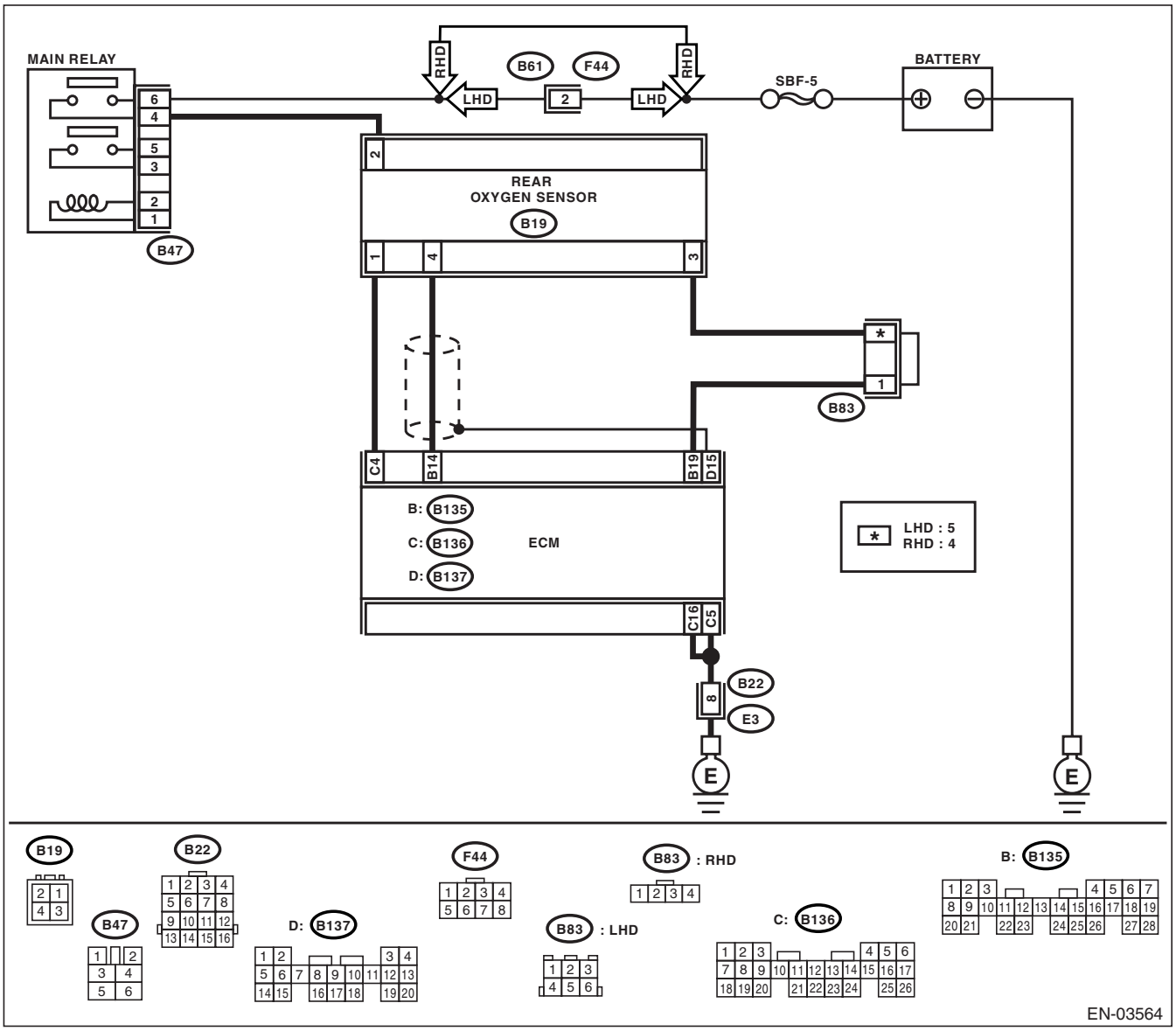
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEM/ATSAES.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0137.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm for two minutes. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA SHOWN ON DISPLAY FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the voltage 490 mV?	Go to step **5.**	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (B19) No. 4:*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (B19) No. 3:***	Is the resistance more than 3 Ω?	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B19) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of portions • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

Y: DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

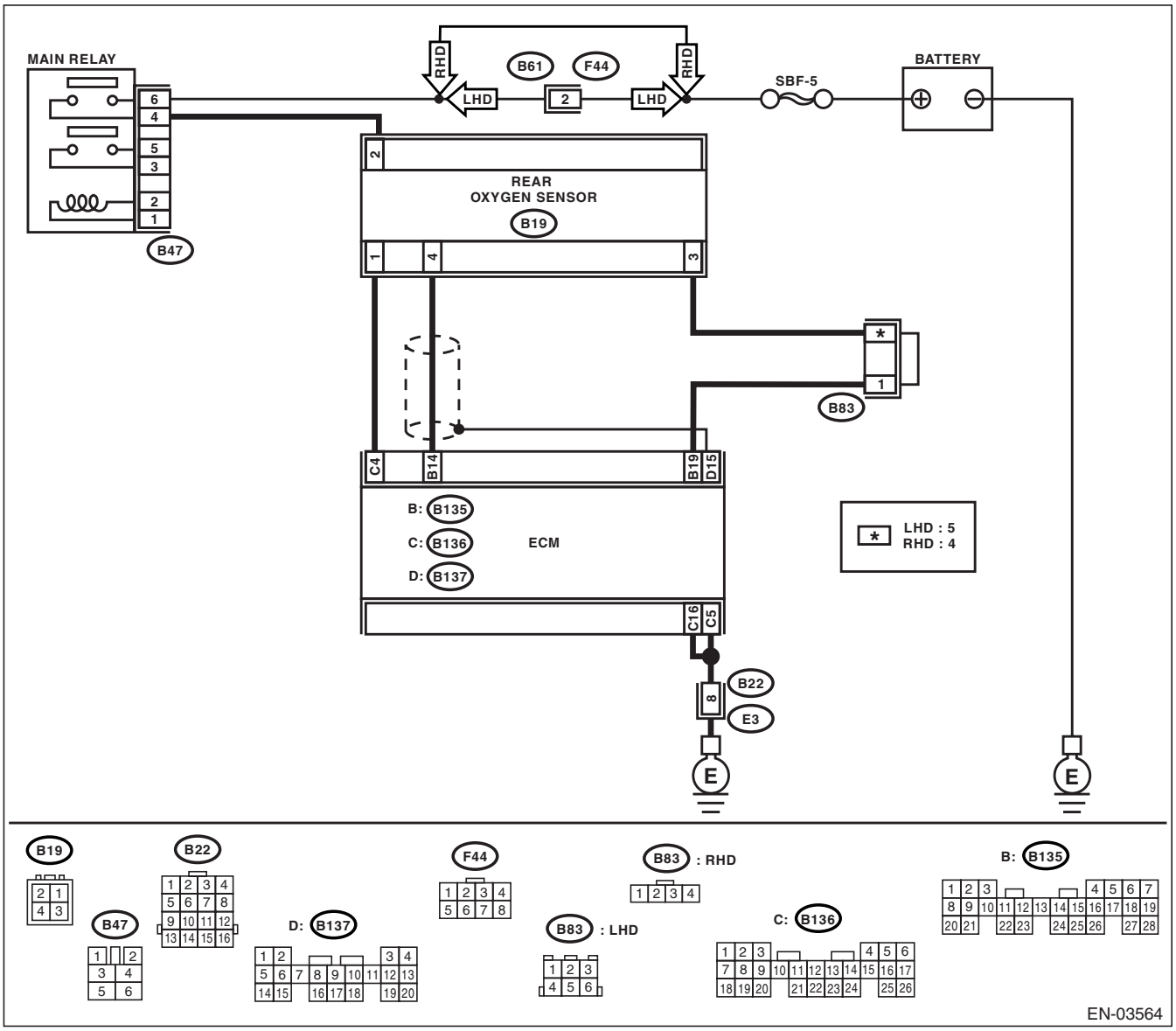
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0138.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and immediately decrease the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA SHOWN ON DISPLAY FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV?	Go to step **5.**	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (B19) No. 4:*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (B19) No. 3:***	Is the resistance more than 3 Ω?	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B19) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of portions • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

Z: DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

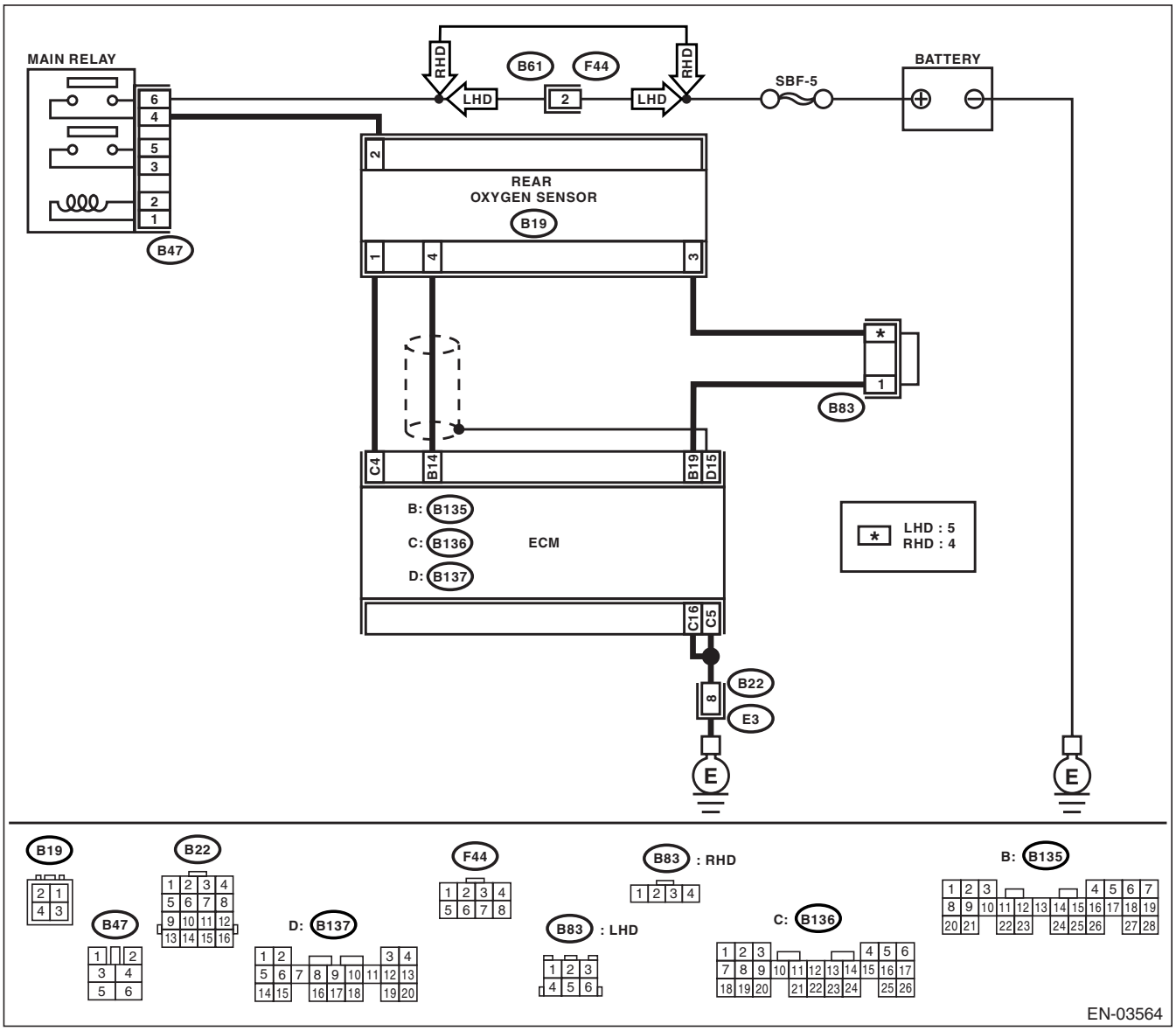
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0139.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (B19) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rearoxygen sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B19) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair short circuit to ground in harness.
4	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** Measure the resistance between connector terminals of rear oxygen sensor. ***terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-45, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	A temporary poor compact occurs. Check poor contact in connector.

AA:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

Refer to DTC P0172 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-138, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

AB:DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK EGR VALVE.**	Is the EGR valve stuck?	Replace the EGR valve.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair air intake system.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.**	Is the purge control solenoid valve stuck?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK PCV VALVE.**	Is PCV valve operated?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the PCV valve.
6	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **Warning:** **• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.** **• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.** 1) Release fuel pressure. (1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump relay. (2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls. (3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds. (4) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to fuel pump relay. 3) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose from fuel filter, and connect fuel pressure gauge. 4) Install the fuel filler cap. 5) Start the engine and idle while gear position is neutral. 6) Measure the fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold. **Warning:** **Before removing the fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again.	Is the fuel pressure 284 — 314 kPa (2.9 — 3.2 kgf/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the following items. Fuel pressure too high • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure too low • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** After connecting the pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure. **Warning:** **Before removing the fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: • If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again. • If out of specification as measured at this step, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.	Is the fuel pressure 206 — 235 kPa (2.1 — 2.4 kgf/cm^2, 30 — 34 psi)?	Go to step **8.**	Repair the following items. Fuel pressure too high • Faulty pressure regulator • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure too low • Faulty pressure regulator • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
8	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 70 — 100°C (158 — 212°F)?	Go to step **9.**	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-27, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
9	**CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the select lever in “N” or “P” range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Idling: Is the measured value 24.0 — 41.3 kPa (180 — 310 mmHg, 7.09 — 12.20 inHg)?, Ignition ON: Is the measured value 73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg)?	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.	Replace the Pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

AC:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-141, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AD:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-141, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AE:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-141, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

AF:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)

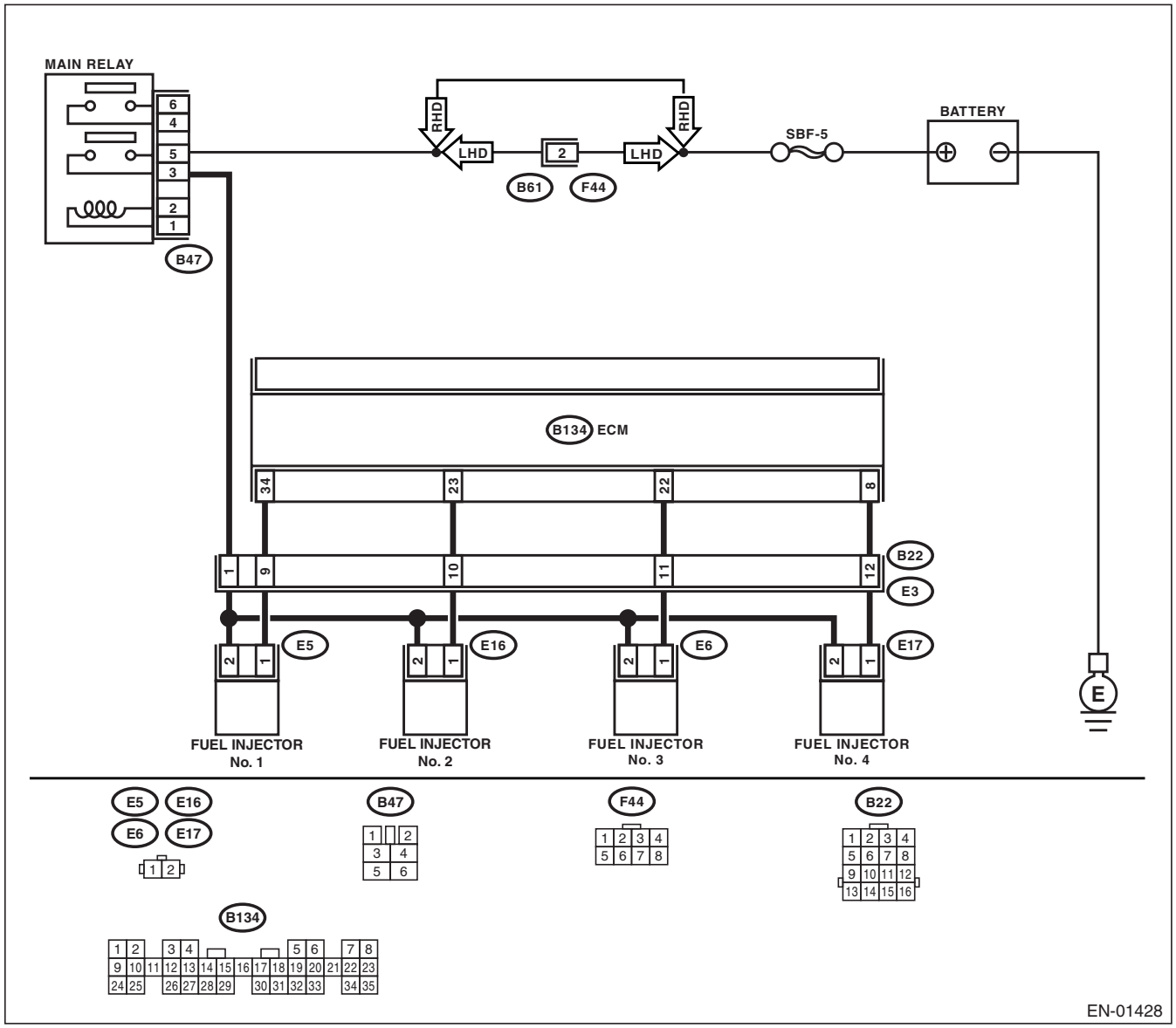
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Erroneous idling
- Rough driving

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmeMANUALS.org

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0301, P0302, P0303 and P0304.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 34 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B134) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between fuel injector and ECM connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness connector between ECM connector and fuel injector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 34 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#2 (B134) No. 23 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#3 (B134) No. 22 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#4 (B134) No. 8 — (E17) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
5	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 Ω — 20 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-38, Fuel Injector.>

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel injector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinder. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 34 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B134) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step **8.**
8	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the faulty fuel injector <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-38, Fuel Injector.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step **9.**
9	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor.	Go to step **10.**
10	**CHECK CRANK SPROCKET.** Remove the timing belt cover.	Is the crank sprocket rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-52, Crank Sprocket.>	Go to step **11.**
11	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, Timing Belt.>	Go to step **12.**

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL.**	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step **13.**	Replenish fuel so fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level. After replenishing fuel, Go to step **13.**
13	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Clear the memory using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle more than 10 minutes.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step **15.**	Go to step **14.**
14	**CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE DIAGNOSED.**	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running. Ex. Disconnection of spark plug cord.	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	1. Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in ignitor connector • Poor contact in ignition coil connector • Poor contact in fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector 2. If there is no poor contact, check the followings and contact with your Subaru distributor service. • Fuel condition • Whether addition agent is used or not • Spark plug condition • Spark plug cord condition • Engine oil condition

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items: • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step **16.**
16	**CHECK MISFIRE SYMPTOM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the DTC. • Subaru Select Monitor <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Operation Manual. NOTE: Perform diagnosis according to the items listed below.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool display only one DTC?	Go to step **21.**	Go to step **17.**
17	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate DTC P0301 and P0302?	Go to step **22.**	Go to step **18.**
18	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate DTC P0303 and P0304?	Go to step **23.**	Go to step **19.**
19	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate DTC P0301 and P0303?	Go to step **24.**	Go to step **20.**
20	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate DTC P0302 and P0304?	Go to step **25.**	Go to step **26.**
21	**ONLY ONE CYLINDER**	Is there a fault in that cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Spark plug cord • Fuel injector • Compression ratio	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-137, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
22	GROUP OF #1 AND #2 CYLINDERS	Are there faults in #1 and #2 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Ignition coil • Compression ratio • If no abnormal is discovered, check for “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #1 and #2 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-62, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-137, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
23	GROUP OF #3 AND #4 CYLINDERS	Are there faults in #3 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Ignition coil • If no abnormal is discovered, check for “16. D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #3 and #4 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-62, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-137, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
24	GROUP OF #1 AND #3 CYLINDERS	Are there faults in #1 and #3 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-137, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
25	GROUP OF #2 AND #4 CYLINDERS	Are there faults in #2 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Compression ratio • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-137, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
26	CYLINDER AT RANDOM	Is the engine idle rough?	Go to DTC P0170. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-137, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Compression ratio

GETmanuals.org

AG:DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

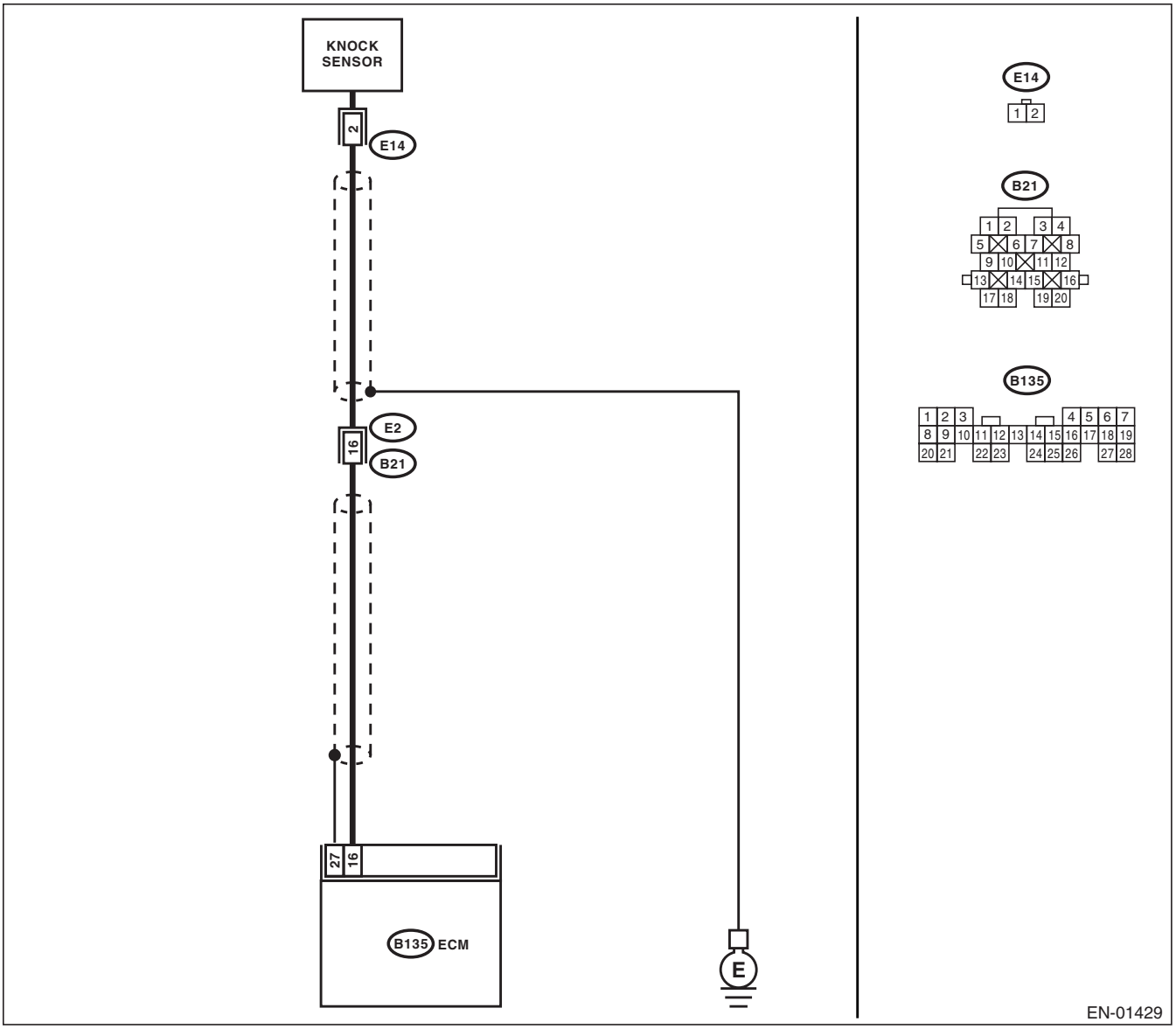
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **2.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK CONDITION OF KNOCK SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Is the knock sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-30, Knock Sensor.>	Tighten knock sensor installation bolt securely.

GETmanuals.org

AH:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

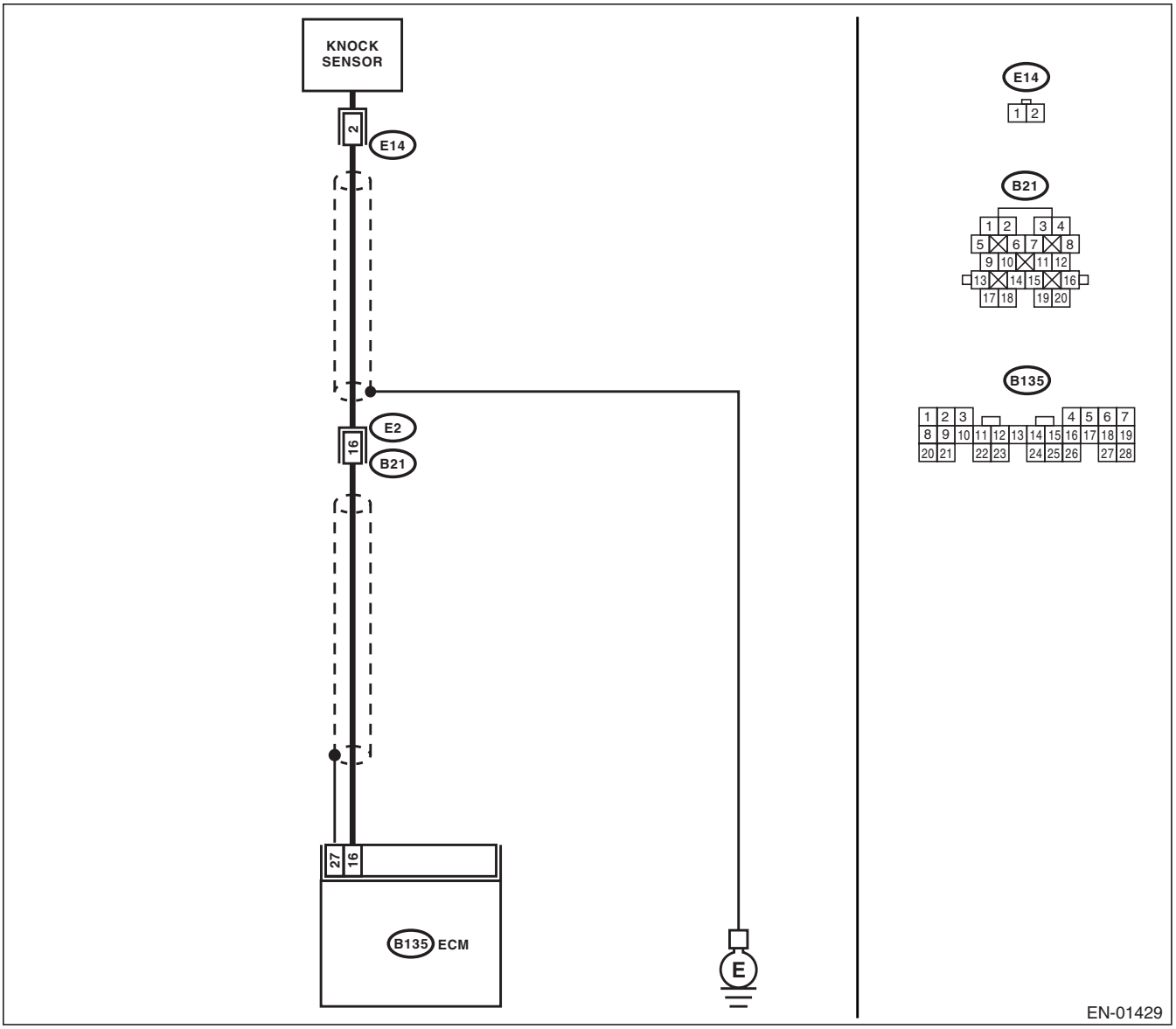
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEM/ATSAES.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-30, Knock Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between knock sensor connector and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors is shielded. Repair short circuit of harness together with shield.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect the connectors to ECM and knock sensor. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. (However, the possibility of poor contact still remains.) NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

GETmanuals.org

AI: DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

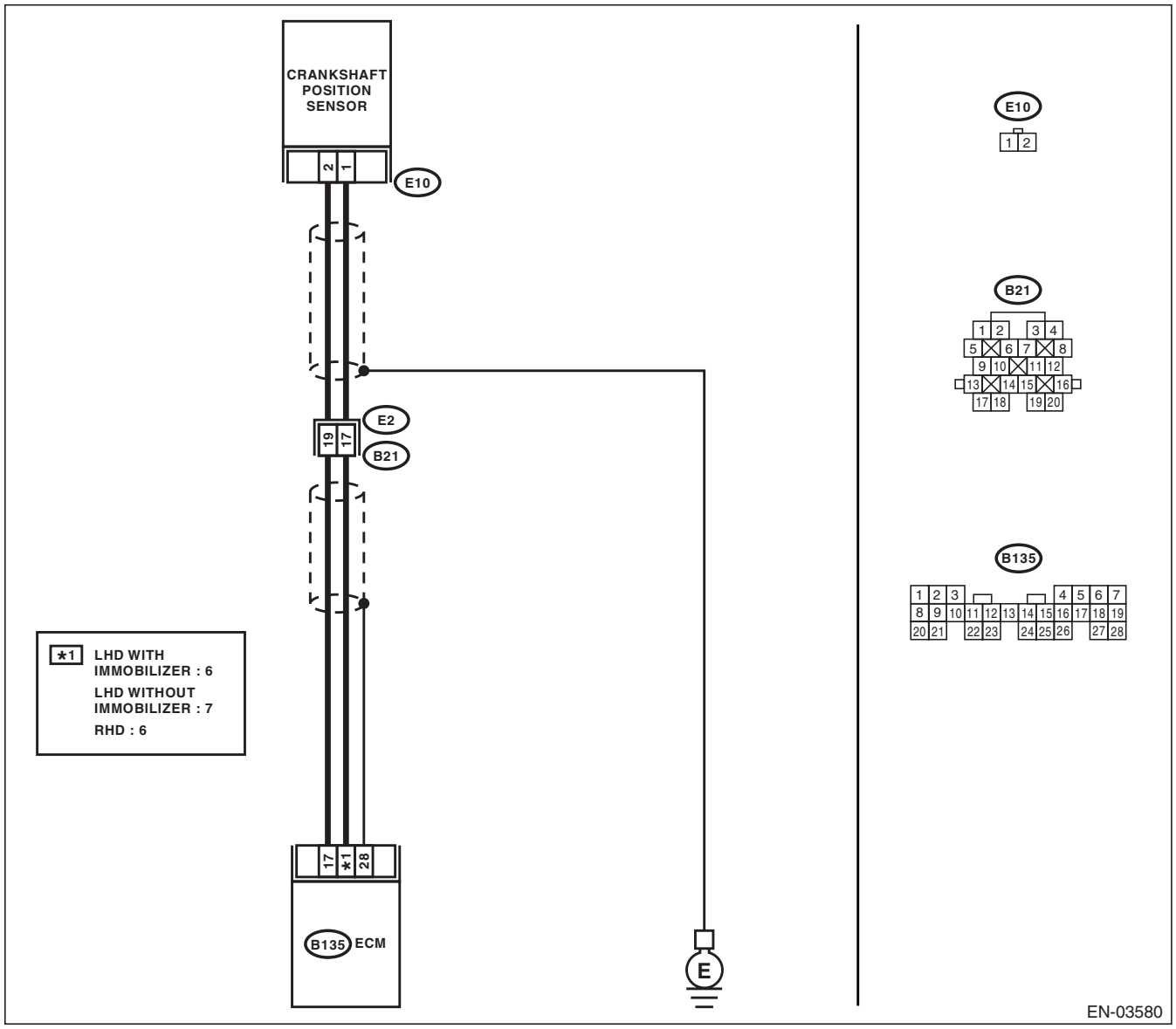
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.com

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from crankshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 100 kΩ?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair ground short circuit in harness together with shield.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **5.**	Tighten crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
5	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove the crankshaft position sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of crankshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 — 4 kΩ?	Repair poor contact in crankshaft position sensor connector.	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-28, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

AJ:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

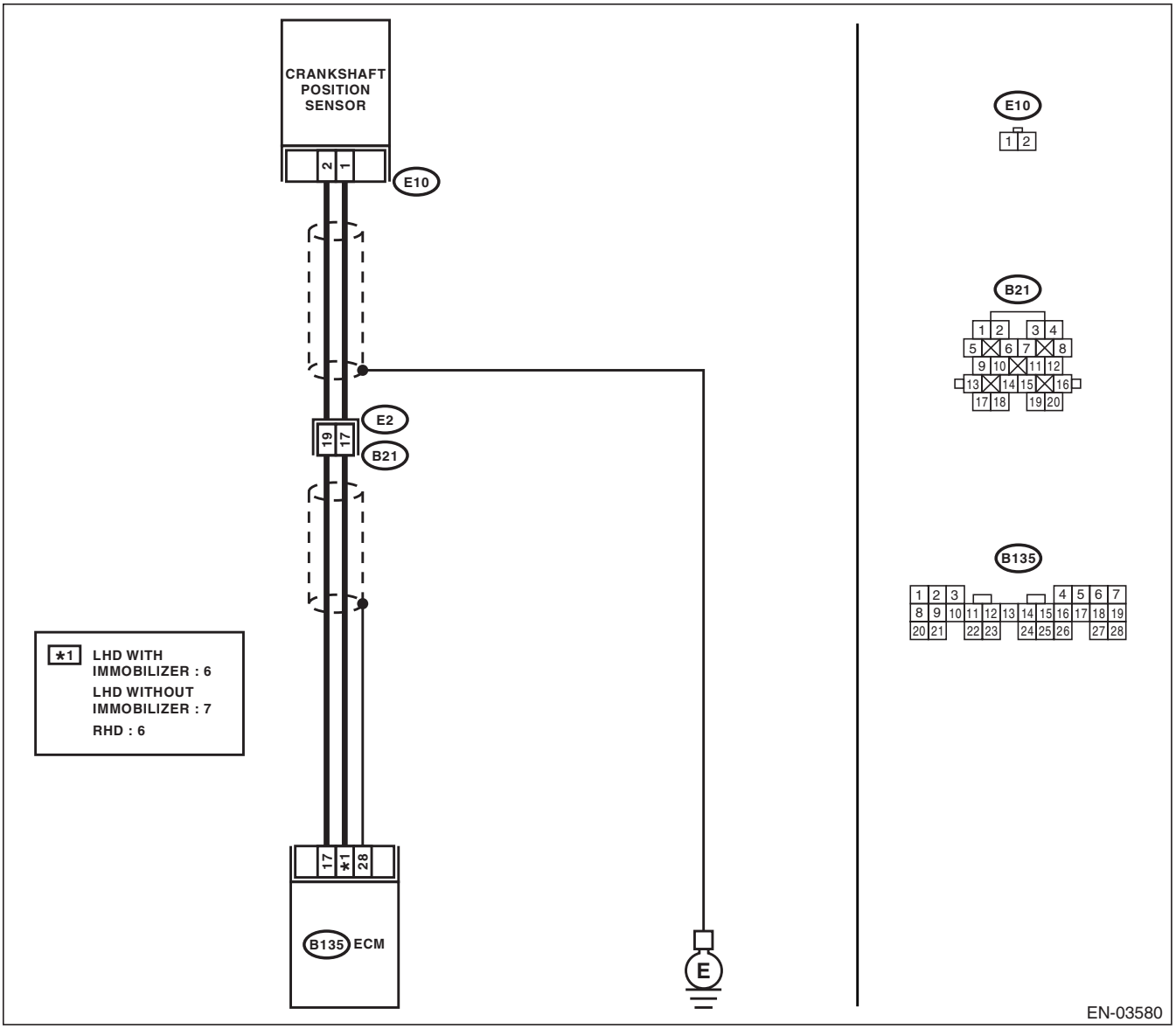
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **3.**	Tighten crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
3	**CHECK CRANK SPROCKET.** Remove the front belt cover.	Are crank sprocket teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-52, Crank Sprocket.>	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, Timing Belt.>	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-28, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

AK:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

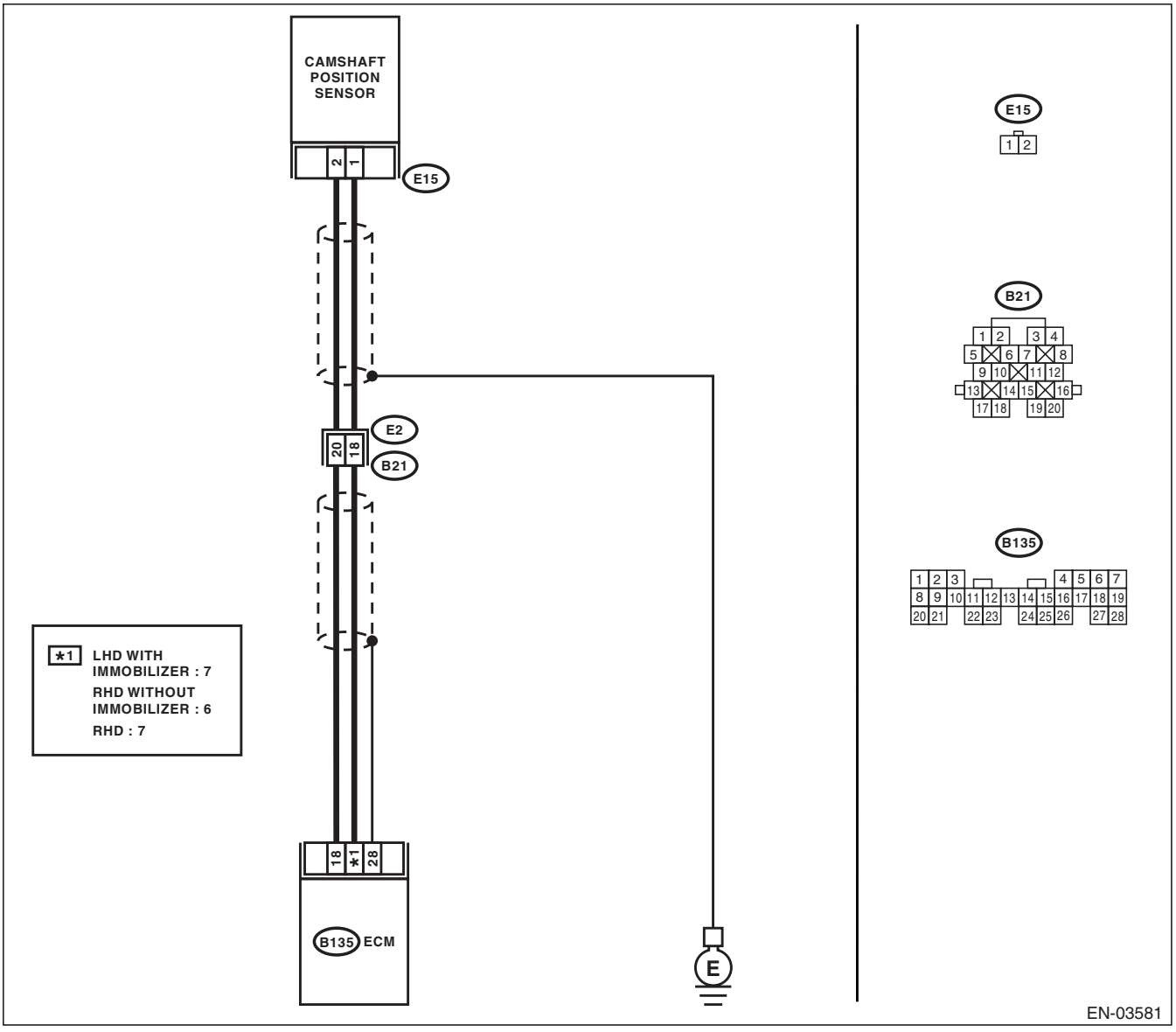
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 100 kΩ?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair ground short circuit in harness together with shield.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **5.**	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
5	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove the camshaft position sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of camshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 — 4 kΩ?	Repair poor contact in camshaft position sensor connector.	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-29, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

AL:DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

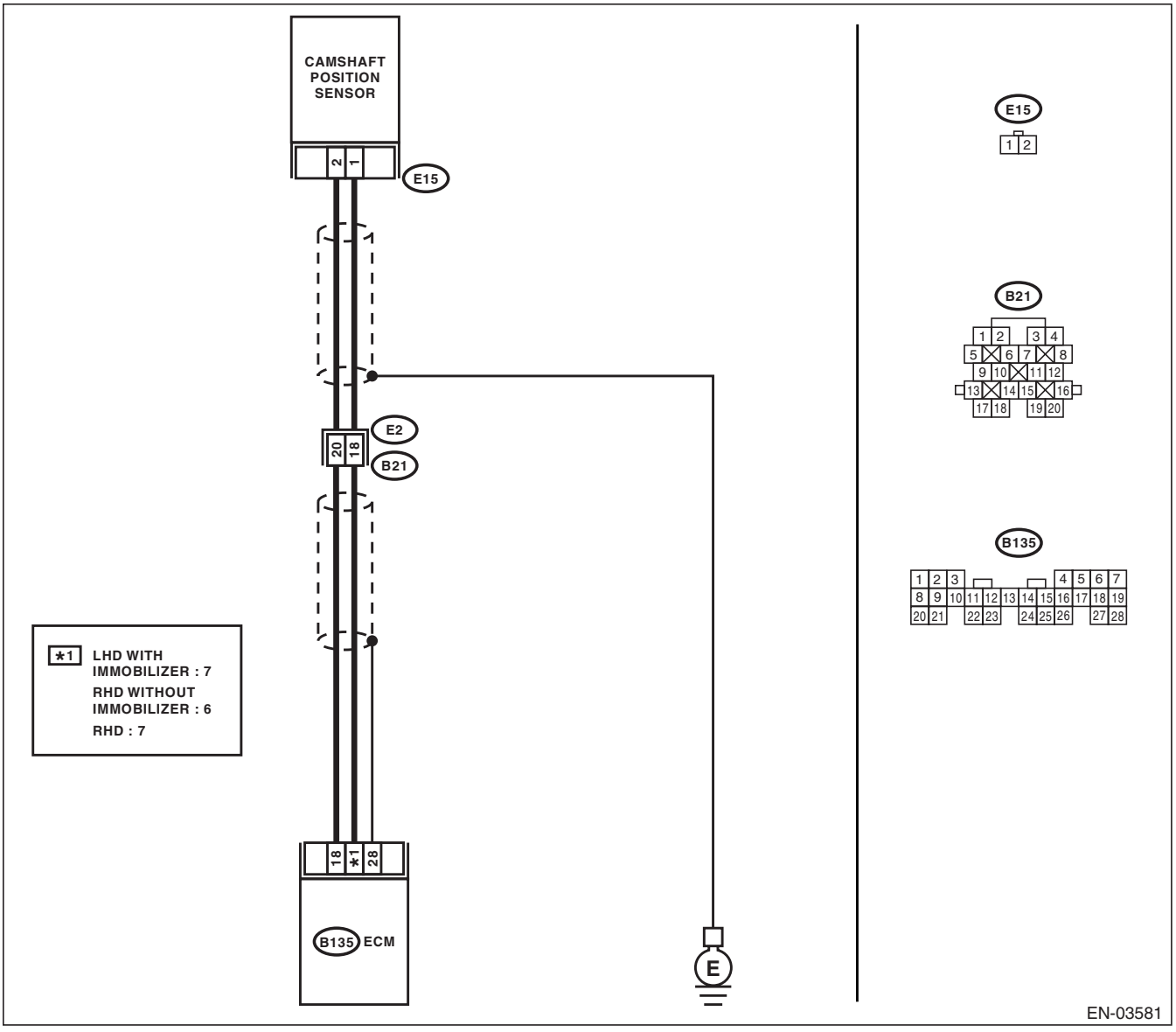
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 100 kΩ?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair ground short circuit in harness together with shield.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6.**	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove the camshaft position sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of camshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 — 4 kΩ?	Go to step **7.**	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-29, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **8.**	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
8	**CHECK CAM SPROCKET.** Remove the front belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-45, Timing Belt Cover.>	Are cam sprocket teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-51, Cam Sprocket.>	Go to step **9.**
9	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn the camshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on cam sprocket with alignment mark on timing belt cover LH. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-46, Timing Belt.>	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-29, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

GETmanuals.org

AM:DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

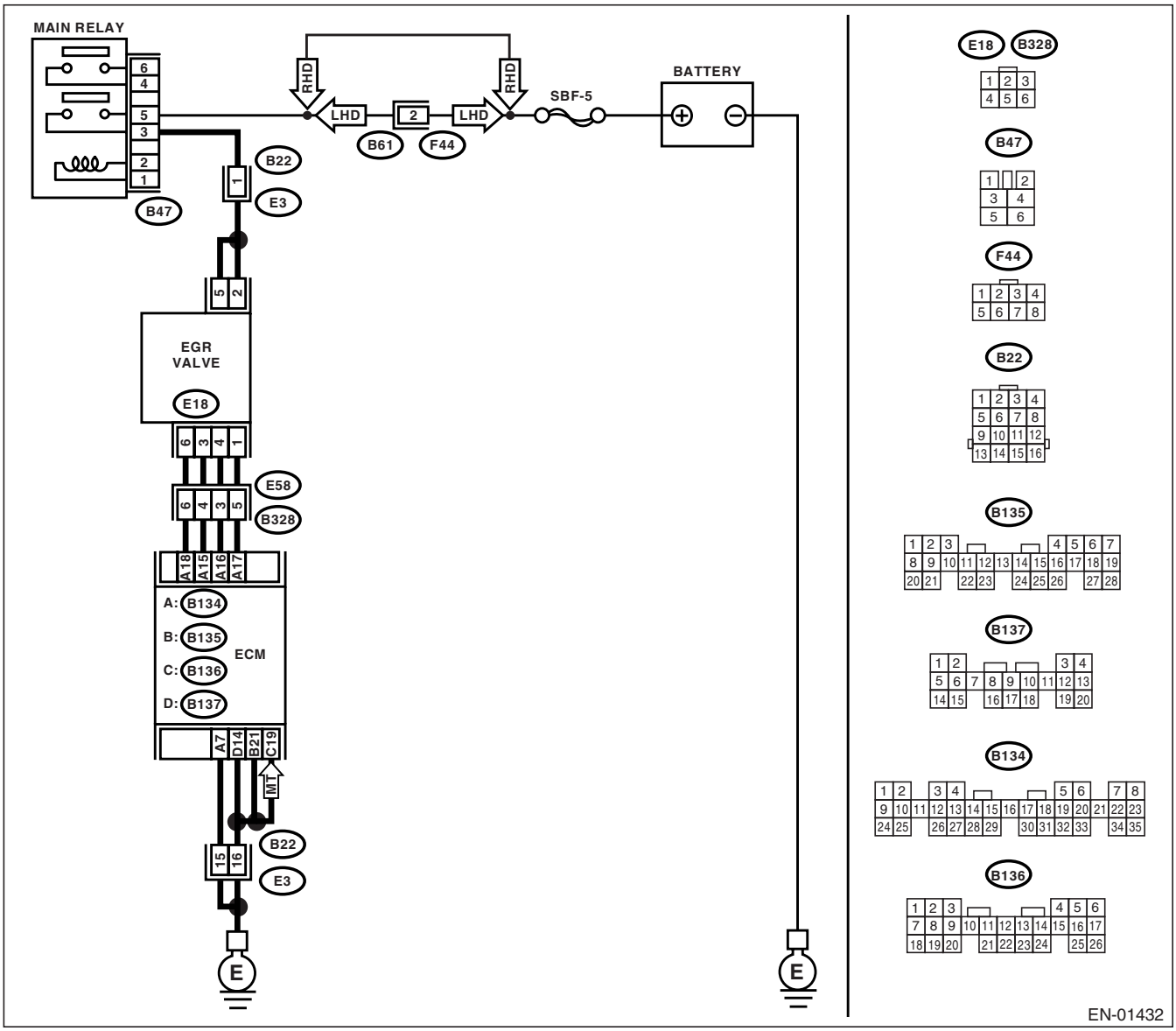
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Poor driving performance on low engine speed
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Rear the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the measured value more than 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.75 inHg)?	Check if EGR valve, intake manifold pressure sensor and throttle body are securely installed.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EGR SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Disconnect the connector from EGR solenoid valve. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between EGR solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E18) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***(E18) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between main relay and EGR solenoid valve connector.
4	**CHECK EGR SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure the resistance between EGR solenoid valve terminals. NOTE: Make sure there are no foreign objects caught between EGR solenoid valve and valve seat. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***No. 3 — No. 2:*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:*** ***No. 6 — No. 5:***	In the resistance 20 — 30 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the EGR solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4SO)-5, EGR Valve.>
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connectors to ECM and EGR solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B134) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B134) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B134) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 0 — 10 V?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6.**

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN EGR SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from EGR solenoid valve and ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between EGR solenoid valve and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (E18) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 17 — (E18) No. 1:*** ***(B134) No. 16 — (E18) No. 4:*** ***(B134) No. 15 — (E18) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN EGR SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between EGR solenoid valve and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 16 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8.**	Repair the short circuit in harness between main relay and EGR solenoid valve connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check the poor contact in ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector.	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.

GETmanuals.org

AN:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

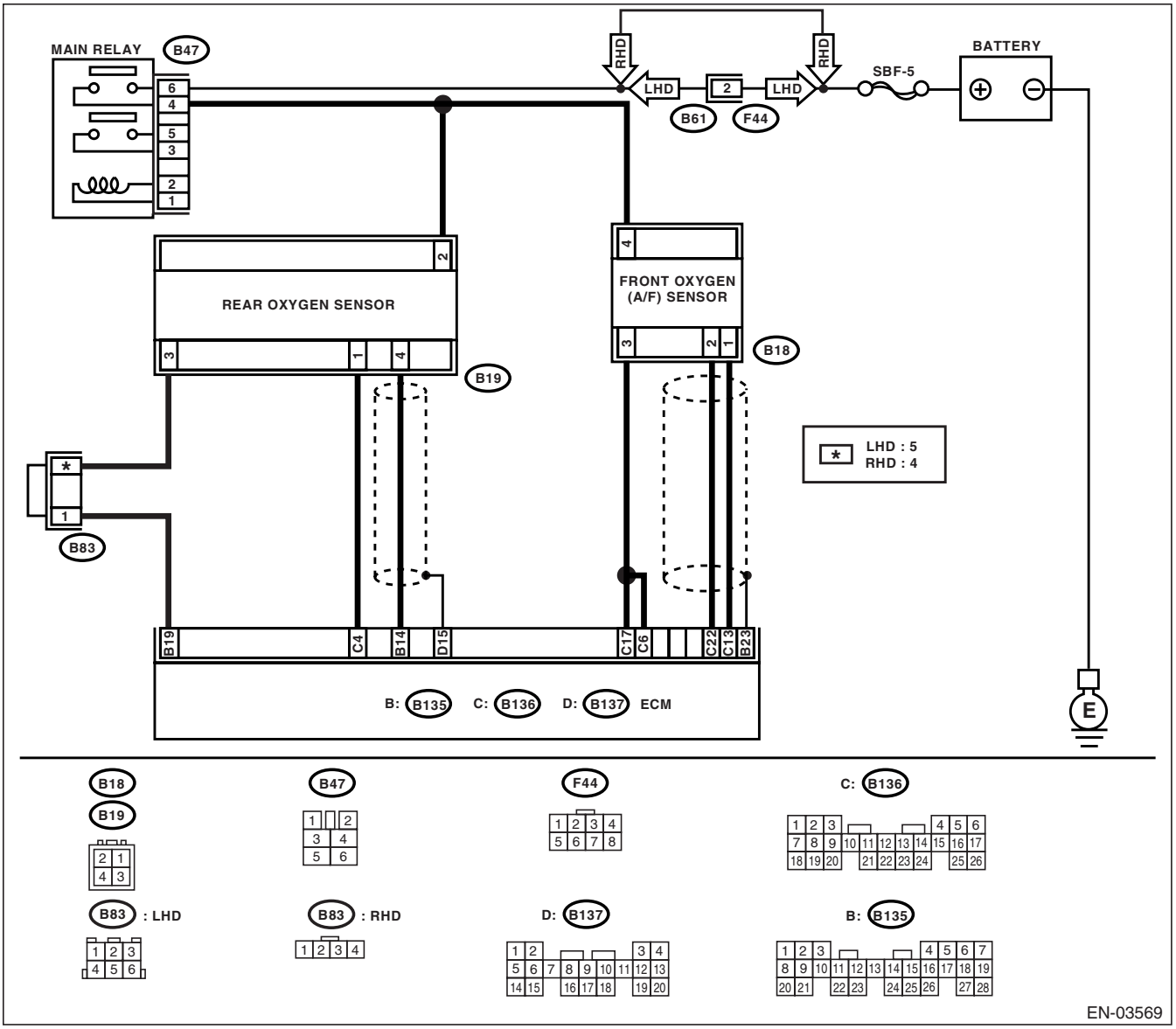
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0420.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (B19) No. 4:*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (B19) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
4	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check for gas leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts, and open hole at exhaust pipes. NOTE: Check the following positions. • Between cylinder head and front exhaust pipe • Between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Between front catalytic converter and rear catalytic converter	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace the exhaust system. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-2, General Description.>	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK CATALYTIC CONVERTER.**	Is there damage at rear face or front face of front catalyst?	Replace the catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(H4SO)-3, Front Catalytic Converter.>	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.

GETMANUALS.org

AO:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

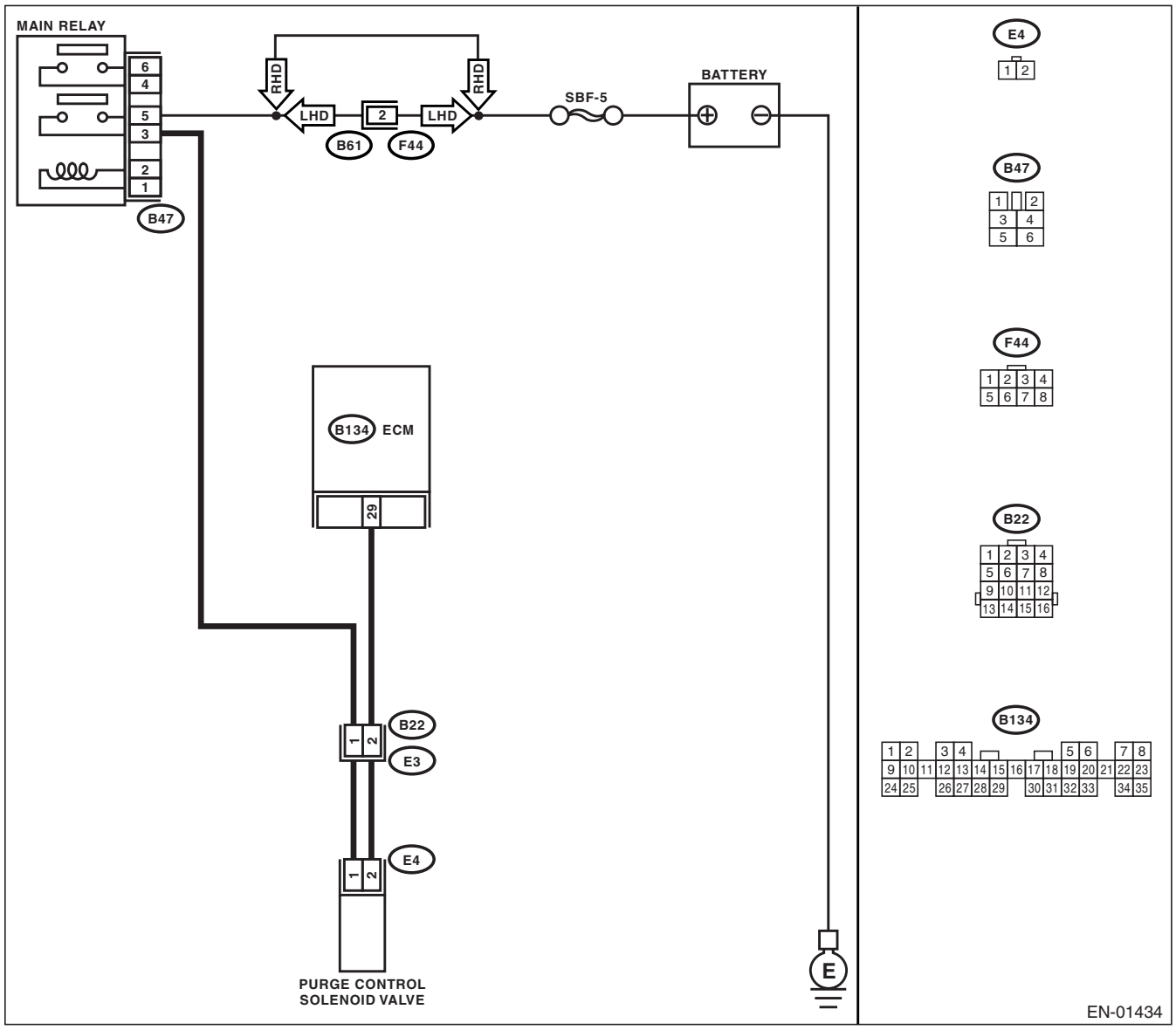
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTIEMPHYSICS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Contact with SUBARU distributor service.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from purge control solenoid valve and ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between purge control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve of harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4SO)-7, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6.**	Repair open circuit in harness between main relay and purge control solenoid valve connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.

GETmanuals.org

AP:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

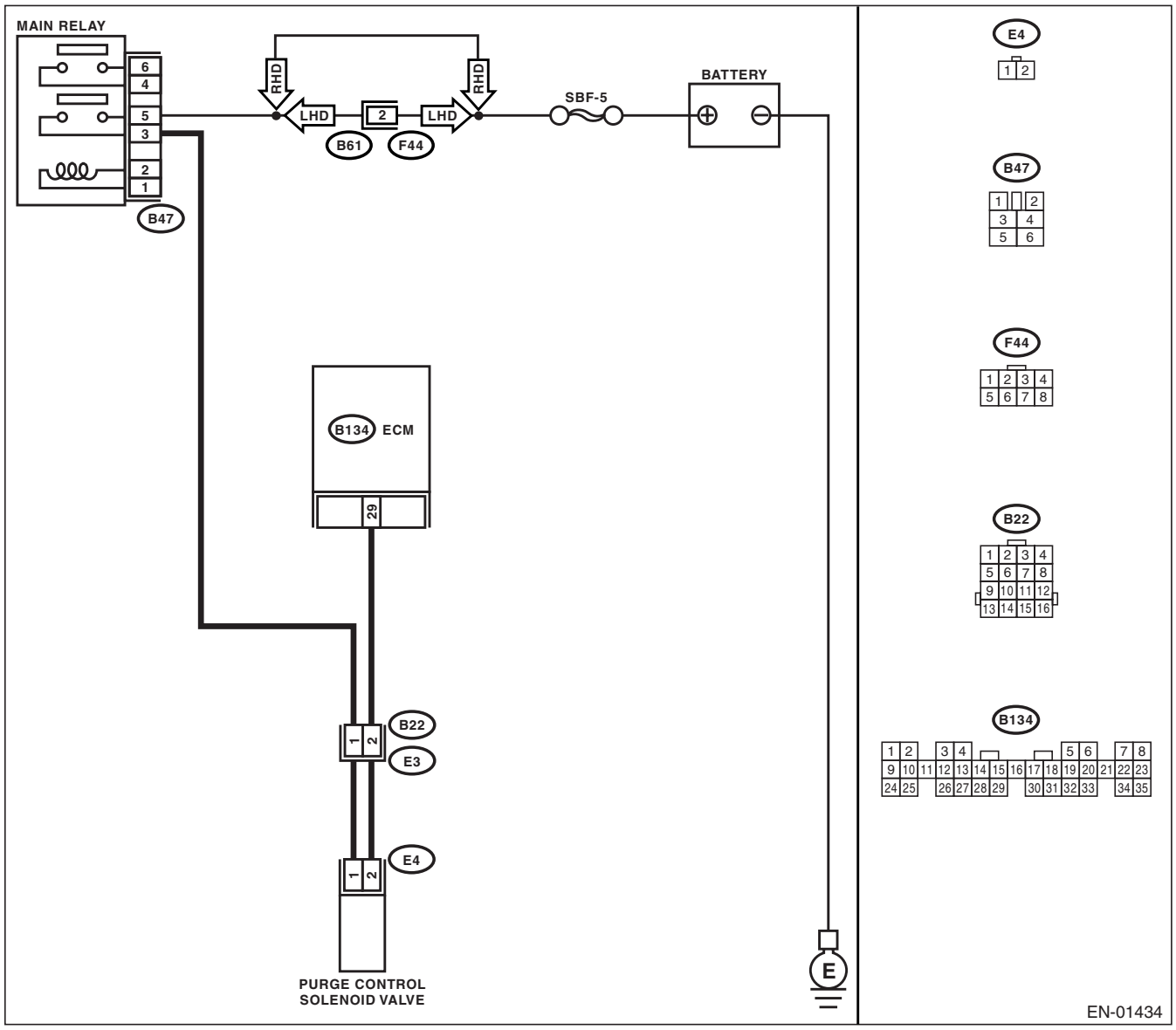
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTIEMPHYSICS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating the purge control solenoid valve, measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-45, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 0 — 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Even if malfunction indicator light light up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair poor contact in ECM connector.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4.**	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from purge control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve <Ref. to EC(H4SO)-7, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

AQ:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW

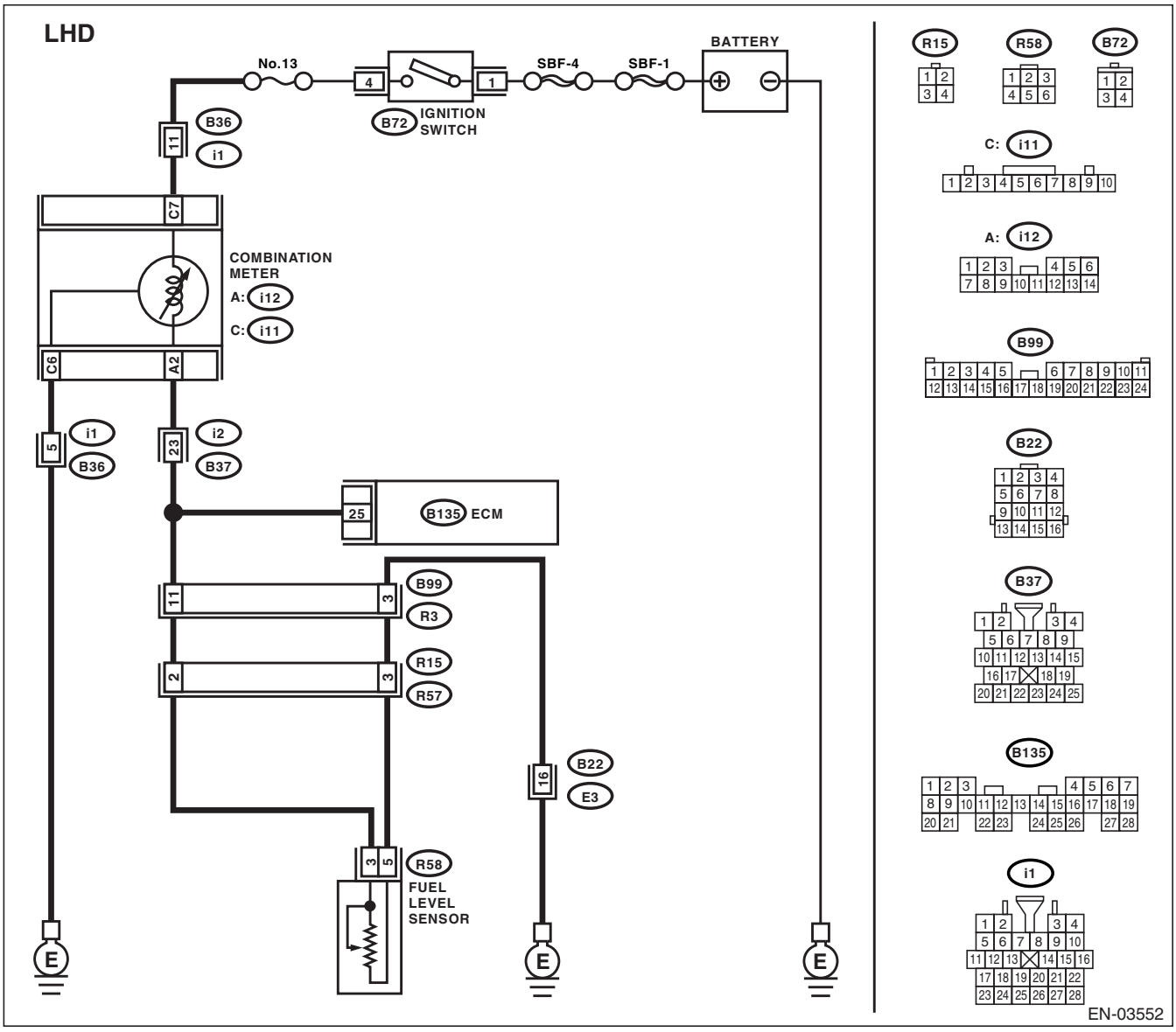
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

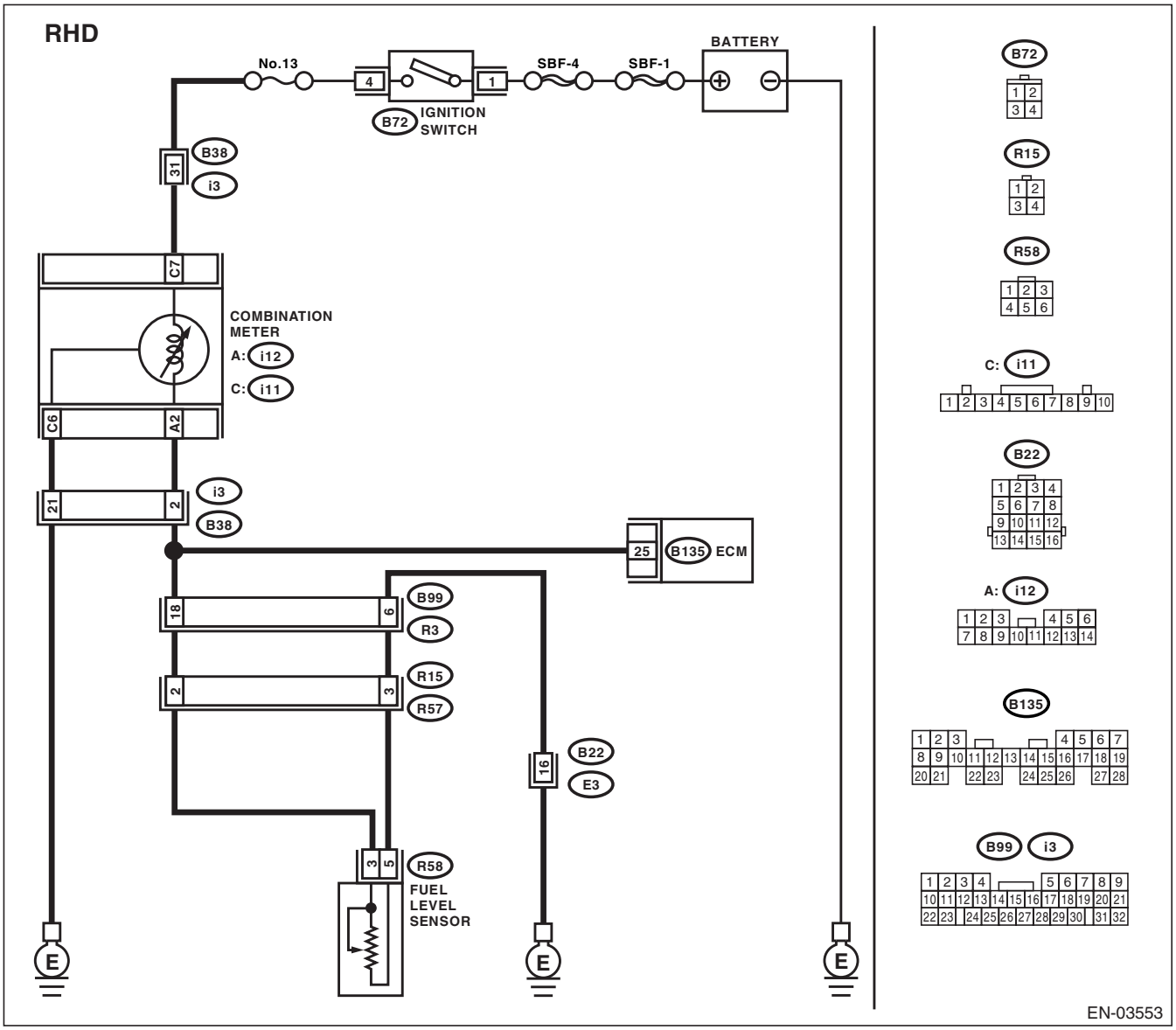
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER AND TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does the speedometer and tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2.**	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-3, Combination Meter System.>
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (Engine OFF) 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 0.12 V?	Go to step **4.**	Go to step **3.**

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read the data of fuel level sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 0.12 V by shaking the harness and connector of ECM?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in combination meter connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Separate fuel tank cord connector (R57) and rear wiring harness connector (R15). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 0.12 V?	Go to step **5.**	Go to step **6.**
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from connector (i11) and ECM connector. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER.** Measure the resistance between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 — (i12) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-3, Combination Meter System.>	Repair open circuit between ECM and combination meter connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Poor contact in coupling connector
7	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump assembly. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel pump assembly and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8.**	Repair ground short circuit in fuel tank cord.

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-57, Fuel Pump.> 2) Measure the resistance between fuel level sensor and terminals with its float set to the full position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance 0.5 — 2.5 Ω?	Repair poor contact in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.	Replace the fuel level sensor.

AR:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT HIGH

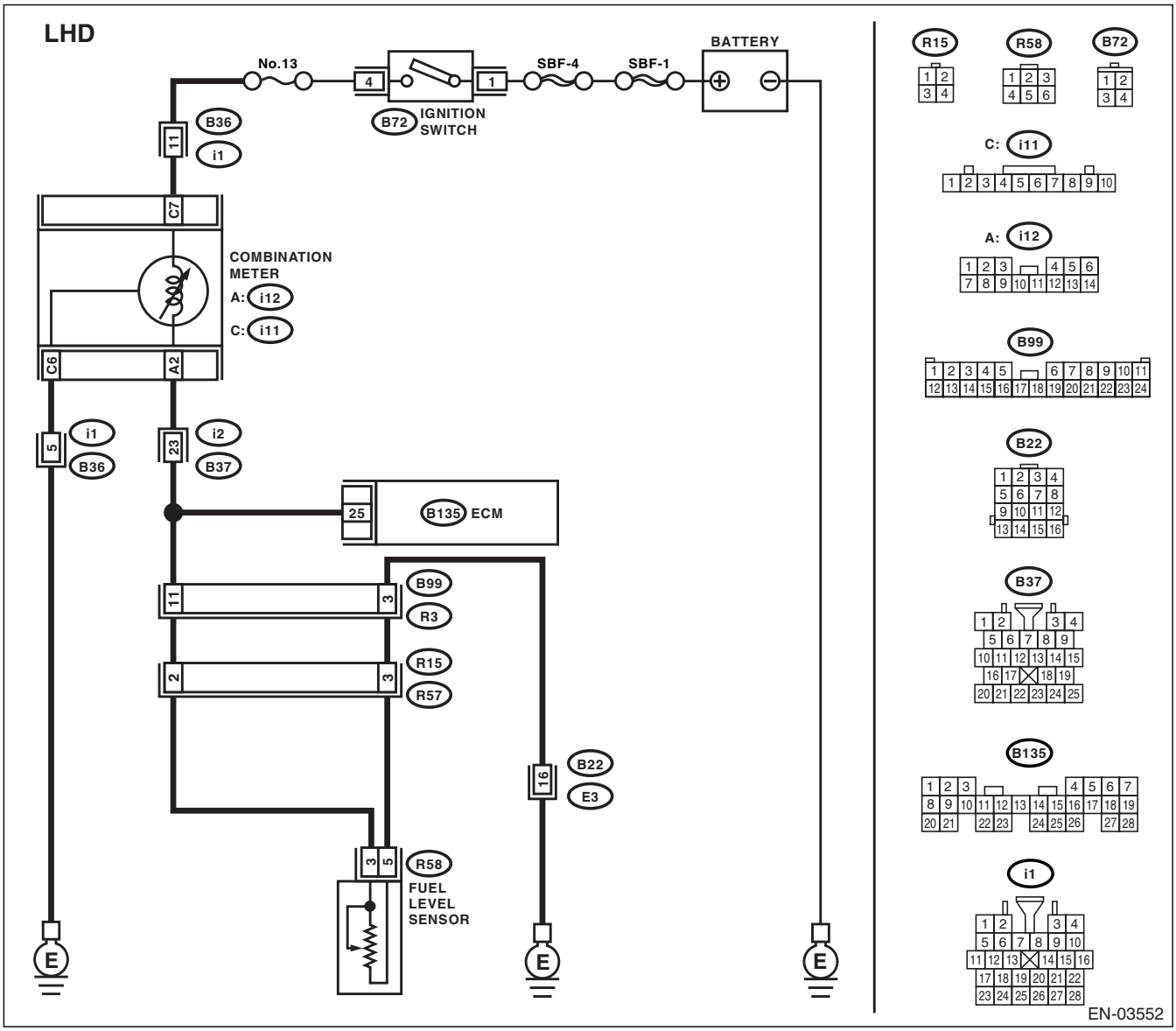
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

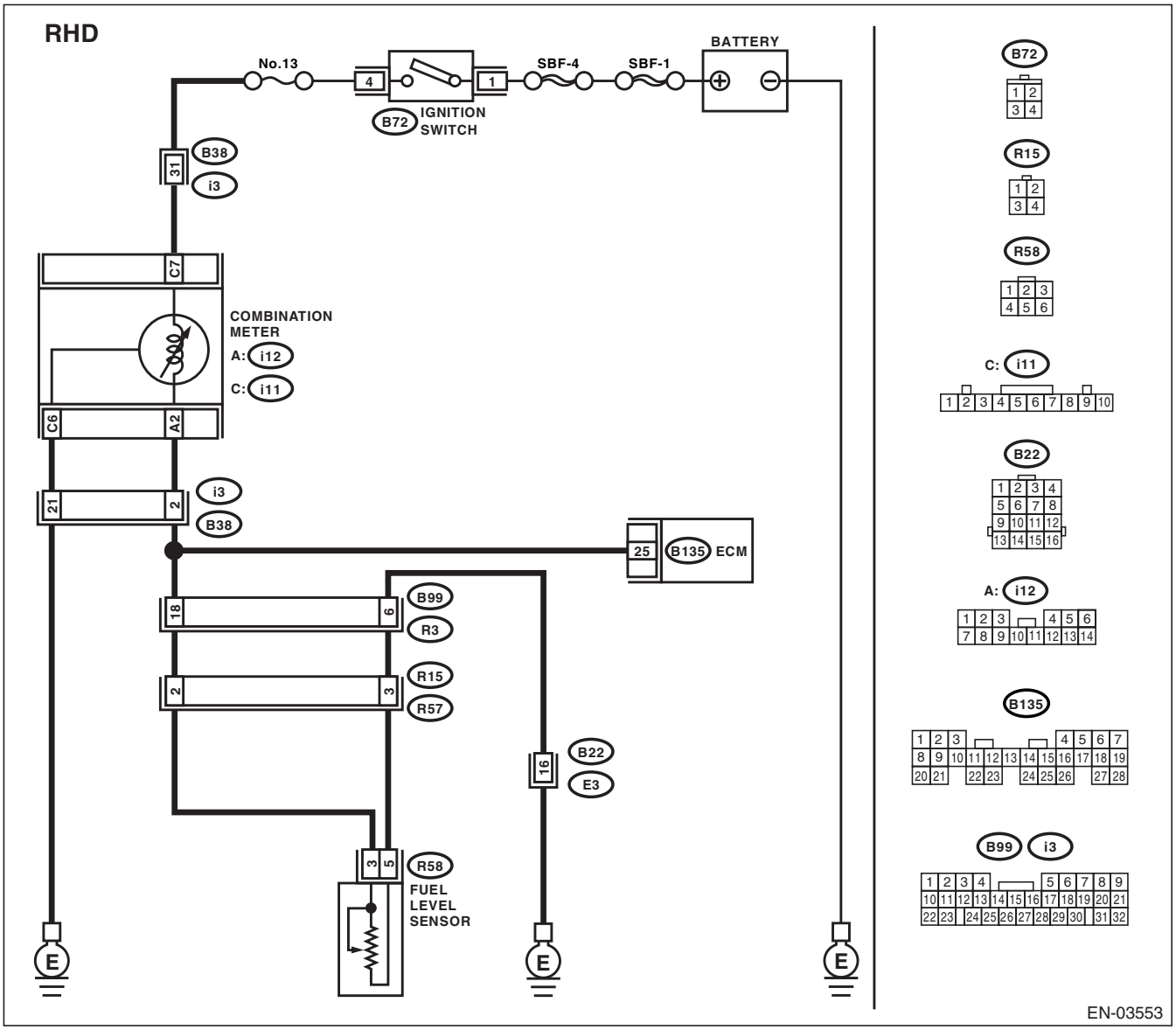
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER AND TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does the speedometer and tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2.**	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-3, Combination Meter System.>

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (Engine OFF) 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.75 V?	Go to step **3.**	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in fuel pump connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the combination meter connector (i12) and ECM connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.75 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair battery short circuit between ECM and combination meter connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Separate fuel tank cord connector (R57) and rear wiring harness connector (R15). 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and fuel tank cord. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 — (R15) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair open circuit between ECM and fuel tank cord.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL TANK CORD AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance between fuel tank cord and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R15) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Repair open circuit between fuel tank cord and chassis ground. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Poor contact in coupling connectors
6	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel level sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel level sensor and coupling connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R57) No. 3 — (R58) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Repair open circuit between coupling connector and fuel level sensor.
7	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** Measure the resistance between fuel level sensor and coupling connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R57) No. 2 — (R58) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Repair open circuit between coupling connector and fuel level sensor.

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-57, Fuel Pump.> 2) While moving the fuel level sensor float up and down, measure resistance between fuel level sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance more than 54.5 Ω?	Replace the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-59, Fuel Level Sensor.>	Replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-12, Combination Meter.>

AS:DTC P0483 FAN RATIONALITY CHECK

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Occurrence of noise
- Overheating

CAUTION:

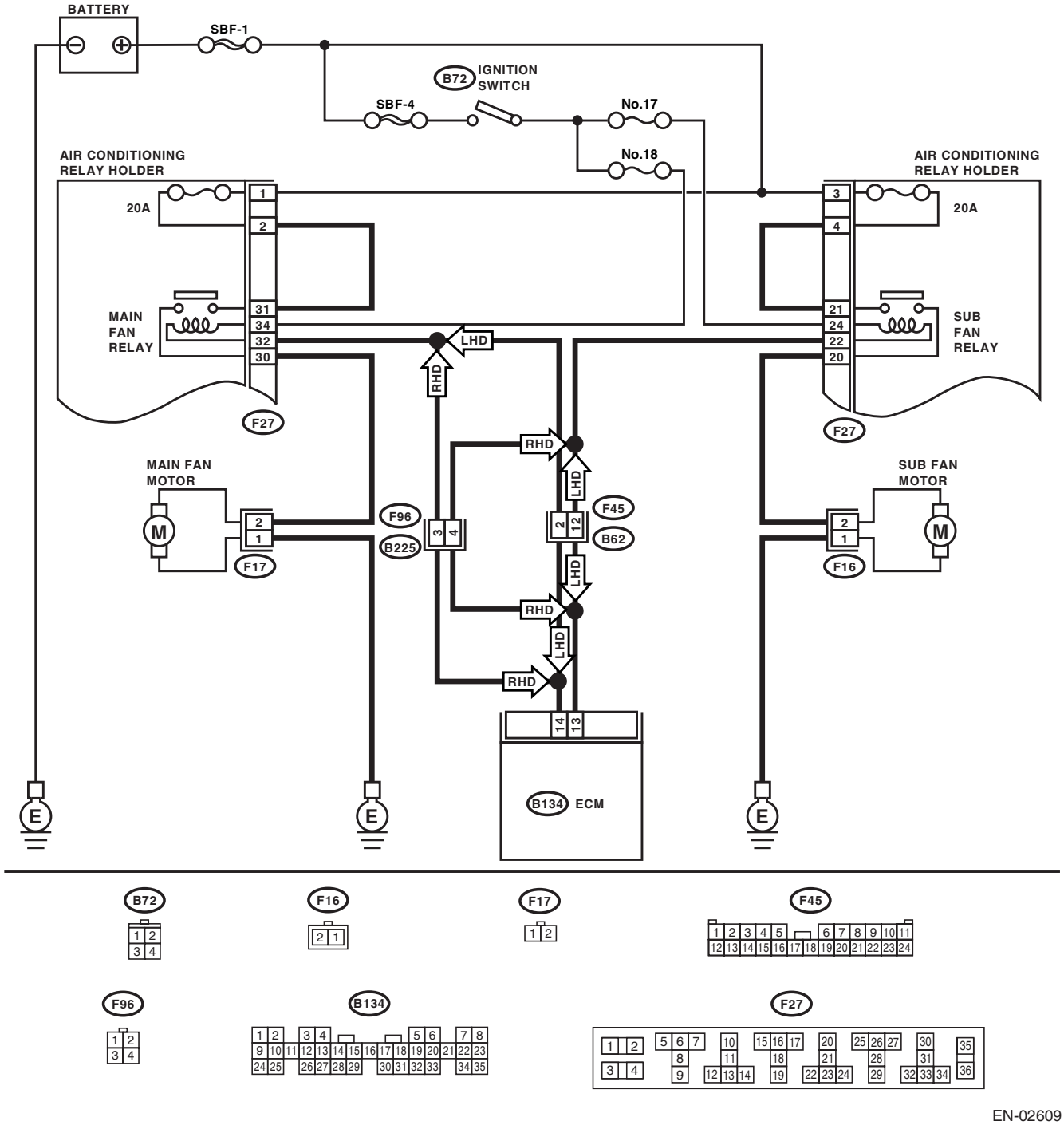
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

NOTE:

If the vehicle, with the engine idling, is placed very close to a wall or another vehicle, preventing normal cooling function, the OBD system may detect malfunction.

GETmanuals.org

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-02609

GETmanuals.org

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the radiator fan motor connector for connecting condition. If connected securely, check radiator fan and fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-26, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> and <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-28, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>

AT:DTC P0502 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0503. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-179, DTC P0503 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A” INTERMITTENT/ERRATIC/HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

AU:DTC P0503 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A” INTERMITTENT/ERRATIC/HIGH

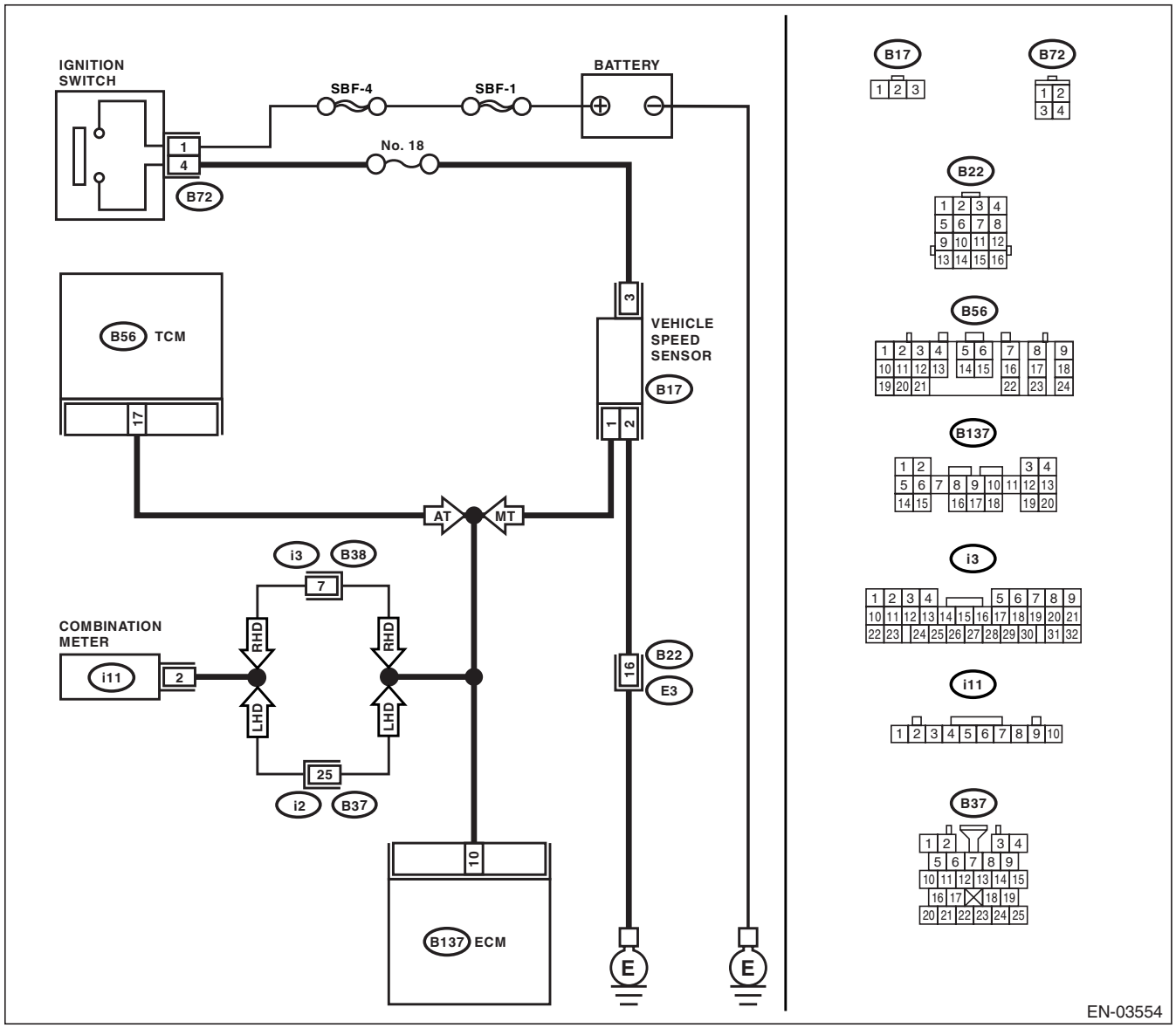
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the target AT model?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK DTC P0720 ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate DTC P0720?	Check front vehicle speed sensor signal circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-49, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does the speedometer operate normally?	Go to step **4.**	Check speedometer and vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to IDI-16, Speedometer.> and <Ref. to 4AT-57, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.> and <Ref. to 4AT-61, Rear Vehicle Speed Sensor.> and <Ref. to 4AT-62, Torque Converter Turbine Speed Sensor.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 10 — (i11) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in combination meter connector • Poor contact in coupling connector

GETmanuals.org

AV:DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

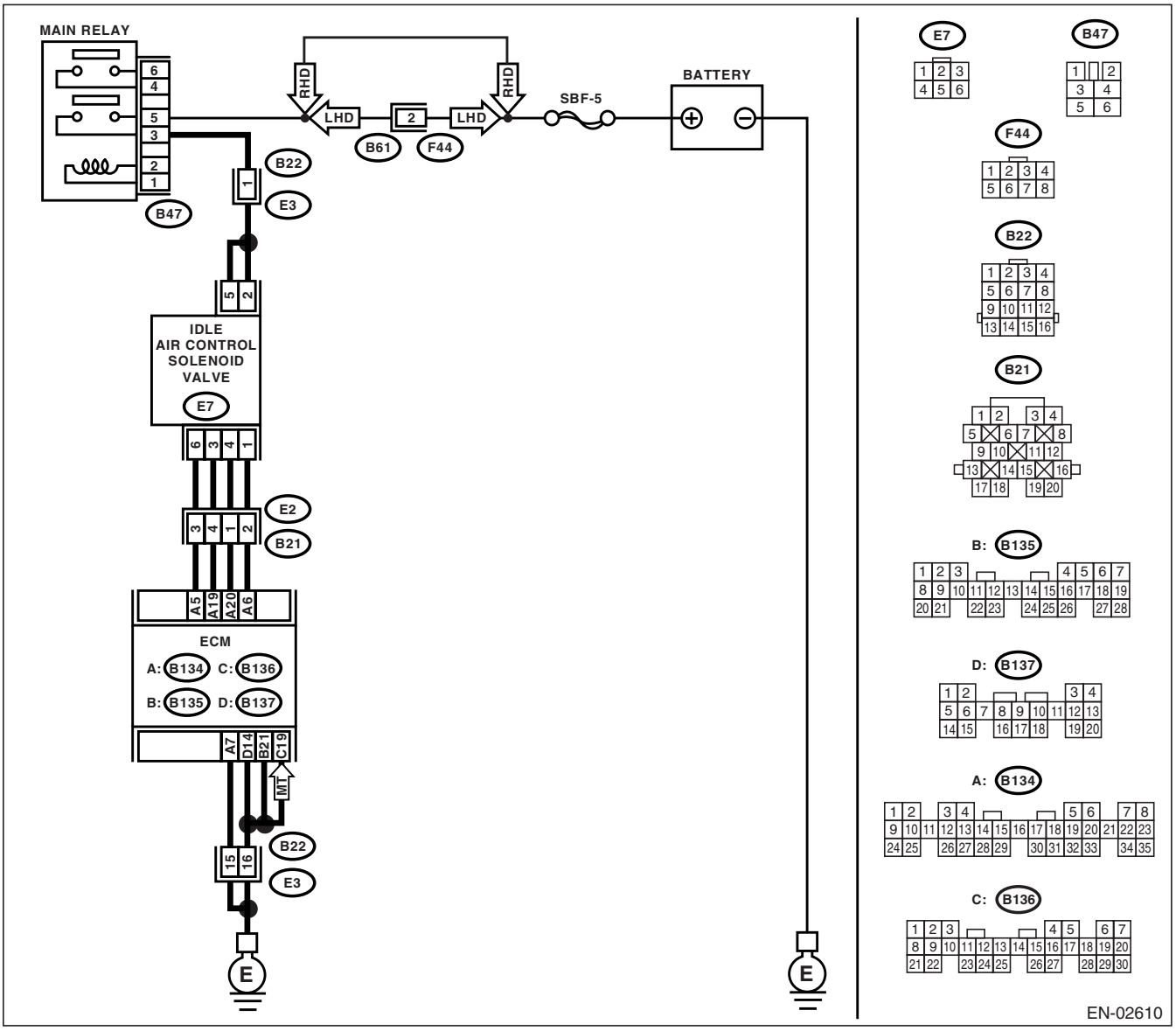
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine is difficult to start.
- Engine does not start.
- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0506.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, REMOVAL, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Remove the throttle body from intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-15, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> 4) Using compression air, force air into the idle air control solenoid valve installation area. Confirm that forced air subsequently escapes from throttle body interior.	Does air flow out?	Replace the idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, INSTALLATION, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>	Replace the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-15, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>

GETmanuals.org

AW:DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

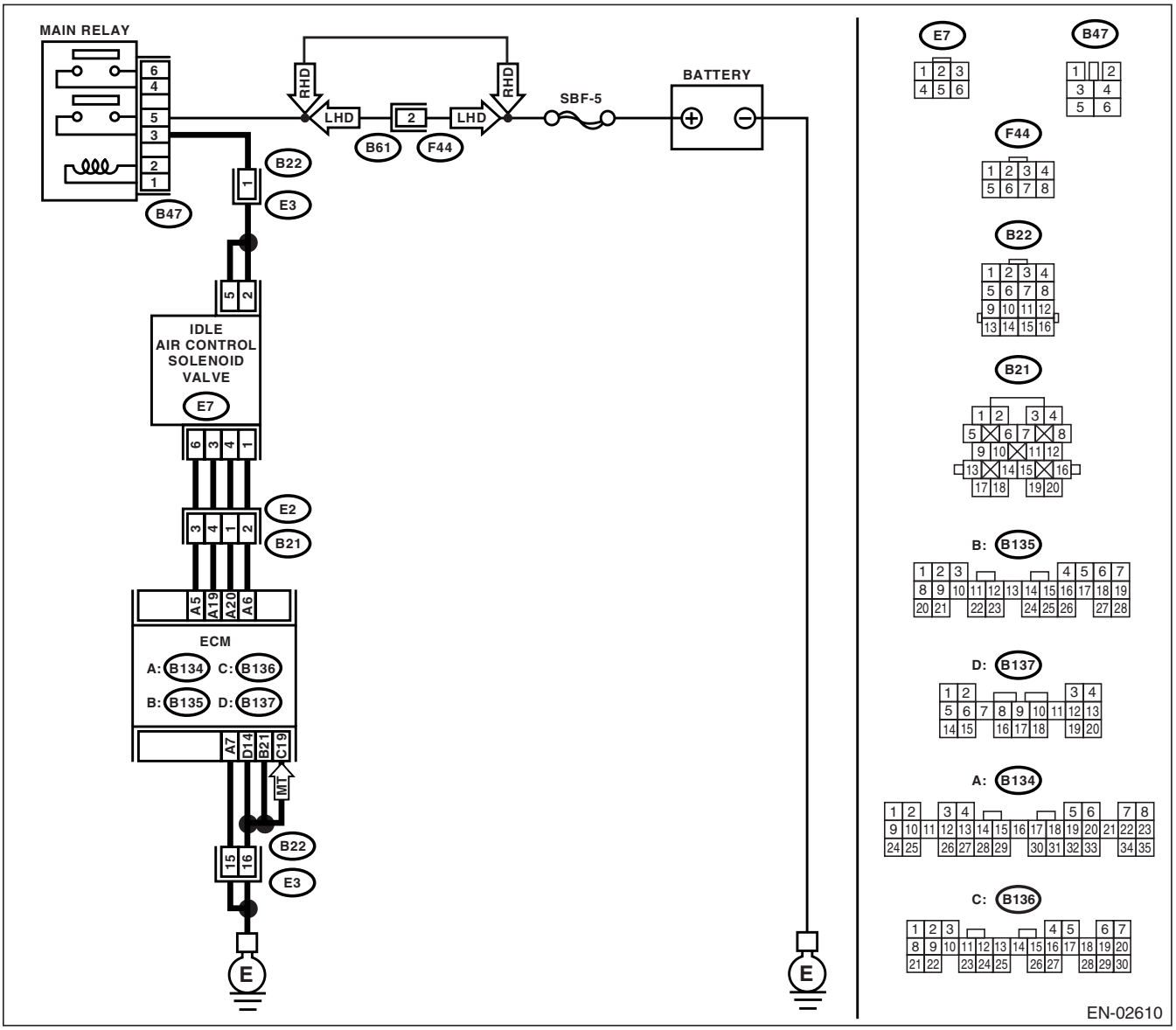
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine keeps running at higher revolution than specified idling revolution.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0507.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Start the engine, and idle it. 3) Check the following items. • Loose installation of intake manifold, idle air control solenoid valve and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket, idle air control solenoid valve gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnections of vacuum hoses	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK THROTTLE CABLE.**	Is throttle cable play correct?	Go to step **4.**	Adjust throttle cable. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Accelerator Control Cable.>
4	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, REMOVAL, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in air by-pass line.	Is air by-pass line clogged by foreign particles?	Remove foreign particles from air by-pass line.	Replace the idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, INSTALLATION, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

AX:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

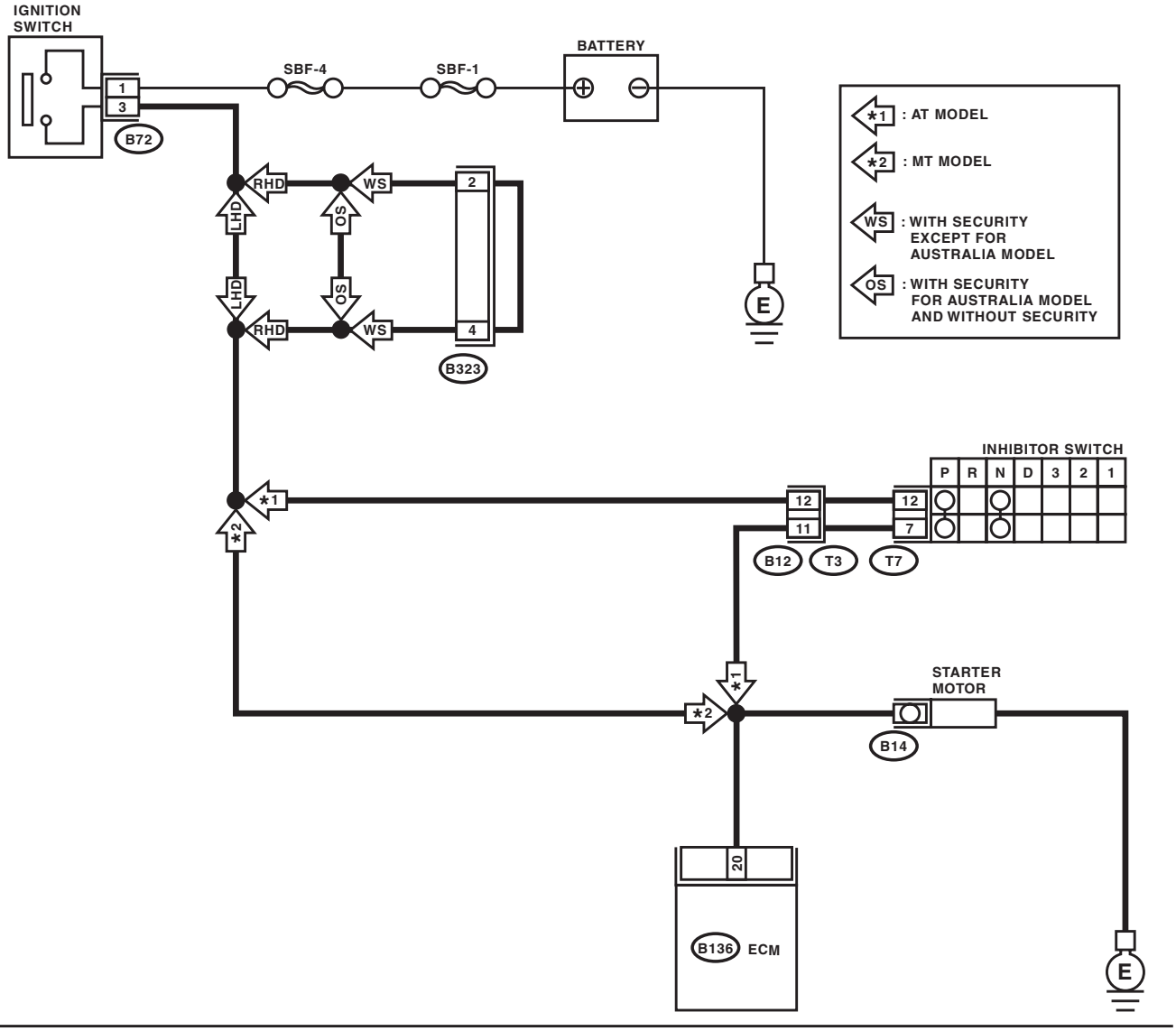
Failure of engine to start

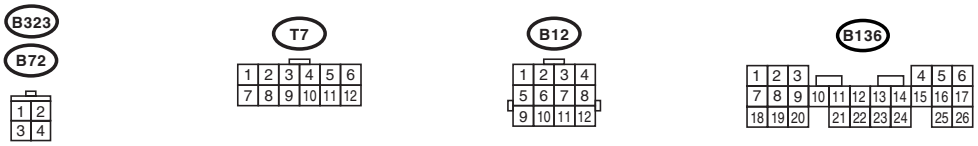
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

GETmanuals.org

WIRING DIAGRAM:





EN-03560

GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.** Turn the ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Place the inhibitor switch in each position. (AT model) Depress or release the clutch pedal. (MT model)	Dose the starter motor operate?	Repair battery short circuit in starter motor circuit.	Check starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-57, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

GETmanuals.org

AY:DTC P0519 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

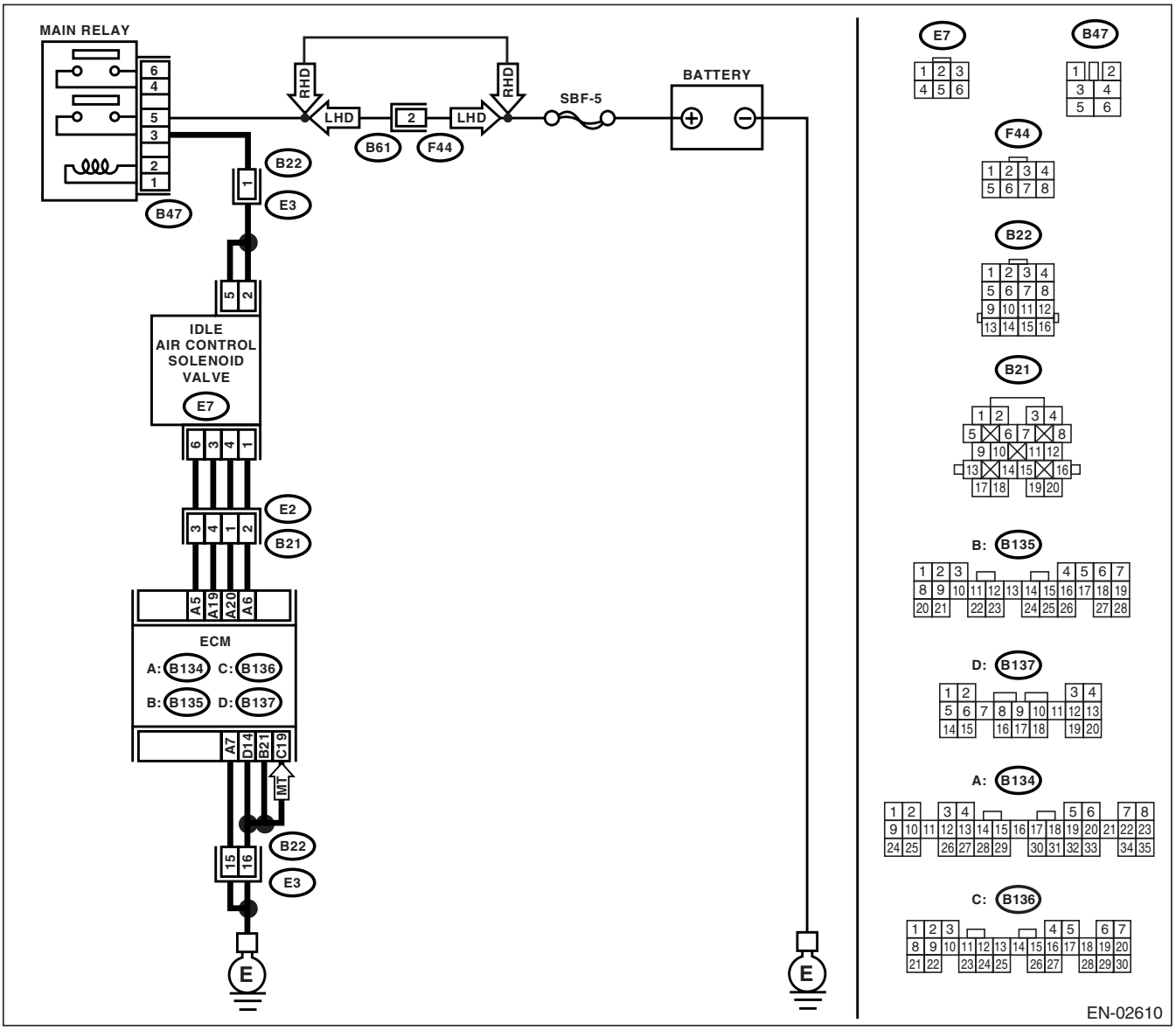
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine keeps running at higher revolution than specified idling revolution.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0519.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Start the engine, and idle it. 3) Check the following items. • Loose installation of intake manifold, idle air control solenoid valve and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket, idle air control solenoid valve gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnections of vacuum hoses	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK THROTTLE CABLE.**	Is throttle cable play correct?	Go to step **4.**	Adjust throttle cable. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Accelerator Control Cable.>
4	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in air by-pass line.	Is air by-pass line clogged by foreign particles?	Remove foreign particles from air by-pass line.	Replace the idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

GETmanuals.org

AZ:DTC P0562 SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

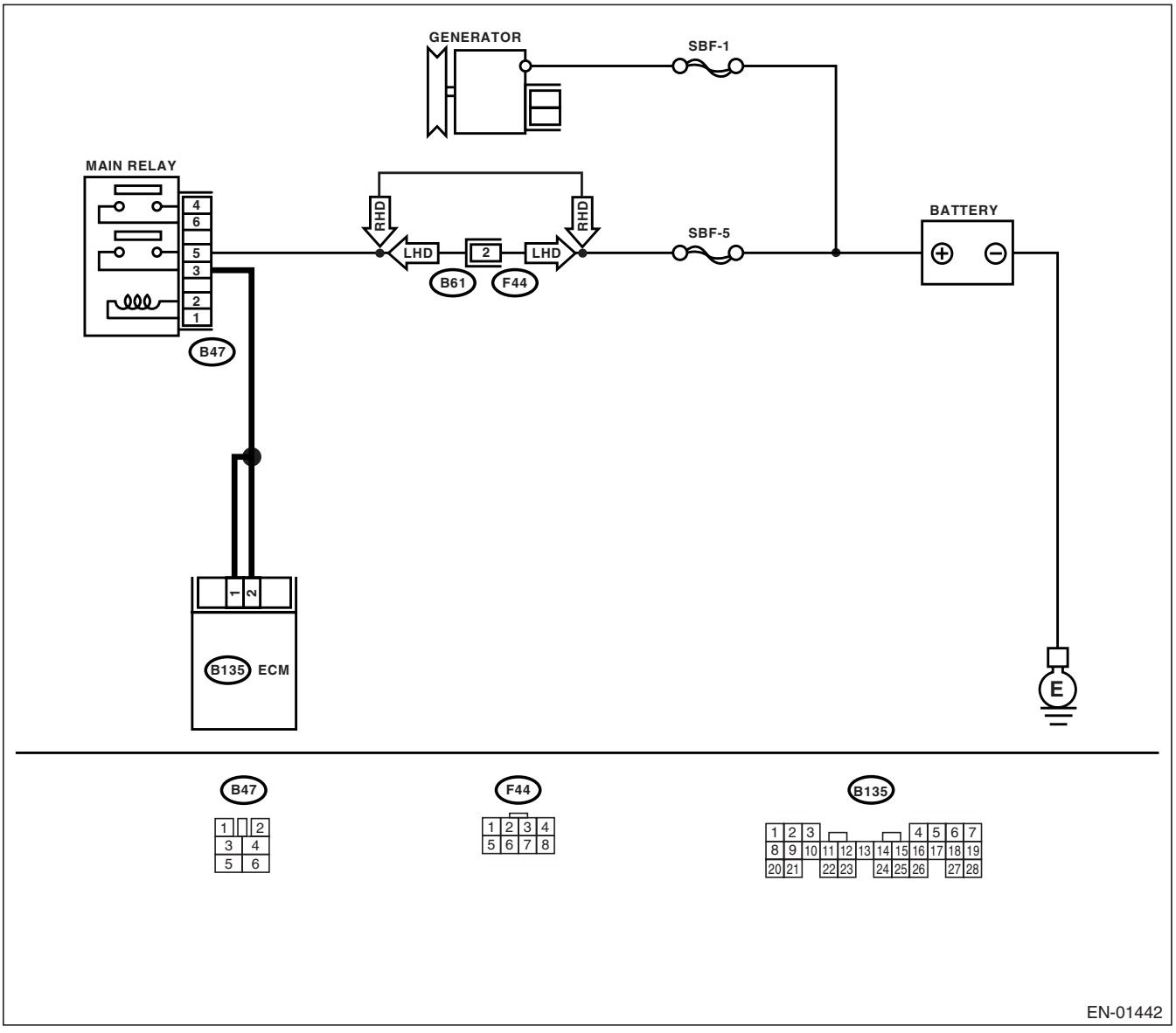
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Charge warning light comes on.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Idle after warm-up. 3) Measure the voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10.8 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>
2	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Run the engine at 5,000 rpm. 2) Measure the voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10.8 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and ground battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **4.**	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10.8 V?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness connector between battery, main relay and ECM.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ECM?	Repair the connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>	Go to step **7.**
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Check the relevant DTC using the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	A temporary poor contact.

GETmanuals.org

BA:DTC P0563 SYSTEM VOLTAGE HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

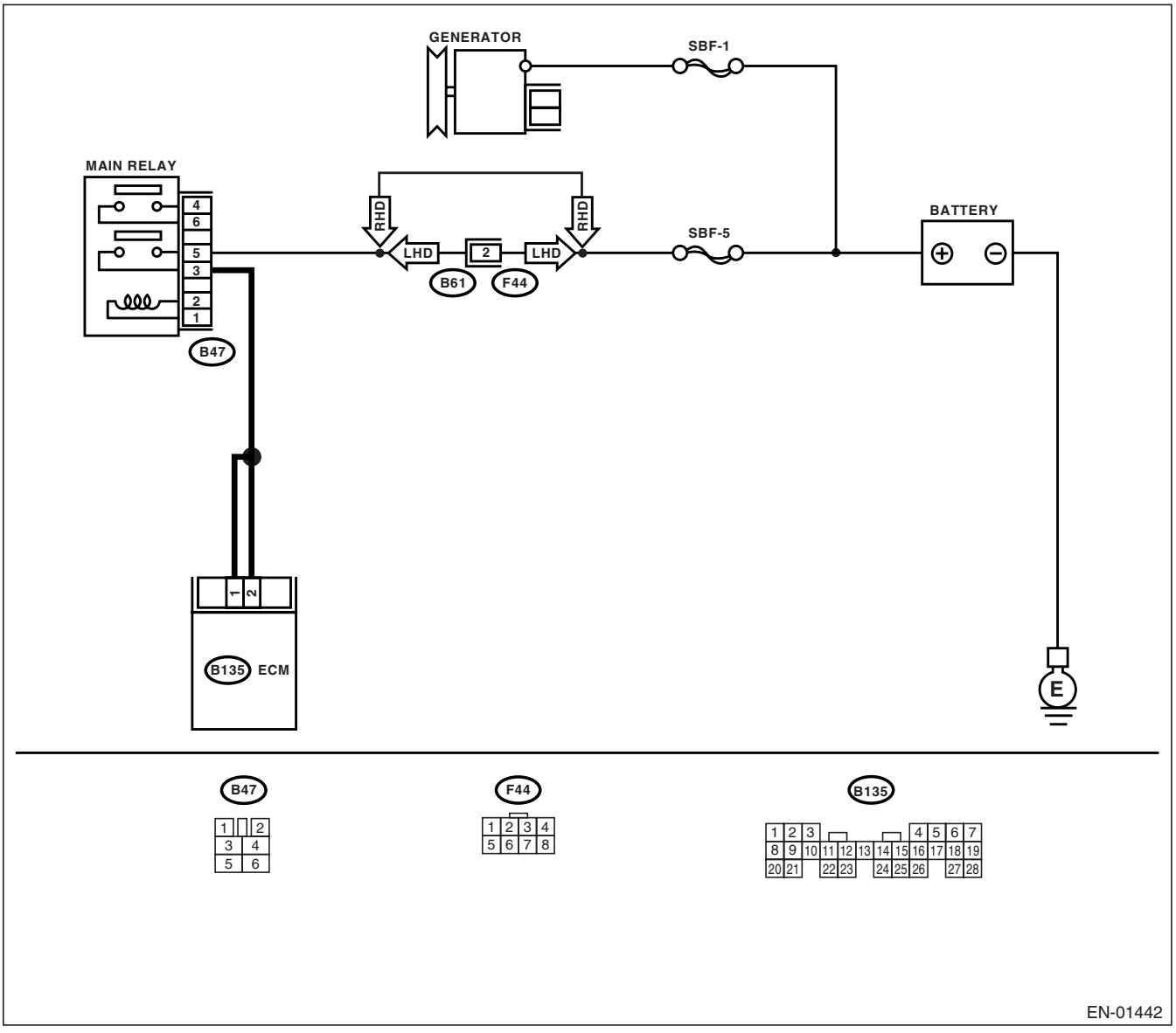
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Charge warning light comes on.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> .

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Idle after warm-up. 3) Measure the voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 16.2 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>
2	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Run the engine at 5,000 rpm. 2) Measure the voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 16.2 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and ground battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **4.**	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 16.2 V?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness connector between battery, main relay and ECM.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ECM?	Repair the connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform the inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>	Go to step **7.**
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the relevant DTC using the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	A temporary poor contact.

GETmanuals.org

BB:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

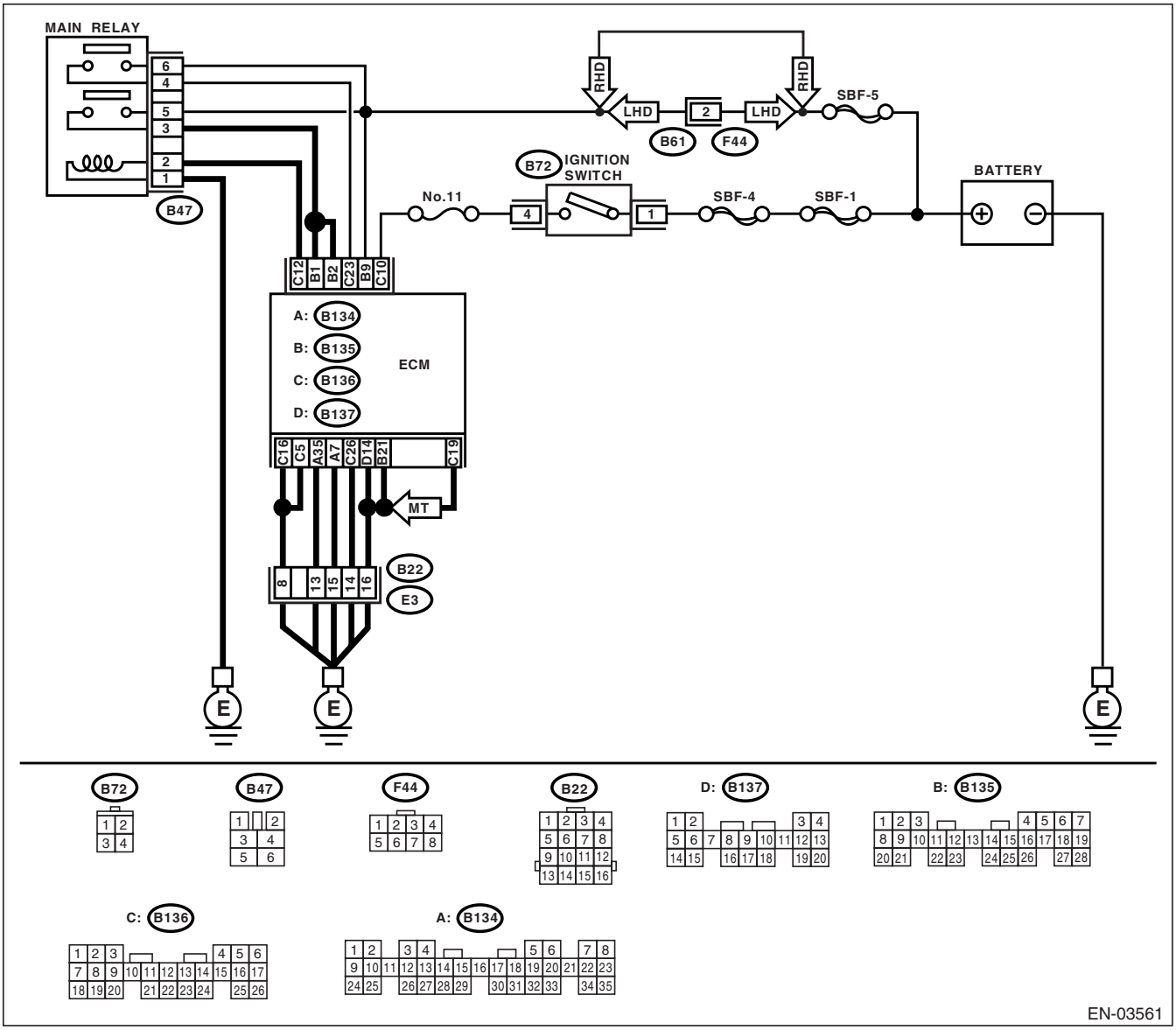
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine does not start.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEMANUALS.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the relevant DTC using the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	A temporary poor contact occurs.

BC:DTC P0691 FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

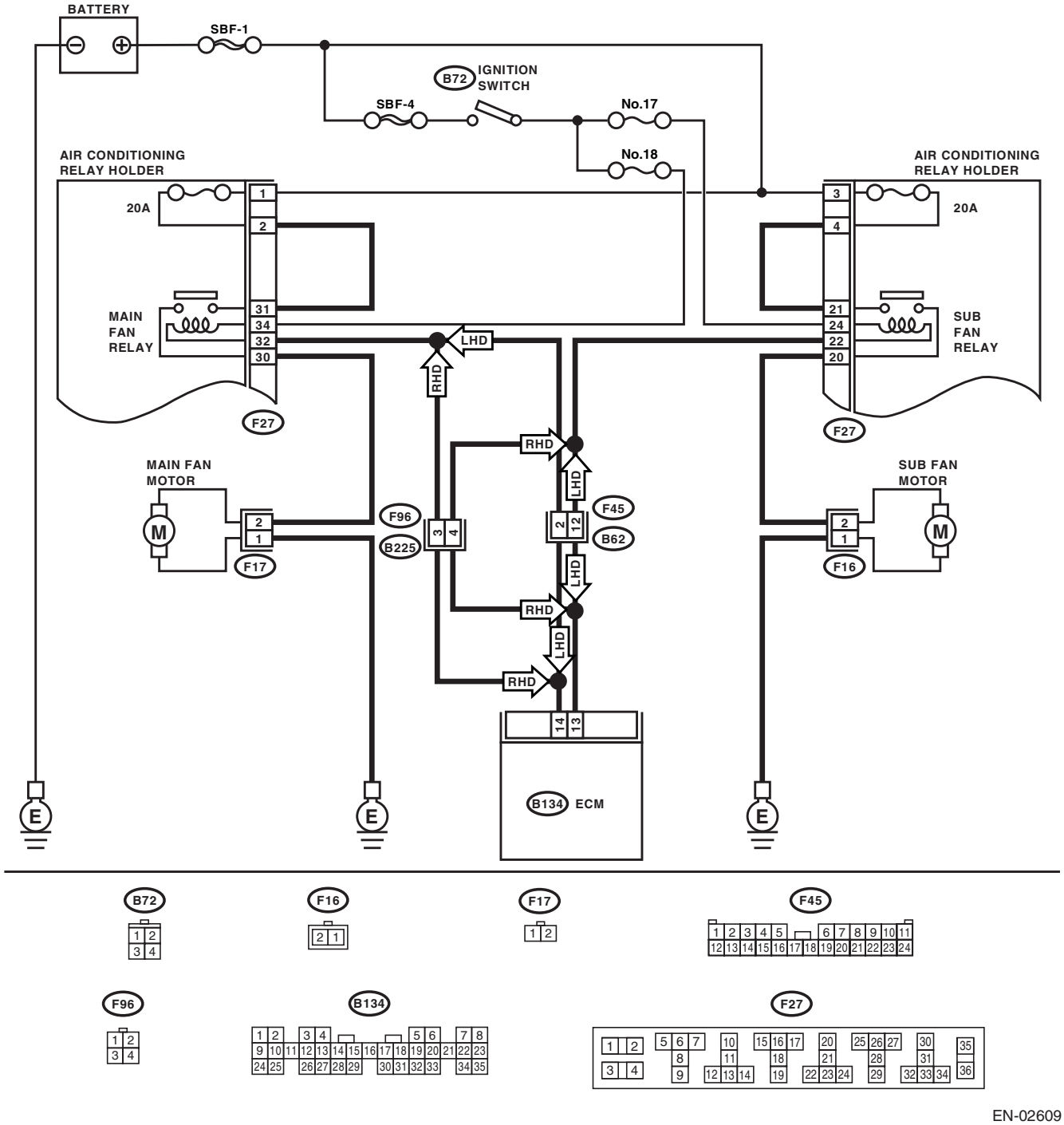
- Radiator fan does not operate properly.
- Overheating

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

GETmanuals.org

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-02609

GETtheMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating the radiator fan relay, measure voltage between ECM terminal and ground. NOTE: Radiator fan relay operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 0 — 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT CIRCUIT IN RADIATOR MAIN FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in radiator main fan relay control circuit.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR RELAY.** 1) Remove the main fan relay from A/C relay holder. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between fuse and relay box (F/B) connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 34 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ignition switch and fuse and relay box (F/B) connector.
4	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 32 — No. 34:***	Is the resistance 87 — 107 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the main fan relay.
5	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN MAIN FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and main fan relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — (F27) No. 32:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and main fan relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.

GETmanuals.org

BD:DTC P0692 FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

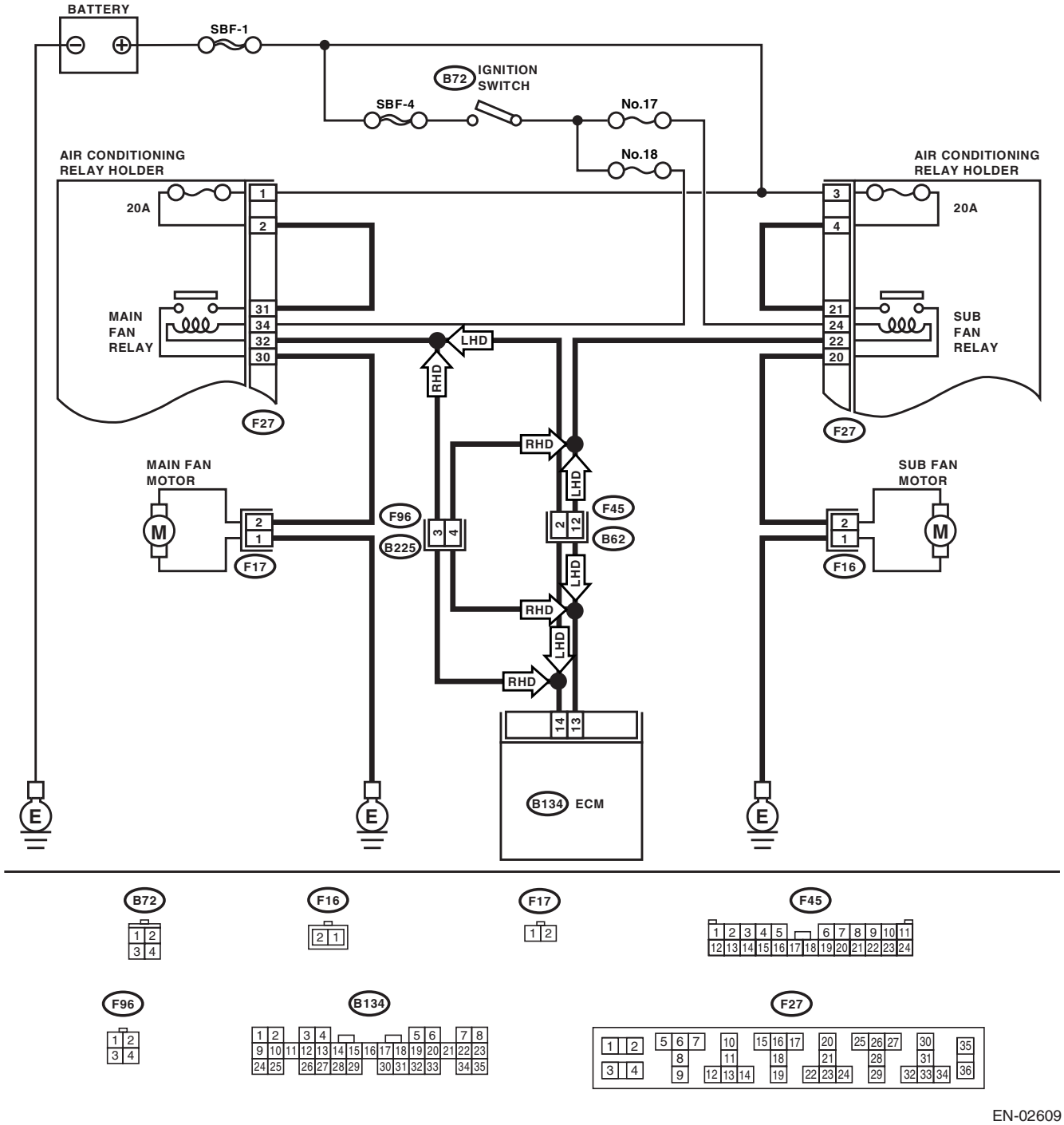
- Radiator fan does not operate properly.
- Overheating

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

GETmanuals.org

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-02609

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the drive's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating the radiator fan relay, measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. NOTE: Radiator fan relay operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-45, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 0 — 10 V?	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT IN RADIATOR FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay and sub fan relay. (with A/C models) 3) Disconnect the test mode connector. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in radiator fan relay control circuit. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay. 3) Measure the resistance between main fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 30 — No. 31:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the main fan relay and ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Remove the sub fan relay. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 20 — No. 21:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the sub fan relay and ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

BE:DTC P0703 BRAKE SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT

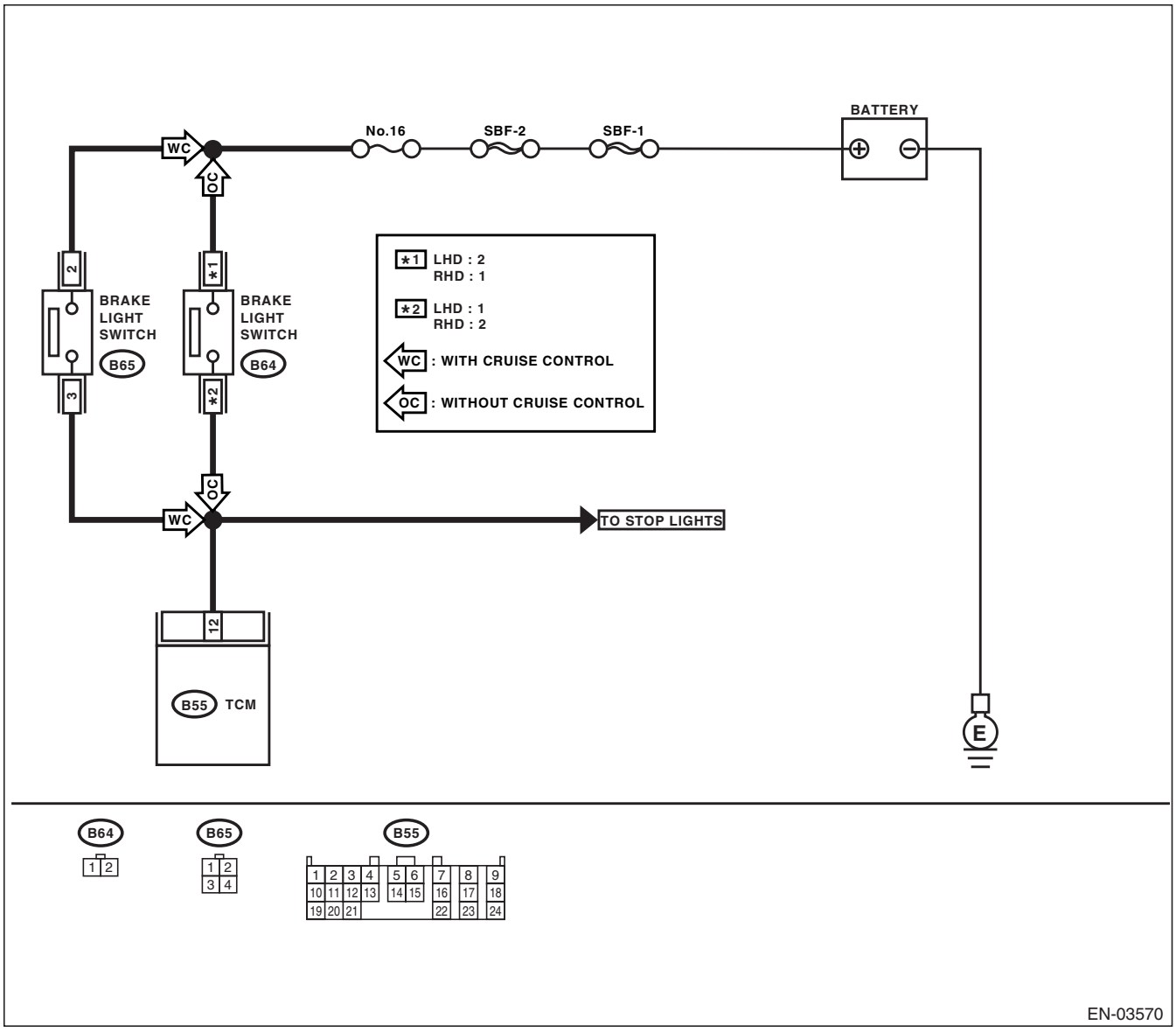
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03570

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF BRAKE LIGHT.**	Does the brake light illuminate when depressing the brake pedal?	Go to step **2.**	Repair or replace the brake light circuit.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from TCM and brake light switch. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between TCM and brake light switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***LHD*** ***(B55) No. 12 — (B64) No. 1:*** ***RHD with cruise control model*** ***(B55) No. 12 — (B65) No. 3:*** ***RHD without cruise control model*** ***(B55) No. 12 — (B64) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair or replace the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between TCM and brake light switch connector • Poor contact in TCM connector • Poor contact in brake light switch connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between TCM and brake light switch connector.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect the connectors to TCM and brake light switch. 2) Measure the voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V when releasing the brake pedal?	Go to step **5.**	Adjust or replace the brake light switch. <Ref. to LI-8, STOP LIGHT SWITCH, INSPECTION, Stop Light System.>
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure the voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V when depressing the brake pedal?	Go to step **6.**	Adjust or replace the brake light switch. <Ref. to LI-8, STOP LIGHT SWITCH, INSPECTION, Stop Light System.>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

GETmanuals.org

BF:DTC P0731 GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-203, DTC P0734 GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BG:DTC P0732 GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-203, DTC P0734 GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BH:DTC P0733 GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-203, DTC P0734 GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

BI: DTC P0734 GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Shift point too high or too low; engine brake not effected in “3” range; excessive shift shock; excessive tight corner “braking”

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect relevant DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-45, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in throttle position sensor circuit?	Repair or replace the throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check front vehicle speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-49, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in front vehicle speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace the front vehicle speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-53, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace the torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK MECHANICAL TROUBLE.** Check mechanical trouble in automatic transmission.	Is there any mechanical trouble in automatic transmission?	Repair or replace the automatic transmission. <Ref. to 4AT-35, INSPECTION, Road Test.>	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

GEPublishing.org

BJ:DTC P0741 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE OR STUCK OFF

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- No lock-up (after engine warm-up)
- No shift or excessive tight corner “braking”

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID CIRCUIT.** Check lock-up duty solenoid circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-77, DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in lock-up duty solenoid circuit?	Repair or replace the lock-up duty solenoid circuit.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-45, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in throttle position sensor circuit?	Repair or replace the throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-53, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace the torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK ENGINE SPEED INPUT CIRCUIT.** Check engine speed input circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-38, DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in engine speed input circuit?	Repair or replace the engine speed input circuit.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Check inhibitor switch circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-99, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure without Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in inhibitor switch circuit?	Repair or replace the inhibitor switch circuit.	Go to step **7.**
7	**CHECK BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Check brake light switch circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-93, CHECK BRAKE SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure without Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in brake light switch circuit?	Repair or replace the brake light switch circuit.	Go to step **8.**

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check ATF temperature sensor circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-42, DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in ATF temperature sensor circuit?	Repair or replace the ATF temperature sensor circuit.	Go to step **9.**
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Go to step **10.**
10	**CHECK MECHANICAL TROUBLE.** Check mechanical trouble in automatic transmission.	Is there any mechanical trouble in automatic transmission?	Repair or replace the automatic transmission. <Ref. to 4AT-35, INSPECTION, Road Test.>	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

GETmanuals.org

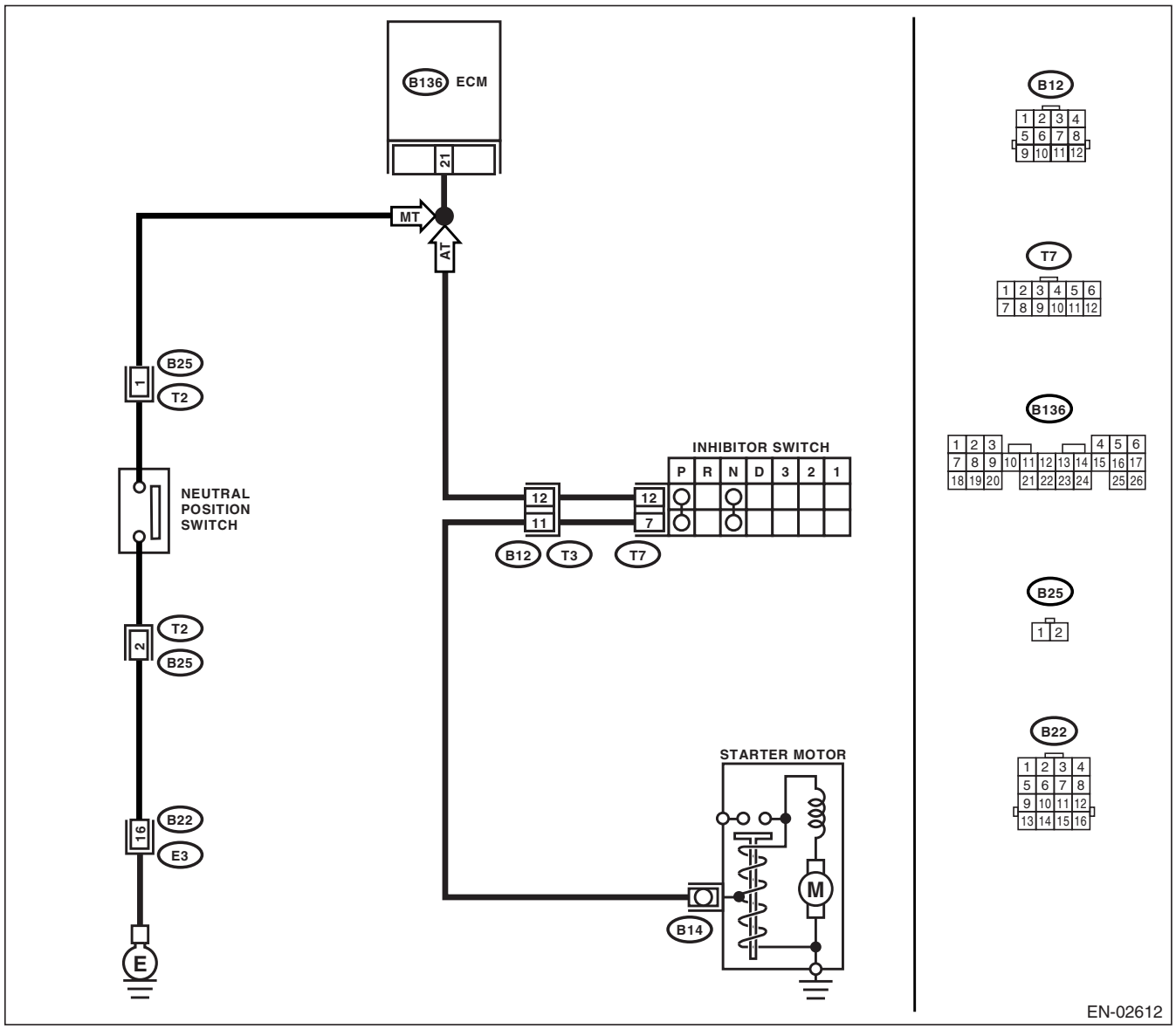
BK:DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW

1. AT MODEL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETtheMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC P0705 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the select lever except for "N" and "P" ranges. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and transmission harness connector (T3). 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
4	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 12 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector.
5	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch connector the receptacle's terminals in select lever except for "N" range. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-53, Inhibitor Switch.>
6	**CHECK SELECTOR CABLE CONNECTION.**	Is there any fault in selector cable connection to inhibitor switch?	Repair selector cable connection. <Ref. to CS-34, INSPECTION, Select Cable.>	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.

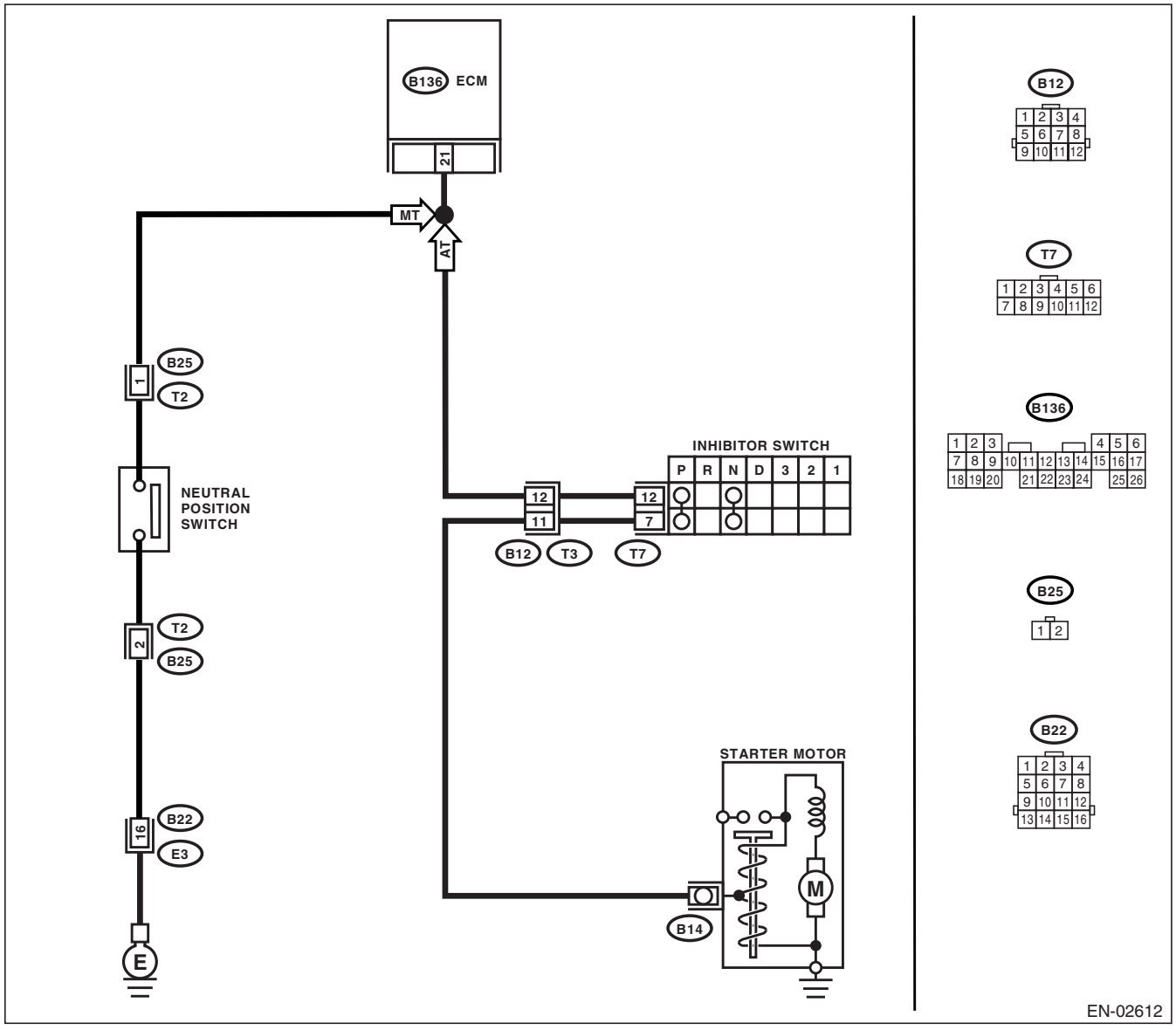
GETmanuals.org

2. MT MODEL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the shift lever in neutral. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **4.**
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Place the shift lever in a position except for neutral. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **4.**
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.
4	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from transmission harness. 3) Place the shift lever in neutral. 4) Measure the resistance between transmission harness and connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T2) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5.**	Repair short circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
5	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Place the shift lever in a position except for neutral. 2) Measure the resistance between transmission harness connector terminals.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Repair short circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and transmission harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — (B25) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B25) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Repair open circuit between transmission harness connector and engine ground terminal.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in transmission harness connector.	Is there poor contact in transmission harness connector?	Repair poor contact in transmission harness connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.

GETmanuals.org

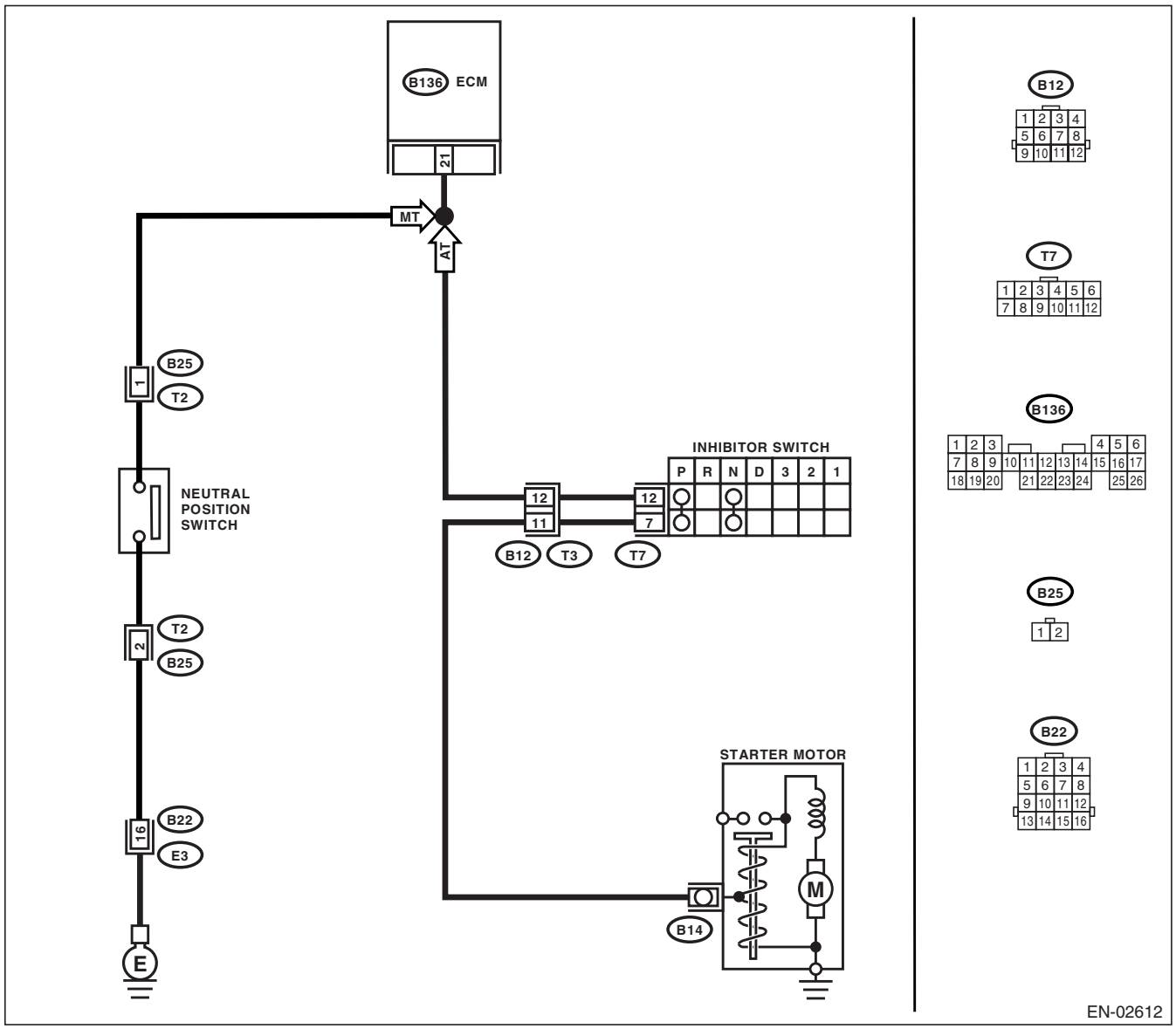
BL:DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH

1. AT MODEL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground in select lever "N" and "P" ranges. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **5.**
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground in select lever except for "N" and "P" ranges. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step **4.**	Go to step **5.**
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — (T7) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure the resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 7 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Repair open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line • Poor contact in starter motor connector • Poor contact in starter motor ground • Starter motor
8	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch connector receptacle's terminals in select lever "N" and "P" ranges. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-53, Inhibitor Switch.>
9	**CHECK SELECTOR CABLE CONNECTION.**	Is there any fault in selector cable connection to inhibitor switch?	Repair selector cable connection. <Ref. to CS-34, INSPECTION, Select Cable.>	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.

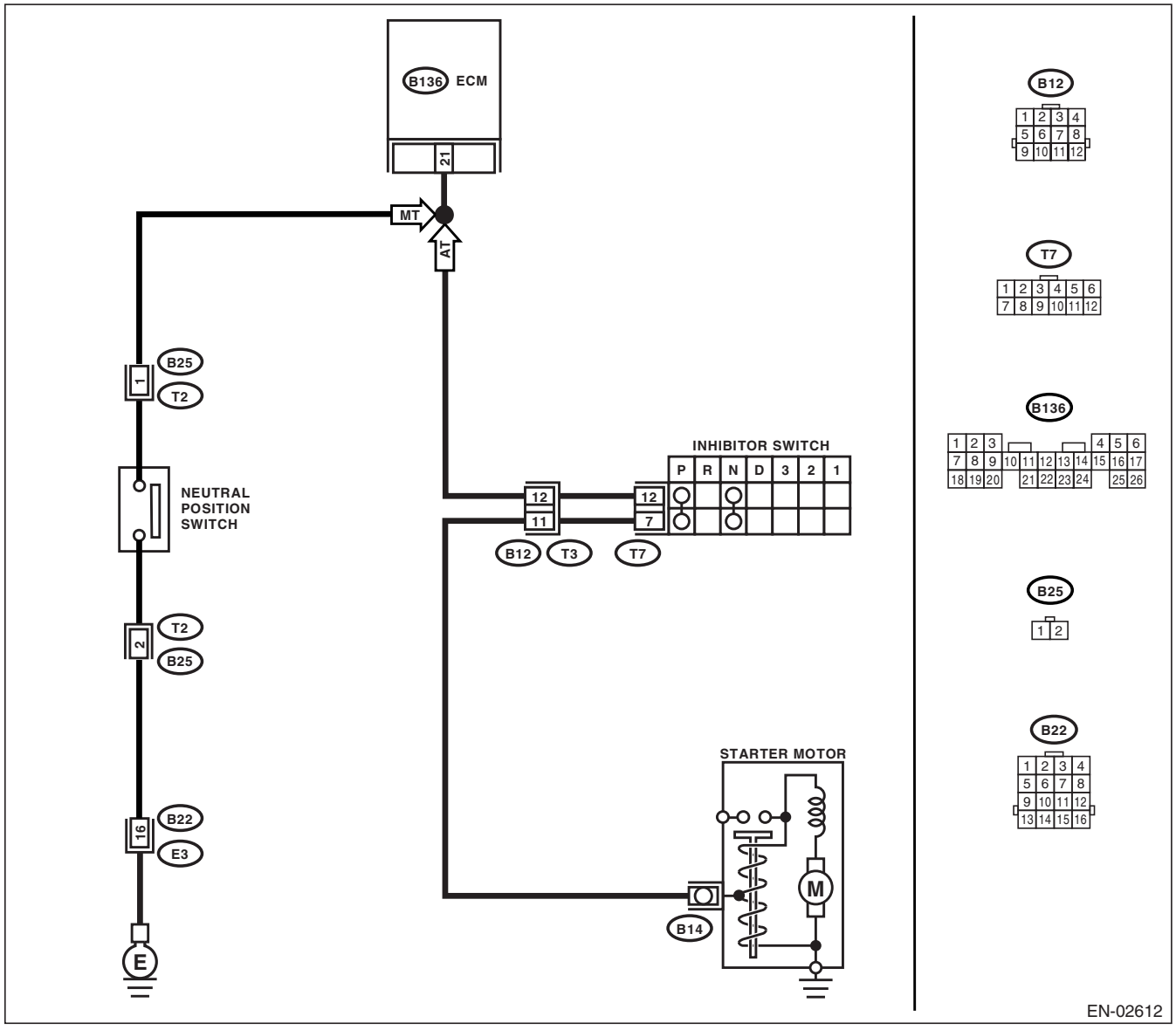
GETmanuals.org

2. MT MODEL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTHEM/ATSAZ5.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Set the shift lever to except neutral position. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **4.**
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Set the shift lever to neutral position. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **4.**
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor service.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Disconnect ECM connector from ECM. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission connector.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and transmission harness connector (T2). 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and neutral switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — (B25) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness • Poor contact in transmission harness connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
6	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure the resistance of harness between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B25) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the open circuit in harness of neutral position switch ground line.
7	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Set the shift lever to except neutral position. 2) Measure the resistance between transmission harness connector receptacle's terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Replace the neutral position switch.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in the transmission harness connector.	Is there poor contact in the transmission harness connector?	Repair poor contact in transmission harness connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor service.

GETmanuals.org

BM:DTC P0864 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

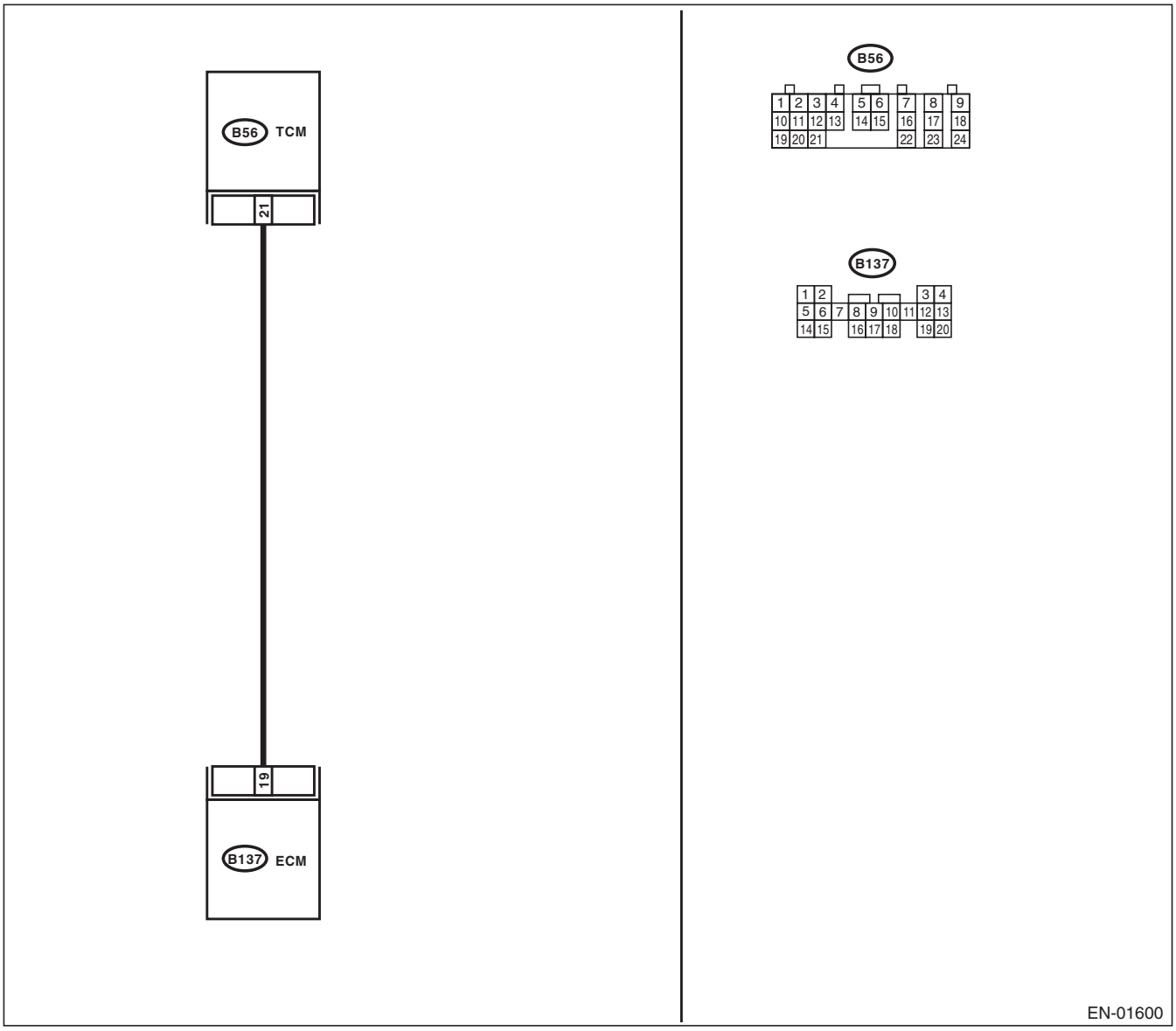
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETtheMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DRIVING CONDITION.** 1) Start and warm-up the engine until the radiator fan makes one complete rotation. 2) Drive the vehicle.	Is the AT shift control functioning properly?	Go to step **2.**	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
2	**CHECK ACCESSORY.**	Are car phone and/or CB installed on vehicle?	Repair grounding line of car phone or CB system.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

GETmanuals.org

BN:DTC P0865 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT LOW

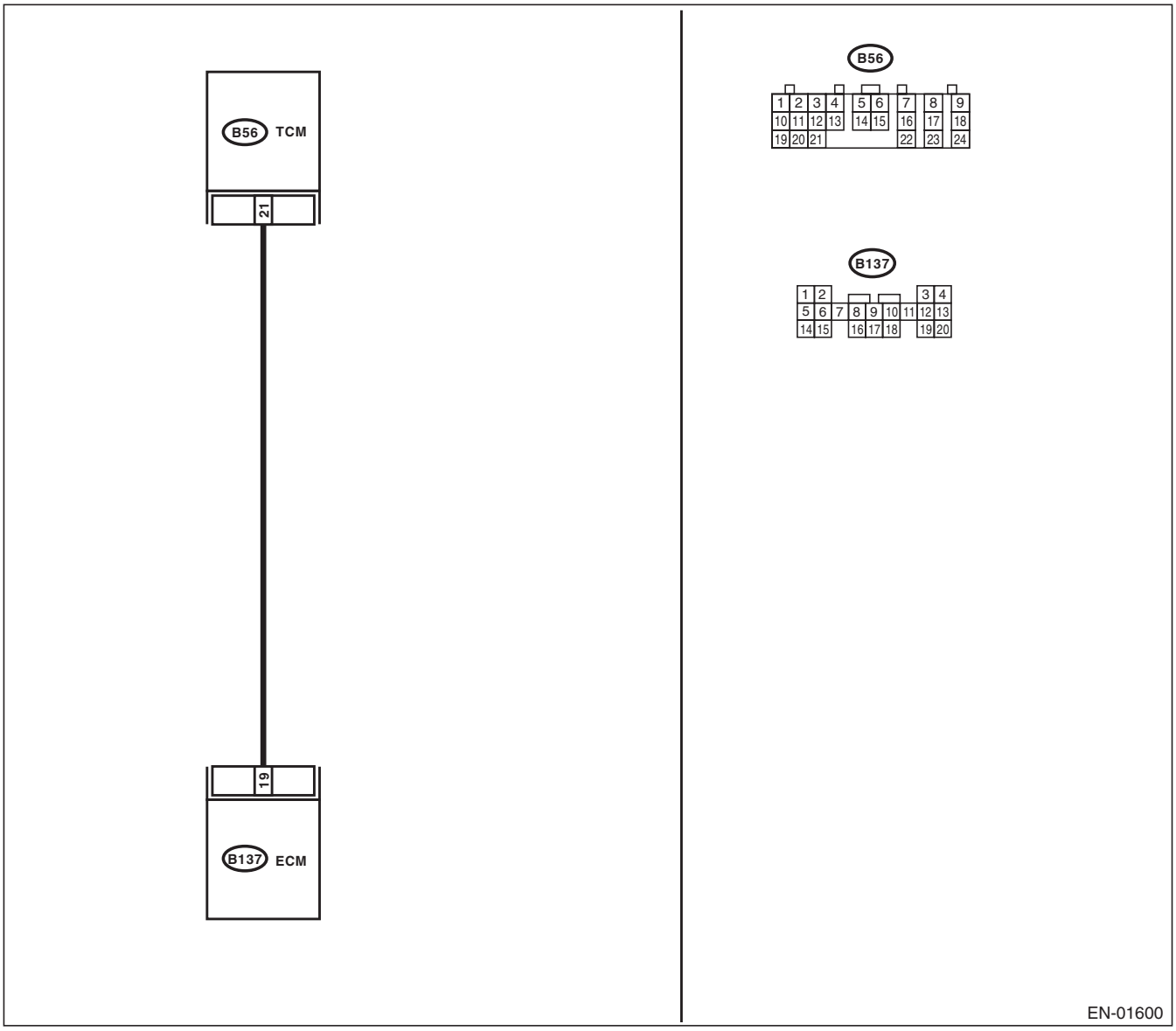
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETtheMANUALS.org

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2.**	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in TCM connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.
4	**CHECK DTC FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION.** Read the DTC for automatic transmission. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-23, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does the DTC appear for automatic transmission?	Check DTC for automatic transmission. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-38, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

GETmanuals.org

BO:DTC P0866 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT HIGH

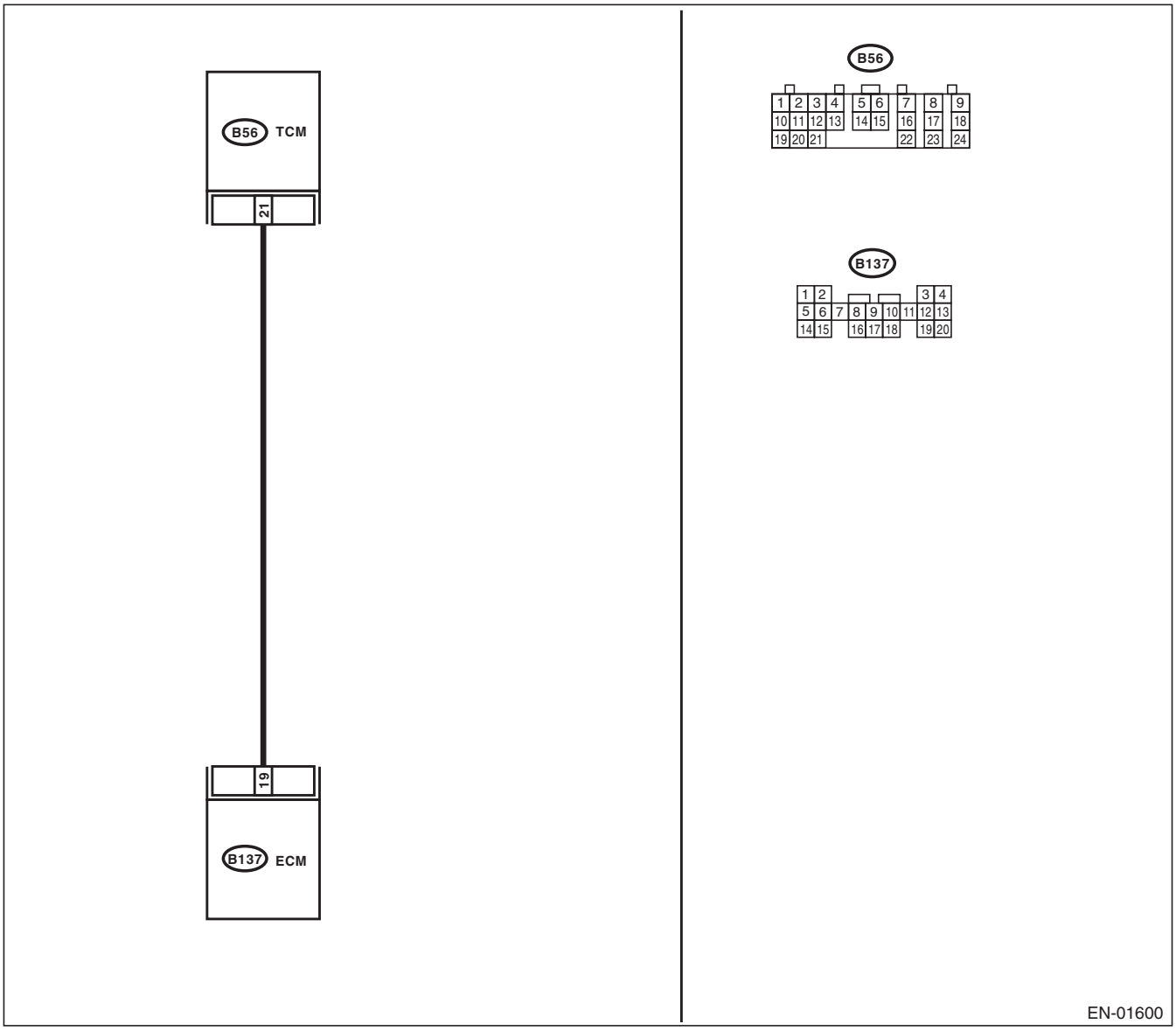
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETtheMANUALS.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **5.**	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 1 — 4 V?	Even if malfunction indicator light lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in TCM connector	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **6.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Check TCM power supply line and grounding line.

GETmanuals.org

BP:DTC P1134 A/F SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

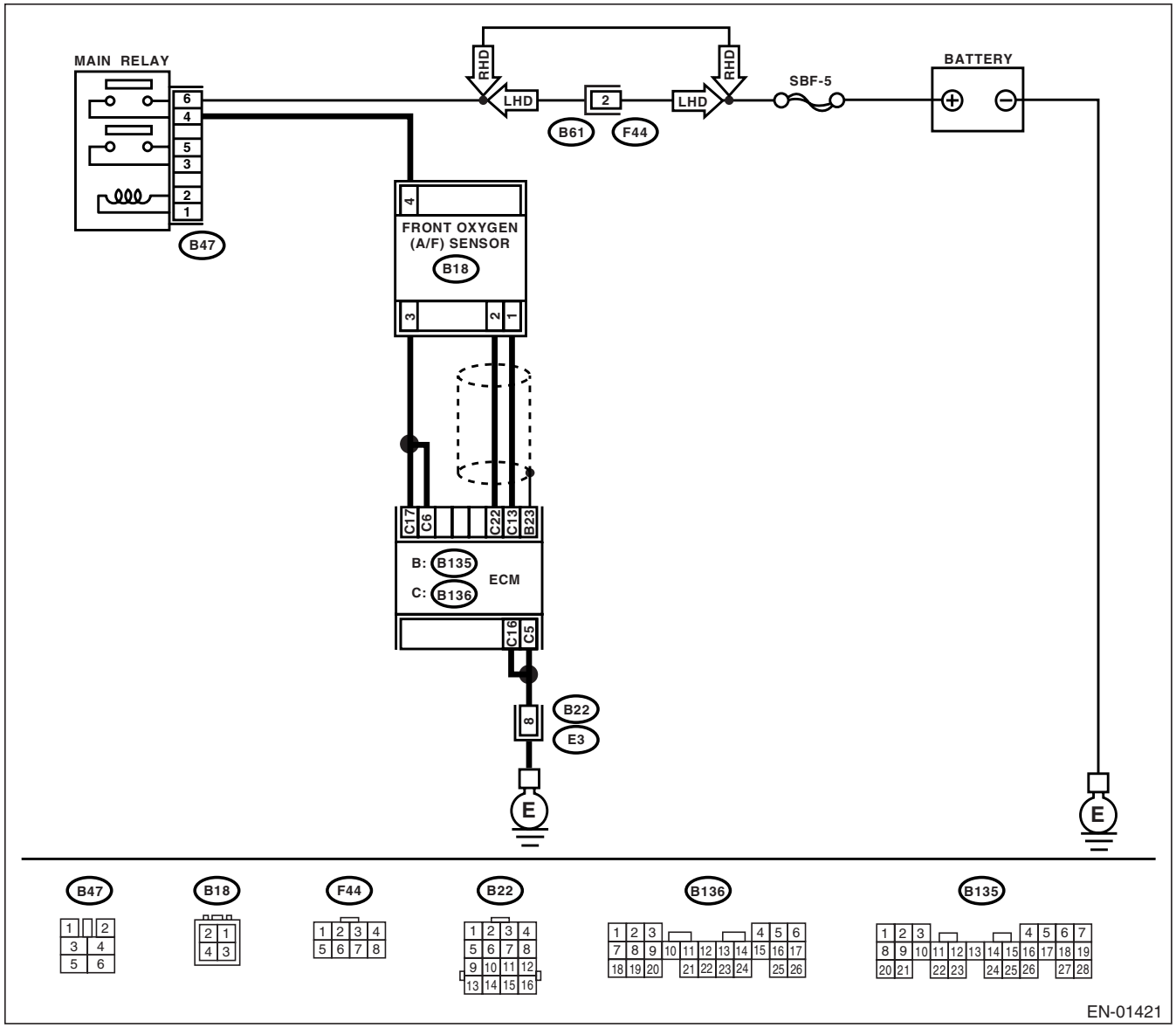
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: It is not necessary to inspect DTC P1134.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

BQ:DTC P1137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (MID) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

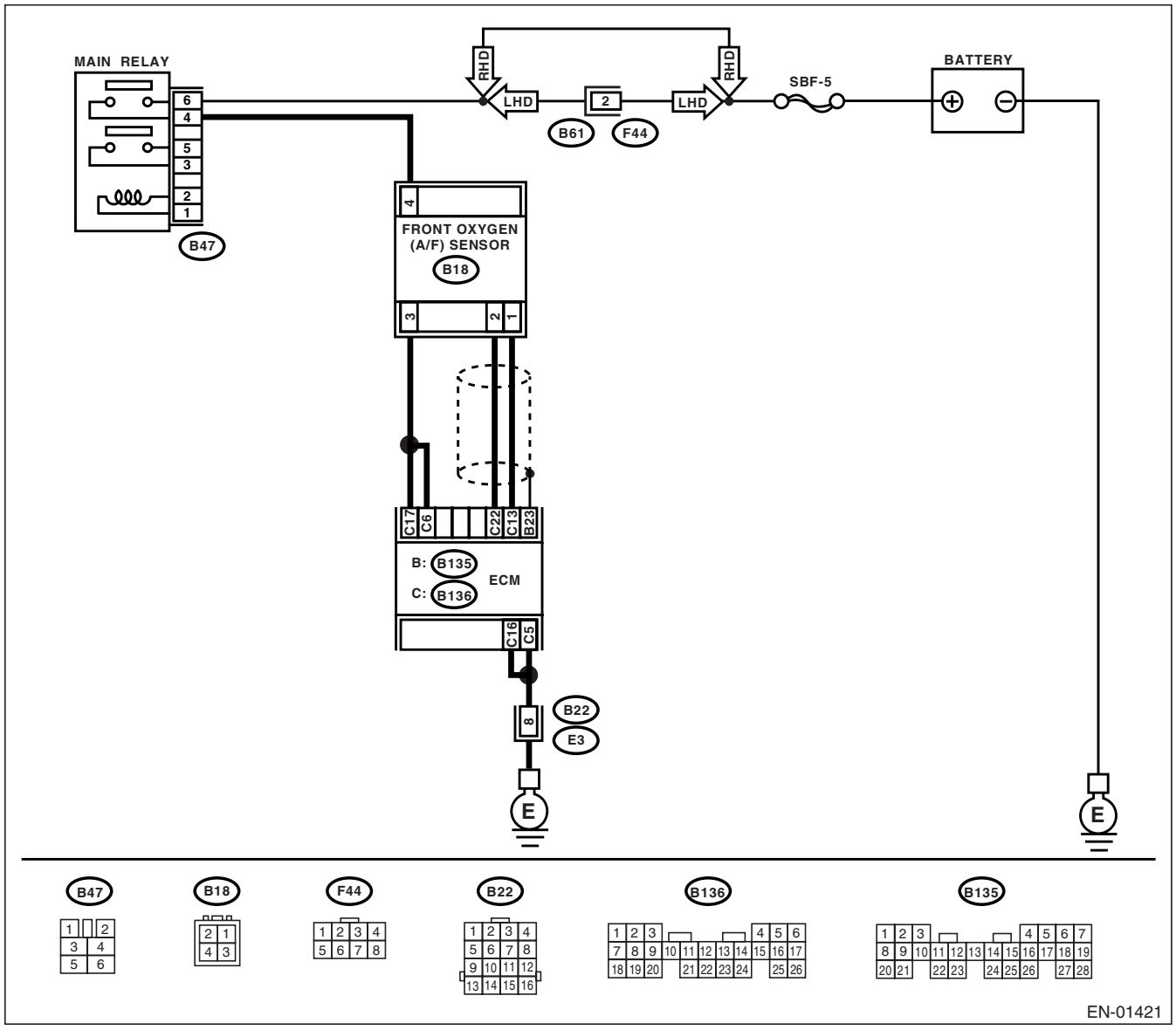
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until coolant temperature is above 70°C (160°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal during idling using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-30, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the voltage 0.85 V — 1.15 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **4.**
3	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** Race the engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: • Air fuel ratio is rich at normal condition or during racing. • To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed.	Is the voltage more than 1.1 V?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 13 — (B18) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — (B18) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair open circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 13 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair ground short circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

GETmanuals.com

Step		Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of portions • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

BR:DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-226, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BS:DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-228, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BT:DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-226, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BU:DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-228, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BV:DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-226, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BW:DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-228, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETmanuals.org

BX:DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

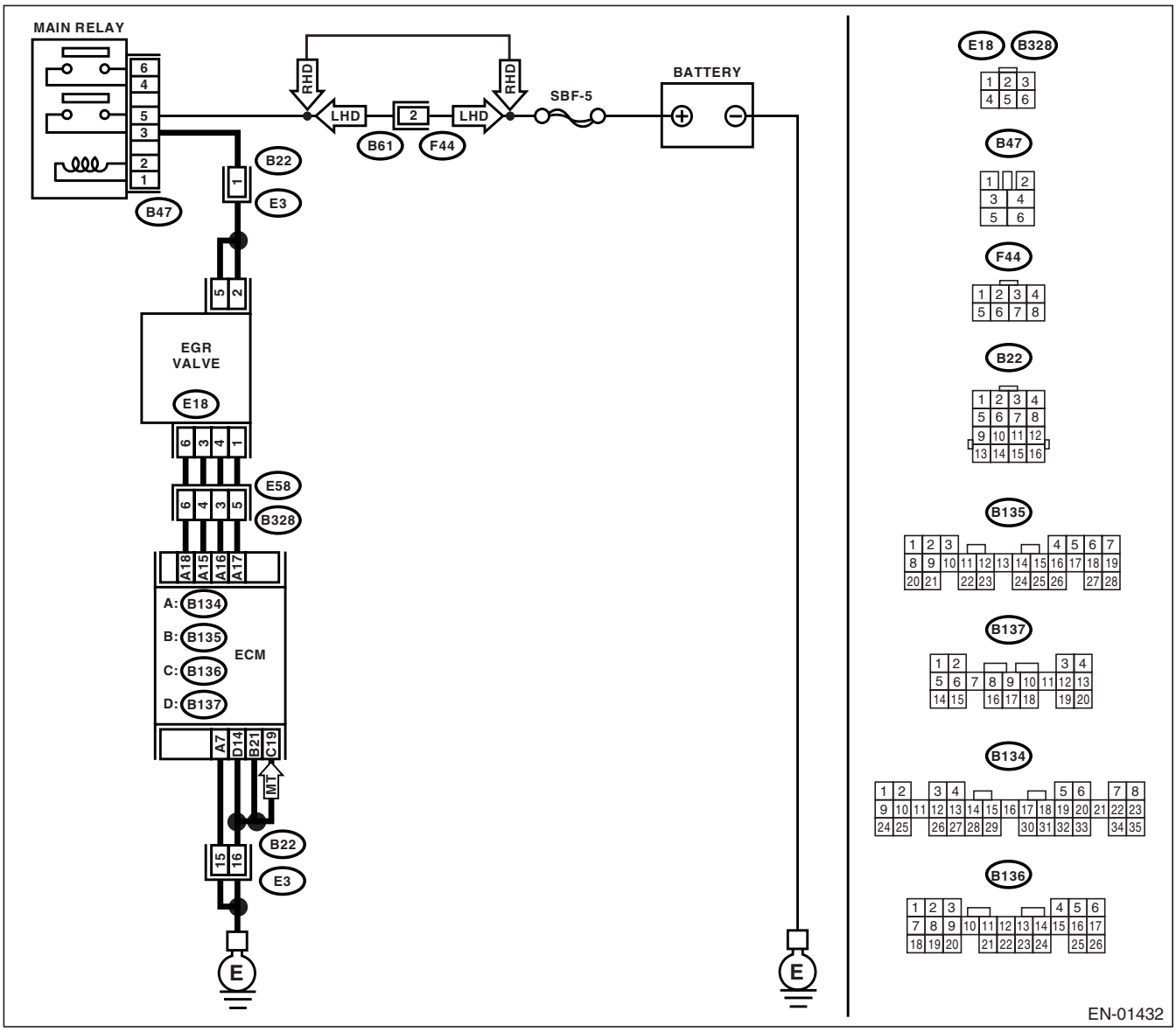
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance.
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EGR SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from EGR solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between EGR solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E18) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***(E18) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between EGR solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1492; (B134) No. 18 — (E18) No. 6:*** ***DTC P1494; (B134) No. 17 — (E18) No. 1:*** ***DTC P1496; (B134) No. 16 — (E18) No. 4:*** ***DTC P1498; (B134) No. 15 — (E18) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1492; (B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1494; (B134) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1496; (B134) No. 16 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1498; (B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector and EGR solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector or EGR solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector or EGR solenoid valve connector.	Replace the EGR solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

GETmanuals.org

BY:DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

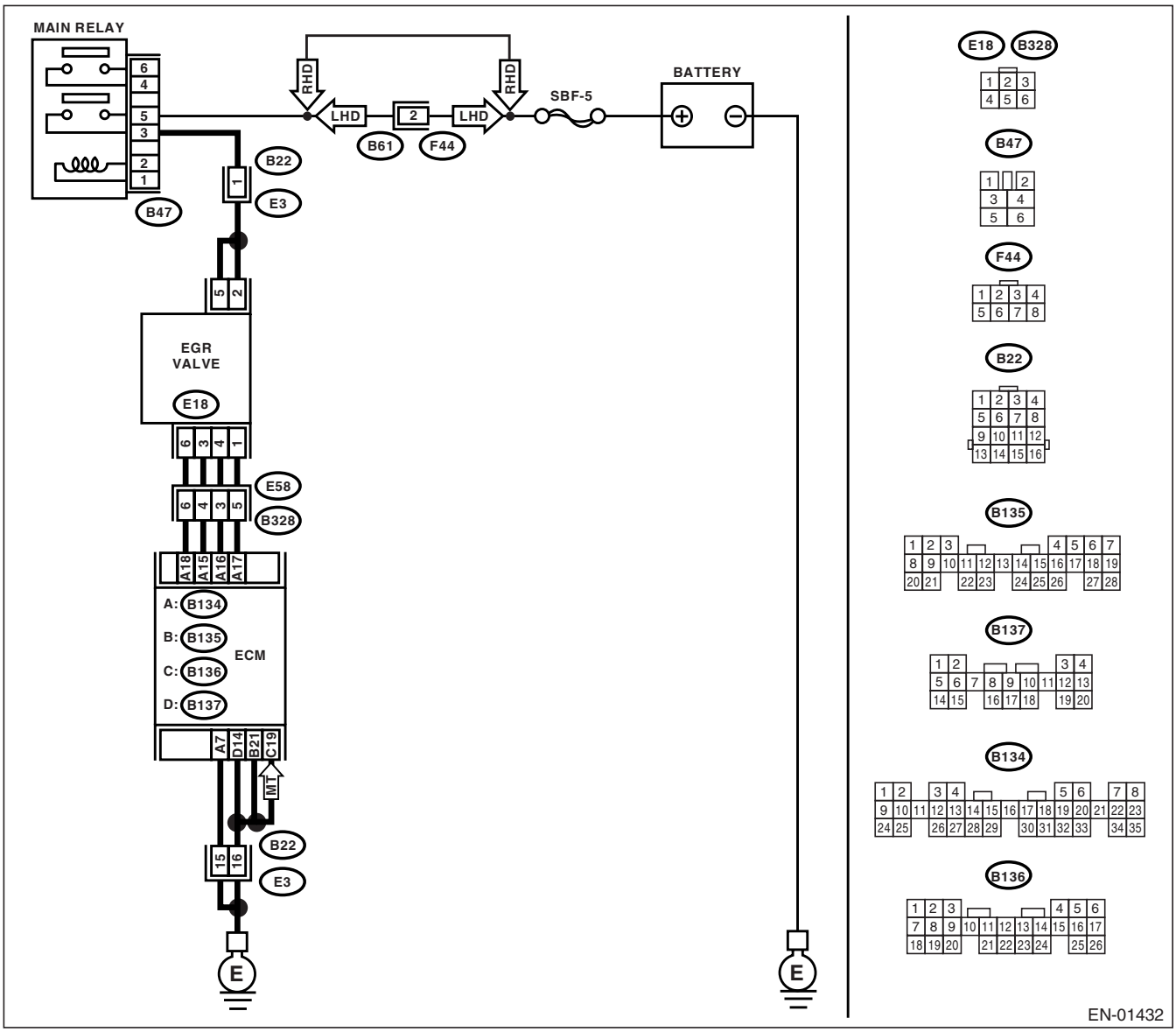
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance.
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the DTC using the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (MT model)***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from EGR solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1493; (B134) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***DTC P1495; (B134) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***DTC P1497; (B134) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***DTC P1499; (B134) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

GETmanuals.org

BZ:DTC P1510 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1516. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-231, DTC P1516 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CA:DTC P1511 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1517. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-233, DTC P1517 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CB:DTC P1512 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1516. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-231, DTC P1516 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CC:DTC P1513 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1517. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-233, DTC P1517 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CD:DTC P1514 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1516. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-231, DTC P1516 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CE:DTC P1515 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1517. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-233, DTC P1517 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

GETtheMANUALS.org

CF:DTC P1516 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

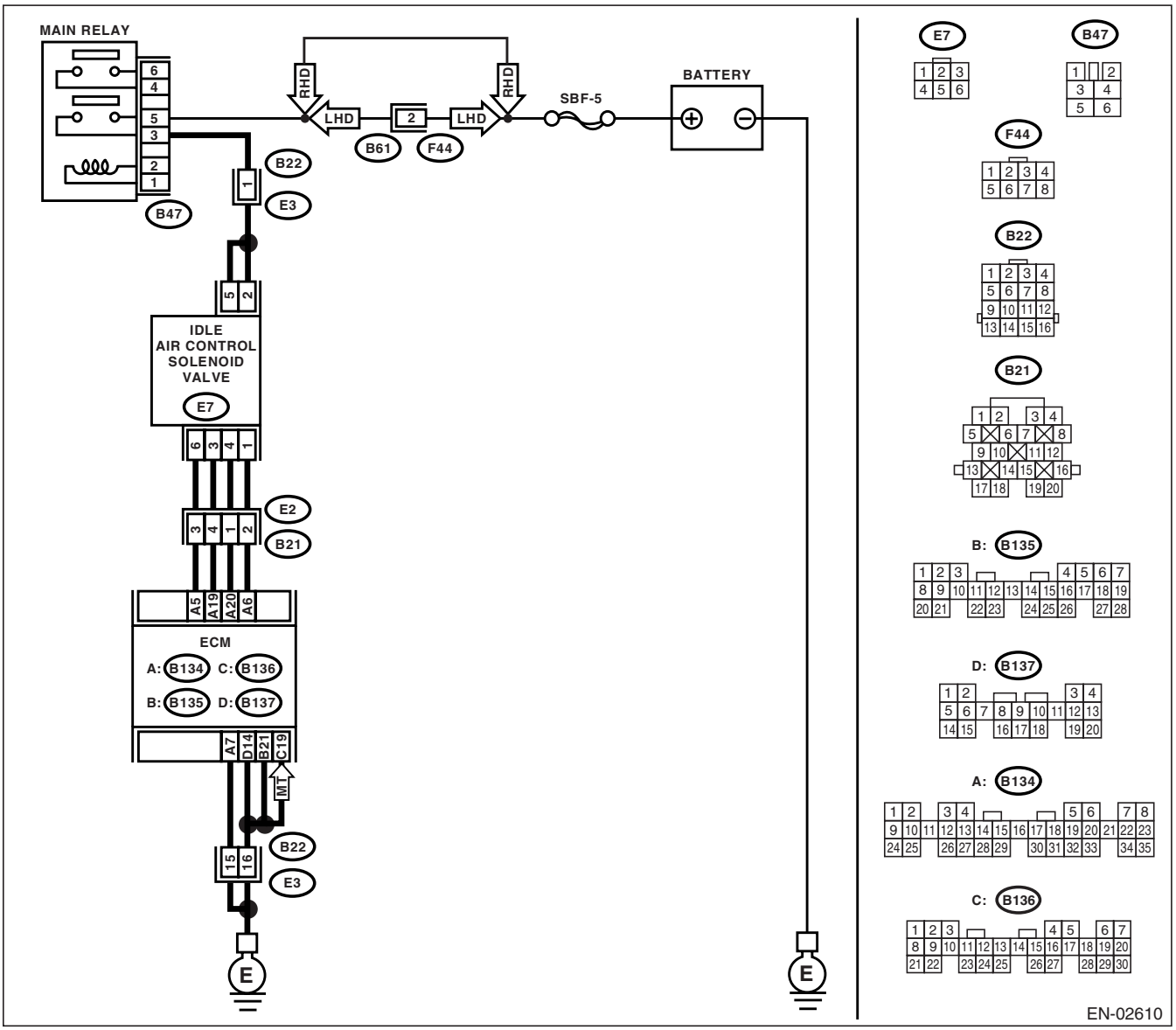
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***(E7) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1510; (B134) No. 20 — (E7) No. 4:*** ***DTC P1512; (B134) No. 6 — (E7) No. 1:*** ***DTC P1514; (B134) No. 5 — (E7) No. 6:*** ***DTC P1516; (B134) No. 19 — (E7) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1510; (B134) No. 20 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1512; (B134) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1514; (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1516; (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector and idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-35, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

GETmanuals.org

CG:DTC P1517 ISC SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

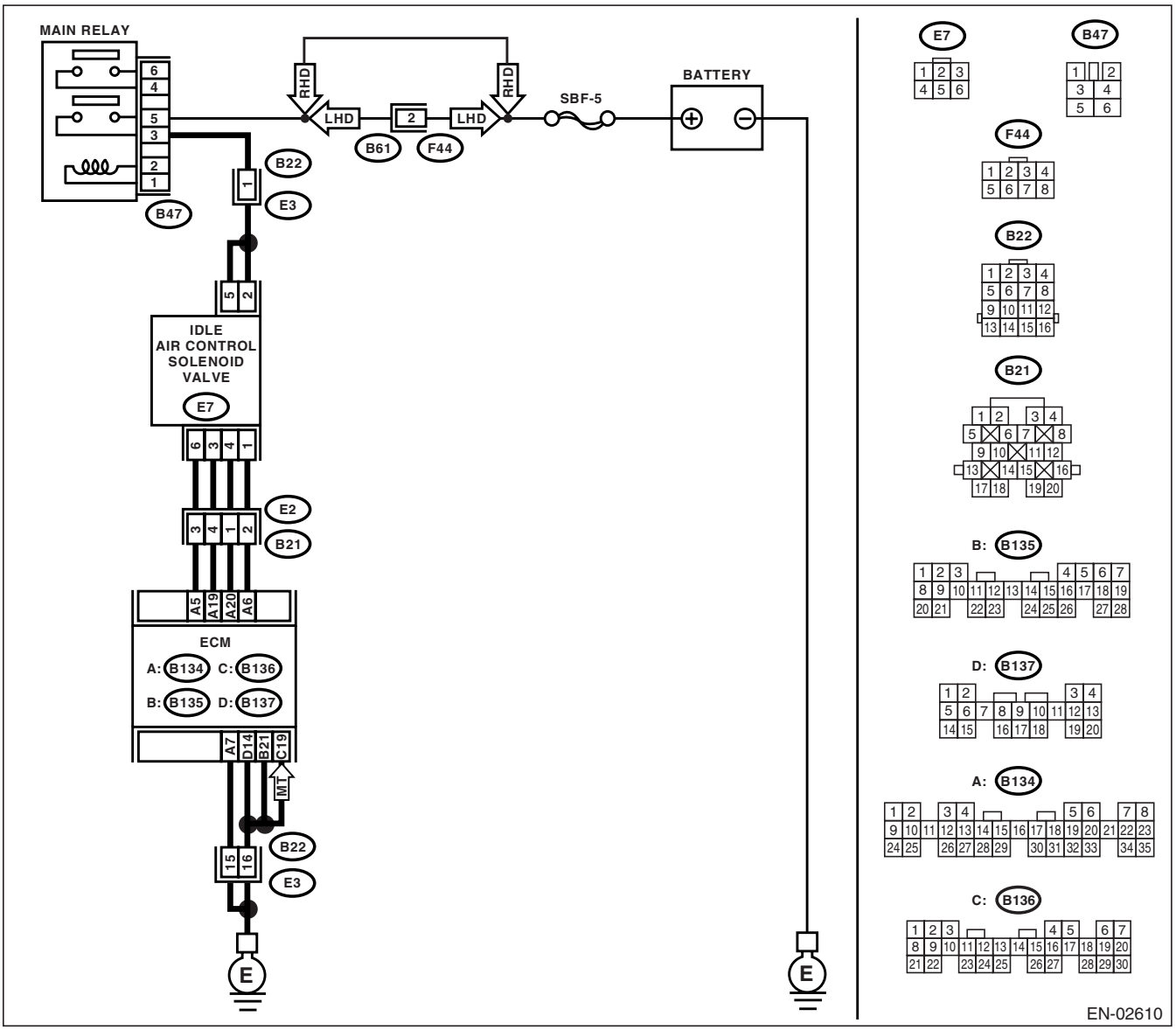
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the DTC using the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-70, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (MT model)***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1511; (B134) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***DTC P1513; (B134) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***DTC P1515; (B134) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***DTC P1517; (B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

CH:DTC P1518 STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

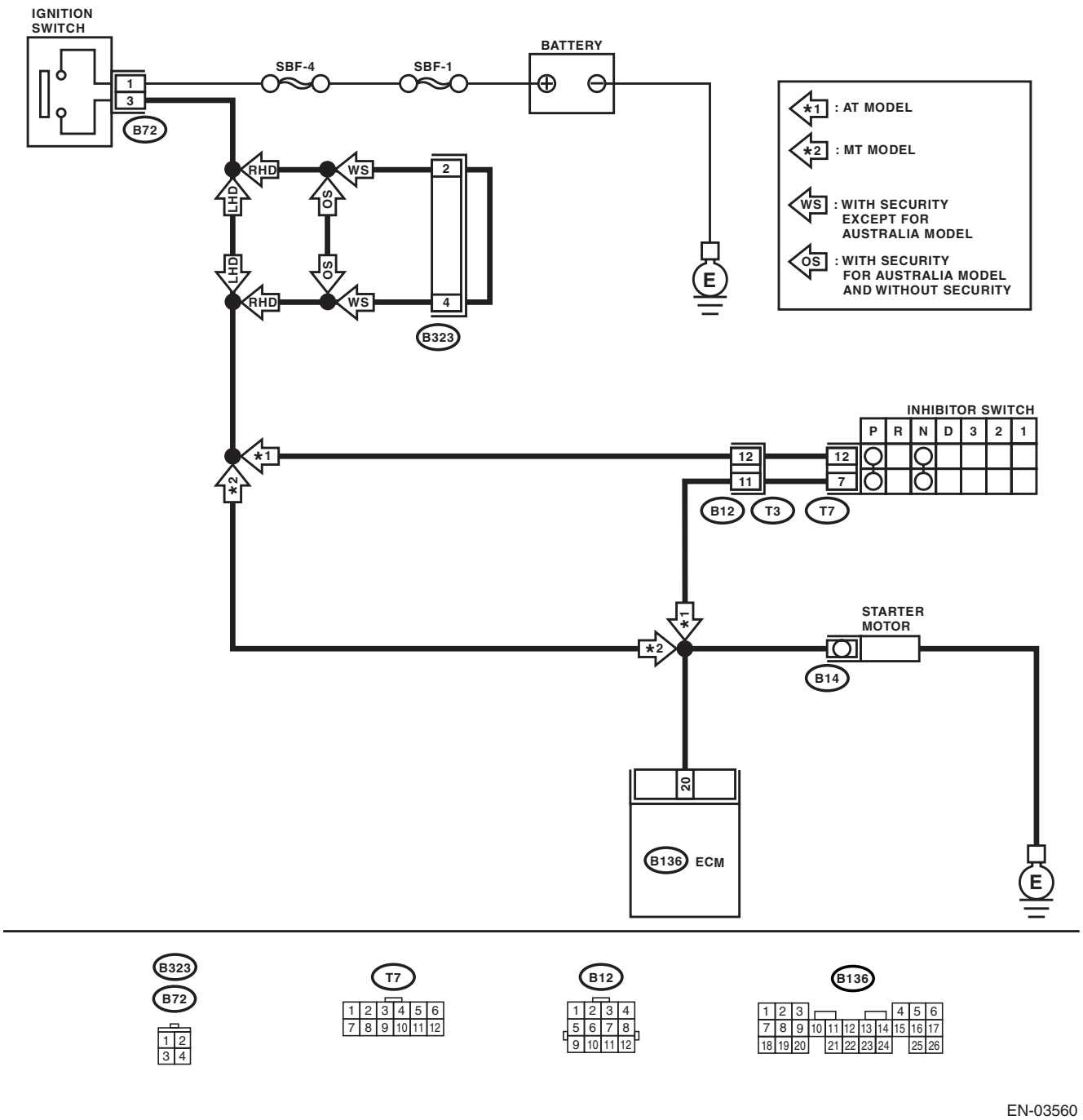
Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

GETmanuals.org

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03560

GETtheMANUALS.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.** Place the inhibitor switch in the “P” or “N” range. (AT model) Depress the clutch pedal. (MT model)	Does the starter motor operate when ignition switch is turned to “ST”?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and starter motor connector. • Poor contact in ECM connector.	Check starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-57, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

GETmanuals.org

CI: DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

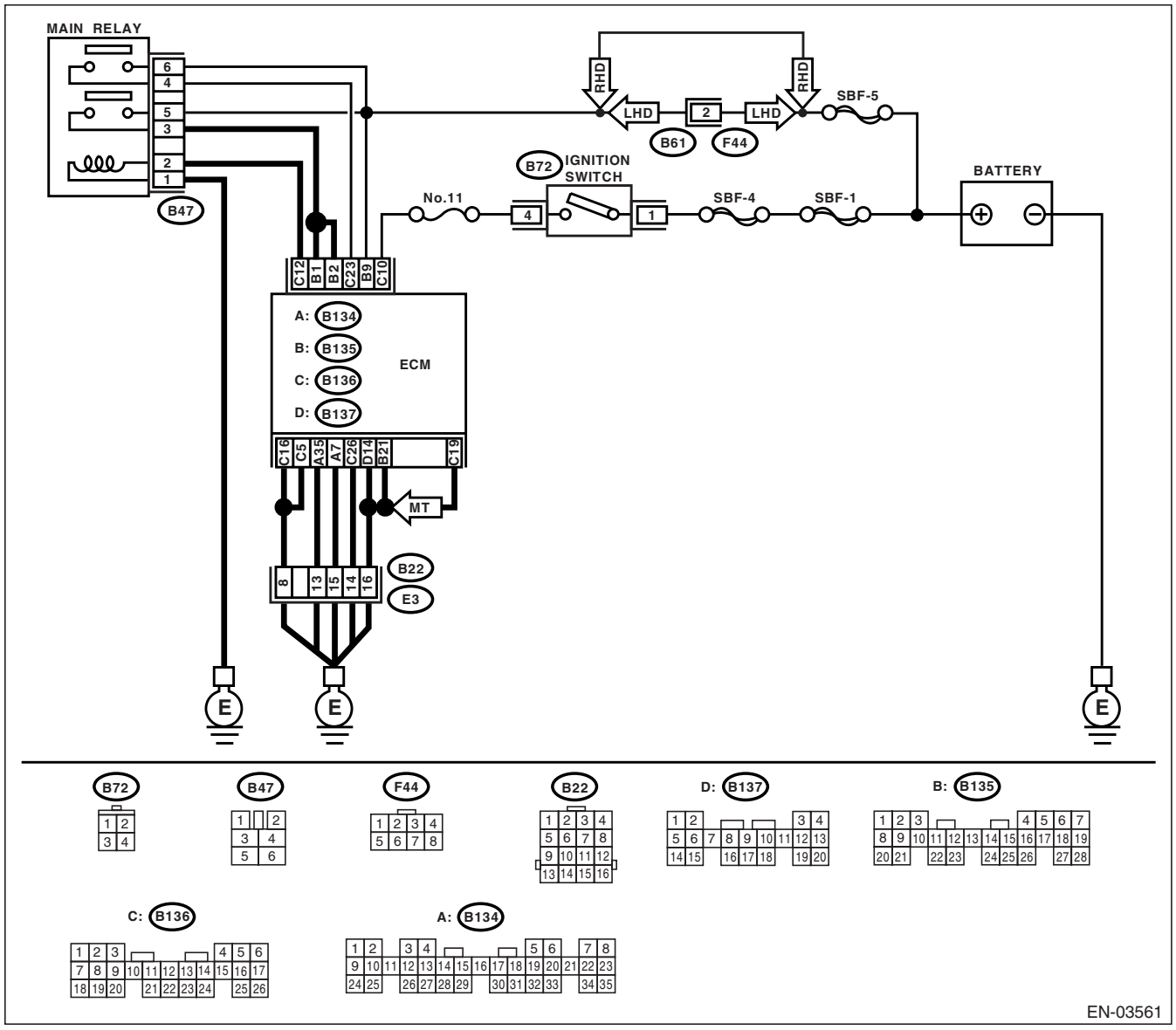
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTIEMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN FUSE BOX CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the negative terminal from battery, and then disconnect the positive terminal. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and battery terminal.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK FUSE SBF-5.**	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in battery terminal

GETmanuals.org

CJ:DTC P1698 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

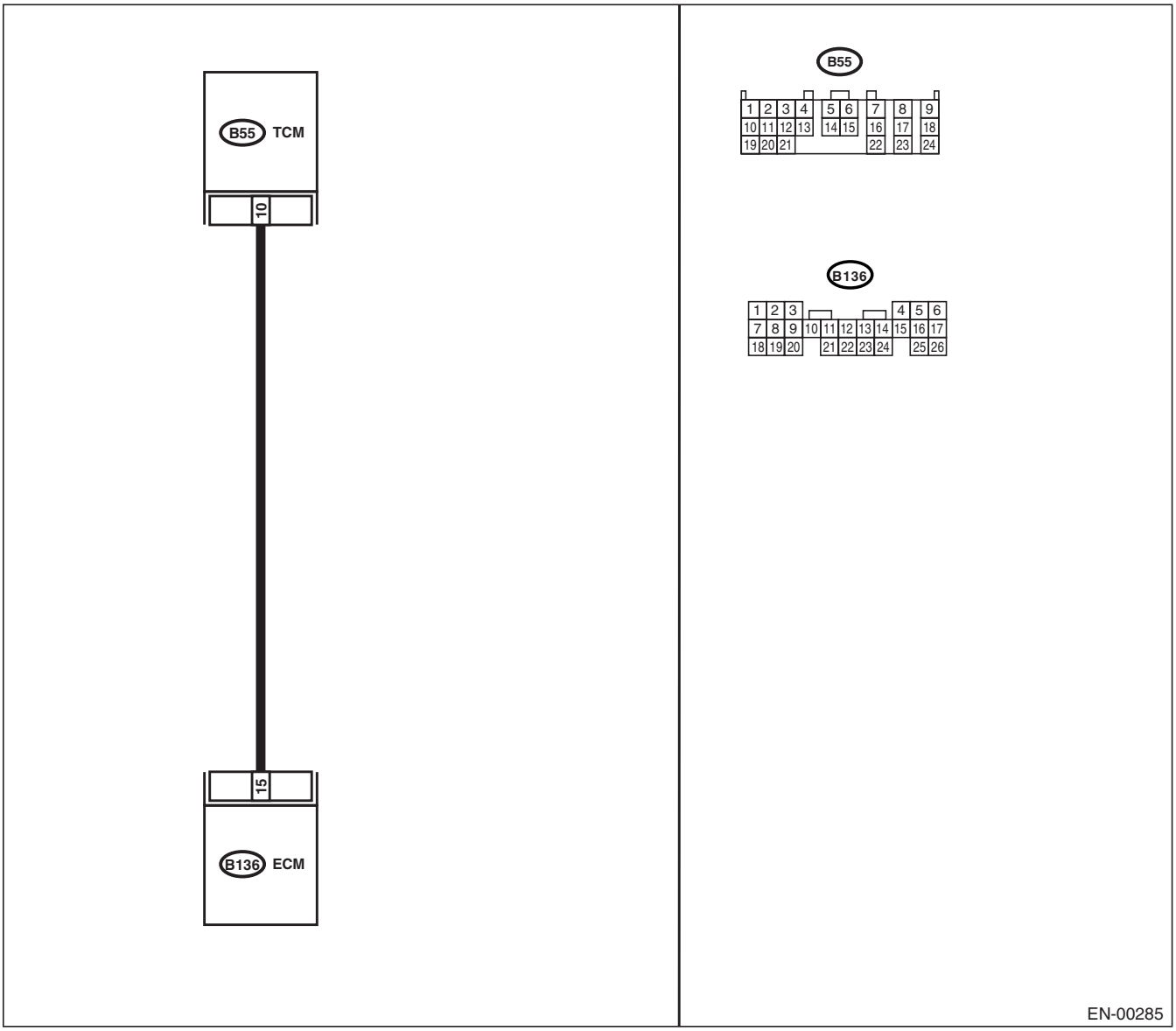
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTMEMANUALS.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start the engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — (B55) No. 10:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair poor contact in ECM or TCM connector.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.

GETmanuals.org

CK:DTC P1699 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

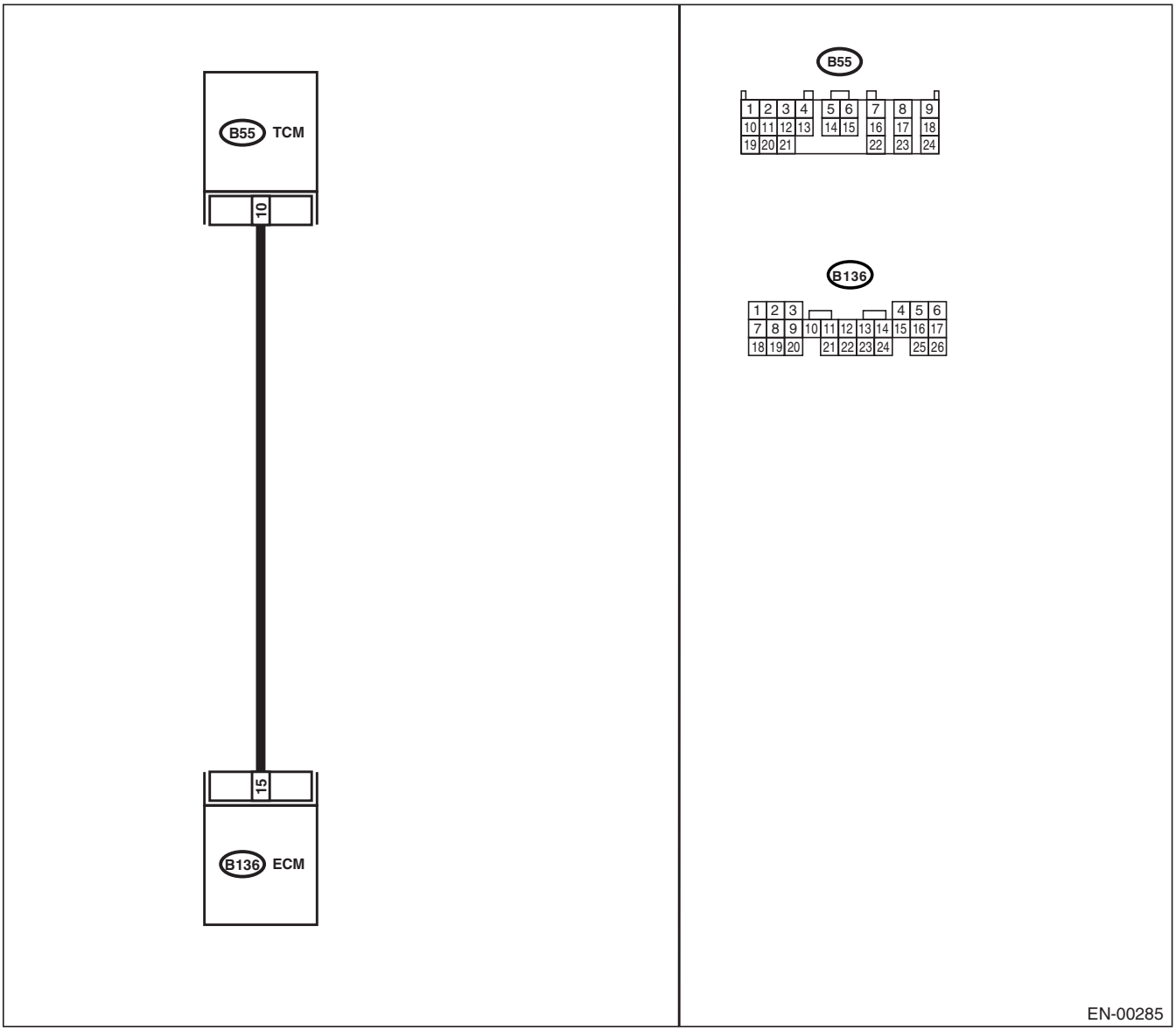
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GET-ME-PAST-PDF.org

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start the engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connector from TCM. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V by shaking the harness and connector of ECM?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Contact with SUBARU distributor service.

GETmanual.com

CL:DTC P1711 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

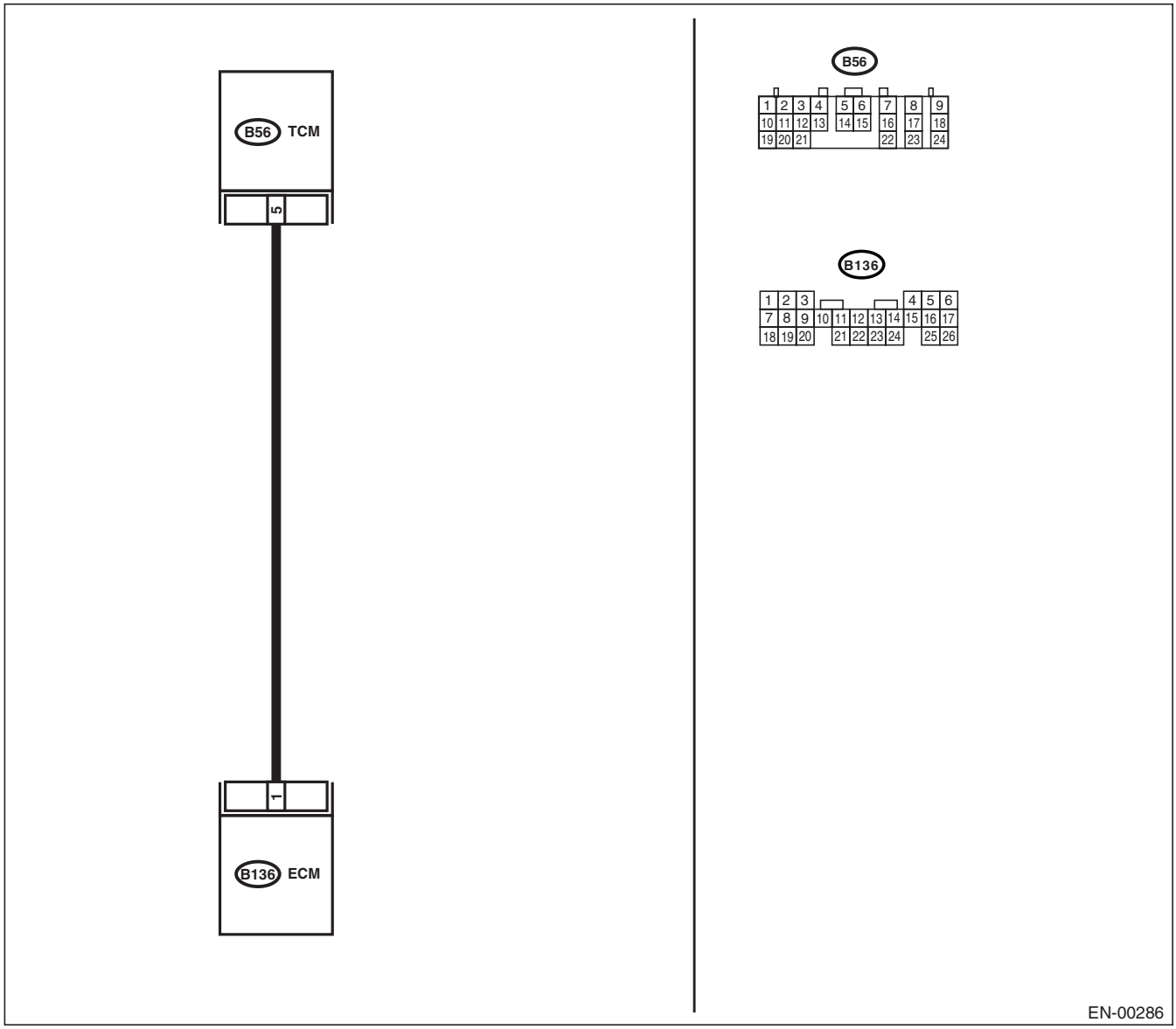
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Excessive shift shock

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETtheMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **4.**
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 — (B56) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

GETmanuals.org

CM:DTC P1712 ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

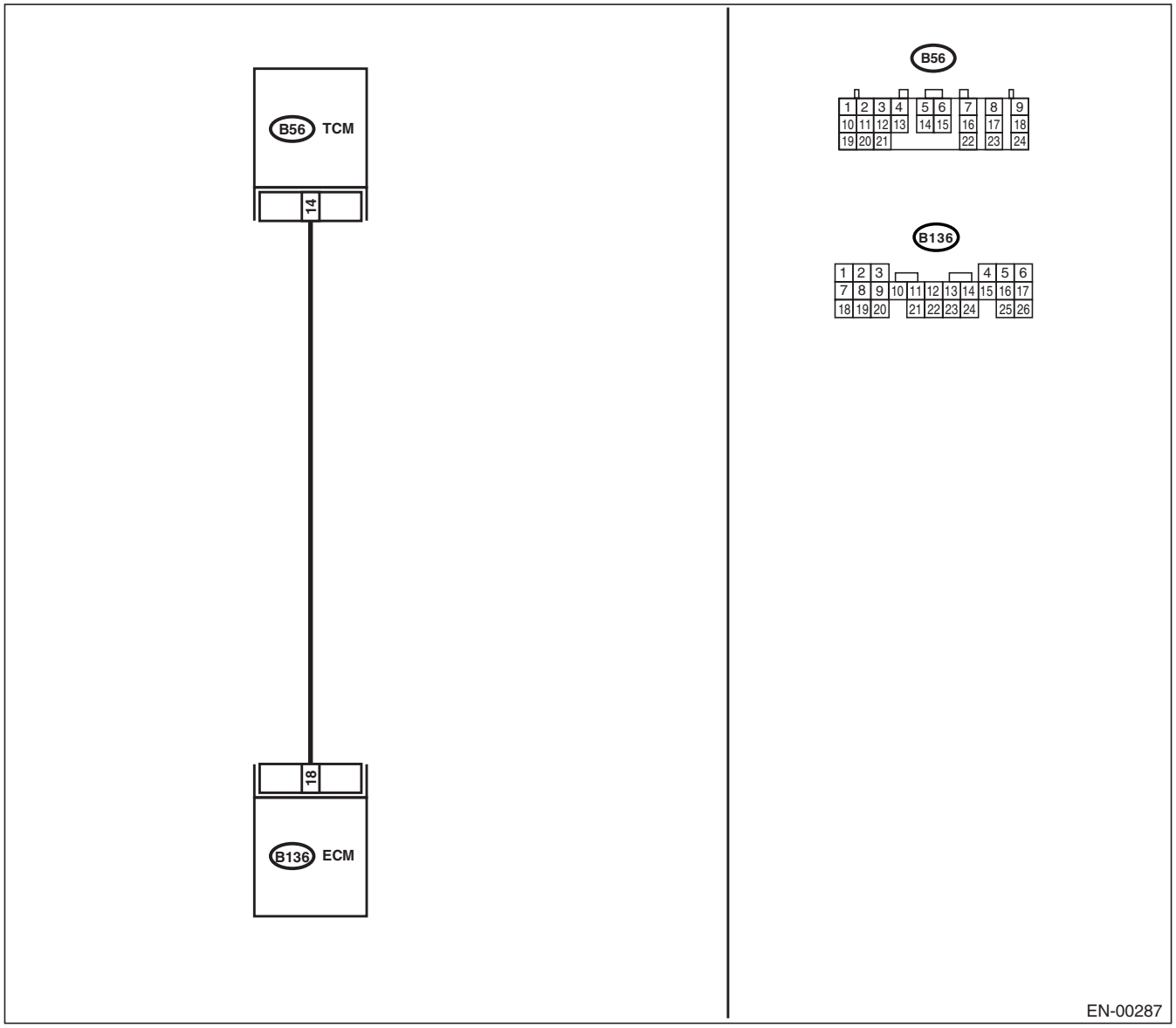
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Excessive shift shock

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTIEMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **4.**
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-47, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 18 — (B56) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

CN:DTC P2503 CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW

CAUTION:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0559. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-247, DTC P2504 CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>.

GETmanuals.org

CO:DTC P2504 CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE HIGH

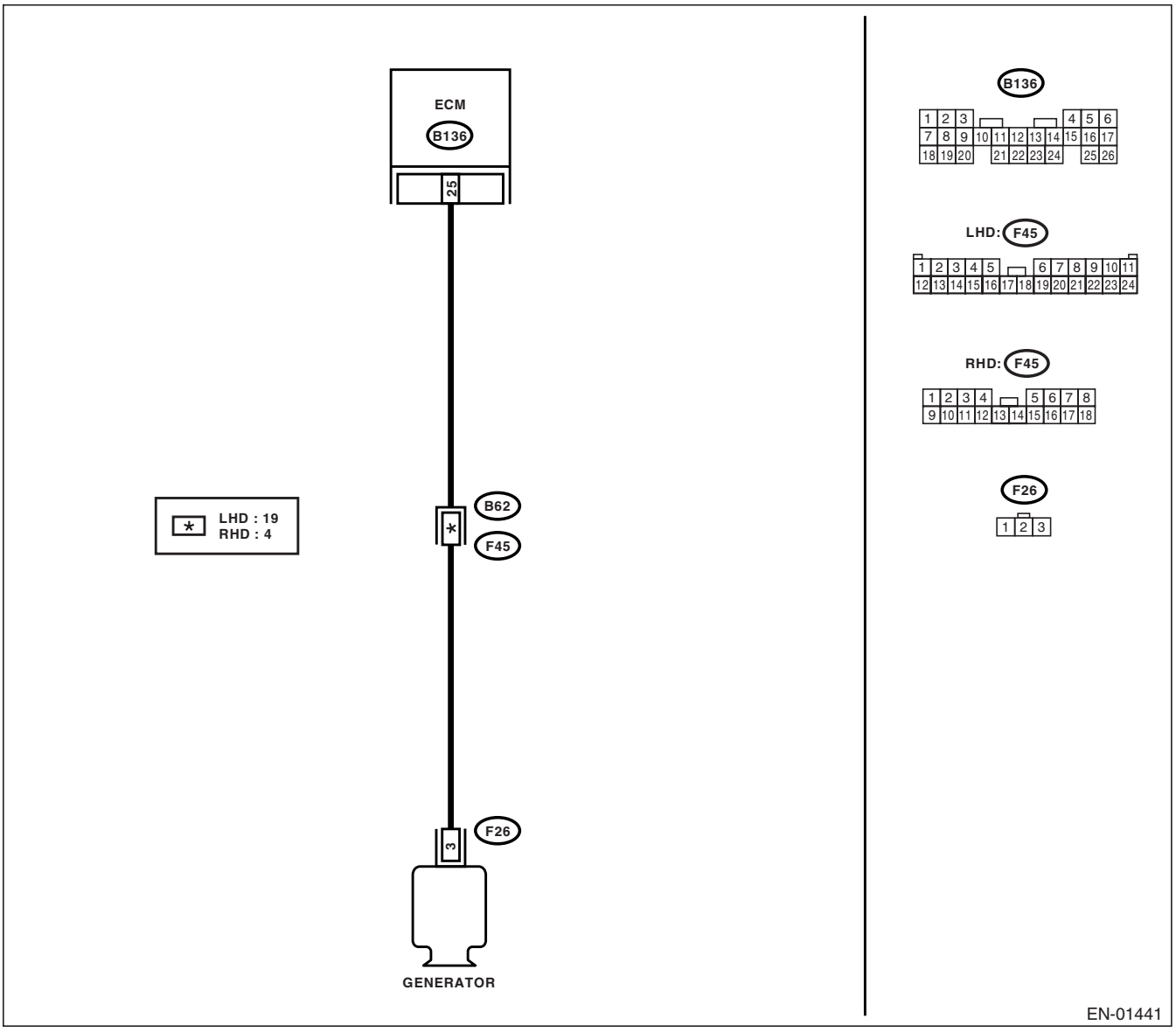
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-37, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



GETTIEMPOWER.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN GENERATOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from generator and ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between generator connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F26) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN GENERATOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and generator of harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 25 — (F26) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair poor contact in connector.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and generator connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and generator connector • Poor contact in coupling connector

GETmanuals.org

20.General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. ENGINE

NOTE:
Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-88, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptom	Problem parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Intake air temperature sensor 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 6) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Fuel injection parts (*4)
2. Rough idling	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Intake air temperature sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Ignition parts (*1) 6) Air intake system (*5) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Throttle position sensor 9) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 11) Oxygen sensor 12) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Engine coolant temperature sensor 3) Accelerator cable (*6) 4) Throttle position sensor 5) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 6) Intake air temperature sensor
4. Poor acceleration	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Throttle position sensor 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 6) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 7) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 9) A/C switch and A/C cut relay 10) Engine torque control signal circuit 11) Ignition parts (*1)
5. Engine stalls or engine sags or hesitates at acceleration.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Purge control solenoid valve 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Throttle position sensor 9) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

GEPublishing.org

Symptom	Problem parts
6. Surge	1) Intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Throttle position sensor 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
7. Spark knock	1) Intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor 4) Knock sensor 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil & ignitor ASSY and spark plug.
*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.
*3: Ensure the secure installation.
*4: Check fuel injector, fuel pressure regulator and fuel filter.
*5: Inspect air leak in air intake system.
*6: Adjust accelerator cable.

2. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

NOTE:
Check general diagnostics table with non-conformity symptom for automatic transmission. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GEnuineMANUALS.org

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

FU(H4SOw/oOBD)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Throttle Body	14
3.	Intake Manifold	15
4.	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	27
5.	Crankshaft Position Sensor	28
6.	Camshaft Position Sensor	29
7.	Knock Sensor	30
8.	Throttle Position Sensor	31
9.	Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor	33
10.	Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve	34
11.	Fuel Injector	35
12.	Oxygen Sensor	40
13.	Engine Control Module (ECM)	42
14.	Main Relay	43
15.	Fuel Pump Relay	44
16.	Fuel	45
17.	Fuel Tank	46
18.	Fuel Filler Pipe	49
19.	Fuel Pump	53
20.	Fuel Level Sensor	56
21.	Fuel Sub Level Sensor	57
22.	Fuel Filter	58
23.	Fuel Cut Valve	59
24.	Fuel Damper Valve	60
25.	Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines	61
26.	Fuel System Trouble in General	64

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

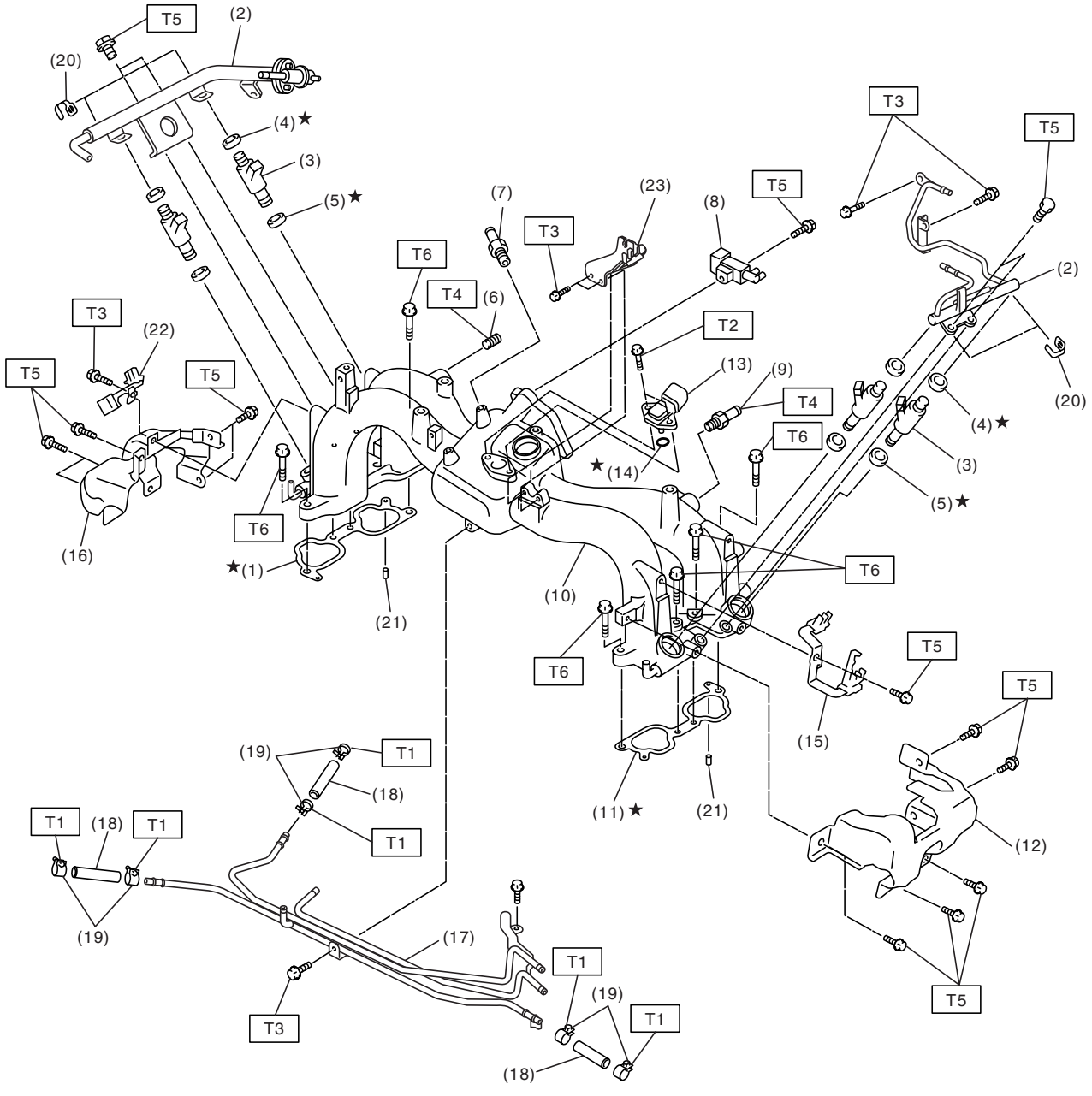
A: SPECIFICATION

Model		1.6 L and 2.0 L	2.5 L
Fuel tank	Capacity	50 ℓ (13.2 US gal, 11.0 Imp gal)	60 ℓ (15.9 US gal, 13.2 Imp gal)
	Location	Under rear seat	
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller	
	Shutoff discharge pressure	370 — 677 kPa (3.77 — 6.9 kgf/cm^2, 53.6 — 98 psi)	
	Discharge flow	More than 65 ℓ (17.2 US gal, 14.3 Imp gal)/h [12 V at 300 kPa (3.06 kgf/cm^2, 43.5 psi)]	
Fuel filter		Cartridge type	

GETmanuals.org

B: COMPONENT

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD



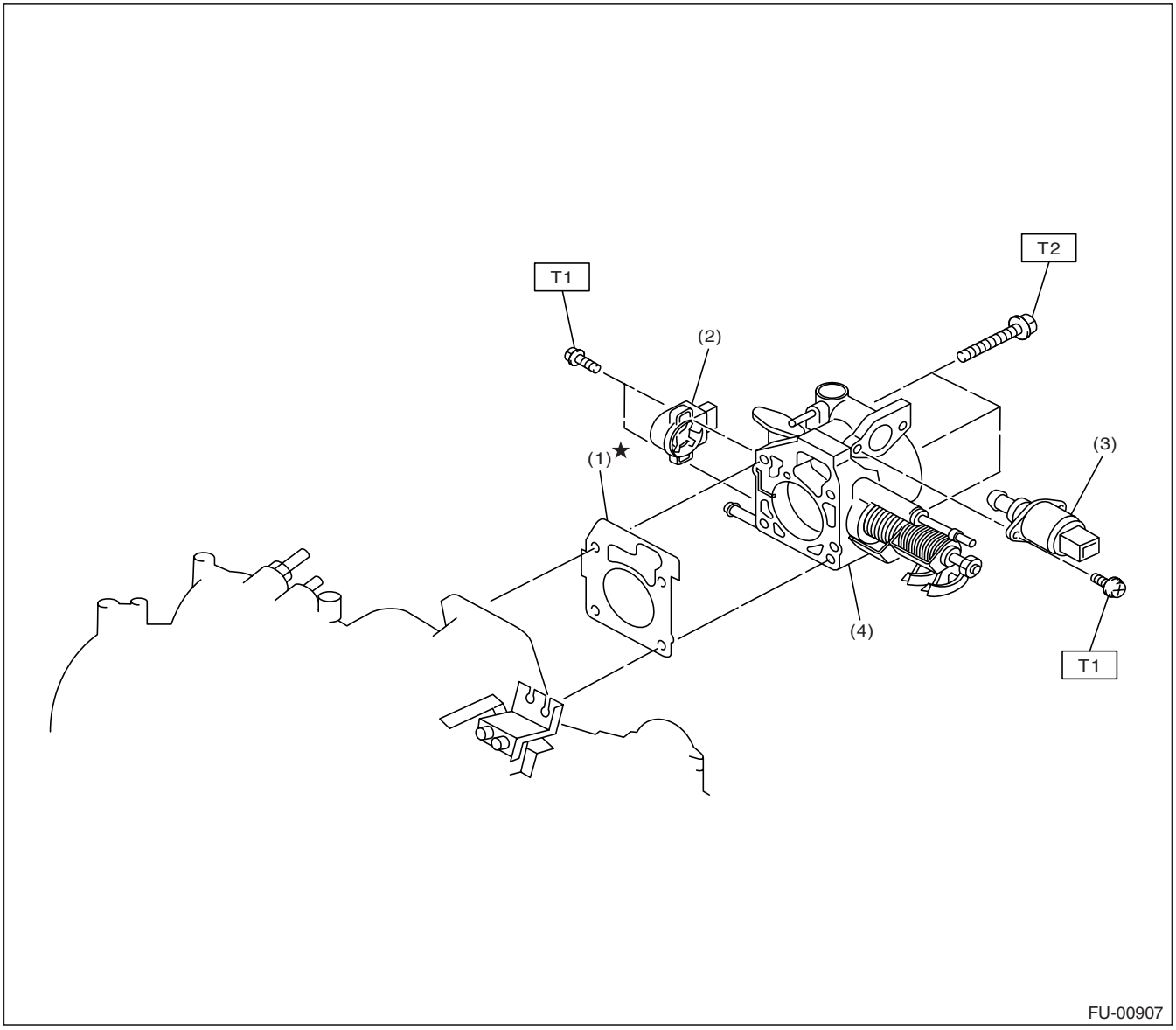
FU-00906

GETmanuals.org

(1) Intake manifold gasket RH
(2) Fuel injector pipe
(3) Fuel injector
(4) O-ring
(5) O-ring
(6) Plug
(7) PCV valve
(8) Purge control solenoid valve
(9) Nipple
(10) Intake manifold
(11) Intake manifold gasket LH
(12) Fuel pipe protector LH
(13) Manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor
(14) O-ring
(15) Plug cord holder LH
(16) Fuel pipe protector RH
(17) Fuel pipe ASSY
(18) Fuel hose
(19) Clip
(20) Clip
(21) Guide pin
(22) Plug cord holder RH
(23) Accelerator cable bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.25 (0.13, 0.94)
T2: 3.4 (0.35, 2.5)
T3: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T4: 17 (1.7, 12.5)
T5: 19 (1.9, 14.0)
T6: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

2. AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

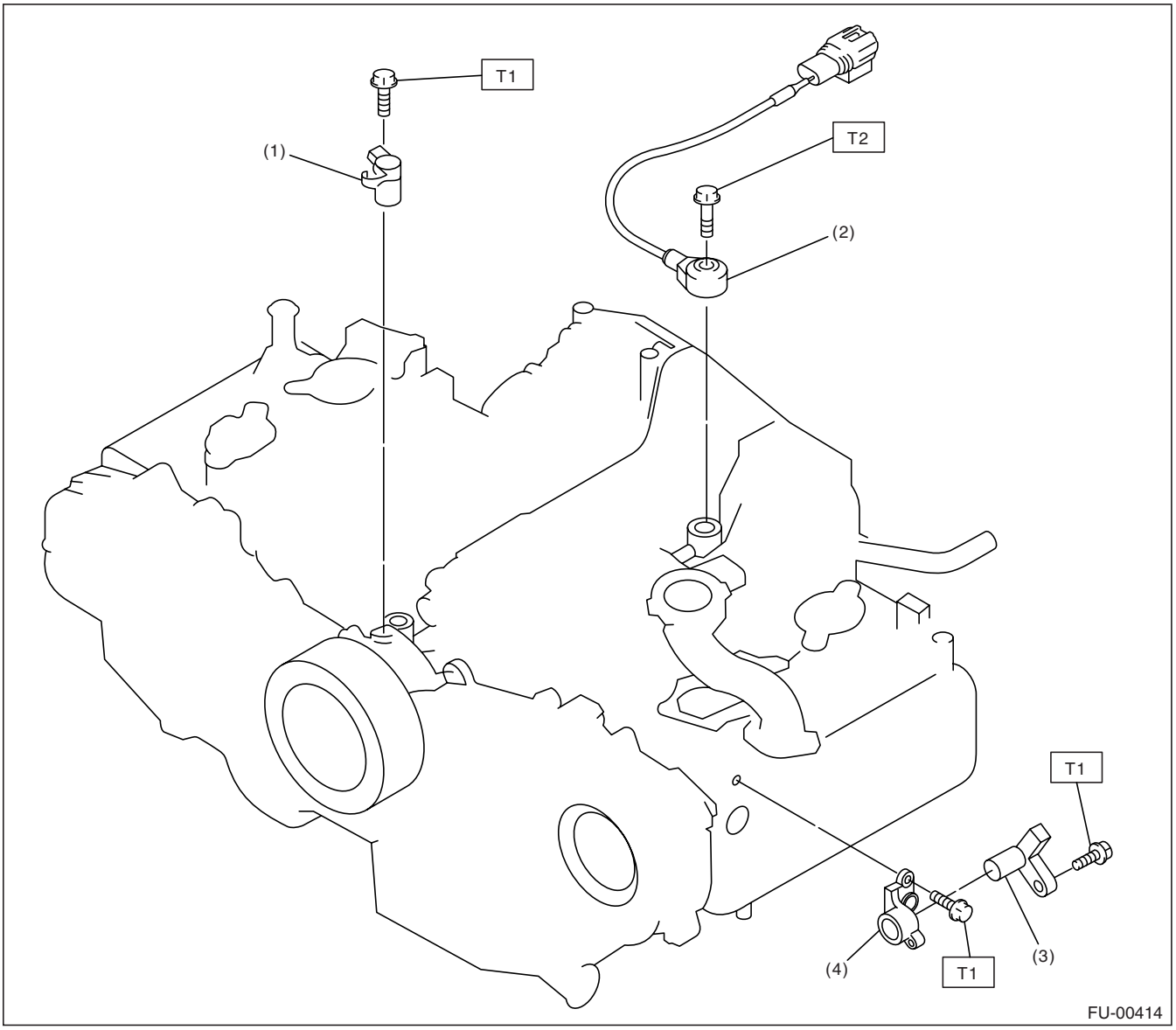


(1) Gasket
(2) Throttle position sensor
(3) Idle air control solenoid valve
(4) Throttle body

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.6 (0.16, 1.2)
T2: 22 (2.2, 16.2)

GETmanuals.org

3. CRANKSHAFT POSITION, CAMSHAFT POSITION AND KNOCK SENSORS



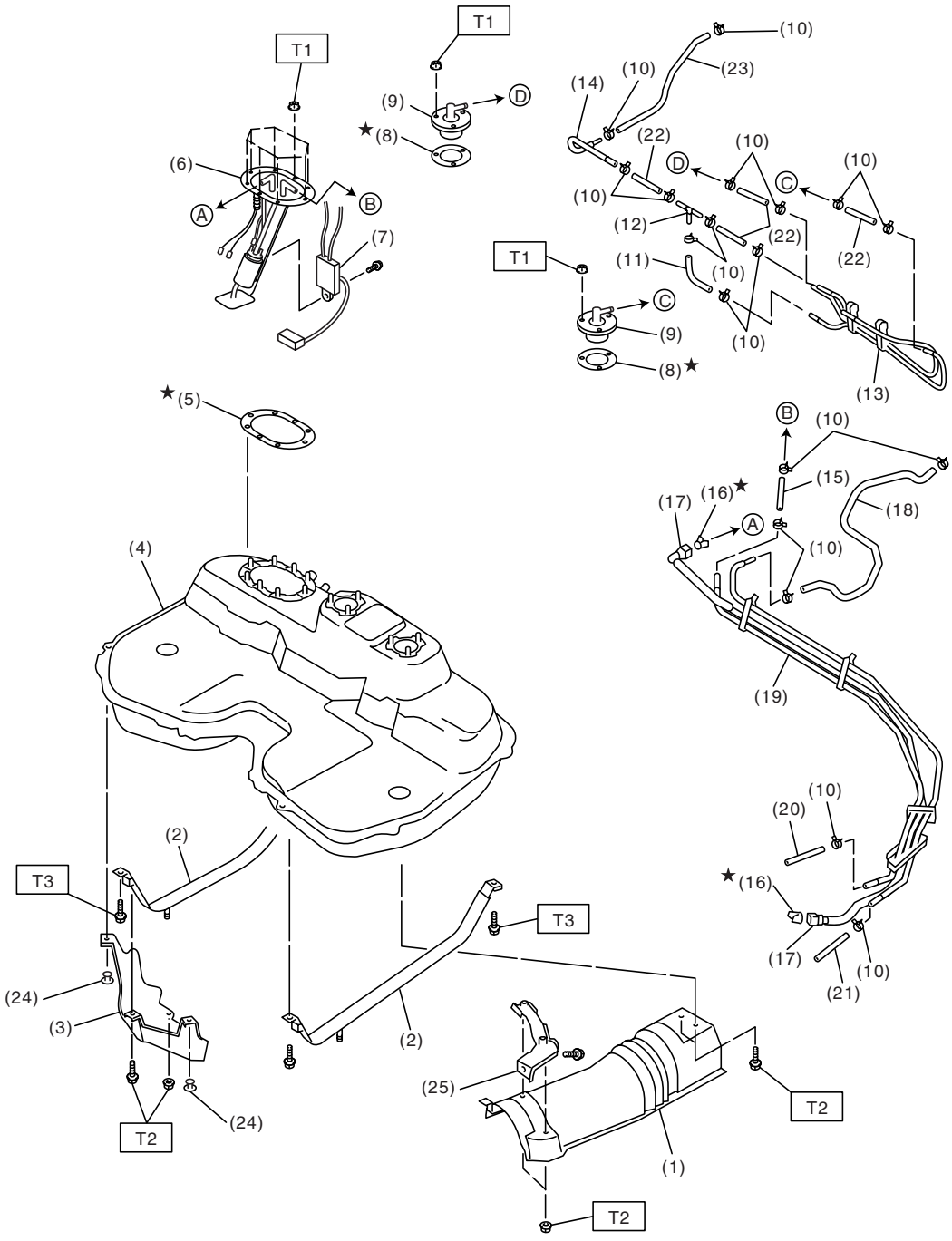
(1) Crankshaft position sensor
(2) Knock sensor
(3) Camshaft position sensor
(4) Camshaft position sensor support

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 24 (2.4, 17.4)

GETmanuals.org

4. FUEL TANK

• 1.6 L and 2.0 L MODEL



FU-02623

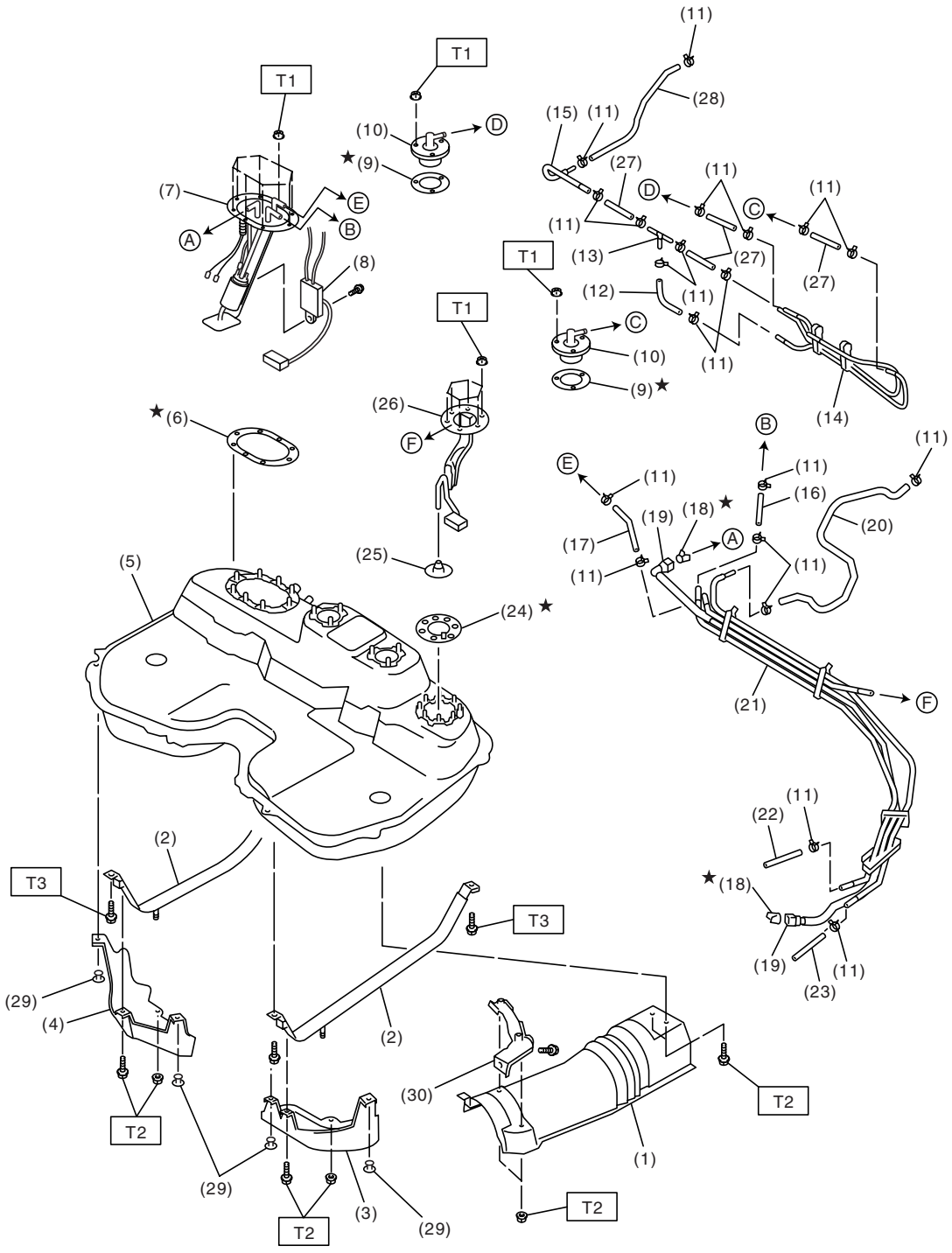
GETmanuals.org

(1) Heat shield cover
(2) Fuel tank band
(3) Protector RH
(4) Fuel tank
(5) Fuel pump gasket
(6) Fuel pump ASSY
(7) Fuel level sensor
(8) Fuel cut valve gasket
(9) Fuel cut valve
(10) Clip
(11) Evaporation hose A
(12) Joint pipe
(13) Evaporation pipe ASSY
(14) Evaporation pipe
(15) Fuel return hose A
(16) Retainer
(17) Quick connector
(18) Evaporation hose B
(19) Fuel pipe ASSY
(20) Fuel return hose B
(21) Evaporation hose C
(22) Evaporation hose D
(23) Evaporation hose E
(24) Clip
(25) Cover bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T3: 33 (3.4, 24.3)

GETmanuals.org

• 2.5 L MODEL



FU-02624

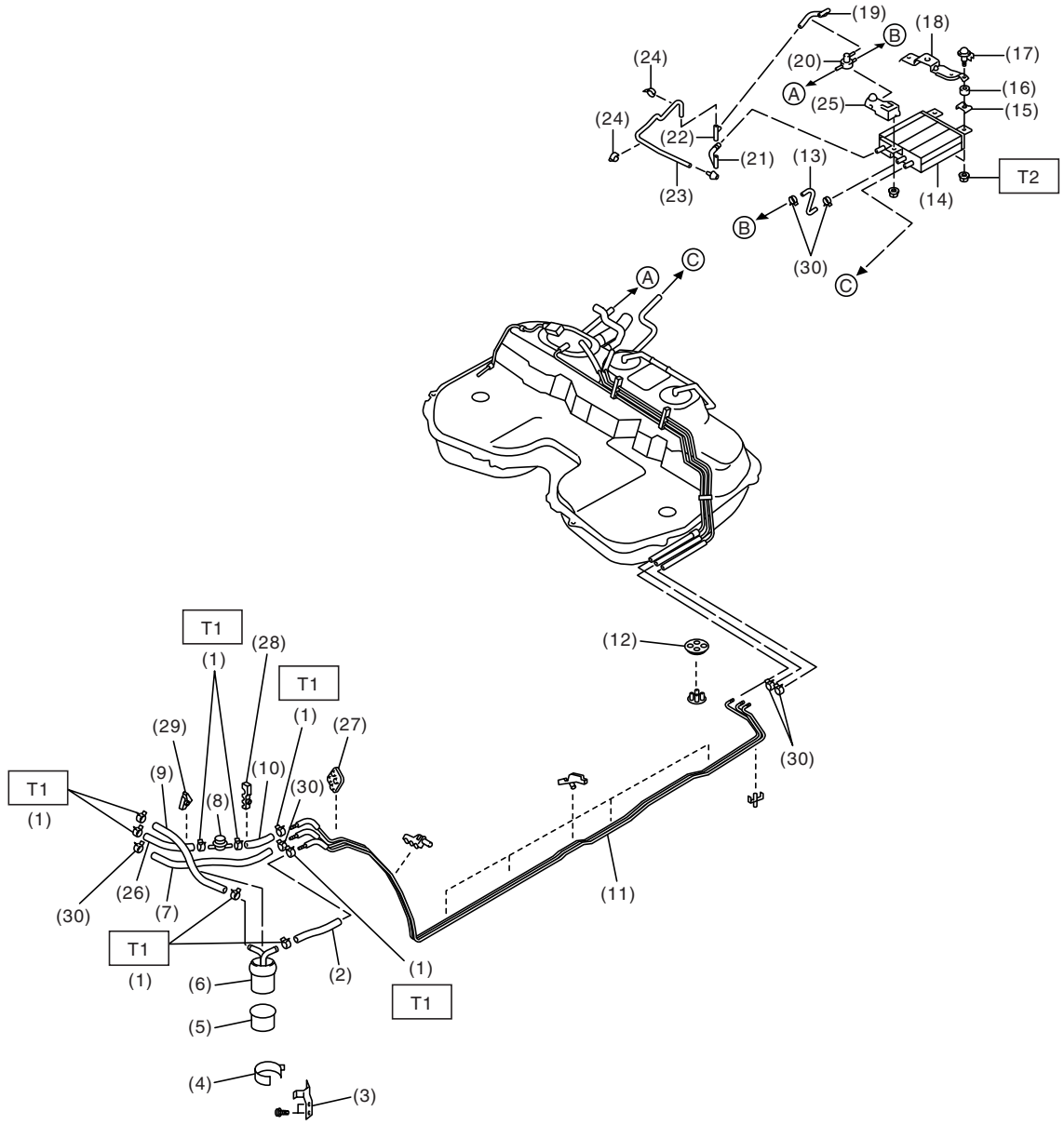
GETmanuals.org

(1) Heat shield cover
(2) Fuel tank band
(3) Protector LH
(4) Protector RH
(5) Fuel tank
(6) Fuel pump gasket
(7) Fuel pump ASSY
(8) Fuel level sensor
(9) Fuel cut valve gasket
(10) Fuel cut valve
(11) Clip
(12) Evaporation hose A
(13) Joint pipe
(14) Evaporation pipe ASSY
(15) Evaporation pipe
(16) Fuel return hose A
(17) Jet pump hose
(18) Retainer
(19) Quick connector
(20) Evaporation hose B
(21) Fuel pipe ASSY
(22) Fuel return hose B
(23) Evaporation hose C
(24) Fuel sub level sensor gasket
(25) Jet pump filter
(26) Fuel sub level sensor
(27) Evaporation hose D
(28) Evaporation hose E
(29) Clip
(30) Cover bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T3: 33 (3.4, 24.3)

GETmanuals.org

5. FUEL LINE



FU-02625

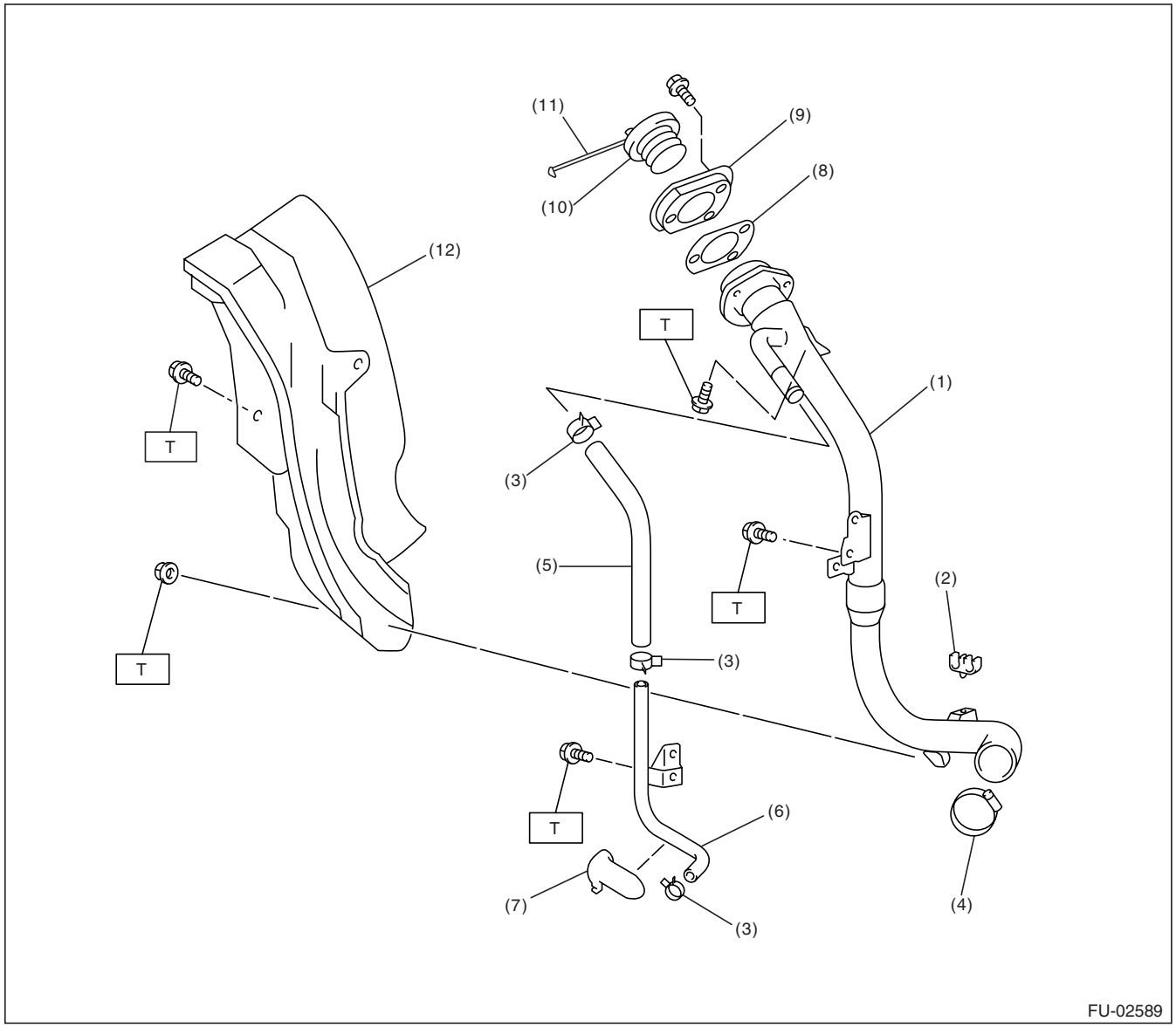
GETMANUALS.org

(1) Clamp
(2) Fuel delivery hose A
(3) Fuel filter bracket
(4) Fuel filter holder
(5) Fuel filter cup
(6) Fuel filter
(7) Evaporation hose
(8) Fuel damper
(9) Fuel delivery hose B
(10) Fuel return hose A
(11) Fuel pipe ASSY
(12) Grommet A
(13) Canister hose A
(14) Canister
(15) Canister bracket plate
(16) Cushion
(17) Canister bracket spacer
(18) Rear canister bracket
(19) Two-way valve hose
(20) Two-way valve
(21) Canister drain hose
(22) Connector
(23) Drain hose
(24) Clamp
(25) Front canister bracket
(26) Fuel return hose B
(27) Gromet B
(28) Clip
(29) Clip
(30) Clip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.25 (0.13, 0.94)
T2: 23 (2.3, 17.0)

GETMANUALS.org

6. FUEL FILLER PIPE



(1) Fuel filler pipe ASSY
(2) Evaporation hose holder
(3) Clip
(4) Clamp
(5) Air vent hose
(6) Air vent pipe
(7) Air vent pipe holder
(8) Filler pipe packing
(9) Filler ring
(10) Filler cap
(11) Filler cap tether
(12) Filler pipe protector

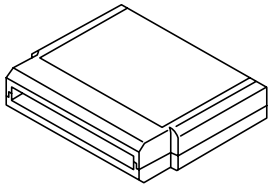
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

GETMANUALS.org

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

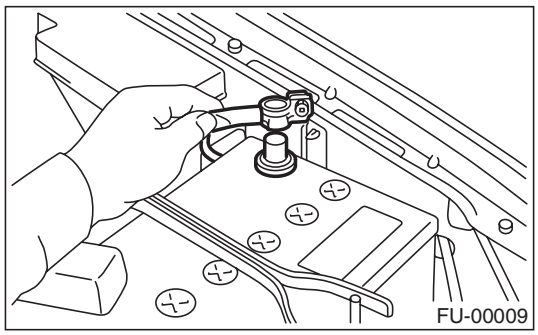
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18482AA000	18482AA000	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical system.
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

GETMANUALS.org

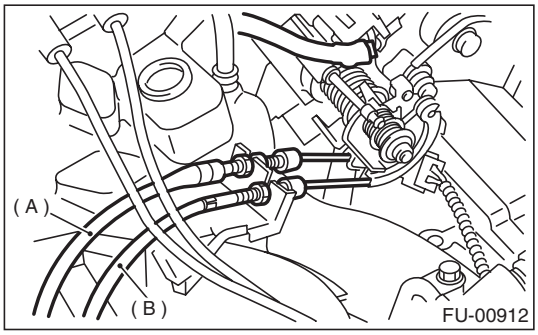
2. Throttle Body

A: REMOVAL

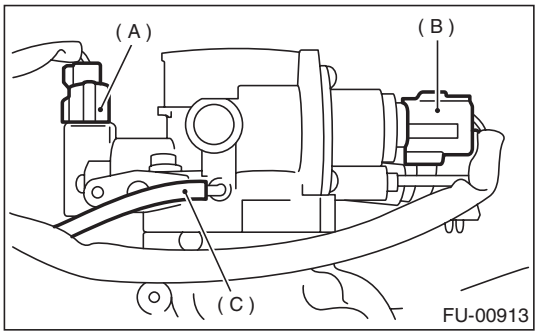
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Disconnect the accelerator cable (A).
4) Disconnect the cruise control cable (B). (Model with cruise control)

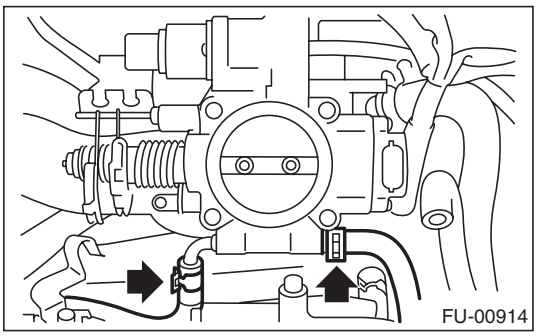


5) Disconnect the connectors from idle air control solenoid valve and throttle position sensor.
6) Disconnect the air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve.



(A) Throttle position sensor
(B) Idle air control solenoid valve
(C) Air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve

7) Disconnect the engine coolant hoses from throttle body.



8) Remove the bolts which install the throttle body to intake manifold.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

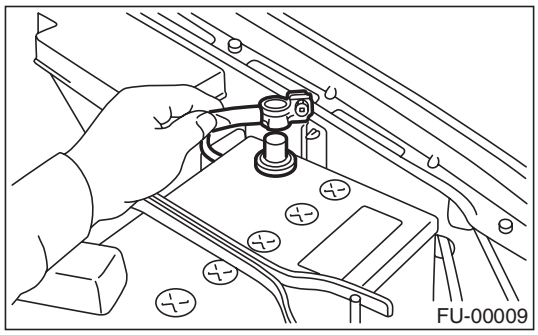
Throttle body
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb)

GETMANUALS.org

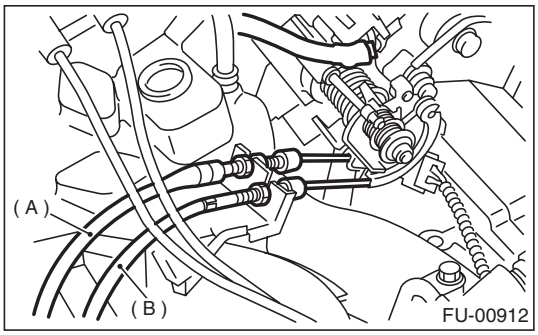
3. Intake Manifold

A: REMOVAL

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

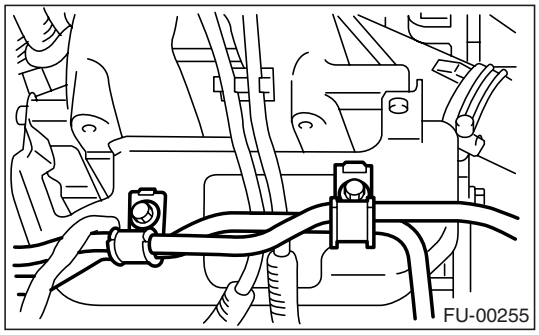


4) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Disconnect the accelerator cable (A).
6) Disconnect the cruise control cable (B). (Model with cruise control)

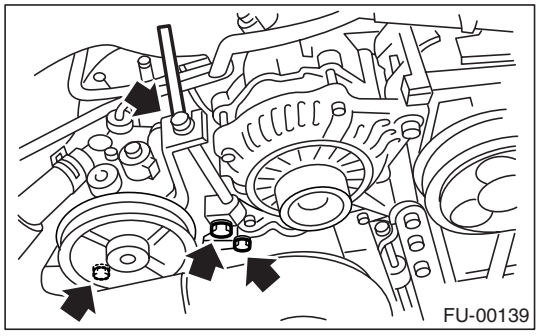


7) Remove the power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
(2) Remove the front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(3) Remove the bolts which hold the power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector.

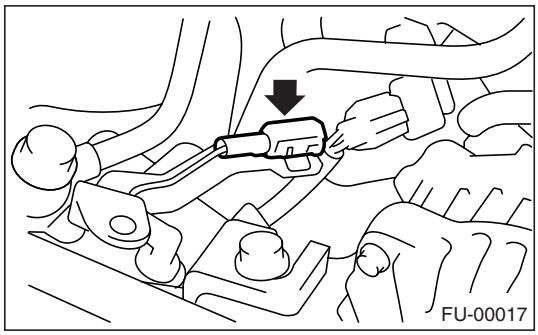
NOTE:
Do not disconnect the power steering hose.



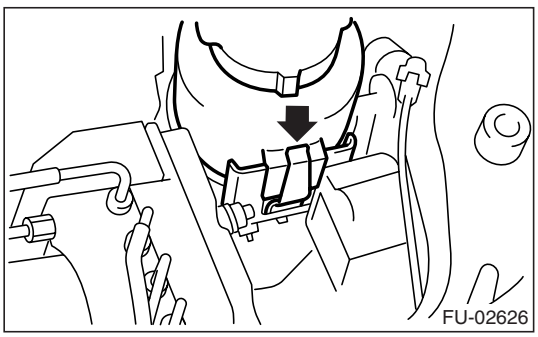
(4) Remove the bolts which install the power steering pump bracket.



(5) Disconnect the connector from power steering pump switch.

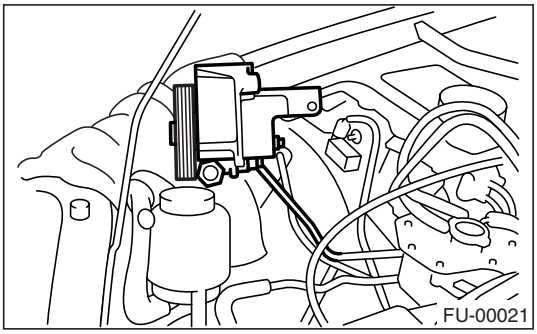


(6) Remove the power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upward.

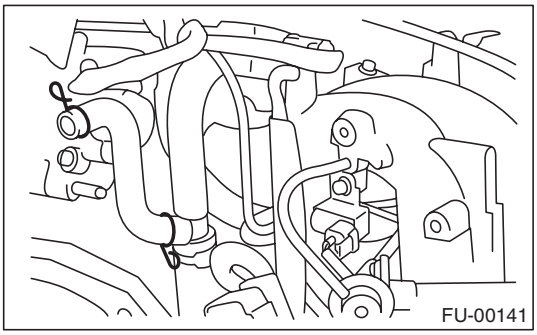


GETmanuals.org

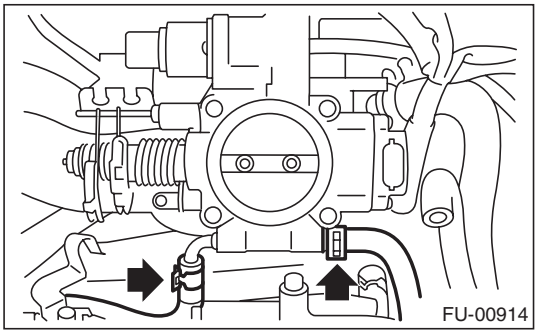
(7) Place the power steering pump and tank on right side wheel apron.



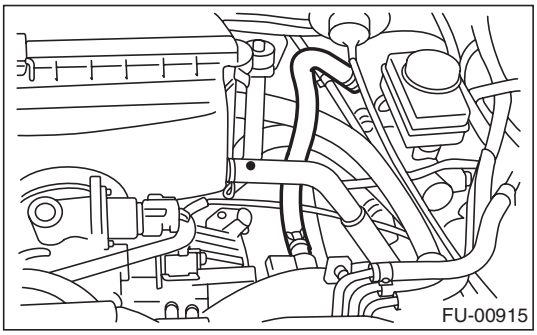
8) Disconnect the spark plug cords from spark plugs.
9) Disconnect the PCV hose from intake manifold.



10) Disconnect the engine coolant hose from throttle body.

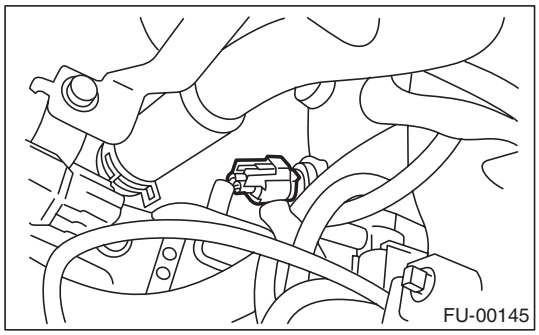


11) Disconnect the brake booster hose.

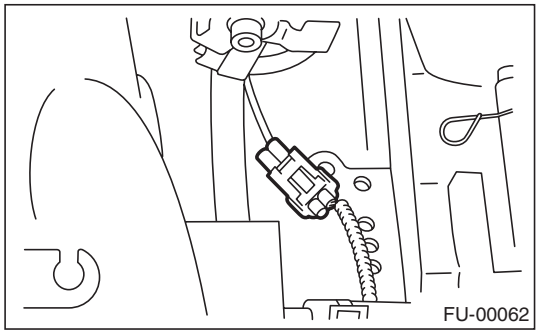


12) Remove the air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and then disconnect the engine harness connectors from bulkhead harness connectors.

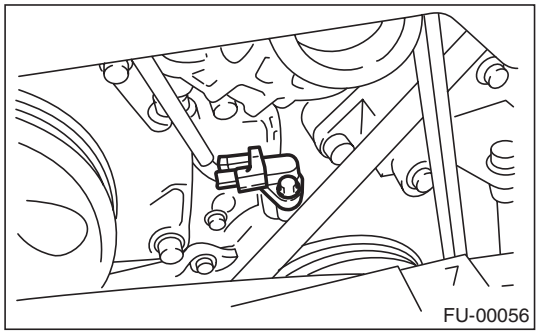
13) Disconnect the connectors from engine coolant temperature sensor.



14) Disconnect the knock sensor connector.

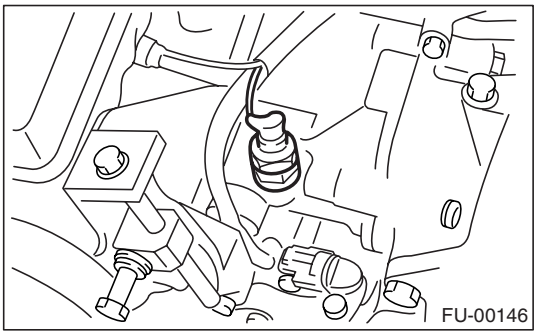


15) Disconnect the connector from crankshaft position sensor.

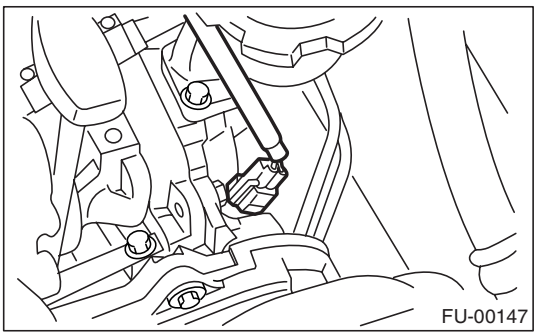


GETMANUALS.org

16) Disconnect the connector from oil pressure switch.

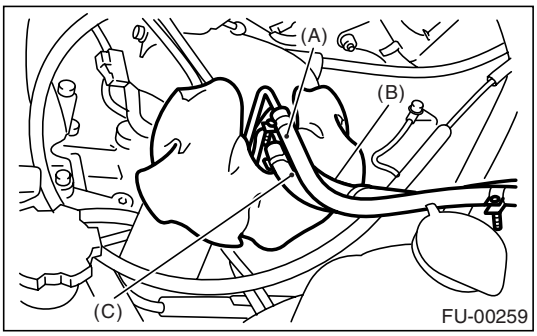


17) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor.



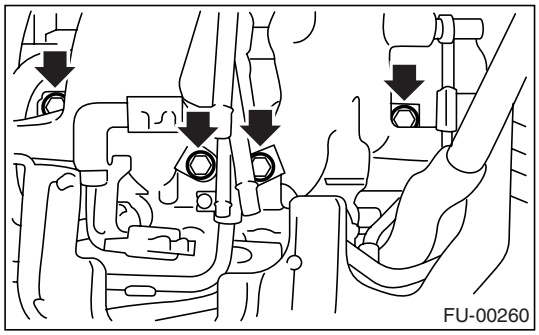
18) Disconnect the fuel hoses from fuel pipes.

WARNING:
• Do not spill fuel.
• Catch the fuel from hoses in a container or cloth.



(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

19) Remove the bolts which hold the intake manifold onto cylinder heads.



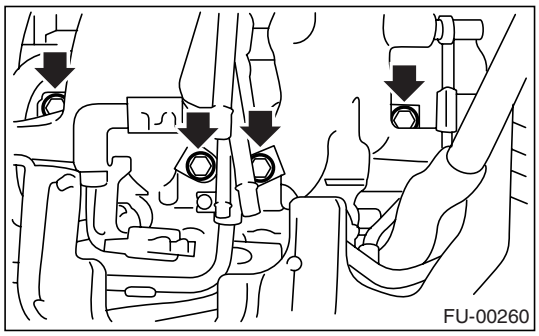
20) Remove the intake manifold.

B: INSTALLATION

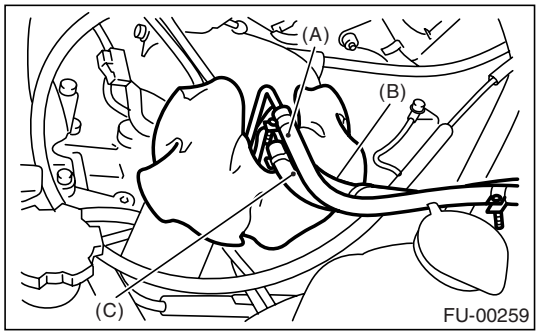
1) Install the intake manifold onto cylinder heads.

NOTE:
Use new gaskets.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



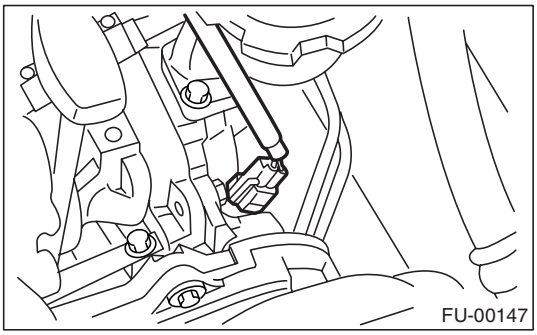
2) Connect the fuel hoses.



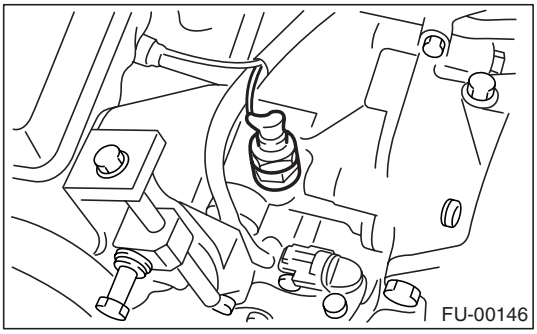
(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

GETmanuals.org

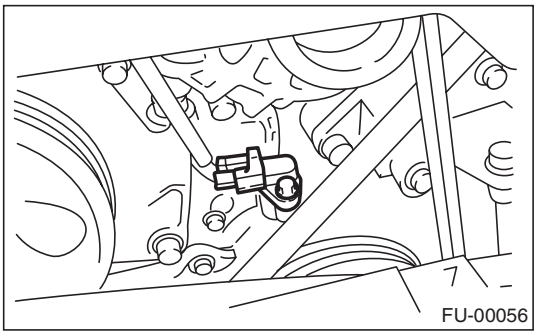
3) Connect the connector to camshaft position sensor.



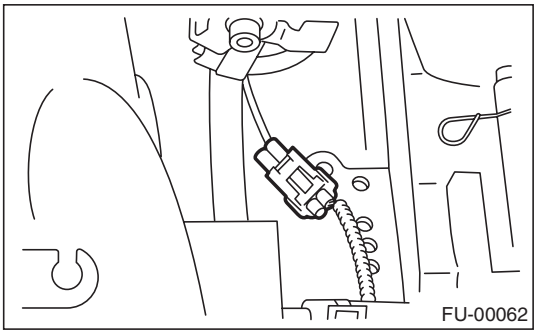
4) Connect the connector to oil pressure switch.



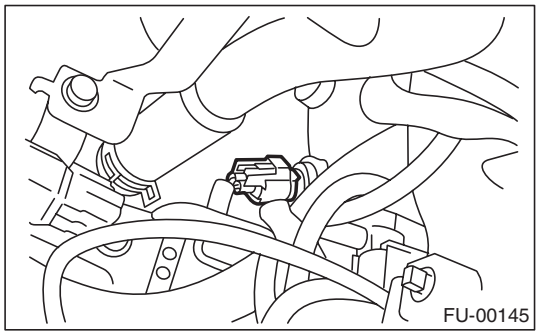
5) Connect the connector to crankshaft position sensor.



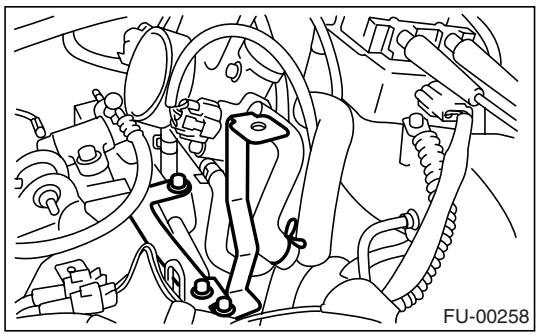
6) Connect the knock sensor connector.



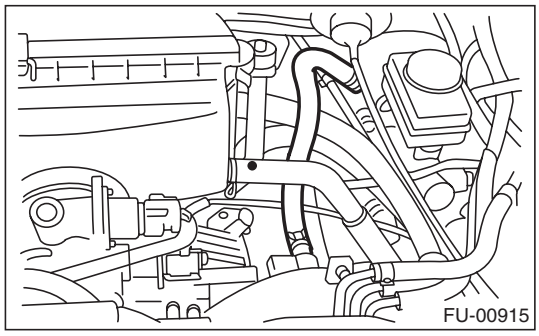
7) Connect the connectors to engine coolant temperature sensor.



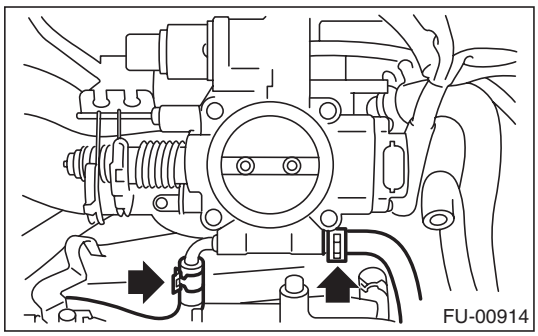
8) Install the air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and then connect the engine harness connectors to bulkhead connectors.



9) Connect the brake booster hose.

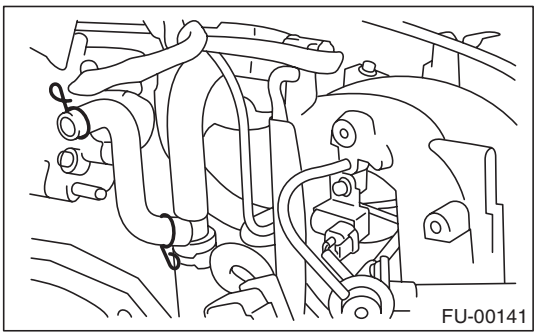


10) Connect the engine coolant hose to throttle body.

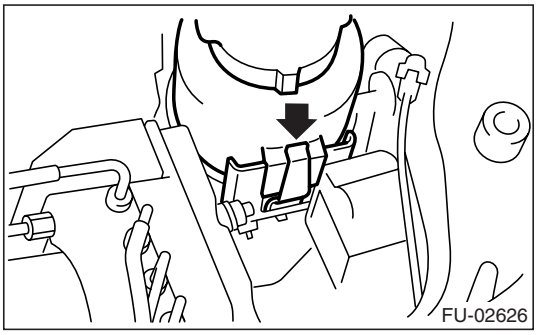


GETMANUALS.org

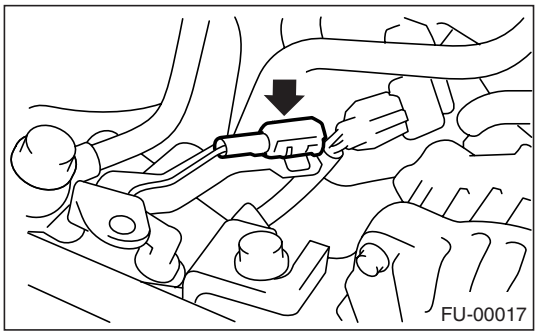
11) Connect the PCV hose to intake manifold.



12) Connect the spark plug cords to the spark plugs.
13) Install the power steering pump and tank on brackets.
(1) Install the power steering tank on bracket.

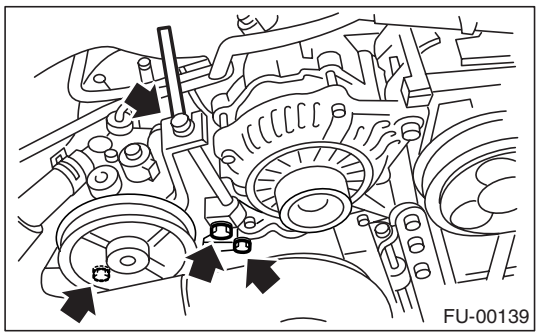


(2) Connect the connector to the power steering pump switch.

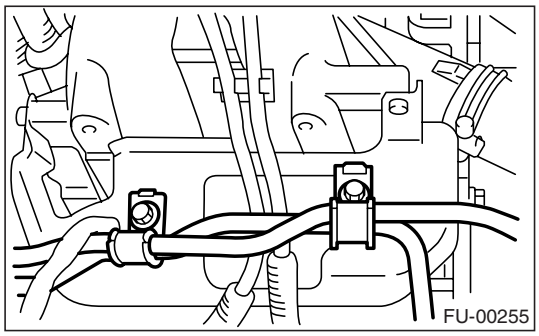


(3) Tighten the bolts which install the power steering pump on bracket.

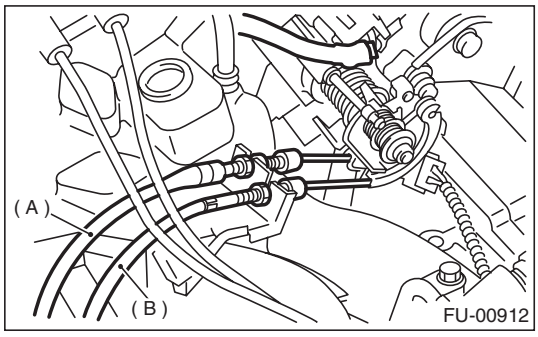
Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb)



(4) Install the power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector RH.



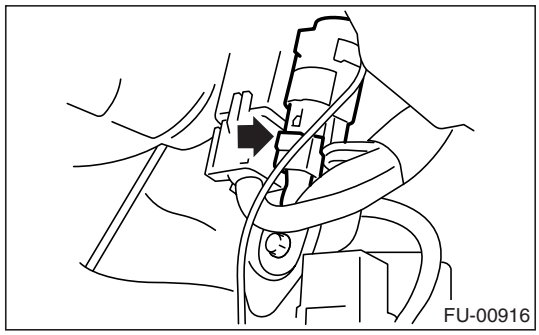
(5) Install the front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
(6) Install the resonator chamber.
<Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Resonator Chamber.>
14) Connect the accelerator cable (A).
15) Connect the cruise control cable (B). (Model with cruise control)



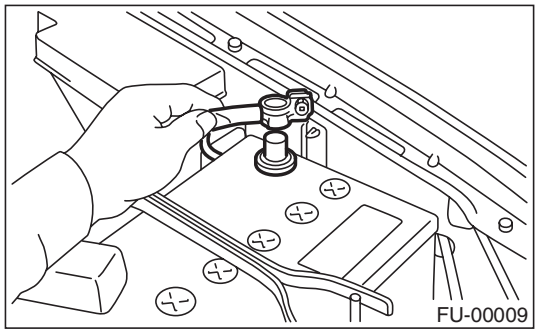
16) Install the air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>

GETmeMANUALS.org

17) Connect the connector to the fuel pump relay.

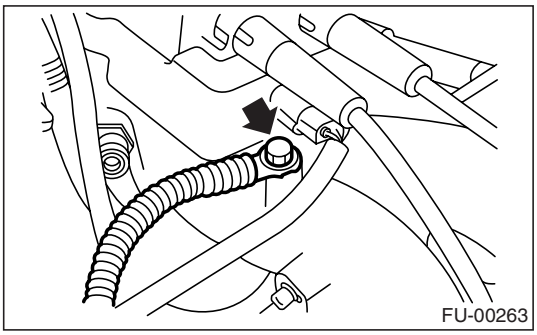


18) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.

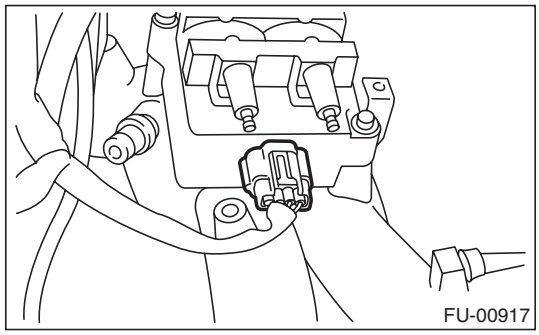


C: DISASSEMBLY

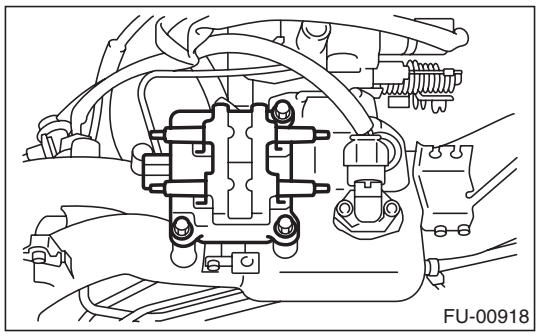
1) Disconnect the engine ground cable from intake manifold.



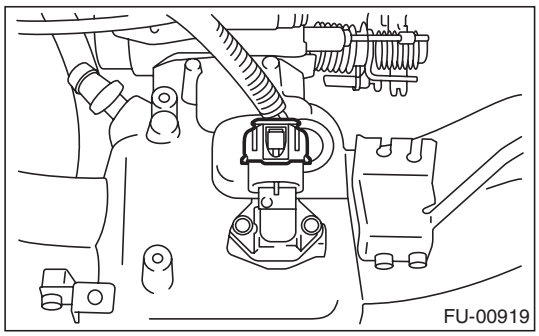
2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.



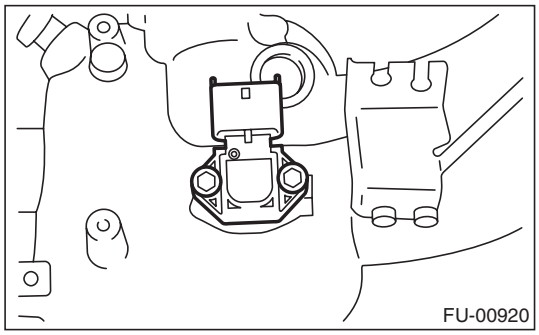
3) Remove the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.



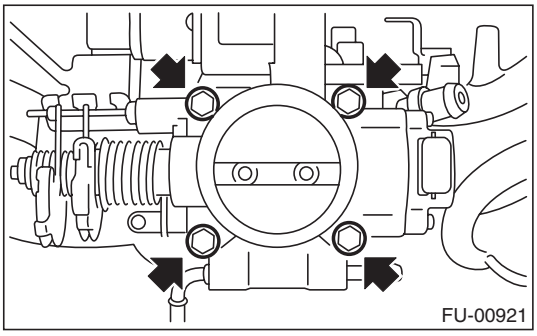
4) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor.



5) Remove the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor from intake manifold.

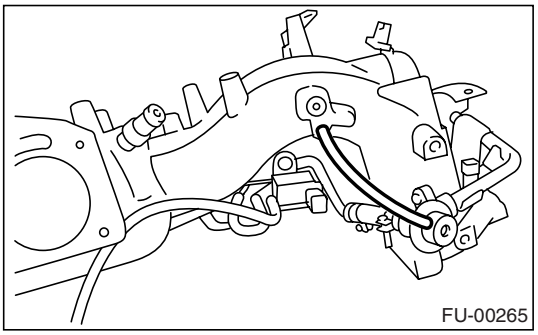


6) Disconnect the connectors from throttle position sensor and idle air control solenoid valve.
7) Remove the throttle body.

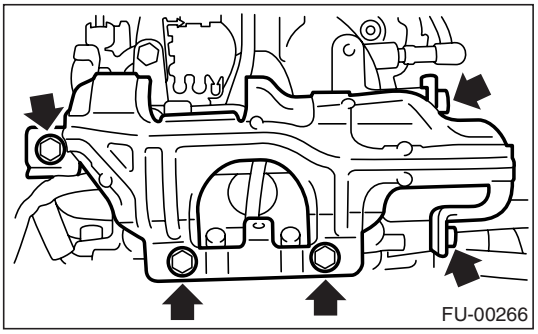


GET MANUALS.org

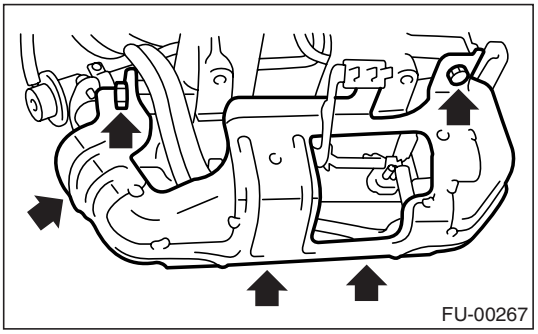
8) Disconnect the pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold.



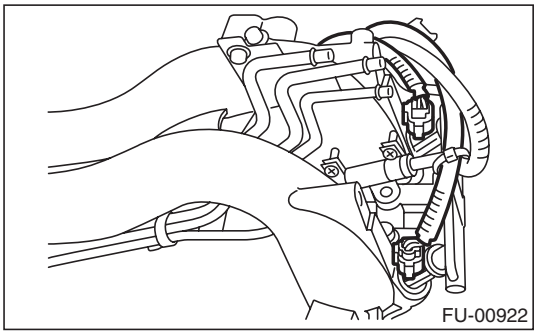
9) Remove the fuel pipe protector LH.



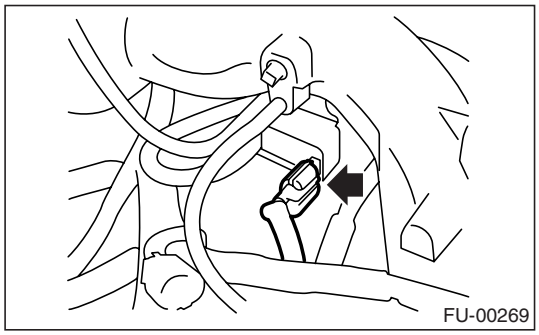
10) Remove the fuel pipe protector RH.



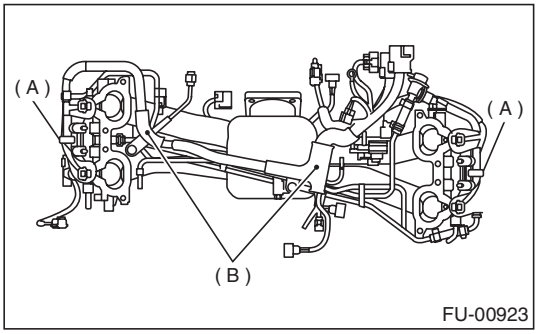
11) Disconnect the connectors from fuel injectors.



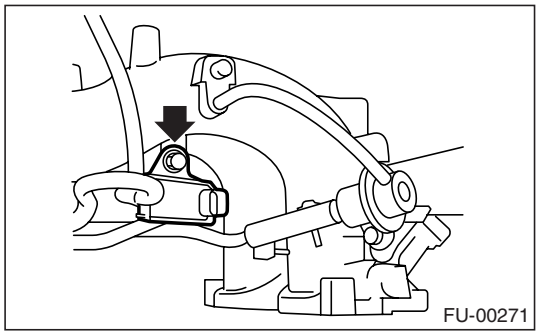
12) Disconnect the connector from purge control solenoid valve.



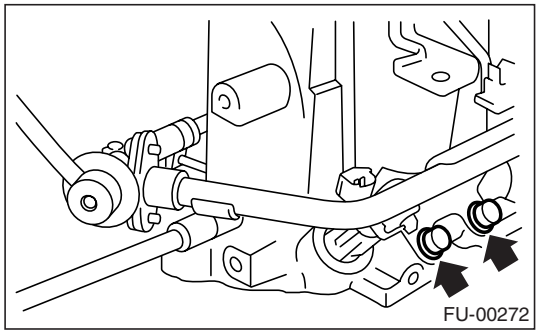
13) Disconnect the air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve.
14) Remove the harness bands (A) and harness bracket (B) which hold the engine harness onto intake manifold.



15) Remove the engine harness from intake manifold.
16) Remove the purge control solenoid valve.

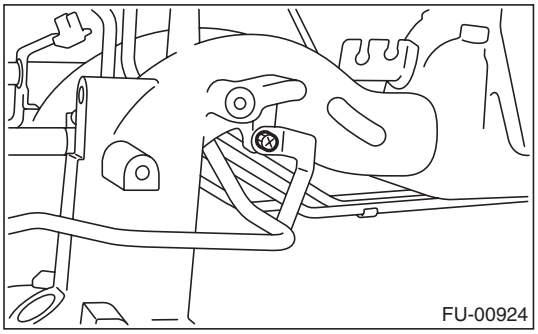


17) Remove the bolt which installs the fuel injector pipe on intake manifold as shown in the figure.

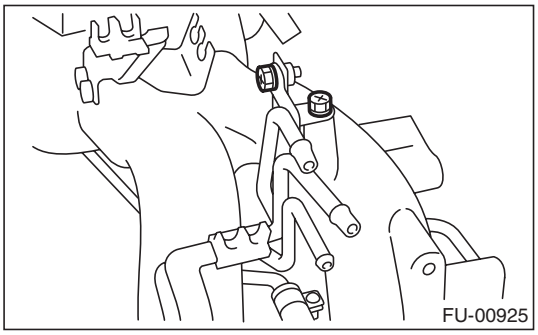


GETMANUALS.org

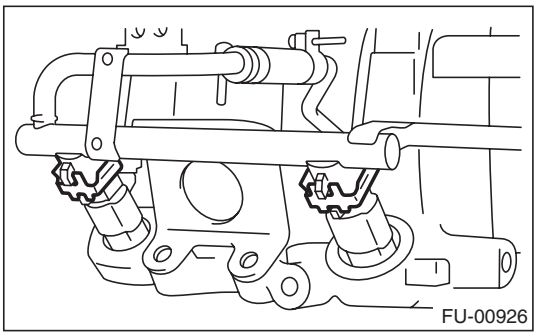
18) Remove the bolt which installs the fuel injector pipe LH on intake manifold.



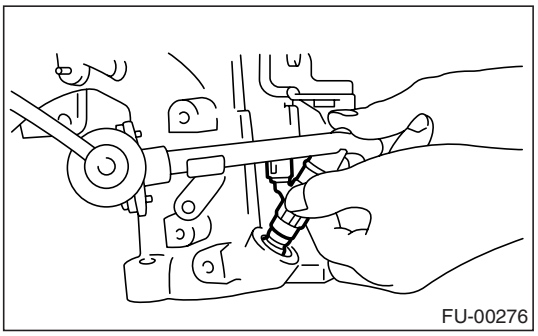
19) Remove the two bolts which hold the fuel pipes on intake manifold.



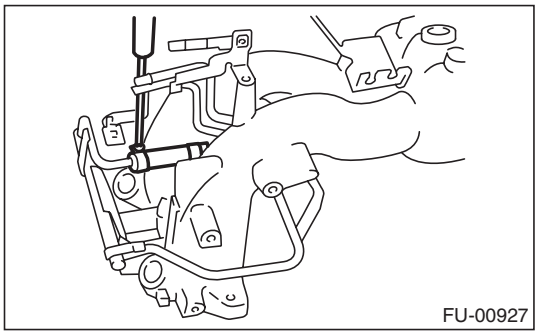
20) Remove the fuel injectors.
(1) Remove the fuel injector securing clip.



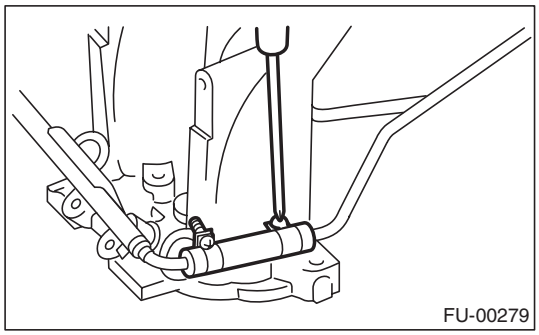
(2) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.



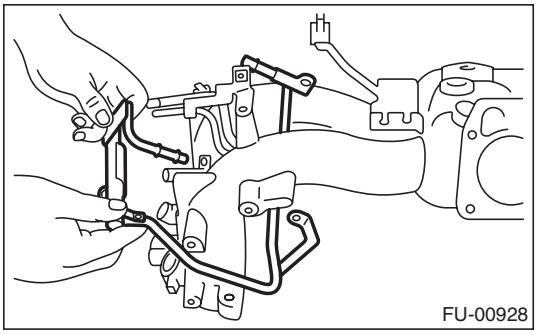
21) Loosen the clamp which holds the fuel injector pipe LH to fuel hose, and then remove the pipe from fuel hose.



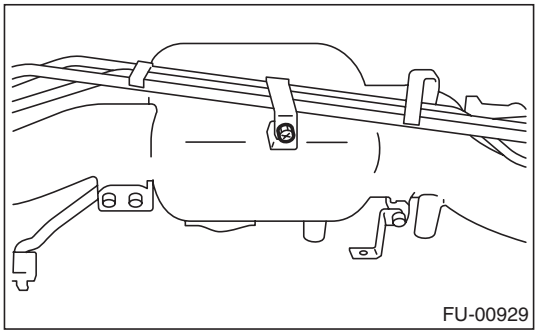
22) Loosen the clamp which holds the fuel injector pipe RH to fuel hose, and remove the pipe from fuel hose.



23) Remove the fuel injector pipe.

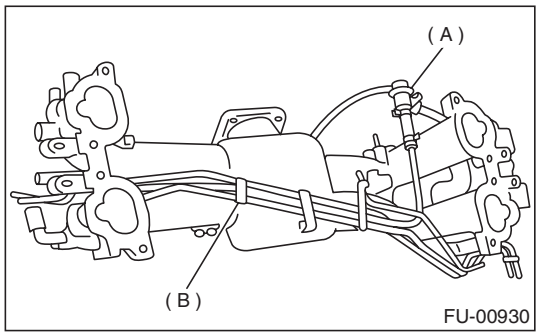


24) Remove the bolt which installs the fuel pipes on intake manifold.



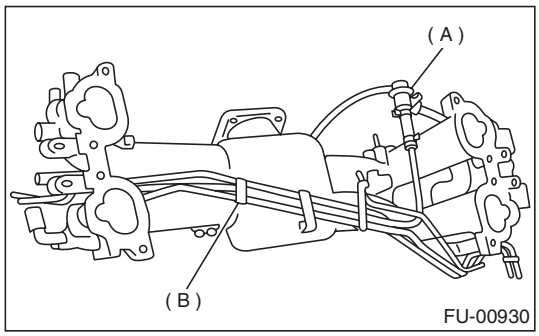
GETMANUALS.org

25) Remove the fuel pipe assembly (B) and pressure regulator (A) from intake manifold.



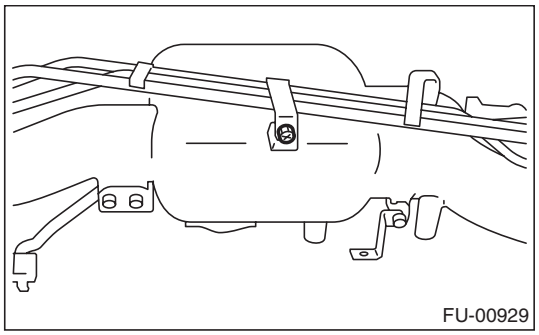
D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the fuel pipe assembly (B) and pressure regulator (A), etc. to intake manifold.

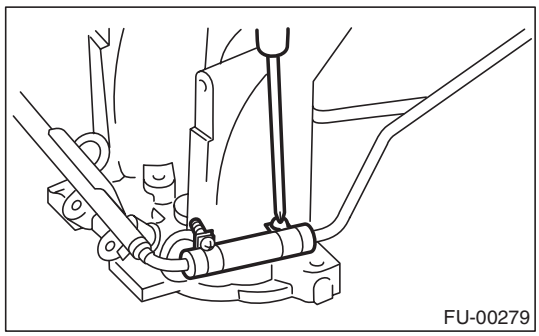


2) Tighten the bolt which installs the fuel pipes on intake manifold.

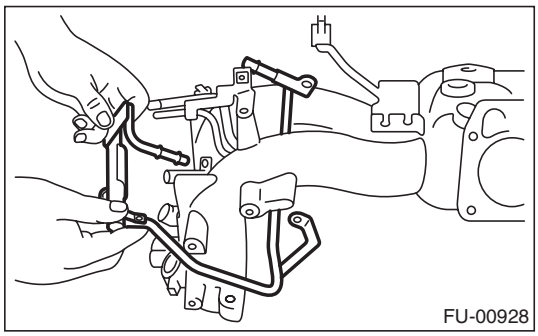
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



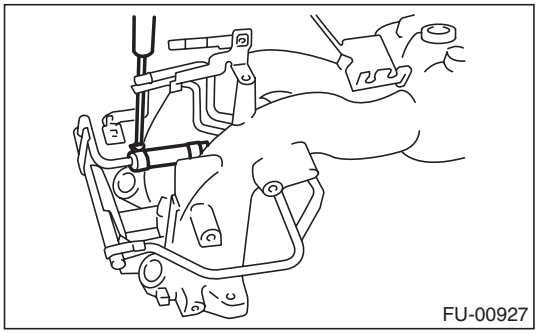
3) Connect the fuel injector pipe RH to fuel hose, and tighten the clamp screws.



4) Install the fuel injector pipe.

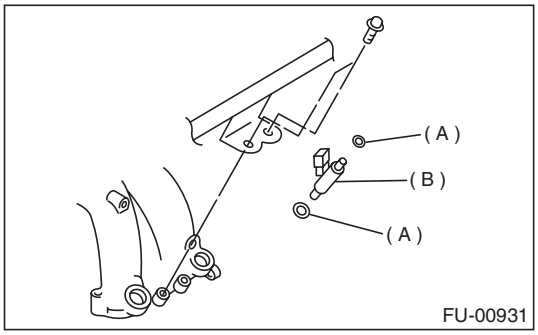


5) Connect the fuel injector pipe LH to fuel hose, and then tighten the clamp screw.



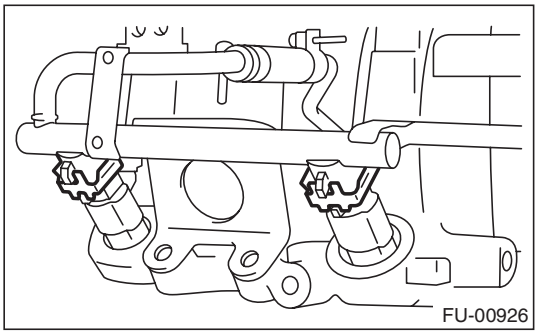
6) Install the fuel injectors.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

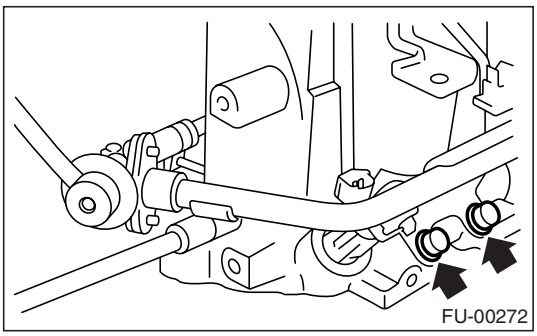
NOTE:
Do not forget to install the fuel injector securing clip.



GETMANUALS.org

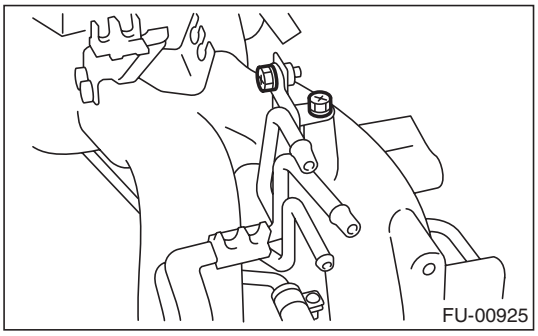
7) Tighten the bolt which installs the fuel injector pipe on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



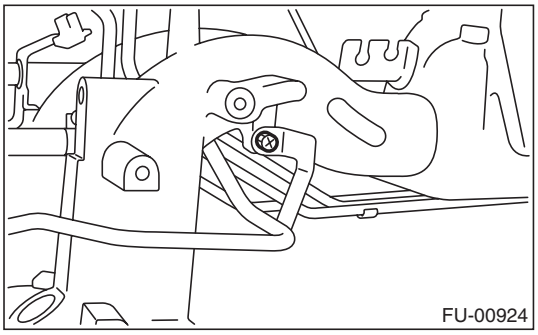
8) Tighten the two bolts which install the fuel pipes on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

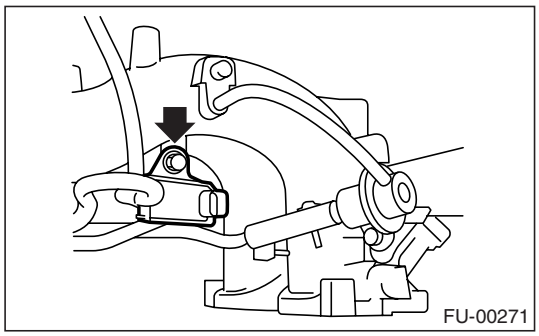


9) Tighten the bolt which installs the injector pipe LH on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

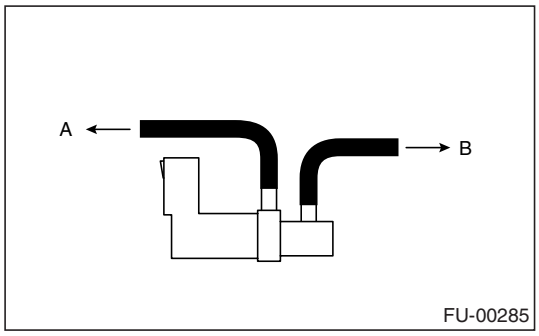


10) Install the purge control solenoid valve.



11) Connect the hoses to the purge control solenoid valve.

NOTE:
Carefully connect the evaporation hoses.

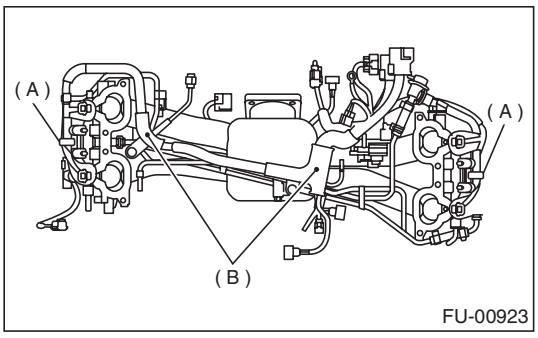


A: To fuel pipe
B: To throttle body

12) Install the engine harness onto intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

13) Connect the connectors to the fuel injectors and purge control solenoid valve.
14) Hold the engine harness by harness band (A) and harness bracket (B).

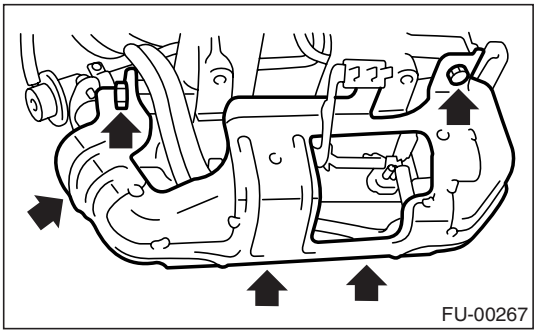


NOTE:
Do not use harness bands on the harnesses which are supposed to be protected by fuel pipe protector.

GETMANUALS.org

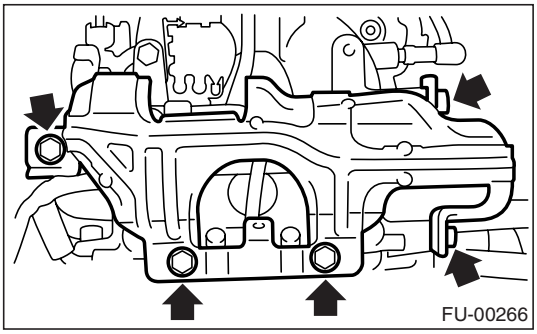
15) Install the fuel pipe protector RH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

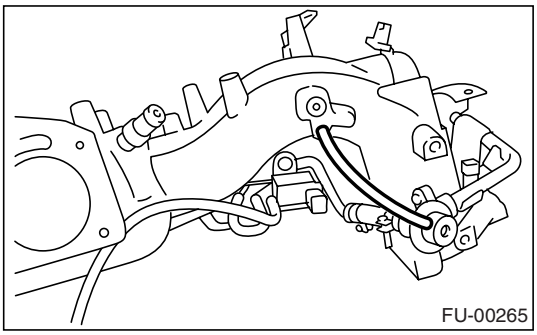

FU-00267

16) Install the fuel pipe protector LH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)


FU-00266

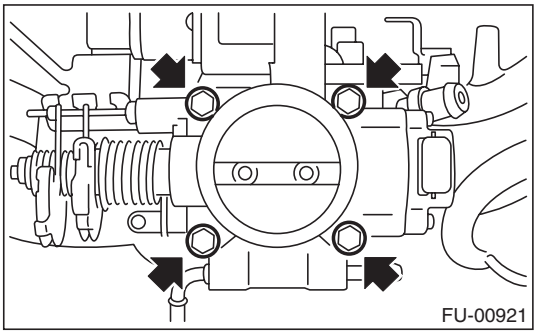
17) Connect the pressure regulator vacuum hose to intake manifold.


FU-00265

18) Install the throttle body to intake manifold.

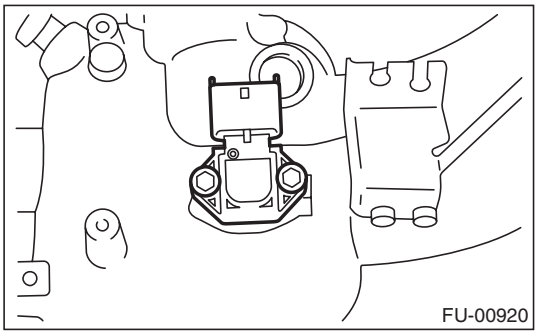
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb)

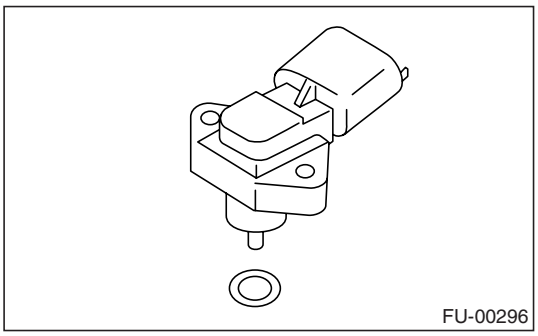

FU-00921

19) Connect the air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve to throttle body.
20) Install the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)


FU-00920

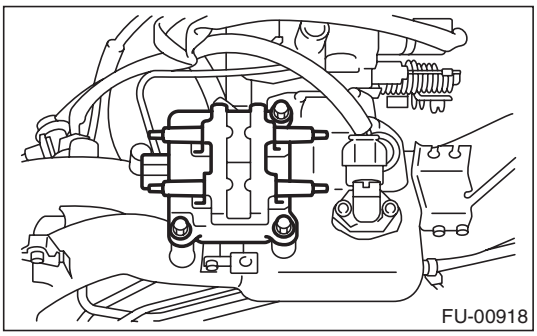
NOTE:
Use a new O-ring.


FU-00296

21) Connect the connector to manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor.
22) Connect the connectors to throttle position sensor and idle air control solenoid valve.

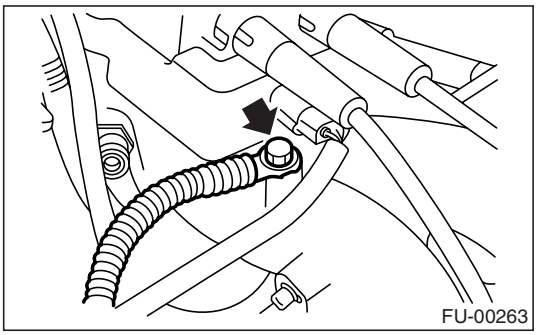
GETMANUALS.org

23) Install the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.



24) Connect the connector to ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.
25) Install the engine ground cable to intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

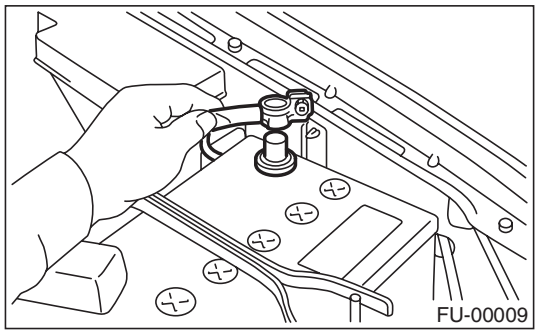
Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hoses are not cracked and the connections are tightened firmly.

GETMANUALS.org

4. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

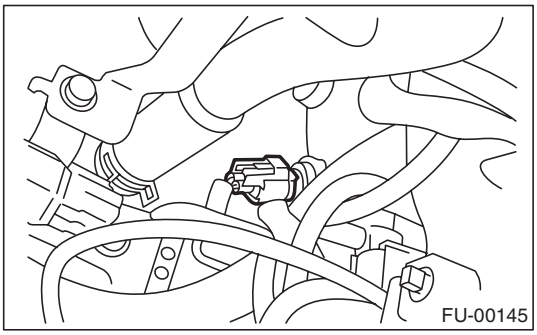
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>

3) Disconnect the connector from engine coolant temperature sensor.

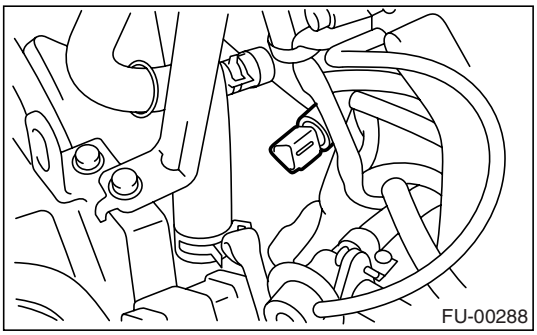


4) Remove the engine coolant temperature sensor.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

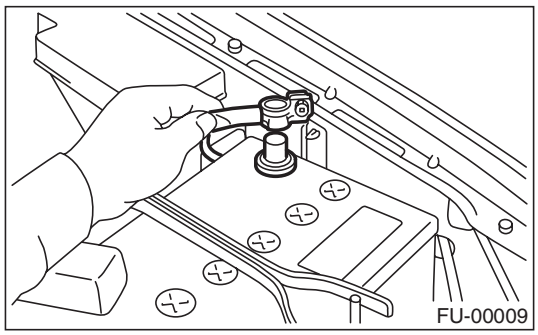


GETMANUALS.org

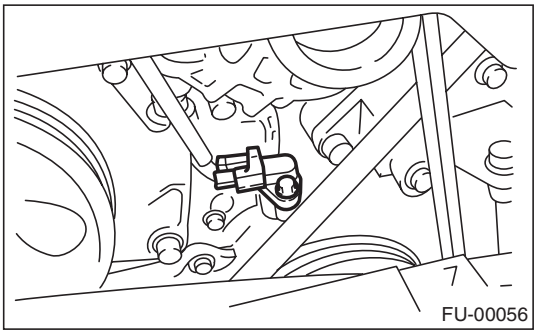
5. Crankshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

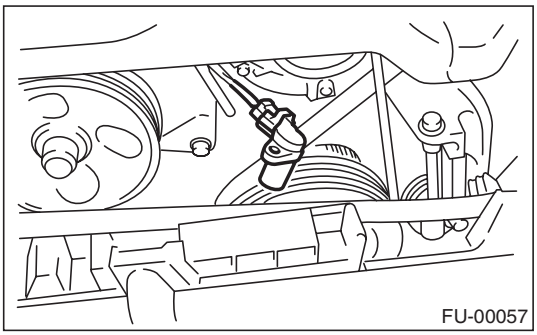
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the bolt which installs the crankshaft position sensor to cylinder block.



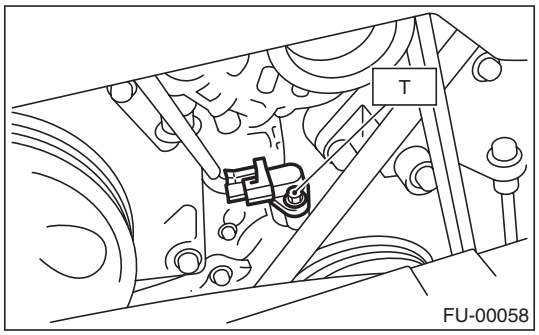
3) Remove the crankshaft position sensor, and then disconnect the connector from it.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
T : 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

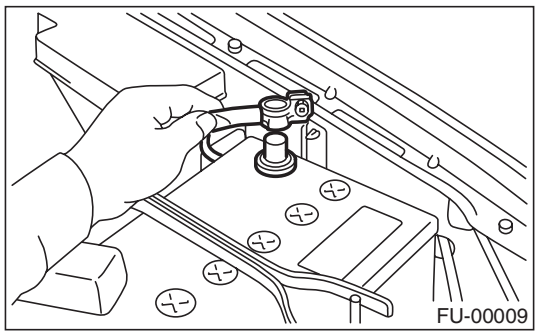


GET MANUALS.org

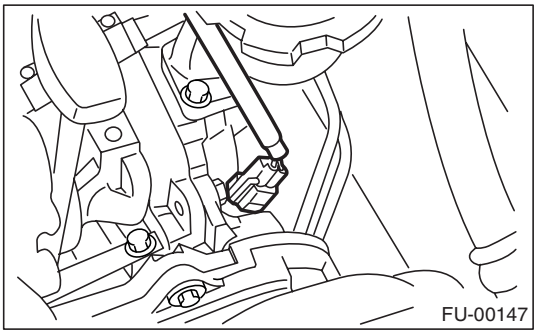
6. Camshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

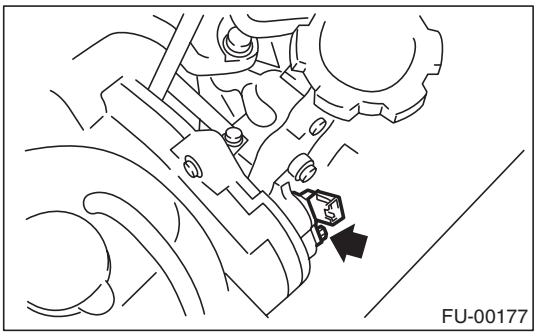
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



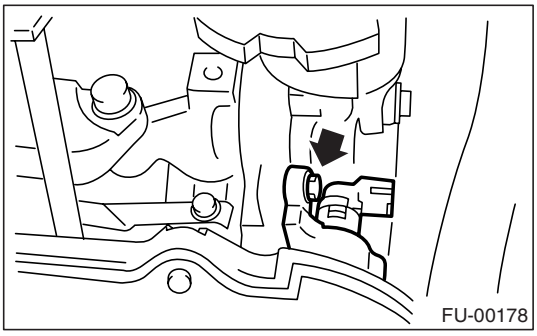
2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor.



3) Remove the bolt which installs the camshaft position sensor to camshaft position sensor support.

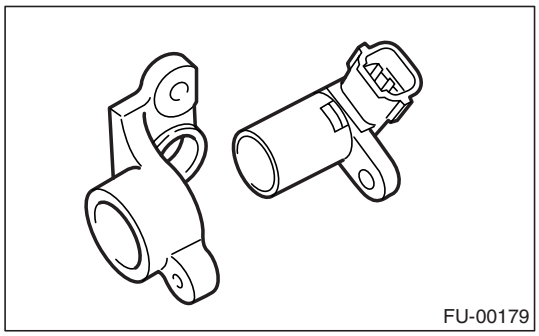


4) Remove the bolt which installs the camshaft position sensor support to camshaft cap LH.



5) Remove the camshaft position sensor and camshaft position sensor support as a unit.

6) Remove the camshaft position sensor itself.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

Camshaft position sensor support
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

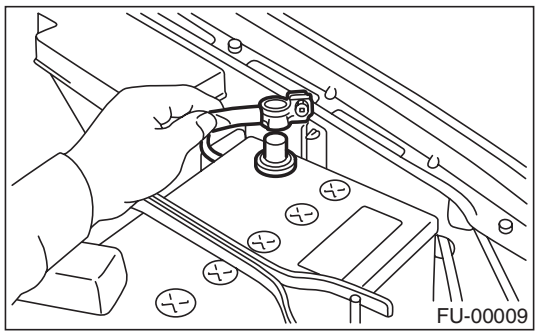
Camshaft position sensor
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

GETMANUALS.org

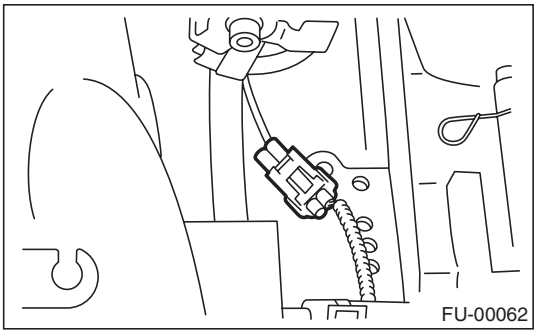
7. Knock Sensor

A: REMOVAL

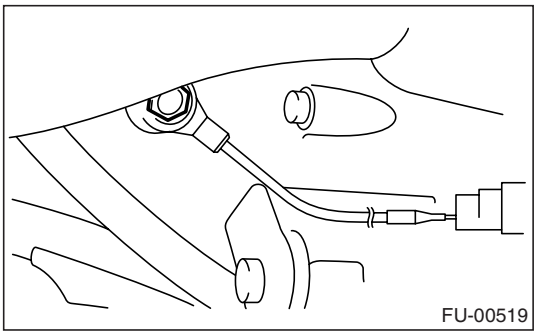
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Disconnect the knock sensor connector.



4) Remove the knock sensor from cylinder block.



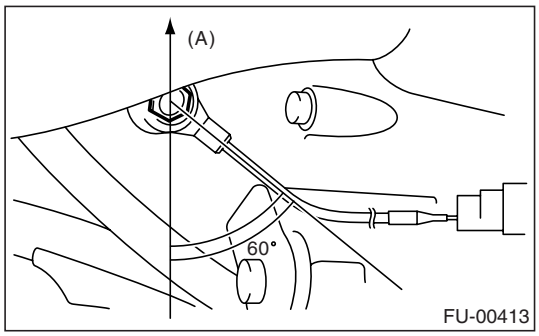
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the knock sensor to cylinder block.

NOTE:
Extraction area of knock sensor cord must be positioned at a 60° angle relative to engine rear.

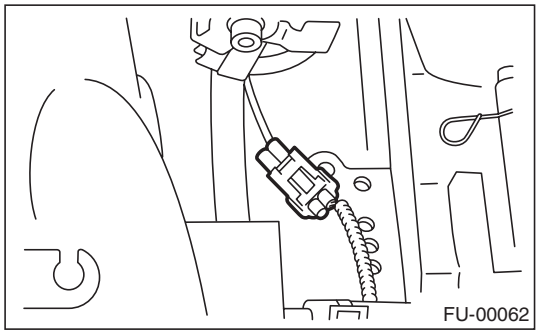
Tightening torque:

Knock sensor
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)

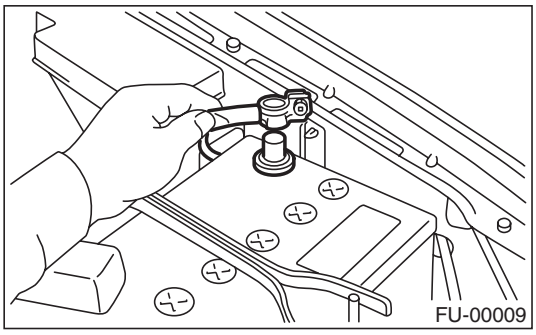


(A) Front side

2) Connect the knock sensor connector.



3) Install the air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN(H4SO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
4) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.

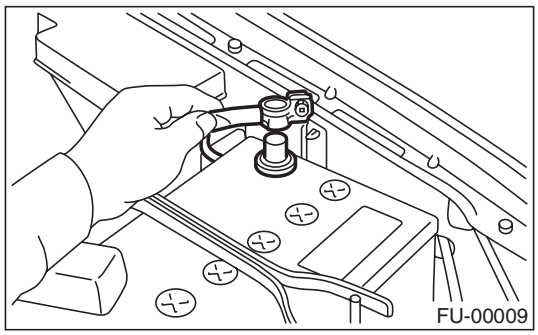


GET MANUALS.org

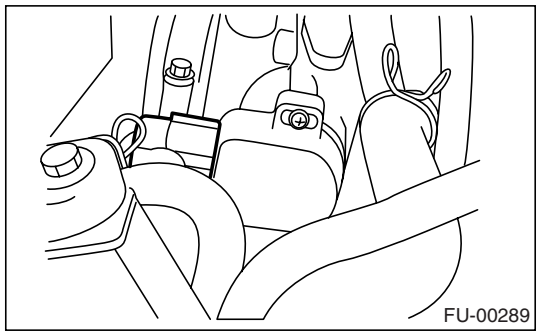
8. Throttle Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

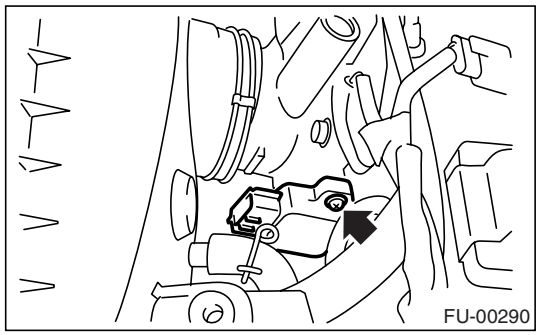
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from throttle position sensor.



3) Remove the throttle position sensor holding screws, and remove it.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When installing the throttle position sensor, adjust to specified data.

Tightening torque:

Throttle position sensor
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

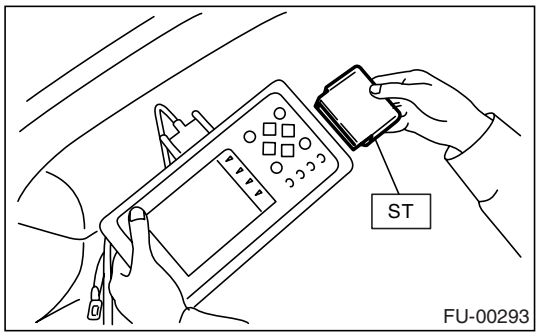
C: ADJUSTMENT

1. WHEN USING THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

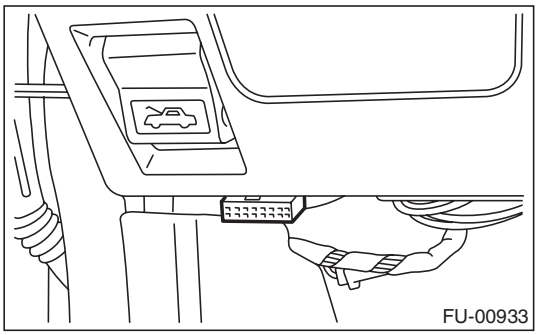
1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Loosen the throttle position sensor holding screws.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to Subaru Select Monitor Operation Manual.

3) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor.



4) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.



5) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.
6) Select the {2. Each System Check} in Main Menu.
7) Select the {Engine Control System} in Selection Menu.
8) Select the {1. Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.
9) Select the {1.12 Data Display} in Data Display Menu.
10) Adjust the throttle position sensor to proper position to match with the following specifications.

Condition: Throttle fully closed
Throttle opening angle 0.00%
Throttle sensor voltage 0.50 V

11) Tighten the throttle position sensor holding screws.

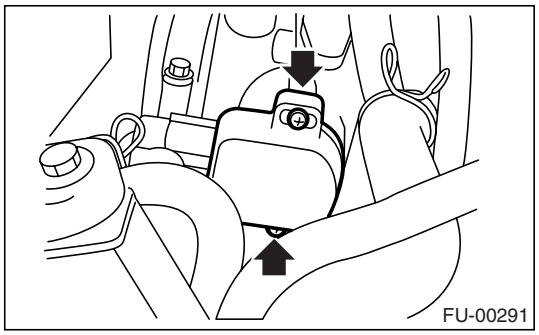
GETMANUALS.org

Tightening torque:

Throttle position sensor
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

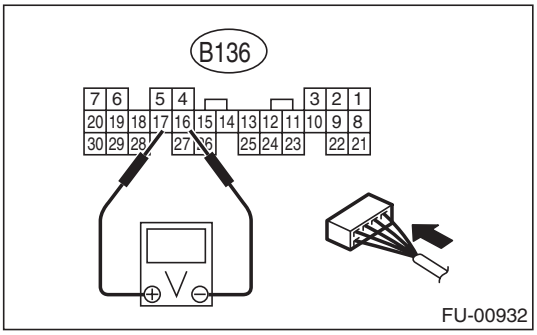
2. WHEN USING THE CIRCUIT TESTER

1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Loosen the throttle position sensor holding screws.



3) Take out the ECM.
4) Turn the ignition switch to ON.
5) Adjust the throttle position sensor to proper position to make the voltage signal to ECM come to specification.

Connector & terminal/Specified voltage
(B136) No. 16 — (B136) No. 17/0.45 — 0.55 V
[Fully closed.]



6) Tighten the throttle position sensor holding screws.

Tightening torque:

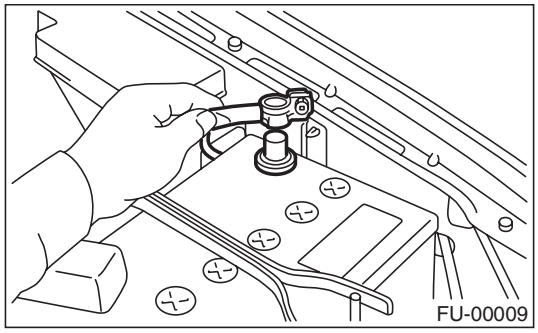
Throttle position sensor
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

GETMANUALS.org

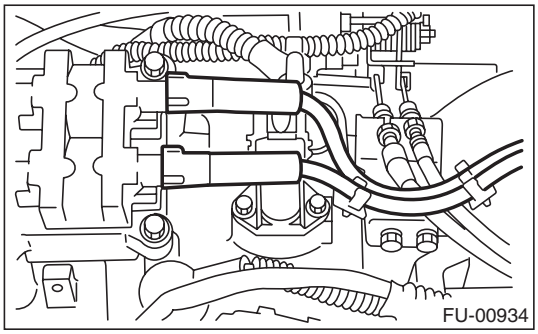
9. Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

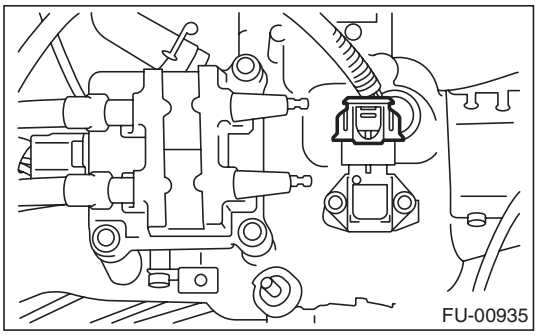
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



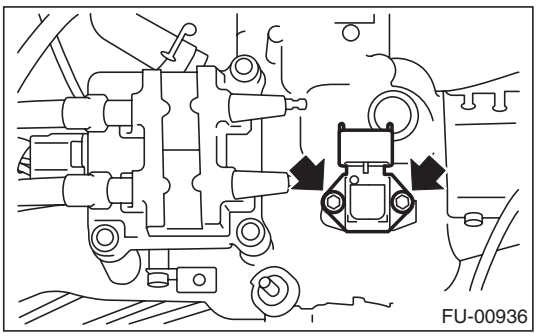
2) Disconnect the spark plug cord from ignition coil and ignitor ASSY.



3) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor.



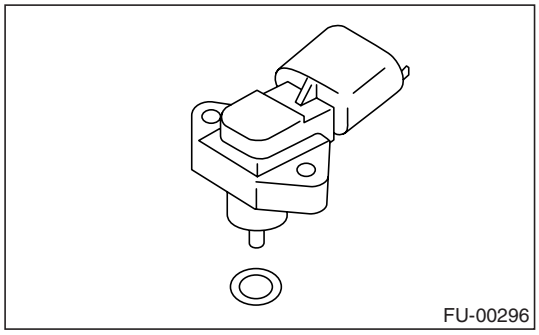
4) Remove the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor.



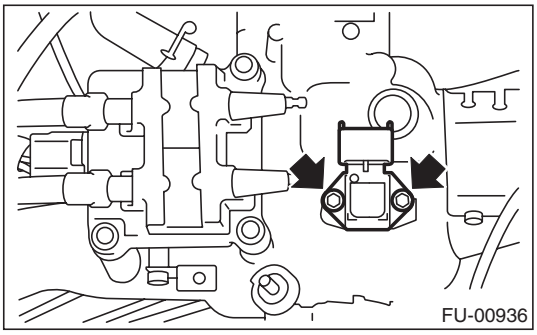
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new O-ring.



Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

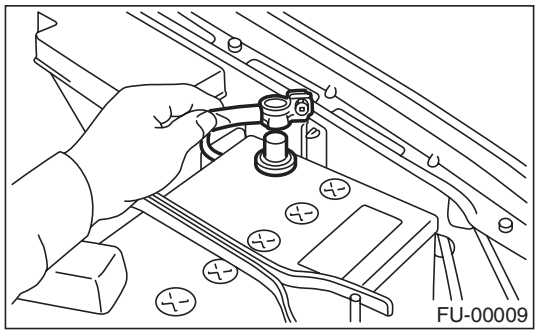


GETmanuals.org

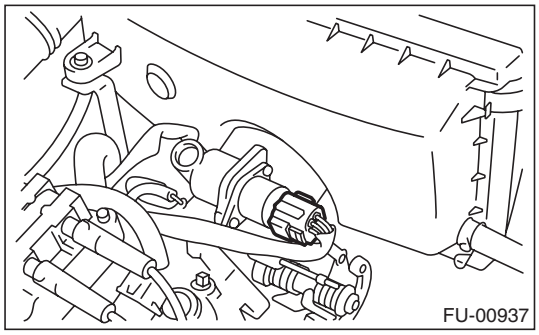
10.Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

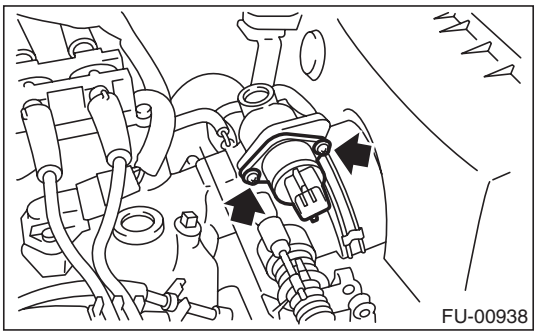
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from idle air control solenoid valve.



3) Remove the idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

Idle air control solenoid valve
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

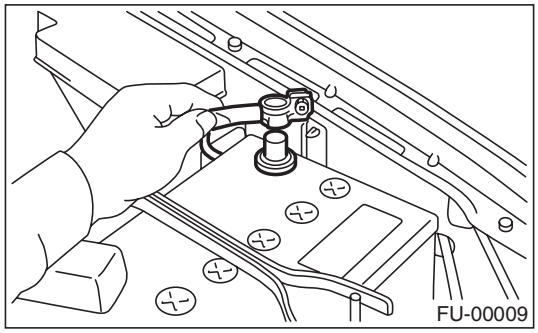
GET MANUALS.org

11.Fuel Injector

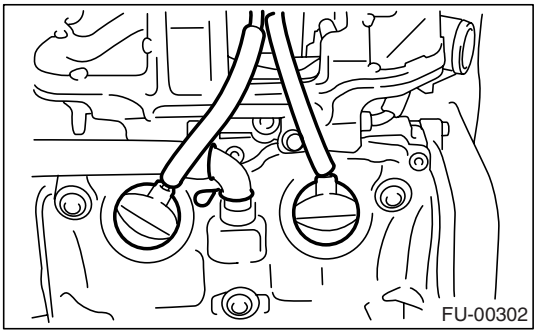
A: REMOVAL

1. RH SIDE

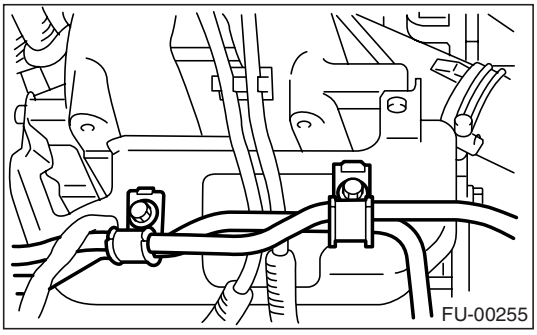
1) Release the fuel pressure.
<Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.


FU-00009

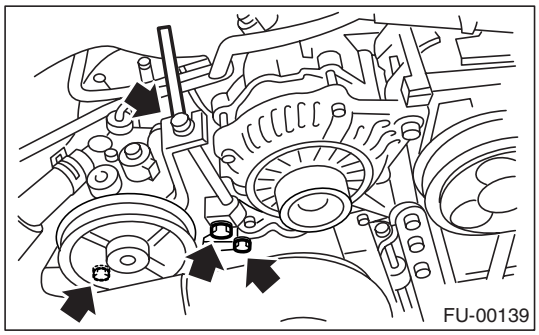
4) Remove the resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
5) Remove the spark plug cords from spark plugs (#1 and #3 cylinders).


FU-00302

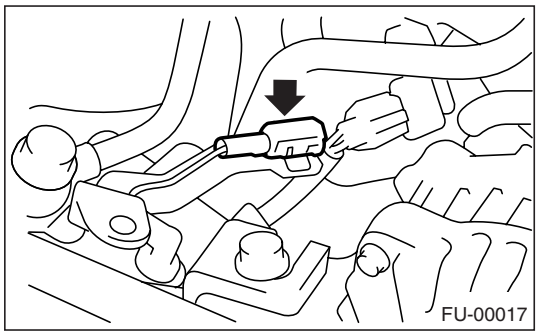
6) Remove the power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove the front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-41, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(2) Remove the bolts which hold the power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector.


FU-00255

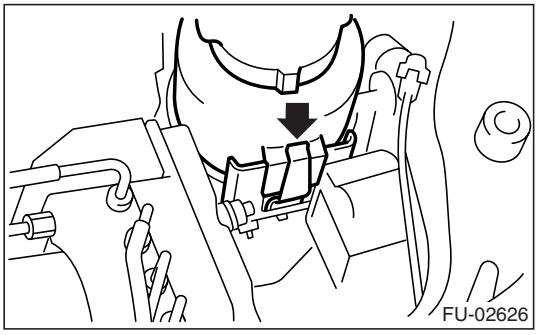
(3) Remove the bolts which install the power steering pump to bracket.


FU-00139

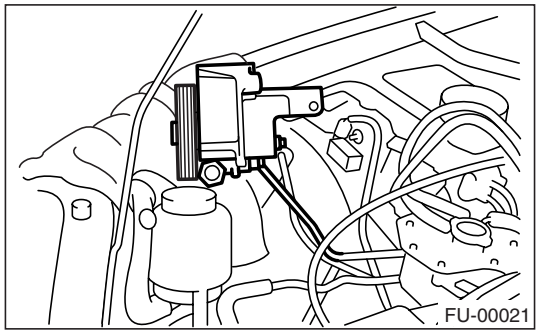
(4) Disconnect the connector from power steering pump switch.


FU-00017

(5) Remove the power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upwards.

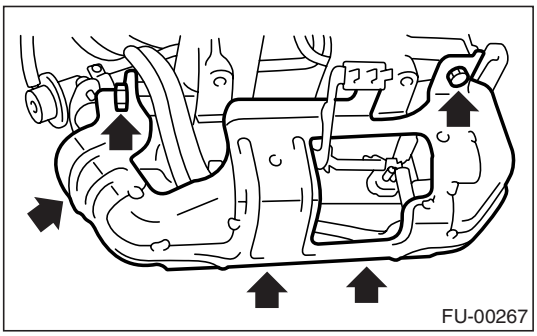

FU-02626

(6) Place the power steering pump and tank on the right side wheel apron.

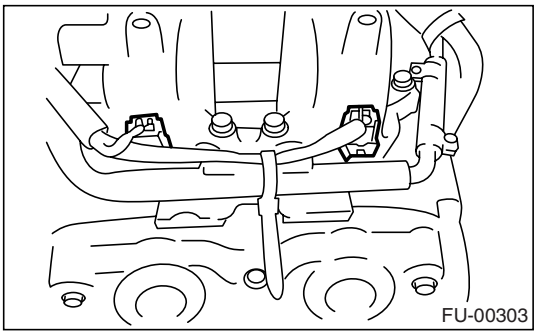

FU-00021

GETMANUALS.org

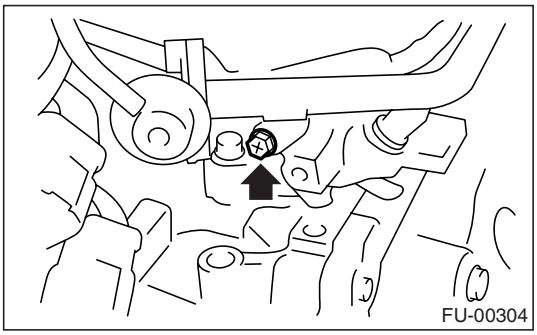
7) Remove the fuel pipe protector RH.

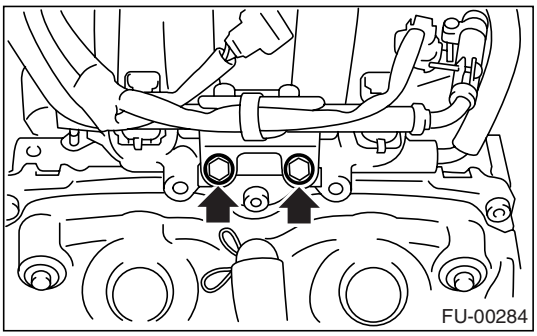

FU-00267

8) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector.


FU-00303

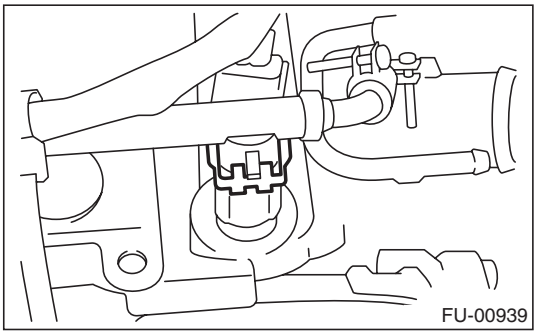
9) Remove the bolts which hold the fuel injector pipe to intake manifold.


FU-00304

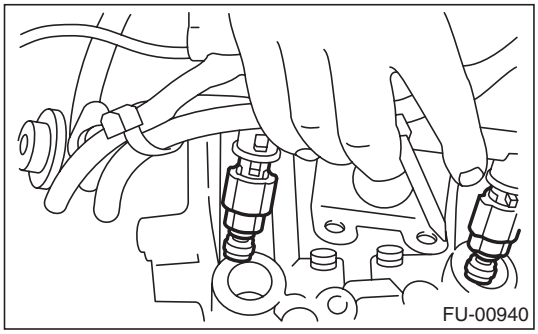

FU-00284

10) Remove the fuel injector from intake manifold.

(1) Remove the fuel injector securing clip.

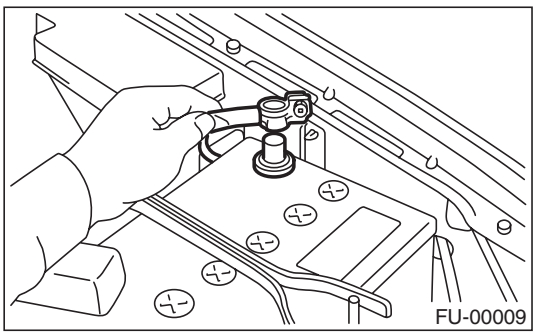

FU-00939

(2) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.


FU-00940

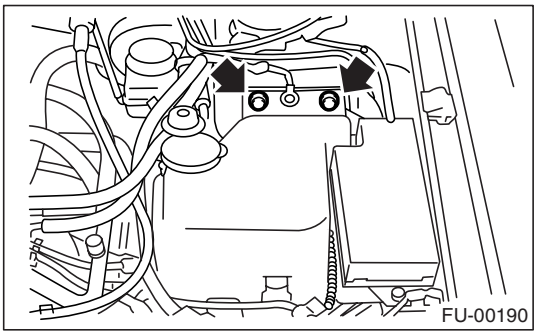
2. LH SIDE

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

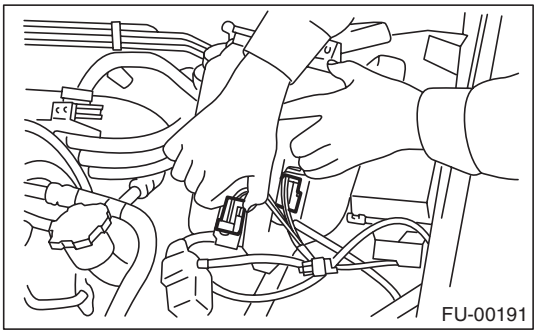

FU-00009

GETMANUALS.org

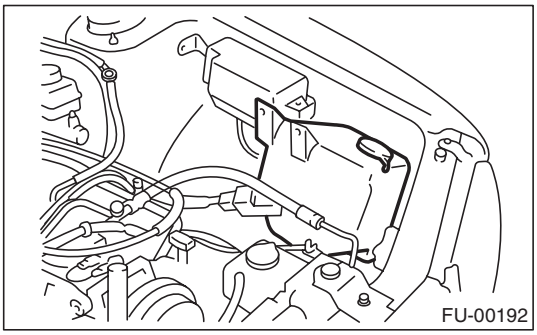
4) Remove the two bolts which install the washer tank on body.



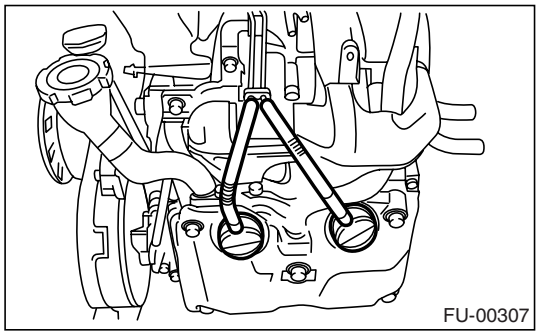
5) Disconnect the connector from front window washer motor.
6) Disconnect the connector from rear gate glass washer motor.



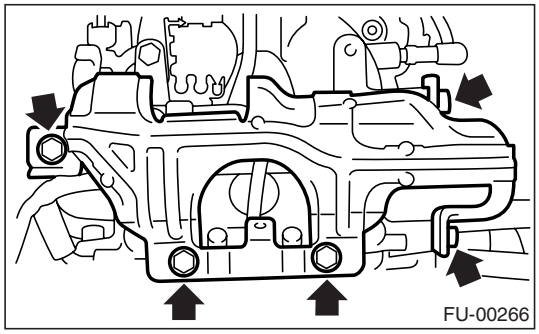
7) Disconnect the rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, and then plug the connection with a suitable cap.
8) Move the washer tank, and secure it away from working area.



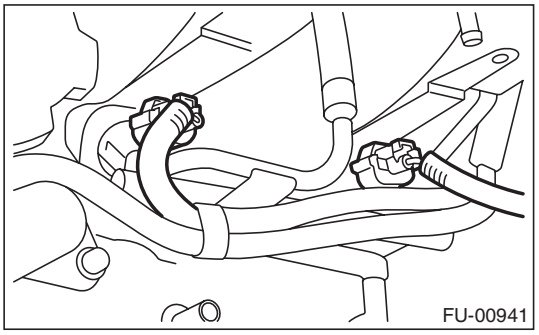
9) Remove the spark plug cords from spark plugs (#2 and #4 cylinders).



10) Remove the fuel pipe protector LH.

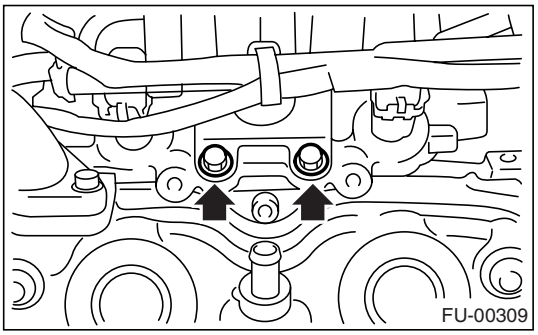


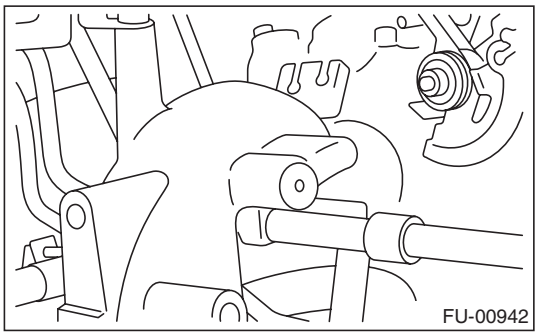
11) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector.



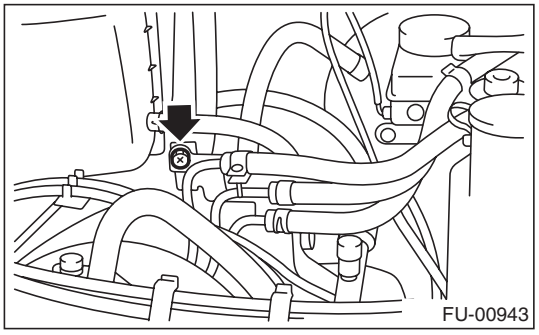
GETmanuals.org

12) Remove the bolt which installs the fuel injector pipe to intake manifold.

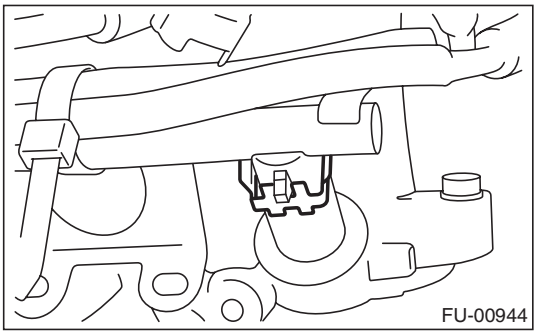

FU-00309


FU-00942

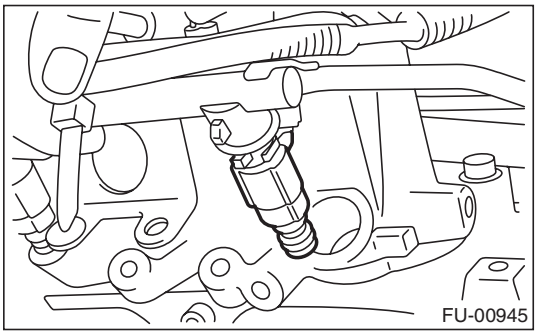
13) Remove the bolt which holds the fuel pipe on intake manifold.


FU-00943

14) Remove the fuel injector from intake manifold.
(1) Remove the fuel injector securing clip.


FU-00944

(2) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.

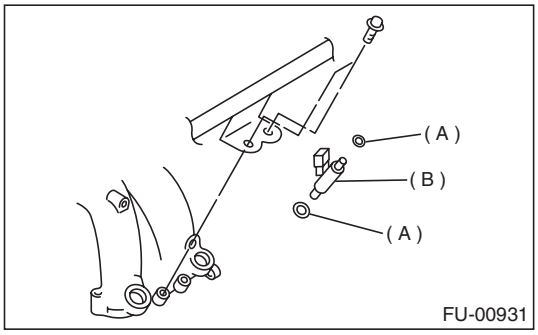

FU-00945

B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

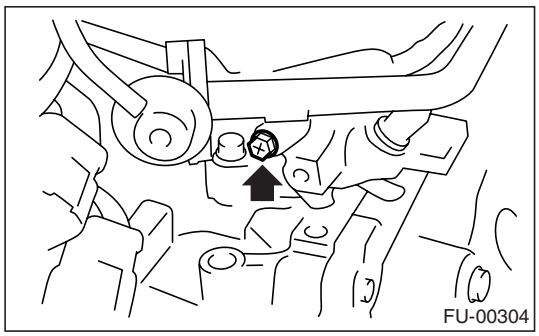
NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



FU-00931

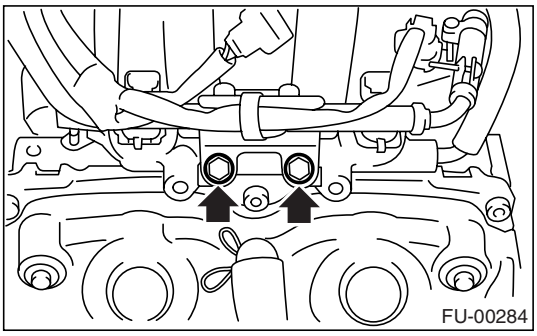
(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

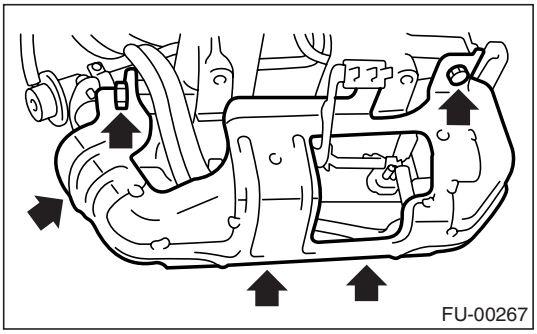

FU-00304

GETmsMANUALS.org

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



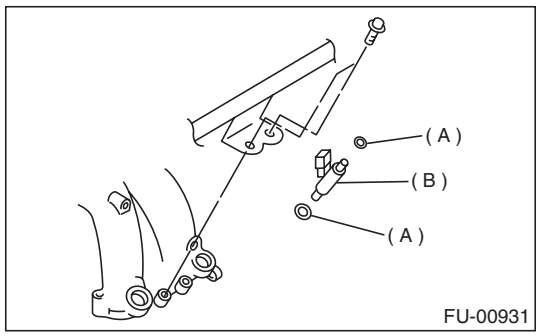
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



2. LH SIDE

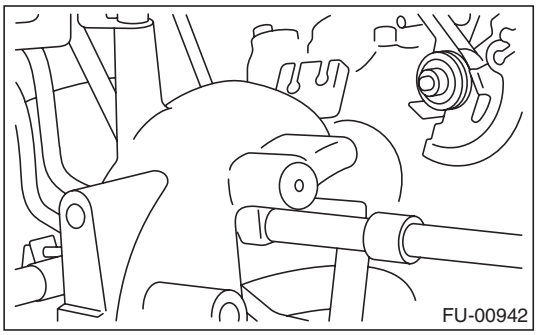
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

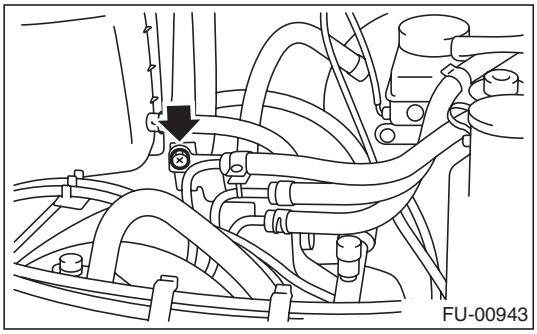


(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

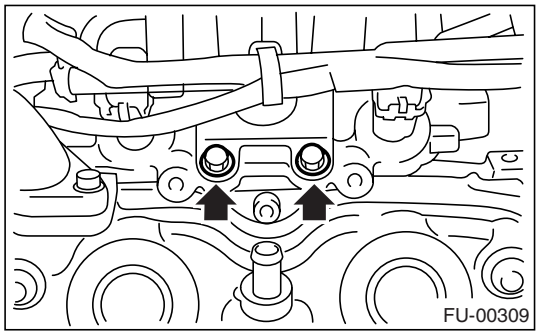
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



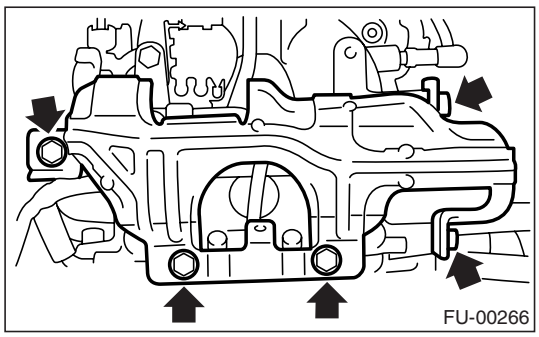
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

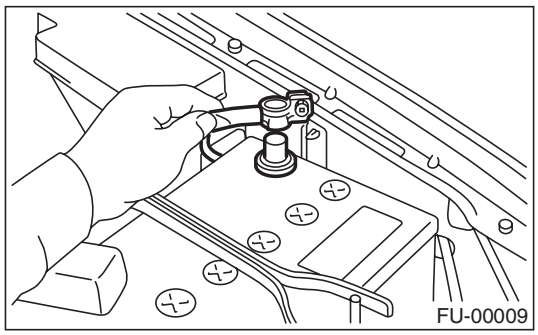


GETMANUALS.org

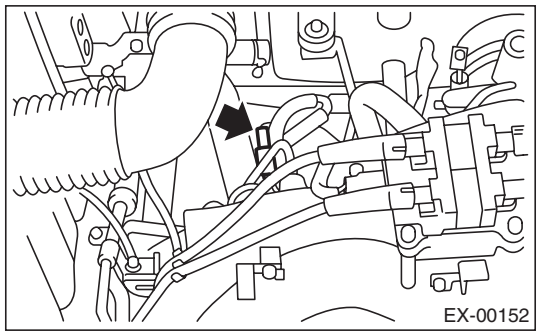
12.Oxygen Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

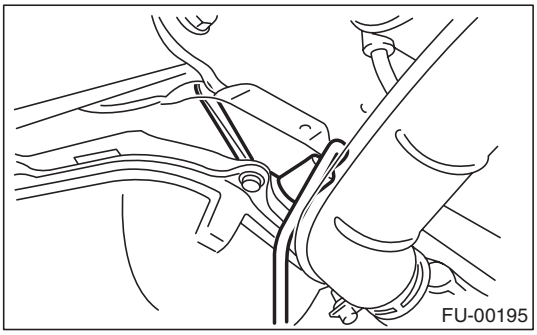


2) Disconnect the connector from oxygen sensor.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the threaded portion of oxygen sensor, and leave it for 1 minute or more.
5) Remove the oxygen sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the oxygen sensor, wait until the exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage exhaust pipe.

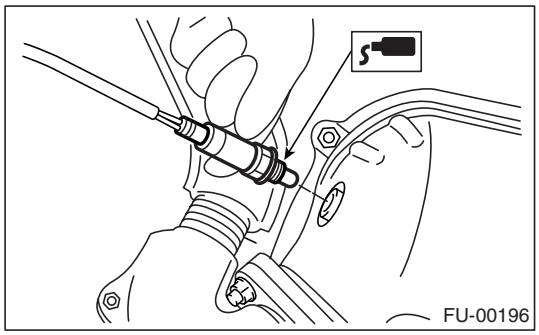


B: INSTALLATION

1) Before installing the oxygen sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

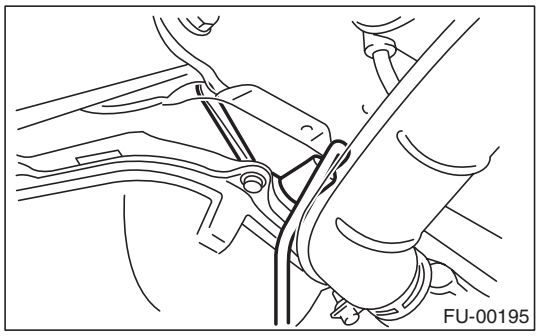
Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to the protector of oxygen sensor.

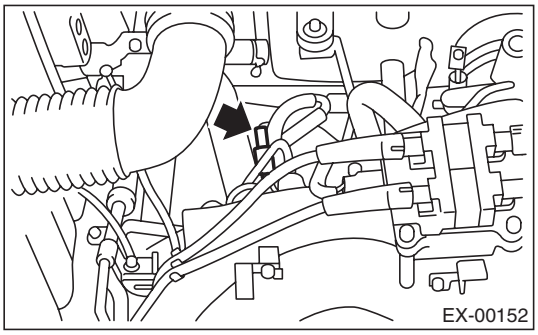


2) Install the oxygen sensor.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)

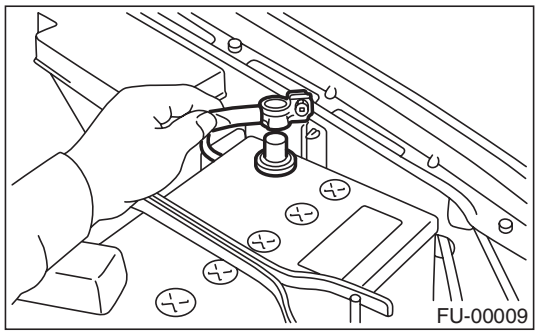


3) Lower the vehicle.
4) Connect the connector of oxygen sensor.



GETMANUALS.org

5) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.

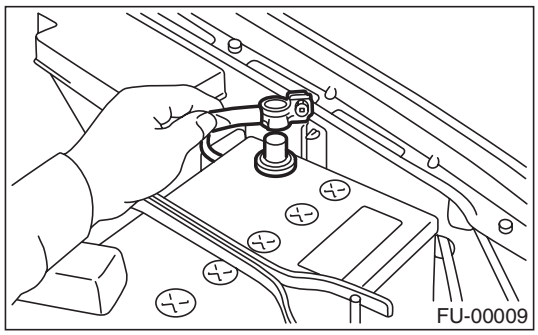


GETMANUALS.org

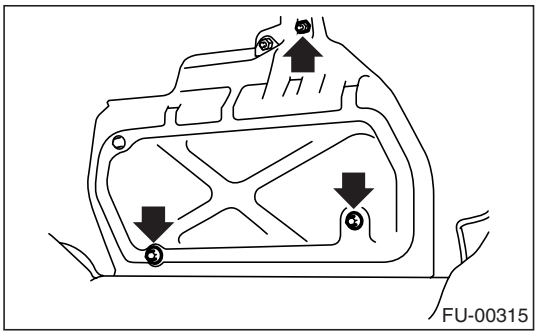
13.Engine Control Module (ECM)

A: REMOVAL

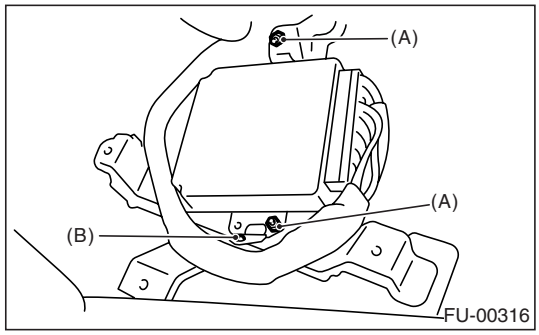
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the lower inner trim of passenger side.
<Ref. to EI-50, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
3) Detach the floor mat of front passenger seat.
4) Remove the protect cover.



5) Remove the nuts (A) which hold the ECM to bracket.
6) Remove the clip (B) from bracket.



7) Disconnect the ECM connectors and take out the ECM.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage to fuel injection system.

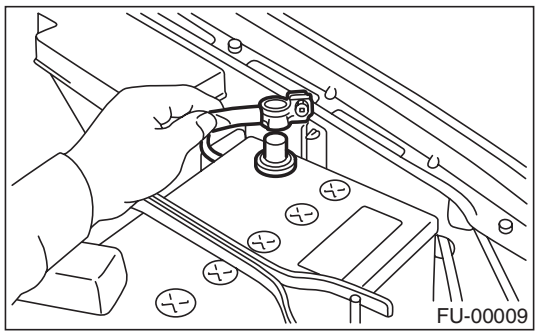
Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

GETMANUALS.org

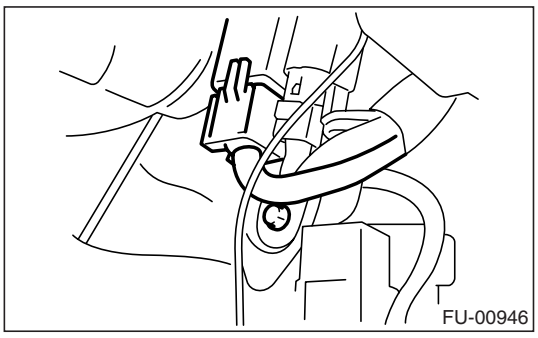
14.Main Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the front side sill cover of passenger side.
3) Remove the bolt which holds the main relay bracket on body.
4) Disconnect the connectors from main relay.



B: INSTALLATION

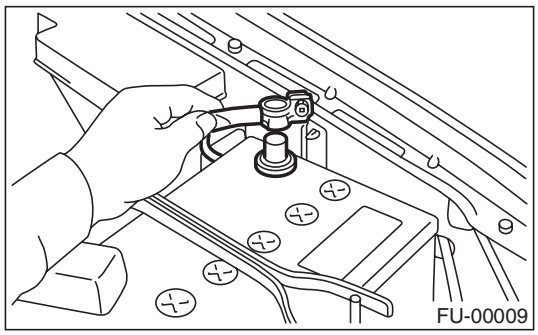
Install in the reverse order of removal.

GETMANUALS.org

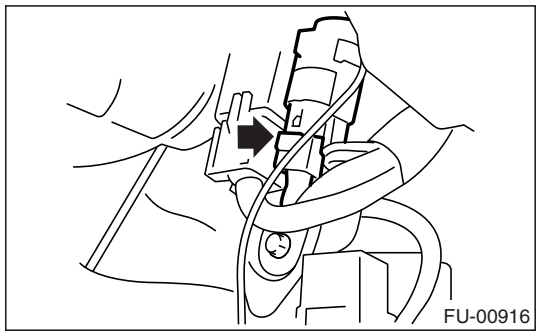
15.Fuel Pump Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the front side sill cover of passenger side.
3) Remove the bolt which holds the fuel pump relay bracket on body.
4) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump relay.



5) Remove the fuel pump relay from mounting bracket.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

GETMANUALS.org

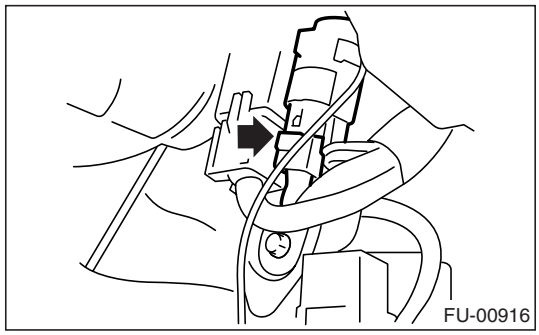
16.Fuel

A: PROCEDURE

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump relay.

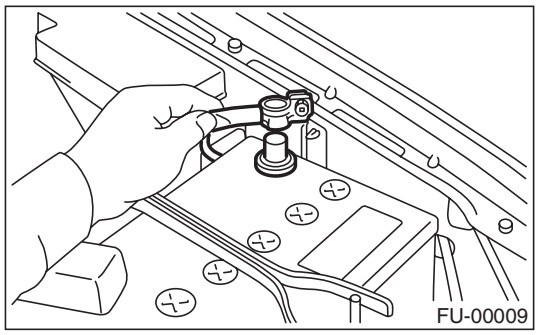


2) Start and run the engine until it stalls.
3) After the engine stalls, crank it for 5 more seconds.
4) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.

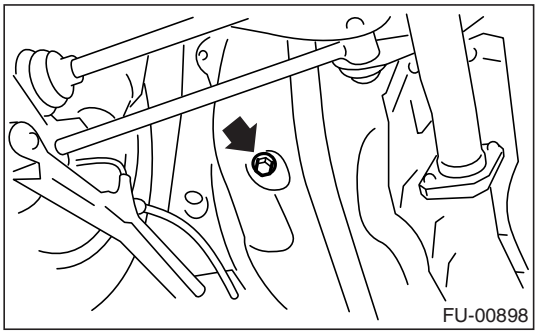
2. DRAINING FUEL

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

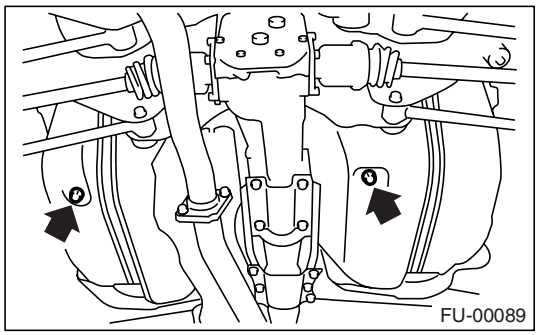
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



3) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Drain fuel from fuel tank.
Set a container under the vehicle and remove the drain plug from fuel tank.
- 1.6 L and 2.0 L MODEL



- 2.5 L MODEL



6) Tighten the fuel drain plug.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

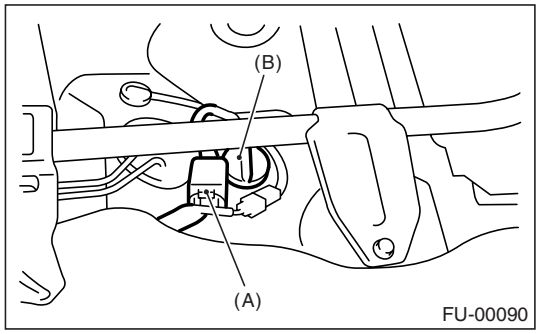
GETmanuals.org

17.Fuel Tank

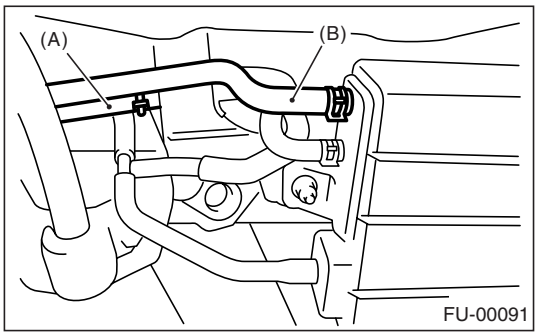
A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

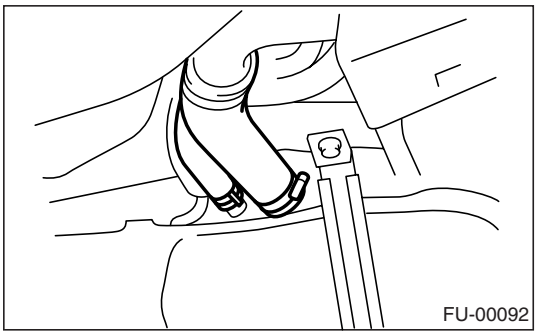
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Drain fuel from fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, DRAINING FUEL, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
4) Remove the rear seat.
5) Disconnect the connector (A) of fuel tank cord to rear harness.
6) Push the grommet (B) which hold the fuel tank cord on floor panel down under body.



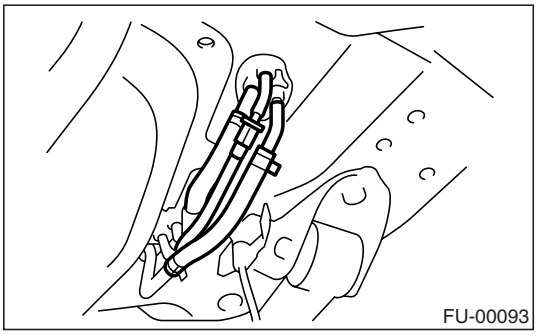
7) Remove the rear crossmember. <Ref. to RS-20, REMOVAL, Rear Crossmember.>
8) Disconnect the two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect the canister hose (B) from canister.



9) Loosen the clamp and disconnect the fuel filler hose and air vent hose from fuel filler pipe.

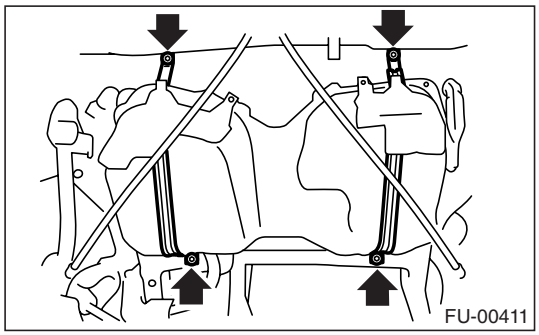


10) Move the clips, and then disconnect the quick connector. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-61, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>
11) Disconnect the fuel hoses.



12) Support the fuel tank with transmission jack, remove the bolts from bands, and then dismount the fuel tank from vehicle.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

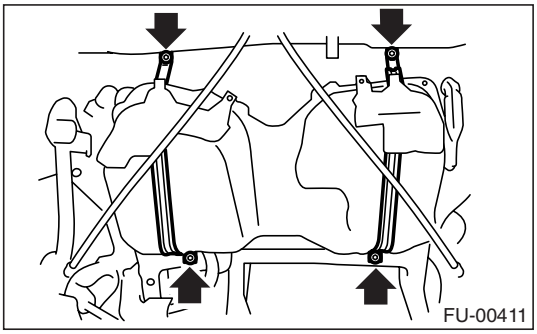


GETMANUALS.org

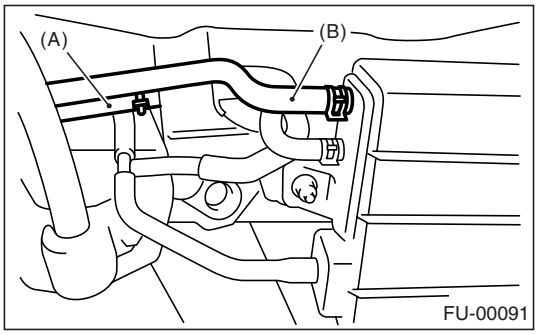
B: INSTALLATION

1) Support the fuel tank with transmission jack and push the fuel tank harness into access hole with grommet.
2) Set the fuel tank and temporarily tighten the bolts of fuel tank bands.

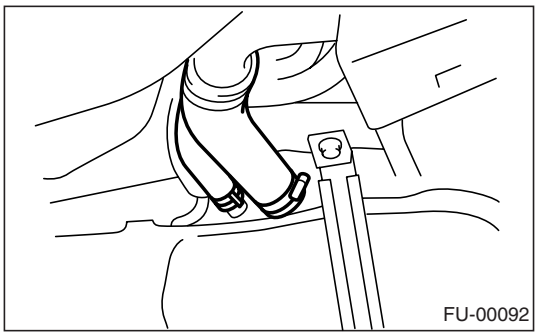
WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



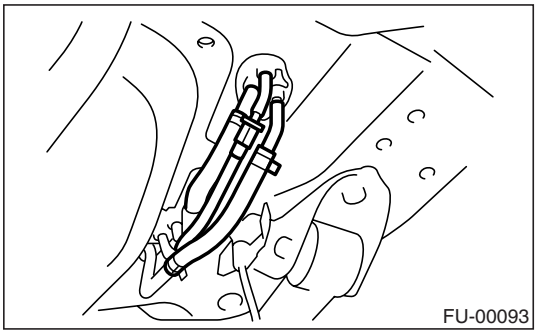
3) Connect the two-way valve hose (A) to two-way valve and connect the canister hose (B) to canister.



4) Connect the fuel filler hose and air vent hose.

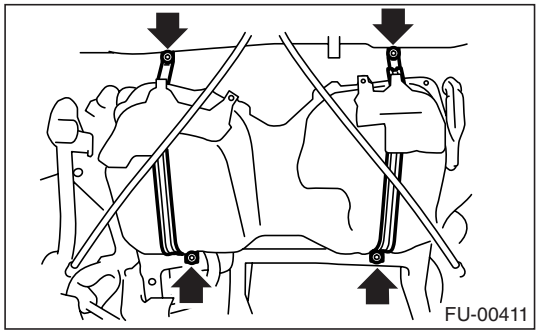


5) Connect the fuel hoses, and then secure them with clips and quick connector. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-62, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

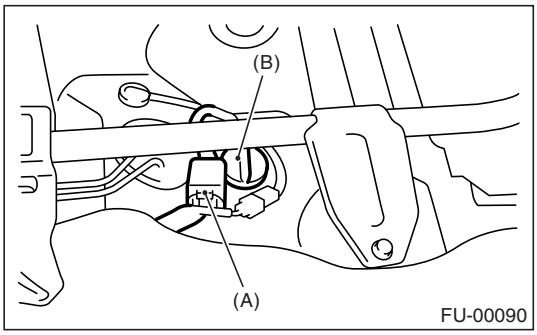


6) Tighten the band mounting bolts.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



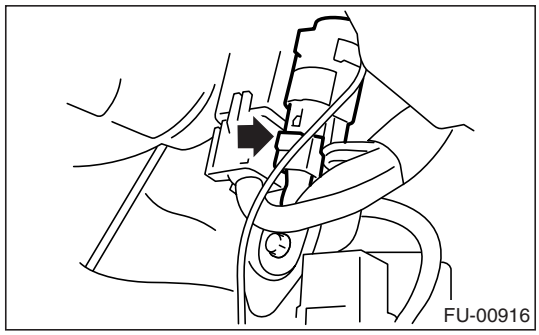
7) Install the rear crossmember. <Ref. to RS-20, INSTALLATION, Rear Crossmember.>
8) Connect the connectors (A) to fuel tank cord and plug the service hole with grommet (B).



9) Set the rear seat and floor mat.

GETmanuals.org

10) Connect the connector to the fuel pump relay.



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no cracks, holes or other damage on fuel tank.
2) Make sure the fuel hoses and fuel pipes are not cracked and the connections are tightened firmly.

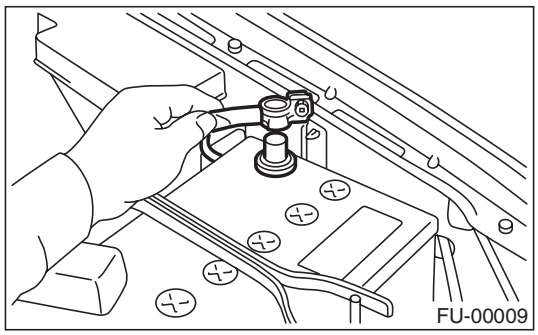
GETMANUALS.org

18.Fuel Filler Pipe

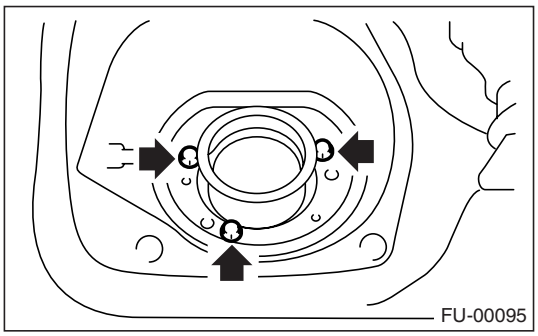
A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

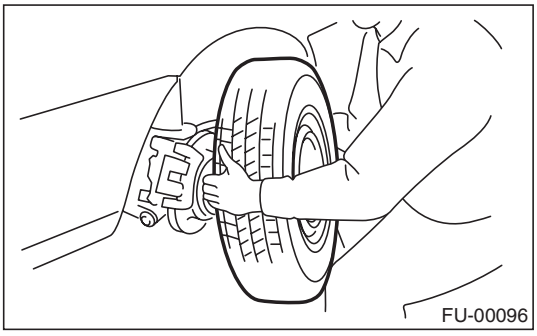
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



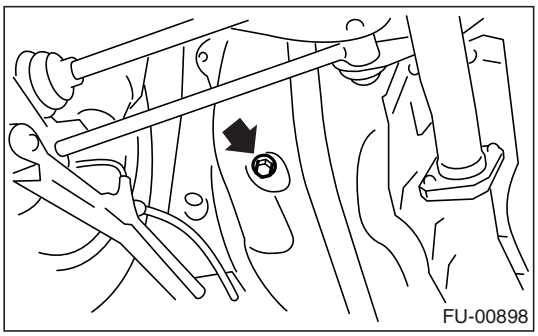
3) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the screws holding packing in place.



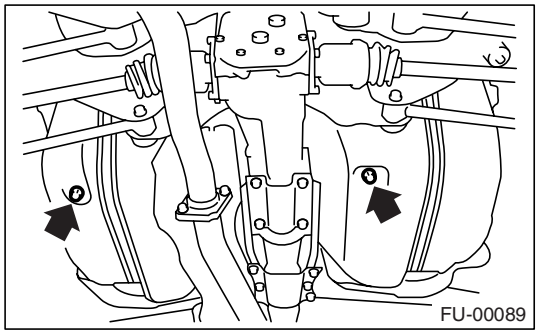
5) Remove the nuts of rear wheel RH.
6) Lift-up the vehicle.
7) Remove the rear wheel RH.



8) Drain fuel from the fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove the drain plug from fuel tank.
- 1.6 L and 2.0 L MODEL



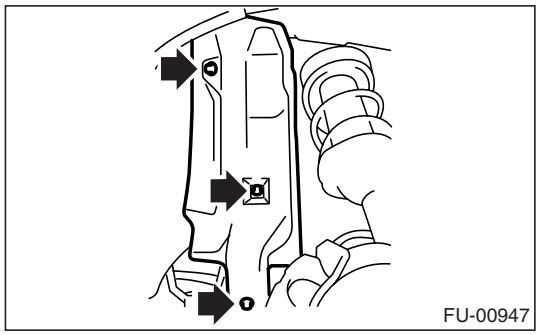
- 2.5 L MODEL



9) Tighten the fuel drain plug and then install the front right side tank cover.

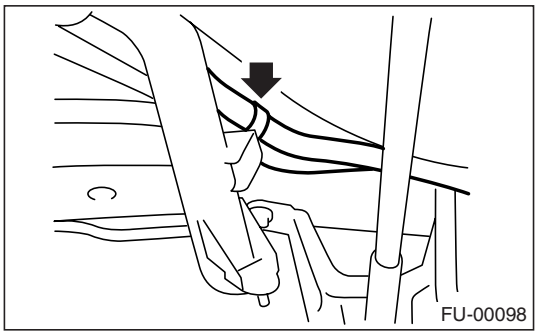
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

10) Remove the fuel filler pipe protector.

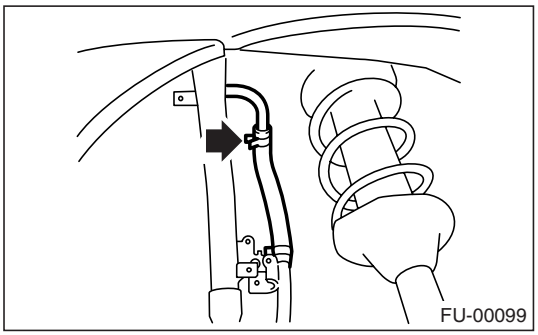


GETmanuals.org

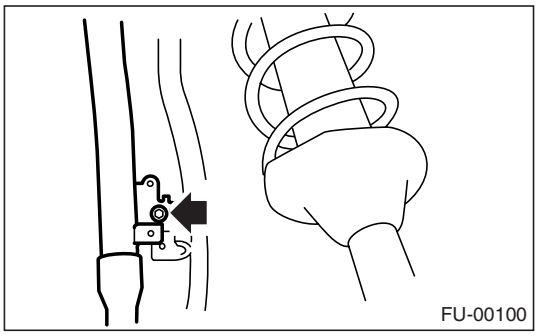
11) Separate the evaporation hoses from clip of fuel filler pipe.



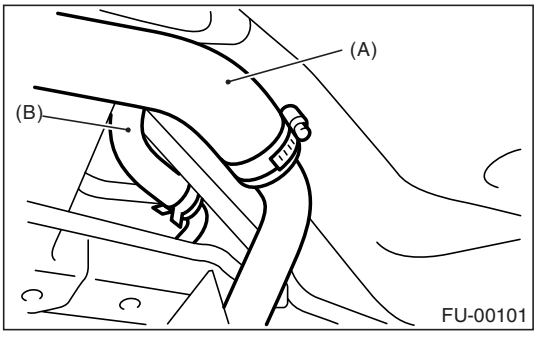
12) Disconnect the air vent hose from fuel filler pipe.



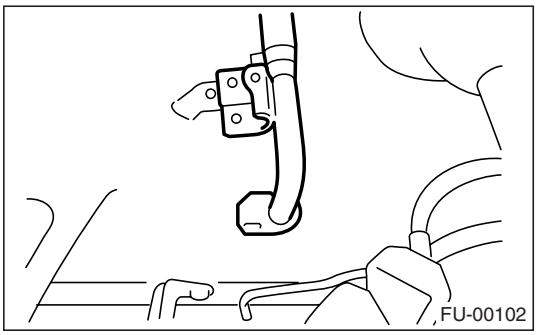
13) Remove the bolt which holds the fuel filler pipe bracket on body.



14) Loosen the clamp and separate the fuel filler hose (A) from fuel filler pipe.
15) Move the clip and separate the air vent hose (B).



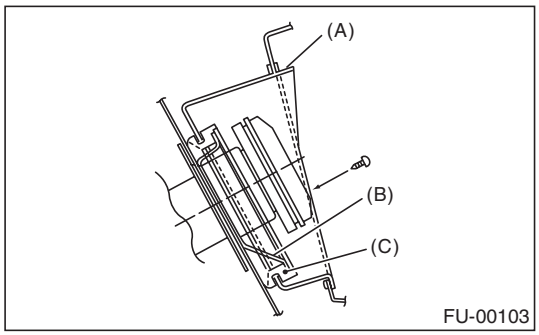
16) Remove the fuel filler pipe to under side of vehicle.
17) Remove the air vent pipe together with clip from body.



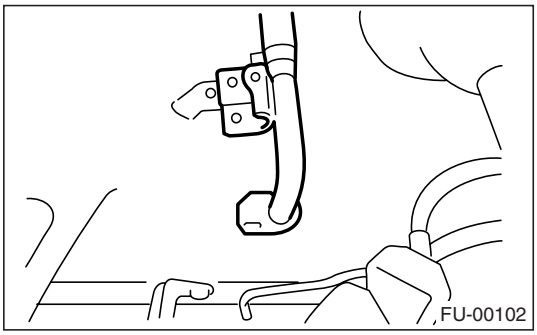
B: INSTALLATION

1) Open the fuel filler flap lid.
2) Set the fuel saucer (A) with rubber packing (C) and insert the fuel filler pipe into hole from the inner side of apron.
3) Align the holes in fuel filler pipe neck, set the cup (B), and then tighten the screws.

NOTE:
If the edges of rubber packing are folded toward inside, straighten it with a screwdriver.

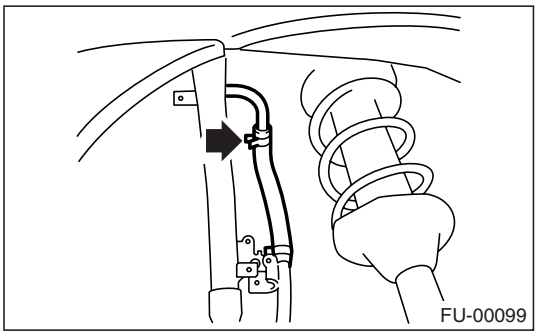


4) Install the air vent pipe.



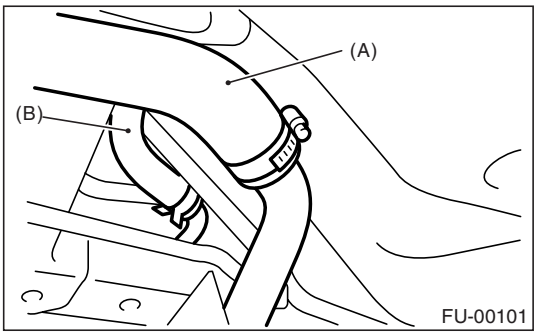
GETMANUALS.org

5) Connect the air vent hose to the fuel filler pipe.



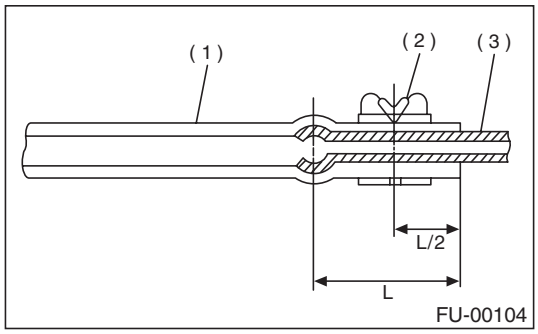
6) Insert the fuel filler hose (A) approx. 35 to 40 mm (1.38 to 1.57 in) over the lower end of fuel filler pipe and tighten the clamp.

CAUTION:
Do not allow the clips to touch the air vent hose (B) and rear suspension crossmember.



7) Insert the air vent hose approx. 25 to 30 mm (0.98 to 1.18 in) into the lower end of air vent pipe and hold clip.

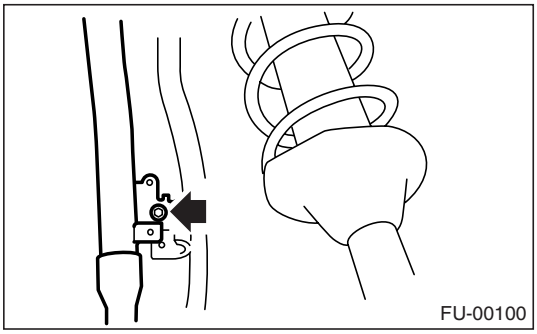
L = 27.5±2.5 mm (1.083±0.098 in)



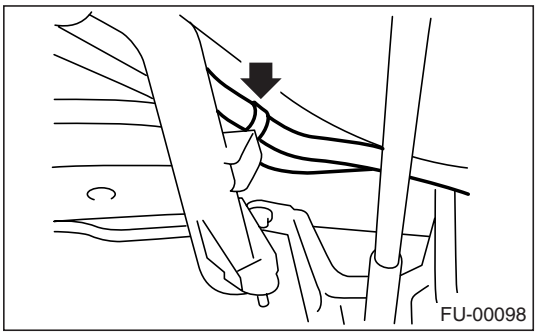
(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

8) Tighten the bolt which holds the fuel filler pipe bracket on body.

Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)

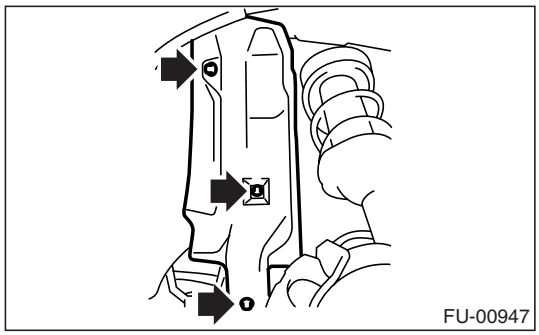


9) Tighten the bolts which hold the evaporation hoses onto clip of fuel filler pipe.

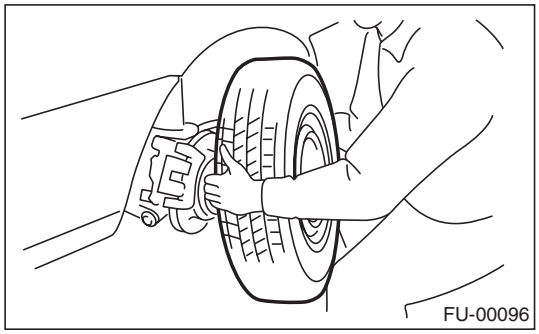


10) Install the fuel filler pipe protector.

Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)

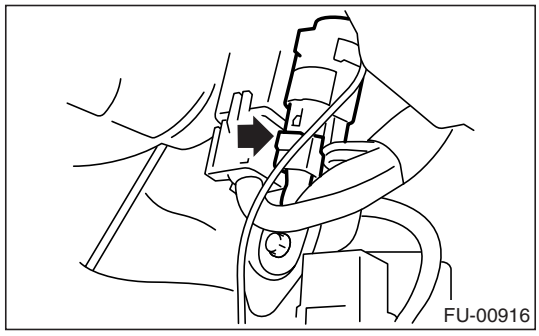


11) Install the rear wheel RH.

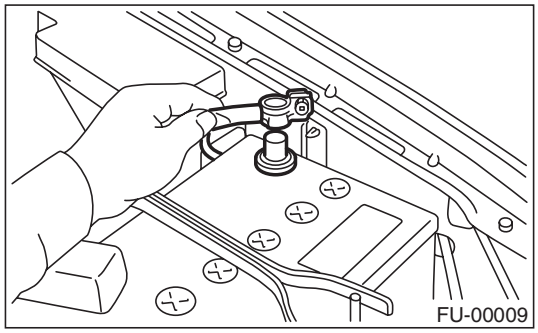


GETMANUALS.org

12) Lower the vehicle.
13) Tighten the wheel nuts.
14) Connect the connector to the fuel pump relay.



15) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.



GETMANUALS.org

19.Fuel Pump

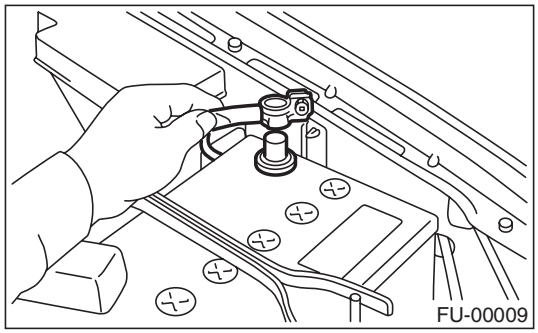
A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

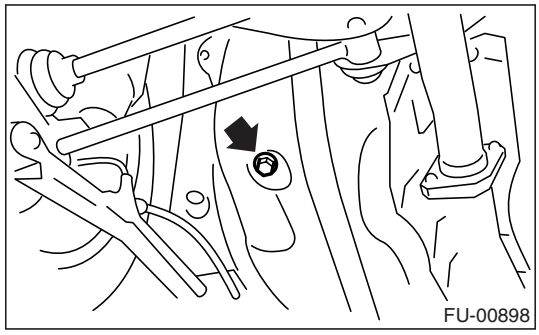
NOTE:
Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump and fuel level sensor.

• 1.6 L and 2.0 L MODEL

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.


FU-00009

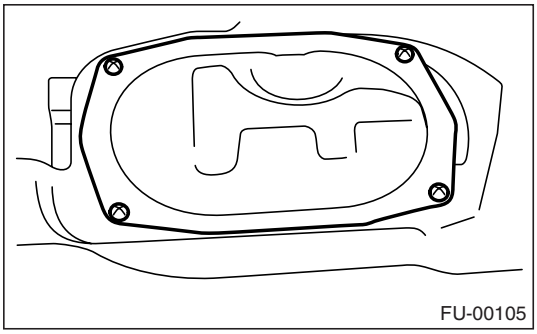
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under vehicle and remove the drain plug from fuel tank.


FU-00898

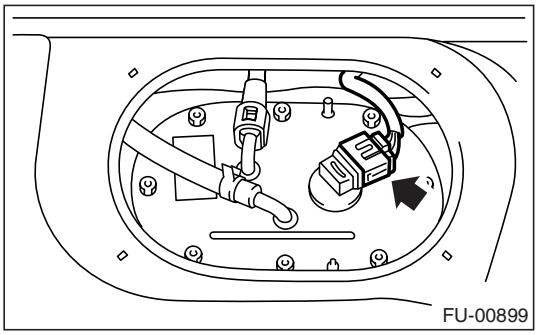
6) Tighten the fuel drain plug.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

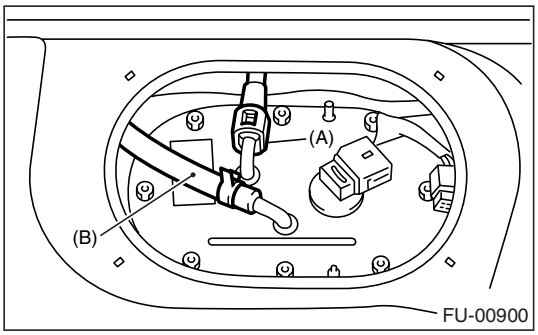
7) Raise the rear seat and turn the floor mat up.
8) Remove the access hole lid.


FU-00105

9) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump.

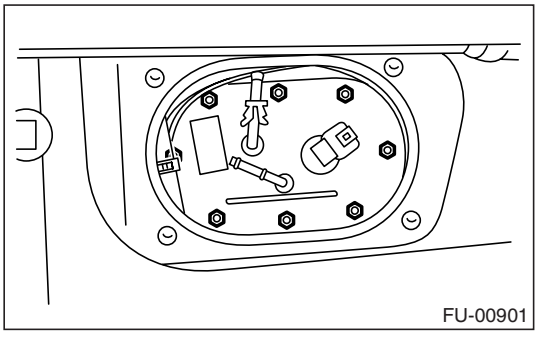

FU-00899

10) Disconnect the quick connector and then disconnect the fuel delivery hose (A). <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-61, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>
11) Move the clip and then disconnect the fuel return hose (B).



FU-00900

12) Remove the nuts which install the fuel pump assembly onto fuel tank.

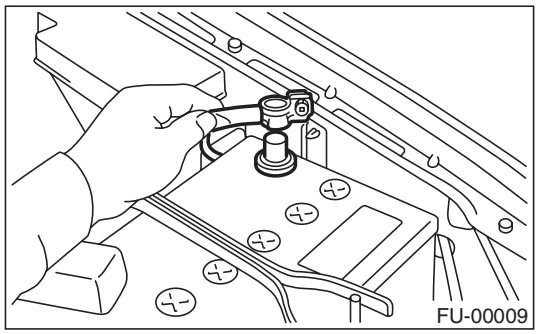

FU-00901

13) Take off the fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.

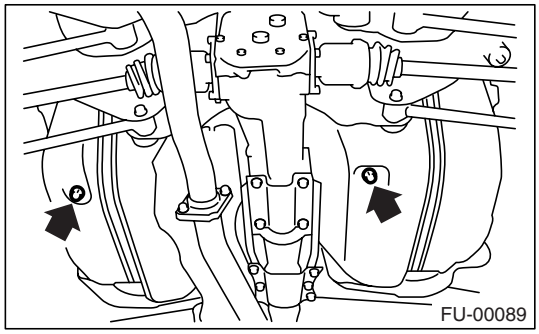
GETmanuals.org

• 2.5 L MODEL

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.


FU-00009

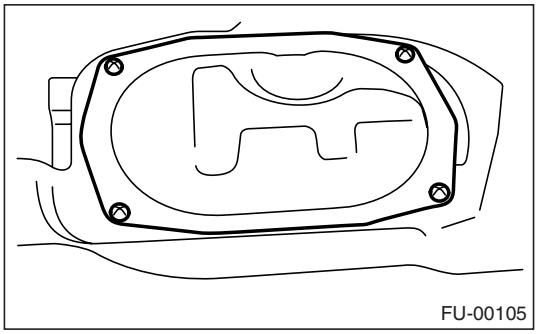
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove the drain plug from fuel tank.


FU-00089

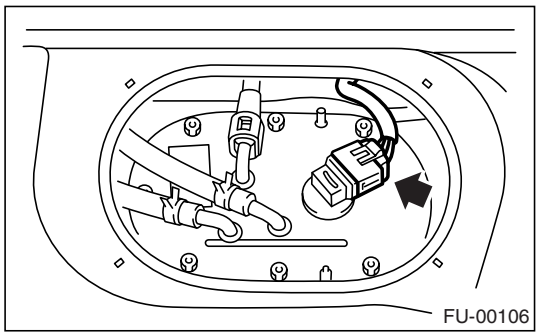
6) Tighten the fuel drain plug.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

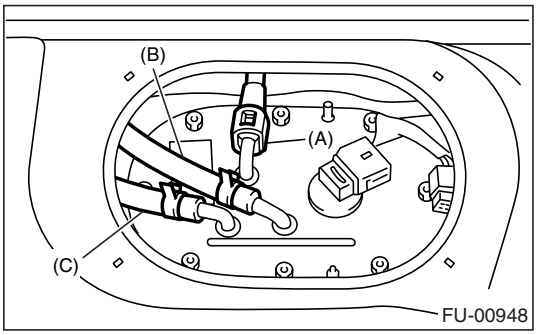
7) Raise the rear seat and turn the floor mat up.
8) Remove the access hole lid.


FU-00105

9) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump.

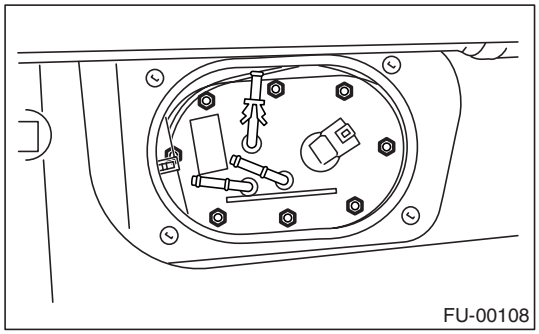

FU-00106

10) Disconnect the quick connector, and then disconnect the fuel delivery hose (A). <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-61, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>
11) Move the clips, and then disconnect the fuel return hose (B) and jet pump hose (C).



FU-00948

12) Remove the nuts which install the fuel pump assembly onto fuel tank.


FU-00108

13) Take off the fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.

GETmanuals.org

B: INSTALLATION

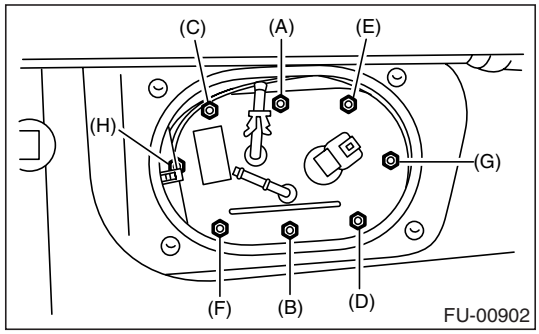
Install in the reverse order of removal. Do the following:

NOTE:
Use new gaskets.

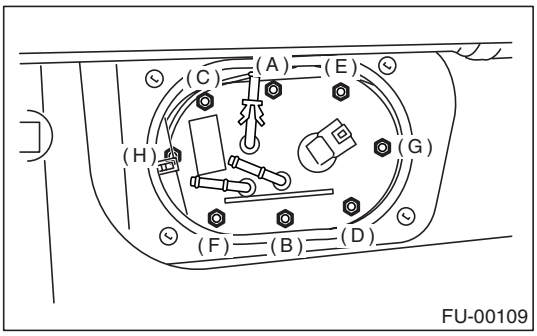
(1) Ensure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign particles before installation.
(2) Tighten the nuts to specified torque in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

- 1.6 L and 2.0 L MODEL



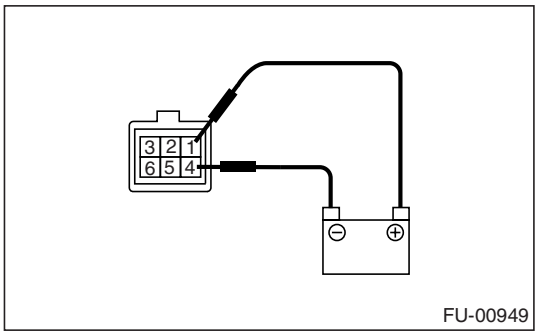
- 2.5 L MODEL



C: INSPECTION

Connect the lead harness to connector terminal of fuel pump and apply battery power supply to check whether the pump operates.

WARNING:
• Wipe off the fuel completely.
• Keep the battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.
• Be sure to turn the battery supply ON and OFF on battery side.
• Do not run the fuel pump for a long time under non-load condition.



GETmanuals.org

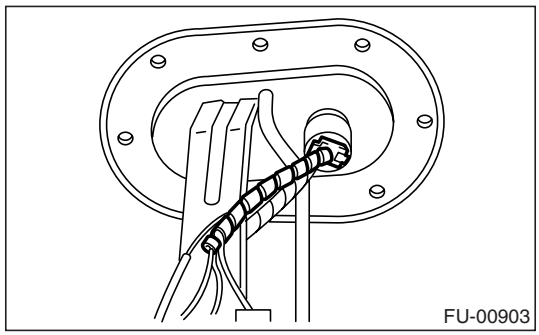
20.Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

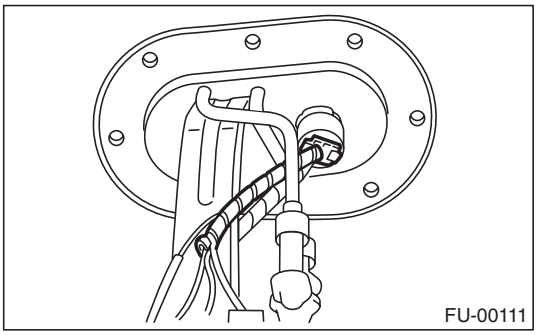
WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

NOTE:
Fuel level sensor is built in the fuel pump assembly.

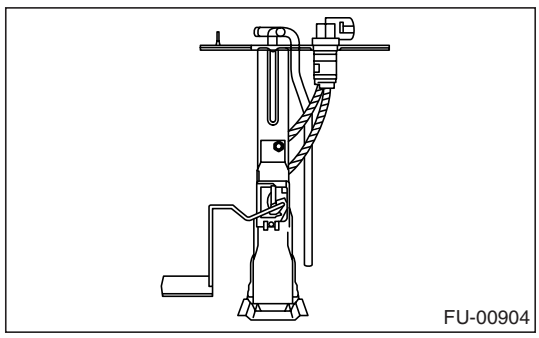
1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-53, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
2) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump bracket.
- 1.6 L and 2.0 L MODEL



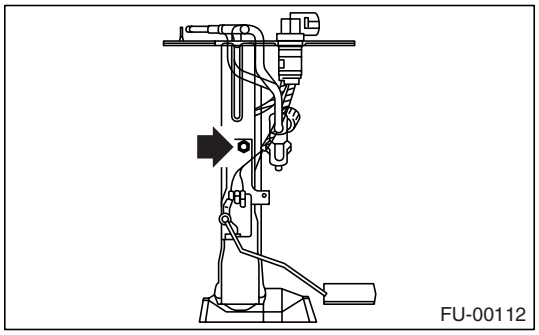
- 2.5 L MODEL



3) Remove the bolt which installs the fuel level sensor on mounting bracket.
- 1.6 L and 2.0 L MODEL



- 2.5 L MODEL



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

GETMANUALS.org

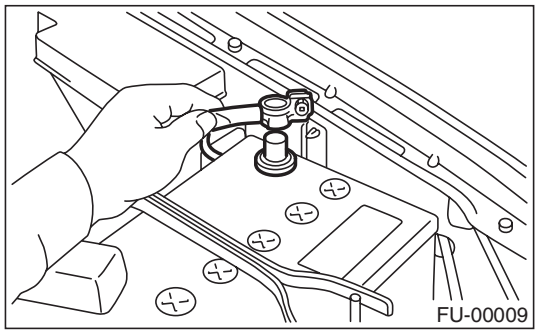
21.Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

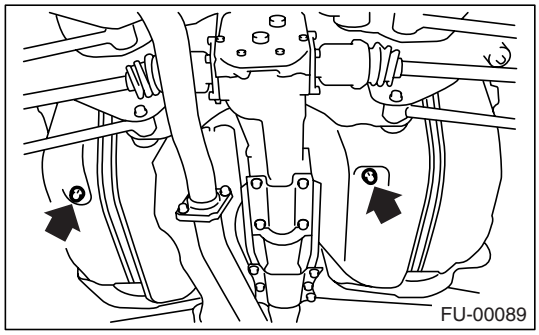
NOTE:
Fuel sub level sensor is equipped to only 2.5 L model.

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.


FU-00009

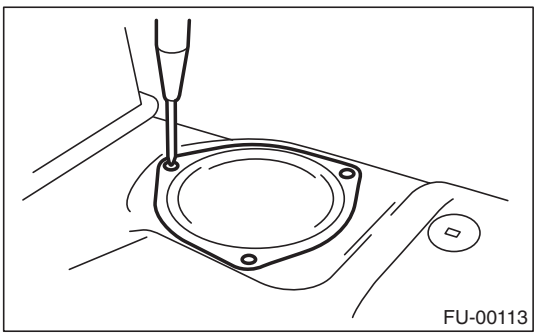
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under vehicle and remove the drain plug from fuel tank.


FU-00089

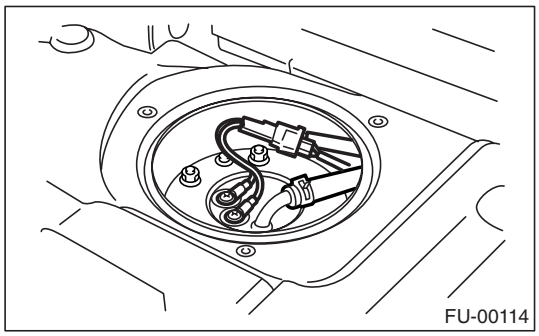
4) Tighten the fuel drain plug.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

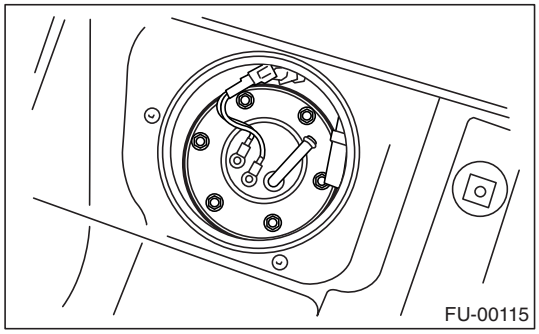
5) Remove the rear seat.
6) Remove the service hole cover.


FU-00113

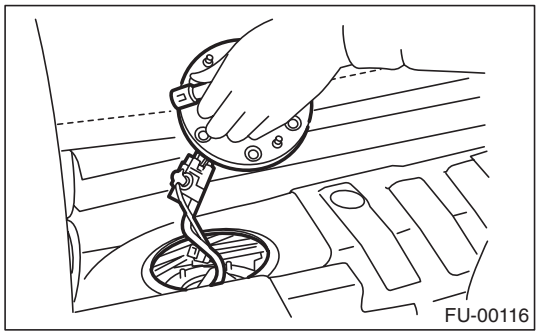
7) Disconnect the connector from fuel sub level sensor.
8) Disconnect the fuel jet pump hose.


FU-00114

9) Remove the bolts which install the fuel sub meter unit on fuel tank.


FU-00115

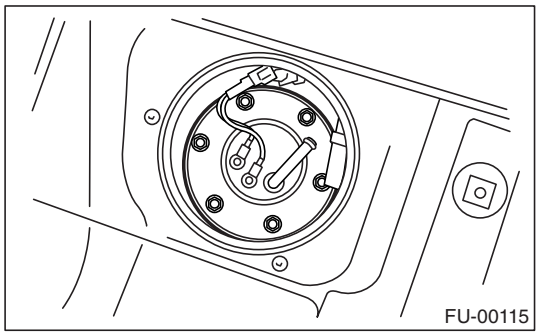
10) Remove the fuel sub level sensor.


FU-00116

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)


FU-00115

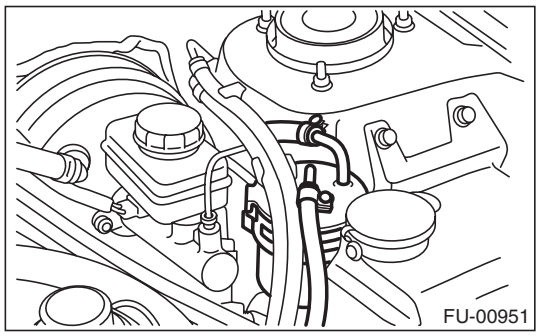
GETMANUALS.org

22.Fuel Filter

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the fuel delivery hoses from fuel filter.



3) Remove the filter from holder.

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
- **If fuel hoses are damaged at connecting portion, replace them with new ones.**
- **If clamps are badly damaged, replace them with new ones.**

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Tighten the hose clamp screws.

Tightening torque:
1.25 N·m (0.13 kgf -m, 0.94 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the inside of fuel filter for dirt and water sediment.
2) If it is clogged, or if replacement interval has been reached, replace it.
3) If water is found in it, shake and expel the water from inlet port.

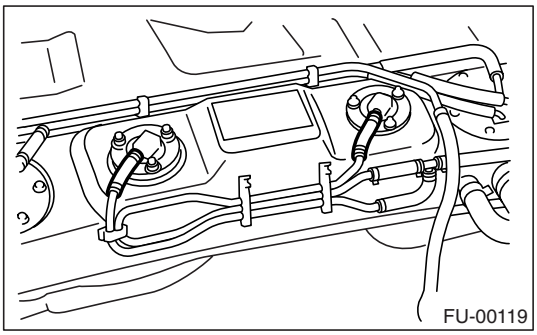
GETMANUALS.org

23.Fuel Cut Valve

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
- **Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

1) Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-46, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>
2) Move the clip and disconnect the evaporation hose from fuel cut valve.



3) Remove the bolts which install the fuel cut valve.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use new gaskets.

Tightening torque:

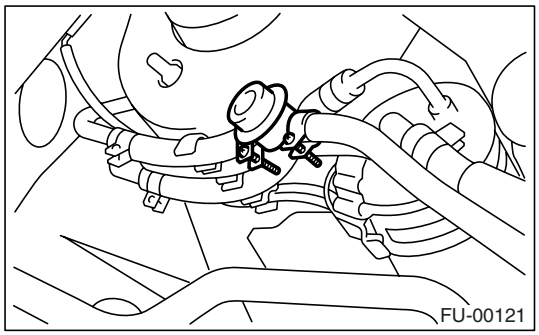
Fuel cut valve
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

GETMANUALS.org

24.Fuel Damper Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Remove the fuel damper valve from fuel return line.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

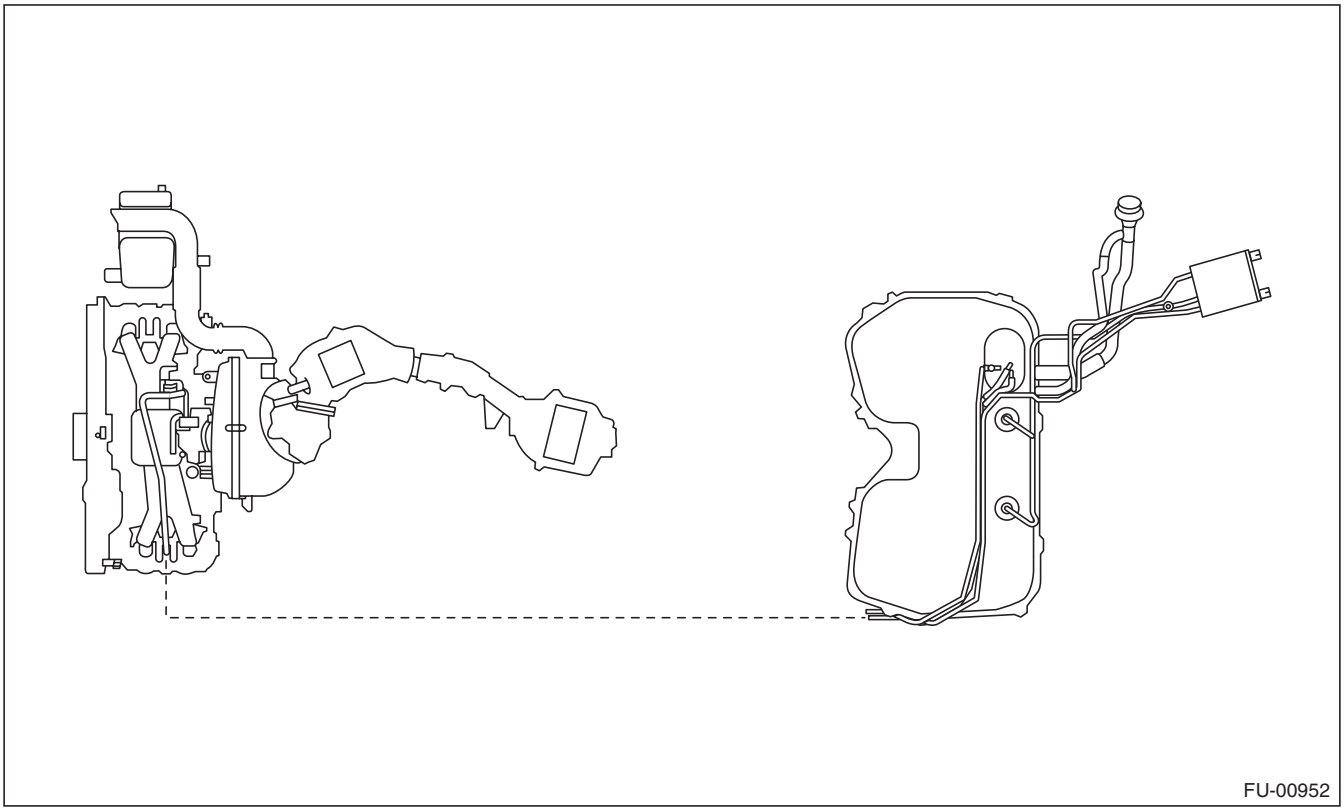
Fuel damper valve
1.25 N·m (0.13 kgf-m, 0.94 ft-lb)

GETMANUALS.org

25.Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines

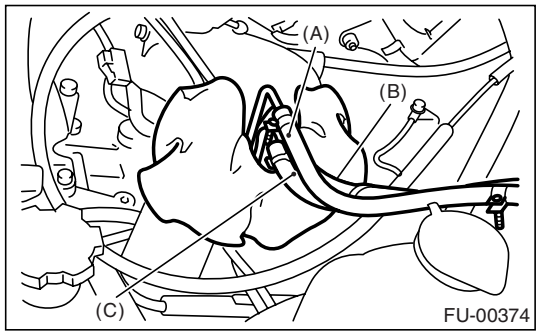
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-45, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Open the fuel filler flap lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the floor mat. <Ref. to EI-58, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>
5) Remove the fuel delivery pipes and hoses, fuel return pipes and hoses, evaporation pipes and hoses.



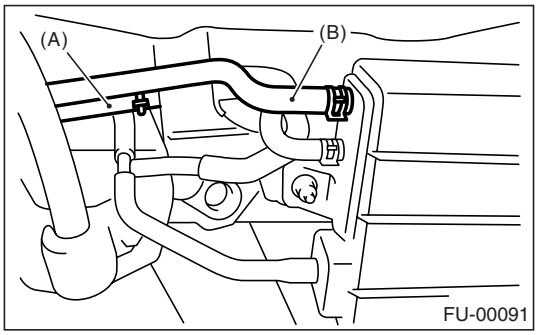
GETMANUALS.org

6) In the engine compartment, detach the fuel delivery hoses, return hoses and evaporation hose.

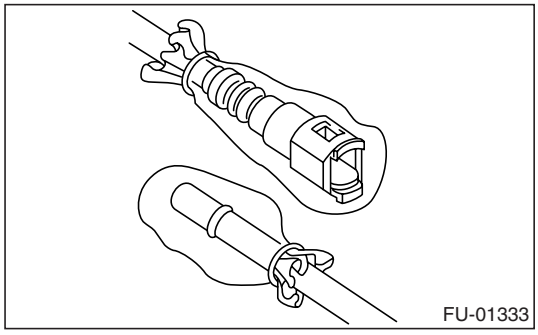


(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

7) Lift-up the vehicle.
8) Disconnect the two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect the canister hose (B) from canister.

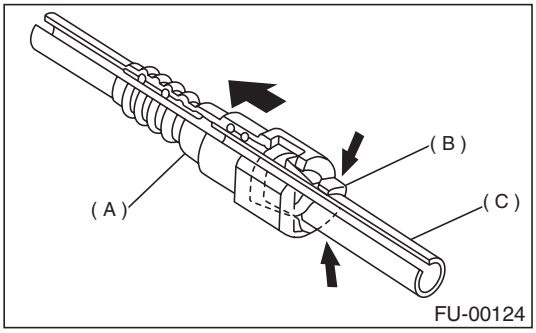


9) Separate the quick connector on fuel delivery line.
(1) Clean the pipe and connector, if they are covered with dust.
(2) To prevent from damaging or entering foreign matter, wrap the pipes and connectors with plastic bag, etc.



(3) Hold the connector (A) and push retainer (B) down.
(4) Pull out the connector (A) from retainer (B).

NOTE:
Use a new retainer.

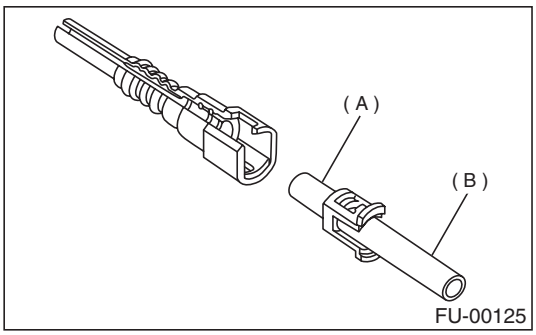


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

B: INSTALLATION

1) Connect the quick connector on fuel delivery line.

NOTE:
- Use a new retainer.
- Make sure the connected portion is not damaged or not covered with dust. If necessary, clean the seal surface of pipe.



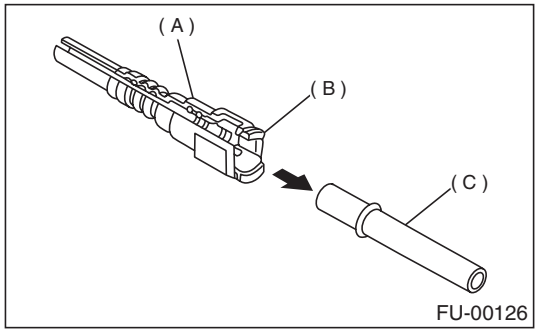
(A) Seal surface
(B) Pipe

(1) Set the new retainer (B) to connector (A).

GETMANUALS.org

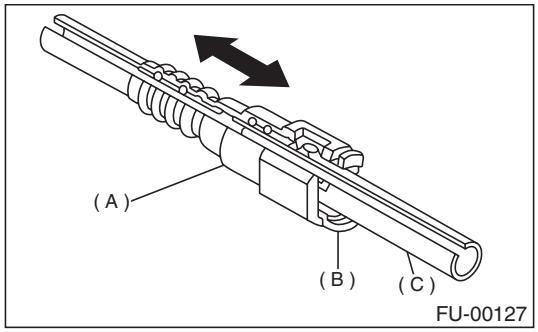
(2) Push the pipe into connector completely.

NOTE:
At this time, two clicking sounds are heard.



(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

CAUTION:
• Pull the connector to ensure it is connected securely.
• Ensure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in connector.
• Inspect the hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.

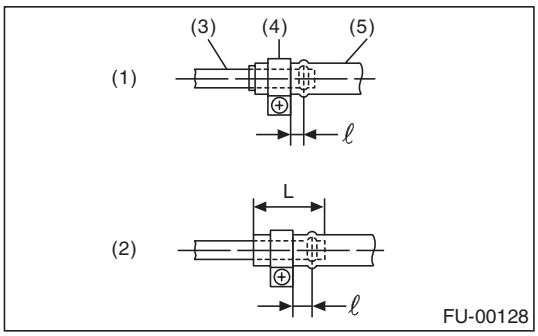


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

2) Connect the fuel delivery hose to pipe with an overlap of 20 to 25 mm (0.79 to 0.98 in).
Type A: When the fitting length is specified.
Type B: When the fitting length is not specified.

ℓ : 2.5±1.5 mm (0.098±0.059 in)

L: 22.5±2.5 mm (0.886±0.098 in)

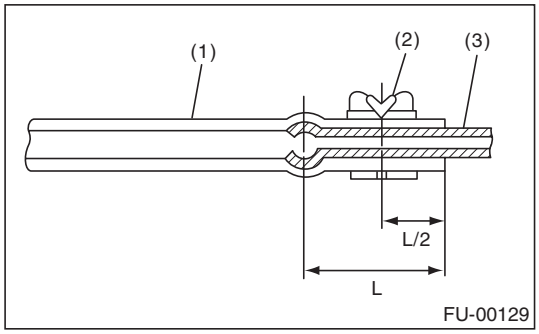


(1) Type A
(2) Type B
(3) Pipe
(4) Clamp
(5) Hose

3) Connect the evaporation hose to pipe by approx. 15 mm (0.59 in) from hose end.

L = 17.5±2.5 mm (0.689±0.098 in)

CAUTION:
Inspect the hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.



(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no cracks on fuel pipes and fuel hoses.
2) Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hose connections are tightened firmly.

GETMANUALS.org

26.Fuel System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble and possible cause		Corrective action
1. Insufficient fuel supply to injector		
1)	Fuel pump will not operate.	
	❍ Defective terminal contact.	Inspect connections, especially ground, and tighten securely.
	❍ Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts.	Replace the fuel pump.
2)	Lowering of fuel pump function.	Replace the fuel pump.
3)	Clogged dust or water in fuel filter.	Replace the fuel filter, clean or replace fuel tank.
4)	Clogged or bent fuel pipe or hose.	Clean, correct or replace the fuel pipe or hose.
5)	Air is mixed in fuel system.	Inspect or retighten each connection part.
6)	Clogged or bent breather tube or pipe.	Clean, correct or replace the air breather tube or pipe.
7)	Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator.	Replace.
2. Leakage or blow out fuel		
1)	Loosened joints of fuel pipe.	Retightening.
2)	Cracked fuel pipe, hose and fuel tank.	Replace.
3)	Defective welding part on fuel tank.	Replace.
4)	Defective packing of fuel tank.	Replace.
5)	Clogged or bent air breather tube or air vent tube.	Clean, correct or replace the air breather tube or air vent tube.
3. Gasoline smell inside of compartment		
1)	Loose joints at air breather tube, air vent tube and fuel filler pipe.	Retightening.
2)	Defective packing air tightness on fuel saucer.	Correct or replace the packing.
3)	Inoperative fuel pump modulator or circuit.	Replace.
4. Defective fuel meter indicator		
1)	Defective operation of fuel meter unit.	Replace.
2)	Defective operation of fuel meter.	Replace.
5. Noise		
1)	Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump.	Replace.

NOTE:
• When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank. Fill fuel fully to prevent those problem. And also drain the water condensation from fuel filter.
• In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop below 0°C (32°F) throughout the winter season, use water removing agent in the fuel system to prevent freezing fuel system and accumulating water. Fill the water removing agent at the time when the fuel reduced at half to maintain the advantage.
• When water condensation is noticed in the fuel filter, drain the water from both the fuel filter and fuel tank or use water removing agent in the fuel tank.
• Before using a water removing agent, follow the cautions that noted on the bottle.

GETMANUALS.org

EMISSION CONTROL
(AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)
EC(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Front Catalytic Converter 3
3. Rear Catalytic Converter 4
4. Canister 5
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve 6
6. Two-way Valve 7

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
• Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GETmanuals.org

2. Front Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The front catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The front catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the installation procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

GETmanuals.org

3. Rear Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the installation procedures are the same as those for center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

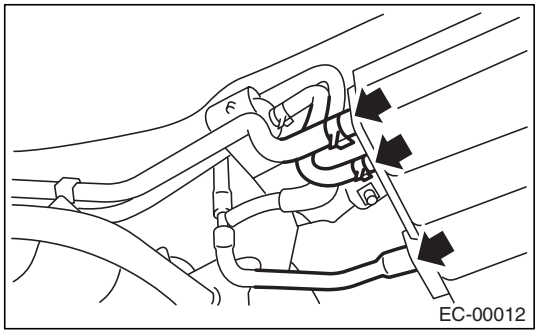
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

GETmanuals.org

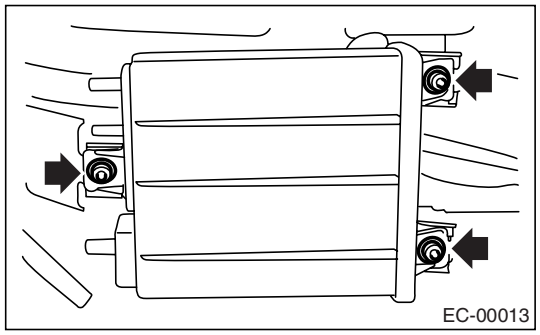
4. Canister

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Loosen the two clamps which hold the two canister hoses, and then disconnect the three evaporation hoses from canister.



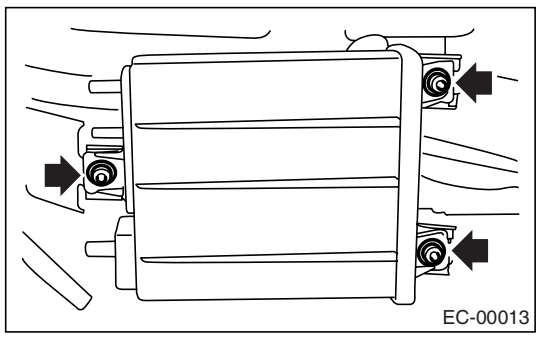
3) Remove the canister from body.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

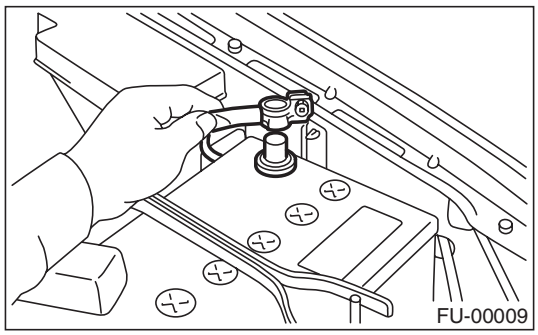
Make sure the canister and canister hoses are not cracked or loose.

GETmanuals.org

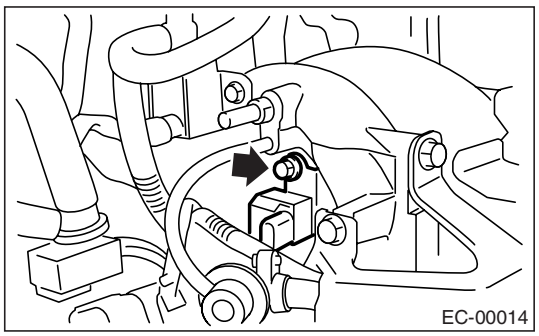
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



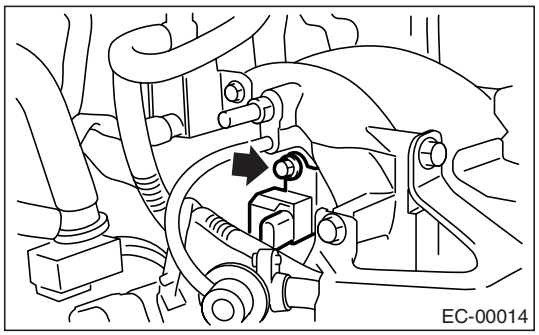
2) Disconnect the connector and hose of purge control solenoid valve, and then remove the purge control solenoid valve.



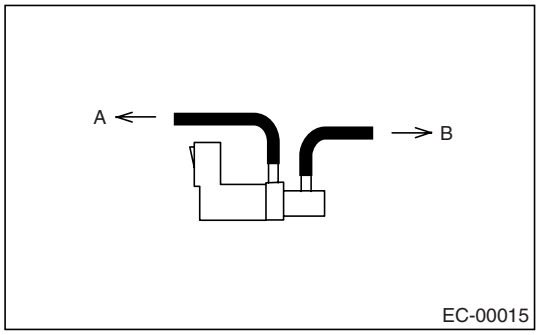
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



NOTE:
Connect the evaporation hoses as shown in the figure.



(A) To fuel pipe
(B) To throttle body

C: INSPECTION

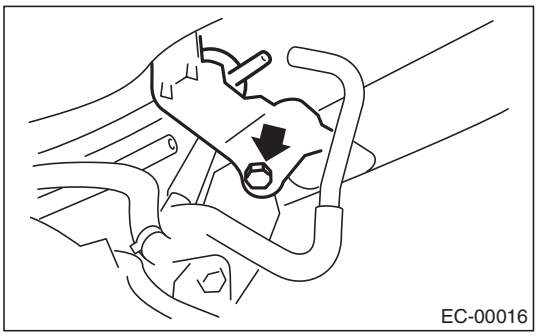
Make sure hoses are not cracked or loose.

GETmanuals.org

6. Two-way Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove the canister from body. <Ref. to EC(H4SOw/oOBD)-5, REMOVAL, Canister.>
3) Remove the two-way valve with bracket as a single unit from body.



4) Remove the two-way valve from bracket.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

Make sure that the hoses are not cracked or loose.

GETmanuals.org

GETmanuals.org

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

IN(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page
1. General Description 2

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specification of model without OBD is included in IN(H4SO) section. <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

GETmanuals.org

MECHANICAL

ME(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page
1. General Description 2

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specification of model without OBD is the same as that of model with OBD. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

GETmanuals.org

EXHAUST

EX(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page

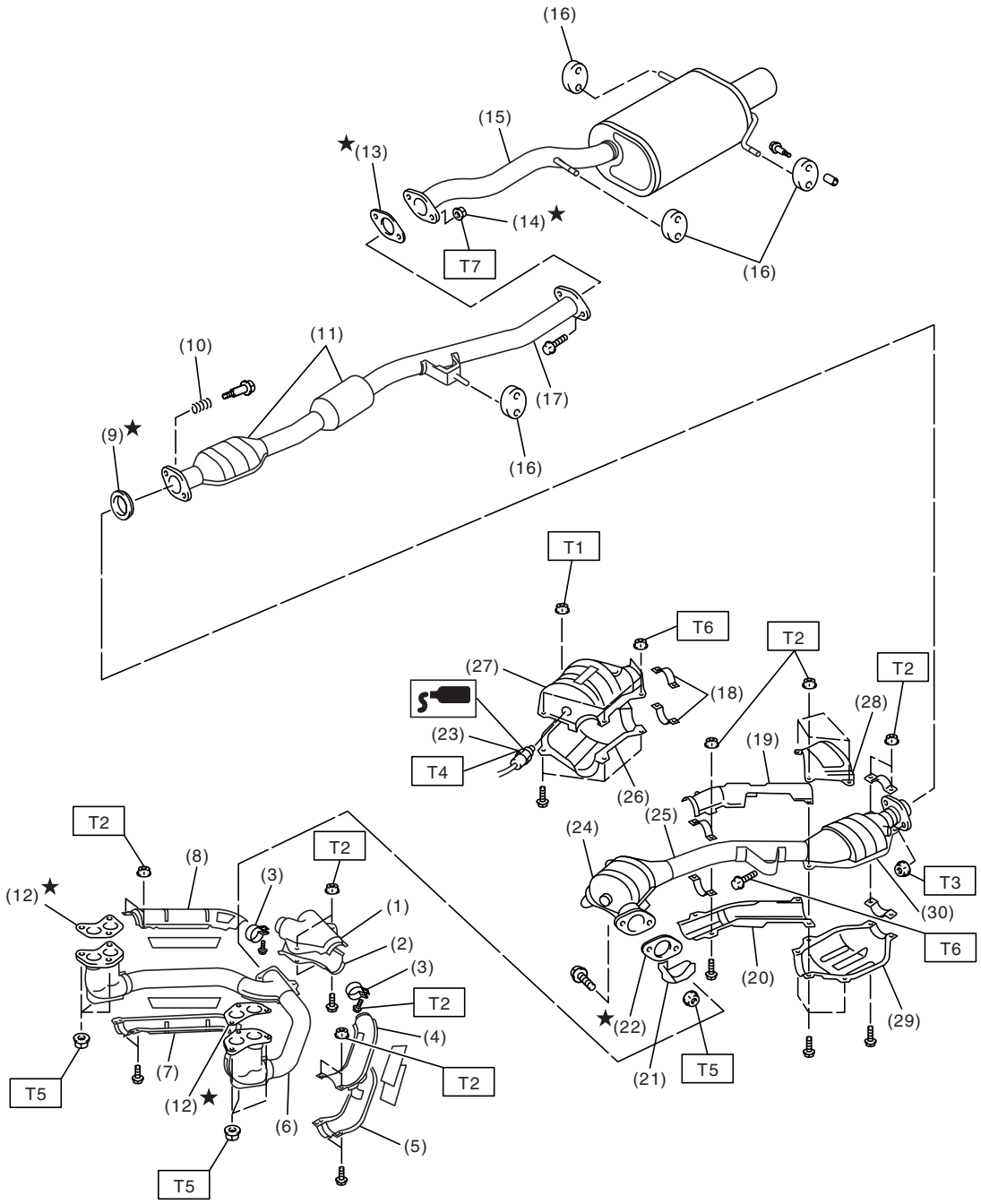
1. General Description 2
2. Front Exhaust Pipe 6
3. Center Exhaust Pipe 9
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe 10
5. Muffler 11

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

1. WITH CATALYTIC CONVERTER



EX-02109

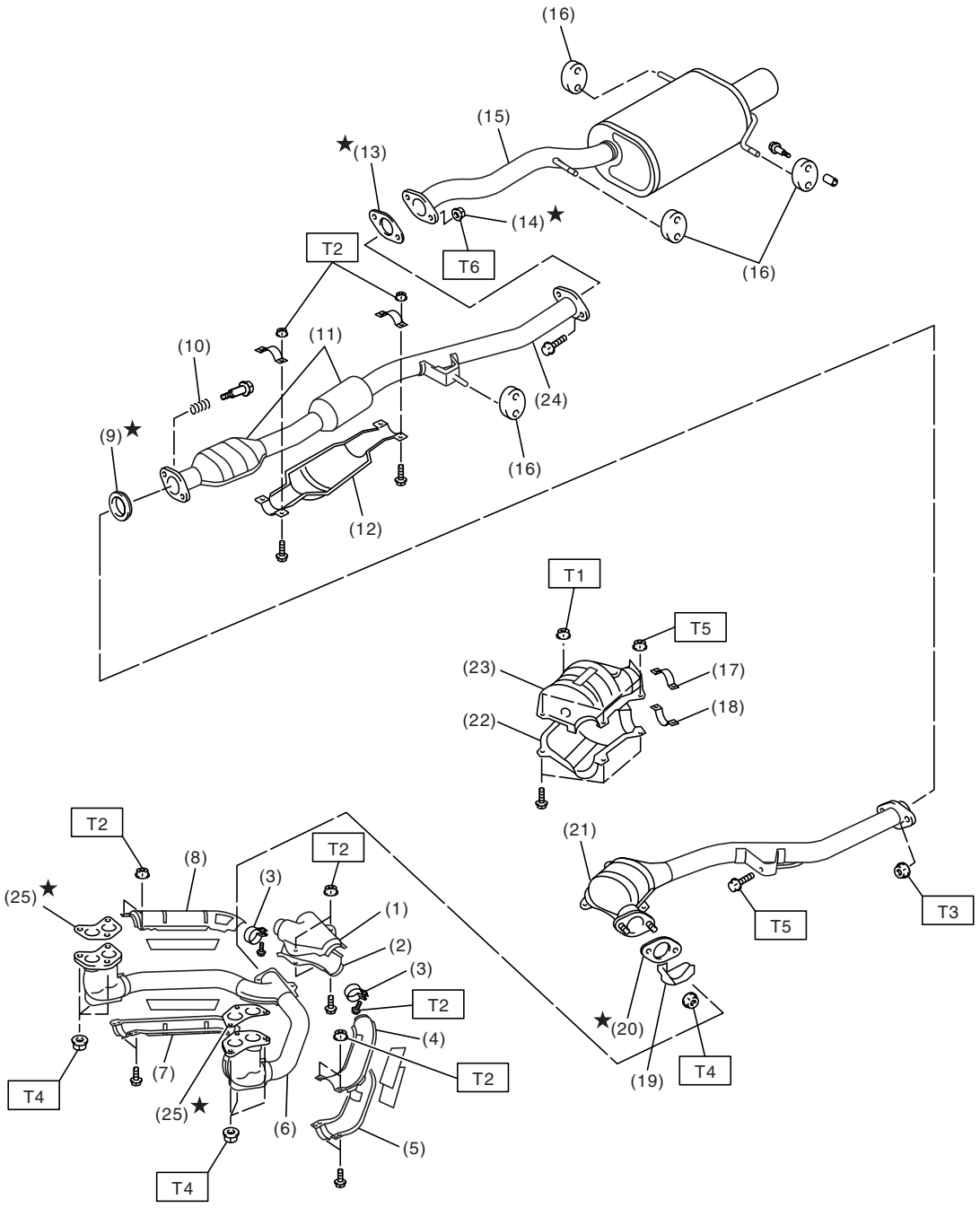
GETTHEMANUALS.org

(1) Front exhaust pipe upper cover
(2) Front exhaust pipe lower cover
(3) Clamp
(4) Front exhaust pipe upper cover LH
(5) Front exhaust pipe lower cover LH
(6) Front exhaust pipe
(7) Front exhaust pipe lower cover RH
(8) Front exhaust pipe upper cover RH
(9) Gasket
(10) Spring
(11) Chamber
(12) Gasket
(13) Gasket
(14) Self-locking nut
(15) Muffler
(16) Cushion rubber
(17) Rear exhaust pipe
(18) Clamp
(19) Center exhaust pipe upper cover
(20) Center exhaust pipe lower cover
(21) Protector
(22) Gasket
(23) Oxygen sensor
(24) Front catalytic converter
(25) Center exhaust pipe
(26) Front catalytic converter lower cover
(27) Front catalytic converter upper cover
(28) Rear catalytic converter upper cover
(29) Rear catalytic converter lower cover
(30) Rear catalytic converter

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.9)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T4: 21 (2.1, 15.5)
T5: 30 (3.1, 22.1)
T6: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T7: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

GETmanuals.org

2. WITHOUT CATALYTIC CONVERTER



EX-02110

GETmanuals.org

(1) Front exhaust pipe upper cover
(2) Front exhaust pipe lower cover
(3) Clamp
(4) Front exhaust pipe upper cover LH
(5) Front exhaust pipe lower cover LH
(6) Front exhaust pipe
(7) Front exhaust pipe lower cover RH
(8) Front exhaust pipe upper cover RH
(9) Gasket
(10) Spring
(11) Chamber
(12) Rear exhaust pipe cover
(13) Gasket
(14) Self-locking nut
(15) Muffler
(16) Cushion rubber
(17) Upper clamp
(18) Lower clamp
(19) Protector
(20) Gasket
(21) Center exhaust pipe
(22) Center exhaust pipe lower cover
(23) Center exhaust pipe upper cover
(24) Rear exhaust pipe
(25) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)	
T1:	*8 (0.8, 5.9)*
T2:	*13 (1.3, 9.6)*
T3:	*18 (1.8, 13.3)*
T4:	*30 (3.1, 22.1)*
T5:	*35 (3.6, 25.8)*
T6:	*48 (4.9, 35.4)*

B: CAUTION

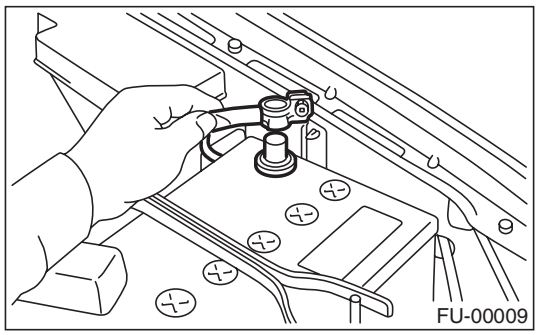
- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

GEPublishing.org

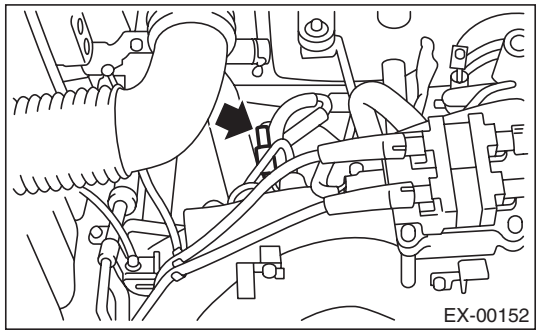
2. Front Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

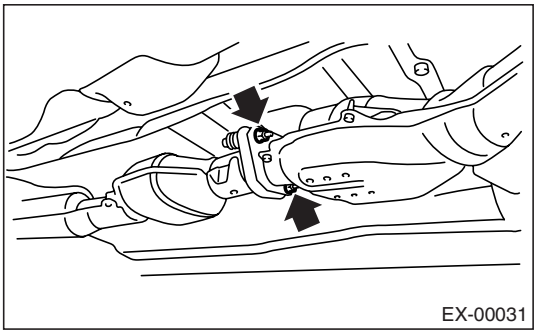


2) Disconnect the oxygen sensor connector. (With catalytic converter)



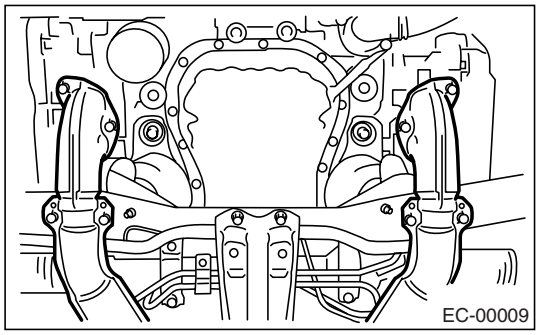
3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Separate the front and center exhaust pipe assembly from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, the exhaust pipe is hot.

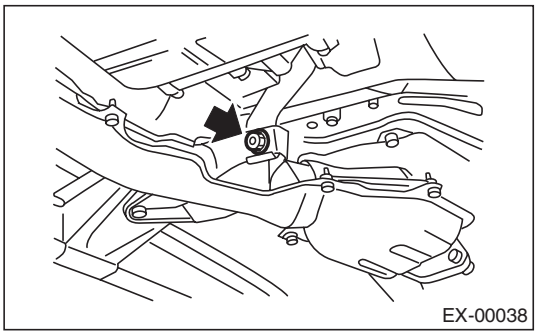


5) Remove the under cover.
6) Remove the nuts which hold the front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down the front and center exhaust pipe assembly.



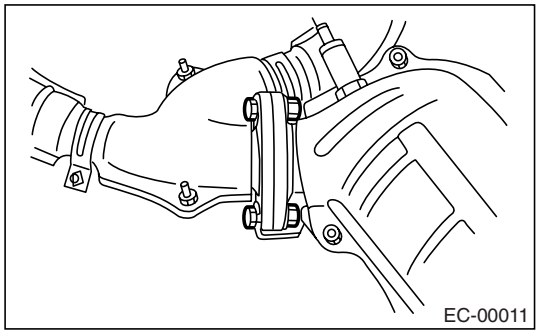
7) Remove the bolt which installs the front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.



8) Remove the front and center exhaust pipe assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to let the front and center exhaust pipe assembly fall off when removing as it is quite heavy.
• After removing the front and center exhaust pipe assembly, do not apply excessive pulling force on the rear exhaust pipe.

9) Separate the front exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.



10) Remove the oxygen sensor. (With catalytic converter) <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-40, REMOVAL, Oxygen Sensor.>

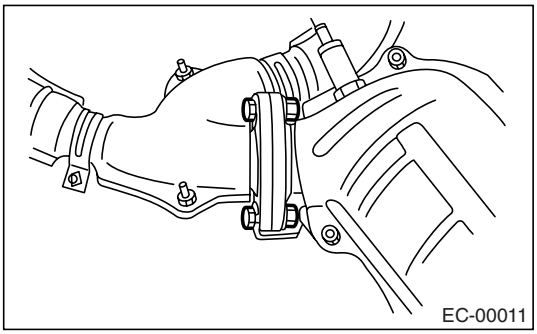
GETmanuals.org

B: INSTALLATION

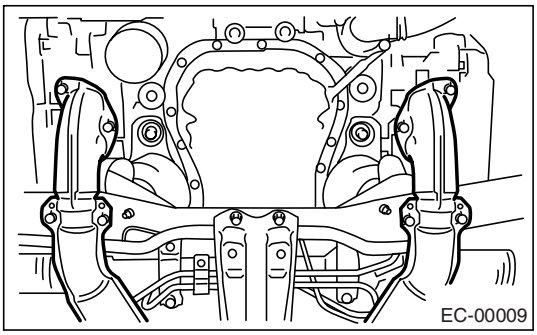
1) Install the oxygen sensor. (With catalytic converter) <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-40, INSTALLATION, Oxygen Sensor.>
2) Install the front exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
Use the gaskets with new ones.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



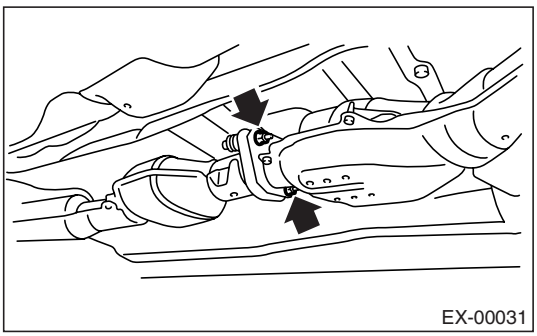
3) Install the front and center exhaust pipe assembly to vehicle.
4) Temporarily tighten the bolt which installs the front exhaust pipe to cylinder head.



5) Tighten the bolts which install front and center exhaust pipe assembly to rear exhaust pipe.

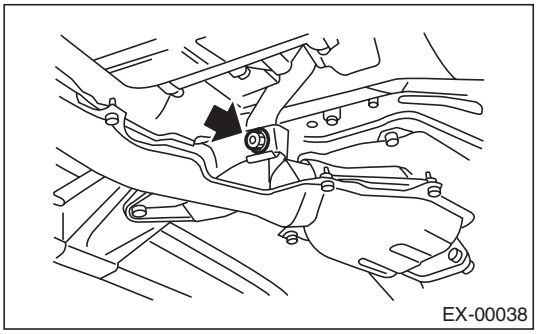
NOTE:
Use the gaskets with new ones.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



6) Tighten the bolt which holds the front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

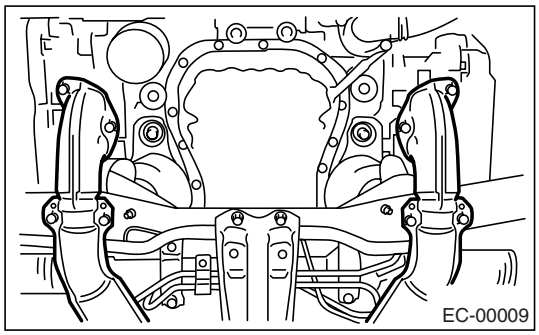
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)



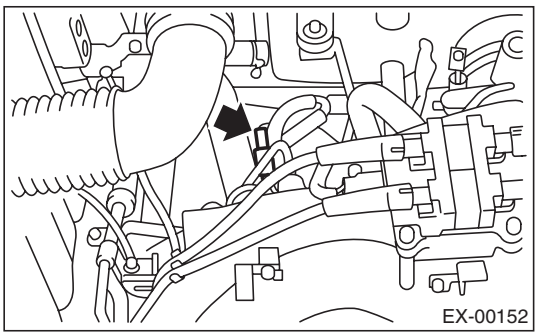
7) Tighten the nuts which hold the front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

NOTE:
Use the gaskets with new ones.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)

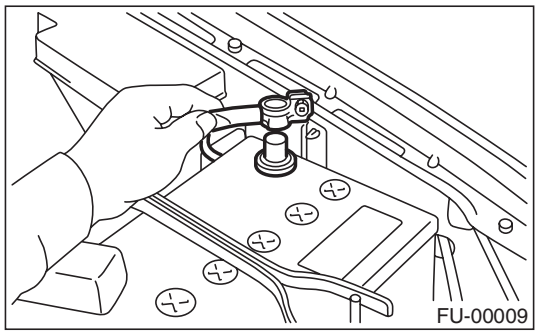


8) Install the under cover.
9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Connect the oxygen sensor connector. (With catalytic converter)



GETMANUALS.org

11) Connect the battery ground cable to battery.



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

GETTHEMANUALS.org

3. Center Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

After removing the center and front exhaust pipes as one unit, separate them. Refer to the procedure for removing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

Install the center exhaust pipe and front exhaust pipe as one unit. Refer to the procedure for installing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4SOw/oOBD)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from the connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

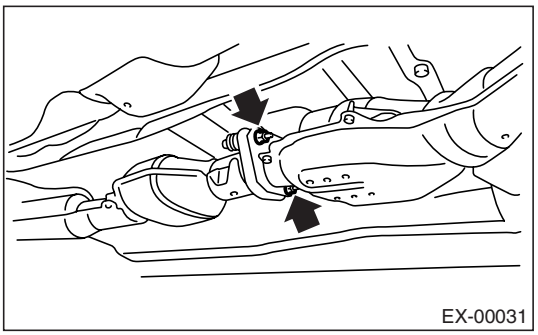
GETMANUALS.org

4. Rear Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

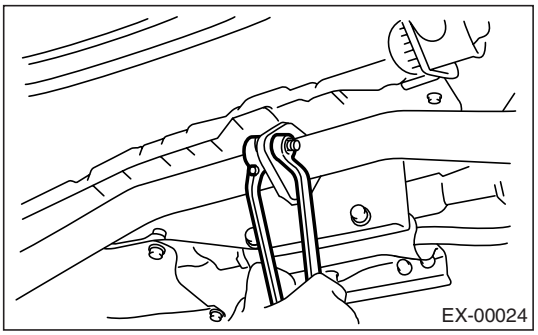
1) Separate the rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, the exhaust pipe is hot.

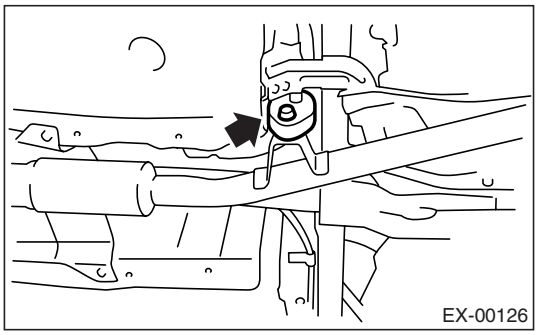


2) Separate the rear exhaust pipe from muffler.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down the rear exhaust pipe.

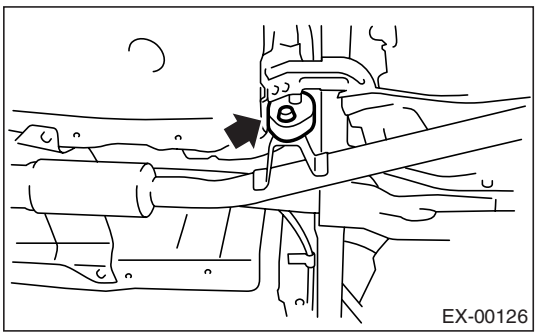


3) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubbers in advance.
4) Remove the rear exhaust pipe bracket from cushion rubber.



B: INSTALLATION

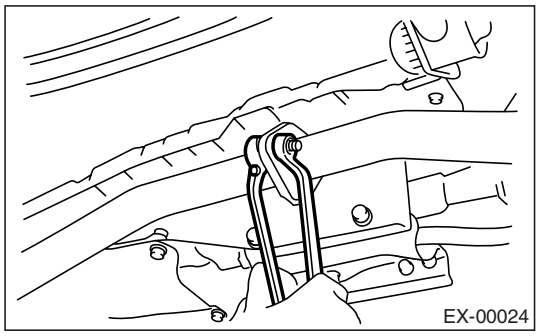
1) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubbers in advance.
2) Install the rear exhaust pipe bracket to cushion rubber.



3) Install the rear exhaust pipe to muffler.

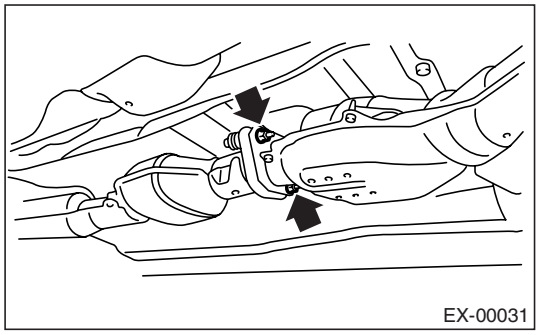
NOTE:
Use the gaskets and self-locking nuts with new ones.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



4) Install the rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Make sure the cushion rubber is not worn or cracked.

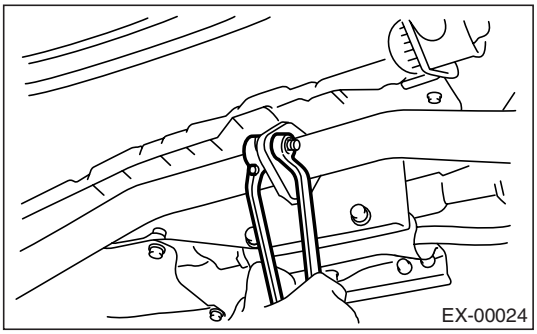
GEARSMANUALS.org

5. Muffler

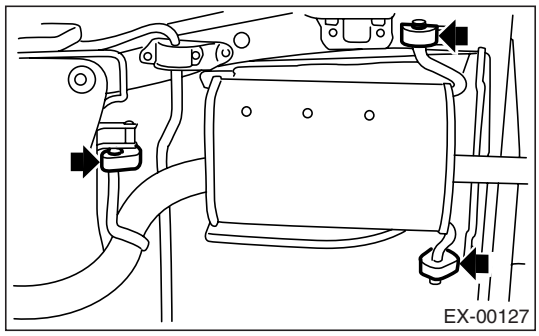
A: REMOVAL

1) Separate the muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, the exhaust pipe is hot.



2) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubbers in advance.



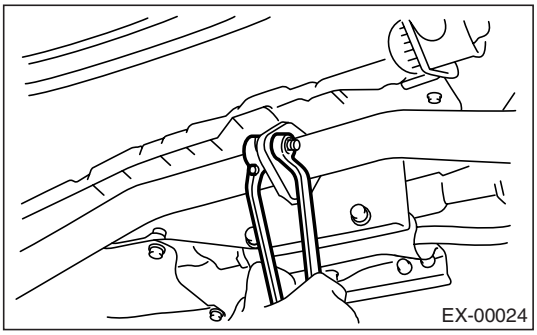
3) Remove the front, right and left cushion rubber, and detach the muffler assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use the gaskets and self-locking nuts with a new one.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Make sure the cushion rubber is not worn or cracked.

GETMANUALS.org

GEARHEADWORKS.org

COOLING

CO(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page
1. General Description 2

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specification of model without OBD is the same as that of model with OBD. <Ref. to CO(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

GETMANUALS.org

LUBRICATION

LU(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page
1. General Description 2

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specification of model without OBD is the same as that of model with OBD. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

GETMANUALS.org

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

SP(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page
1. General Description 2

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specification of model without OBD is the same as that of model with OBD. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

GETmanuals.org

IGNITION

IG(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page

1. General Description 2

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specifications for model without OBD is included in IG(H4SO) section. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

GETmanuals.org

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

SC(H4SOw/oOBD)

Page

1. General Description 2

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specification of model without OBD is included in SC(H4SO) section. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

GETmanuals.org

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	3
3.	General Description	5
4.	Electrical Component Location	8
5.	Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal	17
6.	Subaru Select Monitor	20
7.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	24
8.	Inspection Mode	25
9.	Clear Memory Mode	27
10.	Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode	28
11.	Malfunction Indicator Light	29
12.	Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure	37
13.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	54
14.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	56
15.	General Diagnostic Table	94

GETtheMANUALS.org

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. ENGINE

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-3, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2.**	Inspection using "Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure". <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-37, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-30, ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT, Malfunction Indicator Light.>	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **3.**	Inspection using "General Diagnostic Table". <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-94, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON DISPLAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the SUBARU Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON and the SUBARU Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Read DTC on SUBARU Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does the SUBARU Select Monitor indicate DTC? <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-54, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-56, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Go to step **4.**	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If a DTC is not shown on display although malfunction indicator light illuminates, perform diagnostics of circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-29, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>	Does the SUBARU Select Monitor indicate DTC? <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-54, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-56, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Finish the diagnosis.

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

1. CHECK LIST No. 1

Check the following items when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine No.	
Date of sale		Fuel brand	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
VIN			miles
Weather	❑ Fine ❑ Cloudy ❑ Rainy ❑ Snowy ❑ Various/Others:		
Outdoor temperature	°C (°F)		
	❑ Hot ❑ Warm ❑ Cool ❑ Cold		
Place	❑ Highway ❑ Suburbs ❑ Inner city ❑ Uphill ❑ Downhill ❑ Rough road ❑ Others:		
Engine temperature	❑ Cold ❑ Warming-up ❑ After warming-up ❑ Any temperature ❑ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
Driving conditions	❑ Not affected ❑ At starting ❑ While idling ❑ At racing ❑ While accelerating ❑ While cruising ❑ While decelerating ❑ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	Rear defogger	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Blower	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	Radio	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
A/C compressor	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	CD/Cassette	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Radiator fan	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	Car phone	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Front wiper	❑ ON / ❑ OFF	CB	❑ ON / ❑ OFF
Rear wiper	❑ ON / ❑ OFF		

2. CHECK LIST No. 2

Check the following items about the vehicle's state when the malfunction indicator light turns on.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators turn on. ❑ Yes / ❑ No
❑ Low fuel warning light ❑ Charge indicator light ❑ AT diagnostics indicator light ❑ ABS warning light ❑ Engine oil pressure warning light
b) Fuel level
• Lack of gasoline: ❑ Yes / ❑ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge:
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What:
e) Installing of parts other than genuine parts: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
i) Troubles occurred
❑ Engine does not start. ❑ Engine stalls during idling. ❑ Engine stalls while driving. ❑ Engine speed decreases. ❑ Engine speed does not decrease. ❑ Rough idling ❑ Poor acceleration ❑ Back fire ❑ After fire ❑ No shift ❑ Excessive shift shock

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near engine control module (ECM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

CAUTION:
• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
• Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when servicing the engine control module (ECM), transmission control module (TCM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity.
• The ECM will be destroyed instantly.
• The fuel injector and other part will be damaged in just a few minutes more.

3) Do not disconnect the battery cables while the engine is running.
• A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the alternator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM, etc.

4) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and the ECM, be sure to turn the ignition switch to OFF.

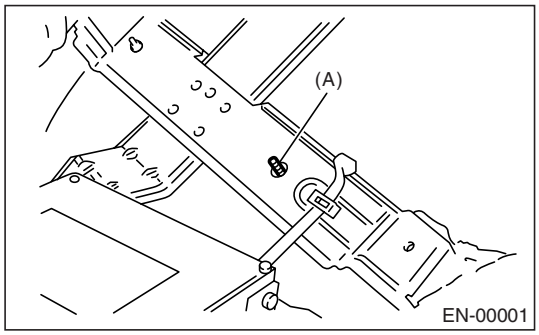
5) Poor contact has been identified as a primary cause of this problem. To measure the voltage and/or resistance of individual sensors or all electrical control modules at the harness side connector, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 5 mm (0.20 in) into the part.

6) Before removing the ECM from located position, disconnect two cables on battery.
• Otherwise, the ECM may be damaged.

CAUTION:
When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.

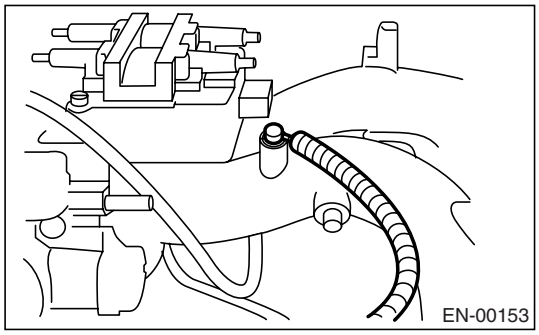
7) The connectors to each sensor in the engine compartment and the harness connectors on the engine side and body side are all designed to be waterproof. However, it is still necessary to take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when washing the vehicle, or when servicing the vehicle on a rainy day.

8) Use the ECM mounting stud bolt at the body side grounding points when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.

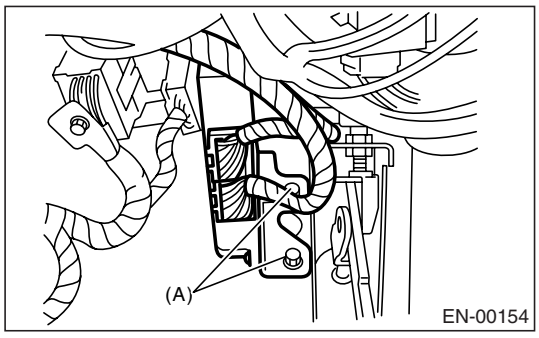


(A) Stud bolt

9) Use the engine grounding terminal or engine proper as the grounding point to the body, when measuring voltage and resistance in the engine compartment.



10) Use the TCM mounting stud bolts at the body head grounding point, when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



(A) Stud bolt

11) Every engine-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.

12) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio wave device in the vehicle.

CAUTION:
• The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from the control module.
• The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and engine harness.
• Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
• When mounting a large power type radio wave devices, pay special attention to the three items above mentioned.
• Incorrect installation of the radio wave devices may affect the operation of the ECM.

13) Before disconnecting the fuel hose, disconnect the fuel pump connector and crank the engine for more than 5 seconds to release pressure in the fuel system. If the engine starts during this operation, run it until it stops.
14) Problems in the electronic-controlled automatic transmission may be caused by failure of the engine, the electronic control system, the transmission proper, or by a combination of these. These three causes must be distinguished clearly when performing diagnostics.
15) Diagnostics should be conducted by rotating with simple, easy operations and proceeding to complicated, difficult operations. The most important thing in diagnostics is to understand customer's complaint, and distinguish between the three causes.
16) In AT model, do not continue the stall for more than 5 seconds at a time.
17) On ABS model, when performing driving test in jacked-up or lifted-up position, sometimes the warning light may be lit, but this is not a malfunction of the system. The reason for this is the speed difference between the front and rear wheels. After diagnosis of engine control system, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect engine problems:

1. BATTERY

1) Measure the battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

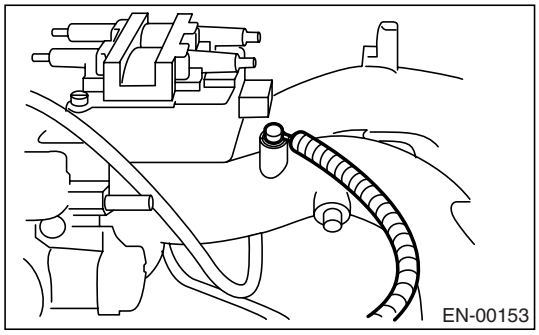
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUNDING

Make sure the engine grounding cable is properly connected to the engine.



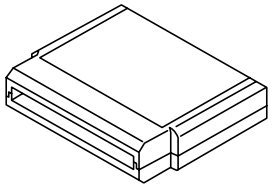
C: NOTE

1. ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

• The Multipoint Fuel Injection (MFI) system is a system that supplies the optimum air-fuel mixture to the engine for all the various operating conditions through the use of the latest electronic technology.
With this system fuel, which is pressurized at a constant pressure, is injected into the intake air passage of the cylinder head. The injection quantity of fuel is controlled by an intermittent injection system where the electro-magnetic injection valve (fuel injector) opens only for a short period of time, depending on the quantity of air required for one cycle of operation. In actual operation, the injection quantity is determined by the duration of an electric pulse applied to the fuel injector and this permits simple, yet highly precise metering of the fuel.
• Further, all the operating conditions of the engine are converted into electric signals, and this results in additional features of the system, such as large improved adaptability, easier addition of compensating element, etc.
The MFI system also has the following features:

- Reduced emission of harmful exhaust gases.
- Reduced in fuel consumption.
- Increased engine output.
- Superior acceleration and deceleration.
- Superior startability and warm-up performance in cold since compensation is made for coolant and intake air temperature.

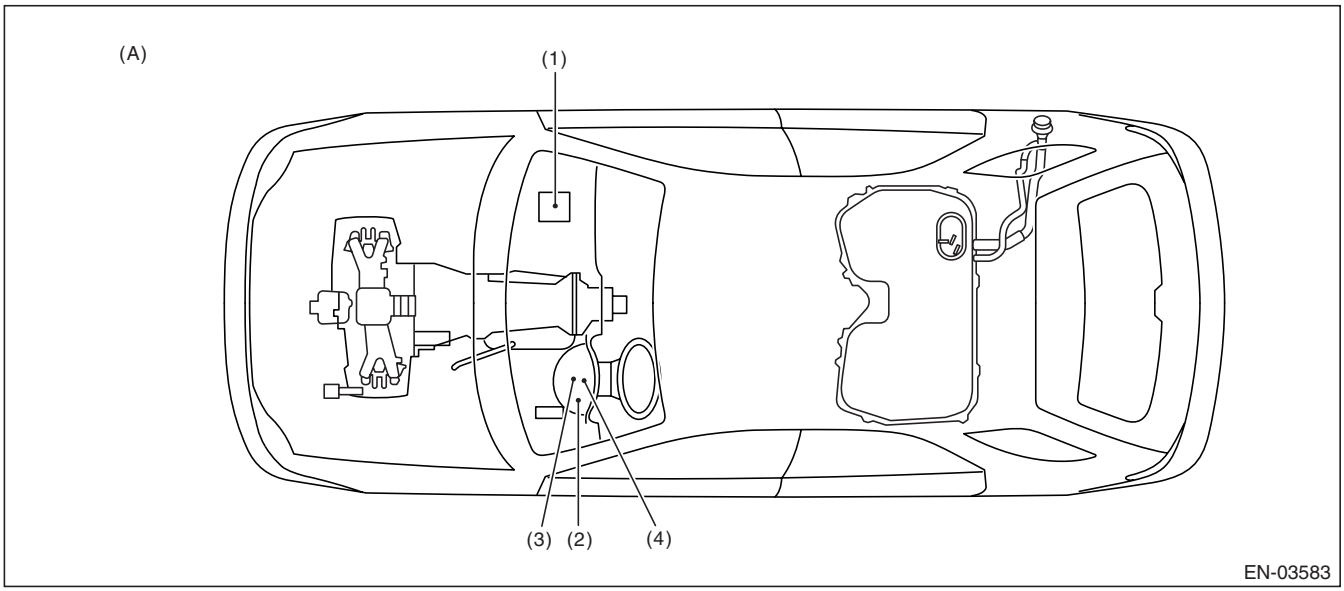
D: PREPARATION TOOL

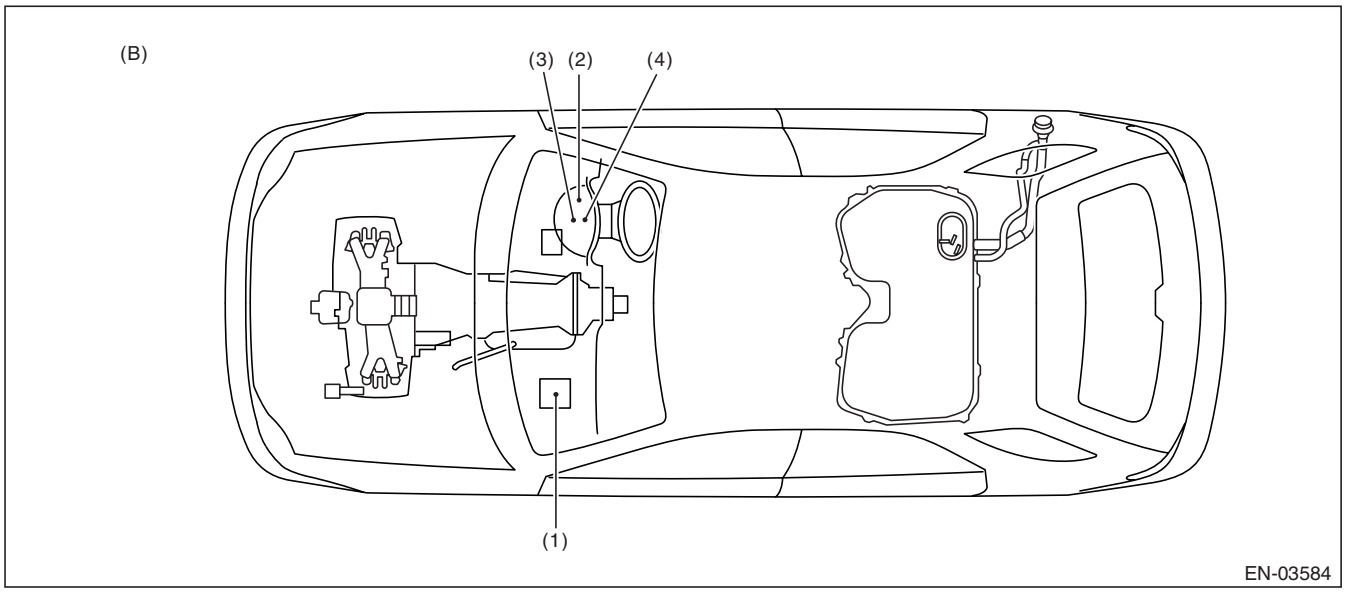
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18482AA000	18482AA000	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

4. Electrical Component Location

A: LOCATION

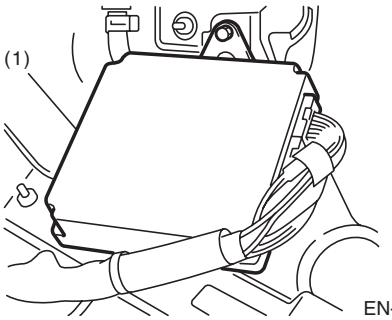
1. CONTROL MODULE



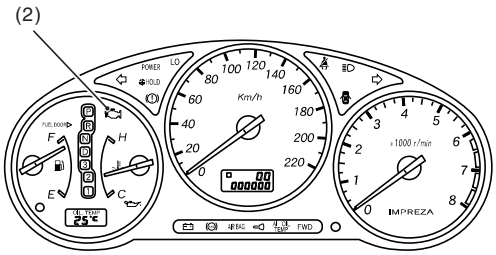


(A) LHD
(B) RHD

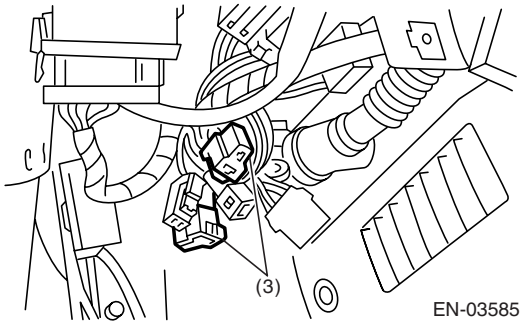
(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Malfunction indicator light
(3) Test mode connector
(4) Data link connector



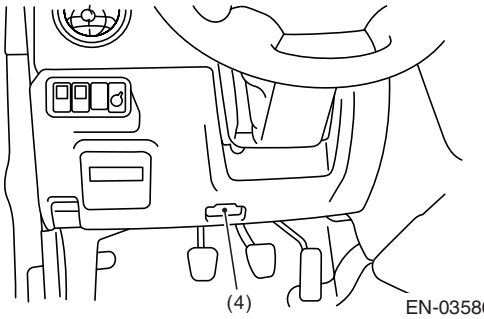
EN-00156



EN-01517

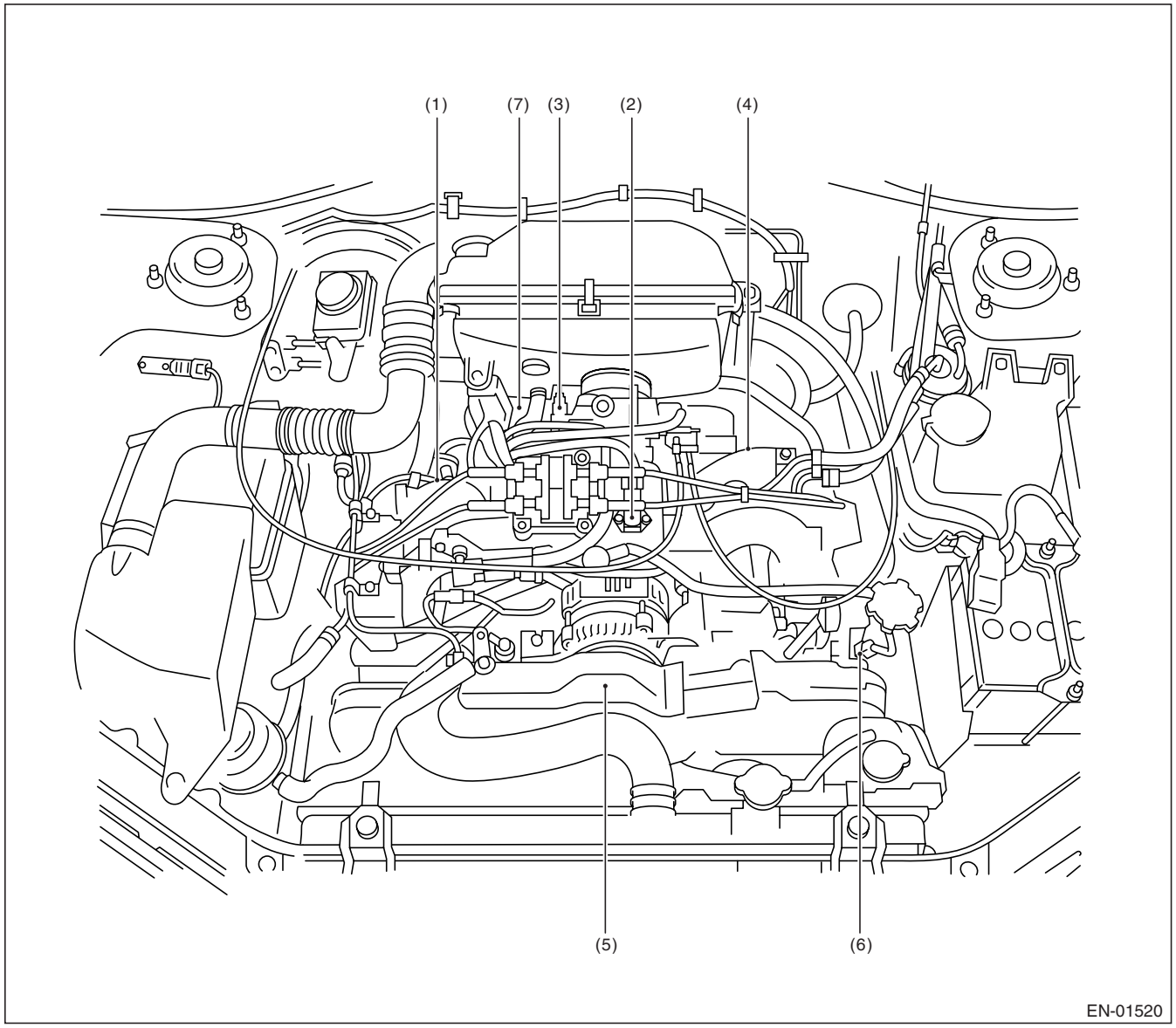


EN-03585



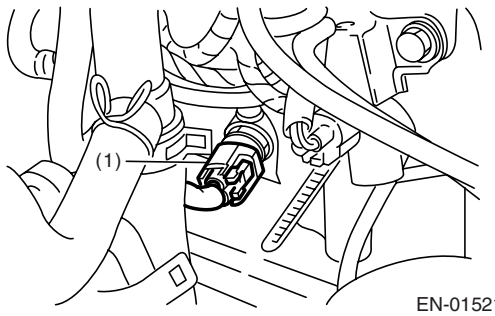
EN-03586

2. SENSOR

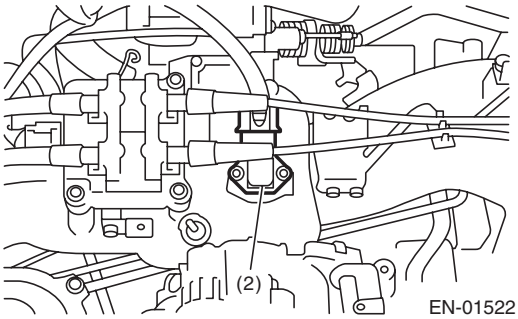


(1) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(2) Manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Knock sensor
(5) Crankshaft position sensor
(6) Camshaft position sensor
(7) Vehicle speed sensor

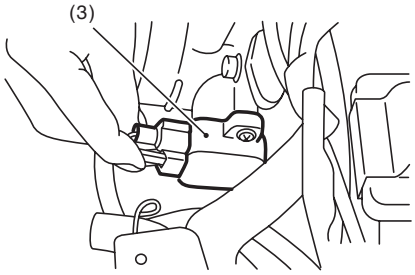
SERVICEMANUAL.org



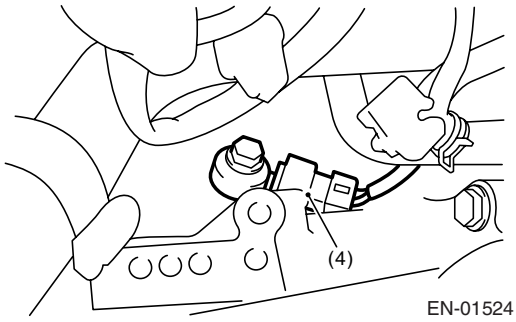
EN-01521



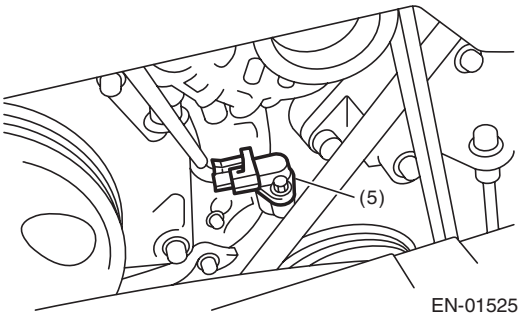
EN-01522



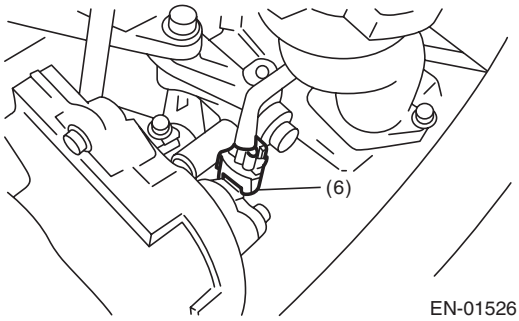
EN-01523



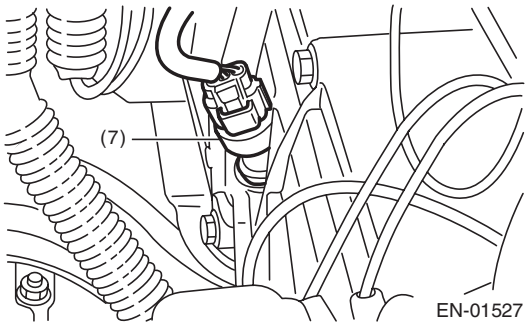
EN-01524



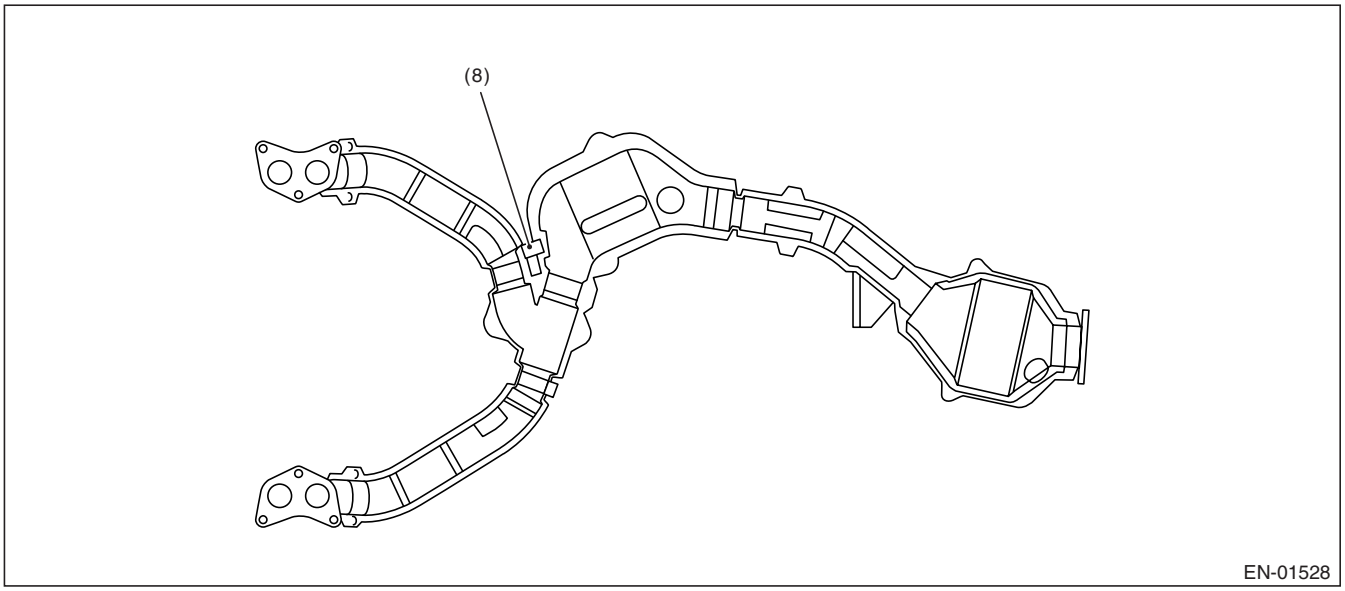
EN-01525



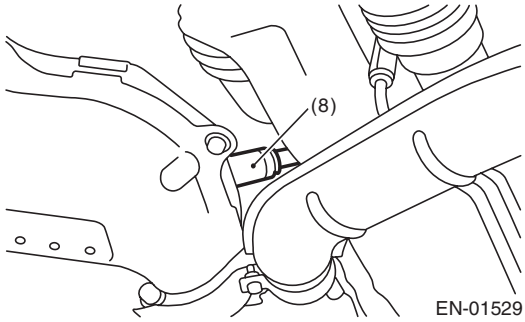
EN-01526



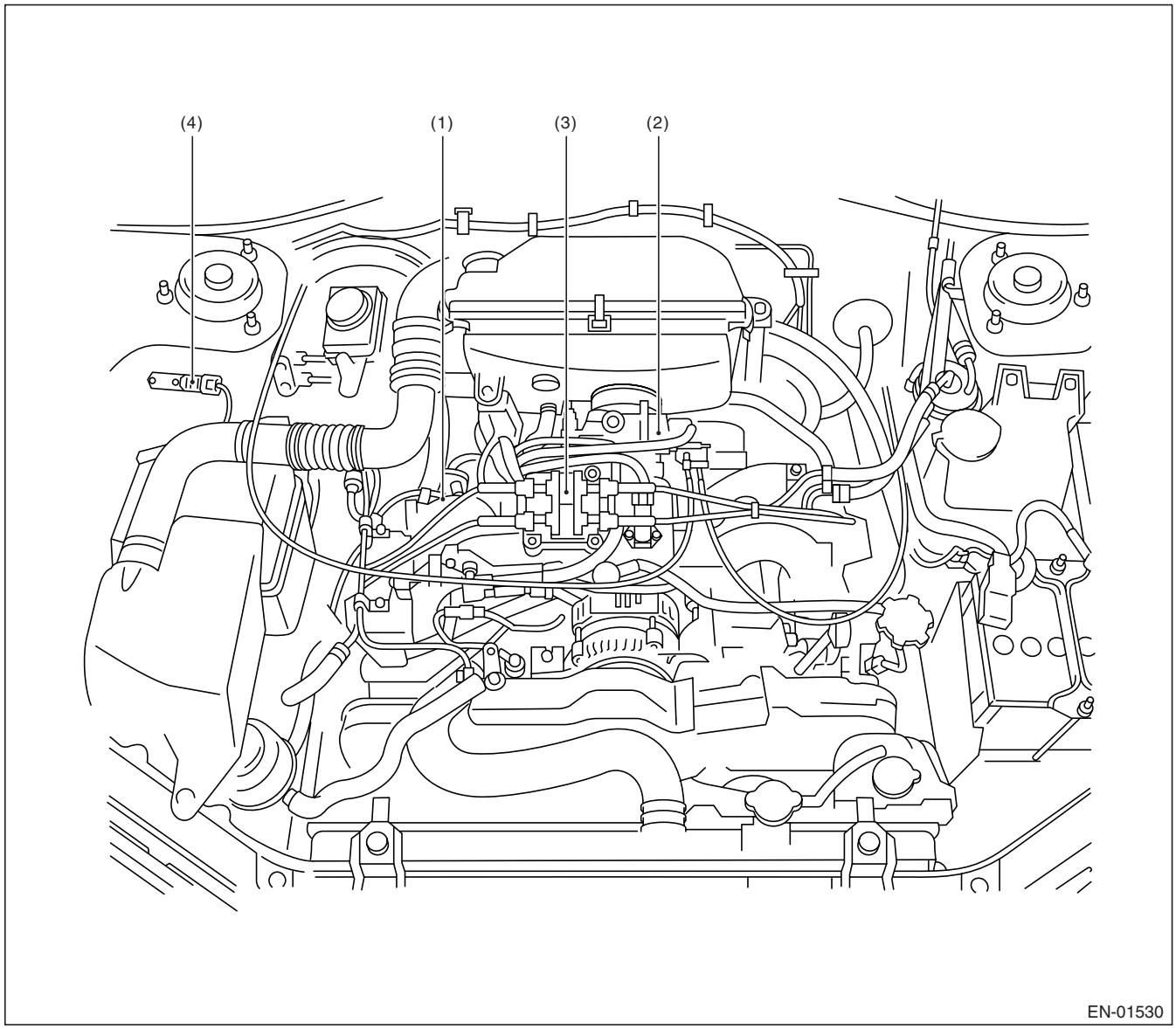
EN-01527



(8) Oxygen sensor (With catalyst converter model)



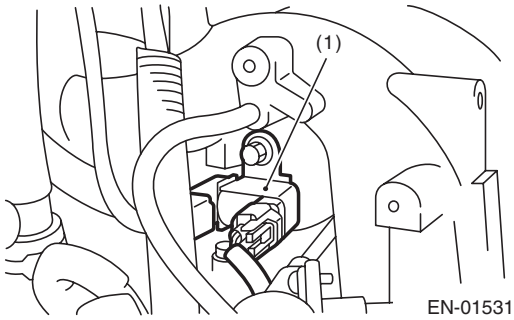
3. SOLENOID VALVE, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS



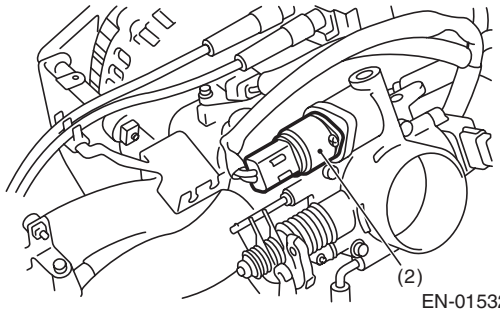
(1) Purge control solenoid valve
(2) Idle air control solenoid valve
(3) Ignition coil and ignitor ASSY
(4) CO resistor (Without catalyst converter model)

SERVICEMANUALS.org

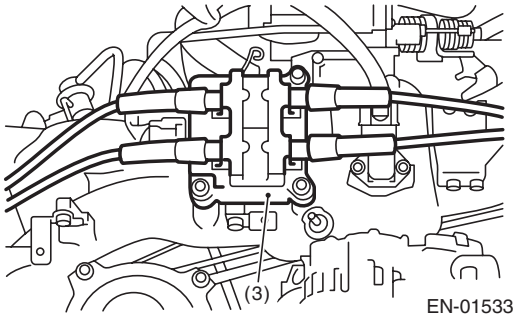
Electrical Component Location



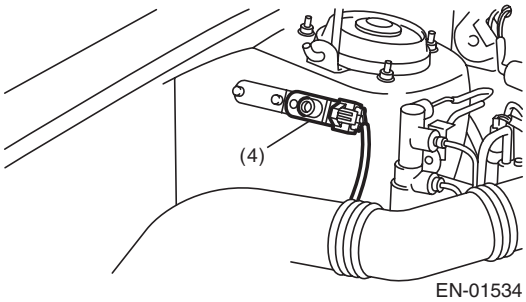
EN-01531



EN-01532

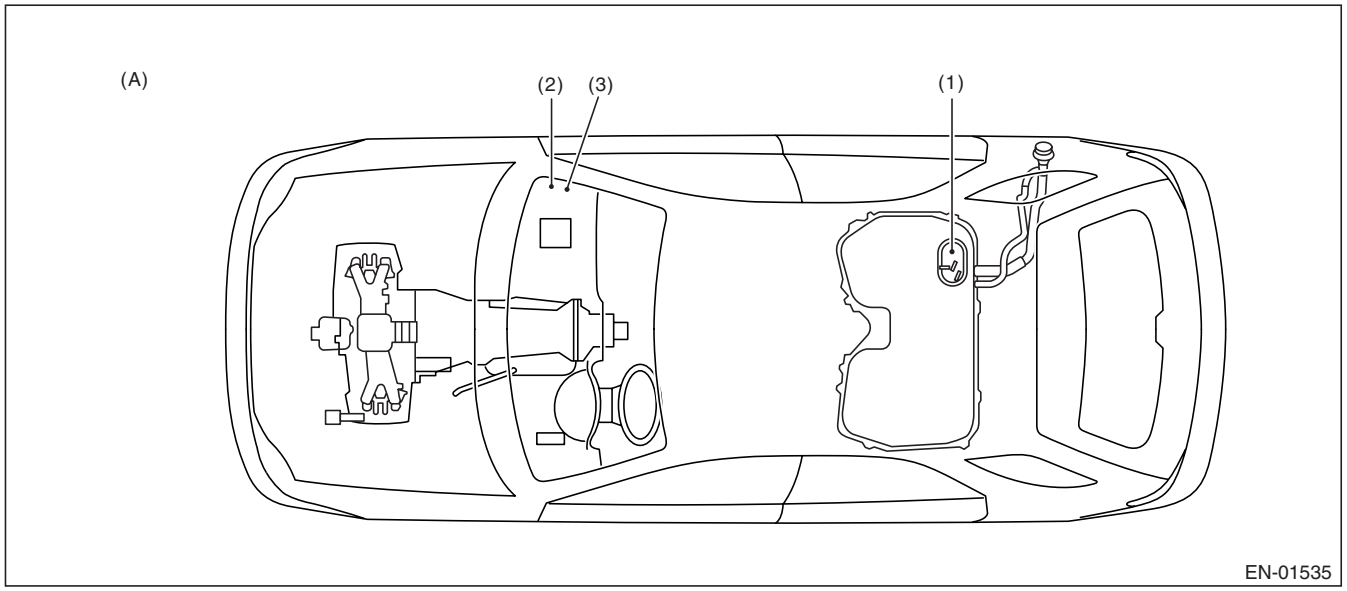


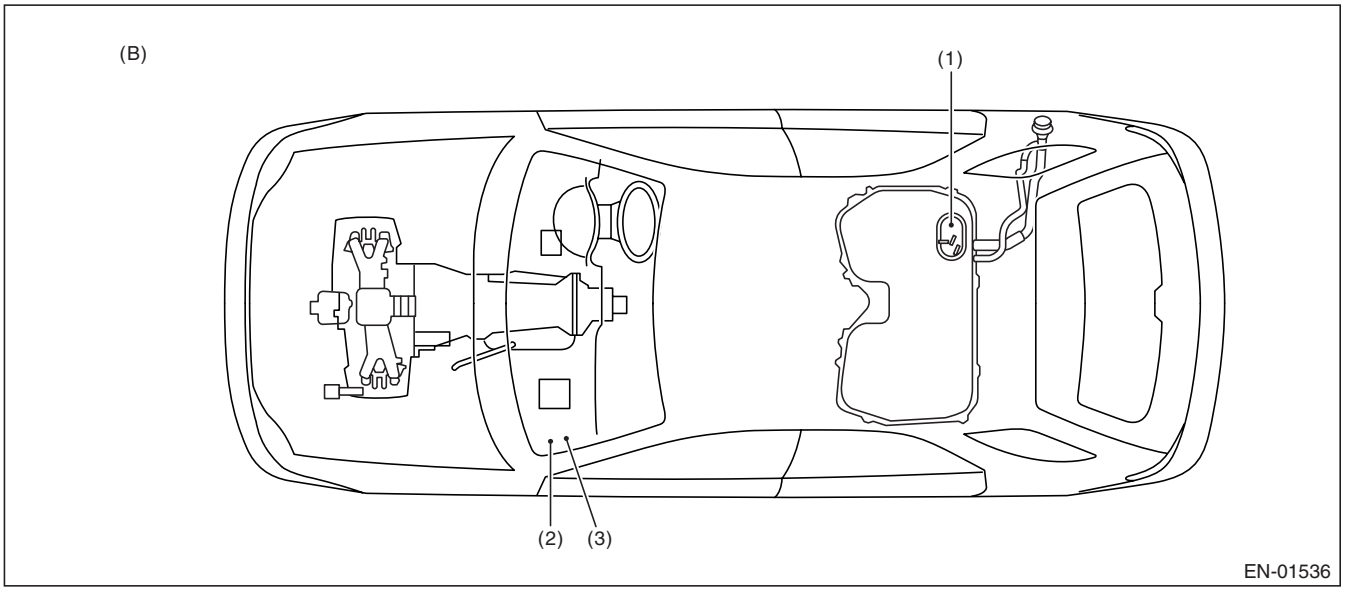
EN-01533



EN-01534

SERVICEMANUALS.org



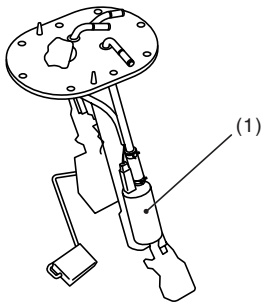


(A) LHD (B) RHD

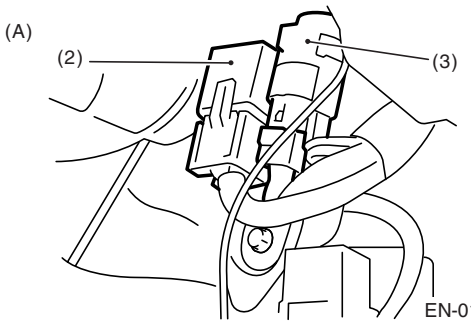
(1) Fuel pump (2) Main relay (3) Fuel pump relay

SERVICEMANUALS.org

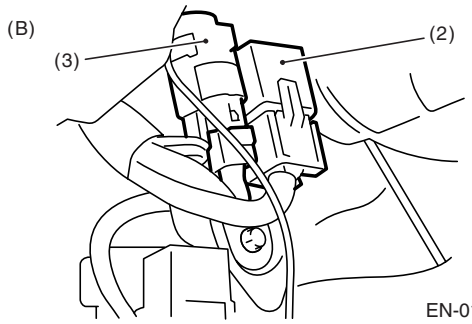
Electrical Component Location



EN-01537



EN-01538

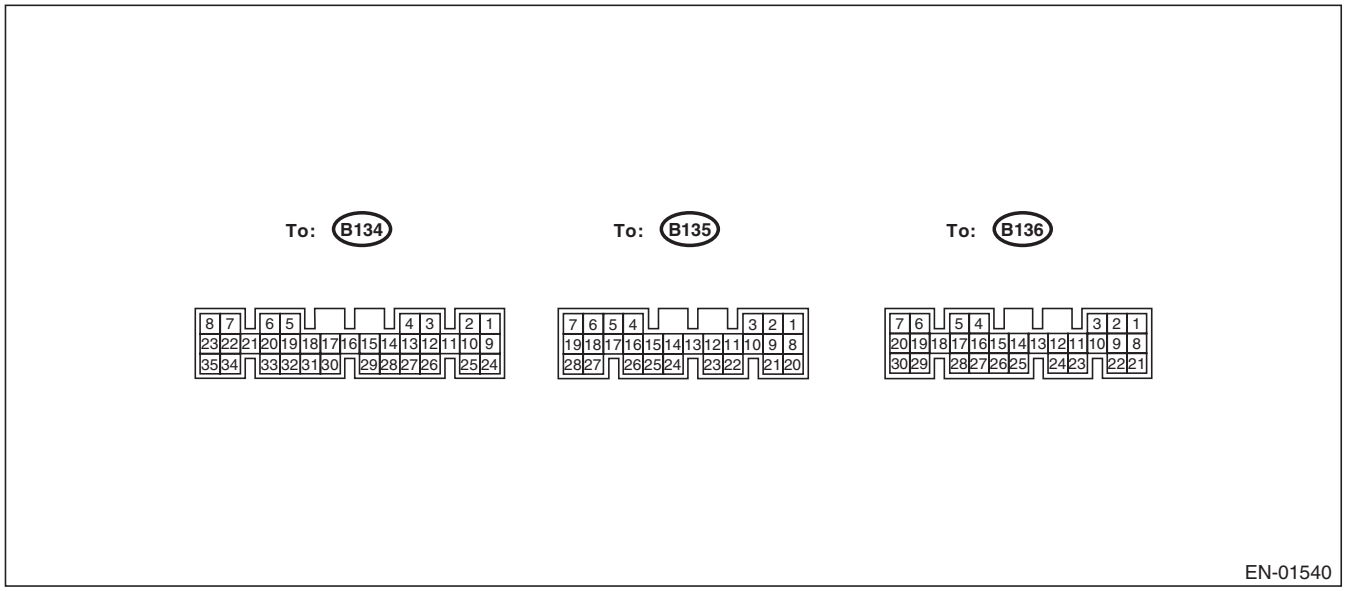


EN-01539

SUBARU.

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	*2 1	0	±6	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (–)	B135	8	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	10	0	0	—
Camshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	*1 2	0	±6	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (–)	B135	8	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	10	0	0	—
Intake air temperature sensor	Signal	B136	13	2.3 — 2.5	1.4 — 1.6	Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F)
Throttle position sensor	Signal	B136	17	Fully closed: 0.5±0.3 Fully opened: 4.3±0.3		—
	Power supply	B136	15	5	5	—
	GND	B136	16	0	0	—
Oxygen sensor	Signal	B136	7	0		Rich mixture: 0.7 Lean mixture: 0
	Shield	B136	23	0	0	—
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Signal	B136	14	0.6 — 1.0	0.6 — 1.0	After warm-up
	GND	B136	16	0	0	—
Vehicle speed sensor		B135	24	0 or 5	0 or 5	“5” and “0” are repeatedly displayed when vehicle is driven.
Starter switch		B135	28	0	0	Cranking: 10 to 14
A/C switch		B135	27	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 13 — 14 OFF: 0	—
Ignition switch		B135	7	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Neutral position switch (MT)		B135	26	ON: 5 OFF: 0		Switch is ON when gear is in neutral position.
Park/Neutral position switch (AT)		B135	26	ON: 0 OFF: 5		Switch is ON when shift lever is in “P” or “N” position.

carmanuals.org

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Test mode connector		B135	14	5	5	When connected: 0
Read memory connector		B135	15	5	5	When connected: 0
Back-up power supply		B136	9	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Control unit power supply		B136	1	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
			2			
Ignition control	# 1, # 2	B134	25	0	3.4, max.	—
	# 3, # 4	B134	26	0	3.4, max.	—
Fuel injector	# 1	B134	4	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform
	# 2	B134	13	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform
	# 3	B134	14	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform
	# 4	B134	15	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform

*: With immobilizer

SERVICEMANUALS.org

Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Idle air control solenoid valve	Signal 1	B134	5	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 2	B134	6	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 3	B134	19	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 4	B134	20	—	1 — 13	Waveform
Torque control signal 1		B135	16	5	5	—
Torque control signal 2		B135	17	5	5	—
Fuel pump relay control		B134	29* 16	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	0	—
A/C relay control		B134	17	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 1 control		B134	3	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 2 control		B134	12	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Self-shutoff control		B135	19	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Malfunction indicator light		B134	11	—	—	Light “ON”: 1, max. Light “OFF”: 10 — 14
Engine speed output		B134	30	—	0 — 13, min.	Waveform
Knock sensor	Signal	B136	4	2.8	2.8	—
	Shield	B136	25	0	0	—
Manifold absolute pressure sensor	Signal	B136	5	3.4 — 3.6	1.2 — 1.8	—
	Power supply		15	5	5	—
	GND		16	0	0	—
Purge control solenoid valve		B134	2	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
GND (sensors)		B136	16	0	0	—
GND (injectors)		B134	7	0	0	—
GND (ignition system)		B134	27	0	0	—
GND (power supply)		B134	8	0	0	—
GND (control systems)		B136	21	0	0	—
		B136	22	0	0	—
Select monitor signal		B135	3	—	—	—
Power steering switch		B135	13	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	—
Torque control cut signal		B134	31	8	8	—
AT load signal		B136	11	0 — 0.3	0.8 — 1.2	—
MT/AT identification		B135	25	MT: 0 AT: 5	MT: 0 AT: 5	—
CO resister		B136	12	0 — 5	0 — 5	—

*: With immobilizer

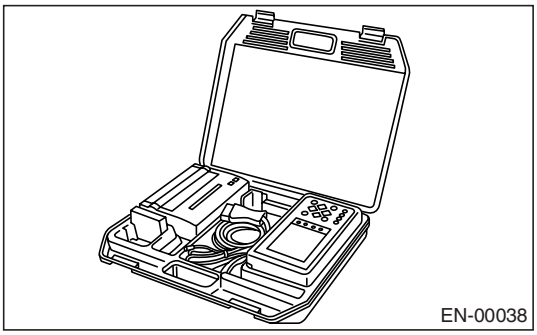
SERVICEMANUALS.org

6. Subaru Select Monitor

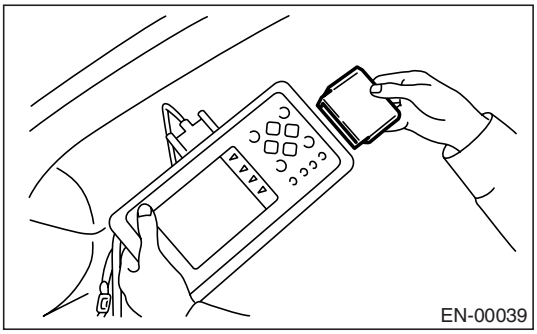
A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

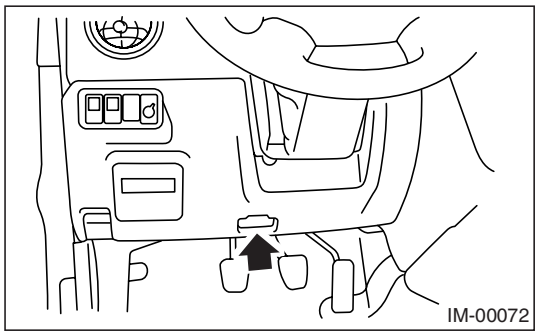
1) Prepare the SUBARU Select Monitor kit.



2) Connect the diagnosis cable to SUBARU Select Monitor.
3) Insert the cartridge into SUBARU Select Monitor.



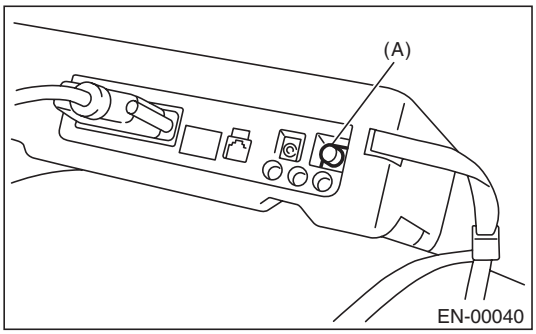
4) Connect the SUBARU Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) The data link connector is located in lower portion of instrument panel (on driver's side).



(2) Connect the diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except SUBARU Select Monitor.

5) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and SUBARU Select Monitor power switch to ON.



(A) Power switch

6) Using the SUBARU Select Monitor, call up any DTCs and various data, then record them.

2. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE.

Refer to Read DTC for information about how to indicate the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

SERVICEMANUALS.org

3. READ CURRENT DATA SHOWN ON DISPLAY.

1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the «Data Display Menu» display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until desired data is shown.
• A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Remarks	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F	80 — 100°C or 176 — 212°F
A/F correction 1	A/F Correction #1	%	0±10%
A/F learning 1	A/F Learning #1	%	0±5%
Intake manifold absolute pressure	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	200 — 300 mmHg, 26.7 — 40.0 kPa, 7.9 — 11.8 inHg or 3.9 — 5.8 psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm	500 — 900 rpm (Agree with the tachometer indication)
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH	0 km/h or 0 MPH (at parking)
Ignition timing signal	Ignition Timing	deg	10 — 20 deg
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F	(Ambient air temperature)
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V	13 — 14 V
Injection 1 pulse width	Fuel Injection #1 Pulse	ms	2 — 5 ms
Knock sensor correction	Knocking Correction	deg	0.0 deg
Idle air control signal	ISC Valve Step	STEP	10 — 40
Throttle sensor voltage	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V	0.2 — 1.0 V
Oxygen sensor output signal *1	Oxygen Sensor Output Signal	V	0 — 0.9 V
CO resistor*2	CO Resistor	V	0 — 5 V
AT/MT identification terminal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	—	ON or OFF
Test mode terminal	Test Mode Signal	—	OFF
Read memory terminal	Read Memory Terminal	—	OFF
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	—	ON
Soft idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	—	ON
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	—	ON
Power steering switch input signal	P/S Switch	—	OFF (At OFF)
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	—	OFF (At OFF)
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch	—	OFF
Rear O_2 monitor	Rear O2 Rich Signal	—	OFF
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	—	OFF
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	—	OFF
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	—	OFF
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger SW	—	OFF (At OFF)
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan SW	—	OFF (At OFF)
Light switch signal	Light Switch	—	OFF (At OFF)
Air conditioner compressor relay output signal	A/C Compressor Signal	—	OFF
Radiator fan relay 1 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	—	OFF
Radiator fan relay 2 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	—	OFF

SERVICEMANUALS.org

Remarks	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	—	ON
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	—	OFF
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	—	OFF
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Permission Signal	—	ON or OFF
TCS AET signal	TCS AET Signal	—	ON or OFF
Canister purge control solenoid valve	Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve	—	ON or OFF

*1: With catalyst model only
*2: Without catalyst model only

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

SERVICEMANUALS.org

4. LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE

Remarks	Display	Message	LED "ON" requirements
AT/MT identification signal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	ON or OFF	Illuminate (AT model)
Test mode signal	Test Mode Signal	ON or OFF	D check
Read memory signal	Read Memory Terminal	ON or OFF	Clear memory connector is connected.
Neutral position switch signal*1	Neutral Position Switch	ON or OFF	When neutral position signal is entered.
Idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	ON or OFF	When idle switch signal is entered.
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	ON or OFF	When ignition switch is turned ON.
Power steering switch signal	P/S Switch	ON or OFF	When power steering switch is entered.
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	ON or OFF	When air conditioning switch is input.
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch	ON or OFF	When starter switch is input.
Oxygen sensor rich signal *2	O2 Rich Signal	ON or OFF	When oxygen sensor mixture ratio is rich.
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	ON or OFF	When knocking signal is input.
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Signal	ON or OFF	When crankshaft position sensor signal is input.
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Signal	ON or OFF	When camshaft position sensor signal is entered.
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger Switch	ON or OFF	When rear defogger switch is turned ON.
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan Switch	ON or OFF	When blower fan switch is turned ON.
Small light switch signal	Light Switch	ON or OFF	When small light switch is turned ON.
Air conditioning relay signal	A/C Compressor Signal	ON or OFF	When air conditioning relay is in function.
Radiator fan relay 1 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	ON or OFF	When radiator fan relay 1 is in function.
Radiator fan relay 2 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	ON or OFF	When radiator fan relay 2 is in function.
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	ON or OFF	ON output
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 1 is entered.
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 2 is entered.
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Control Permit	ON or OFF	When engine torque control permission signal is entered.
TCS AET signal	TCS AET Signal	ON or OFF	When TCS AET signal is entered.
Canister purge control solenoid valve	Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve	ON or OFF	When canister purge control solenoid valve is in function.

*1: On MT model, switch is turned ON when gear position is in neutral position.
On AT model, switch is turned ON when shift position is in "P" or "N" position.
*2: With catalyst model only

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

carmanuals.org

7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {DTC Display} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the «DTC Display» display screen, select the {Current DTC} or {History DTC} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
• For detailed concerning DTCs, refer to the List of DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-54, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

SERVICEMANUALS.org

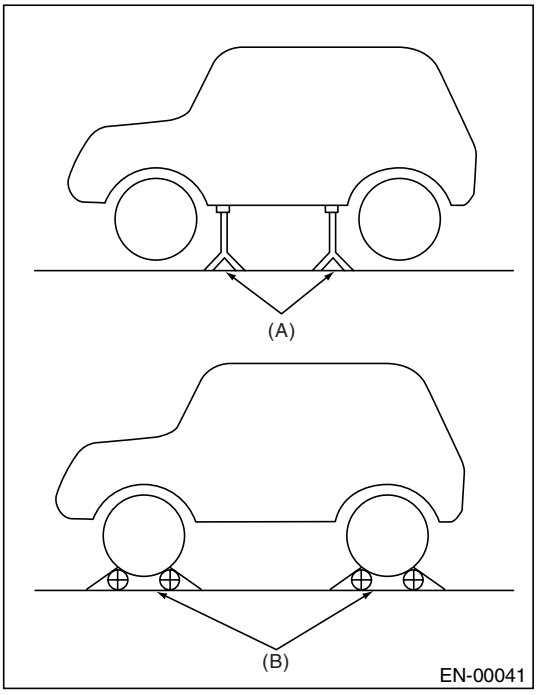
8. Inspection Mode

A: PROCEDURE

1. PREPARATIONS FOR THE INSPECTION MODE

Raise the vehicle using a garage jack and place on rigid racks or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

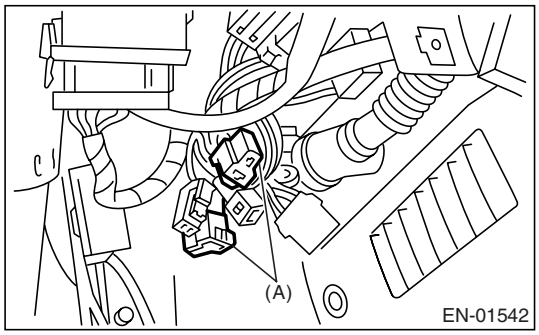
WARNING:
• Before raising the vehicle, ensure parking brake is applied.
• Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a rigid rack.
• Secure a rope or wire to the front and rear towing or tie-down hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.
• Do not abruptly depress/release the clutch pedal or accelerator pedal during works even when engine is operating at low speeds since this may cause vehicle to jump off free rollers.
• In order to prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place any wooden blocks or similar items between the rigid racks and the vehicle.
• Since the rear wheels will also rotate, do not place anything near them. Also, make sure that nobody goes in front of the vehicle.



(A) Rigid rack
(B) Free rollers

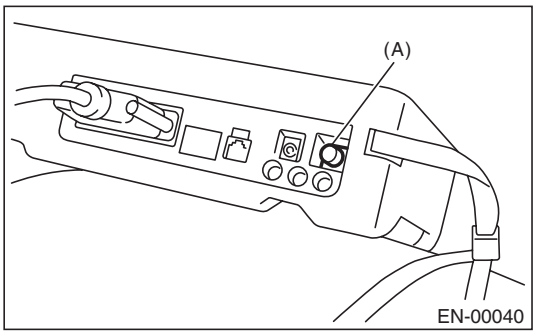
2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

After performing diagnostics and clearing memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data.
1) Connect the test mode connector (green) at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).



(A) Test mode connector

2) Connect the SUBARU Select Monitor to data link connector. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-8, LOCATION, Electrical Component Location.>
3) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and SUBARU Select Monitor power switch to ON.



(A) Power switch

4) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
6) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
7) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {6. Dealer Check Mode Procedure} and press the [YES] key.
8) When the "Perform Inspection (Dealer Check) Mode?" is shown on the display screen, press the [YES] key.
9) Perform subsequent procedures as instructed on the display screen.

carmanuals.org

• If trouble still remains in the memory, the corresponding DTC appears on the display screen.

NOTE:
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
• For detailed concerning DTCs, refer to the DTC LIST. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-54, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
• On AWD vehicles, release the parking brake.
• The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When the engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

SERVICEMANUALS.org

9. Clear Memory Mode

A: OPERATION

1. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type is displayed.
4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the [YES] key.
5) When the “Done” and “Turn Ignition Switch OFF” are shown on the display screen, turn the SUBARU Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

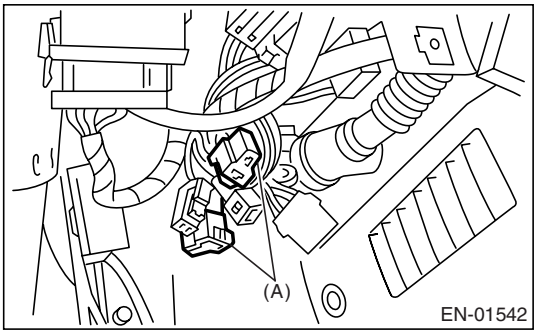
NOTE:
• After the memory has been cleared, the ISC must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.
• For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

SERVICEMANUALS.org

10. Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode

A: OPERATION

1) Connect the test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).



(A) Test mode connector

2) Each valve functions when the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF).

• A list of the support portion is shown in the following table.

Contents
Compulsory fuel pump relay operation check
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve operation check
Compulsory radiator fan relay operation check
Compulsory air conditioning relay operation check

carmanuals.org

11.Malfunction Indicator Light

A: PROCEDURE

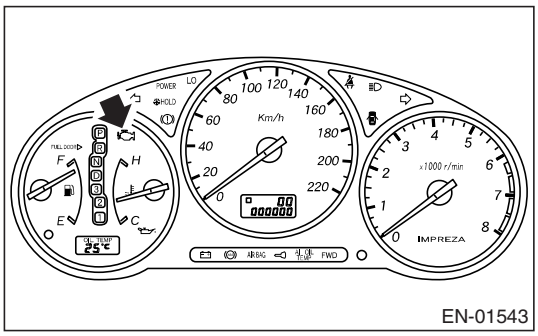
1. Activation of malfunction indicator light. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-30, ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
2. Malfunction indicator light does not come on. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-31, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
3. Malfunction indicator light does not go off. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-33, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF., Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
4. Malfunction indicator light does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-34, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK., Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
5. Malfunction indicator light remains blinking at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-36, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINKING., Malfunction Indicator Light.>

SERVICEMANUAL.org

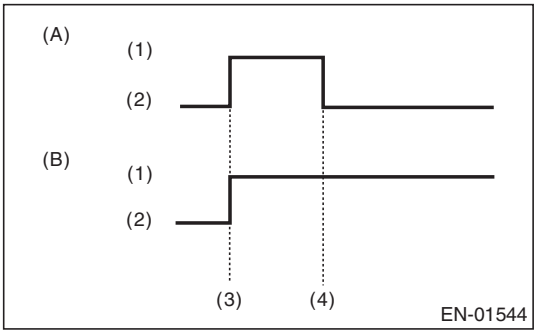
B: ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT

1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off), the malfunction indicator light in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:
If the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the malfunction indicator light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to IDI-12, Combination Meter.>

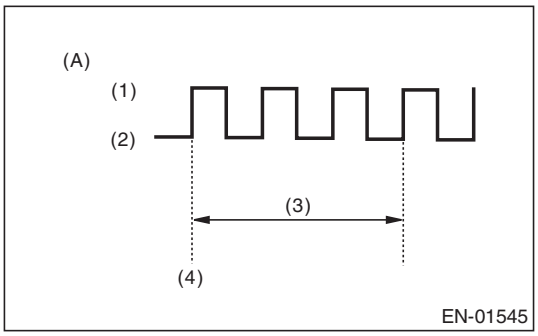


2) After starting the engine, the malfunction indicator light goes out. If it does not, either the engine or the emission control system is malfunctioning. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-2, PROCEDURE, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>



(A) Malfunction indicator light when no trouble
(B) Malfunction indicator light when trouble occurs
(1) ON
(2) OFF
(3) Ignition switch ON
(4) Engine start

3) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off) or to START with the test mode connector connected, the malfunction indicator light blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz.

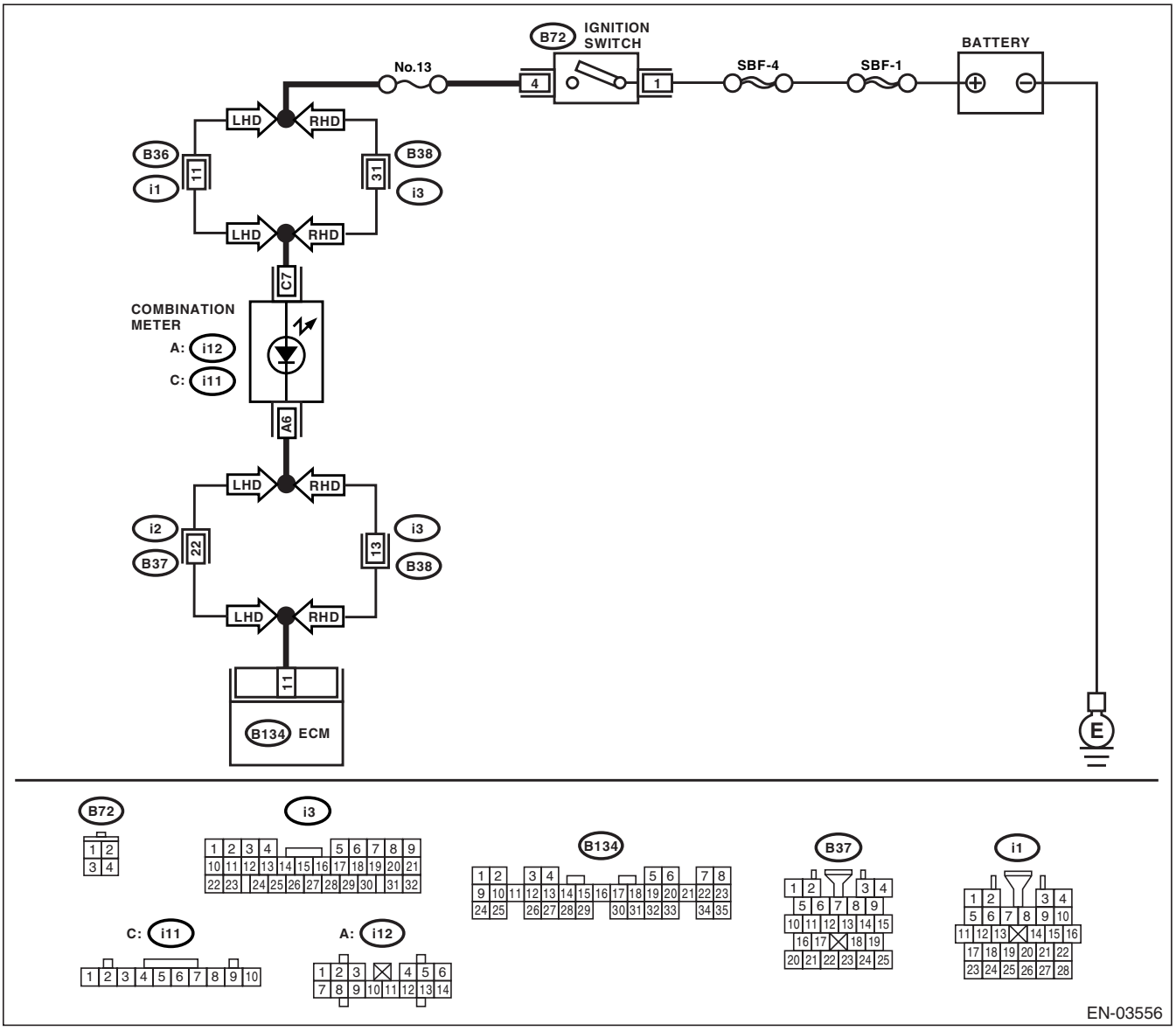


(A) Malfunction indicator light when no trouble
(1) ON
(2) OFF
(3) 1 sec.
(4) Ignition switch ON

carmanuals.org

C: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON

DIAGNOSIS:
The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
When the ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), the malfunction indicator light does not come on.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4.**	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Does the malfunction indicator light come on when shaking or pulling ECM connector and harness?	Repair poor contact in the ECM connector.	Go to step **3.**

SERVICEMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK ECM CONNECTOR.**	Is the ECM connector correctly connected?	Replace the ECM.	Repair the connection of ECM connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-12, Combination Meter.> 3) Disconnect the connector from ECM and combination meter. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (i12) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in combination meter connector. <Ref. to IDI-12, Combination Meter.>	Is there poor contact in combination meter connector?	Repair the poor contact in combination meter connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i11) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the printed circuit board of combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-12, Combination Meter.>	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: • Blown out fuse (No. 13) • Open or short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 13) and battery terminal • Poor contact in ignition switch connector

carmanuals.org

D: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF.

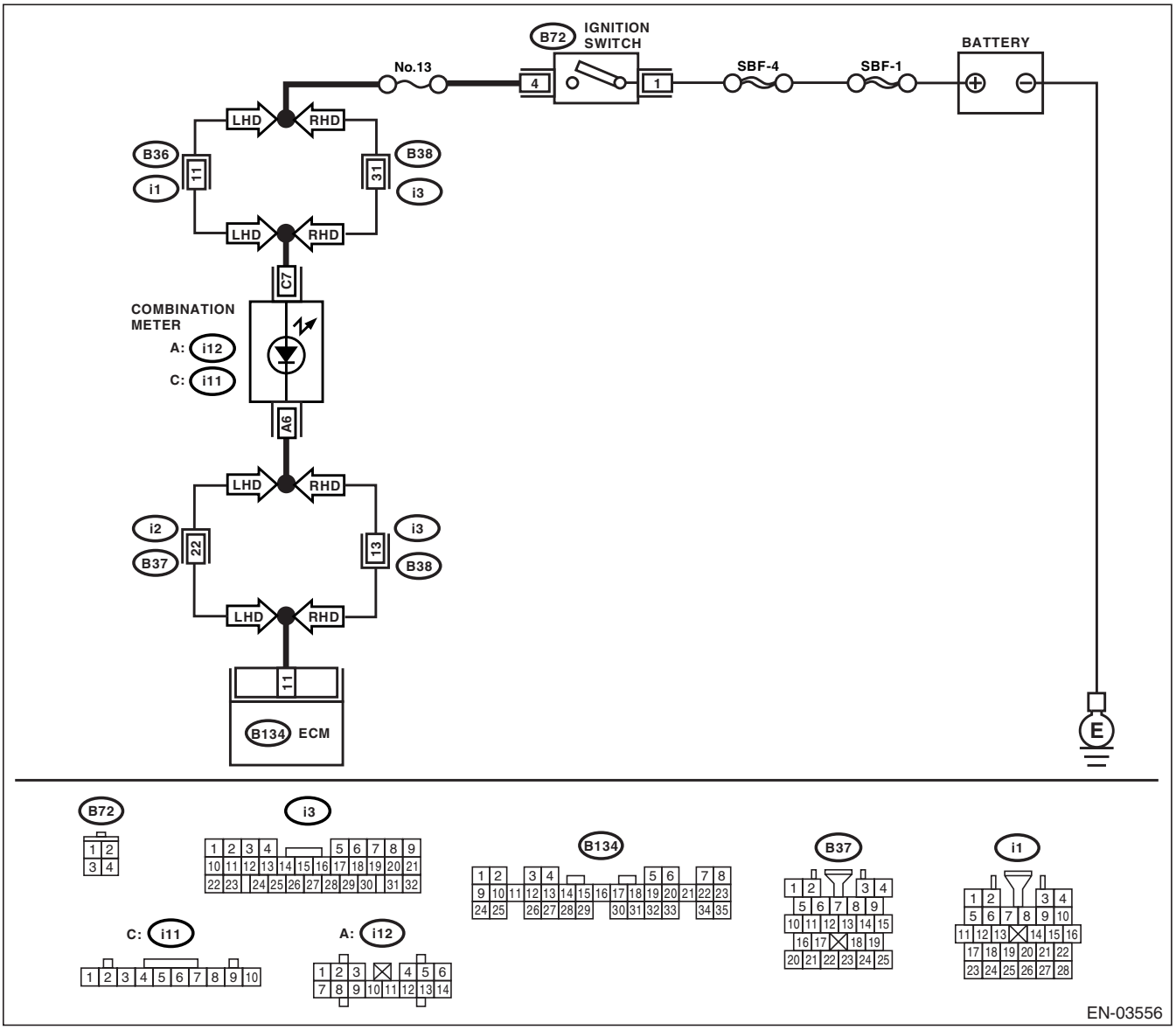
DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Although the malfunction indicator light comes on when engine runs, but DTC is not shown on SUBARU Select Monitor display.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the malfunction indicator light come on?	Repair the short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

carmanuals.org

E: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK.

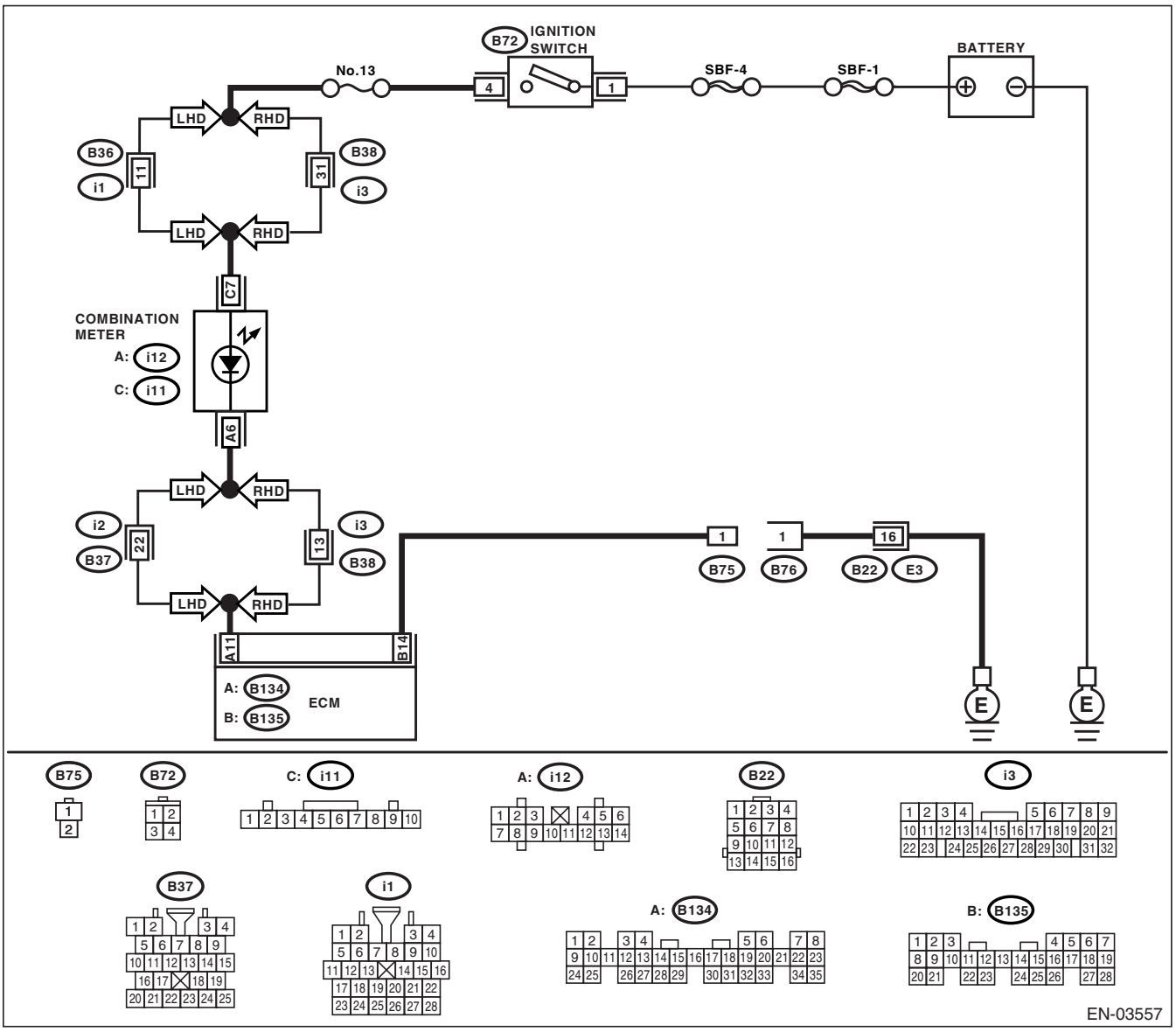
DIAGNOSIS:

- The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- Test mode connector circuit is in open.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

During inspection mode, the malfunction indicator light does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the test mode connector at lower portion of instrument panel (on driver's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the malfunction indicator light come on?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the malfunction indicator light circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-31, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure the voltage between test mode connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B75) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **5.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and test mode connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (B75) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TEST MODE CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between test mode connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B76) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between test mode connector and chassis ground
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

carmanuals.org

F: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINKING.

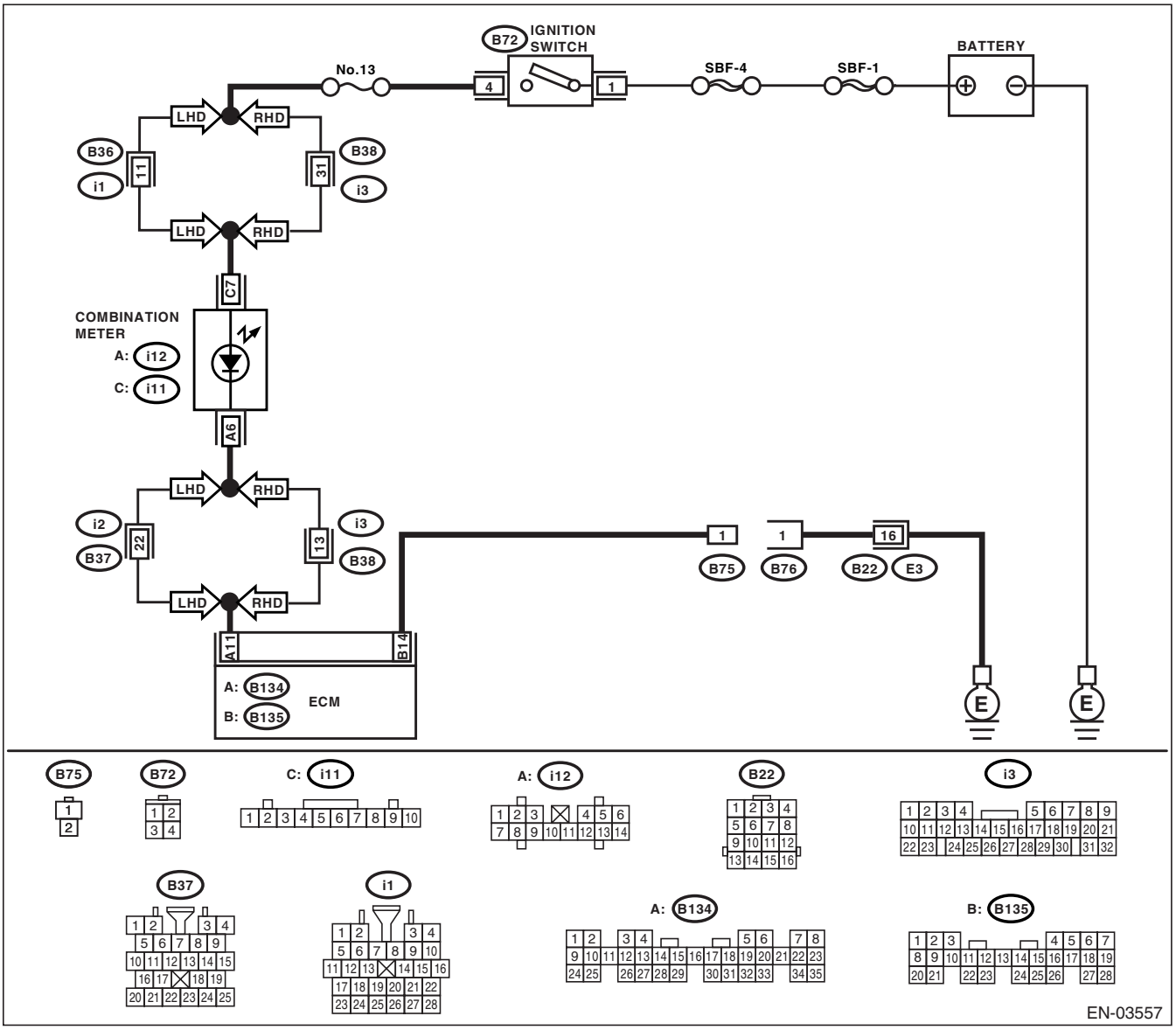
DIAGNOSIS:

Test mode connector circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Even though test mode connector is disconnected, the malfunction indicator light blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when ignition switch is turned to ON.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM CONNECTOR AND ENGINE GROUNDING TERMINAL.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the short circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

Get the MANUALS.org

12.Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

A: PROCEDURE

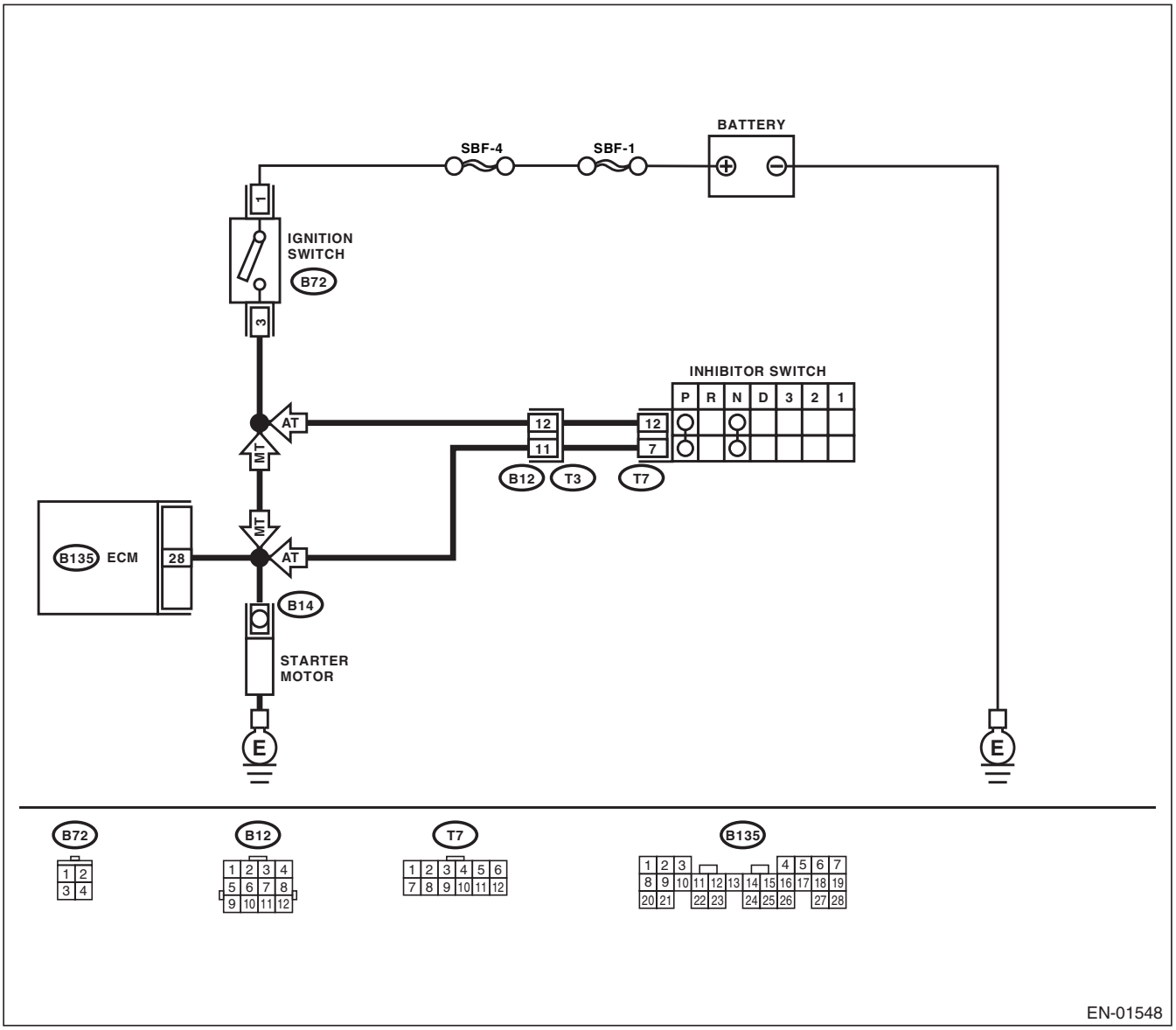
1. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-38, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
2. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-41, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-44, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-48, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-51, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

SERVICEMANUAL.org

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does the starter motor operate when the switch starts?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK DTC.** <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the DTC stored in memory? <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-54, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-56, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3.**

carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to START. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between starter motor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** NOTE: On AT model, place the selector lever in the "P" or "N" position.	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-11, INSPECTION, Starter.>	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between starter motor and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to START. 2) Measure the resistance of fuse. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the ground short circuit.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Ignition the switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 3) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ignition switch and battery.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ignition switch. 2) Turn the ignition switch to START. 3) Measure the voltage between ignition switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8.**	Replace the ignition switch.
8	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the vehicle AT?	Go to step **9.**	Repair the open circuit between ignition switch and starter motor circuit.
9	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Place the selector lever in the "P" or "N" position. 3) Separate the transmission harness connector. 4) Measure the resistance between transmission harness connector receptacle's terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter motor and ignition switch connector.	Go to step **10.**

SERVICEMANUAL.org

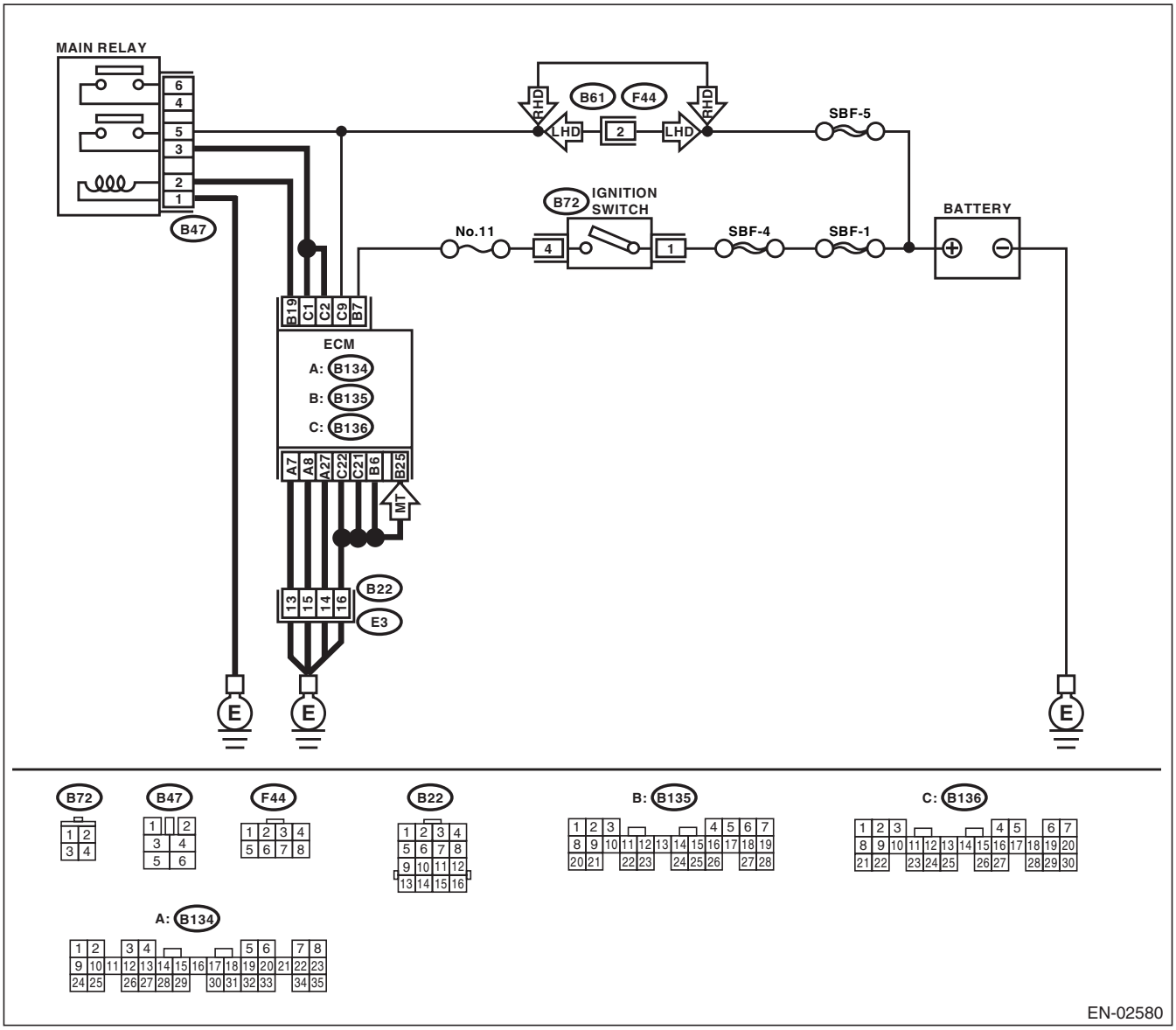
	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — (T7) No. 7:*** ***(T3) No. 12 — (T7) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in inhibitor switch connector.	Is there poor contact in inhibitor switch connector?	Repair the poor contact in inhibitor switch connector.	Replace the inhibitor switch.

SERVICEMANUAL.org

C: CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main relay. 3) Connect the battery to main relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 4) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:*** ***No. 4 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2.**	Replace the main relay.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 25 — Chassis ground: (MT model)*** ***(B135) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine grounding terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector, and then replace the ECM.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Replace the ECM.
7	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Check the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

SERVICEMANUAL.org

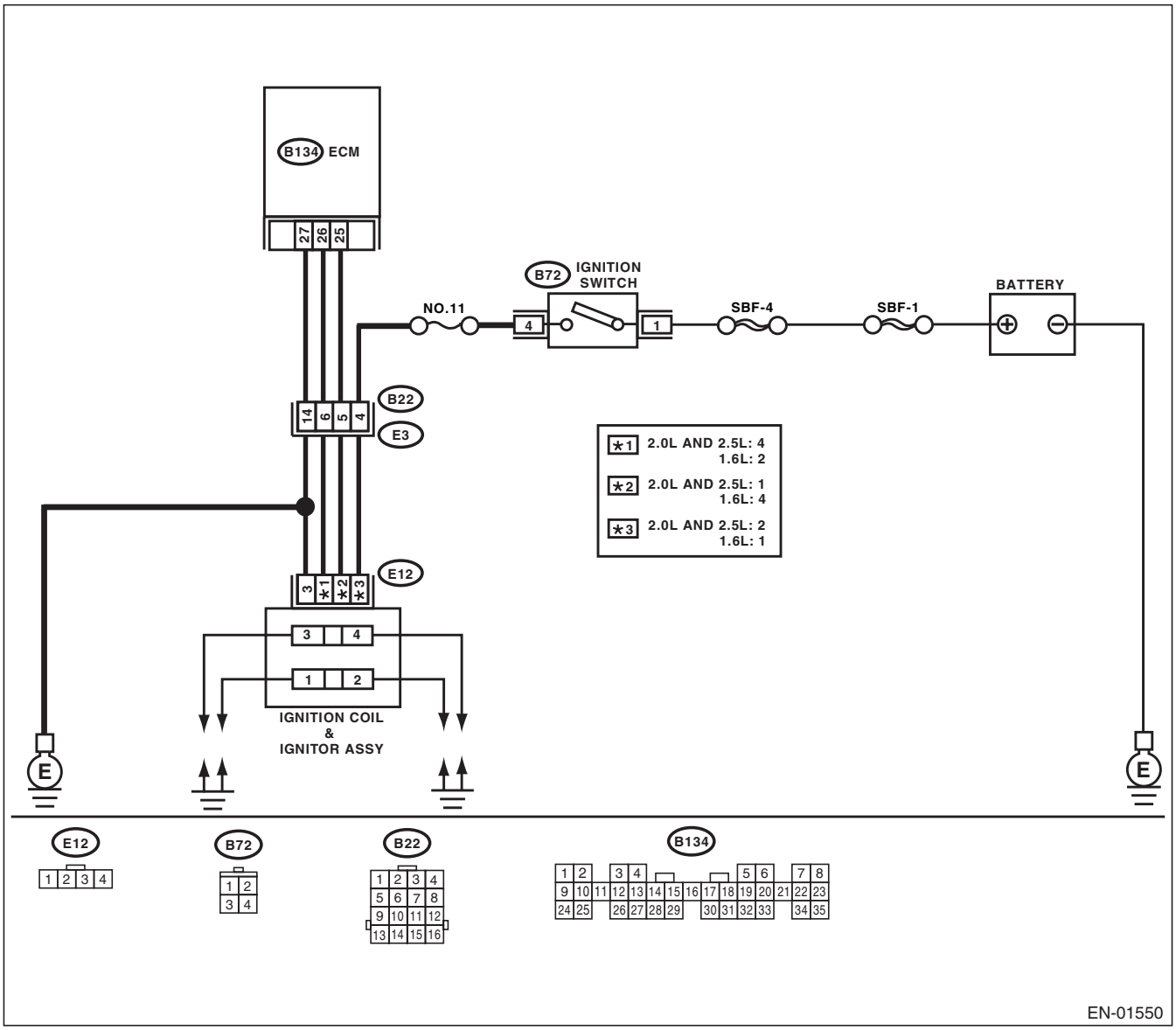
	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Repair the open circuit between main relay and chassis ground.
9	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Measure the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B47) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10.**	Repair the open or ground short circuit in harness of power supply circuit.
10	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Connect the main relay connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check the ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-44, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

SERVICEMANUAL.org

D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of the faulty parts, conduct the Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS.** 1) Remove the plug cord cap from each spark plug. 2) Install new spark plug on the plug cord cap. **CAUTION:** **Do not remove the spark plug from engine.** 3) Contact the spark plug's thread portion on engine. 4) While opening the throttle valve fully, crank engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check the fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-48, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil & ignitor ASSY. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L*** ***(E12) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***2.0 L and 2.5 L*** ***(E12) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit or ground short in harness between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY, and ignition switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
3	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine grounding terminal
4	**CHECK IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** 1) Remove the spark plug cords. 2) Measure the resistance between spark plug cord contact portions to check secondary coil. ***Terminals*** ***1.6 L*** ***No. 4 — No. 1:*** ***2.0 L and 2.5 L*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 15 kΩ?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.
5	**CHECK IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** Measure the resistance between spark plug cord contact portions to check secondary coil. ***Terminals*** ***1.6 L*** ***No. 3 — No. 2:*** ***2.0 L and 2.5 L*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance 10 — 15 kΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.

carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** Check if the voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L*** ***(E12) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***2.0 L and 2.5 L*** ***(E12) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Replace the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.
7	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY.** Check if the voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L*** ***(E12) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***2.0 L and 2.5 L*** ***(E12) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8.**	Replace the ignition coil & ignitor ASSY.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L*** ***(B134) No. 26 — (E12) No. 2:*** ***2.0 L and 2.5 L*** ***(B134) No. 26 — (E12) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector • Poor contact in a coupling connector (B22)
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***1.6 L*** ***(B134) No. 25 — (E12) No. 4:*** ***2.0 L and 2.5 L*** ***(B134) No. 25 — (E12) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector • Poor contact in a coupling connector (B22)

carmanuals.org

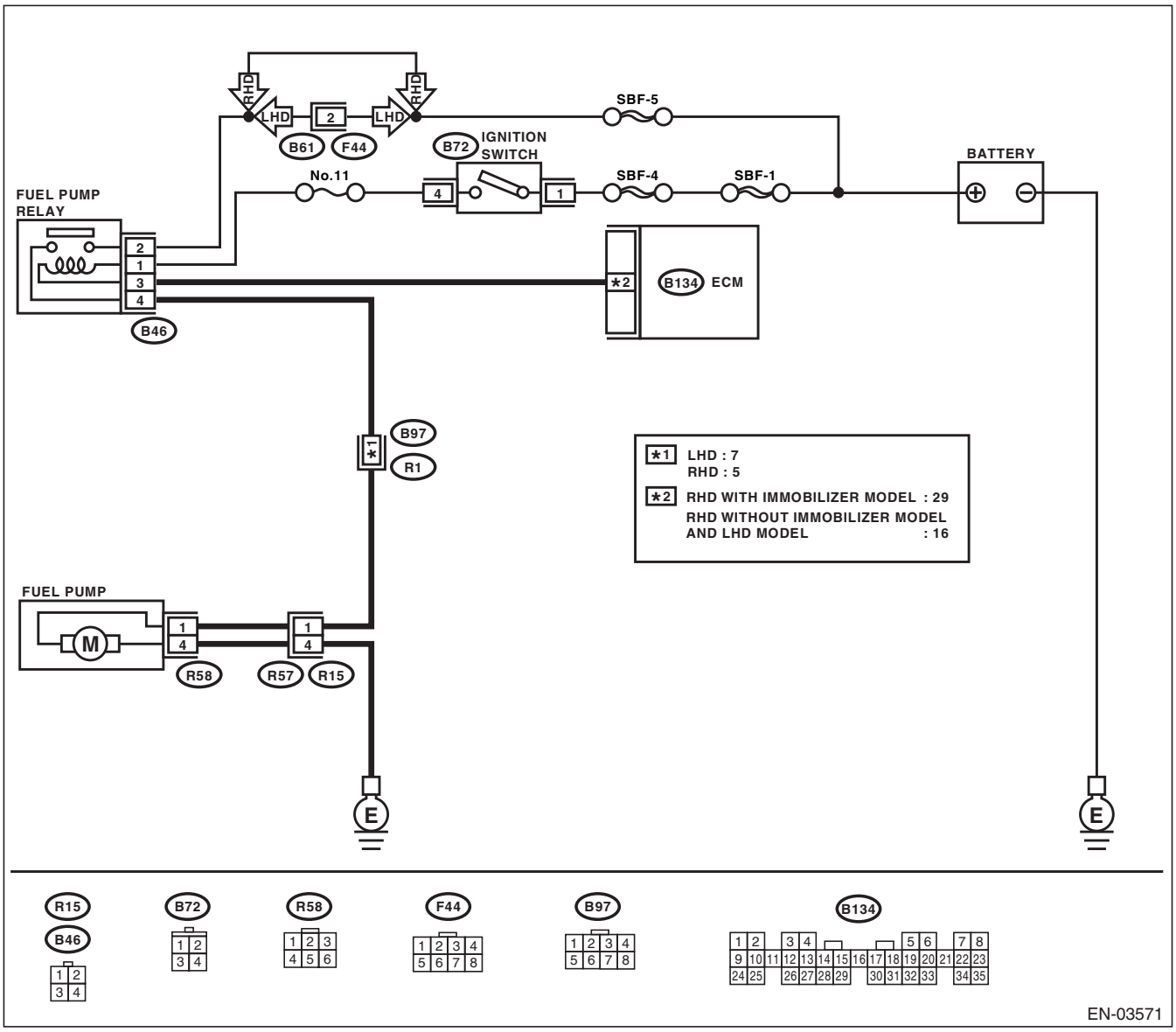
	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B134) No. 27 — (E12) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector • Poor contact in a coupling connector (B22)
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B134) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 25 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **13.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor ASSY connector.
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Check the spark plug and spark plug cord. <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-6, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.> <Ref. to IG(H4SO)-10, INSPECTION, Spark Plug Cord.>

carmanualsonline.info

E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP.** Make sure that the fuel pump is in operation for 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation check can also be executed using "COMPULSORY VALVE OPERATION CHECK MODE". For the procedure, refer to "COMPULSORY VALVE OPERATION CHECK MODE". <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-28, OPERATION, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the fuel pump produce operating sound?	Check the fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-51, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Raise the rear seat, and turn the floor mat up. 3) Remove the service hole cover. 4) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 5) Measure the resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connector (R15) and (B97)
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage of power supply circuit between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the fuel pump.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 — (B46) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors (R15) and (B97)
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector.

carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK FUEL PUMP RELAY.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump relay. 2) Remove the fuel pump relay from bracket. 3) Connect the battery to fuel pump relay connector terminals No. 1 and No. 3. 4) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of fuel pump relay. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Replace the fuel pump relay.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***With Immobilizer*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (B46) No. 3:*** ***Without Immobilizer and LHD*** ***(B134) No. 16 — (B46) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Check the fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-51, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

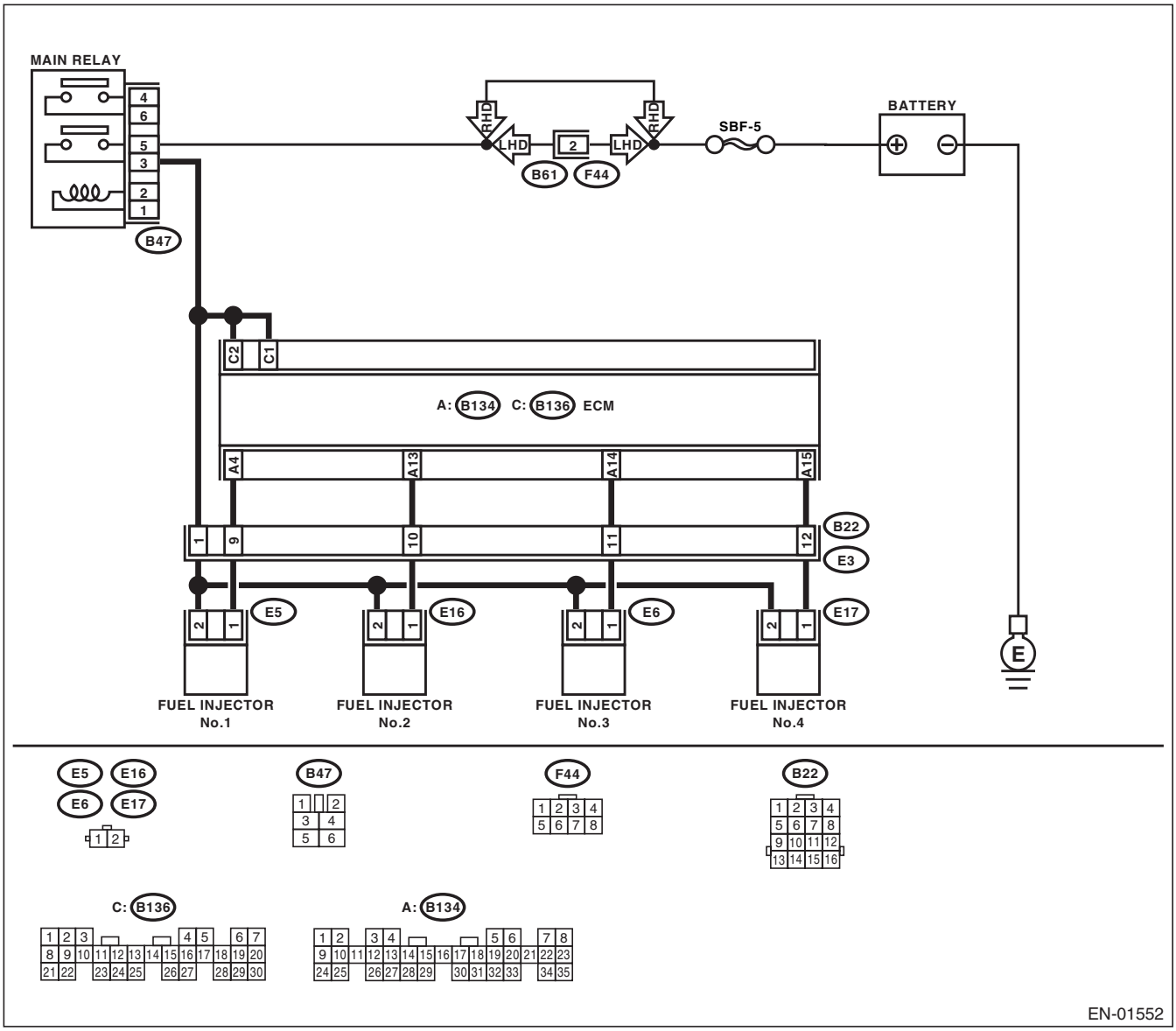
carmanuals.org

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:

- **Check or repair only the faulty parts.**
- **After repair or replacement of the faulty parts, conduct the Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** While cranking the engine, check that each fuel injector emits “operating” sound. Use a sound scope or attach a screwdriver to injector for this check.	Does the fuel injector emit “operating” sound?	Check the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-29, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step **2.**

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from each cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22) • Poor contact in fuel injector connector
3	**CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between each fuel injector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Replace the faulty fuel injector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Connect the connector to #1 fuel injector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 4 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to #2 fuel injector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)

SERVICEMANUAL.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **8.**
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to #3 fuel injector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **9.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **10.**
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to #4 fuel injector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **11.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **12.**
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table”. <Ref. to EN(H4SO)(diag)-249, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

SERVICEMANUAL.org

13.List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Contents of diagnosis	Index
11	Crankshaft position sensor	• No signal entered from crankshaft position sensor when starter switch is ON. • Harness connector between ECM and crankshaft position sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-56, DTC 11 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
12	Starter switch	• Starter switch signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and starter switch is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-58, DTC 12 STARTER SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
13	Camshaft position sensor	• No signal entered from camshaft position sensor, but signal entered from crankshaft position sensor. • Harness connector between ECM and camshaft position sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-60, DTC 13 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
21	Engine coolant temperature sensor	• Engine coolant temperature sensor signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-62, DTC 21 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
22	Knock sensor	• Knock sensor signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and knock sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-65, DTC 22 KNOCK SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
24	Idle air control solenoid valve	• Idle air control solenoid valve is not in function. • Harness connector between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-67, DTC 24 IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
26	Intake air temperature sensor	• Intake air temperature sensor signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-70, DTC 26 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
31	Throttle position sensor	• Throttle position sensor signal is abnormal. • Throttle position sensor is installed abnormally. • Harness connector between ECM and throttle position sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-72, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
32	Oxygen sensor	• Oxygen sensor is not in function. • Harness connector between ECM and oxygen sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-74, DTC 32 OXYGEN SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
33	Vehicle speed signal	• Vehicle speed signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and vehicle speed sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-77, DTC 33 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
35	Purge control solenoid valve	• Purge control solenoid valve is not in function. • Harness connector between ECM and purge control solenoid valve is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-79, DTC 35 PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

carmanuals.org

DTC	Item	Contents of diagnosis	Index
38	Torque control signal (AT)	• Abnormal signal is entered from TCM. • Harness connector between ECM and TCM is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-82, DTC 38 TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
45	Manifold absolute pressure sensor	• Manifold absolute pressure sensor signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and Manifold absolute pressure sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-84, DTC 45 PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
46	CO resistor (General spec. vehicles)	• CO resistor signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and CO resistor is in short or open. • CO valve is not adjusted to specification.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-86, DTC 46 CO RESISTOR (GENERAL SPEC. VEHICLES), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
51	Neutral position switch (MT)	• Neutral position switch signal is abnormal. • Harness connector between ECM and neutral position switch is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-88, DTC 51 NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
	Park/Neutral position switch (AT)	• Park/neutral position switch signal is abnormal. • Shift cable is connected abnormally. • Harness connector between ECM and inhibitor switch is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-90, DTC 51 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
53*	Immobilizer system	Faulty immobilizer system.	<Ref. to IM(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
85	Charge system	Charge system is abnormal.	<Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-92, DTC 85 CHARGE SYSTEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

*: Immobilizer system equipped model only

SERVICEMANUALS.org

14.Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: DTC 11 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS:

- No signal entered from crankshaft position sensor when ignition switch is ON.
- The harness connector between ECM and crankshaft position sensor is open or shorted.

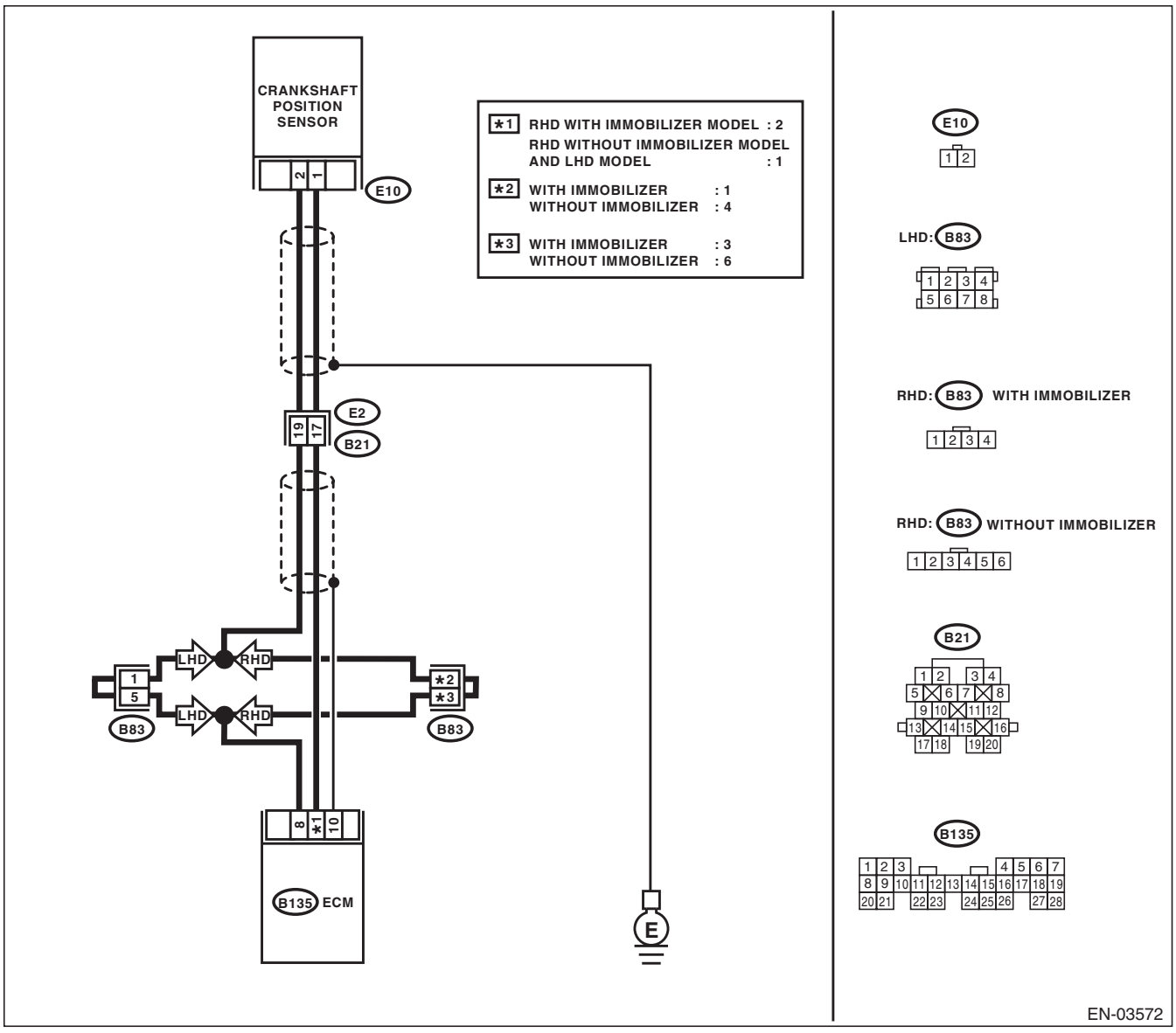
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Restarting impossible

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Are the crankshaft position sensor installing bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **2.**	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installing bolts securely.
2	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove the crankshaft position sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of crankshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 — 4 kΩ?	Go to step **3.**	Replace the crankshaft position sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to crankshaft position sensor. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***With Immobilizer*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 2*** ***Without Immobilizer and LHD*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 1***	Is the resistance 1 — 5 kΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Set the oscilloscope probe at ECM connector terminal positive (+) and its ground lead at negative (–). 3) Measure the voltage indicated on oscilloscope while cranking engine. ***Connector & terminal*** ***With Immobilizer*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (–)*** ***Without Immobilizer and LHD*** ***(B135) No. 1 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (–)***	Is the voltage more than 400 mV?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the crankshaft position sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7.**
7	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read any DTC on the display. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same DTC as in current diagnosis still being output?	Replace the generator.	Go to step **8.**

SERVICEMANUAL.org

Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCs APPEARANCE.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

B: DTC 12 STARTER SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS:

- The starter switch signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and starter switch is open or shorted.

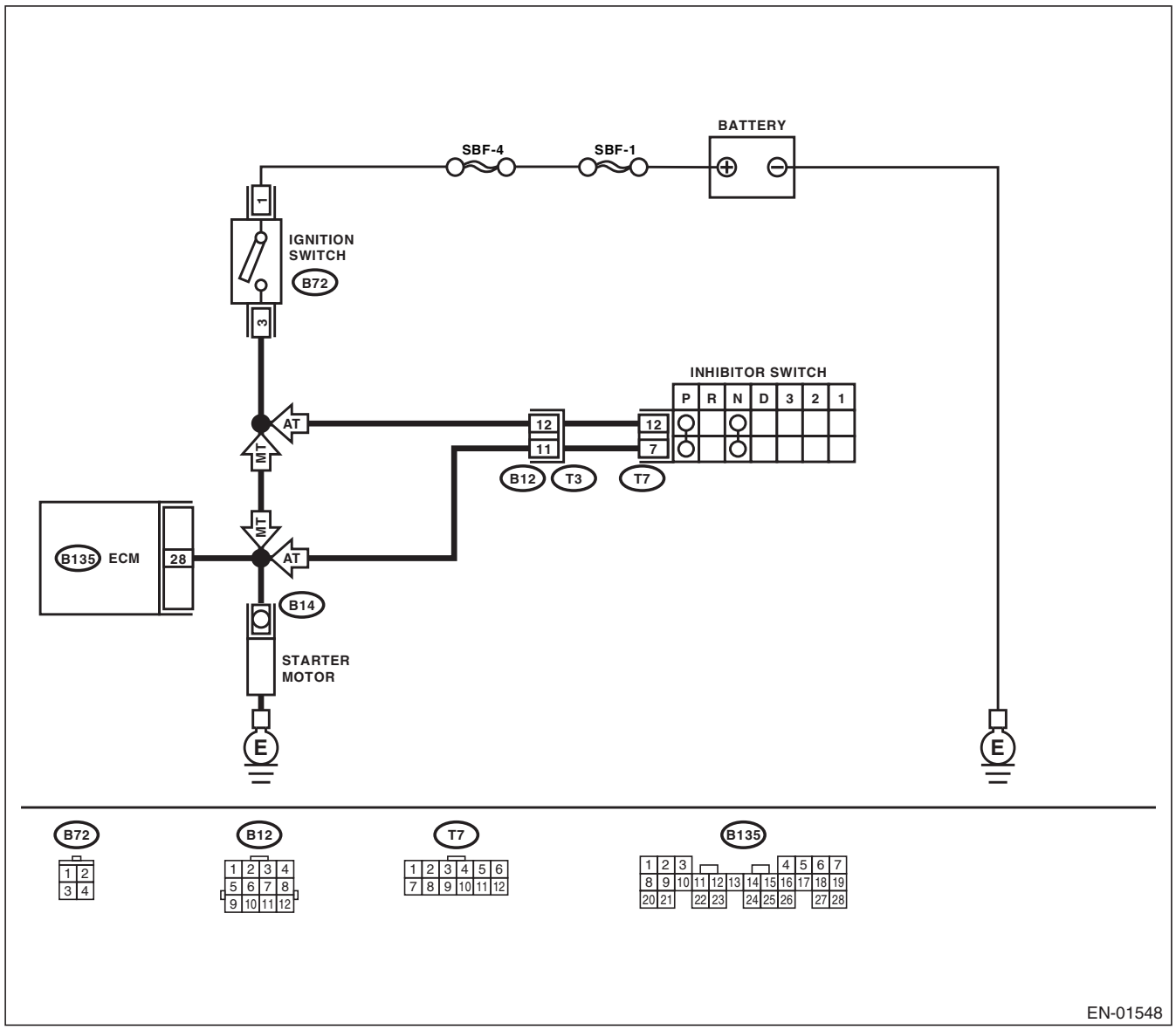
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does the starter motor operate when ignition switch is turned to START?	Go to step **2.**	Check the starter motor circuit.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Set the selector lever to “P” or “N” position (AT model). 4) Turn the ignition switch to START. 5) Measure the power supply voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Repair the open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition switch connector.

SERVICEMANUAL.org

C: DTC 13 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS:

- No signal entered from camshaft position sensor, but signal entered from crankshaft position sensor.
- The harness connector between ECM and camshaft position sensor is open or shorted.

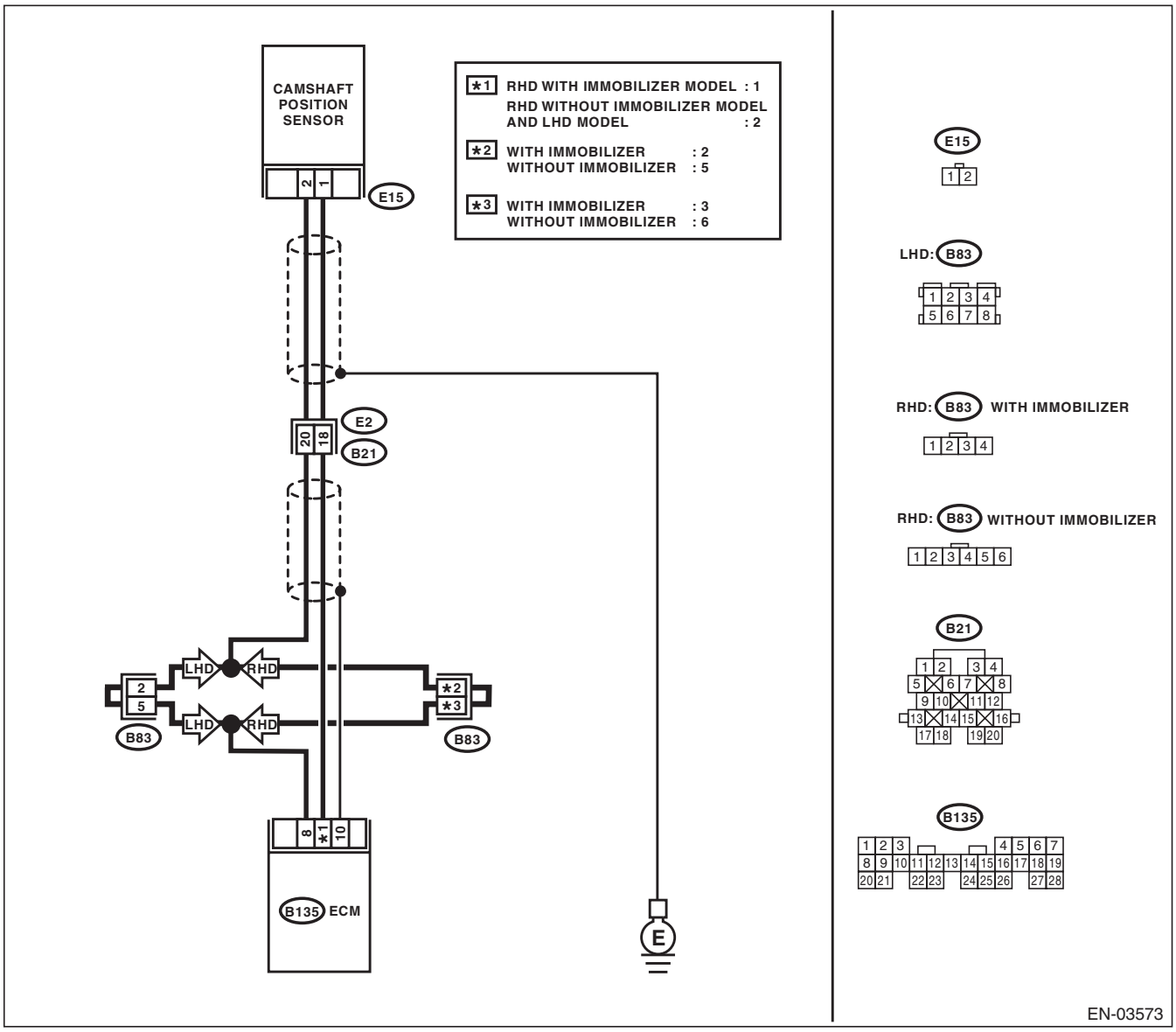
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Are the camshaft position sensor installing bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **2.**	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installing bolts securely.

SERVICEMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove the camshaft position sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of camshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 — 4 kΩ?	Go to step **3.**	Replace the camshaft position sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to camshaft position sensor. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***With Immobilizer*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 1:*** ***Without Immobilizer and LHD*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 — 5 kΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Set the oscilloscope probe at ECM connector terminal positive (+) and its ground lead at negative (−). 4) Measure the voltage indicated on oscilloscope while cranking engine. ***Connector & terminal*** ***With Immobilizer*** ***(B135) No. 1 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (−):*** ***Without Immobilizer and LHD*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (−):***	Is the voltage more than 400 mV?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the camshaft position sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7.**
7	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read any DTC on the display. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace the generator.	Go to step **8.**
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTCs APPEARANCE.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

D: DTC 21 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS:

- The engine coolant temperature sensor signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor is open or shorted.

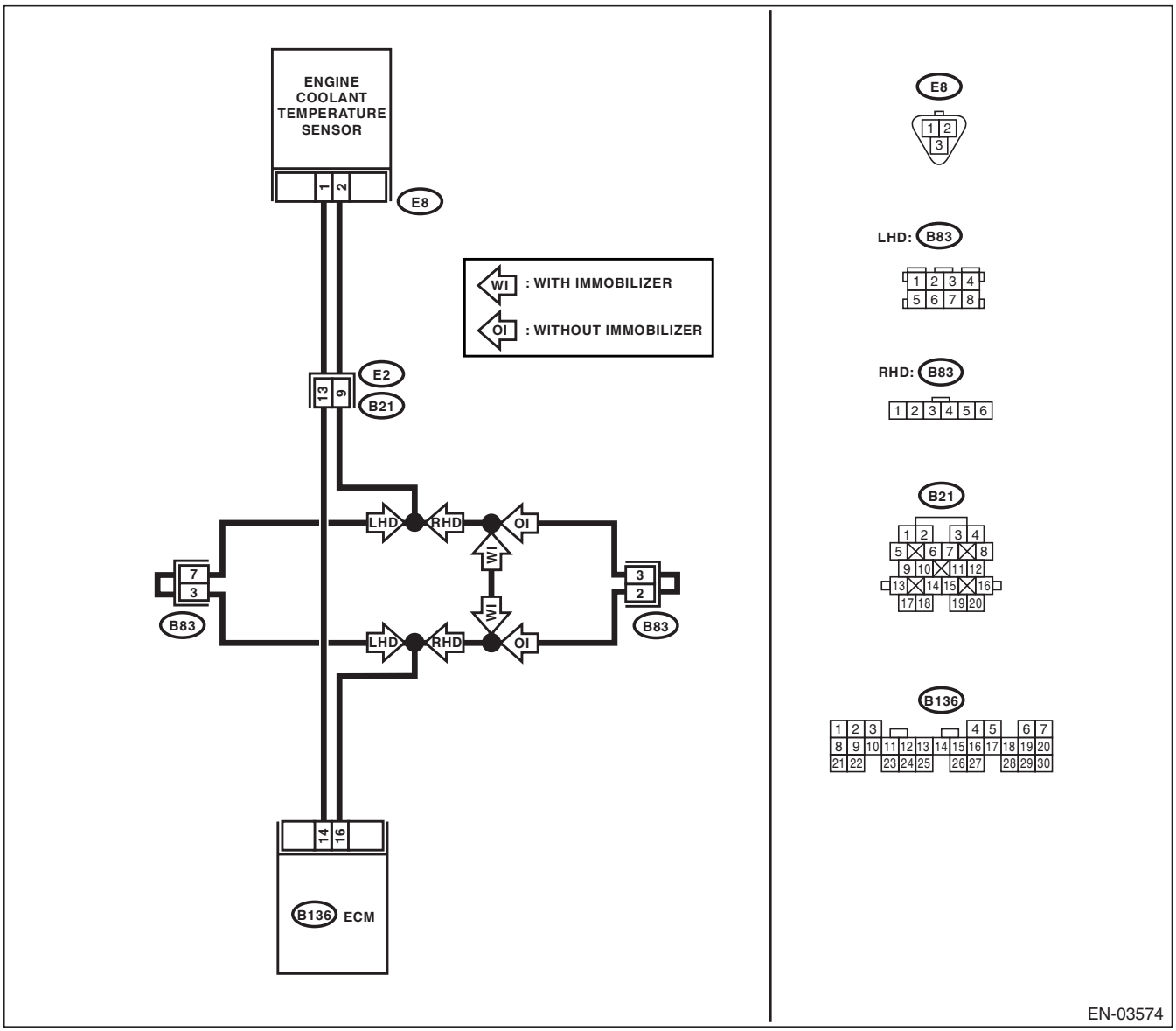
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the generator. 3) Disconnect the connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 4) Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)

carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) • Poor contact in sensor ground joint connector (B83)
5	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 2 — 3 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor.
6	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 0.35 — 0.4 kΩ at 80°C (176°F)?	Go to step **7.**	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor.
7	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 0.2 — 0.3 kΩ at 90°C (194°F)?	Replace the ECM.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor.

carmanuals.org

E: DTC 22 KNOCK SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS:

- The knock sensor signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and knock sensor is open or shorted.

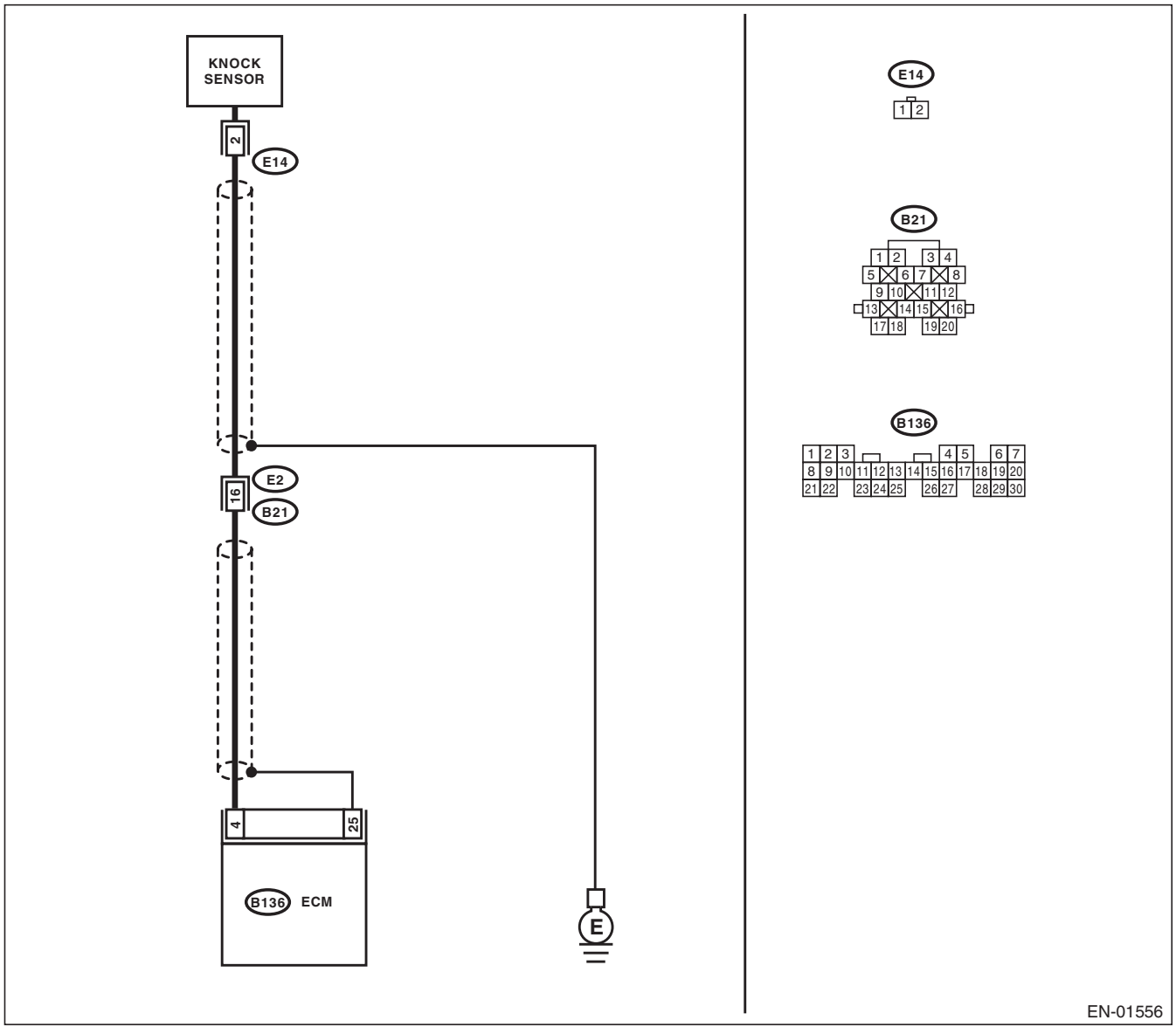
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 530 kΩ — 590 kΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-30, Knock Sensor.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR.** Measure the resistance of harness connector between ECM and knock sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E14) No. 2 — (B136) No. 4***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR.** Measure the resistance of harness of harness connector between ECM connector and knock sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the ground short circuit between ECM and knock sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

carmanuals.org

F: DTC 24 IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

DIAGNOSIS:

- The idle air control solenoid valve is not in function.
- The harness connector between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve is open or shorted.

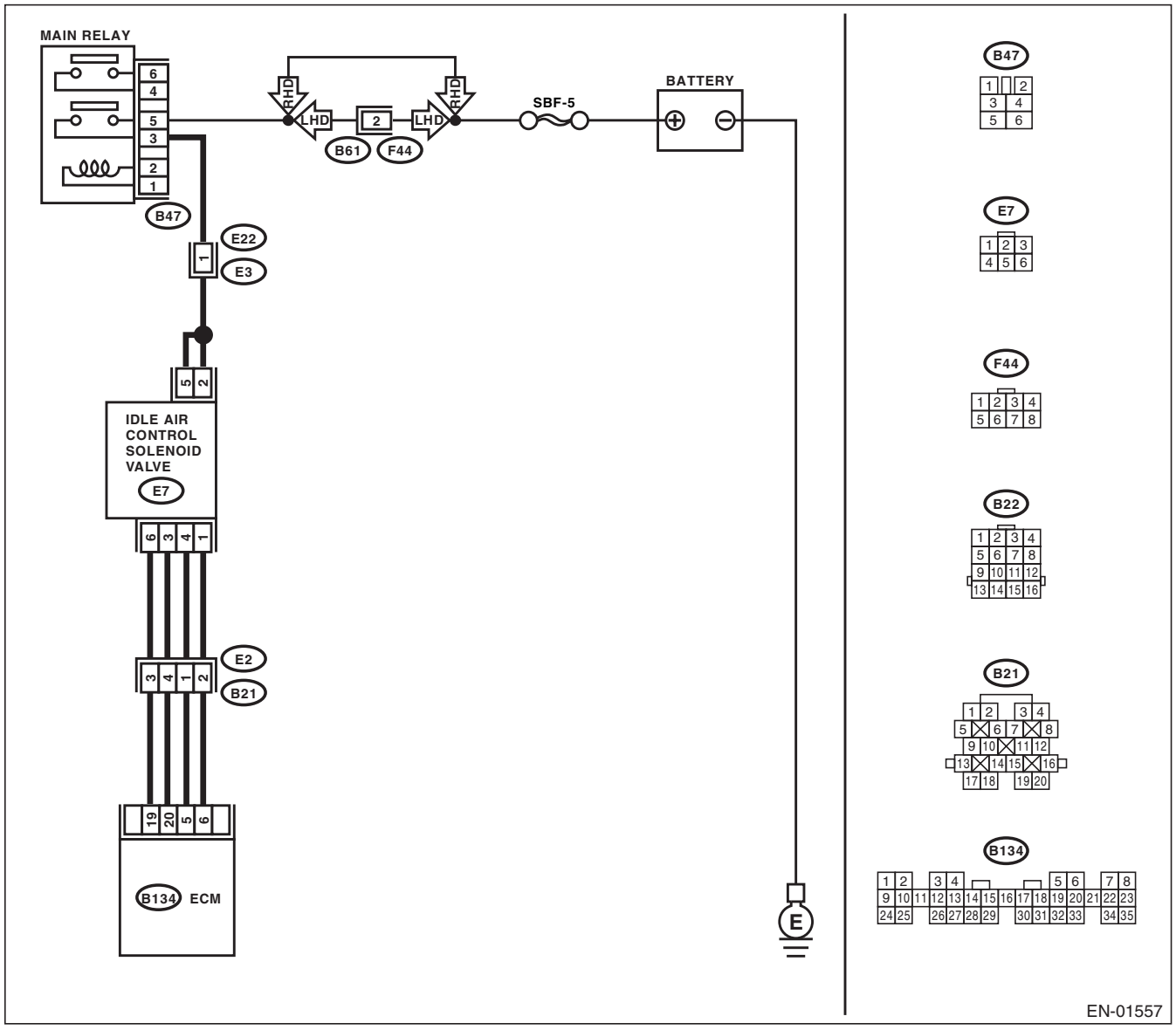
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Hard to start
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E7) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 20 — (E7) No. 3:*** ***#2 (B134) No. 6 — (E7) No. 1:*** ***#3 (B134) No. 19 — (E7) No. 6:*** ***#4 (B134) No. 5 — (E7) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 20 — Chassis ground:*** ***#2 (B134) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***#3 (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***#4 (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector and idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK IDLE SPEED.**	Is the idling speed higher than standard?	Go to step **6.**	Go to step **8.**
6	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Start the engine, and idle it. 3) Check the following items. • Loose installation of intake manifold, idle air control solenoid valve and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket, idle air control solenoid valve gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnections of vacuum hoses	Is there a fault in the air intake system?	Repair the air suction and leaks.	Go to step **7.**

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-34, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in the air by-pass line.	Are foreign particles in the air by-pass line?	Remove the foreign particles from air by-pass line.	Replace the idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-34, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>
8	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-34, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Remove the throttle body from intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-14, Throttle Body.> 4) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in the throttle body. 5) Using an air gun, force air into the idle air control solenoid valve installation area. Confirm that forced air subsequently escapes from the throttle body interior.	Does air flow out?	Replace the idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-34, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>	Replace the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-14, Throttle Body.>

SERVICEMANUAL.org

G: DTC 26 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS:

- The intake air temperature sensor signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor is open or shorted.

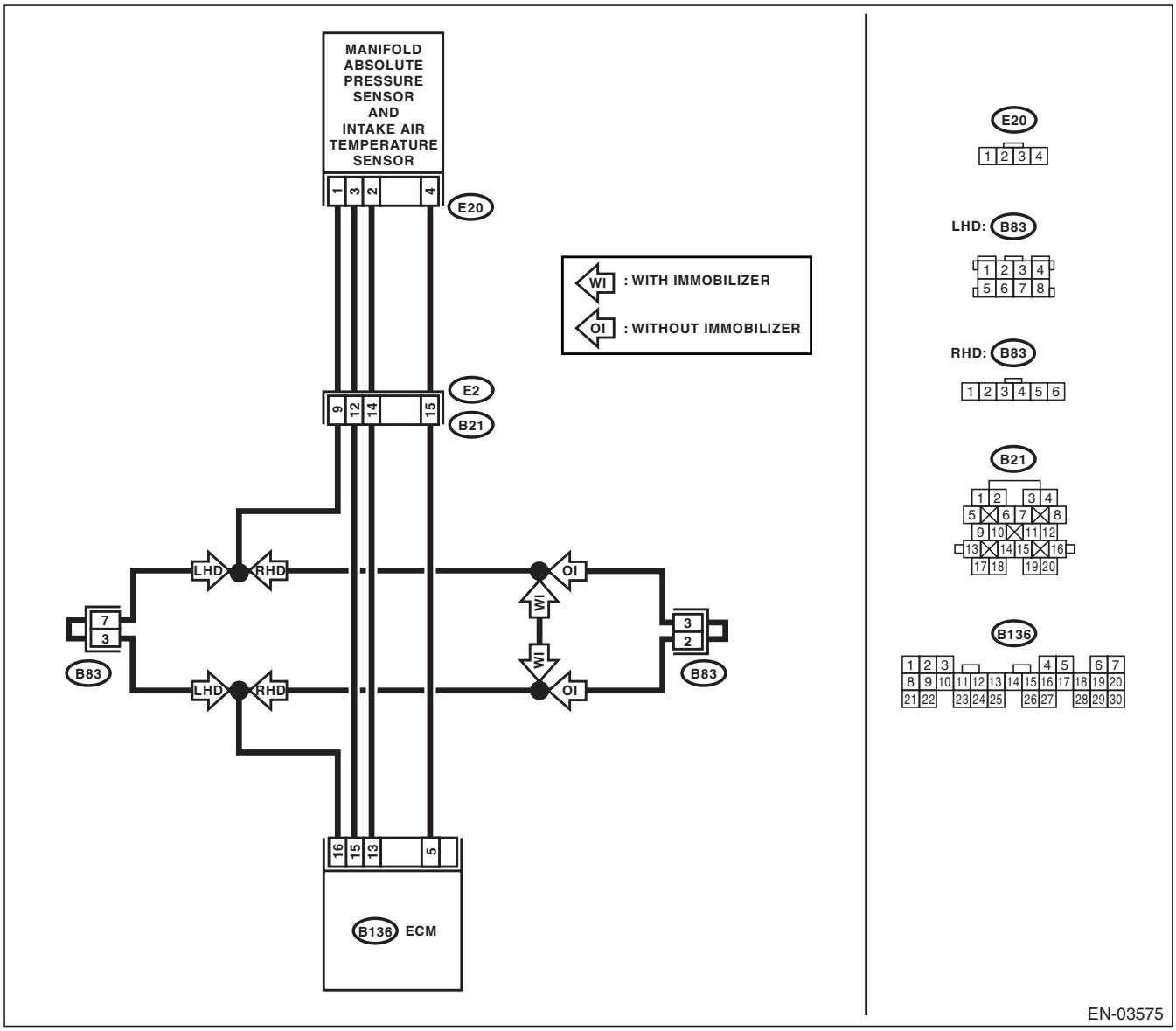
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between intake air temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance 2 — 3 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **2.**	Replace the intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
2	**CHECK INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between intake air temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance 0.66 — 1 kΩ at 50°C (122°F)?	Go to step **3.**	Replace the intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — (E20) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 — (E20) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness and connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your SUBARU distributor service.

carmanuals.org

H: DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS:

- The throttle position sensor signal is abnormal.
- The throttle position sensor is installed abnormally.
- The harness connector between ECM and throttle position sensor is open or shorted.

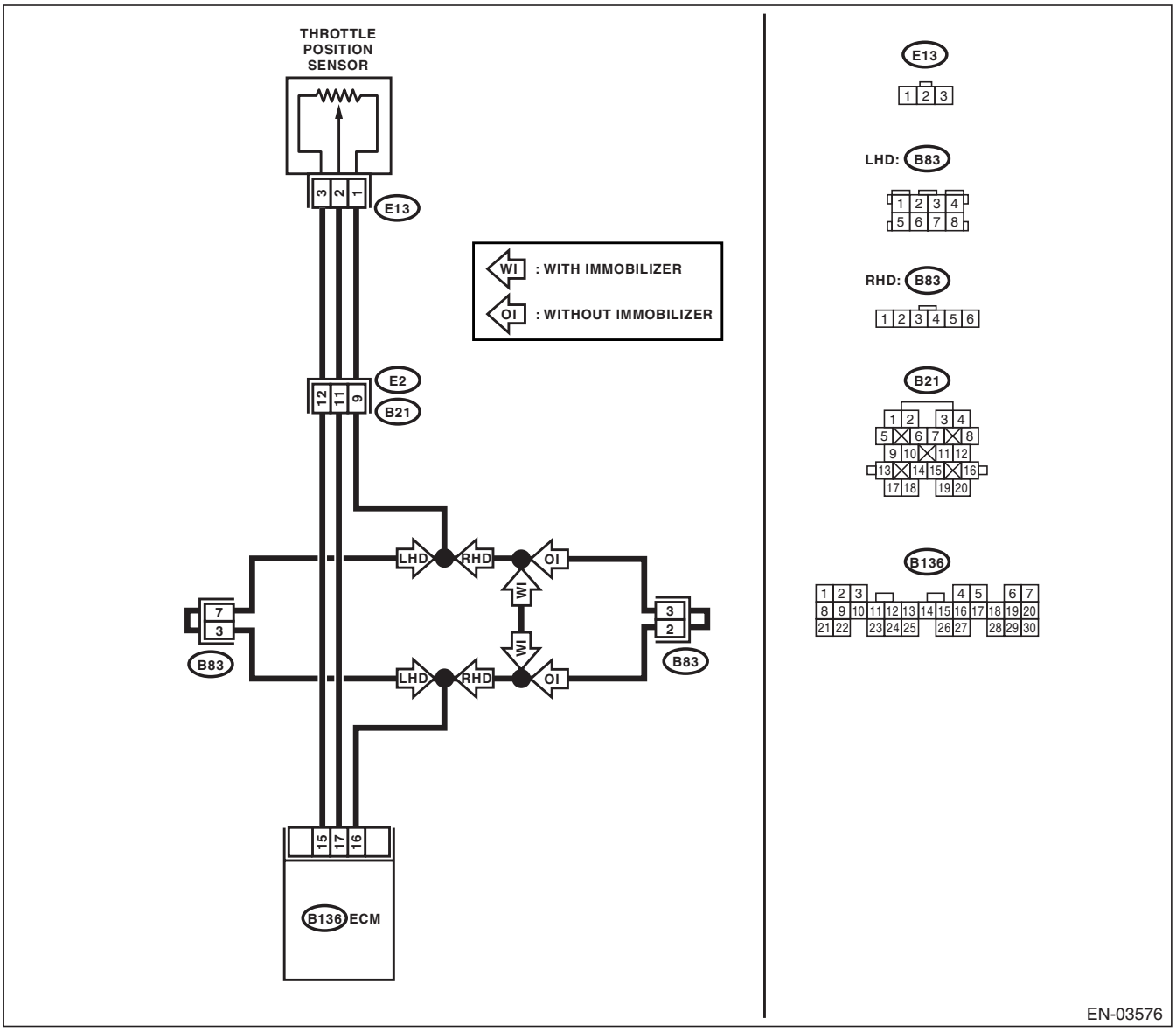
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM and throttle position sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and throttle position sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (E13) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 17 — (E13) No. 2:*** ***(B136) No. 15 — (E13) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the open circuit between ECM and throttle position sensor.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from TCM. (AT model) 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the ground short circuit between ECM and chassis ground.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM and throttle position sensor. 2) Ignition the switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM terminals while throttle valve is fully closed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — No. 17 (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **5.**	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM terminals while throttle valve is fully opened. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — No. 17 (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **5.**	Go to step **6.**
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in throttle position sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Replace the throttle position sensor.
6	**CHECK CONDITION OF THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Are the throttle position sensor installing screw tightened securely?	Replace the throttle position sensor.	Adjust the throttle position sensor and tighten throttle position sensor installing screws securely.

SERVICEMANUALS.org

I: DTC 32 OXYGEN SENSOR

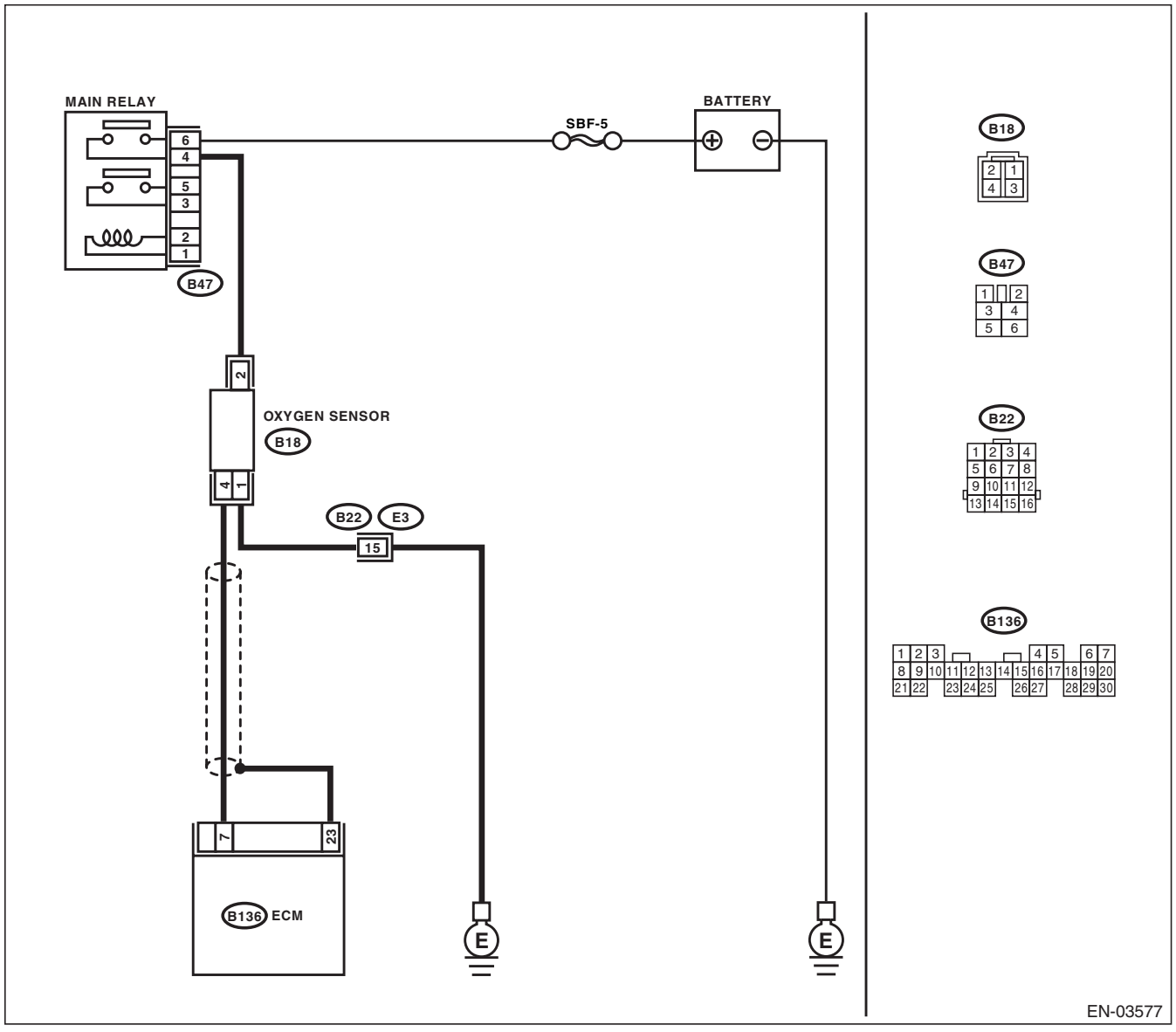
NOTE:
Oxygen sensor is equipped on Australia model.

DIAGNOSIS:
- The oxygen sensor is not in function.
- The harness connector between ECM and oxygen sensor is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Failure of engine to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.
- Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR OTHER CAUSES AFFECTING EXHAUST GAS.** NOTE: • Check for use of improper fuel. • Check if engine oil or coolant level is extremely low.	Is CO % more than 2% after the engine warm up?	Check the fuel system.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Is there a fault in the exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system. NOTE: • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in hole	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FOR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from oxygen sensor connector. 2) Measure the voltage between main relay and oxygen sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B18) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the open circuit between main relay and oxygen sensor.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN OXYGEN SENSOR AND ENGINE GROUND CABLE.** Measure the resistance between oxygen sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B18) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the open circuit between oxygen sensor and chassis ground.
5	**CHECK OXYGEN SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between oxygen sensor terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 30 Ω?	Repair poor contact.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the ground short circuit between ECM and chassis ground.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 0.2 V?	Repair the battery short circuit between ECM and oxygen sensor.	Go to step **8.**

carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to ECM and oxygen sensor. 3) Set the oscilloscope probe at ECM connector terminal positive (+) and its ground lead at negative (−). 4) Start the engine.	Do 0.1 and 1 V waveform patterns alternately appear on the oscilloscope screen?	Go to step **9.**	Replace the oxygen sensor.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Replace the oxygen sensor connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

carmanuals.org

J: DTC 33 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

DIAGNOSIS:

- The vehicle speed signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and vehicle speed sensor is open or shorted.

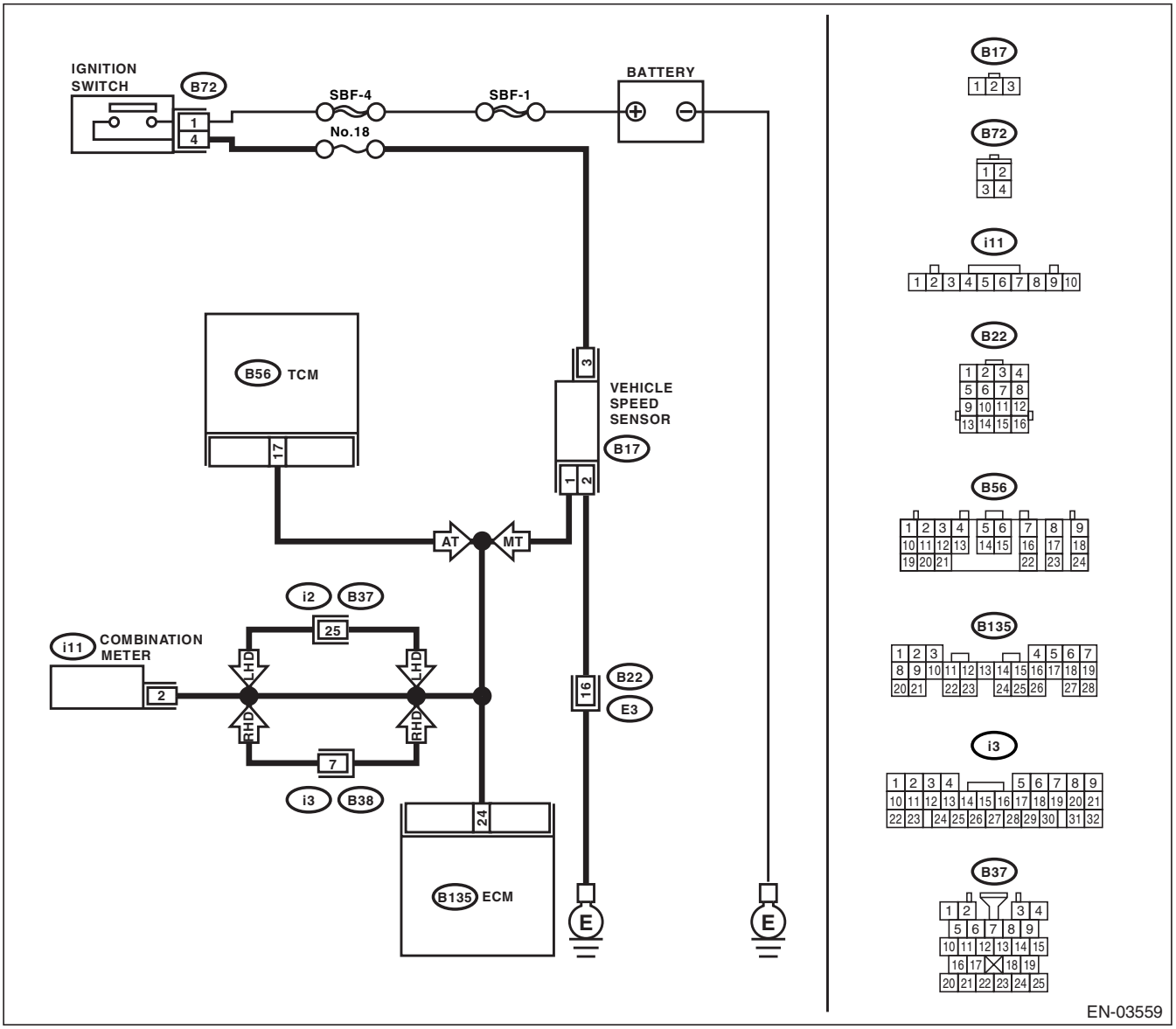
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does the speedometer operate normally?	Go to step **2.**	Check the speedometer and vehicle speed sensor.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Lift-up the vehicle. 2) Set the oscilloscope probe at ECM connector terminal positive (+) and its ground lead at negative (–). ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** 3) Start the engine. 4) Shift on the gear position, and put the vehicle at constant speed. 5) Measure the signal voltage indicated on oscilloscope.	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **4.**
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Battery short circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector	Go to step **5.**
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

carmanuals.org

K: DTC 35 PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

DIAGNOSIS:

- The purge control solenoid valve is not in function.
- The harness connector between ECM and purge control solenoid valve is open or shorted.

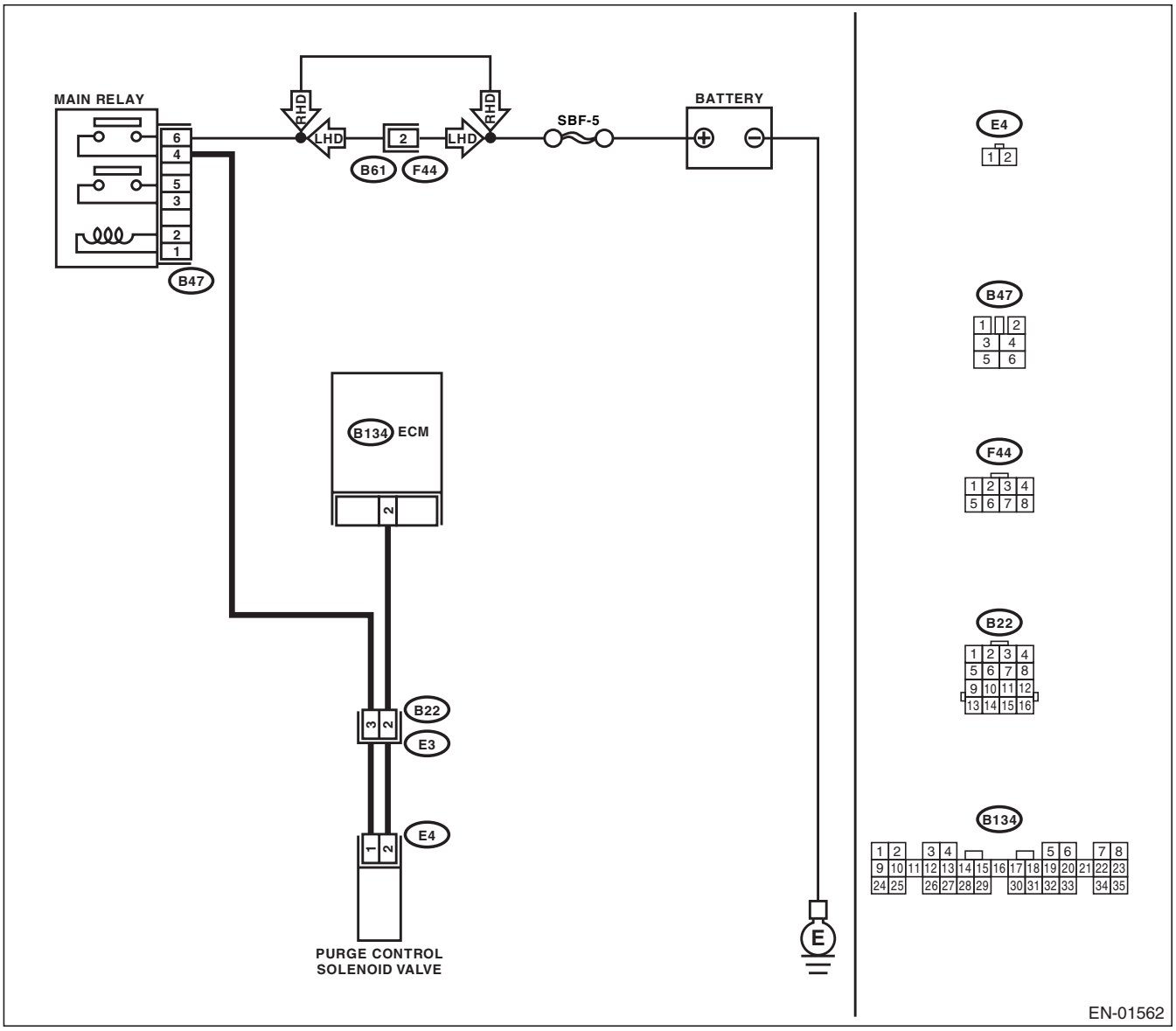
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION SOUND OF PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector at lower portion of instrument panel (on driver's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Make sure that the ON/OFF operating sound of purge control solenoid valve occurs at about 10 Hz.	Does the purge control solenoid valve produce operating sound?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the test mode connector. 3) Disconnect the connector from purge control solenoid valve. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace the ECM.	Go to step **4.**
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve of harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 — (E4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 23 — 27 Ω?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4SOw/oOBD)-6, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Connect the connector to engine control module (ECM). 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector?	Repair the poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Contact with your SUBARU distributor service.

SERVICEMANUAL.org

L: DTC 38 TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL

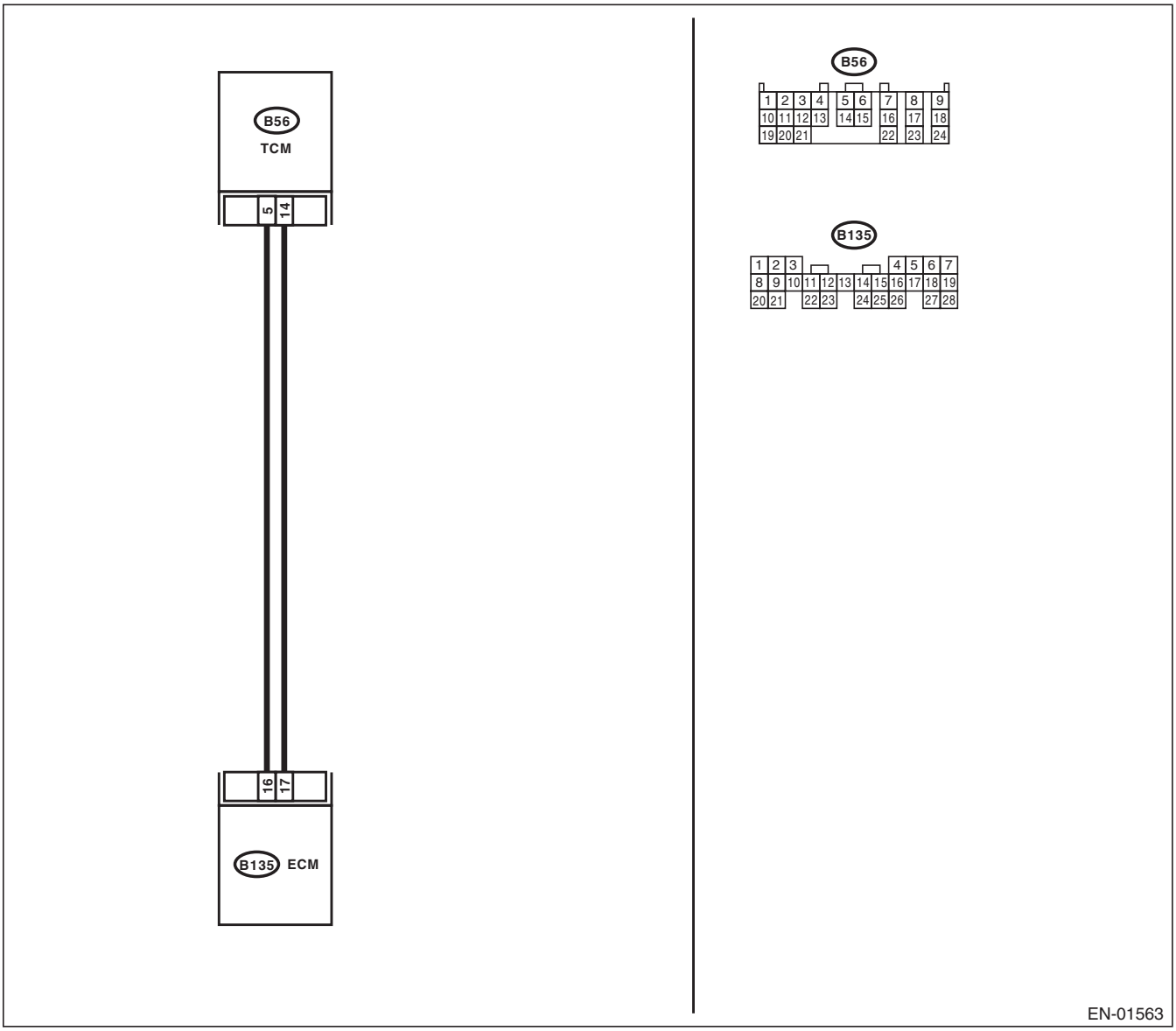
DIAGNOSIS:

- Abnormal signal entered from TCM
- The harness connector between ECM and TCM is shorted.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and TCM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-75, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

carmanuals.org

M: DTC 45 PRESSURE SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS:

- The manifold absolute pressure sensor signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor is open or shorted.

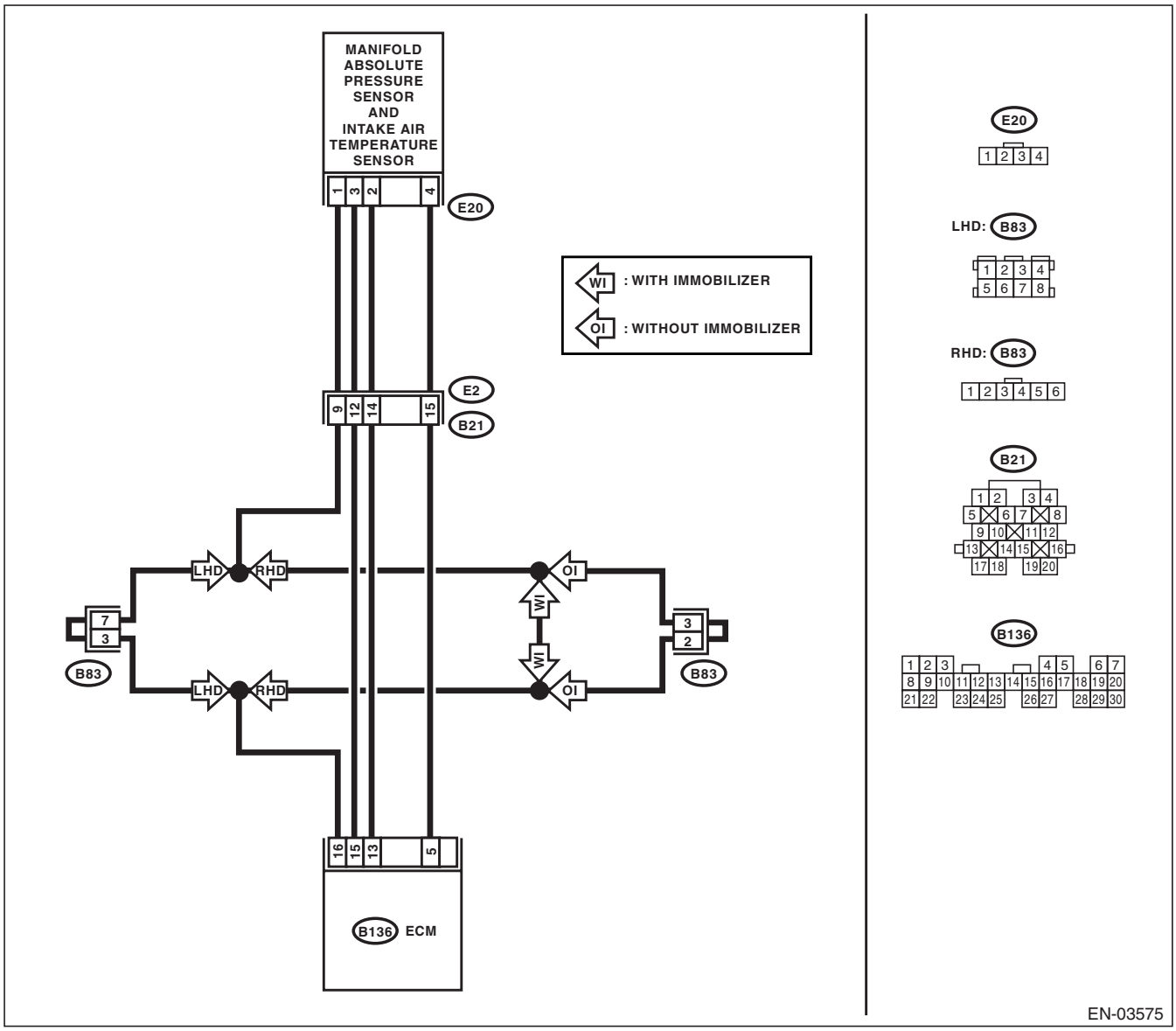
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (−):***	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (E20) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 5 — (E20) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 2.3 — 2.5 V?	Go to step **5.**	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Start the engine, and idle it. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 1.2 — 1.8 V?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-33, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

SERVICEMANUAL.org

N: DTC 46 CO RESISTOR (GENERAL SPEC. VEHICLES)

DIAGNOSIS:

- The CO resistor signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and CO resistor is open or shorted.
- The CO value is not adjusted to specifications.

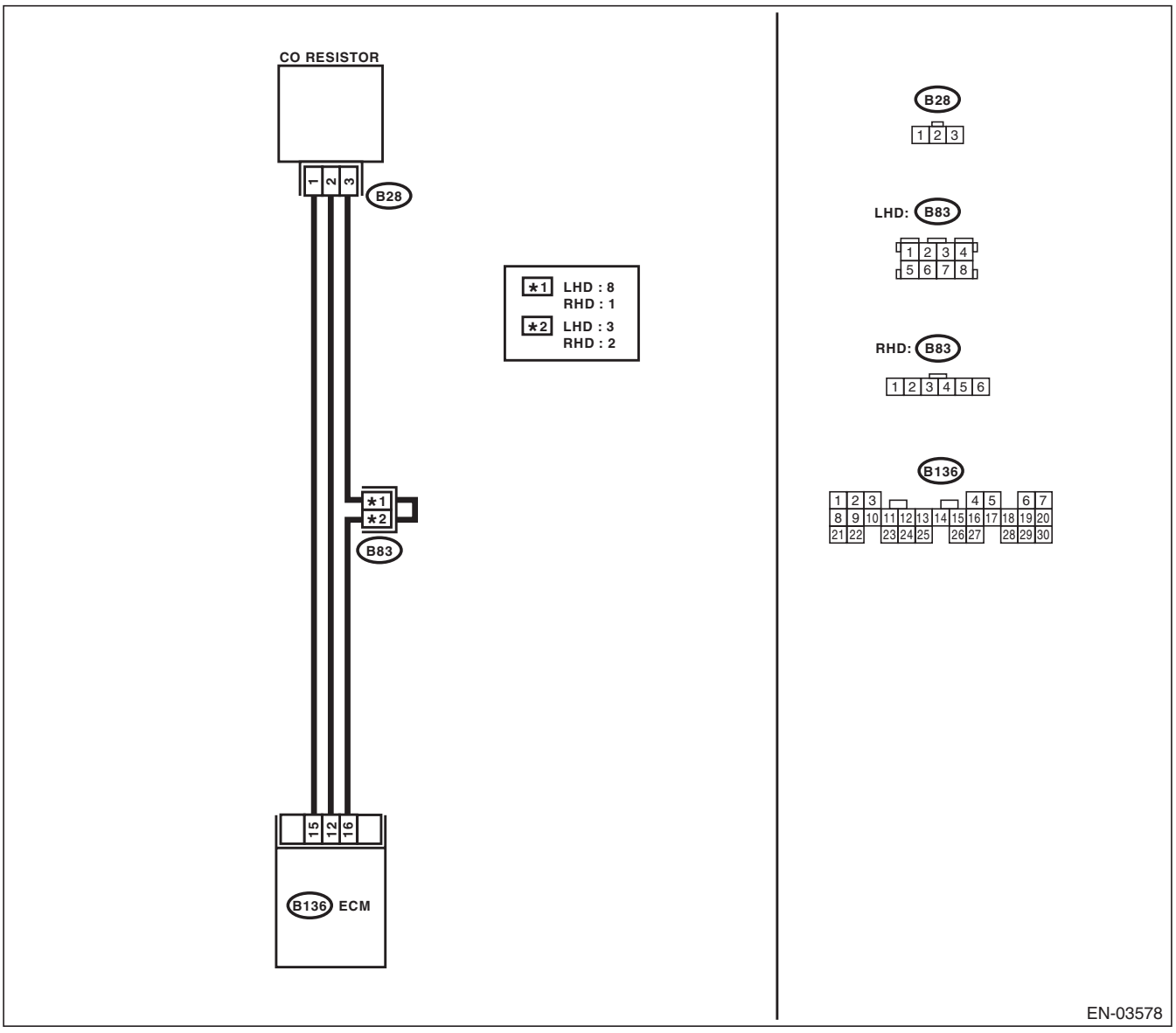
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Mixture ratio is too rich or too lean.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 0.5 — 4.5 V?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CO RESISTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and CO resistor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and CO resistor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — (B28) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 12 — (B28) No. 2:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (B28) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and CO resistor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CO RESISTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 12 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the short circuit in harness between ECM and CO resistor connector.
5	**CHECK CO RESISTOR.** Measure the resistance between CO resistor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance 4 — 6 kΩ?	Go to step **6.**	Replace the CO resistor.
6	**CHECK CO RESISTOR.** Measure the variable resistance between CO resistor terminals while rotating the screw of CO resistor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 0 — 6 kΩ?	Replace the ECM.	Replace the CO resistor. NOTE: Ensure resistance varies in response to screw rotation.

SERVICEMANUAL.org

O: DTC 51 NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT MODEL)

DIAGNOSIS:

- The neutral position switch signal is abnormal.
- The harness connector between ECM and neutral position switch is open or shorted.

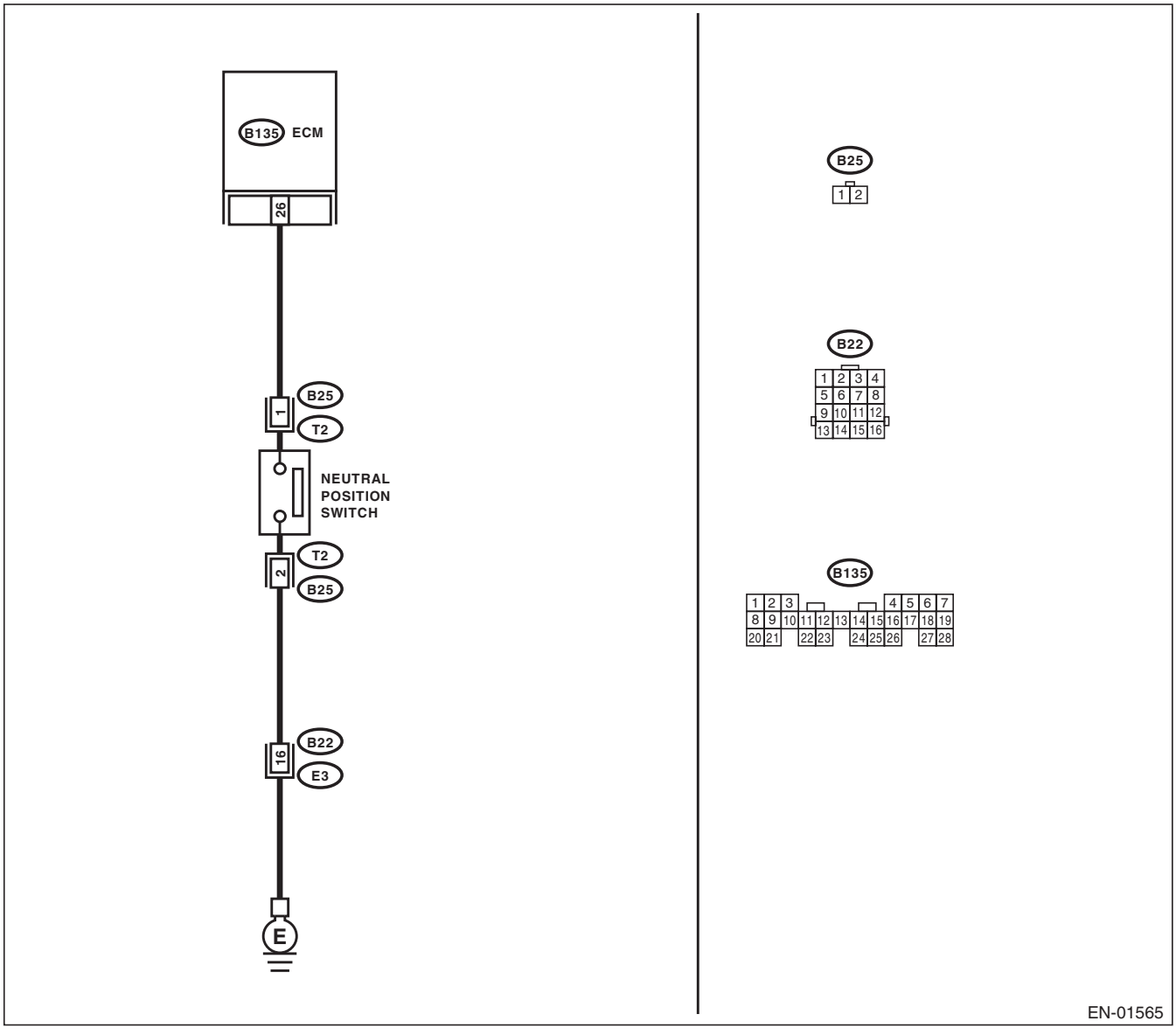
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



SERVICEMANUALS.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V in neutral position?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **2.**
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in other positions?	Go to step **3.**	Go to step **4.**
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from transmission harness. 3) Measure the resistance between transmission harness and connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T2) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ in neutral position?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the short circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
5	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between transmission harness connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T2) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω in other positions?	Go to step **6.**	Repair the open circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and transmission harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — (B25) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7.**	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.	Go to step **8.**
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

carmanuals.org

P: DTC 51 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (AT MODEL)

DIAGNOSIS:

- The park/neutral position switch signal is abnormal.
- The shift cable is connected abnormally.
- The harness connector between ECM/TCM and inhibitor switch is open or shorted.

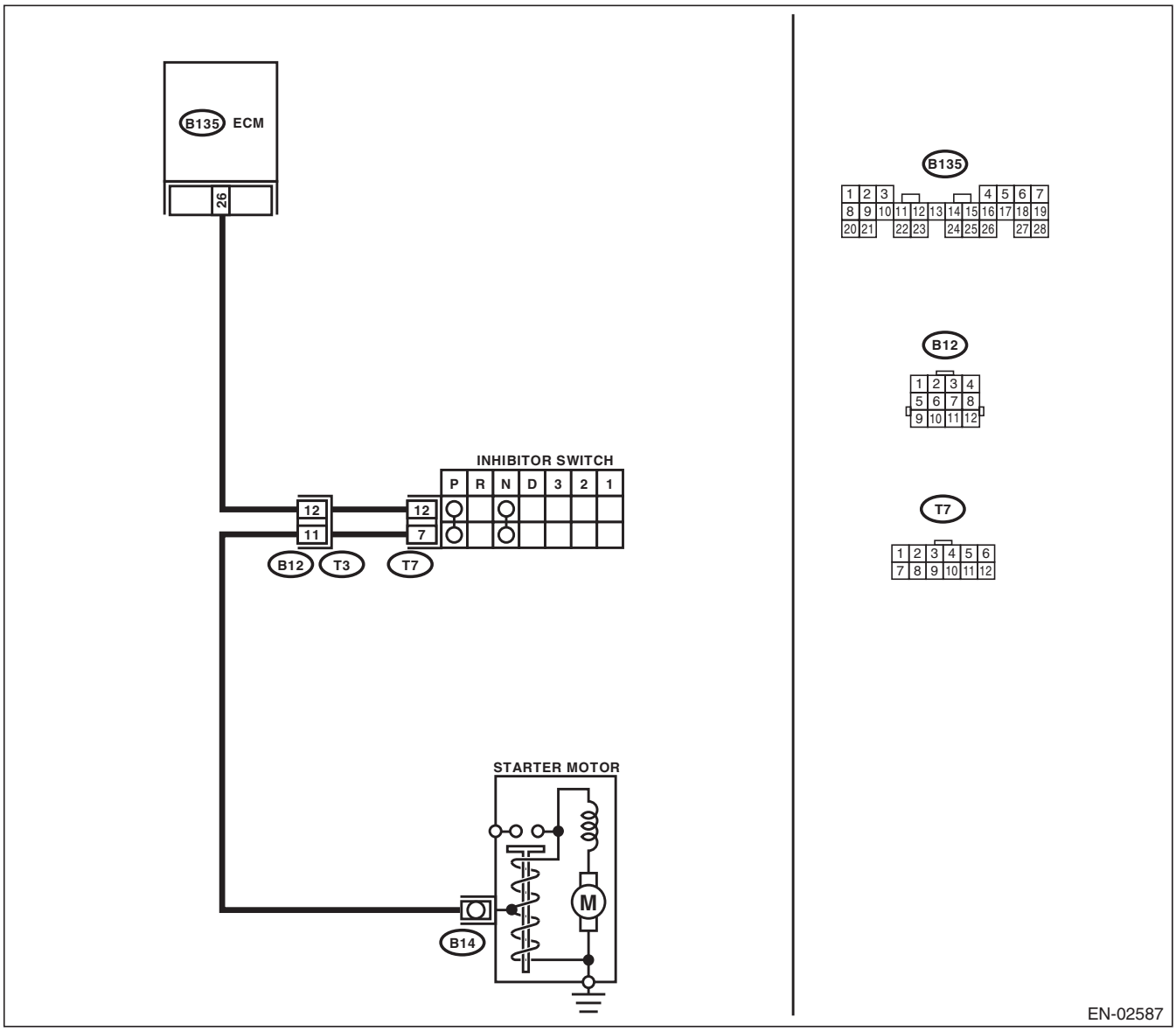
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground in selector lever "N" and "P" positions. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2.**	Go to step **3.**
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **3.**
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — (T7) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4.**	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B12) • Poor contact in inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
4	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure the resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 12 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the open circuit in inhibitor switch ground line.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4SOw/oOBD)-42, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

carmanuals.org

Q: DTC 85 CHARGE SYSTEM

DIAGNOSIS:

Power source voltage of the ECM is low or high.

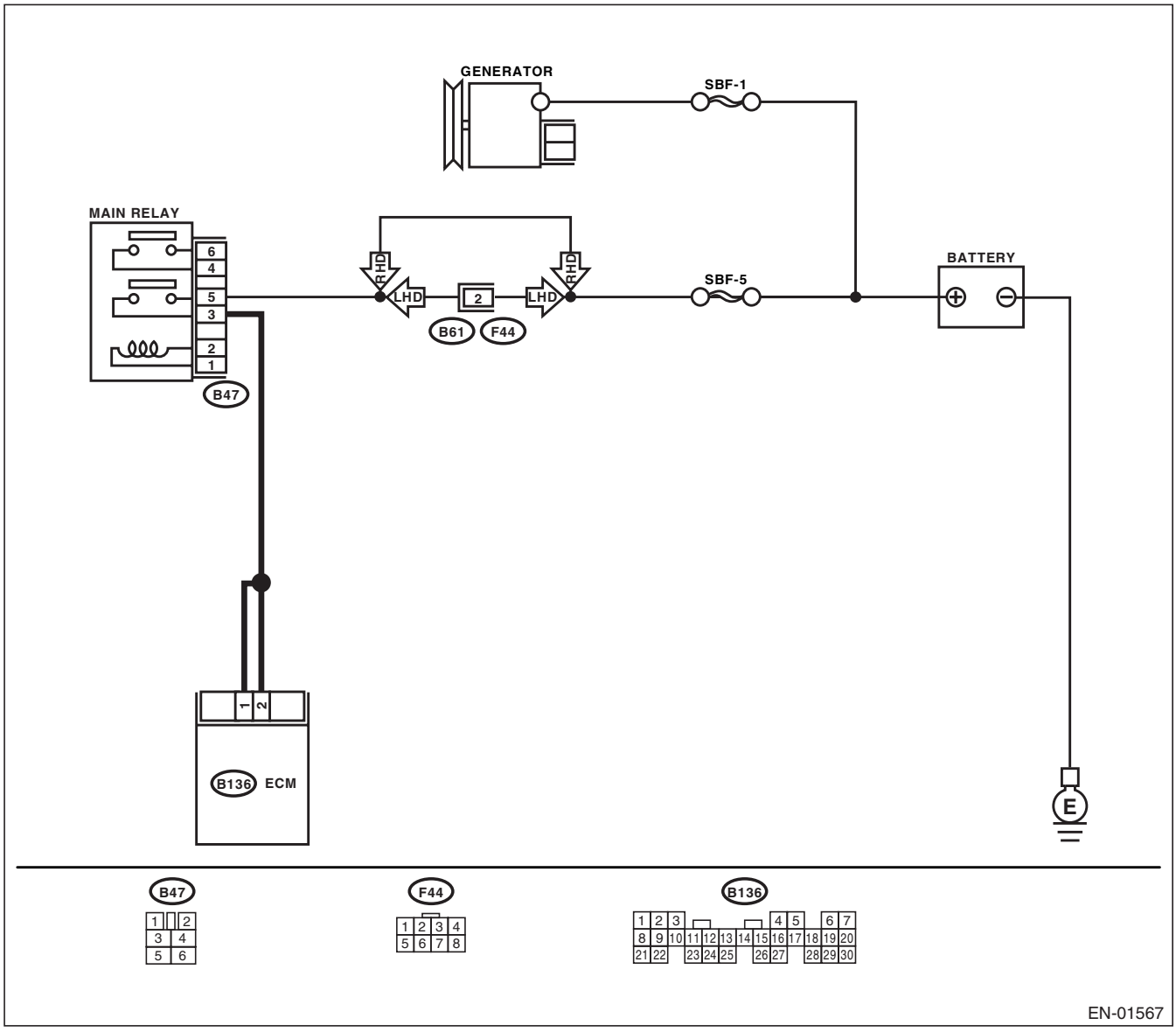
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Charge warning light comes on.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory and inspection modes. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



carmanuals.org

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Idle after warm-up. 3) Measure the voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 10.8 V — 16.2 V?	Go to step **2.**	Repair the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>
2	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Run the engine at 5,000 rpm. 2) Measure the voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 10.8 V — 16.2 V?	Go to step **3.**	Repair the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-14, Generator.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and ground battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **4.**	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage 10.8 V — 16.2 V?	Go to step **5.**	Repair the harness connector between battery, main relay and ECM.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in the connectors between generator, battery and ECM?	Repair the connector.	Go to step **6.**
6	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-27, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-25, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read any DTC on the display. <Ref. to EN(H4SOw/oOBD)(diag)-24, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace the generator.	Go to step **7.**
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTCs APPEARANCE.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

SERVICEMANUAL.org

15.General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. ENGINE

NOTE:
Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-88, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptom	Problem parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Intake air temperature sensor 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 6) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Fuel injection parts (*4)
2. Rough idling	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Intake air temperature sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Ignition parts (*1) 6) Air intake system (*5) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Throttle position sensor 9) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 11) Oxygen sensor 12) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Engine coolant temperature sensor 3) Accelerator cable (*6) 4) Throttle position sensor 5) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 6) Intake air temperature sensor
4. Poor acceleration	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Throttle position sensor 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 6) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 7) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 9) A/C switch and A/C cut relay 10) Engine torque control signal circuit 11) Ignition parts (*1)
5. Engine stalls or engine sags or hesitates at acceleration.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Purge control solenoid valve 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Throttle position sensor 9) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

carmanuals.org

Symptom	Problem parts
6. Surge	1) Intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Throttle position sensor 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
7. Spark knock	1) Intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor 4) Knock sensor 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil & ignitor ASSY and spark plug.
*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.
*3: Ensure the secure installation.
*4: Check fuel injector, fuel pressure regulator and fuel filter.
*5: Inspect air leak in air intake system.
*6: Adjust accelerator cable.

2. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

NOTE:
Check general diagnostics table with non-conformity symptom for automatic transmission. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

SERVICEMANUALS.org